

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

v92

Job

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Copyright © 2022 by unfoldingWord

This work is made available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License. To view a copy of this license, visit https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/ or send a letter to Creative Commons, PO Box 1866, Mountain View, CA 94042, USA.

unfoldingWord® is a registered trademark of unfoldingWord. Use of the unfoldingWord name or logo requires the written permission of unfoldingWord. Under the terms of the CC BY-SA license, you may copy and redistribute this unmodified work as long as you keep the unfoldingWord® trademark intact. If you modify a copy or translate this work, thereby creating a derivative work, you must remove the unfoldingWord® trademark.

On the derivative work, you must indicate what changes you have made and attribute the work as follows: “The original work by unfoldingWord is available from unfoldingword.org/utn”. You must also make your derivative work available under the same license (CC BY-SA).

If you would like to notify unfoldingWord regarding your translation of this work, please contact us at unfoldingword.org/contact/.

Table of Contents

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes **10**
Job 10
Job Introduction 10
Job 1 14
Job 2 42
Job 3 60
Job 4 94
Job 5 115
Job 6 149
Job 7 184
Job 8 208
Job 9 231
Job 10 267
Job 11 294
Job 12 315
Job 13 343
Job 14 371
Job 15 396
Job 16 437
Job 17 459
Job 18 481
Job 19 504
Job 20 535
Job 21 566
Job 22 606
Job 23 640
Job 24 658
Job 25 688
Job 26 694
Job 27 710
Job 28 735
Job 29 767
Job 30 796
Job 31 831
Job 32 877
Job 33 901
Job 34 937
Job 35 978
Job 36 996
Job 37 1035
Job 38 1065
Job 39 1111
Job 40 1143
Job 41 1169
Job 42 1206
Appendix: Translation Academy **1222**
First, Second or Third Person 1222
Abstract Nouns 1223
Active or Passive 1225
Apostrophe 1227
Aside 1228
Statements — Other Uses 1229
Double Negatives 1231
Doublet 1233
Ellipsis 1234
Euphemism 1236
Order of Events 1237
Exclamations 1239
Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’ 1241
Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information 1242
Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit 1246
When to Keep Information Implicit 1248
When Masculine Words Include Women 1249
Generic Noun Phrases 1250
Go and Come 1252
Hendiadys 1253
Hyperbole 1255
Hypothetical Situations 1258
Idiom 1260
Imperatives — Other Uses 1262
Information Structure 1264

Irony 1266
Litany 1268
Litotes 1270
Merism 1271
Metaphor 1272
Metonymy 1278
Nominal Adjectives 1281
Parallelism 1282
Predictive Past 1285
Personification 1286
Possession 1287
Direct and Indirect Quotations 1290
Quote Markings 1292
Quotes within Quotes 1294
Reduplication 1296
Rhetorical Question 1297
Simile 1300
Synecdoche 1302
Forms of 'You' — Dual/Plural 1304
Forms of 'You' — Singular 1305
Collective Nouns 1307
Connect — Hypothetical Conditions 1309
Connect — Contrast Relationship 1311
Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship 1312
Connect — Sequential Time Relationship 1314
Connecting Words and Phrases 1316
Biblical Money 1319
Kinship 1320
How to Translate Names 1322
Unusual Uses of the Plural 1325
Symbolic Action 1326
Irregular Use of Tenses 1328
Translate Unknowns 1330
Verse Bridges 1333
Background Information 1334
Introduction of a New Event 1337
Oath Formulas 1339
Introduction of New and Old Participants 1342
Poetry 1344
Politeness 1347
Pronouns — When to Use Them 1349
Proverbs 1352
Quotations and Quote Margins 1354
Appendix: Translation Words 1356
abomination, abominable 1356
adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress 1357
Almighty 1358
amen, truly 1358
angel, archangel 1359
appoint, appointed 1361
beget, begot, begat, begotten 1362
believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief 1362
blameless 1364
bless, blessed, blessing 1365
bind, bond, bound 1366
call, called, call out, called out 1367
call, called 1367
call, called 1368
condemn, condemned, condemnation 1369
consecrate, consecrated, consecration 1369
cornerstone 1370
covenant 1371
covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love 1372
curse, cursed, cursing 1373
dominion 1374
chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect 1374
eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever 1375
evil, wicked, wickedness, unpleasant 1377
exalt, exalted, exaltation 1378
faith 1379
fear, afraid, frighten 1380
fool, foolish, folly 1381
forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned 1382
fulfill, fulfilled, carried out 1383

glory, glorious, glorify 1384
God 1385
godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness 1387
good, right, pleasant, better, best, goodness 1388
grace, gracious 1389
guilt, guilty 1390
Hades, Sheol 1391
heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly 1392
holy, holiness, unholy, sacred 1393
Holy One 1394
Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit 1395
honor 1396
hope, hoped 1397
humble, humbled, humility 1398
inherit, inheritance, heir 1399
iniquity 1400
innocent 1401
intercede, intercession 1402
judge, judgment 1402
just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification 1403
lament, lamentation 1405
law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God 1405
lord, Lord, master, sir 1407
love, beloved 1408
majesty 1410
mercy, merciful 1410
miracle, wonder, sign 1411
perish 1412
pray, prayer 1413
priest, priesthood 1414
pure, purify, purification 1416
ransom, ransomed 1417
reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation 1418
redeem, redeemer, redemption 1418
remnant 1419
repent, repentance 1420
restore, restoration 1421
righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness 1421
save, saved, safe, salvation, rescue 1423
sign, proof, reminder 1425
sin, sinful, sinner, sinning 1426
Son of Man, son of man 1427
sons of God, children of God 1428
soul, self 1429
spirit, wind, breath 1430
stone, stoning 1431
test, tested, testing, testing in the fire 1431
testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence 1432
transgress, transgression 1434
trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness 1435
wise, wisdom 1436
woe 1437
world, worldly 1438
wrath, fury 1439
Yahweh, Yah 1439
Arabah 1441
Chaldea, Chaldean 1441
Cush 1442
Euphrates River, the River 1442
Job 1443
Jordan River, Jordan 1444
Leviathan 1444
Maker 1445
Rahab 1445
Rapha, Raphaites, the Valley of the Raphaites 1446
Sheba 1447
the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea 1448
acknowledge, admit, admitted 1448
adversary, enemy 1449
afflict, affliction, distress 1449
age, aged, old, old age, years old 1450
age, era, time 1451
anguish 1451
archer 1452

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community 1452
awe, awesome 1453
barley 1454
barren, dry 1454
bear, bearer, bore, borne, produce, produced 1455
bear, bears, bore, borne, bearer, bearing, carry 1455
bear, bore, borne 1456
bear 1456
beast 1457
day 1457
hour, moment 1458
month, monthly 1459
year 1459
blemish, unblemished, defect 1460
bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee 1460
bow and arrow, a bow 1461
bread 1462
bribe, bribery, payoff, payoffs 1463
bronze 1463
burnt offering, offering by fire 1464
bury, buried, burial 1464
camel 1465
captive, captivate, captivity, catch 1466
cedar, cedarwood 1467
chaff 1467
chief, leader 1468
clan 1468
commit, committed 1469
companion, fellow worker, friend 1469
conceive, conceived, conception 1470
consume, devour 1470
contempt, contemptible, not worth listening to 1471
corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved 1472
advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels 1472
cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox 1473
crown, crowned 1474
cry, cry out, outcry 1475
deceive, lie, deception, illusion 1475
declare, proclaim, announce 1476
decree, decreed 1477
dedicate, dedication, established, devoted 1478
deer, doe, fawn, roebuck, stag 1478
delight 1479
deliver, hand over, turn over, release 1479
deliver, deliverer, deliverance, delivered 1480
descend, descendant 1481
desert, wilderness 1482
desolate, desolated, desolation, deserted, desolator 1482
destroy, destruction, annihilate 1483
devastate, devastation 1484
devour 1485
discern, discernment, distinguish 1485
dishonor, dishonored, dishonorable 1486
disperse, dispersion, scatter, distributed 1486
doctrine, teaching, belief, beliefs, instruction, knowledge 1487
donkey, mule 1487
dream 1488
drunk, drunkard 1489
dung, manure 1489
eagle 1490
earth, land 1490
elder 1491
endure, endurance 1492
enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bound, bond, bonds, young man, young men, young woman, young women 1493
exult, exultant 1494
family, household 1494
famine 1495
feast, feasting 1495
festival, feast, celebrate 1496
firstborn 1496
flock, herd 1497
flood 1498
flute, pipe 1499
alien, foreigner, sojourn 1499

forsake, forsaken, leave 1500
foundation, founder, founded 1501
fountain, source, spring 1501
free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty 1502
gate, gate bar, gatekeeper, gatepost, gateway 1503
generation 1503
gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around 1504
glean, gleaning, gleanings 1504
goat, goatskin, scapegoat, kid 1505
gold, golden 1506
govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha 1506
grain, grainfields 1507
grape, grapevine 1508
hail, hailstone, hailstorm 1508
hang, hung 1509
hard, harder 1509
hard, harden, harder, hardness 1510
harp, harpist 1510
harvest, reap 1511
honey, honeycomb 1512
horn, horned, shofar 1512
horror, horrible, object of horror 1513
horse, warhorse, horseback, stallion, steed, mare 1513
house 1514
house, household, house of Israel, house of David 1514
household, house 1515
image, carved image, cast metal image, figure, carved figure, statue 1515
inquire, inquiry 1516
instruct, instruction, instructor 1517
integrity 1517
interpret, interpretation, interpreter 1518
iron 1519
joy, joyful, rejoice, glad 1519
judge 1521
kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman 1521
king, kingship 1522
kiss 1523
know, knew, knowledge, known, unknown, distinguish 1523
know, knew, knowledge, unknown 1524
labor, labors, labored, laboring, laborer, work, hard work 1525
labor, labors 1525
lamp 1526
lion, lioness 1526
locust 1527
loins 1527
lots, casting lots 1528
lowly, lowliness 1528
lust, lustful, passion, desire 1529
member, body part 1529
messenger 1530
might, mighty, mighty works 1530
mock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, laughingstock 1531
mourn, mourner, weeping 1532
multiply, multiplied, multiplication 1533
nation 1533
neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring 1534
noble, nobleman, royal official 1535
oath, vow, swear, swearing, swear by, sworn 1535
oil 1536
olive 1537
ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared 1537
patient, patience, impatient 1538
peace, peaceful, peacemaker 1538
perfect, complete 1539
persecute 1540
perverse, perversion, pervert, depraved, malicious, devious, dishonest, distortion 1541
column, pillar 1542
pit, pitfall, trench, cistern 1543
plea, plead, please, beg, implore 1543
pledge 1544
plow, plower, plowman, plowmen, plowshare, unplowed 1544
possess, possessed, possession, dispossess 1545
praise, praised, praiseworthy 1546
prey, prey on 1547

prince, princess, governor, provincial governor, official, nobleman, noblemen, nobility 1547
profit, profits, profited, profitable 1548
profit, profits, profited, profitable, unprofitable 1549
prosper, prosperity, prosperous 1550
prostitute, harlot, whored 1551
prostrate 1551
proud, pride, prideful, boast, boastful, boasting 1552
proverb 1553
provoke, provoked, provocation 1553
prudence, prudent 1554
punish, punished, punishment, unpunished 1554
quench, quenched, unquenchable 1555
rage 1556
rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness 1556
rebuke, reprove 1557
receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance 1558
reed 1559
refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered 1559
reign, rule 1560
reject, rejected, rejection 1561
report, reported, tell, reputation 1562
reward, prize, deserve 1562
robe, robed 1563
rod 1564
ruin, ruins, ruined 1564
rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader 1565
sackcloth 1566
scroll 1566
seal, sealed, unsealed 1567
seed 1568
seek, search, look for 1568
seize, seizure, capture 1569
serpent, snake, viper 1569
servant, serve, maidservant, young man, young women 1570
shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach 1571
ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin 1573
shield 1574
shrewd, cunning 1574
silver 1575
slay, slain, slaughter, kill, murder 1575
snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall 1576
snow 1577
sow, sower, plant, planted, replanted, transplanted 1577
spear, spearmen 1578
splendor 1579
staff, clubs 1579
statute 1580
storehouse 1580
strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict 1581
stronghold, fortification, fortress, citadel 1581
stumble, reeling 1582
sulfur, sulfurous 1583
sword, swordsmen 1584
teacher, Teacher 1585
tent, tentmaker 1586
terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic 1586
thief, thieves, rob, robber, robbery, bandit 1587
thorn, thorn bush, thistle 1587
thresh 1588
throne, enthroned 1588
grave, gravedigger, tomb, burial place 1589
tongue, language 1590
trample 1591
tremble, shake, shaken, quake 1591
trial, proving 1592
trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity 1592
tunic 1593
understand, understanding, thinking 1594
vain, vanity 1594
vineyard 1595
virgin, virginity 1595
vision, envision 1596
wadi 1596
soldier, warrior 1597

waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak 1597
watch, guard, take heed, beware 1598
wheat 1598
wine, wineskin, new wine 1599
winepress 1600
womb 1600
wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful 1601

unfoldingWord® Translation Notes

Job

Job Introduction

Introduction to Job

Part 1: General Introduction

Outline of Job

1. Introduction (1:1–2:13)
    - Background to Job's situation: He is righteous and wealthy (1:1–5)
    - Yahweh allows Satan to test Job (1:6–2:10)
2. Job's friends speak to him a first time and Job replies (3:1–14:22)
3. Job's friends speak to him a second time and Job replies (15:1–21:34)
4. Job's friends speak to him a third time and Job replies (22:1–31:40)
5. Elihu speaks to Job (32:1–37:24)
6. Yahweh answers Job out of the whirlwind (38:1–41:34)
7. Conclusion (42:1–17)
    - Job responds humbly
    - Yahweh rebukes Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar (42:7–9)
    - Yahweh restores Job to prosperity (42:10–17)

What is the book of Job about?

The book of Job is about a man named Job who experienced disaster even though he was faithful to Yahweh. Job speaks with three friends and asks why Yahweh has allowed him to experience trials and losses. The book teaches that we cannot understand all of Yahweh's ways, and when we suffer, it is more important to trust Yahweh than it is to understand the reason for the suffering.

What title should translators give to this book?

The book of Job is named for Job, the main character in the book. His name is not related to the English word "job." Translators might use the traditional title of "The Book of Job" or simply "Job." Or they may choose a different title such as "The Book About Job" or "The Book About a Man Named Job."

Who wrote the book of Job?

We do not know who wrote the book of Job. Many people suggest that Moses composed or compiled the book, but it may have been written after the time of Moses.

Part 2: Important Religious and Cultural Concepts

Does sin cause suffering?

When a person sins against Yahweh, that can cause the person to experience suffering. People in the ancient Near East generally believed that a person suffered because they or their ancestors had sinned against God. This is what many religions teach. However, the book of Job shows that a person may suffer even if he or she has not sinned. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning)

Were Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar really Job's friends?

Job 2:11 describes Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar as the friends of Job. However, they did not succeed in comforting Job. Instead, they tried to persuade Job to say something about God that Job believed was not true. So we might wonder if it is right to translate the word as "friends." What they said did not help Job, because they did not understand the full truth about God. However, they did care about Job, and they did want to help him. In those ways, they did what friends would do, and in that sense the word "friends" is appropriate.

When did the events in the book of Job take place?

We do not know when the events in the book of Job took place. The story is set around the time of Abraham and Isaac in the book of Genesis. However, some verses are similar to verses in the books of Proverbs and Isaiah, which were written many centuries after Abraham and Isaac lived. It is possible that the book of Job was written at a later time to describe the events of an earlier time.

The "sea monster"

Ancient peoples seem to have been aware of a large, fierce creature that lived in the ocean. They referred to it as the "sea monster." People in Job's culture regarded the sea as the realm of watery chaos, and they associated this sea monster with that chaos. There are references to this creature in the book of Job under the names Leviathan in 3:8, the "sea monster" in 7:12, Rahab in 9:13 and 26:12, and the "fleeing serpent" in 26:13. The description of Leviathan in chapter 41 also seems to be a description of this same creature. Notes at these various places suggest how you might represent these references in your translation.

Part 3: Important Translation Issues

Is the book of Job difficult to translate?

The book of Job has many uncommon words and phrases. That makes parts of it hard to understand and translate. For this reason, translators may decide to translate this book after they have translated other books of the Bible. However, since the writer did not connect Job with a specific time or place in history, the translator may also decide to translate this book before other Old Testament books.

What style of writing is in the book of Job?

The author begins and ends the book of Job by relating what happened to Job in narrative form. In the rest of the book, the characters speak in poetry. In the ancient Near East, writers often used poetry to discuss matters of wisdom. The relationship of human conduct to human prosperity and suffering is an important theme in wisdom literature.

Hebrew poetry: parallelism

Hebrew poetry was based on repetition of meaning rather than on repetition of sound like poetry in some other languages. A speaker would typically say one phrase and then say another phrase (or two) that meant a similar thing, an opposite thing, or something supplementary. The subsequent phrase or phrases would advance the meaning of the first phrase in one of these ways. In many cases it would be good to show this to your readers by including all the phrases in your translation rather than combining them. However, if the repetition might be confusing, you could connect the phrases with a word that would show how the later phrase or phrases are advancing the meaning of the first one. Throughout the book, notes will model ways of doing this in various cases, although not in most cases. It is hoped that these illustrations will give translators an idea of what they could do in any given instance.

Hebrew poetry: chiasm

Hebrew poetry often uses a form known as "chiasm." It will make a statement consisting of two elements. It will then make a parallel, contrasting, or supplemental statement consisting of those same two elements, but in reverse order. For example, Job says in 3:5:

May it not rejoice among the days of the year;

into the number of the months may it not come.

You may wish to show this form in your translation by following the Hebrew word order, even if that would not ordinarily be the order you would follow in your language. For 3:5, English might ordinarily say:

May it not rejoice among the days of the year;

may it not come into the number of the months.

But the ULT follows the Hebrew word order in order to give an idea of this characteristic form of Hebrew poetry.

"answered and said"

The author uses the phrase "answered and said" many times in the book of Job. This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with "and". The word "answered" tells for what purpose a person "said" something. Specifically, they said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and," such as "responded." (See: Hendiadys)

"fear"

In several places in the book, the author uses a word from the root "fear," such as the verb "fear" or the adjective "fearful," in a specific sense. He uses the word to describe an awe of God that leads to holy living. He is not referring to an emotion and saying that the person is afraid of God. He means that the person respects and obeys God. Notes will call attention

to this usage where it occurs, and they will suggest translations such as the verb “respect” and the adjective “respectful.” (See: Idiom)

“behold”

In many places in the book, characters use the term “behold” to focus their listeners’ attention on what they is about to say. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation in these instances.

“nose”

In several places in the book, various characters use the term “nose” to mean anger. They do this by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language and say “anger.”

Job 1

Job 1 Introduction

Job 1 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter introduces a story about a man named Job who lived during a time long before the author.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Wealth

In the time and place in which the book of Job is set, a person's wealth was measured by the number of animals he owned. The book describes how Job owned thousands of animals in order to indicate that he was very rich. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)

Sacrifices

Job was a man who obeyed Yahweh carefully. We might therefore wonder why he offered sacrifices on behalf of his children, as 1:5 describes, since he was not one of the descendants of Aaron, who were the only ones whom the law of Moses allowed to offer sacrifices. It must be remembered that Job lived prior to the time when God gave Moses the law, so his religious practices were different from those of the Hebrew people after Moses. In Job's culture, it was normal and acceptable for the father to act as a priest for his family and to offer sacrifices on their behalf. The events that this book relates took place about the same time as the life of Abraham. Therefore, this book corresponds more with Genesis 12–50 than with the rest of the Old Testament. (See: godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness; and law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

"the adversary"

The Hebrew word satan means "adversary." The Old Testament uses the word in that sense in several places, for example, 1 Kings 11:14, "Yahweh raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite." In 2 of the book of Job, there is a character called "the satan" or "the adversary." This seems to be a created angelic being who opposes righteous people and accuses them before God of having wrong motives. Many interpreters of the book of Job identify this character with Satan, the devil. The UST follows that interpretation, but the ULT translates the term more basically as "adversary." You can decide how to translate this term in your own translation.

Job 1:1

ULT	UST
There was a man in the land of Uz. Job was his name, and that man was blameless and righteous, both fearful of God and turning from evil.	*In the land of Uz there lived a man whose name was Job. He was a man of complete integrity. He respected God and so he avoided doing evil things.*

ULT **There was a man in the land of Uz**
UST In the land of Uz there lived a man

The author is introducing **Job** as the main participant in the story. If your language has its own way of introducing participants, you can use it here in your translation. Alternate translation: [There once was a man who lived in the land of Uz]
Support Reference: Introduction of New and Old Participants

ULT **Uz. Job**
UST Uz … was Job

The word **Uz** is the name of a place, and the word **Job** is the name of a man.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **blameless and righteous**
UST a man of complete integrity

The terms **blameless** and **righteous** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [very righteous]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **both fearful of God**
UST He respected God

As the introduction to Job discusses, here as in several other places in the book, the author is using a word from the root "fear," in this case the word **fearful**, in a particular sense. He is describing an awe of God that leads to holy living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [both respectful of God]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and turning from evil**
UST and so he avoided doing evil things

The author is speaking figuratively of Job as if he physically **turned** away from evil. He means that he did not live in an evil way but instead lived in the right way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and careful not to do anything wrong]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	land
Job	Job
blameless	a man of complete integrity
righteous	a man of complete integrity
both fearful of	He respected
God	God
and turning from	and so he avoided
evil	evil

Job 1:2

ULT	UST
Seven sons and three daughters were born to him.	*Now Job had seven sons and three daughters.*

> ULT **Seven sons and three daughters were born to him**
> UST Now Job had seven sons and three daughters

Here and through verse 5, the author is introducing background information about **Job** that will help readers understand what happens later in the story. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

Support Reference: Background Information

> ULT **Seven sons and three daughters were born to him**
> UST Now Job had seven sons and three daughters

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Job had seven sons and three daughters]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

Job 1:3

ULT	UST
And his stock was 7, 000 sheep and 3, 000 camels and 500 pairs of oxen and 500 donkeys and a very large retinue. And that man was greater than all the sons of the East.	*He owned 7, 000 sheep, 3, 000 camels, 1, 000 oxen, and 500 donkeys. He also had many servants. Job was richer than anyone else who lived in the area east of the Jordan River.*

ULT **the sons of the East**
UST who lived in the area east of the Jordan River

The expression **sons of** describes people who share a certain quality. In this case, the author is using the expression to describe people who have the quality of living in **the East**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the people who lived in the East]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the sons of the East**
UST who lived in the area east of the Jordan River

The author is referring to an area to the **East** of where he and his audience live. It seems probable that he may mean the area east of the Jordan River, as the UST suggests. However, since it is not known exactly where the author and his audience lived, you could also use a general expression rather than try to identify the area in your translation. Alternate translation: [the people who lived in that area]
Support Reference: When to Keep Information Implicit

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sheep	sheep
camels	camels
oxen	oxen
donkeys	donkeys

Job 1:4

ULT	UST
And his sons went and made a feast, a man in his house on his day, and they sent and called their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.	*Job's sons often held feasts in their homes. Whenever any of them held a feast, he would invite all of his brothers and sisters to share the meal with him.*

ULT **And his sons went and made a feast, a man in {his} house on his day**
UST Job's sons often held feasts in their homes. Whenever any of them held a feast

The author is using the expression **went and** to describe customary action. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His sons had the custom of taking turns hosting feasts in their homes]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **on his day**
UST Whenever any of them held a feast

This could mean implicitly: (1) Alternate translation: [on an assigned day of the week]; or (2) Alternate translation: [on his birthday]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and they sent and called**
UST he would invite

The terms **sent** and **called** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [and they invited]
Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
feast	feasts
house	in their homes
day	Whenever any of them held a feast
called	he would invite

Job 1:5

ULT	UST
And it happened that when the days of the feast had gone around, Job sent and consecrated them. He arose early in the morning and offered burnt offerings according to the number of all of them. For Job said, "Perhaps my sons have sinned and blessed God in their hearts." Thus Job did all the days.	*After all of the sons had each held a feast, Job would gather his children together. He would ask Yahweh to cleanse them from any action they might have committed during their feasting that would have made them unacceptable to him. He would get up early in the morning, kill animals, and burn them on the altar as sacrifices, one for each of his children. For Job always said, "Perhaps my children have sinned by saying something evil about God in their thoughts. If they have, I need to ask God to forgive them." Job did this after each time his sons had all hosted feasts.*

ULT **when the days of the feast had gone around**
UST After all of the sons had each held a feast

The author is speaking as if the **days of the feast** had literally **gone around** or traveled a certain distance and then returned to their starting point. He means that each son had taken his turn hosting a feast. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [after the days of the feast had made a full circuit] or [after each son had taken his turn hosting a feast]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my sons**
UST my children

Although the term **sons** is masculine, Job is likely using the word in a generic sense to refer to all of his sons and daughters. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women, as the UST does, or you could mention both sons and daughters. Alternate translation: [my sons and daughters]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **and blessed**
UST by saying something evil about

It is possible that the original reading here was "cursed" and that scribes changed it to **blessed** in order to avoid the uncomfortable language of a person cursing God. Traditional manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible do not have a marginal notation about this as they do in the case of 7:20, but many translations read "cursed" since this is the kind of change that scribes are known to have made in similar cases. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [and cursed]

Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **have sinned and blessed**
UST have sinned by saying something evil about

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **sinned** tells in what way one of Job's children might have **blessed**, that is, "cursed" God. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [have sinfully cursed]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **in their hearts**
UST in their thoughts

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. Alternate translation: [in their thoughts]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **all the days**
UST after each time his sons had all hosted feasts

The author says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [on a regular basis]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	all of the sons had each held a feast
feast	feast
Job	Job
consecrated	He would ask Yahweh to cleanse them from any action they might have committed during their feasting that would have made them unacceptable to him
burnt offerings	kill animals, and burn them on the altar as sacrifices
Job	Job
sinned	sinned
blessed	by saying something evil about
God	God
Job	Job
days	after each time his sons had all hosted feasts

Job 1:6

ULT	UST
And it was the day, and the sons of God came to present themselves to Yahweh. And the adversary also came in the midst of them.	*One day the angels came and gathered together in front of Yahweh, and Satan came too.*

ULT **And it was the day, and the sons of God came**
UST One day the angels came

The author is using the phrase **And it was the day** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event. Alternate translation: [One day the sons of God came]
Support Reference: Introduction of a New Event

ULT **the sons of God**
UST the angels

This expression describes spiritual beings whom God created. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the angelic beings]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **to present themselves to Yahweh**
UST and gathered together in front of Yahweh

The context suggests that these angelic beings came to Yahweh at regular times to report on their activities. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to give Yahweh a regular report on their activities]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the adversary**
UST Satan

See the discussion in the introduction to this chapter for how to translate the title **the adversary** here and in the rest of this chapter and in chapter 2. Alternate translation, as in UST: [Satan]
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	day
sons of God	the angels
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan

Job 1:7

ULT	UST
And Yahweh said to the adversary, "From where have you come?" And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, "From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it."	*Yahweh asked Satan, "Where have you just come from?" Satan replied, "I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around to see what was happening."*

ULT **And the adversary answered Yahweh and said**
UST Satan … replied

As the introduction to Job discusses, this phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose the adversary **said** this. If it would be more natural in your language, here and in the rest of the book you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [The adversary responded to Yahweh]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it**
UST I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around to see what was happening

These two phrases mean similar things. The adversary is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them and convey the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [From wandering all over the earth]

Support Reference: Parallelism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	replied
earth	earth

Job 1:8

ULT	UST
And Yahweh said to the adversary, "Have you set your heart upon my servant Job? For there is not like him on the earth, a blameless and righteous man, fearful of God and turning from evil."	*Yahweh said to Satan, "Have you noticed Job, who worships me? I mention him because no one else on earth has such complete integrity as he does. He respects me and so he refuses to do anything evil."*

ULT **Have you set your heart upon**
UST Have you noticed

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts and perceptions. Alternate translation: [Have you considered]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **there is not like him**
UST no one else … as he does

This expression leaves out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [there is not anyone like him]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **blameless and righteous**
UST has such complete integrity

See how you translated this expression in 1:1.
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **fearful of God**
UST me … He respects

See how you translated this expression in 1:1.
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and turning from evil**
UST and so he refuses to do anything evil

See how you translated this expression in 1:1.
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan
servant	who worships … me
Job	Job
earth	earth
blameless	has such complete integrity
righteous	has such complete integrity
fearful of	He respects
God	me
and turning from evil	and so he refuses to do anything evil
evil	evil

Job 1:9

ULT	UST
And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, "Does Job fear God for nothing?	*Satan replied to Yahweh, "Job only worships you because of what you have done for him.*

ULT **Does Job fear God for nothing**

UST Job only worships you because of what you have done for him

The adversary is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Job gets a lot in return for fearing God!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **God**

UST you

The adversary is speaking about God in the third person, even though he is addressing him directly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [you]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	Job
fear	worships
God	you

Job 1:10

ULT	UST
Have you not put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that is his, from every side? You have blessed the works of his hands, and his cattle have burst forth in the land.	*You have always protected him, his family, and everything he owns. You make him succeed in whatever work he does. As a result, he has built very large herds of livestock.*

ULT **Have you not put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that {is} his, from every side**

UST You have always protected him, his family, and everything he owns

The adversary is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You have put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that is his, from every side!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Have you not put a hedge around him and around his house and around all that {is} his, from every side**

UST You have always protected him, his family, and everything he owns

The adversary is speaking as if God had literally **put a hedge** around Job and his possessions. He means that God has protected Job and all that he owns. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Have you not protected him and his house and all that is his, from every side?] or [You have protected him and his house and all that is his, from every side!]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **You have blessed the works of his hands, and his cattle have burst forth in the land**

UST You make him succeed in whatever work he does. As a result, he has built very large herds of livestock

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [His cattle have burst forth in the land because you have blessed the works of his hands]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **the works of his hands**

UST in whatever work he does

The adversary is using one part of Job, **his hands**, to mean all of Job in the act of doing **works**, specifically the activity of raising cattle. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [everything he has done]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and his cattle have burst forth in the land**

UST As a result, he has built very large herds of livestock

The adversary is speaking as if Job's **cattle** have literally **burst forth** and covered **the land** as if they were floodwaters. He means that Job's cattle have increased greatly in number. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and his herds of cattle have become very large]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	his family
blessed	You make him succeed
works	work
cattle	As a result … herds of livestock

Job 1:11

ULT	UST
However, just stretch out your hand and touch all that is his, if he will not bless you to your face."	*But if you attack what he owns and take it away, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone."*

ULT **just stretch out your hand and touch all that {is} his, if he will not bless you to your face**
UST if you attack what he owns and take it away, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone

The terms **stretch out** and **touch** are imperatives, but they communicate an assertion rather than commands. Use a form in your language that communicates an assertion. Alternate translation: [if you stretch out your hand and touch all that he has, he will bless you to your face]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT **stretch out your hand**
UST you attack

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [use your power]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and touch**
UST and take it away

In this context, the word **touch** means "destroy." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and destroy]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **if**
UST certainly

The adversary is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and see if]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **he will … bless you**
UST he will … curse you

See how you translated the word "blessed' in verse 5. Scribes may have made a similar change here from "curse" to **bless**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [he will … curse you]
Support Reference: Euphemism

> ULT **to your face**
> UST in front of everyone

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. The claim is that Job would not curse God in his "heart" (that is, in his thoughts) as Job was afraid one of his children might have done. Rather, Job would curse God out loud, and since God is present everywhere, Job would be cursing him in person. Alternate translation: [in person]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bless	he will … curse you

Job 1:12

ULT	UST
And Yahweh said to the adversary, "Behold, all that is his is in your hand. Only against him do not stretch out your hand." And the adversary went away from the face of Yahweh.	*Yahweh replied to Satan, "All right, I permit you to take away everything that he has. But do not harm him in his own body." Satan agreed and then left Yahweh in order to carry out his attack on Job.*

ULT **Behold**
UST All right

As the introduction to Job discusses, Yahweh is using the term **Behold** to focus the adversary's attention on what he is about to say. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation.
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **is in your hand**
UST I permit you to take away

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is in your power] or [is under your control]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **do … stretch out your hand**
UST harm

See how you translated the similar expression in the previous verse.
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the face of Yahweh**
UST Yahweh in order to carry out his attack on Job

As in the previous verse, here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [the presence of Yahweh]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	Yahweh

Job 1:13

ULT	UST
And it was the day, and his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother.	*One day after that, Job's sons and daughters were attending a feast at the home of the oldest brother.*

ULT **And it was the day, and his sons and his daughters**
UST One day after that, Job's sons and daughters

The author is using the phrase **And it was the day** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event. Alternate translation: [One day Job's sons and daughters]

Support Reference: Introduction of a New Event

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	day
wine	were attending a feast
house	at the home of

Job 1:14

ULT	UST
And a messenger came to Job and said, "The oxen were plowing and the donkeys were feeding at their hand.	*While they were doing that, a messenger arrived at Job's home. He told Job, "Your oxen were plowing the fields and your donkeys were grazing nearby.*

ULT **The oxen were plowing and the donkeys {were} feeding at their hand**
UST Your oxen were plowing the fields and your donkeys were grazing nearby

The messenger is giving background information to help Job understand what he reports next. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.
Support Reference: Background Information

ULT **at their hand**
UST nearby

This expression uses the word **hand** to mean the side of a person, animal, or group of animals. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at their side] or [next to them]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
messenger	messenger
Job	Job's
plowing	plowing
donkeys	donkeys

Job 1:15

ULT	UST
And Sheba fell on them and took them, and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword, and only I alone have escaped to tell you."	*But a group of men, Sabeans, came and attacked us. They killed all of your servants who were working in the fields. They took away all the oxen and donkeys! I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened."*

ULT **Sheba**
UST a group of men, Sabeans

The messenger is using the name of an entire people group, **Sheba**, to mean some members of that group. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [some of the Sabeans]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **Sheba**
UST a group of men, Sabeans

The word **Sheba** is the name of a people group.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **And … fell on them**
UST But … came and attacked us

The messenger is using the word **fell** in a specific sense to mean "attacked." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this meaning plainly, as the UST does.
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword**
UST They killed all of your servants who were working in the fields

The messenger is reporting that the Sabeans killed the servants. He is describing this by association with the means that the Sabeans used to kill them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they killed the servants]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and only I alone have escaped to tell you**
UST I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened

You may find it more appropriate to represent this in your translation as an exclamation rather than as a statement, here and in verses 16, 17, and 19.
Support Reference: Exclamations

ULT **and only I alone have escaped**
UST I am the only one who has escaped

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it, here and in verses 16, 17, and 19. Alternate translation, as in UST: [I am the only one who has escaped]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Sheba	a group of men, Sabeans
servants	servants
sword	They killed
tell	tell

Job 1:16

ULT	UST
That one was still speaking and another came and said, "The fire of God fell from the heavens and burned up the sheep and the servants and consumed them, and only I alone have escaped to tell you."	*While he was still talking to Job, another messenger arrived. He said to Job, "Lightning from the sky struck and killed all the sheep and all the men who were taking care of them! I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened."*

ULT **and burned up the sheep and the servants and consumed them**
UST and killed all the sheep and all the men who were taking care of them

The terms **burned up** and **consumed** mean similar things. The second messenger is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [completely burned up the sheep and the servants]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	Lightning
heavens	sky
sheep	sheep
servants	and all the men who were taking care of them
consumed	and killed
tell	tell

Job 1:17

ULT	UST
That one was still speaking and another came and said, "The Chaldeans formed three groups and rushed against the camels and took them, and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword, and only I alone have escaped to tell you."	*While he was still talking to Job, a third messenger arrived. He said to Job, "Three groups of robbers from the region of Chaldea came and attacked us. They stole all the camels and killed all the men who were taking care of them. I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened."*

ULT **The Chaldeans**
UST from the region of Chaldea

The word **Chaldeans** is the name of a people group.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **and they struck the servants with the edge of the sword**
UST and killed all the men who were taking care of them

See how you translated this same expression in 1:15. Alternate translation: [they killed the servants]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Chaldeans	Chaldea
camels	camels
servants	and … all the men who were taking care of them
sword	killed
tell	tell

Job 1:18

ULT	UST
That one was still speaking and another came and said, "Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother.	*While he was still talking to Job, a fourth messenger arrived. He said to Job: "Your sons and daughters were feasting in the home of their oldest brother.*

ULT **Your sons and your daughters {were} eating and drinking wine in the house of their eldest brother**

UST Your sons and daughters were feasting in the home of their oldest brother

The messenger is giving background information to help Job understand what he reports next. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.

Support Reference: Background Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wine	were feasting
house	in the home of

Job 1:19

ULT	UST
And behold, a great wind came from across the desert and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young people and they died, and only I alone have escaped to tell you.”	*Suddenly a very strong wind came from the desert and struck the house. The house collapsed on your sons and daughters and killed them all! I am the only one who has escaped to come and tell you what happened.”*

ULT **the four corners of the house**
UST the house

Alternate translation: [the structural supports of the house]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
desert	desert
house	house
tell	tell

Job 1:20

ULT	UST
And Job arose and tore his robe and shaved his head and fell to the ground and prostrated himself.	*Then Job stood up and tore his robe and shaved his head because he was very sad. Then he lay down on the ground to worship God.*

ULT **And Job arose and tore**
UST Then Job stood up … tore … and

Here the word **arose** may indicate that Job took action to respond to what the messengers told him, not that he stood up from a seated position. Alternate translation: [In response, Job tore]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and tore his robe and shaved his head**
UST and tore his robe and shaved his head because he was very sad

Job **tore his robe and shaved his head** to show how deeply distressed he was. If this would not be clear to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and tore his robe and shaved his head to show how deeply distressed he was]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **and fell to the ground and prostrated himself**
UST Then he lay down on the ground to worship God

Be sure that it is clear in your translation that Job did not fall down accidentally. Make clear that he did these things in order to assume a posture of worship. Alternate translation: [and got down on the ground and lay flat as a gesture of worship to God]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
robe	robe
to the ground	on the ground
prostrated	to worship God

Job 1:21

ULT	UST
And he said, "Naked I came from the womb of my mother, and naked I will return there. Yahweh gave, and Yahweh has taken. May the name of Yahweh be blessed."	*He said, "When I was born, I was wearing no clothes. When I die, I will not take any clothes with me. It is Yahweh who gave me everything that I possessed, and it is Yahweh who has taken it all away. I find no fault with Yahweh."*

ULT **Naked … and naked**
UST I was wearing no clothes … I will not take any clothes with me

Job is using one kind of possession, clothing, to mean all kinds of possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Without any possessions … without any possessions]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **I came from the womb of my mother**
UST When I was born

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [I was born]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

ULT **I will return there**
UST When I die

Job is speaking as if the grave in which he will be buried is another **womb** like that of his **mother**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will go to the grave] or [I will be buried]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **May the name of Yahweh be blessed**
UST I find no fault with Yahweh

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [May people bless the name of Yahweh]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **May the name of Yahweh be blessed**
UST I find no fault with Yahweh

Here, **name** represents the reputation of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could say that plainly. Alternate translation: [May Yahweh continue to have a good reputation]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	When I was born
Yahweh	Yahweh
Yahweh	Yahweh
Yahweh	Yahweh
blessed	I find no fault with Yahweh

Job 1:22

ULT	UST
In all of this, Job did not sin and he did not ascribe impropriety to God.	*So in spite of all the things that had happened to him, Job did not sin by saying that what God had done was wrong.*

ULT **Job did not sin and he did not ascribe impropriety to God**
UST Job did not sin by saying that what God had done was wrong

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **sin** tells what kind of action it would be if Job were to **ascribe impropriety to God**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [Job did not sin by ascribing impropriety to God]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
sin	sin
God	God

Job 2

Job 2 Introduction

Job 2 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The events of this chapter are very similar to those of the previous chapter. However, this time Job is tested in an even more severe way. After losing his wealth and family, Job also loses his health, and his wife begins to encourage him to sin by cursing Yahweh. (See: sin, sinful, sinner, sinning; and curse, cursed, cursing)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

“the adversary”

This character appears in chapter 2 as well as in chapter 1. Translate the name the same way here as you decided to translate it in the previous chapter.

Job 2:1

ULT	UST
And it was the day, and the sons of God came to present themselves to Yahweh, and the adversary also came in their midst to present himself to Yahweh.	*On another day, the angels came again and gathered together in front of Yahweh. Satan also came again.*

ULT **And it was the day, and the sons of God came**
UST On another day, the angels … came again

The author is using the phrase **And it was the day** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event. See how you translated the same expression in 1:6. Alternate translation: [One day the sons of God came]

Support Reference: Introduction of a New Event

ULT **the sons of God**
UST the angels

This expression describes spiritual beings whom God created. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated this in 1:6. Alternate translation: [the angelic beings]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	day
sons of God	the angels
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	came again

Job 2:2

ULT	UST
And Yahweh said to the adversary, "From where have you come?" And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, "From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it."	*Yahweh asked Satan, "Where have you come from this time?" Satan replied, "I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around to see what was happening."*

ULT **From wandering on the earth and from going back and forth on it**

UST I have come from the earth, where I was traveling around to see what was happening

These two phrases mean similar things. The adversary is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them and convey the emphasis in another way. See how you translated the same expression in 1:7. Alternate translation: [From wandering all over the earth]

Support Reference: Parallelism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	replied
earth	earth

Job 2:3

ULT	UST
And Yahweh said to the adversary, "Have you set your heart on my servant Job? For there is not like him on the earth, a blameless and righteous man, fearful of God and turning from evil. And still he is holding firmly to his integrity, although you incited me against him, to devour him for nothing."	*Yahweh asked Satan, "Have you noticed that Job continues to worship me? I mention him again because no one else on earth has such complete integrity as he does. He respects me, and so he refuses to do anything evil. He still does this even though you persuaded me to permit you to attack him for no reason."*

ULT **Have you set your heart on**
UST Have you noticed

See how you translated this expression in 1:8. Alternate translation: [Have you considered]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **there is not like him**
UST no one else … as he does

See how you translated this expression in 1:8. Alternate translation: [there is not anyone like him]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **blameless and righteous**
UST has such complete integrity

See how you translated this expression in 1:1.
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **fearful of God**
UST He respects me

See how you translated this expression in 1:1.
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and turning from evil**
UST and so he refuses to do anything evil

See how you translated this expression in 1:1.
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **is holding firmly to his integrity**
UST He … does this

Yahweh is speaking as if Job were literally **holding firmly** onto his **integrity**. He means that Job is maintaining his integrity. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is maintaining his integrity]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **is holding firmly to his integrity**
UST He … does this

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **integrity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [is continuing to live in the right way]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

> ULT **to devour him**
> UST to attack him

Yahweh is speaking as if the adversary had literally incited him to **devour** or eat up Job. He means that the adversary had incited him to allow the adversary to destroy Job's possessions and family. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to allow you to destroy his possessions and family]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan
servant	continues to worship me
Job	Job
earth	earth
blameless	has such complete integrity
righteous	has such complete integrity
fearful of	He respects
God	me
and turning from evil	and so he refuses to do anything evil
evil	evil
integrity	He … does this
devour	to attack him

Job 2:4

ULT	UST
And the adversary answered Yahweh and said, "Skin for skin! Indeed, all that is to a man, he will give for his life.	*Satan replied to Yahweh, "Job still worships you because he is glad you destroyed his herds and family rather than destroying him. People will give up everything they have in order to save their own lives.*

ULT **Skin for skin**

UST Job still worships you because he is glad you destroyed his herds and family rather than destroying him

In this expression, the adversary is using part of a person or animal, the **skin**, to mean all of that person or animal. The basic meaning is that a person will sacrifice even a valuable herd animal in order to save himself, and the more general meaning, as the adversary explains in the rest of the verse, is that a person will sacrifice just about anything he owns in order to stay alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [An animal in exchange for a person's life]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	Yahweh

Job 2:5

ULT	UST
However, just stretch out your hand and touch upon his bones and upon his flesh, if he will not bless you to your face."	*But if you harm his body, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone!"*

ULT **just stretch out your hand and touch upon his bones and upon his flesh, if he will not bless you to your face**
UST if you harm his body, he will certainly curse you in front of everyone

The terms **stretch out** and **touch** are imperatives, but they communicate an assertion rather than commands. Use a form in your language that communicates an assertion. See how you translated the same expression in 1:11. Alternate translation: [if you stretch out your hand and touch all that he has, he will bless you to your face]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT **just stretch out your hand**
UST if you harm

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same expression in 1:11. Alternate translation: [just use your power]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and touch**
UST you harm

In this context, the word **touch** means "harm." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and harm]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **upon his bones and upon his flesh**
UST his body

The adversary is using two parts of Job's body, his **bones** and his **flesh**, to mean Job's whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [his body]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **if**
UST certainly

The adversary is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. See how you translated the same expression in 1:11. Alternate translation: [and see if]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **he will … bless you**
UST he will … curse you

See how you translated the same expression in 1:11. Scribes may also have made a change here from "curse" to **bless**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [he will … curse you]
Support Reference: Euphemism

> ULT **to your face**
> UST in front of everyone

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. See how you translated the same expression in 1:11. Alternate translation: [in person]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bless	he will … curse you

Job 2:6

ULT	UST
And Yahweh said to the adversary, "Behold him in your hand; only spare his life."	*Yahweh replied to Satan, "All right, I permit you to harm his body. But you must leave him alive."*

ULT **in your hand**
UST All right, I permit you to harm his body

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression in 1:12. Alternate translation: [in your power] or [under your control]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
adversary	Satan

Job 2:7

ULT	UST
And the adversary went away from the face of Yahweh, and he struck Job with bad boils from the sole of his foot to his pate.	*Satan agreed and he left. He went and caused Job to suffer from very painful boils all over his body.*

ULT **the face of Yahweh**
UST agreed and he left

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. See how you translated the similar expression in 1:12. Alternate translation: [the presence of Yahweh]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and he struck Job with bad boils**
UST He went and caused Job to suffer from very painful boils

The author is speaking as if the adversary literally **struck** Job with these **boils**, as if they were a weapon in his hand. He means that the adversary caused Job to suffer from the boils. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he afflicted Job with bad boils] or [he caused Job to suffer from bad boils]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **with bad boils**
UST very painful boils

The word **boils** describes large, itching, painful skin infections. If your readers would not be familiar with what boils are, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [with large, itching, painful skin infections]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **from the sole of his foot to his pate**
UST all over his body

The author is using the extreme ends of Job's body, **the sole of his foot** and **his pate** (that is, the top of his head), to mean those parts and everything in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [over his entire body]
Support Reference: Merism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
adversary	Satan
Yahweh	agreed and he left
Job	Job

Job 2:8

ULT	UST
And he took for himself a shard to scrape himself with it, and he was sitting in the midst of the ash pile.	*Job took a piece of broken pottery and scraped the boils on his skin. He sat down in a pile of ashes outside the city.*

ULT **a shard**
UST a piece of broken pottery

A **shard** was a piece of broken pottery. It had sharp edges, so Job could **scrape himself** with it. If your readers would not be familiar with what a shard is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a sharp fragment of pottery]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **to scrape himself**
UST and scraped

The implication is that Job would **scrape himself** with the shard to clean his skin and to reduce the itching of the boils. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to scrape himself to clean his skin and to reduce the itching of the boils]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and he was sitting in the midst of the ash pile**
UST He sat down in a pile of ashes outside the city

In this culture, there was place outside the city where rubbish was brought and burned to dispose of it. This left a pile of ashes. Job was sitting in that pile as a symbolic action to show how distressed he was. It was a way of signifying that he no longer felt his life was worth anything. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of his action. Alternate translation: [he was sitting in the midst of the ash pile outside the city to show how distressed he was]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

Job 2:9

ULT	UST
And his wife said to him, "Are you still holding firmly to your integrity? Bless God and die."	*His wife said to him, "You should not still be loyal to God! You should curse God and then go ahead and die."*

ULT **Are you still holding firmly to your integrity**
UST You should not still be loyal to God

Job's wife is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not still be holding firmly to your integrity!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Bless God and die**
UST You should curse God and then go ahead and die

You may find it more appropriate to represent this in your translation as an exclamation rather than as a statement. Alternate translation: [Bless God and die!]
Support Reference: Exclamations

ULT **Bless**
UST You should curse

See how you translated the word "bless" in 1:11 and 2:5. Scribes may also have made a change here from "Curse" to **Bless**. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [Curse]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **Bless God and die**
UST You should curse God and then go ahead and die

Job's wife seems to be saying implicitly that Job no longer has any reason either to trust God or to live, and that if he curses God, God will kill him too and put him out of his misery. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly. Alternate translation: [Curse God so that he will kill you too and put you out of your misery]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
integrity	be loyal to God
Bless	You should curse
God	God

Job 2:10

ULT	UST
But he said to her, "Like the speaking of the foolish one, you are speaking. Indeed, will we receive the good from God and not receive the bad?" In all of this, Job did not sin with his lips.	*But Job replied, "You are talking the way people talk who do not know God. We should be willing to receive whatever God sends us." So in spite of all the things that had happened to him, Job did not sin by saying that what God had done was wrong.*

ULT **the foolish one**
UST who do not know God

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who has the quality that it names. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a foolish person] or, since the expression is feminine, [a foolish woman]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the foolish one**
UST who do not know God

In this context, the word **foolish** does not describe a person who is stupid or lacking intelligence or education. It means someone who does not respect God and who therefore does not live in the way that God has instructed people to live. Alternate translation: [a person who does not respect and obey God] or [a woman who does not respect and obey God]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Indeed, will we receive the good from God and not receive the bad**
UST We should be willing to receive whatever God sends us

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [if we are willing to receive the good from God, we should also be willing to receive the bad]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the good … and … the bad**
UST whatever

Job is using the adjectives **good** and **bad** as a nouns to mean certain kinds of things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [good things … and … bad things]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **with his lips**
UST by saying that what God had done was wrong

The author is referring to what Job said by association with **lips** that Job used in order to say it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in anything that he said]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
foolish	who do not know God
receive	receive
good	whatever
God	God
receive	receive
Job	Job
sin	sin

Job 2:11

ULT	UST
And the three friends of Job heard that all this evil had come on him, and they each came from his place, Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite, and they gathered together to come to sympathize with him and to comfort him.	*Job had some good and wise friends. One of them was Eliphaz from the town of Teman. Another was Bildad, who was a Shuhite. A third friend was Zophar from the town of Naamah. These men heard about the terrible things that had happened to Job. So they each left their homes and went together to visit Job to comfort him sincerely.*

ULT **all this evil had come on him**
UST the terrible things that had happened to Job

The author is speaking of the **evil** or trouble that happened to Job as if it were a living that **had come on him**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all these bad things had happened to him]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite**
UST One of them was Eliphaz from the town of Teman. Another was Bildad, who was a Shuhite. A third friend was Zophar from the town of Naamah

The words **Eliphaz**, **Bildad**, and **Zophar** are the names of men. The word **Temanite** describes someone from the town of Teman in the ancient country of Edom. The word **Shuhite** describes someone from the people group descended from Shuah, a son of Abraham and Keturah. The word **Naamathite** describes someone from the town of Naamah in Canaan.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **to sympathize with him and to comfort him**
UST to comfort him sincerely

The terms **sympathize** and **comfort** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to sympathize earnestly with him]
Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	friends
Job	Job
evil	the terrible things
gathered	and went

Job 2:12

ULT	UST
And they raised their eyes from afar and they did not recognize him, and they raised their voice and wept, and they each tore his robe, and they threw dust heavenward upon their heads.	*But when they saw Job from a distance, they almost did not recognize him. They wailed loudly, they all tore their clothing, and they threw dust into the air that settled on their heads. They did these things to demonstrate how sorry they were for Job.*

ULT **And they raised their eyes**
UST But when they saw Job

This expression means to look carefully and intently off into the distance. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They looked intently off into the distance]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and they did not recognize him**
UST they almost did not recognize him

The implication is Job's friends did not recognize him at first when they saw him at a distance. Job looked very different than usual because of his grief and because of the sores covering his body. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they barely recognized him because he looked so different due to his grief and his sores]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and they raised their voice and wept**
UST They wailed loudly

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two phrases connected with **and**. The phrase **raised their voice** tells how the friends **wept**, that is, loudly. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [and they wept in a loud voice] or [and they wept loudly]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **and they raised their voice**
UST They wailed loudly

The author is speaking as if the friends literally **raised** their voice, that is, lifted it up into the air. He means that they made a loud sound with their voices as they wept. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they made a loud sound]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and they raised their voice**
UST They wailed loudly

Since the author is speaking of three people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **voice**. Alternate translation: [they raised their voices]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

> ULT **and they each tore his robe, and they threw dust heavenward upon their heads**
> UST they all tore their clothing, and they threw dust into the air that settled on their heads. They did these things to demonstrate how sorry they were for Job

Job's friends tore their robes and threw dust into the air so that it would land on their heads as symbolic actions to show that they were deeply distressed about what had happened to Job. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [to show how distressed they were about what had happened to Job, each tore his robe, and they threw dust heavenward upon their heads]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
robe	their clothing
and wept	They wailed loudly
heavenward	into the air

Job 2:13

ULT	UST
And they sat with him on the ground for seven days and seven nights, and there was no speaking a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.	*Then they sat on the ground with Job for seven days. During that time none of them said anything to him, out of respect for how greatly he was suffering.*

ULT **And they sat with him on the ground**
UST Then they sat on the ground with Job

Job's friends **sat with him on the ground** as a symbolic action to express their sincere sympathy with him. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [And to express their sincere sympathy, they sat with him on the ground]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	days

Job 3

Job 3 Introduction

Job 3 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In many places in this chapter, Job uses the question form in order to express strong feelings. Your language might not use the question form for this purpose. Notes will suggest other ways to translate these questions. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Birth meaning life by association

Throughout this chapter, Job is saying that does not feel that his life is worth living any longer. He communicates this by cursing the day he was born, which is a way of saying by association that he wishes he had never lived. This is a powerful poetic device that would be good to show to your readers, so it would be preferable to translate the device itself, rather than express only its meaning or implications in your translation. In other words, for example, it would be appropriate to translate Job's actual words in 3:3, "May the day on which I was born perish," rather than have him say something like, "I do not feel that my life is worth living any more, and so I wish I had never been born." (See: When to Keep Information Implicit)

Job 3:1

ULT	UST
After this, Job opened his mouth and cursed his day.	*At the end of those seven days, Job started speaking. He cursed the day when he was born.*

ULT **Job opened his mouth**
UST Job started speaking

The author is referring to Job speaking by association with the way **Job opened his mouth** in order to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Job spoke up]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and cursed his day**
UST He cursed the day when he was born

In this context, the expression **his day** means the day on which Job was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and cursed his birthday]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and cursed his day**
UST He cursed the day when he was born

The implication is that Job **cursed** his birthday because he was suffering so greatly that he wished he had never been born. You can provide this information in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and cursed his birthday because he was suffering so greatly that he wished he had never been born]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
cursed	cursed
day	day

Job 3:2

ULT	UST
Job answered and said,	*He said,*

> **ULT** **Job answered and said**
> **UST** He said

See the discussion of this expression in the introduction to Job. In this case, Job is responding not to something that someone else said but to all that has happened to him. Alternate translation: [In response to all that had happened to him, Job said]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	He

Job 3:3

ULT	UST
“May the day on which I was born perish, and the night that said, ‘A boy has been conceived.’	*“I wish that the day of my birth had never existed! I feel the same way about the night when my mother conceived me.*

ULT **May the day on which I was born perish, and the night {that} said, ‘A boy has been conceived**
UST I wish that the day of my birth had never existed! {I feel the same way about} the night when my mother conceived me

See the discussion of Hebrew poetry in the introduction to Job to decide how to approach the translation of this verse and the other verses in the book that consist of a statement and then one or two further statements that advance the meaning of the first one in some way. Alternate translation: [May the day on which I was born perish, yes, may the night perish that said a boy had been conceived] or [May the night I was conceived and the day on which I was born both perish]
Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **May the day on which I was born perish**
UST I wish that the day of my birth had never existed

Job is speaking of the **day** on which he **was born** as if it were a living thing that could **perish**. It is clear from verse 6 that he means he wishes it would no longer be one of the days of the year. Your language may have an expression of its own that you could use to express this meaning in your translation. Alternate translation: [May the day on which I was born be stricken from the calendar]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and the night**
UST I feel the same way about the night

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and may the night perish] or [and may the night also be stricken from the calendar]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **that said, ‘A boy has been conceived**
UST when my mother conceived me

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [that said that a boy had been conceived]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **that said, ‘A boy has been conceived**
UST when my mother conceived me

Job is speaking of the **night** of his conception as if it were a living thing that could speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on which I was conceived as a boy]
Support Reference: Personification

> ULT **A boy has been conceived**
> UST my mother conceived me

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [A woman has conceived a boy]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	day
perish	I wish that … had never existed
conceived	conceived

Job 3:4

ULT	UST
That day—may it be dark! May God not seek it from above, and may light not shine upon it.	*I wish that there would only be darkness on that day so that it would not even be a day. I wish that God in heaven would not care about that day and so not make the sun shine on it.*

ULT **May God not seek it from above, and may light not shine upon it**
UST I wish that God in heaven would not care about that day and so not make the sun shine on it

Job is speaking as if God would literally **seek** the day of his birth after it became dark. In this context, the word **seek** could mean: (1) to show concern. Alternate translation: [May God not show concern from above for that day by restoring its light]; or (2) to look for. Alternate translation: [May God not search for that day from above when he discovers that it is missing and bring it back among the other days by restoring its light]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **May God not seek it from above, and may light not shine upon it**
UST I wish that God in heaven would not care about that day and so not make the sun shine on it

Since it was God who created day by making light (Genesis 1:3), Job seems to be wishing that his birthday would be dark because God would not provide any light for it. Alternate translation: [May God not care for it from above, and as a result, may light not shine upon it] or [May no light shine upon it, because God is not caring for it from above]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	day
God	God
seek	I wish that … would not care about that day

Job 3:5

ULT	UST
May darkness and a dark shadow claim it; may a cloud dwell over it; may the blacknesses of the day terrify it.	*I wish that that day were only darkness, with clouds blocking out the sunlight and many other things also making it very dark.*

ULT **May darkness and a dark shadow claim it**
UST I wish that that day were only darkness

The terms **darkness** and **dark shadow** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [May darkness completely claim it]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **May darkness and a dark shadow claim it**
UST I wish that that day were only darkness

Job assumes that his listeners will understand that by **claim** he is referring to the way, in his culture, a close relative would bring an orphaned child into his own home and make that child a member of his own family. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [May darkness and deep darkness make it part of their own family]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **May darkness and a dark shadow claim it**
UST I wish that that day were only darkness

Job is speaking as if **darkness** and a **dark shadow** were living things that could adopt the day of his birth, as if it too were a living thing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May that day be just like darkness, yes, like deep darkness]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **may a cloud dwell over it**
UST with clouds blocking out the sunlight

Job is speaking of a **cloud** as if it were a living thing that could **dwell** or make its home **over** the day of his birth, and he is speaking of that day as if it were something that itself lived in a particular place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may that whole day be cloudy]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the blacknesses of the day**
UST and many other things also making it very dark

In this possessive form, **the day** is the object rather than the subject of **blacknesses**. That is, this does not mean blacknesses that the day possesses, it means all the things that blacken a day, that is, make it dark. This would include things such as eclipses, sand storms, volcanic eruptions, etc. Alternate translation: [all the things that blacken a day] or [all the things that make a day dark]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **the blacknesses of the day**
UST and many other things also making it very dark

If your language would not use an abstract noun such as **blacknesses**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [all the things that blacken a day] or [all the things that make a day dark]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **may … terrify it**
UST and many other things also making … very dark

Job is speaking of the day of his birth as if it were a living thing that blackening events could **terrify**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [make it so dark that it is no longer truly a day]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	it
terrify	and many other things also making … very dark

Job 3:6

ULT	UST
That night—may gloom take it! May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come.	*I wish that the moon and stars would not shine on the night when my mother conceived me. I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all.*

ULT **may gloom take it**
UST I wish that the moon and stars would not shine on

Job is speaking of **gloom** as if it were a living thing that could **take** away the night of his conception, as if it were an object that could be carried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may it be without any light]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come**
UST I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all

The pronoun **it** refers to the day when Job was born. Job is alternating between speaking about that day and about the night when he was conceived. Alternate translation: [May the day when I was born not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come**
UST I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all

Job is speaking of the day of his birth as if it were a living thing that could **rejoice** that it was one of the days of the year and that could **come** among the months of the year. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May it not be one of the days of the year, yes, may it not be a day in any of the months]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come**
UST I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all

Job is not saying that he does not want the day of his birth to be one of the months of the year. Rather, he is using the possessive form **the number of the months** to mean the group of all of the months. In other words, that is another way of saying "the year." Alternate translation: [May it not be one of the days of the year; indeed, may it not be part of the year at all] or, combining the two phrases, [May that day be left out of the year completely]
Support Reference: Possession

> ULT **May it not rejoice among the days of the year; into the number of the months may it not come**
>
> UST I wish that the day of my birth was not part of any month. Indeed, I wish that it was not a day in the year at all

It may be more natural in your language to mention the shorter period, **months**, before the longer period, **the year**, in order to increase the emphasis as the sentence progresses. The UST models one way to do this.

Support Reference: Information Structure

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rejoice	Indeed, I wish that it was
days	day
year	year
months	month

Job 3:7

ULT	UST
Behold: That night—may it be barren! May a joyful shout not come into it.	*I mean it—I wish that no mother would ever again bear a child on that date. I wish that no one would ever again rejoice over a child's birth on that date.*

ULT **That night—may it be barren**
UST I wish that no mother would ever again bear a child on that date

Job is speaking of the **night** he was conceived as if it were a living thing that could be **barren**. He means that he does not want that night to have any children, in the sense that he does not want any more children to be conceived on that night or, as the context suggests, born on that night. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May no one ever again be born on that night]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **May a joyful shout not come into it**
UST I wish that no one would ever again rejoice {over a child's birth} on that date

Job is speaking of a **joyful shout** as if it were a living thing that could **come into** a place. He is referring to people shouting for joy on the night of the day when he was born. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May no one shout joyfully on that night]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **May a joyful shout not come into it**
UST I wish that no one would ever again rejoice {over a child's birth} on that date

Job means implicitly that he does not want anyone to shout joyfully on this particular night to celebrate the birth of a child. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [May no one shout joyfully on that night to celebrate the birth of a child]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
barren	I wish that no mother would ever again bear a child
joyful	rejoice

Job 3:8

ULT	UST
May the ones cursing a day curse it, the ones skillful to awaken Leviathan.	*There are magicians who know how to agitate the chaos monster. I want them to curse the day of my birth!*

ULT **May … curse it**
UST I want … to curse

The pronoun **it** refers to the day when Job was born. Job is alternating between speaking about that day and about the night when he was conceived. Alternate translation: [May … curse that day]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the ones cursing a day**
UST them … the day of my birth

Job assumes that his listeners will understand that by **the ones cursing a day** he is referring to sorcerers. People in this culture employed sorcerers in the belief that they could cause bad things to happen on a particular day to their enemies. For example, people might employ a sorcerer to try to ruin the day on which a person began an important journey or celebrated an important family occasion such as a wedding. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [professional sorcerers]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the ones skillful**
UST There are magicians who know how

Job is using the adjective **skillful** as a noun to mean certain people. The word is plural, and the ULT adds the word **ones** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the people who have the skill]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **to awaken Leviathan**
UST to agitate the chaos monster

The implication is that if sorcerers created chaos by awakening the chaos monster, there would no longer be any distinction between days, and so the day of Job's birth would no longer have a distinct identity. You could say that explicitly if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to cause chaos among days] or [to destroy the distinct identity of the day on which I was born]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Leviathan**
UST the chaos monster

As the introduction to Job explains, ancient peoples seem to have been aware of a large, fierce creature that lived in the ocean, which they called the "sea monster." People in Job's culture regarded the sea as the realm of watery chaos, and they associated this sea monster with that chaos. That is the association that Job is making here, calling the sea monster by the name Leviathan. You could retain the name Leviathan in your translation. Alternatively, you could use a general expression to convey the idea here. Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cursing	them
day	day
curse	curse
Leviathan	the chaos monster

Job 3:9

ULT	UST
May the stars of its twilight be dark; may it wait for light but there be none, and may it not see the eyelids of the dawn,	*I wish that the stars that shone early in the morning of that day would never shine again. I wish that it would never become light on that day. I wish that not even the first rays of the rising sun would appear on that day.*

ULT **may it wait for light but {there be} none, and may it not see the eyelids of the dawn**

UST I wish that it would never become light on that day. I wish that not even the first rays of the rising sun would appear on that day

Job is speaking of the day of his birth as if it were a living thing that could **wait** for **light** to appear in the sky and **see** the **dawn**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may light never appear on that day, yes, may dawn never break on that day]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the eyelids of the dawn**

UST even the first rays of the rising sun

Job is referring to light flashing from eyes by association with the **eyelids** that open to reveal that flashing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the light flashing from the eyes of the dawn]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the eyelids of the dawn**

UST even the first rays of the rising sun

Job is speaking of **the dawn** as if it were a living thing that had **eyelids** that could open to reveal light flashing from its eyes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. By **dawn**, Job means the sunrise itself, not the first faint light that appears on the horizon to indicate that a new day is beginning. Alternate translation: [the first flashes of light from the sunrise]

Support Reference: Personification

Job 3:10

ULT	UST
because it did not close the doors of my womb and hide trouble from my eyes.	*I wish that day did not exist, because my mother gave birth to me on that day, and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things.*

ULT **it did not close the doors of my womb**
UST my mother gave birth to me on that day

Job is using the possessive form **my womb** to mean the womb from which he was born, that is, his mother's womb. He is not saying that he himself had a womb. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [it did not close the doors of my mother's womb]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **it did not close the doors of my womb**
UST my mother gave birth to me on that day

Job is speaking as his mother's **womb** literally had **doors** that could have **closed** to keep him from being born. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it did not keep me from being born]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it did not close the doors of my womb and hide**
UST my mother gave birth to me on that day, and because I became alive, I have now experienced

Job is speaking as if the day of his birth were a living thing that could have kept him from being born. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [nothing kept me from being born on that day and hid]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and hide trouble from my eyes**
UST and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things

Job is also speaking as if the day of his birth were a living thing that could have hidden **trouble** from his **eyes**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and nothing hid trouble from my eyes]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and hide trouble from my eyes**
UST and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things

Job is referring to his ability to see by association with the **eyes** by which he sees. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and hide trouble from my sight] or [and keep me from seeing trouble]
Support Reference: Metonymy

> ULT **and hide trouble from my eyes**
> UST and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things

In this context, to see **trouble** means to experience it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and keep me from experiencing trouble]

Support Reference: Idiom

> ULT **and hide trouble from my eyes**
> UST and because I became alive, I have now experienced all these terrible things

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **trouble**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and keep me from suffering so badly]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	my mother gave birth to me on that day
trouble	all these terrible things

Job 3:11

ULT	UST
Why did I not die from the womb, come out of the belly and expire?	*I wish that I had died right after my mother gave birth to me! I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time!*

ULT **Why did I not die from the womb, come out of the belly and expire**
UST I wish that I had died right after my mother gave birth to me! I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time

These two phrases mean similar things. As Job and the other characters do throughout the poetic sections of the book, here he is using repeating phrases in order to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. (See the discussion of "parallelism" in the introduction to the book of Job.) If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine these phrases. However, you may wish to retain both of them in order to give your readers an idea of how Hebrew poetry worked. The following notes give suggestions for how to do that. Alternate translation, combining the phrases: [Why did I not die just as soon as I was born?]
Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **Why did I not die from the womb, come out of the belly and expire**
UST I wish that I had died right after my mother gave birth to me! I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate using the statement or exclamation form. It may be helpful to make this two sentences. Alternate translation: [I wish I had died from the womb! I wish I had come out of the belly and expired!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **from the womb**
UST right after my mother gave birth to me

Job is referring to his birth by association with the **womb** from which he was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as soon as I was born]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and expire**
UST I wish I had stopped breathing

Job is using the word **expire**, which means to "breathe out," to mean "die." This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and pass away]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **come out of the belly and expire**
UST I wish I had stopped breathing after being alive for only a short time

Job is referring to his birth by association with the **belly** (a poetic synonym for "womb") from which he was born. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [breathe my last as soon as my mother gave birth to me]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	right after my mother gave birth to me

Job 3:12

ULT	UST
Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck?	*I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me!*

ULT **Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck**
UST I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I wish that knees had not welcomed me, and breasts, that I should have sucked!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck**
UST I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Why did knees welcome me, and why did breasts welcome me so that I could suck?]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Why did knees welcome me, and why breasts, that I should suck**
UST I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap and nursed me

Job is using parts of his mother to mean all of his mother in the act of nursing him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why did my mother hold me on her knees and nurse me?]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
welcome	I wish that my mother had never held me on her lap

Job 3:13

ULT	UST
For now I had lain down and was reposing, I had slept, then it was being rest to me	*If I had died shortly after my mother gave birth to me, I would now be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died.*

ULT **For**
UST If I had died shortly after my mother gave birth to me

The word **For** indicates that the sentence it introduces states what the result would have been if the event Job has been describing had actually taken place, that is, if he had died at birth. Alternate translation: [If that had been the case,]

Support Reference: Hypothetical Situations

ULT **now**
UST now

Alternate translation: [by now] or [at this time]

ULT **I had lain down and was reposing, I had slept, then it was being rest to me**
UST I would … be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died

Job is using the past tense to describe what would have been the case if he had actually never been born. Your language may use the past tense in this same way. If not, you could use the conditional tense here. Alternate translation: [I would have lain down and been reposing, I would have slept and it would have been rest to me]

Support Reference: Irregular Use of Tenses

ULT **I had slept**
UST I would … be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died

Job is using the word **slept** to mean "died." This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. If not, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I would have passed away] or [I would have died]

Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **it was being rest to me**
UST I would … be resting peacefully among all the other people who had died

If your language would not use an impersonal construction such as this one, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [I would have been at rest] or [I would have been resting]

Job 3:14

ULT	UST
with kings and counselors of the earth, the ones having built monuments for themselves,	*I would be resting with great kings and their advisers. They built beautiful tombs on spacious grounds and are now resting in them.*

ULT **the ones having built monuments for themselves**
UST They built beautiful tombs on spacious grounds and are now resting in them

The word translated **monuments** refers to a desolate or ruined place. In this context, it could mean implicitly: (1) elaborate buildings in desolate places, such as the pyramids that the pharaohs built in the Egyptian desert. Since Job is wishing that this were his situation, this positive sense is probably preferable. Alternate translation: [who built great tombs for themselves in remote places]; or (2) ruined buildings. Alternate translation: [who rebuilt ruined buildings for themselves] or [who built buildings for themselves that are now ruined]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kings	kings
counselors	and their advisers
earth	great

Job 3:15

ULT	UST
or with princes, gold having been to them, the ones having filled their houses with silver.	*Or I would be resting with princes who owned great quantities of gold and silver.*

ULT **the ones having filled their houses with silver**
UST who owned great quantities of gold and silver

Job says that these princes **filled their houses with silver** as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [who kept much silver in their homes]

Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
princes	princes
gold	gold
houses	who owned great quantities of gold and silver
silver	silver

Job 3:16

ULT	UST
Or, like a hidden stillborn child, I might not have been, as infants sometimes do not see the light.	*I wish that I had died in my mother's womb and never lived for even a moment. Then people would have buried me privately.*

ULT **like a hidden stillborn child**
UST I had died in my mother's womb … Then people would have buried me privately

The word translated **hidden** refers implicitly to burial. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [like a child who was not born alive and so was buried immediately]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **as infants {sometimes} do not see the light**
UST and never lived for even a moment

Job is using one part of the birth process, seeing **the light** for the first time, to mean all of the birth process. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like infants who are not born alive]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 3:17

ULT	UST
There the wicked stop troubling, and there the weary in strength rest.	*After wicked people die, they do not cause any more trouble. That allows the people whom they were oppressing to rest.*

ULT **the wicked … the weary in strength**
UST wicked people … the people whom they were oppressing

Job is using the adjectives **wicked** and **weary** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [people who are wicked … people who are weary in strength]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
troubling	trouble

Job 3:18

ULT	UST
Captives relax together; they do not hear the voice of a taskmaster.	*Those who were prisoners all rest peacefully after they die. They no longer have slave drivers ordering them around.*

ULT **they do not hear the voice of a taskmaster**

UST They no longer have slave drivers ordering them around

Job is referring to the orders that a **taskmaster** would give **Captives** by association with the **voice** that the taskmaster would use to convey them. He is referring to the captives' obligation to obey those orders by association with the way they would **hear** them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use equivalent expressions or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no taskmaster gives them orders to follow] or [they no longer need to follow the orders of any taskmaster]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Captives	Those who were prisoners

Job 3:19

ULT	UST
Small and great are there the same, and a servant is free from his master.	*Everyone, whether rich or poor, goes to the realm of the dead. Those who were slaves no longer have to obey their masters.*

ULT **Small and great {are} there**
UST rich or poor, goes to the realm of the dead

Job is using two extremes of people, **small** and **great** (meaning unimportant and important), to mean them and everyone in between. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [People of every kind are there]
Support Reference: Merism

ULT **Small and great**
UST rich or poor

Job is using the adjectives **Small** and **great** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Unimportant people and important people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and a servant**
UST Those who were slaves

In this context, the phrase **a servant** does not refer to one specific person. It refers to servants in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and anyone who had been a servant]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
servant	Those who were slaves
free	no longer have to obey
master	masters

Job 3:20

ULT	UST
Why is light given to the miserable, and life to the bitter in soul,	*God should not allow those who are suffering greatly like me to continue to remain alive! God should not allow those who are very miserable to live!*

ULT **Why is light given to the miserable, and life to the bitter in soul**
UST God should not allow those who are suffering greatly like me to continue to remain alive! God should not allow those who are very miserable to live

This is the beginning of a long question that Job asks, using the question form for emphasis, in verses 20–23. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these verses as a series of statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [Light should not be given to the miserable! Life should not be given to the bitter in soul!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why is light given**
UST God should not allow … to continue to remain alive

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [Why does God give light]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **light**
UST to continue to remain alive

Job is referring to life by association with the **light** that people who are alive are able to see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [life]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **to the miserable … to the bitter in soul**
UST those who are suffering greatly like me … those who are very miserable

Job is using the adjectives **miserable** and **bitter** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [to people who are miserable … to people who are bitter in soul]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and life**
UST God should not allow … to live

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and why is life given] or [and why does God give life]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

> ULT **to the bitter in soul**
> UST those who are very miserable

This expression describes people who are **bitter** or unhappy in the depths of their beings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to people who are deeply unhappy]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	those who are very miserable

Job 3:21

ULT	UST
the ones longing for death, but it is not to them, and they dig for it more than for hidden treasure,	*They long to die, but they do not die. They desire to die more than people desire to find buried treasure.*

ULT **the ones longing for death, but {it is} not to them, and they dig for it more than for hidden treasure**

UST They long to die, but they do not die. They desire to die more than people desire to find buried treasure

This is a continuation of the question that Job is asking in verses 20–23, using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as the next statement or exclamation in a series. Alternate translation: [Life should not be given to people who long to die but who cannot die, who dig for death more than for hidden treasures!] or [God should not give life to people who long to die but who cannot die, who dig for death more than for hidden treasures!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and they dig for it more than for hidden treasure**

UST They desire to die more than people desire to find buried treasure

Job is speaking as if very unhappy people literally **dig** for death more eagerly than they would dig to find **hidden treasures**. He means that they want to die more than they want anything else. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who want to die more than they want anything else]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 3:22

ULT	UST
the ones rejoicing unto gladness, and they celebrate when they find a grave,	*God should not give life in the first place to people who are very happy when they finally die!*

ULT **the ones rejoicing unto gladness, and they celebrate when they find a grave**
UST God should not give life in the first place to people who are very happy when they finally die

This is a continuation of the question that Job is asking in verses 20–23, using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as the next statement or exclamation in a series. Alternate translation: [Life should not be given to people who rejoice unto gladness and celebrate when they find a grave!] or [God should not give life to people who rejoice unto gladness and celebrate when they find a grave!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the ones rejoicing unto gladness, and they celebrate**
UST God should not give life in the first place to people who are very happy

The terms **rejoicing unto gladness** and **celebrate** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the ones who rejoice greatly]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **when they find a grave**
UST when they finally die

Job is referring to death by association with the **grave** in which a person who dies is buried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when they die] or [when they know that they are about to die]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rejoicing	God should not give life in the first place to people who are very happy
celebrate	God should not give life in the first place to people who are very happy
grave	they finally die

Job 3:23

ULT	UST
to a man whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him?	*God should not give life to people if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them!*

ULT **to a man whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him**
UST God should not give life to people if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them

This is the end of the question that Job has been asking in verses 20–23, using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as the last statement or exclamation in a series. Alternate translation: [Life should not be given to a man whose way is hidden, around whom God has hedged!] or [God should not give life to a man whose way is hidden, around whom he has hedged!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **to a man whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him**
UST God should not give life to people if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them

The phrases **whose way is hidden** and **God has hedged around him** mean similar things. Job is using the two phrases together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to a man whom God is keeping from seeing where he is going]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **whose way is hidden, and God has hedged around him**
UST if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do or from understanding what is really happening to them

Job is speaking of how a person ought to live, or of a hopeful future that lies ahead of a person, as if that were literally a **way** or path that the person should walk along but which is **hidden** so that the person cannot find it. He speaks as if God had literally put a hedge around the person to keep him from seeing out. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who has no hope for the future]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **whose way is hidden**
UST if he is going to keep them from knowing what to do

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [whose way God has hidden]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	or from understanding what is really happening to them

Job 3:24

ULT	UST
For my sighing comes before my food, my groaning flows out like waters.	*I am wishing that I were dead because now I cry so much that I cannot eat. I just keep groaning loudly.*

ULT **For**
UST I am wishing that I were dead because

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he asked in the preceding verses why God would give life to a person who is as miserable as he is. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I have asked all this because]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **my sighing comes before my food**
UST now I cry so much that I cannot eat

The word **before** could mean implicitly: (1) that Job's sighing comes in place of his food. Alternate translation: [I am too sad to eat]; or (2) that Job's sighing comes first and his food comes afterwards. Alternate translation: [I cannot eat without sighing first]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **my groaning flows out like waters**
UST I just keep groaning loudly

The point of this comparison is that just as **waters** (those of a river, for example) flow greatly and powerfully, so Job is groaning greatly and powerfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and I am groaning very greatly]

Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
my food	so much that I cannot eat

Job 3:25

ULT	UST
For I feared a fear and it has arrived with me; what I dreaded has come to me.	*There were things that I always worried might happen to me. Those things have now happened!*

ULT **For**
UST There were things that I always worried might happen to me

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he is so upset that he cannot eat and he is groaning loudly. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I cannot eat and I am groaning because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **I feared a fear and it has arrived with me; what I dreaded has come to me**
UST There were things that I always worried might happen to me. Those things have now happened

Job is speaking of what he **feared** and **dreaded** as if it were a living thing that had **arrived** or **come** to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to combine these two clauses in your translation. Alternate translation: [the thing that I was most afraid of has happened]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **I feared a fear**
UST There were things that I always worried might happen to me

Job is using a construction in which a verb and its object come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [I was very afraid of something]
Support Reference: Poetry

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
feared	There were things that I always worried might happen to me
fear	There were things that I always worried might happen to me
dreaded	There were things that I always worried might happen to me

Job 3:26

ULT	UST
I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested, but trouble comes.”	*I really have no peace of mind at all. My troubles keep disturbing me.”*

ULT **I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested, but trouble comes**

UST I really have no peace of mind at all. My troubles keep disturbing me

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. (The word translated **but** introduces a reason.) Alternate translation: [Because trouble comes, I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **I have not relaxed, and I have not reposed, and I have not rested, but trouble comes**

UST I really have no peace of mind at all. My troubles keep disturbing me

The terms **relaxed**, **reposed**, and **rested** mean similar things. Job is using the three terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [I have not been able to rest at all]

Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **but trouble comes**

UST My troubles keep disturbing me

Job is speaking of **trouble** as if it were a living thing that **comes** to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but trouble happens]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trouble	troubles

Job 4

Job 4 Introduction

Job 4 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter (and the next chapter), Job's friend Eliphaz responds to what Job said in chapter 3.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Eliphaz's advice

Eliphaz advises Job to trust that God protects innocent people and punishes wicked people. He says that God corrects good people if they begin to do bad things, and he encourages Job to consider why God is correcting him. Ordinarily this would be very good advice. But Eliphaz does not understand the special circumstances that Job is in. Job himself does not understand them. God cannot explain to Job that he has allowed the adversary to test him to see whether he will still trust God even if he loses his family, possessions, and health, because if God explained this, that would make the test invalid. So this section of the book, in which Job's three friends speak with him, presents a paradox: What would ordinarily be good advice is not good advice under these special circumstances.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

Eliphaz often uses the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate his questions as statements or exclamations. Notes will offer suggestions at each place where Eliphaz uses the question form in this way. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Job 4:2

ULT	UST
"If a word is tried with you, will you tire? But to refrain from a word, who is able?	*"Will you please allow me to say something to you? I feel compelled to speak to you.*

ULT **If a word is tried with you, will you tire? But to refrain from a word, who is able**
UST Will you please allow me to say something to you? I feel compelled to speak to you

In both of these sentences, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [I am concerned that you will tire if a word is tried with you. But no one is able to refrain from a word.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If a word is tried with you**
UST me to say something to you

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [If I try a word with you]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **If a word is tried with you**
UST me to say something to you

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean what he would like to say to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If I try to speak with you]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **will you tire**
UST Will you please allow

Eliphaz is referring to Job interrupting him and stopping him by association with the way he would do that if he were to **tire** of what Eliphaz had to say. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you interrupt me and stop me before I have finished what I have to say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **But to refrain from a word, who is able**
UST I feel compelled to speak to you

Eliphaz is likely implying that no one who saw Job suffering so badly could refrain from speaking to him out of compassion. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [But no one who saw you suffering so badly could refrain from speaking to you to try to encourage you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **from a word**
UST I feel compelled to speak to you

Eliphaz is using the term translated **word**, in this case meaning a single spoken word, to mean by association all of what he would like to say to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from speaking]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 4:3

ULT	UST
Behold, you have instructed many, you have strengthened weak hands.	*You yourself have given good advice to many people. You have encouraged people who were discouraged.*

ULT **many**
UST many people

Eliphaz is using the adjective **many** as a noun. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [many people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **you have strengthened weak hands**
UST You have encouraged people who were discouraged

Eliphaz may be using one part of people, their **hands**, to mean the people themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have strengthened people who were weak] or see next note for another possibility.
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **you have strengthened weak hands**
UST You have encouraged people who were discouraged

Eliphaz may be referring to fear by association with way the people's **hands** become **weak** when they are afraid. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have helped frightened people take courage]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
instructed	You … have given good advice to

Job 4:4

ULT	UST
Your words have upheld the one stumbling, and buckling knees you have strengthened.	*When people were struggling, you were able to say the right thing to help them. You enabled them to be brave again.*

ULT **Your words have upheld the one stumbling**
UST When people were struggling, you were able to say the right thing to help them

Eliphaz is using the term **words** to mean what Job has said to people in the past by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [What you have said has upheld the one stumbling]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Your words have upheld the one stumbling**
UST When people were struggling, you were able to say the right thing to help them

Eliphaz is speaking as if people who were struggling in life were literally **stumbling** and as if Job's **words** or counsel had literally **upheld** them or kept them from falling down. He means that Job gave wise advice that encouraged people in their struggles and helped them not to give up. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [By your advice, you have encouraged struggling people not to give up]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the one stumbling**
UST When people were struggling

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone in the situation that it describes. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people who were stumbling] or [people who were struggling]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and buckling knees you have strengthened**
UST You enabled them to be brave again

Eliphaz is referring to exhaustion or despondency by association with way the people's **knees** may be **buckling** under those circumstances. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have helped exhausted people to persevere] or [you have helped despondent people not to give up]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stumbling	When people were struggling

Job 4:5

ULT	UST
But now it comes to you and you tire; it touches you and you panic.	*But now that you yourself are suffering, you have become discouraged. You are not facing your troubles bravely as you have helped others to do.*

ULT **it comes to you … it touches you**
UST that you yourself are suffering … your troubles

Eliphaz is speaking of trouble as if it were a living thing that could **touch** Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it happens to you … it affects you]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **it comes … it touches**
UST that you yourself are suffering … your troubles

The pronoun **it** refers to trouble in both instances. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [trouble comes … trouble touches] or [trouble happens … trouble affects]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
panic	You are not facing … bravely as you have helped others to do

Job 4:6

ULT	UST
Is not your fear your confidence, your hope, even the integrity of your ways?	*You should be confident because you honor God. You should be hopeful because you conduct yourself with integrity.*

ULT **Is not your fear your confidence, your hope, even the integrity of your ways**
UST You should be confident because you honor God. You should be hopeful because you conduct yourself with integrity

In both of these instances, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [Your fear should be your confidence! The integrity of your ways should be your hope!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **your fear**
UST because you honor God

In this context, the word **fear** means respect for God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your respect for God]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **your hope**
UST hopeful

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Is not your hope]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **of your ways**
UST because you conduct yourself

Eliphaz is speaking of Job's practices in life as if they were **ways** or paths that he was walking on. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your conduct]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	because you honor God
hope	hopeful
integrity	integrity

Job 4:7

ULT	UST
Remember, now: Who, he being innocent, has perished? And when were the righteous destroyed?	*Think about this: God does not destroy people who are innocent! No, God never kills people who are doing what is right!*

ULT **Who, he {being} innocent, has perished? And when were the righteous destroyed**
UST God does not destroy people who are innocent! No, God never kills people who are doing what is right

In both of these instances, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [We cannot name one innocent person who has perished! And the righteous are never destroyed!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And when were the righteous destroyed**
UST No, God never kills people who are doing what is right

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [And when has anyone destroyed the righteous]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the righteous**
UST people who are doing what is right

Eliphaz is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [righteous people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
innocent	innocent
perished	God does not destroy
righteous	people who are doing what is right
destroyed	God … kills

Job 4:8

ULT	UST
According to what I have seen, the ones plowing misery and sowing trouble reap it.	*I know from experience that this is true: When people plan to do bad things to others, those bad things happen to them instead.*

ULT **the ones plowing misery and sowing trouble reap it**
UST When people plan to do bad things to others, those bad things happen to them instead

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [the ones who plow misery reap it, and the ones who sow trouble reap that]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the ones plowing misery and sowing trouble reap it**
UST When people plan to do bad things to others, those bad things happen to them instead

Eliphaz is speaking as if people could literally plow **iniquity**, sow **trouble**, and **reap** those things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [those who do wicked things and cause trouble for others will experience trouble themselves]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
plowing	When people plan to do bad things to others
sowing	When people plan to do bad things to others
trouble	When people plan to do bad things to others
reap	those bad things happen to them instead

Job 4:9

ULT	UST
By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nose they cease to be.	*God becomes very angry with them because of the wrong things they plan to do, and so God commands that they will die, and they do die.*

ULT **By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nose they cease to be**
UST God becomes very angry with them {because of the wrong things they plan to do}, and so God commands that they will die, and they do die

Eliphaz could also be using the **breath of God** to mean by association the judgment that God pronounces against the wicked by speaking with his breath. He could be using the **blast of his nose** to mean the wrath of God against wickedness by association with the way people snort with their noses when they are angry. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God pronounces his judgment against them and destroys them; in his wrath he makes an end of them] or see next note for another possibility.

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **By the breath of God they perish, and by the blast of his nose they cease to be**
UST God becomes very angry with them {because of the wrong things they plan to do}, and so God commands that they will die, and they do die

Eliphaz is speaking as if troublesome people literally **perish** when God breathes on them from his mouth and snorts at them from his **nose**. By referring to the **breath of God** and the **blast of his nose**, Eliphaz may be depicting God's judgment as a great storm that sweeps wicked people away. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God's powerful judgment against them is like a great storm that sweeps them away]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	and so … commands
God	God
perish	that they will die

Job 4:10

ULT	UST
The roar of the lion! The voice of the fierce lion! But the teeth of the young lions are broken.	*Wicked people may boast and threaten, but God destroys them.*

ULT **The roar of the lion! The voice of the fierce lion! But the teeth of the young lions are broken**

UST Wicked people may boast and threaten, but God destroys them

Eliphaz is using exclamations to add emphasis to the point he is making. If these would not be natural in your language, you could translate them as statements. Alternate translation: [Lions may roar, indeed, fierce lions may rumble, but the teeth of the young lions are broken]

Support Reference: Exclamations

ULT **The roar of the lion! The voice of the fierce lion! But the teeth of the young lions are broken**

UST Wicked people may boast and threaten, but God destroys them

Eliphaz is speaking of wicked people as if they were literally **lions**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Wicked people may say threatening things and appear dangerous, but God will keep them from harming righteous people]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **But the teeth of the young lions are broken**

UST but God destroys them

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [But God breaks the teeth of the young lions]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lion	Wicked people may boast and threaten
lion	Wicked people may boast and threaten
lions	but God destroys them

Job 4:11

ULT	UST
The strong lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered.	*Those wicked people will have nothing in the end, like lions that starve to death because God keeps them from catching any prey. Different relatives will have to take care of the children of those wicked people, as if they were lion cubs whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food.*

ULT **The strong lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered**
UST Those wicked people will have nothing in the end, like lions that starve to death because God keeps them from catching any prey. Different relatives will have to take care of the children of those wicked people, as if they were lion cubs whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food

Eliphaz is continuing to speak of wicked people as if they were literally lions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, God will keep wicked people from exploiting righteous people, and in the end the wicked people will become poor and lose their families]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the cubs of the lioness are scattered**
UST Different relatives will have to take care of the children of those wicked people, as if they were lion cubs whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the cubs of the lioness scatter]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lion	lions
perishes	will have nothing in the end … that starve to death
prey	prey
lioness	lion
scattered	Different relatives will have to take care of … whose parents caught no prey and they had to separate from each other in order to search for food

Job 4:12

ULT	UST
Now a word was confided to me, and my ear received a whisper of it.	*I once heard a message that someone came and whispered to me.*

ULT **Now a word was confided to me**
UST a message that someone came … to me

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Now someone brought a word to me secretly]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **Now … to me**
UST to me

Eliphaz is using the word translated **Now** to introduce background information that will help Job understand what he says next. In your translation, introduce this information in a way that would be natural in your own language and culture.
Support Reference: Background Information

ULT **a word**
UST a message

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean a message that was communicated to him by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a message]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and my ear received**
UST I once heard

Eliphaz is using one part of himself, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I heard]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
received	once heard

Job 4:13

ULT	UST
In troubling thoughts from visions of the night, in the falling of deep sleep upon men,	*One night I fell deeply asleep and had a dream that made me very perplexed.*

ULT **from visions of the night**
UST and had a dream

By **visions of the night**, Eliphaz means dreams. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from a dream that I had]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in the falling of deep sleep upon men**
UST One night I fell deeply asleep

Eliphaz is speaking of **deep sleep** as if it were a living thing that could be actively **falling** on people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as happens when people are deeply asleep]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **men**
UST I

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
troubling	that made me very perplexed
visions	and had a dream

Job 4:14

ULT	UST
fear happened to me, and trembling, and it frightened all my bones.	*I was so scared that I started to shake all over.*

ULT **fear happened to me, and trembling**
UST I was so scared that I started to shake

The terms **Fear** and **trembling** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Great fear came upon me]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **fear … it frightened**
UST I was so scared

For emphasis, Eliphaz is using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may another way of showing the emphasis.
Support Reference: Poetry

ULT **and it frightened all my bones**
UST I was so scared … all over

Eliphaz is using one part of himself, his **bones**, to mean all of him in the act of becoming afraid. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I became completely afraid] or [yes, I became completely afraid]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	I was so scared
trembling	shake
frightened	I was so scared

Job 4:16

ULT	UST
It was standing still, but I was not recognizing its appearance. An image was in front of my eyes. There was silence, then I heard a voice:	*The spirit stopped there, but I could not see what it really looked like. However, I knew that there was some being in front of me. At first it did not speak, but then it said,*

ULT **An image {was} in front of my eyes**
UST However, I knew that there was some being in front of me

Eliphaz is referring to seeing by association with the **eyes** by which he could see. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I saw an image]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **then I heard a voice**
UST but then it said

Eliphaz is referring to speaking by association with the **voice** by which this spirit spoke. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then I heard the spirit say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
image	However, I knew that there was some being

Job 4:17

ULT	UST
'Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker?'	*'No human being can be more righteous than God. No person can be better than his Creator.*

ULT **Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker**

UST No human being can be more righteous than God. No person can be better than his Creator

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [The spirit asked whether a man could be more righteous than God, if a man could be more pure than his Maker.]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker**

UST No human being can be more righteous than God. No person can be better than his Creator

In both of these sentences, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [A man cannot be more righteous than God! A man cannot be more pure than his Maker!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **a man**

UST human being … No

The term that Eliphaz is using for **man** here implicitly means a "mortal." You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [a mortal]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

---

ULT **If a man will be more pure than his Maker**

UST No … person can be better than his Creator

Eliphaz is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [A man cannot be more pure than his Maker, can he?]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **a man … a man**

UST No human being … No person

In each instance, the masculine term **man** has generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person … a person]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	righteous
God	God
pure	can be better than
Maker	his Creator

Job 4:18

ULT	UST
Behold, he does not trust in his servants, and he charges his angels with folly.	*Consider this: God recognizes that even his own angels may not always do what is right. If they do not act wisely, he corrects them.*

ULT **he does not trust … he charges**
UST God recognizes that … may not always do what is right … he corrects

The pronouns **he** and **his** refer back to the previous verse to God, not to "a man." It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God does not trust … God charges]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **in his servants, and … his angels**
UST even his own angels … them

By **his servants**, Eliphaz implicitly means the **angels** he mentions later in the verse. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in the angels who serve him and … those angels]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trust	God recognizes that … may not always do what is right
servants	even his own angels
angels	them
folly	If they do not act wisely

Job 4:19

ULT	UST
How much less dwellers in houses of clay that have their foundation in the dust! They crumble them before a moth!	*So God is even more careful to discipline human beings, knowing how very frail they are.*

ULT **How much less dwellers in houses of clay**
UST So God is even more careful to discipline human beings

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [How much less will God be confident that dwellers in houses of clay are doing the right thing]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **dwellers in houses of clay that {have} their foundation in the dust**
UST human beings

Eliphaz is speaking as if human beings literally lived in **houses** made of **clay** that have a **foundation** set in the **dust**. He is referring to the human body, which the Bible describes as having been formed from the dust of the earth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [human beings]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **They crumble them**
UST knowing how very frail they are

They is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [Such people can be crushed]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **before**
UST knowing how very frail they are

Here the term **before** means “sooner than” and by implication “more easily than.” If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [more easily than]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
houses	human beings
foundation	human beings

Job 4:20

ULT	UST
From morning to evening they are destroyed; they perish forever without anyone noticing.	*Humans are so fragile that they can be here today and gone tomorrow. And humans are so insignificant that a person can die, never to return to earth, and no one will even notice.*

ULT **From morning to evening**
UST they can be here today and gone tomorrow

Eliphaz is using the beginning and ending of a day, **morning** and **evening**, to mean an entire day. (He means within the space of a day, not throughout a whole day.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [Within a single day]
Support Reference: Merism

ULT **they are destroyed**
UST Humans are so fragile that

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God destroys them]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destroyed	Humans are so fragile that
perish	And humans are so insignificant that a person can die
forever	never to return to earth

Job 4:21

ULT	UST
Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them? They will die, and not in wisdom.	*Humans are fragile, like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes. And they may live their whole lives on earth without ever learning to be wise.'*

ULT **Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them**
UST Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Their tent cord is certainly pulled up away from them!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them**
UST Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [Does not God pull up their tent cord away from them]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **Is not their tent cord pulled up away from them**
UST Humans are {fragile,} like tents that collapse if someone pulls up their stakes

Eliphaz is speaking as if people were literally a **tent** whose **cord** had been **pulled up** so that it was in danger of imminent collapse. He means that mortals have only a brief and uncertain life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not people have only a brief and uncertain life?] or, as an exclamation, [People have only a brief and uncertain life!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in wisdom**
UST ever learning to be wise

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [after having lived wisely]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tent	their stakes
wisdom	wise

Job 5

Job 5 Introduction

Job 5 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry. This chapter is a continuation of the advice of Job's friend Eliphaz.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

long sentence

Eliphaz describes God in a long sentence in verses 8–13. As the notes suggest at several places, it may be helpful to break up this long sentence into several shorter sentences.

Job 5:1

ULT	UST
Call out now; is there one answering you? To which of the holy ones will you turn?	*If you ask someone to judge between you and God, no one will agree to do that for you. Not even an angel would have the authority or wisdom to judge your case.*

ULT **Call out now**
UST If you ask someone to judge between you and God

Eliphaz is using the word translated **now** to offer polite encouragement. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [Go ahead, call out]
Support Reference: Politeness

ULT **Call out now**
UST If you ask someone to judge between you and God

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **Call out**, he is telling Job to ask someone to listen to his complaint against God. In this culture, someone who had a case against someone else would go to a public area and ask established members of the community to hear and judge the case. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Go ahead, call for someone to listen to and judge your case against God]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Call out now**
UST If you ask someone to judge between you and God

Eliphaz does not really want Job to **Call out** and ask someone to hear his complaint against God, even though he is telling Job to do that. Eliphaz actually intends to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of his words. He wants Job to realize that there is no being who has the wisdom or authority to hear a human being's complaint against God. Alternate translation: [There is really no point in calling for someone to listen to and judge your case against God]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **is there one answering you? To which of the holy ones will you turn**
UST no one will agree to do that for you. Not even an angel would have the authority or wisdom to judge your case

In both of these instances, Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for this purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or exclamations. Alternate translation: [there is no one who will answer you. You cannot turn to any of the holy ones.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **of the holy ones**
UST an angel

In this context, the phrase **the holy ones** likely refers to angelic beings rather than to people who live righteously. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [of the angelic beings]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

> ULT **will you turn**
> UST would have the authority or wisdom to judge your case

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job would literally **turn** to face someone whom he wanted to hear his case against God. Eliphaz means that Job would appeal to such a person, although he is arguing that there actually is no such person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you appeal]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Call out	If you ask someone to judge between you and God
holy	an angel

Job 5:2

ULT	UST
For indignation kills the foolish, and resentment kills the one being simple.	*People who do not respect God get angry with God instead of considering how they have sinned. Naïve people resent God when they do not get what they think they deserve. Their anger and resentment lead them to disobey God, so that God punishes them severely and even kills them. So respect God and do not be naïve!*

ULT **For**
UST So respect God and do not be naïve

Eliphaz is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he does not really think that Job should look for someone to judge his complaint against God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You should not look for someone to judge your complaint against God, because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **indignation kills the foolish, and resentment kills the one being simple**
UST People who do not respect God get angry with God {instead of considering how they have sinned}. Naïve people resent God {when they do not get what they think they deserve}. {Their anger and resentment lead them to disobey God, so that} God punishes them severely and even kills them

Eliphaz is speaking of **indignation** and **resentment** as if they were a living things that could kill a person. He means that people who become indignant and resentful when God corrects them, rather than admitting their sins and repenting, put themselves in a position where God has to punish them, even by killing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when people foolishly become indignant or naïvely become resentful when God corrects them, God must punish or even kill them]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **indignation … resentment**
UST get angry with God instead of considering how they have sinned … resent God when they do not get what they think they deserve

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **indignation** and **resentment**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [being indignant … being resentful]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the foolish, and … the one being simple**
UST People who do not respect God … Naïve people

These phrases does not refer to specific people. They refer to anyone who has the qualities that they name. Express their meaning in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [everyone who is foolish … and … everyone who is simple]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the foolish**
UST People who do not respect God

Job is using the adjective **foolish** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the foolish person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and … the one being simple**
UST Naïve people

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **simple** he means a person who does not realize that the world is a complicated place and that he needs to cultivate godly wisdom in order to make good choices and avoid the consequences of bad choices. Your language may have a term with this meaning that you could use in your translation.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kills	kills
foolish	People who do not respect God
kills	kills

Job 5:3

ULT	UST
I myself have seen the foolish taking root, but right away I cursed his abode.	*I have seen foolish people who seemed to be successful. But immediately I recognized that they would not prosper for long.*

ULT **I myself have seen**
UST I have seen

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **have seen**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here. Other languages may have other ways of expressing this emphasis. The ULT does so by saying **I myself**. Alternate translation: [I have indeed seen]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the foolish**
UST foolish people

Job is using the adjective **foolish** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a foolish person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the foolish**
UST foolish people

In this context, the word **foolish** describes someone who does not respect and obey God. See how you translated the similar expression in 2:10. Alternate translation: [a person who does not respect and obey God]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **taking root**
UST who seemed to be successful

Eliphaz is speaking as if this **foolish person** were literally **taking root**. He means that the person was becoming established or prospering. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [prospering]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **his abode**
UST But … I recognized that they would not prosper for long

Eliphaz is referring to this foolish person's way of life by association with the **abode** where he lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his way of life]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
foolish	foolish
cursed	But … I recognized that they would not prosper for long

Job 5:4

ULT	UST
His children are far from safety, and they are crushed at the gate, and there is none rescuing them,	*Their children are never safe. They always lose to their opponents in court because no one defends them.*

ULT **are far from safety**
UST are never safe

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **children** of a person who does not respect and obey God are literally **far from** safety. He means that they are not safe at all but in great danger. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are in great danger]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from safety**
UST are never safe

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **safety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [from being safe]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and they are crushed at the gate**
UST They always lose to their opponents in court

By **the gate**, Eliphaz implicitly means the place where legal disputes are settled. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and they are crushed in legal proceedings]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and they are crushed at the gate**
UST They always lose to their opponents in court

Eliphaz is speaking as if the children of a person who does not respect and obey God are literally **crushed** in legal disputes. He means that the disputes are settled decisively in favor of their opponents. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and their opponents in legal proceedings defeat them decisively]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and {there is} none rescuing**
UST because no one defends them

Eliphaz implicitly means that there is no one **rescuing** these children from legal defeats and their consequences. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [because no one defends them]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gate	in court

Job 5:5

ULT	UST
whose harvest the hungry one devours; they even take it from among the thorns, and the thirsty ones pant for their wealth.	*People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant. Poor people come and claim the grain—right to the edges of the field! Yes, poor people see their crops and are glad to have them.*

ULT **whose harvest the hungry one devours**
UST People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant. Poor people come and claim the grain

The pronoun **whose** refers to the "foolish person" whom Eliphaz describes in verses 2 and 3. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Hungry people devour the harvest of the foolish person]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **whose harvest the hungry one devours**
UST People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant. Poor people come and claim the grain

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **devours the harvest** he is referring to the practice of gleaning, which the law of Moses commanded the Israelites to allow. Poor people could come into harvested fields and pick up the leftover grain to feed themselves. Eliphaz means that the foolish person and his family will not be able to harvest the grain they have planted and so gleaners will come and take all the grain. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [The foolish person has to abandon the grain that he plants in his fields, and gleaners come and take all of it]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **whose harvest the hungry one devours**
UST People who do not respect God are not able to harvest the crops that they plant. Poor people come and claim the grain

While hungry people eventually will **devour** or eat up all of the grain from the foolish person's harvest, Eliphaz means in this context that they will take all of the grain from the fields. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [Hungry people will come and glean his entire harvest]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the hungry one … the thirsty ones**
UST Poor people … poor people

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **hungry** and **thirsty** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. The ULT adds the words **one** and **ones** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [the hungry person … thirsty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the hungry one … the thirsty ones**
UST Poor people … poor people

Eliphaz is describing poor people by association with the way that they may be **hungry** and **thirsty** because they cannot afford to buy food and drink. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use equivalent expressions or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, using a poetic parallel: [the poor one … the impoverished ones]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the hungry one devours**
UST Poor people come and claim the grain

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who has the quality that it names. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. It may be helpful to make this term plural, like **the thirsty ones**, for consistency. Alternate translation: [hungry people devour] or [poor people devour]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **they even take it from among the thorns**
UST right to the edges of the field

The implications are that if gleaners even collect the grain that is growing **among the thorns** in the foolish person's field, then they will take all of the grain in the entire field. The further implication is that nothing will be left for the foolish person and his family. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they take every last bit of grain, leaving nothing for him and his family]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the thirsty ones pant for their wealth**
UST Yes, poor people see their crops and are glad to have them

Eliphaz is speaking as if **thirsty ones**, that is, impoverished people, literally **pant** for the **wealth** of foolish people, as if wealth were something they could drink to satisfy their thirst. He means that they desire the wealth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and impoverished people desire their wealth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the thirsty ones pant for their wealth**
UST Yes, poor people see their crops and are glad to have them

Eliphaz is saying by implication that the **thirsty ones** who desire the **wealth** of foolish people actually do obtain it. They do so by gleaning their entire harvests and perhaps by other means that Eliphaz does not mention specifically. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and impoverished people take away their wealth]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
harvest	harvest
devours	come and claim the grain
thorns	right to the edges of the field
their wealth	their crops … them

Job 5:6

ULT	UST
For misery does not come out from the dust, and trouble does not sprout from the ground.	*After all, trouble does not come out of nowhere.*

ULT **For**
UST After all

Eliphaz is using the word **For** to connect what he has just said with his larger argument that Job should consider why God would be punishing him. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Do not be like a person who does not respect and obey God, because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **misery does not come out from the dust, and trouble does not sprout from the ground**
UST trouble does not come out of nowhere

Eliphaz is speaking as if **misery** and **trouble** might literally come from the **dust** or the **ground**. He is comparing them to plants such as weeds that might unexpectedly appear in the soil even though a farmer did not sow their seeds. The point of the comparison is that weeds seem to come out of nowhere, while trouble and misery have an identifiable source. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, combining the two parallel lines: [trouble certainly does not just happen]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **misery does not come out from the dust, and trouble does not sprout from the ground**
UST trouble does not come out of nowhere

The implication, if trouble and misery do not just happen, is that their cause is the indignation and resentment that Eliphaz warned Job against in verse 2. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation, as a poetic parallel: [it is truly indignation that causes trouble, yes, it is resentment that causes misery]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trouble	trouble

Job 5:7

ULT	UST
For man is born to trouble, and sons of the flame soar to fly.	*No, people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives. This is as certain as the fact that sparks shoot up from a fire.*

ULT **For**
UST No

Eliphaz is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he says that trouble does not just happen. Its cause is known: People create trouble for themselves. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I say this because]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **man is born to trouble, and sons of the flame soar to fly**
UST people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives. This is as certain as the fact that sparks shoot up from a fire

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by naming two things that he holds to be true, he means that the first is just as true as the second. You could indicate that explicitly if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [man is born to trouble, just as surely as sons of the flame soar to fly]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **man is born to trouble**
UST people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people are born to trouble]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **man is born to trouble**
UST people cause trouble for themselves throughout their lives

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [people have an innate tendency to cause trouble for themselves]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and sons of the flame**
UST This is as certain as the fact that sparks … from a fire

Eliphaz is describing sparks as if they were **sons of the flame**, that is, as if fire gave birth to sparks and sent them out. Your language may have a poetic expression of its own that you could use in your translation to describe sparks. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and sparks]

Support Reference: Metaphor

> ULT **soar to fly**
> UST shoot up

This expression means that sparks fly upwards, carried by currents of air. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [fly upwards]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trouble	trouble

Job 5:8

ULT	UST
But I myself would seek for God, and to God I would commit my cause,	*If I were suffering as you are, I would ask God for help and trust God to help me.*

ULT **I myself would seek for God**
UST If I were suffering as you are, I would ask God for help

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **seek**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **myself**. Alternate translation: [I would certainly seek for God]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **I myself would seek for God**
UST If I were suffering as you are, I would ask God for help

Eliphaz is speaking as if God were literally a lost object that Job should **seek** and try to find. He means that Job should pray to God and ask God to show him how he has offended God and deserved punishment. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I myself would pray to God and ask him to show me why he was punishing me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seek	I would ask … for help
God	God
God	God
commit	and trust

Job 5:9

ULT	UST
the one doing great things and there is no searching, marvelous things until there is no number,	*God does great things that we can not understand. We can not even count the marvelous things that God does.*

ULT **great things … marvelous things**
UST great things … the marvelous things that God does

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **great** and **marvelous** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. For example, you could add the word **things** in both cases, as the ULT does to show the meaning.
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and {there is} no searching**
UST that we can not understand

Eliphaz means implicitly that even if people search or seek to find out how God does **great things**, they cannot succeed in learning this. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that are unsearchable] or [that no one can understand]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **marvelous things**
UST the marvelous things that God does

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and who does marvelous things]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
searching	that we can … understand

Job 5:10

ULT	UST
the one giving rain on the face of the earth and sending waters on the face of the fields,	*God is the one who sends rain onto the earth so that it waters our fields.*

ULT **the one giving … and sending**
UST God is the one who sends … so that it waters

The pronoun **one** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God is the one who gives … and sends]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the face of the earth … the face of the fields**
UST the earth … our fields

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **earth** and the **fields** each literally had a **face**. He means their surfaces. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the surface of the earth … the surface of the fields]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	earth

Job 5:11

ULT	UST
setting the humble on high, and the ones mourning are high in safety,	*God defends people who are humble. He gives widows safe places to live.*

ULT **setting the humble on high, and the ones mourning are high in safety**
UST God defends people who are humble. He gives widows safe places to live

Eliphaz is speaking as if God would literally put **lowly** people and people who are **mourning** in **high** places. He means that God will protect them and honor them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God honors lowly people and protects people who are mourning]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the humble**
UST people who are humble

Eliphaz is using the adjective **lowly** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [lowly people]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **in safety**
UST safe

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **safety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [where they are safe]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
humble	humble
mourning	widows

Job 5:12

ULT	UST
frustrating the plans of the crafty, and their hands do not accomplish an initiative,	*God keeps devious people from being able to do what they plan.*

ULT **the crafty**
UST devious people

Eliphaz is using the adjective **crafty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [crafty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and their hands do not accomplish**
UST God keeps devious people from being able to do

Eliphaz is using the word **and** to introduce the result of God frustrating the **plans of the crafty**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that their hands do not accomplish]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and their hands do not accomplish**
UST God keeps devious people from being able to do

Here, **hands** figuratively represent the capability of people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they are not able to accomplish]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 5:13

ULT	UST
catching the cunning in their craftiness, and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened.	*When people try cleverly to make others suffer, God makes this cause suffering for them instead. When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others.*

ULT **catching the cunning in their craftiness**
UST When people try cleverly to make others suffer, God makes this cause suffering for them instead

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **craftiness** of **cunning** people were literally a trap that God uses to catch them. He means that God makes them suffer the consequences of the evil actions by which they intended to make others suffer. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [making the cunning suffer the consequences of their own evil actions]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the cunning**
UST When people try cleverly to make others suffer

Eliphaz is using the adjective **cunning** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [cunning people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened**
UST When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and hastening the plan of the ones being deceptive]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened**
UST When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others

Eliphaz is using the word **and** to introduce the result of God frustrating the **plans of the crafty**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened] or [so that he can hasten the plan of the ones being deceptive]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and the plan of the ones being deceptive is hastened**
UST When people try to trick others, God shows that it is a trick before it can fool the others

When Eliphaz says that God hastens the plan of deceptive people, he likely means that God makes their plans fail by bringing them too early, before they are ready, to the point where they would need to take effect. So the implication is that God makes the plan fail.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cunning	When people try cleverly to make others suffer

Job 5:14

ULT	UST
They encounter darkness by day, and they grope at midday as at night.	*God keeps wicked people from knowing how to fulfill their plans. It is as if the wicked people are always in the dark, even during the day, and they need to feel around with their hands to try to find where to go.*

ULT **They encounter darkness by day, and they grope at midday as at night**

UST God keeps wicked people from knowing how to fulfill their plans. It is as if the wicked people are always in the dark, even during the day, and they need to feel around with their hands to try to find where to go

Eliphaz is speaking as if the cunning and deceptive people he described in the previous verse are literally in the dark during the day and cannot find their way. He means that God keeps them from realizing how to make their wicked plans succeed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God keeps these cunning and deceptive people from realizing how to make their wicked plans succeed]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	day

Job 5:15

ULT	UST
But he saves the poor from the sword in their mouths and from the hand of the mighty.	*When powerful people threaten or accuse weak people, God rescues the weak people. He keeps the powerful people from harming them.*

ULT **the poor … the mighty**
UST powerful people … weak people … the weak people … the powerful people

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **poor** and **mighty** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people … mighty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **from the sword in their mouths**
UST When … threaten or accuse

Eliphaz is speaking as if the cunning and deceptive people he described in verse 13 literally had a **sword in their mouths**. He is referring to the things these people say to try to hurt the poor. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the things they say to try to hurt them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and from the hand of**
UST from harming them

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and from the power of]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
saves	rescues
sword	When … threaten or accuse
mighty	powerful people … the powerful people

Job 5:16

ULT	UST
And hope is to the poor, and injustice shuts her mouth.	*Because they know that God will help them, poor people can confidently expect that good things will happen to them. God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely.*

ULT **And hope is to the poor**
UST Because they know that God will help them, poor people can confidently expect that good things will happen to them

This expression means that the **poor** person has hope. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And the poor has hope]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **to the poor**
UST Because they know that God will help them, poor people

Eliphaz is using the adjective **poor** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [to the person who is poor]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **to the poor**
UST Because they know that God will help them, poor people

This phrase does not refer to a specific person. It refers to anyone who has the quality that it names. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to those who are poor]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and injustice shuts her mouth**
UST God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely

Job is speaking of **injustice** as if it were a living thing that could **shut** its own **mouth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and people no longer make unjust claims against them]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and injustice**
UST God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely

Eliphaz may be using the word translated **and** to indicate that poor people have hope because others no longer make unjust claims against them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [because injustice]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	can confidently expect that good things will happen to them
injustice	God proves that they are innocent when people accuse them falsely

Job 5:17

ULT	UST
Behold, blessed is the man God corrects, and the chastening of the Almighty do not despise.	*Consider this: Anyone whom God corrects is better off because of it. So you should be thankful that God is disciplining you.*

ULT **is the man**
UST Anyone

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [is anyone] or [is any person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **and the chastening of the Almighty do not despise**
UST So you should be thankful that God is disciplining you

Eliphaz is using the word translated **and** to indicate that Job should not despise God's chastening because he is blessed as someone whom God is correcting. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so do not despise the chastening of the Almighty]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **do not despise**
UST So you should be thankful

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **despise**. Alternate translation: [appreciate]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
blessed	is better off because of it
God	God
Almighty	God

Job 5:18

ULT	UST
For he injures and binds up, he wounds and his hands heal.	*You should be thankful because God allows people to suffer in order to correct them and then he restores them.*

ULT **For he injures and binds up, he wounds and his hands heal**
UST You should be thankful because God allows people to suffer {in order to correct them} and then he restores them

Eliphaz is speaking as if God literally **injures** and **wounds** people and then gives them medical treatment. He means that God uses setbacks and sufferings (which could include physical ailments) to correct people. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The UST models one way to do this.
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he injures**
UST God allows people to suffer in order to correct them

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **he**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **injures**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [truly he injures]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and his hands heal**
UST and then he restores them

Eliphaz is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of healing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he himself heals]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
binds	and then he restores them

Job 5:19

ULT	UST
In six troubles he will rescue you, and in seven, harm will not touch you.	*Whenever you are in trouble, God will keep rescuing you. God will keep bad things from happening to you.*

ULT **In six troubles he will rescue you, and in seven, harm will not touch you**
UST Whenever you are in trouble, God will keep rescuing you. God will keep bad things from happening to you

In order to make a comprehensive statement, Eliphaz is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [God will rescue you from every trouble and not allow you to be harmed]

Support Reference: Poetry

ULT **and in seven, harm**
UST Whenever you are in trouble … bad things

Eliphaz is leaving out a word that in many languages this sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply the word from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and in seven troubles harm]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **harm will not touch you**
UST God will keep bad things from happening to you

Eliphaz is speaking of **harm** as if it were a living thing that could **touch** Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will not be harmed]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
troubles	trouble
harm	bad things

Job 5:20

ULT	UST
In famine he will redeem you from death, and in war, from the hands of the sword.	*When there is little food to eat, God will not allow you to starve to death. When there is war, God will not allow your enemies to kill you.*

ULT **he will redeem you from death**
UST God will not allow you to starve to death … God will not allow

Eliphaz is speaking as if God would literally **redeem** or make a payment to free Job from **death** during a **famine**. He means that God will keep Job from dying from hunger. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will keep you from dying of hunger]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and in war, from the hands of**
UST When there is war … your enemies to kill you

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and in war he will redeem you from the hands of]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **from the hands of the sword**
UST your enemies to kill you

Here, the term **hands** represents capability. Eliphaz is saying that God will rescue Job from what a sword might otherwise do to him if his enemies were to use one as a weapon against him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from being hurt by the sword]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the sword**
UST your enemies to kill you

This phrase does not refer to a specific **sword**. It refers to any sword that someone might use as a weapon against Job. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [any sword]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the sword**
UST your enemies to kill you

Eliphaz is using one kind of weapon, the **sword**, to mean all kinds of weapons. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [any weapon]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the sword**
UST your enemies to kill you

Eliphaz is referring to enemies in war by association with the weapons that those enemies would use. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your enemies]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
famine	When there is little food to eat
redeem	God will not allow … God will not allow
sword	your enemies to kill you

Job 5:21

ULT	UST
From the scourge of the tongue you will be hidden, and you will not fear destruction when it comes.	*God will protect you when people say bad things about you. God will protect you from things that could badly harm you.*

ULT **From the scourge of the tongue**
UST when people say bad things about you

Eliphaz is using this possessive form to speak of the **tongue** as something that people would use like a **whip**. He is not speaking of a whip that the tongue would use. Alternate translation: [If anyone uses his tongue like a whip,]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **From the scourge of the tongue**
UST when people say bad things about you

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **tongue** were literally a **whip** that someone might use to harm Job. He means that they would say things that they intend to hurt him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [From destructive speech]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you will be hidden**
UST God will protect you

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God will hide you]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **you will be hidden**
UST God will protect you

Eliphaz is speaking as if God would actually hide Job from things that people say in order to hurt him. He means that God will protect Job when people say these things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will be protected] or [God will protect you]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **destruction when it comes**
UST from things that could badly harm you

Eliphaz is speaking of **destruction** as if it were a living thing that **comes** to people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [things that happen that could destroy you]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **destruction when it comes**
UST from things that could badly harm you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **destruction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [things that happen that could destroy you]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tongue	when people say bad things about you
fear	God will protect you
destruction	from things that could badly harm you

Job 5:22

ULT	UST
You will laugh at destruction and at famine, and you will not fear the beast of the earth.	*You will not worry about things like that or about not having enough to eat. You will not be afraid that wild animals will hurt you,*

ULT **You will laugh at destruction and at famine**
UST You will not worry about things like that or about not having enough to eat

The implication is that Job will **laugh** at **destruction and famine** because while they might seem threatening, Job will know that God will protect him and so he will not take their threat seriously. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You will realize gladly that God will protect you from destruction and famine]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **at destruction**
UST about things like that

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **destruction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [at things that might destroy you]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and you will not fear the beast**
UST You will not be afraid that wild animals will hurt you

Eliphaz is not referring to a specific **beast**. He means any beast. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and you will not fear any beast]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destruction	about things like that
famine	or about not having enough to eat
fear	afraid
beast	that wild animals will hurt you
earth	that wild animals will hurt you

Job 5:23

ULT	UST
For with the stones of the field will be your covenant, and the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you.	*because you will be confident that those wild animals will not attack you. You will not have big rocks in your fields that make plowing difficult.*

ULT **For with the stones of the field {will be} your covenant, and the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you**
UST because you will be confident that those wild animals will not attack you. You will not have big rocks in your fields that make plowing difficult

Since, in this verse, Eliphaz is giving the reason why he told Job in the previous verse that he would not "fear the beast of the earth," it may be more natural in your language to put that information first. Alternate translation: [For the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you, and even with the stones of the field will be your covenant]
Support Reference: Information Structure

ULT **with the stones of the field {will be} your covenant**
UST You will not have big rocks in your fields that make plowing difficult

Eliphaz is speaking of **the stones of the field** were living things that could make a **covenant** with Job. He means that God will keep stones from falling or rolling onto Job's fields or emerging in the soil from underground, either making the fields less fertile or requiring extra labor to remove. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will prevent stones from ruining your fields]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and the beast of the field will be made peaceable to you**
UST those wild animals will not attack you

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [and God will cause the beast of the field to live peaceably with you] or [and God will prevent the beast of the field from harming you]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and the beast of the field**
UST those wild animals

Eliphaz is not referring to a specific **beast**. He means any and every beast. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the beasts of the field]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stones	big rocks … that make plowing difficult
covenant	You will not have
beast	those wild animals

Job 5:24

ULT	UST
You will know that your tent is in peace; you will visit your sheepfold and you will not miss anything.	*You will know that things will go well for you in your home. When you check on your animals, you will see that they are all there.*

ULT **your tent {is in} peace**
UST things will go well for you in your home

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [your tent is safe]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **your tent**
UST in your home

Eliphaz is referring to Job's home (that is, his family and their possessions) by association with the **tent** in which they live. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your home]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and you will not miss anything**
UST you will see that they are all there

Eliphaz means implicitly that when Job goes to inspect his **sheepfold**, he will not find that any of his sheep are missing (because, for example, wild animals killed them or someone stole them). You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you will not find that any of the sheep are missing]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and you will not miss anything**
UST you will see that they are all there

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **miss**. Alternate translation: [and you will find that all of your sheep are there]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
tent	in your home
peace	things will go well for you
sheepfold	your animals

Job 5:25

ULT	UST
And you will know that your seed will be great and your offspring, like the grass of the earth.	*You will be certain that you will have many descendants. They will be as numerous as blades of grass.*

ULT **your seed {will be} great**
UST you will have many descendants

Here, **seed** means "descendants." If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your descendants will be many]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and your offspring, like the grass of the earth**
UST They will be as numerous as blades of grass

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and that your offspring will be like the grass of the earth]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and your offspring, like the grass of the earth**
UST They will be as numerous as blades of grass

The point of this comparison is that just as **the grass of the earth** is very plentiful, so Job will have a large number of offspring. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and that your offspring will be very numerous, like the grass of the earth]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	You will be certain
seed	you will have … descendants
earth	will be as numerous as blades of grass

Job 5:26

ULT	UST
You will come to the grave in old age, like the lifting of a stack of grain in its time.	*You will live a long life, like grain that grows to become fully ripe before it is harvested.*

ULT **You will come to the grave**
UST You will live a long life

Eliphaz is using the expression **come to the grave** to mean "die." This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [You will depart this world]

Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **like the lifting of a stack of grain in its time**
UST like grain that grows to become fully ripe before it is harvested

The point of this comparison is that when Job's time comes to die, he will have lived a full and rewarding life, just as a **stack of grain** that is harvested **in its time** is ripe and fully developed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [mature and accomplished, like grain that is harvested at the peak of ripeness]

Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
grave	You will live a long life
old age	You will live a long life
grain	grain
time	that grows to become fully ripe

Job 5:27

ULT	UST
Behold this: We have examined it, thus it is; listen to it and know it for yourself.”	*I can assure you that my friends and I have thought carefully about these things. We know that they are true, so please pay careful attention to what I have said! You also will realize that it is true.”*

ULT **We have examined it**

UST my friends and I have thought carefully about these things

By **We**, Eliphaz means himself and other wise people but not Job, to whom he is speaking, so use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’

ULT **and know it**

UST You … will realize that it is true

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and know it certainly]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	You … will realize that it is true

Job 6

Job 6 Introduction

Job 6 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Job's response to Eliphaz.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Metaphors

Job uses many different metaphors in this chapter to express his pain or despair and to show that he is upset with his friends, people who are supposed to help him during difficult times. (See: Metaphor)

In verses 16–20, Job develops the image of his friends being like a stream of water that runs dry. Since Job explains the meaning of the image again in verse 21, you do not need to explain it in your translation in verses 16–20.

Rhetorical questions

Job often uses the question form in this chapter to make emphatic statements or exclamations. This emphasis helps strengthen Job's response to Eliphaz. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

plural "you"

Beginning in verse 21, Job addresses his friends directly. So when he uses the word **you** from that verse to the end of the chapter, the word is plural. Use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Job 6:2

ULT	UST
"If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together with it!	*"If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them,*

ULT **If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together with it**
UST If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them

Job is speaking as if his **anguish** and **calamity** could literally be **weighed**. He means that he wishes he could prove that his calamity is so great that it justifies the anguish he is feeling and has been expressing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I wish I could prove that my calamity warrants the amount of anguish that I am feeling and showing]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together with it**
UST If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [If only someone would weigh my anguish thoroughly and lay my calamity in the balances]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **If only my anguish, being weighed, were weighed, and my calamity lay in the balances together with it**
UST If I could put all my troubles and misery on a scale and weigh them

The word **balances** describes an instrument for determining the weight of an object or comparing the weight of two objects. It consists of a central post with a crossbar from which two pans are hung. An object may be placed in one pan and known weights placed in the other pan until the crossbar remains level, meaning that both pans contain an equal weight. Or one object may be placed in one pan and a different object in the other pan; the pan that hangs lower contains the heavier object. If your readers would not be familiar with what **balances** are, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [If only someone would weigh both my anguish and my calamity on a scale]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **being weighed, were weighed**
UST and weigh them

The words **were thoroughly weighed** translate a repeated verb. Job is repeating the verb "weigh" for emphasis. If your language can repeat words for emphasis, it would be appropriate to use that construction here in your translation.
Support Reference: Reduplication

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
anguish	my troubles
calamity	and misery

Job 6:3

ULT	UST
For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas; therefore my words raved.	*they would certainly be heavier than all the sand along the ocean shores. That is why I spoke very rashly about the day when I was born.*

ULT **it would be heavier than the sand of the seas**
UST they would … be heavier than all the sand along the ocean shores

Job is using the pronoun **it** to refer to his anguish. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [my anguish would be heavier than the sand of the seas]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **my words raved**
UST I spoke very rashly about the day when I was born

Job is speaking of his **words** as if they were a living thing that has **raved** to his friends. He means that he himself has raved or spoken vehemently to them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I raved when I spoke to you]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the seas	along the ocean shores

Job 6:4

ULT	UST
For the arrows of the Almighty are in me, whose poison my spirit is drinking; the terrors of God array themselves against me.	*It is as if Almighty God had shot me with arrows. It is as if those arrows had poison on their tips and that poison had gone into my spirit. The things that God has done to me are like soldiers lined up to attack me.*

ULT **the arrows of the Almighty are in me, whose poison my spirit is drinking**
UST Almighty God had shot me with arrows … those arrows had poison on their tips and that poison had gone into my spirit

Job is speaking as if God had literally shot **arrows** with **poison** into him. He means that the bad things that have happened to him, for which he considers God responsible, are making him suffer and feel desperate, as if he were dying from the poison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am suffering desperately because of what the Almighty has done to me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the arrows of the Almighty are in me, whose poison my spirit is drinking**
UST Almighty God had shot me with arrows … those arrows had poison on their tips and that poison had gone into my spirit

Job is using the possessive form to refer to an inner part of himself, the locus of his motivations and aspirations, as his **spirit**. He is not referring to a separate supernatural being, a spirit, that belongs to him. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [my morale is suffering desperately because of what the Almighty has done to me]

Support Reference: Possession

ULT **is drinking**
UST had gone into

Job is speaking as if his **spirit** were literally **drinking** poison from arrows that had struck him. He means, within the context of that metaphor, that his spirit is absorbing the poison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is absorbing]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the terrors of God array themselves against me**
UST The things that God has done to me are like soldiers lined up to attack me

Job is speaking of **the terrors of God** (that is, the things he believes God is doing to terrify him) as if they were living things that could **array themselves** against him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God is doing many things that all terrify me]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Almighty
spirit	spirit
terrors	The things that … has done to me
God	God

Job 6:5

ULT	UST
Does a wild donkey bray over grass? If an ox bellows over its fodder?	*Just as a wild donkey does not complain by braying when it has plenty of grass to eat, and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me.*

ULT **Does a wild donkey bray over grass? If an ox bellows over its fodder**
UST Just as a wild donkey does not complain by braying when it has plenty of grass to eat, and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [A wild donkey does not bray over grass! Indeed, an ox does not bellow over its fodder!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If an ox bellows over its fodder**
UST and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [An ox does not bellow over its fodder, does it?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Does a wild donkey bray over grass? If an ox bellows over its fodder**
UST Just as a wild donkey does not complain by braying when it has plenty of grass to eat, and an ox does not complain by bellowing when it has food to eat, I would not complain if you were really helping me

Job is quoting or creating a proverb, a short saying about something that is generally true in life. This proverb draws a figurative comparison: Just as animals do not complain loudly if they have food, so Job would not be protesting so vehemently if something were not seriously wrong. But since Job has already made this point explicitly in verse 3 (“therefore my words raved”), you do not need to explain it here. Rather, you can translate the proverb itself in a way that will be recognized as a proverb and be meaningful in your language and culture. If your readers would not recognize what a **wild donkey** or an **ox** is, in your translation you could use animals that your readers would recognize.
Support Reference: Proverbs

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
donkey	donkey
ox	ox

Job 6:6

ULT	UST
Will the unsavory be eaten without salt? If there is taste in the white of an egg?	*People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste. People do that with the white of an egg, for example. I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation.*

ULT **Will the unsavory be eaten without salt? If there is taste in the white of an egg**
UST People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste. People do that with the white of an egg, for example. I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The unsavory will not be eaten without salt! And there is no taste in the white of an egg!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will the unsavory be eaten without salt? If there is taste in the white of an egg**
UST People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste. People do that with the white of an egg, for example. I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation

Job is quoting or creating a proverb, a short saying about something that is generally true in life. This proverb draws a figurative comparison: Just as it is necessary to season some foods in order to eat them, so it is necessary to talk expressively about some situations in life in order to endure them. Job has already made this point explicitly in verse 3 ("therefore my words raved"), but perhaps the connection will not be as clear in this case as in the previous verse. So you could make the connection more explicitly. Alternatively, you could translate the proverb itself in a way that would be recognized as a proverb and be meaningful in your language and culture. If people in your culture would not eat **the white of an egg**, in your translation you could use a food that your readers would recognize. Alternate translation: [I cannot endure these troubles without talking emotionally about them, any more than people can eat bland food without seasoning it]
Support Reference: Proverbs

ULT **Will the unsavory be eaten without salt**
UST People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste … I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation

Job is using the adjective **unsavory**, which in this context means "without flavor," as a noun to mean a certain kind of food. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Will unsavory food be eaten without salt]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **Will the unsavory be eaten without salt**
UST People use salt to help them eat food that has little taste … I have been saying how I feel in order to help me deal with my situation

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Will people eat unsavory food without salt]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **If there is taste in the white of an egg**
UST People do that with the white of an egg, for example

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [There is no taste in the white of an egg, is there]

Support Reference: Idiom

Job 6:7

ULT	UST
My soul has refused to touch; they are like disease in my food.	*But regarding food itself, I actually do not want to eat at all, because my troubles are making me too upset to eat.*

ULT **My soul has refused**
UST But regarding food itself, I actually do not want

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have refused]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **to touch**
UST to eat at all

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Job is moving from quoting a proverb that uses food as an illustration to talking about his actual food. Alternate translation: [to touch food]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **to touch**
UST to eat at all

In this context, the word **touch** means "eat." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to eat food]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **they**
UST because my troubles

The pronoun **they** refers to the troubles that Job has been experiencing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [my troubles]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **are like disease {in} my food**
UST are making me too upset to eat

The point of this comparison is that just as **disease** can make a person feel too badly to eat, so Job's troubles are making him feel too badly to eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [are making me feel too badly to eat, as if I were sick]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **in my food**
UST to eat

Job is referring to eating by association with the **food** that people eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when I eat]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	But regarding food itself, I
in my food	to eat

Job 6:8

ULT	UST
Who will grant that my request may come? And may God grant my longing	*I wish that God would do for me what I have asked of him:*

ULT **Who will grant that my request may come**
UST I wish that God would do for me what I have asked of him

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I wish that someone would grant that my request would come!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Who will grant that my request may come**
UST I wish that God would do for me what I have asked of him

Job is speaking of his **request** as if it were a living thing that could **come** to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who will grant my request] or [I wish that someone would make happen what I am requesting]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 6:9

ULT	UST
and may God be willing and may he crush me, may he loose his hand and cut me off!	*I wish that God would agree to let me die! God is certainly able to end my life.*

ULT **and may God be willing and may he crush me**
UST I wish that God would agree to let me die

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two verbs connected with **and**. The verb **be willing** tells in what way Job hopes God will **crush** him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [and may God willingly crush me] or [and may God agree to crush me]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **may he loose his hand**
UST God is certainly able

Here, **hand** represents the capability of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [may he use his power]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and cut me off**
UST to end my life

Job is speaking as if he were a branch that God might **cut … off** from a tree in order to kill it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and kill me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 6:10

ULT	UST
Yet may it still be my consolation— indeed, let me exult in pain, may he not spare— that I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One.	*If he did that, I would be comforted: I would know that in spite of the unrelenting pain I had suffered, I would still always have obeyed God's commands.*

ULT **Yet may it still be my consolation— indeed, let me exult in pain, may he not spare — that I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One**
UST If he did that, I would be comforted: I would know that in spite of the unrelenting pain I had suffered, I would still always have obeyed God's commands

If it would be more natural in your language, you could put the last phrase in this sentence first, since it gives the reason for what the first and second phrases describe. Alternate translation: [I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One, so may that still be my consolation; may it enable me to be cheerful in pain even if God does not spare me]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **Yet may it still be my consolation**
UST If he did that, I would be comforted … still

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **consolation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [And may this still console me]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **may he not spare**
UST unrelenting

The pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [may God not spare]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **may he not spare**
UST unrelenting

Job is not wishing that God would not spare him. He is referring implicitly to the possibility that God might not spare him. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [even if God does not spare me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One**
UST I would … always have obeyed God's commands

Job is speaking as if he could literally have **concealed** the **sayings of the Holy One**. He means that he has not treated God's decrees regarding people as if they did not exist. In other words, he has obeyed them and, to this point in the book, he has not questioned them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have not disobeyed or questioned the sayings of the Holy One] or [I have not disobeyed or questioned God's decrees]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I have not concealed the sayings of the Holy One**
UST I would … always have obeyed God's commands

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **concealed**. Alternate translation: [I have obeyed God's decrees] or [I have trusted God's decrees]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **the Holy One**
UST God's

Job is using the adjective **Holy** as a noun to refer to God by describing what God is like. The ULT adds the word **One** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this expression with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [God, who is holy]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
exult	in spite of
Holy One	God's

Job 6:11

ULT	UST
What is my strength, that I should wait? And what is my end, that I should prolong my life?	*I do not have the strength to endure until these troubles are over. I have nothing to look forward to, so I do not want to live any longer!*

ULT **What {is} my strength, that I should wait? And what {is} my end, that I should prolong my life**

UST I do not have the strength to endure until these troubles are over. I have nothing to look forward to, so I do not want to live any longer

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I do not have enough strength to wait! And I should not try to prolong my life beyond when it will end!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **that I should wait**

UST to endure until these troubles are over

Job means implicitly that he does not have the strength to wait or endure until he receives the long-term blessings that Eliphaz said he would have if he committed his cause to God. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [that I should wait for those blessings] or [that I would be able to endure until I received those blessings]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 6:12

ULT	UST
If my strength is the strength of stones? If my flesh is bronze?	*I am not strong like stone, my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time.*

ULT **If my strength {is} the strength of stones? If my flesh {is} bronze**
UST I am not strong like stone, my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time

In both cases, Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [My strength is not the strength of stones, is it? My flesh is not bronze, is it?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If my strength {is} the strength of stones? If my flesh {is} bronze**
UST I am not strong like stone, my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [My strength is not the strength of stones! My flesh is not bronze!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If my flesh {is} bronze**
UST my body is not sturdy like bronze, so I will not be able to endure these troubles for a long time

Job is speaking as if his **flesh** might literally be **bronze**. He is actually making a comparison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My flesh is not as durable as bronze, is it?] or [My flesh is not as durable as bronze!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stones	stone
bronze	bronze

Job 6:13

ULT	UST
If my help is not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me?	*I am no longer able to help myself. My troubles are keeping me from doing that.*

ULT **If my help {is} not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me**
UST I am no longer able to help myself. My troubles are keeping me from doing that

Job is using the word **If** to introduce questions that anticipate negative answers. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [My help is not in me, is it, and initiative has been taken away from me, has it not]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If my help {is} not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me**
UST I am no longer able to help myself. My troubles are keeping me from doing that

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [My help is not in me, and initiative has been taken away from me!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and initiative has been taken away from me**
UST My troubles are keeping me from doing that

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and my troubles have taken initiative away from me]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and initiative**
UST from doing that

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **initiative**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and the capacity to act on my own behalf]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

Job 6:14

ULT	UST
To the despairing, covenant faithfulness from his friend, and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes.	*When a man has many troubles, his friends should be kind to him, even if he stops honoring Almighty God.*

ULT **To the despairing, covenant faithfulness from his friend**
UST When a man has many troubles, his friends should be kind to him

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **covenant faithfulness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [The friend of someone who is despairing should help him faithfully]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **To the despairing**
UST When a man has many troubles

Job is using the adjective **despairing** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [To someone who is despairing]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **covenant faithfulness from his friend**
UST his friends should be kind to him

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [there should be covenant faithfulness from his friend]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes**
UST even if he stops honoring Almighty God

This could mean implicitly: (1) that a friend should show faithfulness to a despairing person even if that person forsakes the fear of the Almighty (as Job's friends believe he may be doing). Alternate translation: [even if that despairing person forsakes the fear of the Almighty]; or (2) that if a friend does not show faithfulness to a despairing person, that friend forsakes the fear of the Almighty. Alternate translation: [otherwise that friend forsakes the fear of the Almighty]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the fear of the Almighty he forsakes**
UST even if he stops honoring Almighty God

Job is using the word **fear** to mean respect for God that leads a person to obey God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [even if he does not respect and obey the Almighty] or [otherwise he does not respect and obey the Almighty]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
covenant faithfulness	should be kind to him
friend	friends
fear	even if … honoring
Almighty	Almighty
forsakes	he stops

Job 6:15

ULT	UST
My brothers have dealt treacherously like a wadi, like a channel of wadis they pass away,	*But you, my friends, have not helped me. You are like streams in the wilderness that travelers cannot depend on, because they leave their channels empty in the dry season.*

ULT **My brothers**
UST But you, my friends

Job is using the term **brothers** figuratively to mean his three friends. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My friends]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **My brothers**
UST But you, my friends

Job is speaking about his friends in the third person even though they are present. If it would be more natural in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [You friends of mine]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **have dealt treacherously like a wadi**
UST have not helped me. You are like streams in the wilderness that travelers cannot depend on

The point of this comparison is that just as a **seasonal stream** would appear to be a good source of water but then fail in the dry season, so Job's friends seemingly came to offer encouragement, but they have provided none. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [have dealt treacherously by seeming to offer encouragement but then not offering any, like a seasonal stream that seems to offer water but then fails in the dry season]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **like a channel of wadis they pass away**
UST because they leave their channels empty in the dry season

In this context, the expression **pass away** means to dry up. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like a channel of seasonal streams, they dry up] or [like a channel of seasonal streams, you dry up]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **like a channel of wadis they pass away**
UST because they leave their channels empty in the dry season

Job is speaking as if his friends literally **pass away** or dry up the way a desert stream does. He means that in the end, they fail to provide the encouragement that they implicitly promised by coming to see him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They have no help to offer in the end, like a channel for seasonal streams that runs dry] or [You have no help to offer in the end, like a channel for seasonal streams that runs dry]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wadi	streams in the wilderness
wadis	their

Job 6:16

ULT	UST
the ones being dark from ice over it, it hides itself with snow.	*These streams are full of water when the melting ice and snow make them overflow,*

In this verse, Job describes the state of desert streams in the cold season, and in the next verse, he contrasts that with the state of the streams in the hot season. To show this contrast, you could create a verse bridge for verses 16–17. It might say something like this: “In the cold season, these streams are dark from ice over their channel, indeed, snow covers that channel. But in the hot season, the streams go dry and vanish, the heat dries them up completely”

Support Reference: Verse Bridges

ULT **the ones being dark from ice over it, it hides itself with snow**

UST These streams are full of water when the melting ice and snow make them overflow

The pronoun **it** refers in both cases to the “channel” of streams that Job described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [These streams are dark from ice over their channel; that channel hides itself with snow]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **it hides itself with snow**

UST when … snow make them overflow

Job is speaking as if a channel of desert streams were a living thing that **hides itself with snow** in the winter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [snow covers this channel]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
snow	snow

Job 6:17

ULT	UST
In the time they dry up, they are annihilated; in their being hot, they are exterminated from their place.	*but when the dry season comes, there is no water flowing in those streams, and the channels dry up.*

ULT **they are annihilated … they are exterminated from their place**
UST there is no water flowing in those streams, and the channels dry up

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the dryness annihilates them … the heat exterminates them]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
time	but when the dry season comes
annihilated	there is no water flowing in those streams

Job 6:18

ULT	UST
Caravans turn themselves aside from their way; they go up into wasteland and they perish.	*Merchant caravans turn off the road to search for water. However, there is no water in those stream beds, so the merchants die in the desert.*

ULT **Caravans turn themselves aside from their way**
UST Merchant caravans turn off the road to search for water

The implication is that these **Caravans** are leaving their usual routes to look for water in the dry season. The oases along the routes have presumably dried up, and the caravans are going to places where they expect to find streams still flowing. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Caravans turn themselves aside from their way to look for water]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they go up**
UST in the desert

The expression **go up** does not necessarily indicate travel to a higher elevation. In this context, it probably means to leave the caravan route and go into the untracked desert. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [they go out]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wasteland	in the desert
perish	However, there is no water in those stream beds, so the merchants die

Job 6:19

ULT	UST
Caravans from Tema looked; processions of Sheba hoped in them.	*The men in those caravans searched for some water because they were sure that they would find some.*

ULT **Caravans from Tema looked**
UST The men in those caravans searched for some water

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Caravans from Tema looked for water]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **from Tema … Sheba**
UST The men in those caravans

The words **Tema** and **Sheba** are the names of regions.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **hoped in them**
UST because they were sure that they would find some

The pronoun **them** refers to the desert streams Job has been talking about. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [hoped to find streams of water]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Sheba	The men in those caravans
hoped	because they were sure that they would find some

Job 6:20

ULT	UST
They were ashamed, because they had been confident; they went as far as it, and they were confounded.	*They were very disappointed, because they had been sure that they would find water. They traveled a long distance to the stream bed, but there was no water in it.*

ULT **They were ashamed … and they were confounded**
UST They were very disappointed … but there was no water in it

The expressions translated **They were ashamed** and **they were confounded** may seem like passive verbal expressions, and if your language does not use such expressions, you could express these ideas in active form or in another way that would be natural in your language. Alternate translation: [They felt shame … but the dry stream bed confounded them]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **as far as it**
UST a long distance to the stream bed

The pronoun **it** refers to the stream bed where the caravans expected to find water. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [as far as the stream bed where they expected to find water]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
ashamed	They were very disappointed

Job 6:21

ULT	UST
For now you are nothing; you see a terror and you fear.	*Similarly, you three have not helped me at all! You have seen that terrible things have happened to me, and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you.*

ULT **For**
UST Similarly

Job is using the word **For** to explain in what way his friends are like the desert streams he has been describing, as he said they were in verse 15. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You are like these streams because]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **you are … you see … and you fear**
UST have … helped me … You have seen … and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is plural here and in the rest of the chapter because Job is using it to address his three friends. Use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **you are nothing**
UST have not helped me at all

Job is speaking of his friends as if they had become **nothing**, just as a stream ceases to exist when all of its water dries up. He means that his friends are offering him no help, just as a dried-up stream would not help a caravan that needed water in the desert. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are not offering me any help]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you see a terror and you fear**
UST You have seen that terrible things have happened to me, and you are not helping me, because you are afraid that God might do similar things to you

Job seems to be saying implicitly that his friends think that God has afflicted him with a **terror** and so they are afraid to console him, because they think God will afflict them as well if they take his side. You can indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you think that God has sent this terror and so you are afraid to help me because you think God will punish you if you do]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
terror	that terrible things have happened to me
fear	afraid

Job 6:22

ULT	UST
Is it that I said, ‘Give me something’? Or, ‘Make a gift to me from your wealth’?	*After I lost all my wealth, I did not ask any of you to give me money. I did not plead with any of you to spend some of your money to help me.*

> ULT **Is it that I said, ‘Give me {something}’? Or, ‘Make a gift to me from your wealth**
> UST After I lost all my wealth, I did not ask any of you to give me money. I did not plead with any of you to spend some of your money to help me

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I did not say to you, ‘Give me something’! Or, ‘Make a gift to me from your wealth’!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

> ULT **Is it that I said, ‘Give me {something}’? Or, ‘Make a gift to me from your wealth**
> UST After I lost all my wealth, I did not ask any of you to give me money. I did not plead with any of you to spend some of your money to help me

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there are not quotations within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Is it that I told you to give me something? Or to make me a gift from your wealth?] or [I did not tell you to give me something or to make me a gift from your wealth]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

Job 6:23

ULT	UST
Or, ‘Save me from the hand of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the hand of the oppressors rescue me’?	*I never asked any of you to rescue me from my enemies. No, I did not ask you to save me from people who were oppressing me.*

ULT **Or, ‘Save me from the hand of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the hand of the oppressors rescue me**
UST I never asked any of you to rescue me from my enemies. No, I did not ask you to save me from people who were oppressing me

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I also did not say to you, ‘Save me from the hand of the enemy’! Or, ‘From the hand of the oppressors rescue me’!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or, ‘Save me from the hand of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the hand of the oppressors rescue me**
UST I never asked any of you to rescue me from my enemies. No, I did not ask you to save me from people who were oppressing me

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Did I ask you to save me from the hand of the enemy or rescue me from the hand of the oppressors?] or [I did not ask you to save me from the hand of the enemy or rescue me from the hand of the oppressors!]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **from the hand of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the hand of the oppressors**
UST from my enemies. No … from people who were oppressing me

Here, **hand** represents the capability and power of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the power of the enemy’? Or, ‘From the power of the oppressors]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	enemies
rescue	save

Job 6:24

ULT	UST
Teach me, and I will be silent, and how I have strayed, make me understand.	*Answer me now, and then I will be quiet; tell me what wrong things I have done!*

ULT **and I will be silent**

UST me … and then I will be quiet

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **will be silent**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I will certainly be silent]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and how I have strayed**

UST what wrong things I have done

Job is speaking as if he could have literally **strayed** off the right path. He means that he could have done something wrong. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what I have done wrong]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
understand	tell

Job 6:25

ULT	UST
How words of uprightness are forceful! But what does correcting from you correct?	*I would be willing to listen to what you had to say, even if it were painful, as long as it was helpful. But though you are trying to correct me, you are not really helping me at all.*

ULT **words of uprightness**
UST I would be willing to listen to what you had to say … as long as it was helpful

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **uprightness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [upright words]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **But what does correcting from you correct**
UST But though you are trying to correct me, you are not really helping me at all

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [But correcting from you does not correct anything!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **But what does correcting from you correct**
UST But though you are trying to correct me, you are not really helping me at all

For emphasis, Job is using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [But what does your attempted correction really accomplish?] or [Your attempted correction really accomplishes nothing!]
Support Reference: Poetry

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
uprightness	as long as it was helpful

Job 6:26

ULT	UST
Do you think to correct my words, and to the wind the words of one despairing?	*I am a man who has nothing to hope for, but you try to correct me, and you think what I say is as useless as the wind!*

ULT **Do you think to correct my words, and to the wind the words of one despairing**
UST I am a man who has nothing to hope for, but you try to correct me, and you think what I say is as useless as the wind

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Do you think to correct my words, and do you liken to the wind the words of one despairing]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Do you think to correct my words, and to the wind the words of one despairing**
UST I am a man who has nothing to hope for, but you try to correct me, and you think what I say is as useless as the wind

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You think to correct my words, and you liken the words of one despairing to the wind!] or [You only want to prove me wrong; you do not believe that I am justified in saying these desperate things!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and to the wind the words of one despairing**
UST I am a man who has nothing to hope for … what I say is as useless as the wind

If Job is saying that his friends are likening his words to the wind, then Job is making a comparison. The point of the comparison is that Job's friends consider his **words** to be trivial, having no more substance than **wind**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and do you consider the words of one despairing to be as insubstantial as the wind]
Support Reference: Simile

Job 6:27

ULT	UST
Indeed, you cast lots for the fatherless, and you haggle over your friend.	*In fact, you are treating me as callously as if you were gambling for an orphan or arguing over the price of a friend you were selling into slavery!*

ULT **you cast {lots} for the fatherless, and you haggle over your friend**
UST you were gambling for an orphan or arguing over the price of a friend you were selling into slavery

Job assumes that his friends will understand that he is referring to two practices of his culture. If a man died who was indebted to others, his creditors could claim his children as slaves in repayment of the debt. Job is describing how such creditors might **cast lots** in order to determine which of them would get a particular child as a slave. Job is also referring to the practice of selling someone into slavery in order to obtain repayment of a debt. You can explain some of this cultural background in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you cast lots to see which of you will have as a slave a child whose father, indebted to you, has died, and you try to get the best price for a friend whom you are selling into slavery to obtain repayment of his debt to you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **you cast {lots} for the fatherless, and you haggle over your friend**
UST you were gambling for an orphan or arguing over the price of a friend you were selling into slavery

Job is speaking as if his friends would literally **cast lots** to see which of them would have an **fatherless** child as his slave and **haggle** over the price of a **friend** they were selling into slavery. Job does not mean that his friends are actually doing these things; he is making a comparison. The implication is that these are particularly callous things to do to a helpless orphan or to a friend, and Job is saying that his friends are acting just as callously towards him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The UST models one way of doing this.
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the fatherless**
UST an orphan

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun, to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this with an equivalent expression. Alternate translation: [a fatherless child] or [an orphan]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cast lots	you were gambling
friend	friend

Job 6:28

ULT	UST
But now, be willing, look at me, and if I would lie to your faces!	*Please look at me! I will not lie while I am talking straight to you.*

ULT **But now, be willing, look at me, and if I would lie to your faces**
UST Please look at me! I will not lie while I am talking straight to you

Job is asking his friends to perform a symbolic action by looking directly at him so that he can look them right in the face himself. Job wants to be able to do this in order to dramatize the sincerity of what he is saying. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [But now, be willing, look at me, so that I can look right at you to show that I am speaking the truth]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **and if I would lie to your faces**
UST I will not lie while I am talking straight to you

This could mean: (1) that Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. Specifically, he is speaking the first part of an oath and leaving the second part understood. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and if I would lie to your faces, then may God punish me severely!]; or (2) that Job is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [for I would not lie to your faces, would I?]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and if I would lie to your faces**
UST I will not lie while I am talking straight to you

Job is using one part of his friends, their **faces**, to mean all of them in the act of looking at him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and if I would lie to you while you were looking at me]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lie	lie

Job 6:29

ULT	UST
Please turn, let injustice not be; yes, turn, my righteousness is yet in it.	*Please stop saying that I have sinned! Stop criticizing me unfairly! You should realize that I have not done anything wrong.*

ULT **turn … yes, turn**
UST stop saying that I have sinned … You should realize that

Job is speaking as if he wants his friends literally to **turn** and go in a different direction. He means that he wants them to start treating him differently. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [start treating me differently … yes, treat me differently]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **let injustice not be**
UST Stop criticizing me unfairly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **injustice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [do not treat me unjustly]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **let injustice not be**
UST Stop criticizing me unfairly

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative noun **injustice**. Alternate translation: [let there be justice] or [treat me justly]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **my righteousness {is} yet in it**
UST I have not done anything wrong

The pronoun **it** seems to refer to Job's cause. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [my righteousness is yet in my cause] or [my cause is still righteous]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Please	Please
injustice	Stop criticizing me unfairly
righteousness	I have not done anything wrong

Job 6:30

ULT	UST
Is there injustice on my tongue? If my mouth does not discern iniquity?	*You must not think that I am lying! I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say.*

ULT **Is there injustice on my tongue? If my mouth does not discern iniquity**
UST You must not think that I am lying! I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say

Job is using the question form for emphasis in both of these sentences. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these sentences as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [There is no injustice on my tongue! My mouth discerns iniquity!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Is there injustice on my tongue**
UST You must not think that I am lying

Job is referring to what he says by association with the **tongue**, by which he says it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Is there injustice in what I have been saying]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **If my mouth does not discern iniquity**
UST I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [My mouth discerns iniquity, does it not]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If my mouth does not discern iniquity**
UST I know what is right to say and what is wrong to say

Job is speaking of his **mouth** as if it were a living thing that could **discern iniquity**. He means that he himself is able to discern whether something he might say with his mouth would be morally wrong. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I discern whether I might be speaking iniquity, do I not?] or [Certainly I can discern whether I might be speaking iniquity!]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **iniquity**
UST what is right … and what is wrong

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **iniquity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is iniquitous] or [what is morally wrong]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
injustice	You must not think that I am lying
tongue	You must not think that I am lying
discern	I know
iniquity	what is right … and what is wrong

Job 7

Job 7 Introduction

Job 7 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job finishes responding to Eliphaz's first speech, and he also addresses God directly in light of his exchange with Eliphaz.

- Verses 1–6: Job continues to respond to Eliphaz
- Verses 7–21: Job addresses God directly

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Metaphors

Job uses many different images in this chapter to describe what the things are like that he is feeling and experiencing. (See: Metaphor)

Rhetorical questions

Job often uses the question form in this chapter to emphasize the points he is making to Eliphaz and to God. Notes suggest how these questions may be translated as statements or exclamations if that would be more natural in your language. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Job 7:1

ULT	UST
Is not hardship to a man on earth? And are not his days like the days of a hireling?	*Life is very difficult for all of us on this earth! Like manual laborers, our days are long and hard.*

ULT **Is not hardship to a man on earth? And {are not} his days like the days of a hireling**

UST Life is very difficult for all of us on this earth! Like manual laborers, our days are long and hard

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Man has hardship on earth! Yes, his days are like the days of a hireling!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Is not hardship to a man on earth … not**

UST Life is very difficult for all of us on this earth

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hardship**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Life on earth is hard for a man!]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **to a man**

UST for all of us

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [to a person]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **And are … his days like the days of a hireling**

UST Like manual laborers, our days are long and hard

Job is using this comparison to say that just as **the days of a hireling** (that is, someone hired by the day for manual labor) are long and difficult, so his days are long and difficult. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation, as an exclamation: [Yes, his days are long and difficult, like those of a hireling!]

Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hardship	Life is very difficult
earth	earth
days	days
days	Like

Job 7:2

ULT	UST
As a slave longs for shade, and as a hireling awaits his wages,	*We are like slaves who keep wanting to be in the cool of evening. We are like workers who have to wait to be paid.*

ULT **As a slave longs for shade, and as a hireling awaits his wages**
UST We are like slaves who keep wanting to be in the cool of evening. We are like workers who have to wait to be paid

The point of this comparison, as Job makes clear in the next verse, is that just as a **slave** and a **hireling** have to endure long periods of wishing for relief, so Job has gone a long time without relief. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [As a slave wishes all through a long, hot day that evening would come, and as a hireling must wait until the end of the day to be paid]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **shade**
UST in the cool of evening

Job is using the term **shade** to mean by association the evening, when the sun becomes low in the sky and shadows cover the earth. Specifically, he means the end of the work day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the evening] or [the end of the work day]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
slave	slaves

Job 7:3

ULT	UST
so I have been caused to inherit months of futility, and they have appointed nights of trouble to me.	*Like a slave, I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive. I have been experiencing many miserable nights.*

ULT **I have been caused to inherit months of futility**
UST I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has caused me to inherit months of futility]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **I have been caused to inherit months of futility**
UST I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive

Job is speaking of these **months of futility** as if they were something that he had literally been **caused to inherit**. He means that he has been enduring futility during this time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have been enduring a time of futility]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I have been caused to inherit months of futility**
UST I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **futility**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I have been enduring a time when life seems futile]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **I have been caused to inherit months of futility**
UST I am enduring a time when it feels useless to be alive

From the narrative of the book of Job, it does not appear that at this point **months** have gone by since Job began to experience his terrible misfortunes. So it seems that Job is using the term **months** to mean by association a period of time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have been enduring a time of futility]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and they have appointed nights of trouble to me**
UST I have been experiencing many miserable nights

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. Job is using this indefinite construction to focus on what has been **appointed** to him rather than on who appointed it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and nights of trouble have been appointed to me]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
inherit	I am enduring
months	a time when
appointed	I have been experiencing
trouble	miserable

Job 7:4

ULT	UST
When I lie down, I say, 'When will I get up?' But the night extends, and I am full of tossings until dawn.	*When I go to bed I say, 'I hope I will be able to sleep for a long time!' But I never really get to sleep. I am restless right through to the morning.*

ULT **When I lie down**
UST When I go to bed

Job is referring implicitly to when he would **lie down** to sleep at night. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Your language may have its own expression that you could use here in your translation. Alternate translation: [When I lie down to sleep]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **When will I get up**
UST I hope I will be able to sleep for a long time

Job is not asking himself this question for information, to try to decide when to get up in the morning. He is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I hope this will not be a long and difficult night!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and I am full of tossings**
UST I am restless

Job is speaking of himself as if he were a container that **tossings** filled. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I toss and turn continually]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 7:5

ULT	UST
My flesh wears the worm and the clod of dust; my skin breaks and festers.	*My body is covered with maggots and dirt; pus oozes out of my open sores.*

ULT **My flesh wears the worm and the clod of dust**
UST My body is covered with maggots and dirt

Job is speaking as if he were literally wearing worms and dust clods like clothing on his body. He means that he has these things all over his body. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My flesh is covered with worms and dust clods]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **My flesh wears the worm and the clod of dust**
UST My body is covered with maggots and dirt

Job is not referring to a specific **worm** or **clod of dust**. He means worms and dust clods in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. “My flesh is covered with worms and dust clods”
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **My flesh**
UST My body

Job is using one part of himself, his **flesh**, to mean his whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My body]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **my skin breaks and festers**
UST pus oozes out of my open sores

Job is referring to the boils with which God allowed the accuser to afflict him, as the book describes in 2:7. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [my skin breaks and festers because of the boils that I have]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 7:6

ULT	UST
My days are swifter than a shuttle, and they end without hope.	*I am running out of days faster than a shuttle releases yarn into a loom, and I have no reason to hope that my life will end well.*

ULT **My days are swifter than a shuttle**
UST I am running out of days faster than a shuttle releases yarn into a loom

Job his comparing his **days** to a **shuttle**, which stores and releases a supply of yearn for weavers, to say how quickly his days are going by. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. The UST models one way to do this.
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **My days are swifter**
UST I am running out of days

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, the time that he will live on earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My life is ending more quickly]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **a shuttle**
UST a shuttle releases yarn into a loom

A **shuttle** is a wooden tool that weavers use when weaving to store and unravel yarn while passing it back and forth through other threads of yarn mounted on a loom. If your readers would not be familiar with what a shuttle is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a tool for weaving] or [a tool for making cloth quickly]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **and they end without hope**
UST and I have no reason to hope that my life will end well

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I cannot hope that my life will be good in the end]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	days
hope	hope

Job 7:7

ULT	UST
Remember that my life is a breath; my eye will not return to see good.	*God, remember that my life will soon end. I do not think that I will ever be happy again.*

ULT **Remember**
UST God, remember

To this point in the speech he began in 6:1, Job has been addressing his three friends, and so the pronoun **you** has been plural and the imperative forms have been second-person plural. However, the imperative **Remember** here is singular because Job is now addressing God, as he will do for the rest of this speech. So use a second-person singular imperative in your translation if your language marks that distinction. You may also wish to indicate explicitly that Job is now addressing God. Alternate translation: [God, remember]
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **Remember**
UST God, remember

This is an imperative, but it communicates a polite request rather than a command. Use a form in your language that communicates a polite request. It may be helpful to add an expression such as "please" to make this clear. Alternate translation: [God, please remember]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT **my life {is} a breath**
UST my life will soon end

Job is speaking as if his **life** were literally a **breath**. He likely means that just as a breath of air that a person exhales quickly dissipates, so his life will soon end. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life will be over soon]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my eye will not return to see good**
UST I do not think that I will ever be happy again

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not return to see good]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **my eye will not return to see good**
UST I do not think that I will ever be happy again

In this context, the expression **return** means to do something again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not see good again]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **my eye will not return to see good**
UST I do not think that I will ever be happy again

In this context, to **see** good means to experience it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not experience good again]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **my eye will not return to see good**
UST I do not think that I will ever be happy again

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **good**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I will not experience good things again]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	will soon end
good	happy

Job 7:8

ULT	UST
The eye of the one seeing me will not regard me; your eyes will be on me, but I will not exist.	*God, you see me now, but after I die, you will not see me anymore. You may look for me then, but you will not find me, because I will not exist.*

ULT **The eye of the one seeing me will not regard me**
UST God, you see me now, but {after I die,} you will not see me anymore

As the second part of the verse indicates, Job is speaking implicitly of what will happen after he dies. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [The eye of the one seeing me now will not regard me then]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **The eye of the one seeing me**
UST God, you see me now

Job is using one part of God, his **eye**, to mean all of God in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The one seeing me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **The eye of the one seeing me**
UST God, you see me now

Even though Job has begun to address God, here is speaking about God in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [You who see me]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **your eyes {will be} on me**
UST You may look for me then

This expression means that God will be looking for Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will be looking for me]
Support Reference: Idiom

Job 7:9

ULT	UST
A cloud disappears and goes away; so the one descending to Sheol does not ascend.	*Just as a cloud never appears in the sky again once it fades, so when people die and go to the place where dead people are, they never return to earth.*

ULT **A cloud disappears and goes away**

UST Just as a cloud never appears in the sky again once it fades

Job could be: (1) saying that once a cloud **disappears**, it **goes away** forever. That same cloud will never again form in the sky. Alternate translation: [Once a cloud disappears, it goes away forever]; or (2) using the similar expressions **disappears** and **goes away** together for emphasis. Alternate translation: [A cloud disappears entirely]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **does not ascend**

UST they never return to earth

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the verb **ascend**, which is contrary to the reality of life, according to Job here. Alternate translation: [remains there]

Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Sheol	to the place where dead people are

Job 7:10

ULT	UST
He will not return again to his house, and his place will not know him again.	*They never return and live in their houses again.*

> ULT **and his place will not know him again**
> UST They never return and live in their houses again

Job is speaking of a person's **place** of residence as if it were a living thing that could **know** that person. The word **know** in this context means to recognize. The idea is that the place where the person once lived will not have occasion to recognize him again because he will never return to that place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no, he will not live in his place of residence again]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	houses
know	They … return

Job 7:11

ULT	UST
Therefore I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.	*So I will say everything I want to say. I will speak because I am so upset. I will complain because I am so bitter.*

ULT **I will not restrain my mouth; I will speak**
UST I will say everything I want to say. I will speak

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **restrain**. Job is also using an emphatic declarative form when he says **I will speak**. If your language has similar constructions that it uses for emphasis, you may want to use them here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I will certainly not restrain my mouth; I will certainly speak]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **I will not restrain my mouth**
UST I will say everything I want to say

Job is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what he would say with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not limit what I have to say] or [I will not refrain from speaking]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **I will not restrain my mouth**
UST I will say everything I want to say

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **restrain**. Alternate translation: [I will speak freely]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul**
UST I will speak because I am so upset. I will complain because I am so bitter

Job is using parts of himself, his **spirit** and his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking and complaining. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will speak in my distress; yes, I will complain in my bitterness]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **I will speak in the distress of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul**
UST I will speak because I am so upset. I will complain because I am so bitter

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **distress** and **bitterness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [I will speak, since I am distressed; yes, I will complain, since I am bitter]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
distress	because … so upset
spirit	I am
soul	I am

Job 7:12

ULT	UST
Am I the sea or the sea monster, that you will set a guard over me?	*God, you do not need to watch what I am doing so closely! I am not a dangerous sea monster!*

ULT **Am I the sea or the sea monster, that you will set a guard over me**
UST God, you do not need to watch what I am doing so closely! I am not a dangerous sea monster

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I am not the sea or the sea monster, so you do not need to set a guard over me!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the sea or the sea monster**
UST not a dangerous sea monster

See the introduction to Job for a discussion of the **sea monster** and see how you translated the name Leviathan in 3:8. Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **that you will set**
UST God, you do not need to watch what … am doing so closely

Job is using the future tense to indicate something that God would do out of necessity. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [that you would have to set]
Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
guard	watch

Job 7:13

ULT	UST
When I say, ‘My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint,’	*Sometimes I think that if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping.*

ULT **When I say, ‘My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint**
UST Sometimes I think that if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping

It may be more natural in your language to have an indirect quotation here. Alternate translation: [When I say that my couch will comfort me and that my bed will take away my complaint]
Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint**
UST if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping

Job is using the terms **couch** and **bed** to mean sleep by association with the way people sleep on a couch or a bed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My sleep will comfort me, yes, my sleep will take away my complaint]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **My couch will comfort me, my bed will take away my complaint**
UST if I could just go to sleep, I would stop suffering; my pain would be less while I was sleeping

Job is speaking of his **couch** and his **bed**, meaning his sleep, as if they were living things that could **comfort** him and **take away** his **complaint**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will be comfortable when I am sleeping, yes, when I am asleep I will not be complaining]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 7:15

ULT	UST
and my soul chooses strangling, death, rather than my bones.	*And I wish someone would kill me by choking me so that I would not have to stay alive and suffer so much.*

ULT **and my soul chooses**
UST And I wish

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of choosing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I choose]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **strangling**
UST by choking me

The term **strangling** describes killing a person by squeezing his throat and stopping his breathing. If your readers would not be familiar with this term, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [to stop breathing]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **death, rather than my bones**
UST someone would kill me … so that I would not have to stay alive and suffer so much

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [yes, my soul chooses death rather than my bones]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **death, rather than my bones**
UST someone would kill me … so that I would not have to stay alive and suffer so much

Job is using the term **bones** to mean life by association with the way people are supported by their bones as they live on earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [rather than life] or [rather than continuing to live on this earth]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	I
chooses	And … wish

Job 7:16

ULT	UST
I loathe; I will not live forever. Cease from me, for my days are vapor.	*I hate being alive and suffering so much! I do not want to live any longer! Stop afflicting me, because I will only be alive for a short time.*

ULT **I loathe**
UST I hate being alive and suffering so much

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I loathe my life] or [I loathe being alive]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **I will not live forever**
UST I do not want to live any longer

Job is using the future tense to describe what he desires. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [I would not live forever] or [I do not want to live forever]
Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

ULT **I will not live forever**
UST I do not want to live any longer

Job says **forever** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [I certainly do not want to live for a long time]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **Cease from me**
UST Stop afflicting me

Job is using this expression to ask God to **Cease** from troubling him. Your language may have an expression of its own with the same meaning. Alternate translation: [Leave me alone]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **are vapor**
UST for a short time

Job could be using the word translated **vapor** to mean: (1) that his days are fleeting, since vapor or mist vanishes quickly. Alternate translation: [are fleeting]; or (2) that his days are purposeless, since vapor is insubstantial. Alternate translation: [are purposeless]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
forever	any longer
days	I will only be alive

Job 7:17

ULT	UST
What is man, that you will magnify him and that you will set your heart on him,	*We human beings are not very important! You should not think that we are so important that you need to pay attention to what we do.*

ULT **What is man, that you will magnify him and that you will set your heart on him**
UST We human beings are not very important! You should not think that we are so important that you need to pay attention to what we do

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. The question continues through the next verse, but it may be helpful to make this verse a separate sentence. Alternate translation: [Man is not so significant that you should magnify him or set your heart on him]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **What is man, that you will magnify him and that you will set your heart on him**
UST We human beings are not very important! You should not think that we are so important that you need to pay attention to what we do

Job could be using the future tense: (1) to describe what God should do. Alternate translation: [What is man, that you should magnify him, that you should set your heart on him] or, as a statement, [Man is so insignificant that you should not magnify him or set your heart on him]; or (2) to describe what God does habitually. Alternate translation: [What is man, that you magnify him and that you set your heart on him]

Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

ULT **and that you will set your heart on him**
UST that you need to pay attention to what we do

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. Alternate translation: [and that you should set your mind on him] or [and that you should pay attention to him]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 7:18

ULT	UST
and you will visit him in the mornings and you will test him in the moments?	*You do not need to check every morning to see what we are doing! You do not need to evaluate us at every moment!*

ULT **and you will visit him in the mornings and you will test him in the moments**
UST You do not need to check every morning to see what we are doing! You do not need to evaluate us at every moment

Job is using the future tense to describe what he believes God should do. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [that you should visit him in the mornings and that you should test him in the moments]

Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

ULT **and you will visit him in the mornings and you will test him in the moments**
UST You do not need to check every morning to see what we are doing! You do not need to evaluate us at every moment

Job is using the question form for emphasis, continuing the question that he began in the previous verse. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [You do not need to visit him in the mornings and test him in the moments!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
test	You do not need to evaluate us
moments	moment

Job 7:19

ULT	UST
For how long will you not look away from me? Will you not slacken until I swallow my saliva?	*I wish you would stop watching me and leave me alone for at least a little while!*

ULT **For how long will you not look away from me? Will you not slacken until I swallow my saliva**

UST I wish you would stop watching me and leave me alone for at least a little while

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I wish you would look away from me soon! I wish you would slacken until I swallow my saliva]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will you not slacken until I swallow my saliva**

UST and leave me alone for at least a little while

The word **until** has a specific meaning here. Job is not asking God, “Will you only slacken when I swallow my saliva?” He is asking, “Will you please slacken long enough for me to swallow my saliva?” You could say that as an alternate translation if it would be helpful to your readers.

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **until I swallow my saliva**

UST for at least a little while

Job is using the expression **until I swallow my saliva** to mean a short time, by association with the way it only takes a short time to swallow once. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for just a short time]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 7:20

ULT	UST
If I have sinned, what have I done to you, the one watching man? Why have you made me a target for you? Indeed, am I a burden to myself?	*You watch me constantly, but if I sin, that certainly does not harm you! I feel as if I am your target and that you are shooting at me! You act as if I am bothering you all the time!*

ULT **If I have sinned, what have I done to you, the one watching man? Why have you made me a target for you? Indeed, am I a burden to myself**

UST You watch me constantly, but if I sin, that certainly does not harm you! I feel as if I am your target and that you are shooting at me! You act as if I am bothering you all the time

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If I have sinned, I have not done anything to you, the one watching man! You should not have made me a target for you!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why have you made me a target for you**

UST I feel as if I am your target and that you are shooting at me

Job is speaking as if he were literally a **target** that God was attacking with arrows or a spear. He means that God is punishing him for sins he may have committed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why are you punishing me like this?] or, as an exclamation, [You do not need to punish me like this!]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Indeed, am I a burden to myself**

UST You act as if I am bothering you all the time

Job is speaking as if he were literally a heavy weight or **burden** to carry. He is referring to making life more difficult. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Indeed, am I making my own life more difficult]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Indeed, am I a burden to myself**

UST You act as if I am bothering you all the time

A marginal notation in traditional manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible indicates that scribes changed this reading from “am I a burden to you” to **am I a burden to myself**. The scribes made this change in order to avoid the uncomfortable suggestion that a human being’s sin could have effects on God. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT. Alternate translation: [Indeed, am I a burden to you?] or [I am not a burden to you!]

Support Reference: Euphemism

> ULT **Indeed, am I a burden to myself**
> UST You act as if I am bothering you all the time

Job is speaking as if he were literally a **burden** to himself or to God. He means that he is not actually making life more difficult for himself or for God, as a burden does when someone has to carry it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am not making my life more difficult!] or [I am not making your life more difficult!]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sinned	sin

Job 7:21

ULT	UST
Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity? For now I will lie down in the dust, and you will seek me diligently, but I will not exist."	*If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me. I am going to die soon. When I do, then if you decide you want us to be friends, it will be too late, because I will be dead."*

ULT **Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity? For now I will lie down in the dust, and you will seek me diligently, but I will not exist**

UST If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me. I am going to die soon. When I do … if you decide you want us to be friends, it will be too late, because I will be dead

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these sentences, since in the second sentence Job gives the reason for what he says in the first sentence that God should do. Alternate translation: [Soon I will lie down in the dust, and you will seek me diligently, but I will not exist. So why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity?]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity**

UST If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me

Job is suggesting implicitly that God should **pardon** him so that they can have a good relationship during the short time that he will still be alive on earth. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity so that we can have a good relationship?]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Why will you not pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity**

UST If I have done wrong things, you could just forgive me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You ought to pardon my transgression and take away my iniquity!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **now I will lie down in the dust**

UST I am going to die soon. When I do

Job is using the expression **lie down in the dust** to mean that he will die, by association with the way that in this culture, people who died were laid in a grave and buried in the ground or **dust**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will soon die]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pardon	forgive
transgression	If I have done wrong things … me
iniquity	If I have done wrong things … me
seek	if you decide you want us to be friends

Job 8

Job 8 Introduction

Job 8 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Bildad responds to what Job said in chapters 6 and 7.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Bildad answering Job with his own words

In 7:21, at the end of his speech, Job suggested that God might **seek** for him **diligently**. Bildad says in his response in 8:5 that it is actually Job who should be seeking God diligently. To help your readers appreciate how Bildad is answering Job with his own words, you may wish to translate Bildad's expression **seek diligently** the same way that you translated it when Job used it in 7:21.

Quotation within a quotation

In his speech, Bildad encourages Job to consider the wisdom of their ancestors. In verses 11–22, he may be quoting from traditional teachings. Notes suggest the possibility of punctuating these verses as a secondary quotation if your language might naturally put one direct quotation inside another.

Job 8:2

ULT	UST
"Until when will you say these things, and the words of your mouth be a mighty wind?	*"Job, you should not continue to talk like this. You are saying a lot of things, but they are not sensible.*

ULT **Until when will you say these things, and the words of your mouth {be} a mighty wind**

UST Job, you should not continue to talk like this. You are saying a lot of things, but they are not sensible

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Until when will you say these things, and until when will the words of your mouth be a mighty wind]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Until when will you say these things, and the words of your mouth {be} a mighty wind**

UST Job, you should not continue to talk like this. You are saying a lot of things, but they are not sensible

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not keep saying these things, and the words of your mouth should not keep being a mighty wind!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the words of your mouth**

UST You are saying

Bildad is using the term **mouth** to mean speaking, by association with the way people use their mouths to speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the words that you speak] or see next note for another possibility.

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the words of your mouth**

UST You are saying

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [your words] or [what you say]

Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

ULT **and … be a mighty wind**

UST a lot of things, but they are not sensible

Bildad is speaking as if the **words** of Job were literally a **mighty wind**. He means that Job is saying many things insistently, but they are not substantial. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and … be so insistent but so insubstantial]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mighty	a lot of things, but they are not sensible
wind	a lot of things, but they are not sensible

Job 8:3

ULT	UST
Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness?	*God always does things fairly. Yes, Shaddai always does what is right.*

ULT **Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness**
UST God always does things fairly. Yes, Shaddai always does what is right

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **justice** and **righteousness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Does God do things that are not just? Does the Almighty do things that are not righteous?]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **Does God pervert justice? Or does the Almighty pervert righteousness**
UST God always does things fairly. Yes, Shaddai always does what is right

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God does not pervert justice! No, the Almighty does not pervert righteousness!] or, positively, [God always does what is just! Yes, the Almighty always does what is righteous!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
pervert	always does things
justice	fairly
Almighty	Shaddai
pervert	always does
righteousness	what is right

Job 8:4

ULT	UST
If your children sinned against him, then he put them in the hand of their sins.	*Your children sinned against God. This is evident, because God has punished them for the evil things they did.*

ULT **then he put them in the hand of their sins**
UST because God has punished them for the evil things they did

In this context, to be **in the hand of** someone or something means to be under the power or control of that person or thing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then he put them under the power of their sins] or [then he put them under the control of their sins]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **then he put them in the hand of their sins**
UST because God has punished them for the evil things they did

Bildad is speaking as if the **sins** of Job's **children** were a living thing that had exerted power over them and killed them. He actually means that God killed Job's children in order to punish them for their sins. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then God punished them by killing them for the sins they committed]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sinned	sinned
sins	the evil things they did

Job 8:5

ULT	UST
If you seek diligently for God, and to the Almighty you appeal,	*But as for you, you should pray to God. Yes, you should ask Shaddai to help you.*

ULT **If you seek diligently for God**
UST But as for you, you should pray to God

For emphasis, Bildad is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **seek diligently**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [If you seek diligently for God yourself]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and to the Almighty you appeal**
UST Yes, you should ask Shaddai to help you

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and if to the Almighty you appeal]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seek	you should pray
God	God
Almighty	Shaddai

Job 8:6

ULT	UST
if you are pure and upright, surely now he will rouse himself for you and restore the habitation of your righteousness.	*If you are genuinely good, then God will certainly do something good for you. He will give you back the abundant prosperity that good people have.*

ULT **pure and upright**
UST genuinely good

The terms **pure** and **upright** mean similar things. Bildad is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [truly righteous]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **he will rouse himself for you**
UST God will … do something good for you

One possible meaning of the expression translated **rouse himself** is "wake up." If there is already a Bible translation in your region, it may say something like this. Bildad could be speaking as if God were sleeping and would literally wake up at the realization that Job needed and deserved help. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will come quickly to help you]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the habitation of your righteousness**
UST the abundant prosperity that good people have

Bildad is using one aspect of Job, his **righteousness**, to mean all of him as a righteous person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your habitation as a righteous person]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the habitation of your righteousness**
UST the abundant prosperity that good people have

Bildad is speaking of the situation that he believes Job would deserve as a righteous person as if that situation were literally a **habitation** or place where Job would live. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [restore you to the situation in life that a righteous person deserves]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pure	genuinely good
upright	genuinely good
restore	He will give you back
righteousness	the abundant prosperity that good people have

Job 8:7

ULT	UST
Though your beginning was small, yet your end will increase greatly.	*God would make you so wealthy later in life that it would seem as if you were not very prosperous before!*

ULT **Though your beginning was small, yet your end will increase greatly**
UST God would make you so wealthy later in life that it would seem as if you were not very prosperous before

Since, as 1:3 states, Job was previously the greatest man in a vast area, it is not the case that his **beginning**, that is, his former condition, was **small**. Bildad actually means to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of what he is saying. He means that Job's former state, great though it was, will seem small by comparison with the much greater prosperity that Job will experience in the future if he seeks God diligently. Alternate translation: [Though your former state was great, your future will be so much greater that the former state will seem as if it had been small]

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **yet your end will increase greatly**
UST God would make you so wealthy later in life

Bildad is speaking of Job's **end**, that is, his ultimate condition in life, as if it were a living thing that could **increase**. He means that Job's prosperity will increase greatly in the end. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yet your prosperity will increase greatly in the end]

Support Reference: Personification

Job 8:8

ULT	UST
For inquire now of the former generations and consider the finding of their fathers.	*You should really consider the wise teachings of the people who lived before us. Yes, you should think about what our ancestors learned about life.*

ULT **inquire now of the former generations**
UST You should really consider the wise teachings of the people who lived before us

Bildad is speaking as if Job could literally ask the people of **former generations** for advice. He means that Job should consider the wisdom that those people passed down to their descendants through tradition. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [consider the traditional wisdom that the former generations have passed down to us]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **their fathers**
UST our ancestors

Bildad is using the term **fathers** to mean "ancestors." If your readers would misunderstand this, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [their ancestors]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
inquire	You should really consider the wise teachings of
generations	the people who lived

Job 8:9

ULT	UST
For we are of yesterday and we do not know, for our days on earth are a shadow.	*I advise you to consider the wisdom of our ancestors because we have only been alive for a short time and we know very little. This is because our time here on the earth is very short, like a shadow that appears briefly and then goes away.*

ULT **we {are} of yesterday and we do not know**
UST we have only been alive for a short time and we know very little

Bildad is saying that he, Job, and the other two friends were only born **yesterday** and that they do **not know** anything. He says both of these things as overstatements for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [we have not been alive for very long and we do not know very much]

Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **we are … and we do not know … our days**
UST we … and we know very little … our time

By **we** and **our**, Bildad means himself and the other friends and also Job, to whom he is speaking, so use the inclusive form of those words in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

ULT **our days on earth {are} a shadow**
UST our time here on the earth is very short, like a shadow that appears briefly and then goes away

Bildad is speaking as if the **days** that he and Job and the other friends have **on earth** were literally a **shadow**. He means that just as a shadow appears only for a short time, so people are only on earth for a short time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [our days on earth are fleeting]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **our days on earth {are} a shadow**
UST our time here on the earth is very short, like a shadow that appears briefly and then goes away

Bildad is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [our time on earth is a shadow]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
days	our time
earth	earth

Job 8:10

ULT	UST
Will they not teach you? They will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words.	*But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things. Indeed, you will learn very profound things.*

ULT **Will they not teach you? They will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words**

UST But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things. Indeed, you will learn very profound things

The pronouns **they** and **their** refer to the "former generations," that is, the ancestors whom Bildad described in verse 8. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Will the former generations not teach you? Our ancestors will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Will they not teach you? They will speak to you, and from their hearts they will bring forth words**

UST But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things. Indeed, you will learn very profound things

Bildad is speaking as if Job's ancestors would **teach** him and **speak to** him. He does not mean this literally. Instead, he means that Job can learn from the accumulated wisdom that has been passed down to them from their ancestors through tradition. Bildad will summarize this traditional teaching in the rest of his speech. Particularly if there is a practice of ancestor worship in your culture, be sure to make this meaning clear in your translation. Alternate translation: [You can learn much from the traditional teachings we have received from them. It would be as if they were speaking to you and bringing forth words from their hearts]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Will they not teach you**

UST But if you consider the wisdom of our ancestors, you will learn useful things

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [They will certainly teach you.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and from their hearts they will bring forth words**

UST Indeed, you will learn very profound things

Bildad is speaking as if the ancestors would literally **bring forth words** from **their hearts**, as if their hearts were containers that held words and as if words were physical objects that someone could **bring forth**. He is using the word **hearts** to mean a person's thoughts and emotions. He is saying that through tradition the ancestors have passed down their most cherished beliefs and the most profound lessons they learned in life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they will share with you their most cherished insights]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 8:11

ULT	UST
Does papyrus grow without a marsh? Does a reed grow without waters?	*Papyrus certainly does not grow away from marshland. No, reeds certainly cannot grow where there is no water.*

ULT **Does papyrus grow without a marsh? Does a reed grow without waters**
UST Papyrus certainly does not grow away from marshland. No, reeds certainly cannot grow where there is no water

From here to the end of the chapter, Bildad may be quoting the teaching of the ancestors. This would be a second-level quotation, since the book is already quoting Bildad's speech. If you think it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the start of this possible quotation from tradition with an opening second-level quotation mark or with some other punctuation or convention that your language uses to indicate the start of a second-level quotation.
Support Reference: Quote Markings

ULT **Does papyrus grow without a marsh? Does a reed grow without waters**
UST Papyrus certainly does not grow away from marshland. No, reeds certainly cannot grow where there is no water

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Papyrus does not grow without a marsh. A reed does not grow without waters.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **papyrus**
UST Papyrus

The word **papyrus** describes a tall, reed-like plant that grows in shallow water. If your readers would not be familiar with what papyrus is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable plant in your area, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a bulrush] or [a cattail]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
reed	reeds

Job 8:12

ULT	UST
It is still in its greenness, it is not cut down, but it withers before any other plant.	*If their water dries up while they are blossoming, they wither, while plants that do have water keep flourishing.*

ULT **in its greenness**
UST blossoming

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **greenness**, you could express the same idea in another way. The idea is that while marsh plants dry up and lose color at the end of their life cycles, this is a young plant that is still colorful and growing. Alternate translation: [young and growing]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **but it withers before any {other} plant**
UST If their water dries up … they wither, while plants that do have water keep flourishing

Bildad assumes that Job will understand that he means that even a young, uncut reed **withers** without water. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but without water it withers before any other plant]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **but it withers before any {other} plant**
UST If their water dries up … they wither, while plants that do have water keep flourishing

Bildad says **any** as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [but without water it withers very quickly]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

Job 8:13

ULT	UST
Thus are the paths of all the ones forgetting God, and the hope of the godless will perish,	*People who do not pay attention to God are like those reeds. Such people hope for good things, but they do not get them.*

ULT **Thus {are} the paths of all the ones forgetting God**
UST People who do not pay attention to God are like those reeds

Bildad is speaking of the things that happen to people as if they were literally **paths** that those people were walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is what happens to all the ones forgetting God]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the hope of the godless will perish**
UST Such people hope for good things, but they do not get them

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and the godless will not get what they hope for]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the godless**
UST Such people

Bildad is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a godless person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
hope	hope
godless	Such people
perish	but they do not get them

Job 8:14

ULT	UST
whose confidence snaps and whose trust is the house of a spider.	*Godless people confidently expect good things to happen to them, but those things do not happen. Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable.*

ULT **whose confidence snaps and whose trust {is} the house of a spider**
UST Godless people confidently expect good things to happen to them, but those things do not happen. Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable

Bildad is speaking as if the **confidence** of a person who is godless literally **snaps** and as if the **trust** of a godless person were literally a spider's web (**the house of a spider**). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [whose confidence proves unfounded and whose trust is unreliable]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **whose confidence snaps and whose trust {is} the house of a spider**
UST Godless people confidently expect good things to happen to them, but those things do not happen. Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **confidence** and **trust**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [He is confident that certain things will happen, but they do not happen; he trusts in certain people and things to help him, but they do not]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and … trust {is} the house of a spider**
UST Godless people trust certain other people to help them, but those others prove unreliable

Bildad is using **the house of a spider** (that is, a spider's web) to represent something flimsy and unreliable. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly as a comparison. Alternate translation: [and whose trust is as flimsy and unreliable as a spider's web]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trust	trust
house	but those others prove unreliable

Job 8:15

ULT	UST
He leans himself against his house and it does not stand; he takes hold of it, but it does not arise.	*Godless people think they are secure because they are wealthy, but ultimately they can not rely on their wealth for security. When they begin to fail despite their wealth, they try to preserve their status, but they fail anyway.*

ULT **He leans himself against his house and it does not stand; he takes hold of it, but it does not arise**

UST Godless people think they are secure because they are wealthy, but ultimately they can not rely on their wealth for security. When they begin to fail despite their wealth, they try to preserve their status, but they fail anyway

Bildad is speaking of a godless person as if he were literally leaning against his **house** and causing it to collapse beyond repair. The house represents the possessions and status of the godless person. Alternate translation: [It does not take much for a godless person to lose his possessions and status without any hope of recovering them]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and it does not stand … but it does not arise**

UST but ultimately they can not rely on their wealth for security … but they fail anyway

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use positive statements in your translation in place of these negative ones. Alternate translation: [and it collapses … but it remains collapsed]

Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **but it does not arise**

UST but they fail anyway

Bildad is speaking of the **house** of a godless person as if it were a living thing that could **arise** on its own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he cannot make it stand upright again] or [but he cannot repair it]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	they are wealthy

Job 8:16

ULT	UST
It is lush to the face of the sun, and its shoots go out over its garden.	*Godless people are like plants that formerly flourished in abundant sunshine, whose branches once spread out over the ground.*

ULT **It {is} lush to the face of the sun, and its shoots go out over its garden**
UST Godless people are like plants that formerly flourished in abundant sunshine, whose branches once spread out over the ground

Bildad now speaks of a godless person as if he were a plant. In order to depict the temporary prosperity that godless people may enjoy, he describes this plant flourishing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning as a comparison. Alternate translation: [A godless person may at first thrive like a plant that is getting plenty of sunlight and whose shoots extend all over the garden in which it is planted]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to the face of the sun**
UST in abundant sunshine

Here the word **to the face of** means “in front of” or “in the presence of” something. Bildad means that the plant is **lush** because it receives plenty of sunlight. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because it receives plenty of sunlight]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 8:17

ULT	UST
Its roots are wrapped around a heap; it looks for a house of rocks.	*Godless people are like plants whose roots once twisted securely around piles of stones and clung tightly to rocks.*

ULT **Its roots are wrapped around a heap; it looks for a house of rocks**
UST Godless people are like plants whose roots once twisted securely around piles of stones and clung tightly to rocks

Bildad is continuing to speak of the godless person and his temporary prosperity as if he were a plant. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [A godless person may at first be secure, like a plant whose roots are wrapped around a heap of stones, a plant that is solidly rooted among stones]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Its roots are wrapped around a heap**
UST Godless people are like plants whose roots once twisted securely around piles of stones

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [It wraps its roots around a heap of stones]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **it looks for a house of rocks**
UST and clung tightly to rocks

Bildad is speaking as if this plant were looking for a **house** to live in. He means that the plant naturally roots itself in a secure place among **rocks**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it roots itself in a secure place among rocks]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wrapped around	once twisted securely around
house	and clung tightly to

Job 8:18

ULT	UST
When one destroys it from its place, then it will deny him, 'I did not see you.'	*But a person can still pull a plant completely out of the ground even if it is that healthy and securely rooted. Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely.*

ULT **When**
UST But

In this verse, Bildad is drawing a contrast between the prosperity he described in the previous two verses and the inevitable destruction of the godless person. In your translation, you may wish to introduce this verse in a way that will indicate this contrast more explicitly. Alternate translation: [But when]
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **one destroys it from its place, then it will deny**
UST a person can still pull a plant completely out of the ground even if it is that healthy and securely rooted. Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely

The pronoun **it** refers in its first and third instances to the plant Bildad has been describing, and it refers in its second instance to the **place** the plant was occupying. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [When one destroys such a plant from its place, then the place it formerly occupied will deny it]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **then it will deny him, 'I did not see you**
UST Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely

It may be more natural in your language to have an indirect quotation here. Alternate translation: [It will deny that it ever saw it]
Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **then it will deny him, 'I did not see you**
UST Then it will be as if the plant was never there in the first place. People who do not pay attention to God will perish just as completely

Bildad is speaking of the plant's location as if it were a living thing that could recognize things and speak. The meaning of this phrase is similar to the meaning of the phrase "his place will not know him again" in 7:10. In this case, Bildad is saying that the plant will be so thoroughly removed that its former location will be convinced that it was never there to begin with. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it will be as if it had never been there at all]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destroys	a person can still pull a plant … even if it is that healthy and securely rooted

Job 8:19

ULT	UST
Behold, this is the joy of his way, and from the dust other plants will sprout.	*So people who do not pay attention to God will be sad in the end. Other people will come and take their places.*

ULT **the joy of his way**
UST people who do not pay attention to God will be sad in the end

Bildad actually means to communicate the opposite of the literal meaning of his words. He is speaking in this way for emphasis. He does not mean that the godless person has actual **joy**. Such a person may have temporary prosperity, but he then experiences sorrow as a consequence of the way he has been living. Alternate translation: [the sorrow of his way]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **the joy of his way**
UST people who do not pay attention to God will be sad in the end

Bildad is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the sorrow that comes from his conduct]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and from the dust other {plants} will sprout**
UST Other people will come and take their places

Bildad is continuing to speak as if the godless person were a plant. When he says that **other plants** will **sprout** from the **dust** (that is, the ground), he means that other people will take the place of the godless person when his conduct causes his ruin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and other people will take his position and his possessions]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
joy	will be sad in the end

Job 8:20

ULT	UST
Behold, God will not reject the innocent, but he will not hold the hand of evildoers.	*So I tell you, Job, that God will help you if you do what is right. But God will not help you if you do what is wrong.*

ULT **God will not reject the innocent**
UST God will help you if you do what is right

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **reject**. Alternate translation: [God will always accept the innocent]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **the innocent**
UST you if you do what is right

Bildad is using the adjective **innocent** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a person who is innocent]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **but he will not hold the hand of evildoers**
UST But God will not help you if you do what is wrong

Bildad is speaking as if God would literally **hold** evildoers by the **hand** in order to keep them from falling down. He means that God does not strengthen or support people who do evil. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he will not help evildoers]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
reject	will help
innocent	you if you do what is right

Job 8:21

ULT	UST
He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting.	*God can still make you happy, yes, very happy.*

ULT **He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting**
UST God can still make you happy, yes, very happy

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, and he will fill your lips with shouting]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting**
UST God can still make you happy, yes, very happy

Bildad is speaking of Job's **mouth** as if it were a container that God would **fill** with **laughter** and as if Job's **lips** were a container that God would fill with **shouting**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will yet make you shout very joyfully]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He will yet fill your mouth with laughter, your lips with shouting**
UST God can still make you happy, yes, very happy

Bildad is using parts of Job, his **mouth** and his **lips**, to mean all of Job in the acts of laughing and shouting joyfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will yet make you laugh very happily and shout very joyfully]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 8:22

ULT	UST
The ones hating you will wear shame, and the tent of the wicked will not exist."	*When God blesses you, everyone who opposed you will be very ashamed. God will completely destroy wicked people."*

ULT **will wear shame**
UST will be very ashamed

Bildad is speaking as if Job's enemies would literally **wear shame** as if it were their clothing. He means that they will be greatly ashamed for opposing Job when God honors and restores him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will be greatly ashamed]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the tent of the wicked will not exist**
UST God will completely destroy wicked people

Bildad is using one possession of **the wicked**, the **tent** in which they live, to mean all of their possessions and their standing in the community. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the wicked will be without status or means]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the wicked**
UST wicked people

Bildad is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **will not exist**
UST God will completely destroy

If you decided to punctuate verses 11–22 as a second-level quotation, indicate the end of this quotation here with a closing second-level quotation mark or whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate the end of a second-level quotation.
Support Reference: Quote Markings

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shame	ashamed
tent	God will completely destroy
wicked	wicked

Job 9

Job 9 Introduction

Job 9 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is Job's response to Bildad's first speech. In 8:5, Bildad told Job that he should appeal to God. In response, Job protests in this chapter that a human being cannot appeal to God.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In verses 5–10, Job makes a series of statements about how powerful God is. These specific statements illustrate the general statement that Job makes in verse 4 that God is "wise in heart and mighty in strength." A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could format the general statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that shows the overall meaning of what Job is saying. You could then put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. The format might look something like this:

God is wise in heart and mighty in strength (Who has hardened himself against him and been whole?),

> the one removing mountains and they do not know, who overturns them in his anger,
>
> the one shaking the earth from its place and causing its pillars to tremble,
>
> the one speaking to the sun and it does not rise, and upon the stars he seals,
>
> stretching out the heavens by himself and treading on the waves of the sea,
>
> making the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south,
>
> doing great {things} until there is no searching and distinguished {things} until there is no number.

Job 9:2

ULT	UST
“I know truly that this is so. But how will a man be righteous with God?	*“I certainly know that what you have said is true. But a person can not prove that he has done the right thing and that God should not punish him.*

ULT **But how will a man be righteous with God**
UST But a person can not prove that he has done the right thing and that God should not punish him

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [But a man cannot be righteous with God!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **a man**
UST a person

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
truly	certainly
righteous	can … prove that he has done the right thing
God	God

Job 9:3

ULT	UST
If he desires to contend with him, he will not answer him one from a thousand.	*If someone wanted to argue with God about that, God would ask him many questions and that person would not be able to answer any of them!*

ULT **If he desires to contend with him**
UST If someone wanted to argue with God about that

In this part of the verse, the pronoun **he** refers to "a man" and the pronoun **him** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If a person desires to contend with God]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **to contend with him**
UST to argue with God about that

Job assumes that Bildad will understand that he is using the word **contend** to mean making a formal legal complaint against God. In this culture, people made such complaints to community leaders in public places such as the gate of a town. Each party would question the other in the presence of the leaders, who would then discuss the case and decide how to resolve it. Job is probably describing how he participated as a leader in such cases in 29:21–23. Your language may have an expression for this process that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [to take God to court] or [to file charges against God]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **he will not answer him**
UST and that person would not be able to answer

In this part of the verse, (1) the pronoun **he** could refer to a human being and the pronoun **him** could refer to God. This seems likely, since after describing God's knowledge and power, Job asks in 9:14 how he could possibly answer God and in 9:32 he says that God is "not a man, as I am, that I could answer him." Alternate translation: [a human will not answer God]; or (2) the pronoun **he** could refer to God and the pronoun **him** could refer to a human being. This is also a possibility, since Job protests in 30:20 that God does not answer him. Alternate translation: [God will not answer a human]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he will not answer him**
UST and that person would not be able to answer

If Job means that a human will not answer God, then he is using the future tense to describe what a person would be able to do. Your language may have its own way of expressing such a meaning. Alternate translation: [he could not answer him] or [he would not be able to answer him]

Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

> ULT **one from a thousand**
> UST God would ask him many questions … any of them

The expression **not … one from a thousand** (that is, not one time out of a thousand) is an overstatement for emphasis. It is unlikely that one party in a court case would ask the other party as many as a thousand questions. Job means that a person would not find a single way to answer God satisfactorily no matter how many questions God asked. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no matter how many questions he asks]

Support Reference: Hyperbole

Job 9:4

ULT	UST
He is wise in heart and mighty in strength. Who has hardened himself against him and been whole?—	*God thinks very deeply and he is very powerful. No one who has tried to argue against him has ever been able to win.*

ULT **He is wise in heart**
UST God thinks very deeply

The pronoun **He** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God is wise in heart]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **He is wise in heart and mighty in strength**
UST God thinks very deeply and he is very powerful

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. Alternate translation: [God's thoughts are wise and he is mighty in strength]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and mighty in strength**
UST and he is very powerful

The terms **mighty** and **strength** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [and very strong]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **Who has hardened himself against him and been whole**
UST No one who has tried to argue against him has ever been able to win

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No person has ever hardened himself against God and been whole!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **has hardened himself against him**
UST who has tried to argue against him

Job is likely referring to bringing charges against God when he speaks of a person who has **hardened himself against** God, since a person who brings charges has determined not to show mercy. Rather, that person has decided to demand justice. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [has brought charges against him]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and been whole**
UST has ever been able to win

By **whole**, Job probably means not suffering any damages, that is, winning a court case and having the other party pay compensation, rather than having to pay compensation oneself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and won the case]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wise	very deeply
mighty	and he is very powerful
hardened	who has tried to argue

Job 9:5

ULT	UST
the one removing mountains and they do not know, who in his nose overturns them;	*God moves mountains in earthquakes without anyone knowing in advance what he is going to do. God knocks down mountains when he is angry.*

ULT **the one removing mountains**
UST God moves mountains in earthquakes

When Job refers to God removing **mountains**, he is likely describing earthquakes. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say that explicitly in your translation, as the UST does.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the one removing mountains**
UST God moves mountains in earthquakes

The pronoun **one** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God is the one who removes mountains]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and they do not know**
UST without anyone knowing in advance what he is going to do

This could mean: (1) that the **mountains** do not know that God is about to remove them. In that case Job would be speaking of the mountains as if they were living things that could **know** something that was about to happen. (2) that people in general do not know that God is about to remove the mountains. In that case **they** would be an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. Either way, the idea is that God removes mountains without anyone or anything knowing in advance. Alternate translation: [suddenly] or [unexpectedly]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **in his nose**
UST when he is angry

As the introduction to Job discusses, Job is using the term **nose** to mean anger by association with the way that a person who is angry breathes heavily through his nose. Your language and culture may also associate anger with a particular part of the body. If so, you could use an expression involving that part of the body in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [in his anger]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	knowing

Job 9:6

ULT	UST
the one shaking the earth from its place and causing its pillars to tremble;	*God causes earthquakes far below the surface of the earth that shake the ground and make it move.*

ULT **and causing its pillars to tremble**
UST far below … surface of the earth … the

People in this culture believed that there were **pillars** holding up the earth. You could retain the reference to pillars in your translation and it may seem like a figure of speech to your readers. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and causing it to tremble from deep underground]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shaking	shake
earth	the … ground
pillars	far below … surface of the earth … the

Job 9:7

ULT	UST
the one speaking to the sun and it does not rise, and upon the stars he seals;	*On some days, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the sun in the sky. On some nights, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the stars shining.*

ULT **the one speaking to the sun and it does not rise**

UST On some days, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the sun in the sky

Job is speaking as if the **sun** literally did not **rise** on certain days. He most likely means that the sun is not visible on those days because of cloud cover. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one who determines whether the sun will shine or clouds will cover it]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and upon the stars he seals**

UST On some nights, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see the stars shining

Job is speaking as if God literally put a seal over **the stars** on certain nights. He most likely means that the stars are not visible on those nights because of cloud cover. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and who keeps the stars from shining on certain nights]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seals	On some nights, God makes it so cloudy that people can not see

Job 9:8

ULT	UST
stretching out the heavens by himself and treading on the waves of the sea;	*God created the sky all by himself. God defeated the forces of chaos so that he could make an orderly universe.*

ULT **stretching out the heavens by himself and treading on the waves of the sea**
UST God created the sky all by himself. God defeated the forces of chaos so that he could make an orderly universe

People in this culture believed that the **heavens** (that is, the sky) were a solid object that God had stretched out over a framework in order to cover the earth. For example, Isaiah 40:22 says, “He stretches out the heavens like a curtain and spreads them out like a tent to live in.” You could retain the reference to God **stretching out the heavens** in your translation, and it may seem like a figure of speech to your readers. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God alone created the sky and treads on the waves of the sea]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and treading on the waves of the sea**
UST God defeated the forces of chaos so that he could make an orderly universe

As a note to 7:12 explains, people in this culture considered the **sea** to be the realm of chaos. When Job speaks of God **treading on the waves of the sea**, he is speaking as if God were literally trampling down the forces of chaos with his feet. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and subduing the watery forces of chaos]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	sky
the sea	the forces of chaos

Job 9:9

ULT	UST
making the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;	*God arranged the stars in the sky to make constellations such as the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades. God arranged stars into many other constellations as well.*

ULT **the Bear, Orion, the Pleiades**
UST the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades

The words **Bear**, **Orion**, and **Pleiades** are the names of constellations of stars in the sky. Your culture may have its own terms for these constellations. Alternate translation: [the Big Dipper, the Hunter, and the Seven Sisters]

Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **and the chambers of the south**
UST God arranged stars into many other constellations as well

People in this culture believed that God kept natural forces in **chambers**. For example, Psalm 19:4–5 says that God has "pitched a tent for the sun" in the sky, from which the sun comes forth "like a bridegroom coming out of his chamber." Psalm 135:7 refers similarly to God bringing the wind out of his "storehouses." In Job 37:9, Elihu says that "the storm comes from its chamber." So the reference here to **the chambers of the south** is likely to a place where, it was believed, God kept all the constellations of stars and from which God brought them out each night. You could retain the reference to these **chambers** in your translation and it may seem like a figure of speech to your readers. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Job is likely referring to the constellations themselves by association with their **chambers**. Alternate translation: [and all the other constellations]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Bear	Bear

Job 9:10

ULT	UST
doing great things until there is no searching and distinguished things until there is no number.	*God does amazing things that people can not understand. God does more marvelous things than people are able to count.*

ULT **great things … and distinguished things**
UST amazing things … marvelous things

Job is using the adjective **great** and the participle **distinguished** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. The ULT adds the word **things** to show this. Your language may use adjectives and participles in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent terms. Alternate translation: [wonders … and marvels]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
searching	people can … understand

Job 9:12

ULT	UST
If he takes away, who will turn him back? Who will say to him, 'What are you doing?'	*If God wants to take something away, no one can stop him from doing that. No one can require God to defend what he is doing.*

ULT **If he takes away, who will turn him back? Who will say to him, 'What are you doing**

UST If God wants to take something away, no one can stop him from doing that. No one can require God to defend what he is doing

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If he takes something away, no one can bring it back. No one can ask him, 'What are you doing]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **who will turn him back**

UST no one can stop him from doing that

The meaning of **who will turn him back** depends on the meaning of the phrase **he takes away**. That phrase could mean: (1) that God takes something away. Alternate translation: [who can make him give it back]; or (2) that God leaves. Alternate translation: [who can make him come back]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Who will say to him, 'What are you doing**

UST No one can require God to defend what he is doing

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Who can ask him what he is doing]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **What are you doing**

UST to defend what he is doing

The person challenging God would be using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not be doing that!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

Job 9:13

ULT	UST
God will not turn aside his nose; the helpers of Rahab bow beneath him.	*God would continue to be angry even if someone tried to calm him down. No one can oppose him; he even defeated the forces of Rahab, the great sea monster.*

ULT **God will not turn aside his nose**
UST God would continue to be angry even if someone tried to calm him down

See how you translated the word **nose** in verse 5. Alternate translation: [God will not turn aside his anger]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **God will not turn aside his nose**
UST God would continue to be angry even if someone tried to calm him down

Job is speaking as if God might literally make his anger **turn aside** and go in a different direction. Job is actually describing how God might stop being angry (although in this case he would not). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will not stop being angry]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **God will not turn aside his nose**
UST God would continue to be angry even if someone tried to calm him down

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [God will still have anger]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **of Rahab**
UST Rahab, the great sea monster

The word **Rahab** is another name for the sea monster. See the introduction to Job for a discussion of the **sea monster**, and see how you translated the name Leviathan in 3:8. Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **the helpers of Rahab**
UST the forces of Rahab, the great sea monster

When Job speaks of **the helpers of Rahab**, he likely means ocean waves, since he says in 9:8, in a context of overcoming chaos, that God treads on the waves of the sea. Alternate translation: [the chaotic ocean waves]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **bow beneath him**
UST No one can oppose him; he {even} defeated

Job is speaking of **the helpers of Rahab**, most likely meaning the waves of the sea, as if they were a living thing that could **bow** to God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are under his control]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Rahab	Rahab
bow	No one can oppose him; he {even} defeated

Job 9:14

ULT	UST
Indeed that I will answer him, choose words with him!—	*So I could hardly think of the right words to say in order to argue a case against God!*

ULT **Indeed that I will answer him**
UST So I could hardly … in order to argue a case

Indeed that is an expression that indicates that what follows is greater in degree than what a person has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How much less would I be able to answer him]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Indeed that I will answer him**
UST So I could hardly … in order to argue a case

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **will answer**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [How much less would a mere mortal such as I be able to answer him]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **choose words with him**
UST think of the right words to say … against God

Job is using the expression **choose words** to mean by association arguing a case against God, since he would have to **choose** the right **words** in order to do that. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [argue a case against him]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 9:15

ULT	UST
whom, if I were righteous, I would not answer; I would plead to my judge for mercy.	*Even if I were innocent, I would not be able to argue a case against him. All I could do would be to ask God, as my judge, to be merciful to me.*

ULT **whom, if I were righteous, I would not answer**
UST Even if I were innocent, I would not be able to argue a case against him

The pronoun **whom** refers to text. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Even if I were righteous, I would not try to answer God]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **if I were righteous**
UST Even if I were innocent

By **righteous**, in this context Job implicitly means being the unjustly injured party in a lawsuit. Your language may have an expression for this that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [if I were in the right]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I would plead to my judge for mercy**
UST All I could do would be to ask God, as my judge, to be merciful to me

Job implicitly means that he would plead to God as his **judge**. He is not talking about appealing to some other legal authority to judge between him and God. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I would plead for mercy to God as my judge]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	I were innocent
plead	All I could do would be to ask … to be merciful to me
judge	judge
mercy	merciful

Job 9:16

ULT	UST
If I called and he answered me, I would not believe that he was giving ear to my voice,	*Even if he agreed to hear my case, I would not believe that he was genuinely considering my arguments.*

ULT **he was giving ear to**
UST he was genuinely considering

Job is using the expression **giving ear** to mean listening, by association with the way that people listen with their ears. However, this specific expression has the sense of listening carefully, that is, paying attention. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he was paying attention to]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **my voice**
UST my arguments

Job is using one part of himself, his **voice**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I was saying]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
called	he agreed to hear my case
believe	believe

Job 9:17

ULT	UST
who would break me with a tempest and multiply my wounds for nothing.	*He keeps causing troubles that batter me. He hurts me many times for no good reason.*

ULT **with a tempest**
UST troubles

When Job says that God would send a **tempest** or violent storm to **break** (destroy) him if he challenged God, Job could be using the storm to represent various troubles that God would cause him to experience. However, since God does approach Job in a violent storm at the end of the book, it would be appropriate to retain the term **tempest** in your translation rather than interpret the term as symbolic.

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
multiply	many times

Job 9:18

ULT	UST
He does not allow me to cause my breath to return, for he fills me with bitterness.	*He causes me to suffer all the time. It is as if he will not even let me get my breath again before he causes the next disaster.*

ULT **He does not allow me to cause my breath to return, for he fills me with bitterness**
UST He causes me to suffer all the time. It is as if he will not even let me get my breath again before he causes the next disaster

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [He fills me with bitterness, and by doing that, he does not allow me to cause my breath to return]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **to cause my breath to return**
UST get my breath again before he causes the next disaster

This expression means to rest in order to start breathing regularly again after exertion or extended speaking. Your language may have an expression for this that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [to catch my breath]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **he fills me with bitterness**
UST He causes me to suffer all the time

Job is speaking of himself as if he were a container that God **fills** with **bitterness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he causes me great bitterness]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he fills me with bitterness**
UST He causes me to suffer all the time

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **bitterness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [he makes my life very bitter]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	breath

Job 9:19

ULT	UST
If to strength, behold, he is mighty! And if to justice, who will summon him?	*Suppose I did make a case against him. And suppose the winner would be the one who was stronger. Then he would win, because he is far stronger than I am. And it would not matter who was right, since no one could make him obey what a judge decided.*

ULT **If to strength … And if to justice**

UST Suppose I did make a case against him. And suppose the winner would be the one who was stronger … And it would not matter who was right

If to is an expression that introduces a matter under consideration. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it is a matter of strength … Or if it is a matter of justice]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **who will summon him**

UST since no one could make him obey what a judge decided

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [no one is able to summon him!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mighty	he is far stronger than I am
justice	who was right

Job 9:20

ULT	UST
If I were righteous, my mouth would condemn me; if I were blameless, yet it would convict me.	*Even though I was innocent, he would find grounds in what I said to punish me. Even though I had not done anything wrong, he would still decide, based on what I said, that I was guilty.*

ULT **I were righteous**
UST I was innocent

See how you translated the term **righteous** in 9:15. In this context, the term **righteous** implicitly describes being the unjustly injured party in a lawsuit. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I were in the right]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **my mouth would condemn me**
UST he would find grounds in what I said to punish me

Job is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what he would say by using his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I said would condemn me]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **my mouth would condemn me**
UST he would find grounds in what I said to punish me

Job is speaking of his **mouth** as if it were a living thing that could **condemn** him. He means that God would condemn him for what he said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God would condemn me for what I said]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	I was innocent
condemn	he would find grounds … to punish me
blameless	had not done anything wrong

Job 9:21

ULT	UST
I am blameless. I do not know my soul; I loathe my life.	*I have not done anything wrong, but that does not matter anymore because I do not care what happens to me. I do not care whether I live or die.*

ULT **I do not know my soul**
UST I do not care what happens to me

In this context, the word **know** means to have regard for something or to be concerned about something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am not concerned about my soul]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **I do not know my soul**
UST I do not care what happens to me

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am not concerned about myself]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
blameless	have not done anything wrong, but that does not matter anymore because
know	I do … care what happens to
soul	me

Job 9:22

ULT	UST
It is one; therefore I have said, 'The blameless and the wicked, he is destroying.'	*God punishes everyone the same way. As I have been saying, God destroys everyone whether they have done wrong or not.*

ULT **It {is} one**
UST God punishes everyone the same way

The expression **It is one** could mean: (1) that God treats everyone in the same way. Alternate translation: [There is only one way that God treats people]; or (2) that the same thing would happen to Job whether he was righteous or unrighteous. Alternate translation: [There is only one thing that will happen to me whether I am good or bad]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **therefore I have said, 'The blameless and the wicked, he is destroying**
UST As I have been saying, God destroys everyone whether they have done wrong or not

Job has not said these specific words earlier, although they are a summary of what he has been saying to this point in his speech. So it may be more natural in your language to make this a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [that is why I have been saying that God destroys both the blameless and the wicked]
Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **The blameless and the wicked**
UST whether they have done wrong or not

Job is using the adjectives **blameless** and **wicked** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Both blameless people and wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
blameless	not
wicked	whether they have done wrong or
is destroying	destroys everyone

Job 9:23

ULT	UST
When a scourge suddenly kills, he mocks the despair of the innocent ones.	*When people experience disaster and it causes them to die suddenly, God laughs when he sees them suffer, even if they are innocent.*

ULT **a scourge suddenly kills**
UST people experience disaster and it causes them to die suddenly

Job is speaking of the disasters that people experience in life as if they were literally a **scourge** or whip that was punishing them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [disasters suddenly kill people]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the despair of the innocent ones**
UST when he sees them suffer, even if they are innocent

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **despair**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [innocent people when they despair]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the innocent ones**
UST even if they are innocent

Job is using the adjective **innocent** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. The ULT adds the word **ones** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are innocent]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kills	and it causes them to die
mocks	God laughs
innocent	innocent

Job 9:24

ULT	UST
The earth is given into the hand of the wicked. He covers the faces of its judges. If not, then who is it?	*God has allowed wicked people to control what happens to everyone else. It is as though God has caused judges not to be able to judge fairly. If it is not God who has done that, who, then, has done it?*

ULT **The earth is given into the hand of the wicked**
UST God has allowed wicked people to control what happens to everyone else

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The earth has been put under the control of the wicked]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **The earth is given into the hand of the wicked**
UST God has allowed wicked people to control what happens to everyone else

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has given the earth into the hand of the wicked] or [God has put the earth under the control of the wicked]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **The earth is given**
UST God has allowed … to everyone else

Job is using the term **earth** to mean by association the people who live on the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The people who live on the earth have been given]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **He covers the faces of its judges**
UST It is as though God has caused judges not to be able to judge fairly

Job is speaking as if God literally **covers the faces** of **judges**. He means that God keeps these judges from recognizing how to decide cases fairly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He keeps judges from recognizing how to decide cases fairly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **If not**
UST If it is not God who has done that

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [If it is not God who does these things]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	to everyone else
wicked	wicked
judges	judges

Job 9:25

ULT	UST
And my days are swifter than a runner, they flee. They do not see good.	*I am approaching the end of my life more quickly than a messenger runs to bring news. It is as if the days of my life are running away from me. Good things do not happen to me.*

ULT **And my days are swifter than a runner, they flee**
UST I am approaching the end of my life more quickly than a messenger runs to bring news. It is as if the days of my life are running away from me

Job is speaking of the **days** of his life as if they were a living thing that could run fast and **flee**. This could mean: (1) that Job is quickly using up his days, that is, he is rapidly approaching the end of his life. Alternate translation: [And I am using up my days very quickly]; or (2) that each of Job's days goes by quickly. Alternate translation: [And each of my days seems very short]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **They do not see good**
UST Good things do not happen to me

Here, as in 7:7, to **see** good means to experience it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They do not experience good]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **They do not see good**
UST Good things do not happen to me

Job is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of experience. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [They do not experience good things]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **They do not see good**
UST Good things do not happen to me

Job is speaking of the **days** of his life as if they were a living thing that could experience good things or fail to experience them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I do not experience good things during my days]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	I am approaching the end of my life
good	Good

Job 9:26

ULT	UST
They glide with boats of papyrus, as an eagle pounces on food.	*My life is going by very rapidly, as fast as a sailing boat made from reeds, as fast as an eagle swooping down to seize an animal.*

ULT **They glide with boats of papyrus**
UST My life is going by very rapidly, as fast as a sailing boat made from reeds

Job is speaking as if the days of his life literally **glide** across the water together with **boats of papyrus**. As in the previous verse, he means that his days move very quickly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am running out of days as quickly as a papyrus boat glides across the water] or [Each of my days goes by as quickly as a papyrus boat glides across the water]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **as an eagle pounces on food**
UST as fast as an eagle swooping down to seize an animal

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [as quickly as an eagle pounces on food]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **food**
UST an animal

Job is using a general term, **food**, to one specific kind of food, the kind an **eagle** would catch and eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [its prey]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
eagle	eagle

Job 9:27

ULT	UST
If I said, ‘Let me forget my complaint, let me change my face, let me be cheerful,’	*If I decide that I will just forget what I am complaining about, if I decide to stop looking sad and try to be cheerful,*

ULT **If I said, ‘Let me forget my complaint, let me change my face, let me be cheerful**
UST If I decide that I will just forget what I am complaining about, if I decide to stop looking sad and try to be cheerful

It may be more natural in your language to have an indirect quotation here. Alternate translation: [If I told myself that I should forget my complaint and change my face and be cheerful]

Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **Let me forget my complaint**
UST I will just forget what I am complaining about

When Job speaks of changing his **face** (that is, the expression on his face), he means by association feeling differently so that the expression on his face will change. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let me feel differently about this]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 9:28

ULT	UST
I would fear all my sorrows; I know that you would not acquit me.	*I still become afraid again because I know that God does not consider me innocent and so I think that he will punish me.*

ULT **I would fear all my sorrows; I know that you would not acquit me**
UST I still become afraid again because I know that God does not consider me innocent and so I think that he will punish me

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [because I know that you would not acquit me, I would fear all my sorrows]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **I would fear all my sorrows**
UST I still become afraid again … and so I think that he will punish me

Job is speaking implicitly of the **sorrows** he knows he would still experience when God punished him for the things God would consider him guilty of doing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I would still fear all the sorrows that I would experience because of your punishments]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **you would not acquit me**
UST God does not consider me innocent

The pronoun **you** is singular because it refers to God rather than to the three friends. So use the second-person singular in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Even though to this point in this speech Job has been protesting that he cannot argue his case with God, here he addresses God directly, as he did in 7:7–21 and as he will do later in this speech in 10:2–22. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you, God, would not acquit me]
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	afraid
know	know

Job 9:29

ULT	UST
I am wicked; why, then, would I toil in vain?	*He will condemn me anyway, so why should I keep trying in vain to defend myself?*

ULT **I am wicked; why**
UST He will condemn me anyway, so why should I keep trying

This could mean: (1) that in order to convey emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means and convey the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [God thinks I am wicked! So why]; or (2) that without intending to convey emphasis, Job is describing how he believes God would regard him. Alternate translation: [Since God would consider me to be wicked anyway, why]

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **I am wicked**
UST He will condemn me anyway

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I am a wicked person]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **why, then, would I toil in vain**
UST so why should I keep trying in vain to defend myself

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [there is no reason for me to toil in vain]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **would I toil in vain**
UST in vain to defend myself

By **toil**, Job implicitly means working hard to prove his innocence. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [would I work hard in vain to prove my innocence]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	He will condemn … anyway
vain	vain

Job 9:30

ULT	UST
If I washed myself with water of snow and cleansed my hands with lye,	*If I washed my body with pure water from melted snow and cleansed my hands with strong soap to show how innocent I am,*

ULT **If I washed myself with water of snow and cleansed my hands with lye**
UST If I washed my body with pure water from melted snow and cleansed my hands with strong soap to show how innocent I am

Job is speaking hypothetically of something he might do as a symbolic action to show that he is genuinely innocent. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [If I washed myself with water of snow and cleansed my hands with lye to show how innocent I am]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **with water of snow**
UST with pure water from melted snow

The implication is that **water** from freshly melting **snow** is very pure. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [with very pure water]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **with lye**
UST with strong soap

The word **lye** describes a cleansing agent made from the ashes created by burning certain plants. If your readers would not be familiar with what lye is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable substance in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [with a strong cleansing agent]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
snow	snow

Job 9:31

ULT	UST
then you would plunge me into a ditch, and my clothes would abhor me.	*God would just throw me into a filthy pit to show how guilty he considers me to be. My body would become so dirty that it would be as if my own clothes did not want to be on it!*

ULT **you would plunge me into a ditch**
UST God would … throw me into a filthy pit {to show how guilty he considers me to be}. My body would become so dirty that it would be as if

Job is speaking hypothetically of something he believes God would do as a symbolic action to show that God considered him guilty rather than innocent. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [you would plunge me into a ditch to show how guilty you considered me to be]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **you would plunge me**
UST God would … throw me … to show how guilty he considers me to be. My body would become so dirty that it would be as if

The word **you** is singular here because Job is once again addressing God directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **into a ditch**
UST into a filthy pit

By **a ditch**, Job implicitly means a ditch full of dirty water that would make his body dirty all over. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [into a ditch full of dirty water]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and my clothes would abhor me**
UST my own clothes did not want to be on it

Job is speaking of his **clothes** as if it were a living thing that could **abhor** him. He means that the water in the ditch would make his body so dirty that his own clothes would not want to be on his body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my body would become very dirty]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 9:33

ULT	UST
There would be no judge between us who would lay his hand upon the two of us,	*There is no one to mediate, no one who has authority over both of us.*

> ULT **who would lay his hand upon the two of us**
> UST who has authority over both of us

A judge would **lay his hand** on the opposing parties in a case as a symbolic action to show that he was bringing them both under his judicial authority. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [who would lay his hand upon the two of us to show that he had the authority to decide our case]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
judge	to mediate

Job 9:34

ULT	UST
who would turn from upon me his rod, and his terror, may it not frighten me.	*There is no one who could keep God from causing me to suffer, who could keep God from doing terrifying things that frighten me.*

ULT **who would turn from upon me his rod, and his terror**
UST There is no one who could keep God from causing me to suffer … doing terrifying things

The pronoun **who** refers to a judge who might decide Job's case against God, and the pronoun **his** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [There is no judge who could turn God's rod from upon me and God's terror]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **his rod**
UST causing me to suffer

Job is speaking as if God were literally using a **rod** or stick to punish him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his punishment]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and his terror, may it not frighten me**
UST who could keep God from doing terrifying things that frighten me

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from earlier in the sentence if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and turn his terror from upon me, so that it would not frighten me]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rod	causing me to suffer
terror	terrifying
frighten	frighten

Job 9:35

ULT	UST
I would speak and I would not fear him. But I am not thus with me.	*If someone could protect me and judge between us, I would declare that I am innocent without being afraid of God. But I can not do that now.*

ULT I would speak and I would not fear him

UST If someone could protect me and judge between us, I would declare that I am innocent without being afraid of God

Job means implicitly that he would do these things if there were someone to judge between him and God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [If there were someone to judge between us, I would speak and I would not fear him]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT I would speak

UST If someone could protect me and judge between us, I would declare that I am innocent

Job is using an emphatic verbal form. Your language may have a similar form that you could use in your translation. If not, you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [I would certainly speak]

ULT I {am} not thus with me

UST I can not do that now

Interpreters are unsure what this expression means. It could possibly mean: (1) Alternate translation: [That is not how things are with me at the moment]; or (2) Alternate translation: [I am not the kind of person who would do that now]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	afraid

Job 10

Job 10 Introduction

Job 10 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job finishes responding to Bildad's first speech. As he did in chapter 7, Job speaks to God in light of his exchange with his friend, although in this case Job describes what he would say to God rather than addressing God directly.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In many places in this chapter, Job uses the question form in order to express strong feelings. Your language might not use the question form for this purpose. Notes will suggest other ways to translate these questions. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Extended quotation

Starting in verse 2 and continuing through the end of the chapter, Job quotes what he would say to God if he could argue his case with him. If your language would not naturally put one direct quotation inside another, you could translate what Job says as an indirect quotation. A note to verse 2 suggests how to start doing that. You could follow the same approach throughout the rest of the chapter.

Job 10:1

ULT	UST
My soul is weary of my life; I will abandon my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.	*I am tired of living, so I will freely express everything I want to complain about without worrying about what God will do to me. Yes, I will say exactly how unhappy I am.*

ULT **My soul is weary … in the bitterness of my soul**
UST I am tired … I … exactly how unhappy … am

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am weary … in my bitterness]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **I will abandon my complaint upon myself**
UST so I will freely express everything I want to complain about without worrying about what God will do to me

In this expression, to **abandon** something **upon** oneself means not to restrain it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will complain without restraining myself]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	I
soul	I … exactly how unhappy … am
I will abandon	so I will freely express … without worrying about what God will do to me

Job 10:2

ULT	UST
I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; cause me to know for what you are accusing me.	*I will say to God, 'If you are going to punish me, you should tell me what I have done wrong!'*

ULT **I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; cause me to know for what you are accusing me**
UST I will say to God, 'If you are going to punish me, you should tell me what I have done wrong

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this is the beginning of a long quotation within a quotation. Job is telling his friends what he would like to tell God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this and the rest of the chapter so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [I will tell God not to condemn me but to cause me to know for what he is accusing me]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **I will say to God, 'Do not condemn me; cause me to know for what you are accusing me**
UST I will say to God, 'If you are going to punish me, you should tell me what I have done wrong

If you decide to translate what Job says he would tell God as a direct quotation, you could indicate the start of the quotation with an opening second-level quotation mark or with some other punctuation or convention that your language uses to indicate the start of a second-level quotation.

Support Reference: Quote Markings

ULT **Do not condemn me; cause me to know**
UST If you are going to punish me, you should tell me

Job means implicitly that he does not want God to condemn him without letting him know why he is condemning him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Do not condemn me without causing me to know]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
condemn	If you are going to punish me
know	you should tell me

Job 10:3

ULT	UST
Is it good to you that you will oppress me, that you will despise the work of your hands, but on the plans of the wicked you shine?	*You seem to think that it is all right to harm me and to abandon me, whom you created. But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do!*

ULT **Is it good to you that you will oppress {me}, that you will despise the work of your hands, but on the plans of the wicked you shine**
UST You seem to think that it is all right to harm me and to abandon me, whom you created. But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not consider it good to oppress me, to despise the work of your hands, while you shine on the plans of the wicked!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the work of your hands**
UST you created

Job is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of working to make something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your own work]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **but on the plans of the wicked you shine**
UST But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do

When Job says that God would **shine**, he means that God would have a glowing, approving expression on his face. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but on the plans of the wicked you smile]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **but on the plans of the wicked you shine**
UST But at the same time, you seem pleased to allow wicked people to do the things that they plan to do

Job is using one part of giving and showing approval, the act of visibly smiling, to mean the entire act of approving. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but you approve of what the wicked plan to do]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the wicked**
UST wicked people

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
good	right
work	created
wicked	wicked

Job 10:4

ULT	UST
Are eyes of flesh to you? If you see according to the seeing of a man?	*Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent.*

ULT **Are eyes of flesh to you? If you see according to the seeing of a man**
UST Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent

Job is using the terms **eyes** and **seeing** to mean by association knowing and understanding, since people often discover things by seeing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you only know and understand the kinds of things that people can see with their eyes]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Are eyes of flesh to you? If you see according to the seeing of a man**
UST Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You do not have eyes of flesh! You do not see according to the seeing of a man!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Are eyes of flesh to you**
UST Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent

Job is using the expression **of flesh** to mean "human," by association with the way that humans have flesh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you have human eyes?] or [You do not have human eyes!]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **If you see according to the seeing of a man**
UST Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You do not see as people see, do you?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **according to the seeing of a man**
UST Certainly you know and understand more than what people can see with their eyes! So you should understand my true motives and know that I am innocent

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [as people do]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

Job 10:5

ULT	UST
Are your days like the days of a man? If your years are like the days of a man,	*You do not live for only a short time as people do!*

ULT **Are your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man**
UST You do not live for only a short time as people do

Job is asking implicitly whether God has the same number of **days** and **years** as a human being, not whether God experiences the kind of **days** and **years** that people do. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Is the number of your days the same as the number of the days that a man has, or is the number of your years the same as the number of days that a person has]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Are your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man**
UST You do not live for only a short time as people do

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations, not continuing this sentence into the following two verses. Alternate translation: [Your days are not like the days of a man! No, your years are not like the days of a person!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Are your days like the days of a man? If your years {are} like the days of a man**
UST You do not live for only a short time as people do

Job is using the terms **days** and **years** to mean by association the lifetime of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could combine the two phrases and state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you have as short a lifetime as people do] or [You do not have as short a lifetime as people do!]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **a man … a man**
UST You do not live for only a short time as people do

In this verse, the two instances of the word **man** translate two different words that have essentially the same meaning. Both of these masculine terms have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a mortal … a human being]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **like the days of**
UST You do not live for only a short time as people do

If it would be more natural in your language, you could say “years” instead of **days** here. This would maintain a parallel between the two parts of this verse without making any significant change in meaning. (The original reading may have been “years”; many translations say that.) Alternate translation: [like the years of]

Support Reference: Parallelism

> ULT **If your years {are} like the days of a man**
> UST You do not live for only a short time as people do

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Your years are not like the days of a man, are they?]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	You do not live for only a short time as people do
days	You do not live for only a short time as people do
years	You do not live for only a short time as people do
days	You do not live for only a short time as people do

Job 10:6

ULT	UST
that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search,	*So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away!*

ULT **that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search**
UST So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away

In this verse and the previous one, Job seems to be asking implicitly whether God is seeking urgently to discover whether he has sinned because God has only a short time to live and God wants to discover this before he dies. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Is that why you seek for my iniquity and search for my sin]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search**
UST So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express, to convey his sense that God is seeking urgently to find out whether he has sinned. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine the phrases and express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [that you seek so urgently to discover whether I have sinned] or [Is that why you seek so urgently to discover whether I have sinned]
Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **that you seek for my iniquity and for my sin you search**
UST So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. If you chose not to continue the sentence from the previous verse in order to translate the questions there as statements or exclamations, this would be a new sentence. You could also choose not to continue it into the next verse. Alternate translation: [You do not need to seek for my iniquity and search for my sin!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seek	So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away
iniquity	So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away
sin	sins
search	So you do not need to act as if you would run out of time if you did not discover all of my sins right away

Job 10:7

ULT	UST
above your knowledge that I am not wicked and there is no one rescuing me from your hand?	*You do not need to work hard to discover any sins that I may have committed, because you know that I am not guilty. And there is no one who could help me get away from you if you decided you should punish me.*

ULT **above your knowledge that I am not wicked and there is no one rescuing {me} from your hand**

UST You do not need to work hard to discover any sins that I may have committed, because you know that I am not guilty. And there is no one who could help me get away from you if you decided you should punish me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. If you chose not to continue the sentence from the previous verse in order to translate the question there as a statement or as an exclamation, this would be a new sentence. Alternate translation: [After all, you know that I am not wicked, and there is no one rescuing me from your hand!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **above your knowledge**

UST You do not need to work hard to discover any sins that I may have committed, because you know

In this expression, **above** means "in addition to." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [even though you know that]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and there is no one rescuing {me} from your hand**

UST And there is no one who could help me get away from you if you decided you should punish me

The implication seems to be that God does not need to seek urgently to discover whether Job has sinned, because Job cannot escape from God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and that I cannot escape from you]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **from your hand**

UST from you

Job is using one part of God, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of apprehending Job as a wrongdoer. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from you]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knowledge	know
wicked	I am … guilty

Job 10:8

ULT	UST
Your hands formed me and made me entirely round about, yet you are destroying me.	*You personally created every single part of me. So it is not right for you to destroy someone whom you created yourself.*

ULT **Your hands formed me and made me**
UST You personally created

The terms **formed** and **made** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Indeed, your hands created me]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **Your hands**
UST You personally

Job is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of making Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destroying	destroy

Job 10:9

ULT	UST
Remember, please, that you made me like clay, and will you turn me into dust?	*Please recall how you made me! You molded me the way people mold objects out of clay. If you destroy me, I will crumble into dust and you will lose your marvelous creative work.*

ULT **you made me like clay**

UST you made me! You molded me the way people mold objects out of clay

The point of this comparison is that God molded Job's body as one molds clay to make things. Job is not saying that God made him to be like clay. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you molded my body as one molds clay]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and will you turn me into dust**

UST If you destroy me, I will crumble into dust and you will lose your marvelous creative work

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [so please do not turn me into dust again!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
please	Please

Job 10:10

ULT	UST
Have you not poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese?	*You made me through a careful process, the way people carefully make cheese out of milk.*

> ULT **Have you not poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese**
> UST You made me through a careful process, the way people carefully make cheese out of milk

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You have poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

> ULT **Have you not poured me like milk and caused me to curdle like cheese**
> UST You made me through a careful process, the way people carefully make cheese out of milk

The point of this comparison is that just as one pours out **milk** and curdles it to make **cheese**, so God has created Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [You are the one who has created me, just as one creates cheese out of milk]

Support Reference: Simile

Job 10:11

ULT	UST
You have clothed me with skin and flesh and you have knit me together with bones and tendons.	*You attached my bones together with tendons, and then you covered them with flesh inside my skin.*

ULT **You have clothed me with skin and flesh and you have knit me together with bones and tendons**
UST You attached my bones together with tendons, and then you covered them with flesh inside my skin

Ordinarily one builds the inside of something before its outside, so you might find it more natural to put the information about the **bones and tendons** before the information about the **skin and flesh**. Alternate translation: [You knit me together with bones and tendons and then you clothed me with skin and flesh]
Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **You have clothed me with skin and flesh**
UST and then you covered them with flesh inside my skin

Job is speaking as if God had literally **clothed** him with **skin and flesh**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You have covered my body with skin and flesh]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you have knit me together with bones and tendons**
UST You attached my bones together with tendons

Job is speaking as if God had literally **knit** him **together** with **bones and tendons**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you have given me a supportive skeletal system of bones and tendons]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 10:12

ULT	UST
You made life and covenant faithfulness alongside me, and your visitation has guarded my spirit.	*You are the one who made me alive. It seemed that you were faithfully taking care of me. It seemed that you were protecting me.*

ULT **You made life and covenant faithfulness alongside me**
UST You are the one who made me alive. {It seemed that} you were faithfully taking care of me

The implication is that God made these things **alongside** Job so that they would accompany him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You caused life and covenant faithfulness to accompany me] or [You made sure that I would experience life and covenant faithfulness]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and your visitation**
UST It seemed that you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **visitation**, you could express the same idea in another way. In this context, the word **visitation** does not indicate that God spent time with Job temporarily but that he was always present with him. Alternate translation: [and your presence]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **my spirit**
UST me

Job is using one part of himself, his **spirit**, to mean all of him, with an emphasis on him being alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [me] or [my life]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
covenant faithfulness	It seemed that you were faithfully taking care of
guarded	were protecting
spirit	me

Job 10:13

ULT	UST
But in your heart you hid these things (I know that this was with you):	*But you kept secret what you were planning to do to me. I am certain that you were planning to do these things to me!*

ULT **But in your heart you hid these things**
UST But you kept secret what you were planning to do to me

Job is speaking as if God literally **hid** certain **things** in his **heart**. Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts and motives. Job means that God was secretly planning certain things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But you were secretly planning these things]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **this {was} with you**
UST you were planning to do these things to me

The expression **this was with you** means "this is what you were thinking." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [this is what you were thinking]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	I am certain

Job 10:14

ULT	UST
If I sinned, then you would notice me, and you would not acquit me of my iniquity.	*You were watching me to see if I would sin so that you could punish me for sinning.*

ULT **and you would not acquit me of my iniquity**
UST so that you could punish me for sinning

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this with a positive expression. Alternate translation: [and you would declare me guilty of my iniquity]

Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **and you would not acquit me of my iniquity**
UST so that you could punish me for sinning

The implication is that God would punish Job for his **iniquity** if God did not **acquit** him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you would punish me for my iniquity]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sinned	sin
iniquity	for sinning

Job 10:15

ULT	UST
If I am wicked, woe to me! And if I am righteous, I will not lift my head. I am full of disgrace. Yes, see my affliction!	*If I am a wicked man, then I hope that terrible things will happen to me. But even if I am a good man, I must still act ashamed because you are punishing me as if I had sinned.*

ULT **If I am wicked, woe to me! And {if} I am righteous, I will not lift my head. {I am} full of disgrace. Yes, see my affliction**

UST If I am a wicked man, then I hope that terrible things will happen to me. But even if I am a good man, I must still act ashamed because you are punishing me as if I had sinned

If it would be more natural in your language, you could put the phrase **I will not lift my head** at the end of this verse, since the material that follows this phrase gives the reason for the result that it describes. Alternate translation: [And even if I am righteous, because I am nevertheless full of disgrace—yes, see my affliction!—I will not lift my head]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **I will not lift my head**

UST I must still act ashamed

Job is saying that he would not **lift** his **head** (that is, he would look down) as a symbolic action to express that he was feeling shame. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. There may be some physical gesture with the same meaning in your culture that you could use in your translation. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [I will still look down in shame] or [I will still cover my eyes in shame] or [I will still act ashamed]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **I am full of disgrace**

UST as if I had sinned

For emphasis, Job is speaking of himself as if he were a container that **disgrace** could fill. If it would be helpful in your language, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [I feel very disgraced]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Yes, see my affliction**

UST because you are punishing me

The imperative **see** is singular because Job is addressing God, not his three friends. So use the second-person singular in your translation if your language marks that distinction. It may also be helpful to specify the addressee. Alternate translation: [Yes, God, see my affliction]

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **Yes, see**

UST because you are punishing me

Job is using the term **see** to mean "consider" by association with the way people consider things that they are looking at. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, consider]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
woe	then I hope that terrible things will happen
righteous	But even if I am a good man
disgrace	as if I had sinned
affliction	because you are punishing me

Job 10:16

ULT	UST
And should it arise, you would stalk me like a lion, and you would return, you would distinguish yourself against me.	*If I did act like the good man that I am, you would conclude that you should punish me further and you would hunt for me the way a lion hunts for some animal to kill. When you caught me, you would do even more things to harm me greatly.*

ULT **And should it arise**
UST If I did act like the good man that I am

The pronoun **it** refers to Job's head, which in the previous verse he said he would not lift. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [And should my head arise]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **And should it arise**
UST If I did act like the good man that I am

Job is speaking of his **head** as if it were a living thing that could **arise** on its own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And should I raise my head] or [And if I did raise my head]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **you would stalk me like a lion**
UST you would {conclude that you should punish me further and you would} hunt for me the way a lion hunts for some animal to kill

The point of this comparison is that just as a **lion** stalks its prey relentlessly, so, Job is saying, God would stalk him relentlessly. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [you would stalk me as relentlessly as a lion stalks its prey]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and you would return, you would distinguish yourself against me**
UST When you caught me, you would do even more things to harm me greatly

In this expression, the word **return** means to do something again. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and once again you would distinguish yourself against me]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and you would return, you would distinguish yourself against me**
UST When you caught me, you would do even more things to harm me greatly

Job means implicitly that God would **distinguish** himself by punishing Job in spectacular ways. (Exodus 3:20 uses the same verb to describe the plagues that God sent against the Egyptians.) You could indicate this meaning in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you would do further great things to punish me] or [you would punish me further in spectacular ways]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lion	lion

Job 10:17

ULT	UST
You would renew your witnesses against me and you would increase your anger against me; changes and an army are with me.	*You would claim that I had committed even more sins. You would become even more angry with me. You would keep punishing me in new ways.*

ULT **You would renew your witnesses against me**
UST You would claim that I had committed even more sins

In this verse, Job continues to describe what he believes God would do if he were to "lift" his "head" (that is, if he were to act as if he had nothing to be ashamed of), as he said in 10:15. Job could be using the word **witnesses** here to mean: (1) accusations that God would make against Job, as if God were literally a witness testifying against Job in a trial. Alternate translation: [You would accuse me of doing further wrong things]; or (2) sufferings that God would cause Job to experience, since people in this culture believed that sufferings were evidence that God was punishing someone for doing wrong. Alternate translation: [You would cause me to suffer even more]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **changes and an army {are} with me**
UST You would keep punishing me in new ways

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. Job is using the word **changes** to indicate that he feels that God is sending one **army** after another against him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [you keep sending new armies against me]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **changes and an army {are} with me**
UST You would keep punishing me in new ways

Job is speaking as if God is literally sending one **army** after another against him. He means that he feels that God keeps attacking him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you keep attacking me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
witnesses	You would claim

Job 10:18

ULT	UST
So why did you bring me out from the womb? Would that I had expired and an eye had not seen me!	*God, you should not have allowed my mother to give birth to me! I wish that I had died at birth! Yes, I wish that my parents had never shown me to anyone.*

ULT **So why did you bring me out from the womb**
UST God, you should not have allowed my mother to give birth to me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not have brought me out of the womb!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **So why did you bring me out from the womb**
UST God, you should not have allowed my mother to give birth to me

Job is speaking of God bringing him **out from the womb** by association to describe his birth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why did you allow me to be born?] or [You should not have allowed me to be born!]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Would that I had expired**
UST I wish that I had died at birth

See how you translated the similar expression in 3:11. Alternate translation: [If only I had passed away]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **and an eye had not seen me**
UST Yes, I wish that my parents had never shown me to anyone

Job is using one part of a person, the **eye**, to mean all of a person in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and no one had ever seen me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	God, you should … have allowed my mother to give birth to me

Job 10:19

ULT	UST
Would that I had been as though I had not existed! Would that I had been brought from the womb to the grave!	*I wish that I had never even existed! I wish that I had died at birth so that people had buried me right away.*

ULT **Would that I had been brought from the womb to the grave**
UST I wish that I had died at birth so that people had buried me right away

Job is using the term **womb** by association to mean birth, and he is using the term **grave** by association to mean death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I wish that I had died as soon as I was born]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Would that I had been brought**
UST I wish that I had died … so that people

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [I wish that someone had brought me]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	at birth
grave	had buried me right away

Job 10:20

ULT	UST
Are my days not few? So cease and put from me, and let me smile a little.	*I am not going to live very much longer! So please leave me alone and let me have a little peace.*

ULT **Are my days not few**
UST I am not going to live very much longer

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [My days are so few!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **So cease and put from me**
UST So please leave me alone

The expressions **cease** and **put from me** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [So stop me making me suffer]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **and put from me**
UST So please leave me alone

Interpreters are not certain what this phrase means. It is possible that Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and put these sufferings away from me]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and let me smile a little**
UST and let me have a little peace

Job is not asking God to **let** him **smile a little**; rather, Job is saying what he would do if God stopped making him suffer. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and then I would be able to smile a little]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and let me smile a little**
UST and let me have a little peace

Job is using the term **smile** to mean being happy or comforted, by association with the way that people who are happy or comforted smile. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and let me experience a little comfort]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and let me smile a little**
UST and let me have a little peace

In this verse, the term **little** translates the same word that the term **few** translates. Your language may allow you to show this in your translation. Alternate translation: [and let me smile for a few moments]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	I am … going to live

Job 10:21

ULT	UST
Before I go—and do not return— to the land of darkness and deep darkness,	*Let me have some peace now because soon I will go to the place from which I will never return. In that place where dead people go it is always gloomy. Yes, it is very dark.*

ULT **to the land of darkness and deep darkness**
UST to the place … In that place {where dead people go} it is always gloomy. Yes, it is very dark

The terms **darkness** and **deep shadow** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to the land of great darkness] or [to the place where it is very dark]

Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **to the land of darkness and deep darkness**
UST to the place … In that place {where dead people go} it is always gloomy. Yes, it is very dark

Job is using the terms **darkness** and **deep darkness** to mean by association the abode of the dead, which people in this culture believed to be a very dark place, since it was away from any sunlight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	the place … In that place where dead people go

Job 10:22

ULT	UST
the land of obscurity like the gloom of dark shadow and no order, and it shines like gloom.’”	*Yes, in that place it is very dark, the way it is in deep shadow. Things are very chaotic there. Even the small light that is there is like darkness.”*

ULT **and it shines like gloom**
UST Even the small light that is there is like darkness

The pronoun **it** could refer to: (1) whatever faint light there might be in the abode of the dead. Alternate translation: [and where the light shines like gloom] or [and where the only light is very faint]; or (2) the **land** that Job has been describing, that is, the abode of the dead itself. In order to draw a contrast with the darkness in the abode of the dead, Job would be speaking as if a place that is well-lit **shines**. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [There is no light in that land]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and it shines like gloom**
UST Even the small light that is there is like darkness

If you decided to translate verses 2–22 as a second-level direct quotation, indicate the end of that quotation here at the end of this sentence with a closing second-level quotation mark or whatever other punctuation or convention your language uses to indicate the end of a second-level quotation.

Support Reference: Quote Markings

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	Yes, in that place … there

Job 11

Job 11 Introduction

Job 11 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Zophar responds to what Job said in chapters 9 and 10.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Zophar answering Job with his own words

- In 9:12, Job asked about God, when suggesting that God might act cruelly, "Who will turn him back?" Zophar says in his response in 11:10, answering Job in his own words to insist that God actually acts justly, "Who will turn him back?"
- In 10:15, Job says that he will not lift his head, he will continue to act ashamed, because God is punishing him even though he is innocent. Zophar says in response in 11:15 that if Job repents and prays for forgiveness, he will be able to lift up his face without any shame.
- In 10:22, Job says that he will die and go to a place of complete darkness. Zophar says in response in 11:17 that Job's life may seem like darkness now, but it will become bright and happy if he turns to God.

To help your readers appreciate how Zophar is answering Job with his own words, you may wish to translate Zophar's expressions in these places in the same way that you translated Job's similar expressions earlier. Notes will suggest ways to do this.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Rhetorical questions

In many places in this chapter, Zophar uses the question form in order to challenge Job. Your language might not use the question form for that purpose. Notes will suggest other ways to translate these questions. (See: Rhetorical Question)

Job 11:2

ULT	UST
"The multitude of words, will it not be answered? Or if a man of lips will be justified?	*"I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given. You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent.*

ULT **The multitude of words, will it not be answered? Or if a man of lips will be justified**

UST I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given. You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Will no one answer the multitude of words? Or will anyone justify a man of lips?]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **The multitude of words, will it not be answered? Or if a man of lips will be justified**

UST I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given. You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The multitude of words must be answered! A man of lips will not be justified!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **The multitude of words, will it not be answered**

UST I would like to respond to the long speech that you have just given

Zophar is using the term **words** by association to mean what Job has just said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I must respond to the many things that you have just said]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Or if a man of lips will be justified**

UST You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent

Zophar is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [A man of lips will not be justified, will he]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Or if a man of lips will be justified**

UST You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent

Zophar is using the term **lips** by association to mean talking, since people use their lips when they talk. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or is a man justified because he talks so much about being righteous] or [A man will not be justified because he talks so much about being righteous, will he]

Support Reference: Metonymy

> ULT **Or if a man of lips will be justified**
> UST You talk a lot about how innocent you are, but that does not mean that you truly are innocent

In this speech, Zophar is responding to Job, and he will address him directly as “you” in the rest of the speech. But here at the start he is speaking about Job in the third person, even though he is actually speaking to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [Or will you be justified by talking so much about being righteous]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

Job 11:3

ULT	UST
Will your boastings make people silent? Or will you mock and no one is shaming?	*You have boasted that you are innocent, and I need to talk back in response. You have said disrespectful things about God. I need to tell you that you should be ashamed!*

ULT **Will your boastings make people silent? Or will you mock and no one {is} shaming**
UST You have boasted that you are innocent, and I need to talk back in response. You have said disrespectful things about God. I need to tell you that you should be ashamed

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Your boastings should not make people silent! Someone should shame you for mocking!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or will you mock**
UST You have said disrespectful things about God

Zophar means implicitly that Job has been mocking God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Or will you mock God]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
boastings	boasted
mock	You have said disrespectful things about God
shaming	ashamed

Job 11:4

ULT	UST
For you have said, ‘My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes.’	*I need to correct you because you have told God, ‘I believe the right things, and you know that I have done the right things.’*

ULT **For you have said, ‘My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes**
UST I need to correct you because you have told God, ‘I believe the right things, and you know that I have done the right things

Zophar means implicitly that Job has said these things to God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [For you have said to God, ‘My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **For you have said, ‘My doctrine is pure, and I am clean in your eyes**
UST I need to correct you because you have told God, ‘I believe the right things, and you know that I have done the right things

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For you have told God that your doctrine is pure and that you are clean in his eyes]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **My doctrine is pure, and I am clean**
UST I believe the right things, and … I have done the right things

Zophar says that Job has spoken as if his **doctrine** were literally **pure** and his conduct was literally **clean**, that is, not physically dirty. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My doctrine is correct, and I am righteous]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in your eyes**
UST you know that

Zophar is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in your perspective]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
doctrine	I believe
pure	the right things

Job 11:5

ULT	UST
But who will give God to speak and open his lips against you	*If only God would speak and say something to correct you!*

ULT **But who will give God to speak and open his lips against you**
UST If only God would speak and say something to correct you

The question **who will give** introduces a wish. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this question as a statement or exclamation expressing a wish, beginning here and continuing into the start of the next verse. Alternate translation: [I wish that God would speak and open his lips against you]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **But who will give God to speak and open his lips against you**
UST If only God would speak and say something to correct you

The expressions **speak** and **open his lips** mean similar things. Zophar is using the two expressions together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [I dearly wish that God would tell you that you are wrong]

Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **and open his lips**
UST and say something

Zophar is using the first part of the talking process, opening one's **lips**, to mean the entire process of talking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and talk]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 11:6

ULT	UST
and declare to you the secrets of wisdom? For it is double to understanding. And know that God is forgetting for you some of your iniquity.	*If only God would tell you the secrets that he knows because he is so wise! You need to realize that God knows far more than you do. If you could understand as God does, you would realize that God is punishing you less than you deserve!*

ULT **and declare to you the secrets of wisdom**
UST If only God would tell you the secrets that he knows because he is so wise

If you translated the beginning of this sentence in the previous verse as a statement or exclamation, translate the end of the sentence here in the same way. Alternate translation: [and declare to you the secrets of wisdom!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **For {it is} double to understanding**
UST You need to realize that God knows far more than you do

By **it**, Zophar implicitly means God's wisdom, and by **understanding**, he means Job's understanding. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is double to your understanding] or [God's wisdom is twice as great as your understanding]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **For {it is} double to understanding**
UST You need to realize that God knows far more than you do

By the expression **double**, Zophar actually means much greater. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is far greater than your understanding]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **God is forgetting for you {some} of your iniquity**
UST God is punishing you less than you deserve

Zophar is speaking as if God were literally **forgetting** some of Job's **iniquity**. He means that God is overlooking some of the sins that Job has committed and so not punishing him for all of them. Zophar is not suggesting that there are limits to God's knowledge or memory. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God is overlooking some of your iniquity] or [God is not punishing you for all of your sins]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declare	If only God would tell
wisdom	wise
understanding	you do
know	If you could understand as God does, you would realize
God	God
iniquity	is punishing you less than you deserve

Job 11:7

ULT	UST
Will you find God by searching? If unto perfection you will find the Almighty?	*You will never be able to understand God by thinking hard about him. No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai.*

ULT **Will you find God by searching**
UST You will never be able to understand God by thinking hard about him

Zophar is using the word **find** to mean "understand" and the word "searching" to mean contemplation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Will you understand God through contemplation]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Will you find God by searching**
UST You will never be able to understand God by thinking hard about him

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You will not find God by searching!] or [You cannot understand God through contemplation!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If unto perfection you will find the Almighty**
UST No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai

Zophar is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. (And once again he is using the word **find** to mean "understand.") If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You will never understand the Almighty unto perfection, will you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If unto perfection you will find the Almighty**
UST No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **perfection**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [You will never understand the Almighty perfectly, will you]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **If unto perfection you will find the Almighty**
UST No, you will never be able to find out everything about Shaddai

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You will never understand the Almighty perfectly!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
searching	by thinking hard about him
Almighty	Shaddai

Job 11:8

ULT	UST
The height of the heavens! What will you do? Deeper than Sheol! What will you know?	*God's wisdom is so much greater than ours, it is as if it is higher than the sky. So there is nothing you can do to understand it all. It is as if God's wisdom is deeper below the earth than the place where dead people go. So it is impossible for you to know it all.*

ULT **The height of the heavens! What will you do? Deeper than Sheol! What will you know**

UST God's wisdom is so much greater than ours, it is as if it is higher than the sky. So there is nothing you can do to understand it all. It is as if God's wisdom is deeper below the earth than the place where dead people go. So it is impossible for you to know it all

Zophar is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [The height of God's wisdom is the same as the height of the heavens! What will you do to understand it? The depth of God's wisdom is deeper than Sheol! What will you know about it?]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **The height of the heavens! What will you do? Deeper than Sheol! What will you know**

UST God's wisdom is so much greater than ours, it is as if it is higher than the sky. So there is nothing you can do to understand it all. It is as if God's wisdom is deeper below the earth than the place where dead people go. So it is impossible for you to know it all

Zophar is using the highest and lowest points of creation, **the heavens** and **Sheol**, to mean them and everything in between, that is, all of creation. This could mean: (1) that God's wisdom is completely comprehensive, as if it were literally very high and very deep. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is completely comprehensive! What will you do? What will you know?]; or (2) that God's wisdom comprehends everything in creation. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom comprehends all of creation! What will you do? What will you know?]

Support Reference: Merism

ULT **What will you do … What will you know**

UST So there is nothing you can do to understand it all … So it is impossible for you to know it all

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You cannot do anything to understand God's wisdom! … You cannot know very much about it!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	sky
Sheol	than the place where dead people go
know	know

Job 11:9

ULT	UST
Its measure is longer than the earth and wider than the sea.	*There is so much to know about God that it is as if that knowledge is longer than the earth and wider than the ocean.*

ULT **Its measure {is} longer than the earth and wider than the sea**
UST There is so much to know about God that it is as if that knowledge is longer than the earth and wider than the ocean

Zophar is using the two main components of creation below the heavens and above Sheol, the **earth** and the **sea**, to mean all of creation. This could mean: (1) that God's wisdom is completely comprehensive, as if it were literally very long and very wide. Alternate translation: [Yes, God's wisdom is completely comprehensive]; or (2) that God's wisdom comprehends everything in creation. Alternate translation: [Yes, God's wisdom comprehends all of creation]

Support Reference: Merism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	earth
the sea	the ocean

Job 11:10

ULT	UST
If he comes and imprisons and assembles, then who will turn him back?	*If God wants to arrest you and put you on trial, no one can stop him from doing that.*

ULT **he comes**
UST God wants

The pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God comes]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and imprisons and assembles**
UST to arrest you and put you on trial

Zophar is referring implicitly to God assembling a group to hear his accusations against someone and pass judgment on that person. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and imprisons someone and calls an assembly to judge that person]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **then who will turn him back**
UST no one can stop him from doing that

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [then no one can turn him back]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **then who will turn him back**
UST no one can stop him from doing that

See how you translated this phrase in 9:12. Zophar is using Job's own words against him, so it may be helpful to your readers to translate this phrase in the same way here. Alternate translation: [then who can stop him?] or [then no one can stop him!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **then who will turn him back**
UST no one can stop him from doing that

In 9:12 you may have included the implicit information that Job was saying that no one can stop God by telling him it would be wrong to do something. If so, here you may wish to indicate what Zophar is suggesting in response, that God knows right and wrong so much better than humans that God does not need to listen to humans about what he is doing. Alternate translation: [then who can stop him, since he knows so much better than humans and does not need to listen to them?] or [then no one can stop him, since he knows so much better than humans and does not need to listen to them!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
assembles	and put you on trial

Job 11:11

ULT	UST
For he knows people of worthlessness, and will he see iniquity and not notice it?	*God is a trustworthy judge because he knows which people have bad character. When God sees people doing wicked things, he punishes them.*

ULT **people of worthlessness**
UST which people have bad character

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **worthlessness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [which people are worthless]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and will he see iniquity and not notice it**
UST When God sees people doing wicked things, he punishes them

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and he will surely notice iniquity when he sees it.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **notice it**
UST he punishes them

The term **notice** implicitly means that God will do more than just take note of **iniquity**. It indicates that God will punish people for committing **iniquity**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [punish people for it]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knows	knows
iniquity	people doing wicked things

Job 11:12

ULT	UST
But an empty man will get a heart and the colt of a wild donkey will be born to a man.	*Some people simply have no understanding. They will become wise when humans start having wild donkeys as babies—that is, never!*

ULT **But an empty man will get a heart and the colt of a wild donkey will be born to a man**

UST Some people simply have no understanding. They will become wise when humans start having wild donkeys as babies—that is, never

For emphasis, Zophar is saying the opposite of what he means. The **colt of a wild donkey** will never be **born to a man**, and so, Zophar means, an **empty man** will never **get a heart**, that is, become wise. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means for emphasis, in your translation you could indicate what Zophar actually means. Alternate translation: [But an empty man will never get a heart, any more than the colt of a wild donkey would ever be born to a man]

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **But an empty man**

UST Some people simply have no understanding

Zophar is speaking as if a **man** could literally be **empty** or hollow inside. He means that such a person lacks wisdom. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [But an empty-headed man] or [But a man who lacks wisdom]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **will get a heart**

UST They will become wise

Here the **heart** represents a person's thoughts, so that to **get a heart** means to become wise. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will become wise]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the colt of a wild donkey will be born to a man**

UST when humans start having wild donkeys as babies—that is, never

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and a man will be the father of a wild-donkey colt]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
donkey	donkeys

Job 11:13

ULT	UST
If you prepare your heart and stretch out your hands to him;	*Job, I urge you to repent humbly and pray sincerely to God.*

ULT **If you prepare your heart**
UST Job, I urge you to repent humbly

For emphasis, Zophar is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **prepare**. Zophar is drawing a contrast between what he is suggesting here that Job might do and what the "empty man" he described in the previous verse would not be able to do. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [But as for you, if you prepare your heart]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **If you prepare your heart**
UST Job, I urge you to repent humbly

In this instance, the **heart** represents a person's will. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If you resolve to trust God]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and stretch out your hands to him**
UST and pray sincerely to God

Zophar is suggesting that Job might **stretch out** his **hands** to God as symbolic action in order to assume a posture of prayer. You may be able to describe your own culture's posture of prayer in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and bow your head to him] or [and pray to him]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

Job 11:14

ULT	UST
if iniquity is in your hand, put it far away, and do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents;	*If you have been doing evil things, stop doing them. If you do nothing wrong in any part of your life,*

ULT **if iniquity {is} in your hand, put it far away**
UST If you have been doing evil things, stop doing them

Zophar is speaking as if **iniquity** were literally an object that Job could be holding in his **hand** and that Job could **put it far away**. Zophar means that Job might be committing iniquity and that if he has, he should stop. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you have been committing iniquity, stop doing that]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents**
UST If you do nothing wrong in any part of your life

Zophar is speaking of **unrighteousness** as if it were a living thing that could **dwell** in the same **tents** in which Job and his household are living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. The word **tents** could be: (1) an image for Job's whole life. Alternate translation: [yes, be sure that you are not practicing any unrighteousness]; or (2) a reference to Job's household. Alternate translation: [and be sure that no one in your household is practicing any unrighteousness]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and do not let unrighteousness dwell in your tents**
UST If you do nothing wrong in any part of your life

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **unrighteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [yes, be sure that you are not doing anything that is not righteous]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	evil things
unrighteousness	wrong
tents	in any part of your life

Job 11:15

ULT	UST
for then you will lift your face without blemish, and you will be established and you will not fear;	*then you will be able to act as a person who is not ashamed of anything. You will be strong, and you will not be afraid of anything.*

ULT **you will lift your face without blemish**
UST will be able to act as a person who is not ashamed of anything

Zophar is suggesting that Job would be able to **lift** his **face** without being concerned that any **blemish** would show as symbolic action to indicate that he was not ashamed of anything. Job said in 10:15 that he could not do this, and so Zophar is answering Job with his own words. To help your readers appreciate what Zophar is doing, you could translate this expression similarly to the way you translated the comparable expression in 10:15. Alternate translation: [you will no longer need to look down in shame]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **without blemish**
UST of anything

Zophar is speaking as if Job might literally have a **blemish** on his face and that it would go away if Job prayed to God. The blemish actually represents a cause for shame. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [without feeling any shame]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you will be established**
UST You will be strong

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who will do the action, the context suggests that it will be God. Alternate translation: [and God will establish you]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and you will not fear**
UST and you will not be afraid of anything

Zophar seems to mean implicitly that Job will not have to **fear** any further punishment from God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will not be afraid that God will punish you anymore]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
blemish	of anything
established	strong
fear	afraid

Job 11:16

ULT	UST
for you will forget trouble; as waters pass by, you will remember it.	*You will not be afraid, because you will forget all the bad things that happened to you. They will all be gone, like the water that flows away down a river.*

ULT **as waters pass by, you will remember it**
UST They will all be gone, like the water that flows away down a river

The point of this comparison is that just as **waters pass by** (flowing down a river, for example) and are gone, so Job's **trouble** will be gone and he will not **remember** it at all. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [you will not remember it at all, just as the water in a river flows by and is never seen again]

Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trouble	all the bad things that happened to you

Job 11:17

ULT	UST
And life will arise more than noon; darkness will become like dawn.	*Your life will be happy again. It will be as if the sun were shining on you as brightly as it shines at mid-day. You have had many troubles, but they will end, just as night ends when the sun rises.*

ULT **And life will arise more than noon**

UST Your life will be happy again. It will be as if the sun were shining on you as brightly as it shines at mid-day

Zophar is using the term **noon** by association to mean the sun at noon, that is, the sun when it is highest and brightest in the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And life will arise higher than the noonday sun]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **And life will arise more than noon**

UST Your life will be happy again. It will be as if the sun were shining on you as brightly as it shines at mid-day

Zophar is speaking of Job's **life** as if it were literally an object like the sun that could **arise** into the sky. By saying that Job's life will rise into the sky even higher than the sun at noon, he means that it will be very bright. The brightness, in turn, represents happy thriving. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And your life will become very happy again, as if it were brighter than the noonday sun]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **darkness will become like dawn**

UST You have had many troubles, but they will end, just as night ends when the sun rises

In a poetic parallel, Zophar is once again using light, in this instance the light of **dawn**, to represent happiness. This contrasts with Job's present misery, which Zophar represents as **darkness**. Zophar is once again answering Job with his own words. The term translated **darkness** here is from the same root as the term that the ULT translates as "obscurity" in 10:22. To help your readers appreciate what Zophar is doing, you could translate the term here the same way you translated it there. Alternate translation: [the misery of your life may feel like obscurity now, but it will change into happiness, just as dawn changes darkness into light]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 11:18

ULT	UST
You will be confident, because there is hope, and you will look around, you will lie down in safety.	*You will feel safe because you will be confident that good things will happen to you. You will think about your life and realize that you can go to bed and sleep peacefully.*

ULT **and you will look around**
UST You will think about your life and realize that

Zophar means implicitly that Job will **look around** and see that there is no danger. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you will look around and see that there is no danger]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **you will lie down in safety**
UST you can go to bed and sleep peacefully

Zophar is referring implicitly to when Job would **lie down** to sleep at night. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Your language may have its own expression that you could use here in your translation. Alternate translation: [you will lie down to sleep in safety] or [you will go to bed in safety]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **you will lie down in safety**
UST you can go to bed and sleep peacefully

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **safety**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [you will lie down safely]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	you will be confident that good things will happen to you

Job 11:19

ULT	UST
Yes, you will recline and no one will be making you afraid, and many will stroke your face.	*You will lie down to sleep and nothing will scare you. Many people will come and ask you to be kind to them.*

ULT **Yes, you will recline**

UST You will lie down to sleep

Zophar once again means implicitly that Job would **recline** to sleep at night. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Yes, you will lie down to sleep for the night]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and many will stroke your face**

UST Many people will come and ask you to be kind to them

Zophar is speaking as if **many** people would literally **stroke** Job's **face**, as someone would do who was trying to make someone else favorable to him. Zophar means that Job would become influential again and people would seek his favor. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [many people will seek your favor]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
afraid	will scare you

Job 11:20

ULT	UST
But the eyes of the wicked will fail, and escape will perish from them, and their hope will be an expiration of breath.”	*But God will punish wicked people by making them die. They will not be able to escape from God’s punishment. They will hope to live, but they will die anyway.”*

ULT **But the eyes of the wicked will fail**
UST But God will punish wicked people by making them die

Zophar is referring to death by association with the way people’s eyes **fail** when they are about to die (either in the sense of becoming visibly dim or in the sense of no longer seeing well). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But the wicked will die]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and escape will perish from them**
UST They will not be able to escape from God’s punishment

Zophar is speaking of **escape** as if it were a living thing that could **perish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, they will not be able to escape dying]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and their hope {will be} an expiration of breath**
UST They will hope to live, but they will die anyway

Zophar is using the phrase **expiration of breath**, which means “breathing out,” to mean dying. This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [they will have no hope other than to pass away] or [they will have no hope other than to die]
Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
will fail	But God will punish … by making them die
perish	will not be able
hope	hope
breath	but they will die anyway

Job 12

Job 12 Introduction

Job 12 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the start of Job's response to Zophar's first speech. (Job's response to him continues in chapters 13 and 14.)

- Verses 1–6: Job speaks to all three of his friends and protests that they have not been telling him anything that he does not already know
- Verses 7–12: Job speaks specifically to Zophar and insists that what Zophar has just said in his speech is common knowledge in the world and something that he himself knows.
- Verses 13–25: Job describes how God is so powerful that no one can resist what he does.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Plural and singular "you"

The pronoun "you" is plural in verses 1–3 because Job is addressing all three of his friends. The pronoun "you" is singular in verses 7–8 because Job is addressing Zophar. Use the plural and singular forms in these places if your language marks that distinction.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In verses 13–24, Job makes a series of statements about how powerful God is. These specific statements illustrate the general statement that Job makes in verse 4 that God is "wise in heart and mighty in strength." A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could format the general statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that shows the overall meaning of what Job is saying. You could then put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. The format might look something like this:

> With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding.
>
> Behold, he breaks down, and it is not rebuilt; he closes upon a man, and it is not opened.
>
> Behold, he withholds the waters and they dry up, and he sends them out and they overthrow the land.

With him {are} strength and prudence; to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray;

the one leading counselors away naked, and he makes judges foolish.

He removes the bond of kings and he wraps a cloth around their loins;

the one leading priests away naked, and the incumbent ones he overthrows,

the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted, and he takes away the discernment of the elders,

the one pouring contempt on nobles, and the belt of the mighty ones he loosens,

the one revealing deep things out of darkness, and he brings dark shadow into the light,

the one magnifying nations, and he destroys them; the one enlarging nations, and he exiles them,

the one removing a heart from the leaders of the people of the earth; he causes them to wander in a wasteland {with} no path.

They grope in darkness and not in light; he makes them wander like a drunkard.

Job 12:2

ULT	UST
“Truly, then, you are the people, and wisdom will die with you.	*“You are speaking as if you were the people to whom everyone should listen. You seem to believe that you are the only wise people who are now alive.*

ULT **Truly, then, you {are} the people, and wisdom will die with you**
UST You are speaking as if you were the people to whom everyone should listen. You seem to believe that you are the only wise people who are now alive

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You are speaking as if you were the people and as if wisdom would die with you, but that is not true]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **you {are} the people**
UST you were the people to whom everyone should listen

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is plural here and in the next two verses because Job is referring to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Other languages may have other ways to indicate the plural reference. Alternate translation: [the three of you are the people]
Support Reference: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

ULT **you {are} the people**
UST you were the people to whom everyone should listen

Job could be saying (while meaning the opposite): (1) that his three friends are so wise that their opinion is the one that really matters. Alternate translation: [you are the people whose opinion matters]; or (2) that in their counsel, his three friends are embodying the collective wisdom of their people. Alternate translation: [you have expressed the wisdom of our whole people]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and wisdom will die with you**
UST you are the only wise people who are now alive

Job is speaking of **wisdom** as if it were a living thing that could **die**. He is saying (while meaning the opposite) that his friends are the only people who are truly wise and so there will be no wisdom left on earth once they die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and indeed, you are the only wise people on earth]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wise

Job 12:3

ULT	UST
A heart is also to me, like you. I am not falling below you. And with whom are not such things as these?	*But I have as much good sense as you do. I am just as wise as you are. People certainly know, in general, the things that you have said.*

ULT **A heart {is} also to me, like you**
UST But I have as much good sense as you do

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts, and in this context, specifically wise thoughts. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have wisdom just as you do]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I {am} not falling below you**
UST I am just as wise as you are

Job is using this expression to mean that he is not inferior to his friends. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I do not fall short of you] or [I am not inferior to you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **And with whom {are} not such {things} as these**
UST People certainly know, in general, the things that you have said

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Indeed, such things as these are with everyone.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And with whom {are} not such {things} as these**
UST People certainly know, in general, the things that you have said

Job is using this expression to mean that everyone knows the things that his friends have been saying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And everyone knows such things as these] or [And everyone knows the things that you have been saying]
Support Reference: Idiom

Job 12:4

ULT	UST
I, the one calling on God and he answered him, have become laughter to his neighbor: just, blameless—laughter!	*Before, when I prayed to God for help, God would help me. But now, because God is not helping me in my suffering, other people laugh at me. I am righteous and I honor God, but they laugh at me!*

ULT **I, the one calling on God and he answered him, have become laughter to his neighbor**

UST Before, when I prayed to God for help, God would help me. But now{, because God is not helping me in my suffering,} other people laugh at me

Job is actually using the pronouns **him** and **his** to refer to himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this using first-person pronouns. Alternate translation: [Even though God used to answer me when I called on him, now I have become laughter to my neighbor]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **laughter**

UST laugh at

Job is using the term **laughter** by association to mean an object of laughter, that is, of derision. Your language may have an expression that you could use in your translation to convey this meaning. Alternate translation: [a laughingstock]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **just, blameless—laughter**

UST I am righteous and I honor God, but they laugh at me

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [I, a just and blameless man, have become a laughingstock!]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
calling	Before, when I prayed … for help
God	God
neighbor	other people
just	I am righteous
blameless	and I honor God

Job 12:5

ULT	UST
In the thought of the secure there is contempt for misfortune, prepared for the ones slipping of foot.	*People like you who have no troubles think that others are suffering because of their sins. You think that God is punishing us and that is why we are suffering.*

ULT **the secure**
UST People like you who have no troubles

Job is using the adjective **secure** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are secure]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **prepared for the ones slipping of foot**
UST You think that God is punishing us and that is why we are suffering

Job is speaking of certain people as if their **foot** was literally **slipping** and they were about to fall down. Job is likely describing people who are struggling with difficulties, and he is saying that people who are **secure** believe that they are struggling because God is punishing them for their sins. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They believe that when people struggle in life, that is because God is punishing them for their sins]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **prepared**
UST You think that God is punishing us

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They think that it is prepared]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **prepared**
UST You think that God is punishing us

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [They think that God has prepared it]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
contempt	others are suffering
prepared	You think that God is punishing us

Job 12:6

ULT	UST
The tents of robbers prosper, and securities are to the provokers of God, to the one who carries God in his hand.	*Meanwhile, bandits get rich by robbing people. Those who defiantly disobey God live peacefully. Such people believe that God cannot stop them from doing what they want to do.*

ULT **The tents of robbers prosper**
UST Meanwhile, bandits get rich by robbing people

Job is speaking of the **tents** of these **robbers** as if they were living things that could **prosper**. By referring to one valuable possession of the robbers, Job means that the robbers themselves prosper. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Robbers live in prosperity]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and securities are**
UST live peacefully

Job is using the plural form **securities** to indicate that these **provokers of God** experience security to a supreme extent. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [and complete security is]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **to {the one} who carries God in his hand**
UST Such people believe that God cannot stop them from doing what they want to do

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that a person has over something. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [to the person who thinks that he has God in his pocket] or [to the person who thinks he has more control over his life than God does]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tents	Meanwhile … get rich by robbing people
robbers	bandits
prosper	Meanwhile … get rich by robbing people
God	God
carries	believe that … cannot stop them from doing what they want to do
God	God

Job 12:7

ULT	UST
But now ask the beasts, and one will teach you, the birds of the heavens, and one will declare to you.	*But if the wild animals could speak, and if you asked them what they know about God, they would tell you that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering. If the birds could speak, and if you asked them the same question, they would tell you the same thing.*

ULT **But now ask the beasts, and one will teach you, the birds of the heavens, and one will declare to you**
UST But if the wild animals could speak, and if you asked them {what they know about God}, they would tell you {that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering}. If the birds could speak, and if you asked them {the same question}, they would tell you the same thing

Job is using an imperative sentence to tell the condition under which something would happen. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this as a conditional sentence. Alternate translation: [But now if you asked the beasts, one of them would teach you, and if you asked the birds of the heavens, one of them would declare to you]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT **But now ask the beasts, and one will teach you, the birds of the heavens, and one will declare to you**
UST But if the wild animals could speak, and if you asked them {what they know about God}, they would tell you {that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering}. If the birds could speak, and if you asked them {the same question}, they would tell you the same thing

Job is speaking as if Zophar could literally have a conversation with **beasts** and **birds**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If you actually could ask the beasts, one of them would teach you, and if you actually could ask the birds of the heavens, one of them would declare to you]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **But now ask**
UST But if … could speak, and if you asked them what they know about God … If … could speak, and if you asked them the same question

The pronoun **you** and the implied "you" in the imperative verb (**ask**) are singular here and in the next verse because Job is speaking directly to one of his friends. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Job is probably addressing Zophar, since he said in 11:8–9 that Job could search through all of creation and still not comprehend the wisdom of God. Job is saying in response that God's ways are common knowledge to animals and birds. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [But now, Zophar, ask]
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **and one will teach you … and one will declare to you**
UST they would tell you that God is responsible when someone suffers as I am suffering … they would tell you the same thing

Job means implicitly that the **beasts** and **birds** would **teach** and **declare** God's ways. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and one of them will teach you God's ways … and one of them will declare God's ways to you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the birds of the heavens**
UST the birds

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [ask the birds of the heavens]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
beasts	the wild animals
heavens	the birds
declare	they would tell … the same thing

Job 12:7-8

In 11:9, Zophar used the two main components of creation, the earth and the sea, to mean all of creation. Here in 12:7–8, Job is responding to Zophar in his own words. Job's language is more extensive, and so it is more emphatic. Job is using the inhabitants of three components of creation (the beasts of the land, the birds of the heavens, and the fish of the sea), along with the earth itself, to mean all of creation. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for verses 7–8. It might say something like this: "You can go anywhere in creation and ask a creature—even ask the earth itself—about God's ways, and that creature will be able to explain them to you"

Support Reference: Verse Bridges

Job 12:8

ULT	UST
Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you.	*If the ground could talk, and if you asked it about God, or if fish could talk and you asked them, they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer.*

ULT **Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you**
UST If the ground could talk, and if you asked it about God, or if fish could talk and you asked them, they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer

Job is using an imperative sentence to tell the condition under which something would happen. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this as a conditional sentence. Alternate translation: [Or if you spoke to the earth, then it would teach you; the fish of the sea would recount to you]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT **Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you**
UST If the ground could talk, and if you asked it about God, or if fish could talk and you asked them, they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer

Job is continuing to speak as if Zophar could literally have a conversation with the **earth** and with **fish**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If you could actually speak to the earth, it would teach you. If you could have a conversation with the fish of the sea, they would recount to you]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and it will teach you, and the fish of the sea will recount to you**
UST fish … they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer

Once again Job means implicitly that the **earth** and the **fish** would **teach** and **recount** God's ways. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and it will teach you God's ways; the fish of the sea will recount God's ways to you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the fish of the sea will recount to you**
UST fish … they too would tell you that God is responsible when people suffer

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or ask the fish of the sea, and they will recount to you]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	the ground
the sea	fish

Job 12:9

ULT	UST
Which of all these does not know that the hand of Yahweh has done this?—	*All of them certainly know that it is Yahweh himself who has caused me to suffer.*

ULT **Which of all these does not know that the hand of Yahweh has done this**
UST All of them certainly know that it is Yahweh himself who has caused me to suffer

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [All of these know that the hand of Yahweh has done this!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Which of all these does not know**
UST All of them certainly know

Job is speaking of the creatures he described in the previous two verses as if they could **know** what Yahweh has done. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Which of all these creatures could not tell you, if you could actually have a conversation with them,]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the hand of Yahweh has done this**
UST it is Yahweh himself who has caused me to suffer

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that someone has over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yahweh has done this by his own power]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **has done this**
UST who has caused me to suffer

In context, the word **this** likely refers to the misfortune that Job is suffering. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [has caused my misfortune]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
Yahweh	Yahweh

Job 12:10

ULT	UST
in whose hand is the life of every living thing and the breath of all flesh of man.	*He controls whether all living creatures live or die, including whether any person dies or continues to live.*

ULT **in whose hand is**
UST He controls

Here, **hand** represents the power and control that someone has over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [He has power over]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the breath of all flesh of man**
UST including whether any person dies or continues to live

In this instance, Job is using the word **and** to emphasize something that is included in the previous phrase, not to introduce something additional. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation, preceded by a comma: [including the breath of all flesh of man]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and the breath of all flesh of man**
UST including whether any person dies or continues to live

Job is using the term **breath** by association to mean "life." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the life of all flesh of man]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the breath of all flesh of man**
UST including whether any person dies or continues to live

Job is using one part of **man**, his **flesh**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the life of every man]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and the breath of all flesh of man**
UST including whether any person dies or continues to live

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [and the life of every woman and man] or [and the life of every person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	including whether … dies or continues to live

Job 12:11

ULT	UST
Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food that is to it?	*We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice!*

ULT **Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it**
UST We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice

In this instance, Job is using the word **and** to say that the phrase it introduces is just as true as the previous phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Does not the ear test words, just as the palate tastes its food?]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it**
UST We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Certainly the ear tests words just as the palate tastes its food!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it**
UST We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice

Job is speaking of the **ear** as if it could **test words** by itself. He is using the ear to represent hearing, and he means that people themselves test or consider the words of others when they hear them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do people not consider others' words when they hear them, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **words**
UST people say … to you

Job is using the term **words** to mean what people say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what people say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Does not the ear test words and the palate taste the food {that is} to it**

UST We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it. In the same way, we think carefully about what we hear people say in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice. I have listened carefully to you, and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice

Though Job is making a general statement, he is referring implicitly to what his friends have said to him and what he has decided about it. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have heard what you have said and I have considered it and decided that it is not true, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the palate taste the food {that is} to it**

UST We decide whether our food is good or bad by tasting it

Job is speaking of the **palate** or mouth as if it could **taste** by itself. He means that with their mouths, people discern the taste of the food that they eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
test	we think carefully about … in order to decide whether it is good or bad advice … and I have decided that you are giving me bad advice

Job 12:12

ULT	UST
With the aged is wisdom, and in length of days is understanding.	*Older people have usually become wise. Because they have lived a long time, they have learned many things.*

ULT **With the aged {is} wisdom, and in length of days {is} understanding**
UST Older people have usually become wise. Because they have lived a long time, they have learned many things

Though Job is making another general statement in this verse, he is referring implicitly to himself as someone who has acquired much wisdom through long experience. The further implication is that although Zophar challenged him in 11:8 by asking, "What will you know?" Job is insisting here that he actually does know a lot about life. You could indicate these things in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have lived a long time and I have acquired much wisdom through experience, so I actually do know a lot about life]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **With the aged {is} wisdom**
UST Older people have usually become wise

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [The aged are wise]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **With the aged**
UST Older people

Job is using the adjective **aged** as a noun to mean people of a certain kind. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [With aged people] or [With older people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and in length of days {is} understanding**
UST Because they have lived a long time, they have learned many things

The expression **length of days** means a long life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, people who have lived a long life have understanding]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
aged	Older people
wisdom	wise
days	Because they have lived a long time
understanding	they have learned many things

Job 12:13

ULT	UST
With him are wisdom and might; to him are counsel and understanding.	*God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything.*

ULT **With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding**
UST God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything

The pronoun **him** refers in each instance to God. Job is no longer referring to an "aged" person, as in the previous verse. Instead, he is describing what he knows about God as someone who has lived a long time and acquired much wisdom. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [I know that God has wisdom and might; I know that God has counsel and understanding]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding**
UST God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wisdom**, **might**, **counsel**, and **understanding**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God is wise and mighty; he understands everything and knows what to do]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **With him {are} wisdom and might; to him {are} counsel and understanding**
UST God himself is wise and very powerful. He has good sense and he understands everything

As the following verses make clear, Job is saying implicitly that these qualities belong to God alone and that God does not share them with humans. In that sense, while it sounds as if Job is praising God, at the same time, Job is also complaining somewhat about God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God has so much knowledge and power that no human can resist him; God does not explain to anyone how he understands a situation or what he is going to do about it]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wise
might	and … powerful
counsel	good sense
understanding	understands

Job 12:14

ULT	UST
Behold, he breaks down and it is not rebuilt; he closes upon a man and it is not opened.	*Indeed, if God tears something down, no one can build it back up again. If God puts someone in prison, no one can enable that person to escape.*

ULT **he breaks down and it is not rebuilt; he closes upon a man and it is not opened**
UST if God tears something down, no one can build it back up again. If God puts someone in prison, no one can enable that person to escape

In both of these instances, Job is using the word **and** to introduce what happens under the condition he is describing. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [if he breaks down, then it is not rebuilt; if he closes upon a man, then it is not opened]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and it is not rebuilt … and it is not opened**
UST no one can build it back up again … no one can enable … to escape

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and no one rebuilds … and no one opens]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **he closes upon a man and it is not opened**
UST If God puts someone in prison, no one can enable that person to escape

In this context, the expressions **closes upon** and **opened** refer to imprisonment and release. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he imprisons a man, and that man is not released] or [if he imprisons a man, then no one releases that man]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **a man**
UST someone … that person

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a man or woman] or [a person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

Job 12:15

ULT	UST
Behold, he withholds the waters and they dry up, and he sends them out and they overthrow the land.	*Yes, God is so powerful that if he prevents rain from falling, then the water on the earth dries up. If God causes a lot of rain to fall, then water floods onto the land.*

ULT **Behold, he withholds the waters and they dry up, and he sends them out and they overthrow the land**

UST Yes, God is so powerful that if he prevents rain from falling, then the water on the earth dries up. If God causes a lot of rain to fall, then water floods onto the land

In both of these instances, Job is using the word **and** to introduce what happens under the condition he is describing. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [if he withholds the waters, then they dry up; if he sends them out, then they overthrow the land]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and they overthrow the land**

UST then water floods onto the land

Job is speaking as if the **waters** would literally **overthrow** the **land** or turn it upside down. He means that the waters would completely cover the land so that there would be no land any more. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they completely flood the land]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
dry	dries
land	land

Job 12:16

ULT	UST
With him are strength and prudence; to him are the one straying and the one causing to stray.	*God is the one who is truly strong and wise. He does not let anyone get away with doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong.*

ULT **With him {are} strength and prudence**
UST God is the one who is truly strong and wise

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **strength** and **prudence**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God is strong and prudent]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the one straying and the one causing to stray**
UST doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong

Job is speaking of people who are not living in the right way as if they were **straying** or going off the path that they should be walking on. He is speaking of people who persuade others to do wrong things as if they were **causing** them to **stray**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [those who do not live right and those who persuade others not to live right]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray**
UST He does not let anyone get away with doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong

The implication is that if someone is **straying** or doing wrong, that person cannot excuse his actions by saying that someone else persuaded him to do them. The person who chose to do wrong is accountable to God, and anyone who persuaded him to do those wrong is also accountable to God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state this plainly. Alternate translation: [those who do wrong and those who persuade them to do wrong are both accountable to God]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **to him {are} the one straying and the one causing to stray**
UST He does not let anyone get away with doing wrong or with convincing others to do wrong

Job is using two complementary types of people to mean all people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [everyone is accountable to God for what they do and for what they persuade others to do]
Support Reference: Merism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prudence	and wise

Job 12:17

ULT	UST
He is the one leading counselors away naked, and judges he makes foolish.	*God is so powerful that he can remove royal advisors from their positions, and he can cause judges to become fools.*

ULT **He is the one leading counselors away naked**
UST God is so powerful that he can remove royal advisors from their positions

The pronoun **one** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God leads counselors away naked]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **He is the one leading counselors away naked**
UST God is so powerful that he can remove royal advisors from their positions

To lead someone away **naked**, as victorious armies did to prisoners of war at this time, was a symbolic action that demonstrated that the conqueror had deprived the captive of his former status in his culture. In the case of a royal **counselor**, his power and authority were previously represented by his robe of office. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [God takes away from counselors the robes that represent the authority and power of their office]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **He is the one leading counselors away naked**
UST God is so powerful that he can remove royal advisors from their positions

Job is speaking as if God literally leads **counselors** away **naked**. He means that God's wisdom is so great that it discredits the wisdom of even the wisest humans, as if to put them out of office. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God's wisdom is so great that it discredits the wisdom of even the wisest humans]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and judges he makes foolish**
UST and he can cause judges to become fools

The implication is probably that God makes **judges** seem **foolish** by being so much wiser than they are, and not that God affects the minds of judges so that they can no longer think intelligently. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and God makes judges seem foolish by being so much wiser than they are]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
counselors	advisors
judges	judges
foolish	fools

Job 12:18

ULT	UST
He removes the bond of kings and he wraps a cloth around their loins,	*God can take away the ruling authority that kings have and make those kings become slaves instead.*

ULT He removes the bond of kings
UST God can take away the ruling authority that kings have

This could mean implicitly: (1) that kings may be wearing some symbol of royal authority as a **bond** (that is, as something bound around their bodies), such as a sash or chain, but God takes away their authority and removes this symbol of it. This meaning would be similar to what Job said in the previous verse about God removing counselors' robes of authority. Alternate translation: [God strips kings of their royal sashes] or [God removes the chains of royal authority that kings are wearing]; or (2) that **kings** might put a **bond** (that is, shackles) on someone to make him a prisoner, but God can set that person free. Alternate translation: [A king may imprison someone, but God can set that person free]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT He removes the bond of kings
UST God can take away the ruling authority that kings have

Whether this refers to God removing symbols of royal authority that kings are wearing, or God removing shackles from people whom kings have imprisoned, it is a symbolic action that demonstrates that God is taking away kings' authority. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [He takes away kings' authority]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT and he wraps a cloth around their loins
UST and make those kings become slaves instead

To wrap a **cloth** around someone's **loins** is to make them dress as a slave would. This is a symbolic action that shows that the person has become a slave. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and he turns them into slaves]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bond	the ruling authority that … have
kings	kings
loins	and make those kings become slaves instead

Job 12:19

ULT	UST
the one leading priests away naked, and the incumbent ones, he overthrows;	*God can remove priests from their positions and take the power away from those who have long ruled others.*

ULT **the one leading priests away naked**
UST God can remove priests from their positions

See how you translated the similar expression in 12:17. Alternate translation: [God takes away from priests the robes that represent the authority and power of their office]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **and the incumbent ones**
UST and … from those who have long ruled others

Job is using the adjective **incumbent** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The term is plural; the ULT shows this by adding the word **ones**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and people who are long established in their positions]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
priests	priests

Job 12:20

ULT	UST
the one removing the lip that is to the ones being trusted, and the discernment of the elders he takes away;	*God can cause trusted counselors not to know what to say, and he can cause wise elders no longer to have good sense.*

ULT **the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted**
UST God can cause trusted counselors not to know what to say

Job is using the term **lip** by association to mean speech. He is using speech, in turn, to mean what these **trusted** people say, that is, the advice that they give. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God discredits the advice of the ones being trusted]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the one removing the lip {that is} to the ones being trusted**
UST God can cause trusted counselors not to know what to say

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God discredits the advice of the people in whom kings trust]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trusted	trusted
discernment	good sense
elders	elders

Job 12:21

ULT	UST
the one pouring contempt on nobles, and the belt of the mighty ones he loosens;	*God can cause princes to lose the respect of others, and he can cause those who are powerful to become weak.*

ULT **the one pouring contempt on nobles**
UST God can cause princes to lose the respect of others

For emphasis, Job is speaking as if **contempt** were a liquid that God could literally pour on **nobles**. He means that God makes these princes lose the respect of others and experience complete contempt from them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in another way. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God completely disgraces nobles]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the belt of the mighty ones he loosens**
UST and he can cause those who are powerful to become weak

Job is speaking as if God literally **loosens** the **belt** of **mighty ones**, that is, as if these mighty people tie up their robes so that they can do strenuous things, but God loosens their robes again so that they cannot do those things. Job means that God is so strong that when he acts, even the strongest people are shown to be weak by comparison. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and God is so strong that when he acts, even the strongest people are shown to be weak by comparison]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the mighty ones**
UST those who are powerful

Job is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The term is plural; the ULT shows this by adding the word **ones**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are mighty]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
contempt	God can cause … to lose the respect of others
nobles	princes
belt	and he can cause … to become weak
mighty	those who are powerful

Job 12:22

ULT	UST
the one revealing deep things out of darkness, and he brings dark shadow into the light;	*God can enable people to understand things that are very difficult to understand.*

ULT **the one revealing deep things out of darkness, and he brings dark shadow into the light**

UST God can enable people to understand things that are very difficult to understand

Job is speaking as if God were literally bringing things that were shrouded in **darkness** into the **light** where they could be seen. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God reveals deep things that are obscure to humans; yes, he helps people understand things that are unclear]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the one revealing deep things out of darkness**

UST God can enable people to understand things that are very difficult to understand

Job is speaking as if things that are difficult to understand are literally **deep**, that is, far underground where people cannot see them or reach them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one revealing the truth about things that are difficult to understand]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **deep things**

UST things that are very difficult to understand

Job is using the adjective **deep** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. The term is plural; the ULT shows this by adding the word **things**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [things that are profound]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

Job 12:24

ULT	UST
the one removing a heart from the leaders of the people of the earth, and he causes them to wander in a wasteland with no path.	*He causes some human rulers to become foolish. As a result, they try one thing after another without success, as if they were lost in a desert without roads.*

ULT **a heart**

UST He causes … to become foolish

Here, the **heart** represents the thoughts. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [understanding]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he causes them to wander in a wasteland {with} no path**

UST As a result, they try one thing after another without success, as if they were lost in a desert without roads

Job is speaking as if God literally makes leaders **wander in a wasteland**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he makes them confused so that they do not know the right thing to do]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
leaders	rulers
earth	human
wasteland	in a desert

Job 12:25

ULT	UST
They grope in darkness and not in light; he makes them wander like a drunkard.	*It is as if they were trying to feel their way in complete darkness. It is as if they were staggering around drunk."*

ULT **They grope in darkness and not in light**
UST It is as if they were trying to feel their way in complete darkness

Job is speaking as if these leaders whose understanding God takes away literally **grope in darkness**, as if there were no **light** by which they could see where to go. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They are not able to understand what they should do]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he makes them wander like a drunkard**
UST It is as if they were staggering around drunk

The point of this comparison is that just as a **drunkard** will wander in various directions without knowing where he is going, so these leaders will do one thing after another without being able to make a definite, correct plan. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [he makes them act aimlessly, just as a drunkard wanders aimlessly]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
drunkard	drunk

Job 13

Job 13 Introduction

Job 13 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job's response to Zophar's first speech.

- Verses 1–19: Job complains to his friends that they have been speaking about him unfairly
- Verses 20–28: Job begins to plead his case to God. He asks God to stop punishing him and to reveal any sins that are causing God to punish him with such great suffering.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

singular and plural "you"

The words "you" and "your" and the implied "you" in imperative verbs are all plural in verses 1–19 because in those verses Job is addressing his three friends. These forms are singular in verses 20–28 because Job is addressing God. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you," use the appropriate forms in these different parts of the chapter.

"lift his face" (verse 8), "hide your face" (verse 24)

These expressions reflect a cultural practice. In this culture, the subject of a king would look humbly down at the ground when he came into the king's presence. If the king was pleased with him, the king would "lift his face," that is, get him to look up (for example, with a finger under his chin, or with a verbal command) to indicate that he could look at the king directly. In this way the king would be showing that he favored this subject. A reference to lifting someone's face came to mean showing favoritism towards that person. That is the meaning in verse 8, where Job says that his friends are not considering his case fairly but instead showing partiality towards God. Similarly, if someone "hid his face" from someone (that is, turned his face away so that he was not looking at the person), that would be a sign that he was not pleased with the person. The expression "hide the face" came to mean "show disfavor," even if someone was not literally looking away from someone else. That is what Job means in verse 24 when he asks God, "Why do you hide your face?" Notes to these verses suggest ways of translating these expressions.

Job 13:1

ULT	UST
Behold, my eye has seen all; my ear has heard and understood it.	*“I can assure you, my friends, that I already know everything that you have been telling me. Yes, I have heard and understood all that you have said.*

ULT **my eye has seen all; my ear has heard and understood it**
UST I already know everything that you have been telling me. Yes, I have heard and understood all that you have said

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. He uses another part of himself, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I myself have seen all; I myself have heard and understood it]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **all**
UST everything that you have been telling me

Job is using the word **all** to mean everything that his friends have told him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [all that the three of you have told me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 13:2

ULT	UST
As you know, I also know. I am not falling below you.	*I know everything that you know. I do not know less than you do.*

ULT **As you know … below you**
UST everything that you know … than you do

The word **you** is plural here and through verse 13 because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **I also know. I {am} not falling**
UST I know … I do not know less

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the words translated **know** and **falling**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis, for example, by using the intensive pronoun "myself." Alternate translation: [I myself also know. I myself am not falling]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **I {am} not falling below you**
UST I do not know less than you do

See how you translated the similar expression in 12:3. Alternate translation: [I do not fall short of you] or [I am not inferior to you]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
know	know

Job 13:3

ULT	UST
But I will speak with the Almighty, and to plead with God I desire.	*But I would like to speak with Almighty God, not with you. I would like to convince him that I am innocent.*

ULT **I will speak with the Almighty**
UST I would like to speak with Almighty God, not with you

Job is using this future statement to express a wish. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [I wish to speak with the Almighty] or [I would rather speak with the Almighty]

Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Almighty
plead	to convince … that I am innocent
God	him

Job 13:4

ULT	UST
But you are plasterers of a lie; all of you are healers of no value.	*As for you, you are telling so many lies about me that other people can hardly recognize what I am really like. Your advice is so worthless that you are all like doctors who sell people useless medicine.*

ULT **you {are} plasterers of a lie**

UST you, you are telling so many lies about me that other people can hardly recognize what I am really like

Job is speaking as if his friends were literally plastering him with a **lie**, that is, coating him with untruth as if they were plastering a surface with it. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [you are smearing me with lies]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **all of you {are} healers of no value**

UST Your advice is so worthless that you are all like doctors who sell people useless medicine

Job is speaking as if his friends were literally doctors or **healers** who were trying to cure him of a disease but were failing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [none of you have helped me at all by what you have said]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lie	lies

Job 13:5

ULT	UST
Who will give that being silent, you will be silent? And it will be to you for wisdom.	*I wish that you would just stop talking. Then you would really seem to be wise!*

ULT **Who will give {that} being silent, you will be silent**
UST I wish that you would just stop talking

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that being silent, you would be silent!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **being silent, you will be silent**
UST you would just stop talking

Job is repeating a verb that means to **be silent** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [you would be completely silent]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **And it will be to you for wisdom**
UST Then you would really seem to be wise

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [That would be the wisest thing you could do]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wise
being silent	you would just stop talking
you will be silent	you would just stop talking

Job 13:6

ULT	UST
Please hear my reasoning and heed the pleadings of my lips.	*Please pay attention to what I am telling you!*

ULT **and heed the pleadings of my lips**
UST pay attention to what I am telling you

Job is using one part of himself, his **lips**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and heed the things I am saying as I plead my case]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Please	Please

Job 13:7

ULT	UST
Will you speak unrighteously for God, and will you talk deceitfully for him?	*You are speaking on God's behalf, but you are not telling the truth! You are speaking deceptively, but you think that you are helping God!*

ULT **Will you speak unrighteously for God, and will you talk deceitfully for him**
UST You are speaking on God's behalf, but you are not telling the truth! You are speaking deceptively, but you think that you are helping God

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You have been speaking unrighteously for God! You have been talking deceitfully for him!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God's

Job 13:8

ULT	UST
Will you lift his face? Or will you plead for God?	*You are not being fair to me. Instead, you are acting as if you are God's lawyers defending him in court!*

ULT Will you lift his face? Or will you plead for God
UST You are not being fair to me. Instead, you are acting as if you are God's lawyers defending him in court

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You have been lifting his face! You have been pleading for God!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT Will you lift his face
UST You are not being fair to me

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the expression **lift his face** means to show favor or favoritism towards someone. Alternate translation: [Will you show him favoritism?] or [You are showing him favoritism!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT will you plead for God
UST you are acting as if you are God's lawyers defending him in court

Job is using the word **plead** to mean "argue a court case." He is suggesting that his friends are not counseling him impartially but, rather, taking God's side against him even though, as he sees it, he has a valid case against God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [will you take God's side against me?] or [you are taking God's side against me!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
plead	you are acting as if you are … lawyers defending him in court
God	God's

Job 13:9

ULT	UST
Is it good that he will examine you? Or will you deceive him as deceiving a man?	*If God investigates what you are doing, he will find that you are doing wrong. No, you can not deceive him as you might deceive a human being!*

ULT **Is it good that he will examine you? Or will you deceive him as deceiving a man**
UST If God investigates what you are doing, he will find that you are doing wrong. No, you can not deceive him as you might deceive a human being

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It is not good that he will examine you! You will not deceive him as you might deceive a man]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Is it good that he will examine you**
UST If God investigates what you are doing, he will find that you are doing wrong

Job means implicitly that it would not be **good** for his friends if God were to **examine** them because God would discover that they had not been telling the truth about him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [If God were to examine you, he would discover that you have not been telling the truth about him, and that would not be good for you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **a man**
UST a human being

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a man or a woman] or [a human]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
good	he will find that you are doing wrong
deceive	deceive
deceiving	deceive

Job 13:10

ULT	UST
Reproving, he would reprove you if in secret you were lifting faces.	*God would certainly rebuke you when he discovered that you were pretending to be fair but were actually being unfair.*

ULT **Reproving, he would reprove you if in secret you were lifting faces**
UST God would certainly rebuke you when he discovered that you were pretending to be fair but were actually being unfair

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [If in secret you were lifting faces, reproving, he would reprove you]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **Reproving, he would reprove**
UST God would certainly rebuke … when he discovered

Job is repeating the verb **reprove** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [He would certainly reprove]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **you were lifting faces**
UST but were actually being unfair

See how you translated the similar expression in 13:8. Alternate translation: [you were showing favoritism]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Reproving	rebuke
reprove	rebuke

Job 13:11

ULT	UST
Would not his majesty terrify you and the dread of him fall on you?	*He would certainly bring the full force of his power against you. That would make you very afraid of him!*

ULT **Would not his majesty terrify you and the dread of him fall on you**
UST He would certainly bring the full force of his power against you. That would make you very afraid of him

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [His majesty would certainly terrify you and the dread of him would certainly fall on you!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and the dread of him fall on you**
UST That would make you very afraid of him

Job is speaking of **dread** as if it were a living thing that could actively **fall** on his friends, either in the sense of overwhelming them or of assailing them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and would you not become extremely afraid of him]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
majesty	the full force of his power
terrify	He would … bring
dread	very afraid of him

Job 13:12

ULT	UST
Your maxims are proverbs of ashes; your defenses are defenses of clay.	*You are quoting traditional sayings, but they have no value in my situation. Your arguments in support of your position are very easy for someone to refute.*

ULT **Your maxims {are} proverbs of ashes**
UST You are quoting traditional sayings, but they have no value in my situation

Job is speaking as if the **maxims** that his friends have been quoting were literally made of **ashes**. Since, in this culture, garbage was burned into ashes, Job likely means that these **maxims** are worthless, at least as applied to his situation. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The memorable proverbs you have been quoting are worthless to me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **your defenses are defenses of clay**
UST Your arguments in support of your position are very easy for someone to refute

Job is speaking as if his friends' **defenses** of God were literally made of **clay**. He likely means that, like clay, they are fragile and would shatter if struck. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [your defenses would crumble if anyone challenged you]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
proverbs	but they

Job 13:13

ULT	UST
Be silent from me and let me speak, and let come upon me what will.	*So stop talking to me. Allow me to speak. I do not care what God does to me as a result of what I say.*

ULT **and let come upon me what will**
UST I do not care what God does to me as a result of what I say

Job is speaking as if something might literally **come upon** him when he spoke. He means that something might happen to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I will accept the consequences, whatever they may be]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Be silent	So stop talking

Job 13:14

ULT	UST
Why do I take my flesh in my teeth and put my life in my hands?	*I will be risking my life. I will be taking the chance that God will execute me for what I say. But I have good reason to do that.*

ULT **Why do I take my flesh in my teeth and put my life in my hands**
UST I will be risking my life. I will be taking the chance that God will execute me for what I say. But I have good reason to do that

Job is posing to his friends a question whose answer he already knows. He is doing this to introduce the answer. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Let me tell you why I am taking my flesh in my teeth, yes, putting my life in my hands.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why do I take my flesh in my teeth**
UST I will be risking my life … But I have good reason to do that

Job is speaking as if he were literally taking (that is, carrying) his own **flesh** in his **teeth**. The image seems to be that of an animal carrying in its mouth prey that it has caught and killed. Until the animal is able to bring the prey safely into its den, the prey is vulnerable and there is a risk that another animal will come and take it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why do I put my flesh at risk]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Why do I take my flesh in my teeth**
UST I will be risking my life … But I have good reason to do that

Job is using one part of himself, his **flesh**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why am I putting myself at risk]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and put my life in my hands**
UST I will be taking the chance that God will execute me for what I say

Job is speaking as if he is literally holding his **life** in his **hands**, where once again it would be vulnerable, as in the preceding image in this verse. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and jeopardize my life]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 13:15

ULT	UST
Behold, he kills me, I will hope in him; I will surely defend my ways to his face.	*Indeed, God might kill me for starting to argue a case against him, but I hope that he would still judge me fairly after I die. So I am going to defend my behavior to him in person.*

ULT **he kills me, I will hope in him**
UST God might kill me {for starting to argue a case against him}, but I hope that he would still judge me fairly after I die

Job is using the statement form to describe a conditional relationship, that is, to say what he would do if God did a specific thing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [even if he kills me, I will still hope in him]
Support Reference: Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

ULT **my ways**
UST my behavior

Job is speaking of how he has been living as if he had been walking along certain **ways** or paths. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my conduct]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to his face**
UST to him in person

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in his presence]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kills	kill
hope	hope

Job 13:16

ULT	UST
Even this will be for salvation to me: that the godless will not enter to his face.	*I believe that arguing a case against God will actually help convince God that I am innocent. After all, no wicked person would dare to approach God personally."*

ULT **Even this {will be} for salvation to me**
UST I believe that arguing a case against God will actually help convince God that I am innocent

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **salvation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [This is what will actually save me]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the godless**
UST wicked person

Job is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a godless person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **to his face**
UST God personally

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [into his presence]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
salvation	will … help convince God that … innocent
godless	wicked person

Job 13:17

ULT	UST
Hearing, hear my word, and may my declaration be in your ears.	*"God, listen very carefully to what I say. Pay attention to me as I speak.*

ULT **Hearing, hear**
UST God, listen very carefully to

Job is repeating the verb **hear** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Make sure that you hear]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **and {may} my declaration be**
UST to me as I speak

Job is using the term **word** to mean what he is about to say to God in his own defense by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and may what I am about to say be]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and {may} my declaration {be} in your ears**
UST Pay attention to me as I speak

Job is using the term **ears** by association to mean hearing or listening. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [Yes, listen carefully to my declaration]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 13:18

ULT	UST
Behold now, I have prepared my defense; I know that I am righteous.	*Please pay careful attention because I will be defending myself by telling you things I have thought carefully about. I have examined myself, and I am convinced that I am innocent.*

ULT **I am righteous**
UST I am innocent

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **am righteous**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I am certainly righteous] or [I am certainly innocent]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prepared	by telling you things I have thought carefully about
know	I have examined myself, and I am convinced
righteous	innocent

Job 13:19

ULT	UST
Who is he who will contend with me? For then I will be silent and expire.	*I do not believe that anyone could prove that what I am going to say is false. If I knew that it was false, I would not argue this case. I would accept dying as my fair punishment.*

ULT **Who {is} he {who} will contend with me**
UST I do not believe that anyone could prove that what I am going to say is false

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I do not believe that anyone could contend successfully with me]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **For**
UST If I knew that it was false

Job is using the word **For** to describe what would happen under the condition he has just described. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [If someone does prove me wrong,]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and expire**
UST I would accept dying as my fair punishment

See how you translated the similar expression in 3:11. Alternate translation: [and pass away]
Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
I will be silent	I would not argue this case

Job 13:20

ULT	UST
Only two things do not do to me, then I will not hide myself from your face:	*However, I must ask you to stop doing two things to me. Then I will be able to speak with you in person.*

ULT **Only two things**
UST However, I must ask you … two things

At this point in his speech, Job stops addressing his three friends and starts addressing God directly. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [God, only two things do not do to me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **do not do … from your face**
UST to stop doing … I will be able to speak with you in person

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **your** and the implied "you" in the imperative **do** are singular here because Job is starting to address God directly. He continues to speak to God for the rest of this chapter and in all of chapter 14. So use singular forms of second-person pronouns and imperatives in your translation from here to the end of chapter 14 if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **from your face**
UST I will be able to speak with you in person

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [from you presence]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 13:21

ULT	UST
Withdraw your hand from upon me, and with your fear do not terrify me.	*The first thing I ask is that you stop punishing me. The second thing I ask is that you stop scaring me.*

ULT **Withdraw your hand from upon me**
UST The first thing I ask is that you stop punishing me

Here, **hand** represents the power of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Stop using your power to make me suffer]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and {with} your fear**
UST The second thing I ask is that … scaring me

Job is using the term **fear** by association to mean something that causes a person to feel fear, the awesome presence of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and with your fearsome presence]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	The second thing I ask is that … scaring me
terrify	The second thing I ask is that … scaring me

Job 13:23

ULT	UST
How many iniquities and sins are to me? Make me know my transgression and my sin.	*Tell me what I have done that is wrong. Tell me what sins I have committed. Show me how I have disobeyed you.*

ULT **How many iniquities and sins {are} to me? Make me know my transgression and my sin**

UST Tell me what I have done that is wrong. Tell me what sins I have committed. Show me how I have disobeyed you

While the terms **iniquities**, **sins**, and **transgression** mean similar things, Job is not necessarily using the three terms together for emphasis. There is a slight distinction between the kinds of activities that these terms describe, and Job may be naming these different activities as specific examples of potential wrongdoing in order to represent all types of wrongdoing. To show this, in your translation you could use three different terms that your language may have for wrongdoing. Alternatively, you could express the general meaning. Either way, you could combine the question and the imperative into a polite request. Alternate translation: [Please tell me what crimes or misdeeds or offenses I may have committed] or [Please tell me if I have done wrong in any way]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquities	that is wrong
sins	sins
sin	how I have disobeyed you
know	Show me
transgression	how I have disobeyed you

Job 13:24

ULT	UST
Why do you hide your face and consider me an enemy to you?	*I do not understand why you are avoiding me. I do not understand why you are treating me like your enemy.*

> ULT **Why do you hide your face**
> UST I do not understand why you are avoiding me. I do not understand why

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the expression **hide your face** means to show disfavor or hostility to someone. Alternate translation: [Why do you treat me with hostility]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	enemy

Job 13:25

ULT	UST
Will you terrify a driven leaf? Or will you pursue dry stubble?	*I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows, so you do not need to punish me as if I were a dangerous criminal. I am as unimportant as a bit of dry chaff, so you do not need to chase me.*

ULT **Will you terrify a driven leaf? Or will you pursue dry stubble**
UST I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows, so you do not need to punish me {as if I were a dangerous criminal}. I am as unimportant as a bit of dry chaff, so you do not need to chase me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You do not need to terrify a driven leaf! You do not need to pursue dry stubble!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will you terrify a driven leaf? Or will you pursue dry stubble**
UST I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows, so you do not need to punish me {as if I were a dangerous criminal}. I am as unimportant as a bit of dry chaff, so you do not need to chase me

Job is speaking as if he were literally a **driven leaf** and **dry stubble**. By comparing himself to those things, he is indicating that he is fragile and insignificant and that God does not need to oppose him powerfully. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as exclamations: [You do not need to terrify someone who is as fragile as I am! You do not need to pursue someone who is as insignificant as I am!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **a driven leaf**
UST I am as insignificant as a leaf that the wind blows … I am as unimportant as

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Job is referring to a leaf that is **driven** by the wind. Alternate translation: [a leaf that the wind is driving] or [a leaf that the wind is blowing about]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
terrify	so you do not need to punish me as if I were a dangerous criminal

Job 13:26

ULT	UST
For you write bitter things against me, and you make me inherit the iniquities of my youth,	*From the way I am suffering, it appears that you are punishing me because you consider that I have done terrible things. It seems that you are punishing me even for the wrong things I did when I was young and I did not know any better.*

ULT **you write bitter things against me**
UST you consider that I have done terrible things

Job is speaking as if God were literally writing down charges against him. In this culture, that was the way of formally filing legal charges against someone. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you charge me with bitter crimes]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you write bitter things against me**
UST you consider that I have done terrible things

Job is speaking as if the things that God is holding against him were **bitter** or bad-tasting. He means that they are things that would make someone feel unpleasant, just as bitter food or drink does. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you charge me with horrible crimes]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you make me inherit the iniquities of my youth**
UST you are punishing me even for the wrong things I did when I was young and I did not know any better

Job is speaking as if God is literally giving him an inheritance. He means that God is punishing him for the wrong things that he did in his **youth**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you punish me for the iniquities of my youth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you make me inherit the iniquities of my youth**
UST you are punishing me even for the wrong things I did when I was young and I did not know any better

Job is suggesting implicitly that God should not judge him strictly for things he did in his **youth**, since youths are immature and impulsive and they do wrong things without having the kind of self-control and knowledge that adults should have. The Bible expresses this same perspective in Psalm 25:7. You could indicate this implication in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you judge me strictly for the immature things I did as a youth, which is not fair]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
inherit	you are punishing me … for
iniquities	even … the wrong things I did

Job 13:27

ULT	UST
and you put my feet in shackles, and you watch all of my paths; you engrave around the soles of my feet.	*It seems as if you are judging me too strictly, as if you had put chains on my feet to keep me from going anywhere. It feels as if you are watching everything that I do very closely. It is as if you will only let me do a few specific things.*

ULT **and you put my feet in shackles**

UST It seems as if {you are judging me too strictly, as if} you had put chains on my feet to keep me from going anywhere

Job is speaking as if God literally has put his **feet** in **shackles**. He means that God has restrained his actions severely by punishing him for the slightest infractions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you restrain my actions severely by punishing me for the slightest infractions]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you watch all of my paths**

UST It feels as if you are watching everything that I do very closely

Job is speaking as if his courses of action were literally **paths** that he was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you watch everything I do]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you engrave around the soles of my feet**

UST It is as if you will only let me do a few specific things

Job is speaking as if God were literally taking some action regarding his **feet**. Interpreters are unsure of the exact meaning of this image. Job could be speaking as if: (1) God had drawn lines in the ground to mark foot-shaped areas where Job would have to step. Alternate translation: [you only allow me to step in a few small places] or [you only permit me to do a limited number of things without being punished]; or (2) God had put some kind of mark on his feet so that he would leave a distinctive footprint that God could easily track. Alternate translation: [you closely watch all of my actions]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
watch	watching

Job 13:28

ULT	UST
And he decays like a rotten thing, like a garment—a moth has eaten it.	*But you do not need to watch me so closely. I am a mere human being with a body that is as fragile as rotten wood that is falling apart, as fragile a piece of cloth that the larvae of moths are eating.*

ULT **And he decays**
UST But you do not need to watch me so closely. I am … that is falling apart

Job is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [and I decay]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **And he decays**
UST But you do not need to watch me so closely. I am … that is falling apart

Job is using the word **and** to introduce the result of the sufferings he is experiencing, which he considers to be punishments from God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that he decays] or [so that I decay]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

Job 14

Job 14 Introduction

Job 14 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Job's response to Zophar's first speech.

- Verses 1–12: Job says that God should not pay so much attention to humans, since they have short and troubled lives.
- Verses 13–17: Job speculates about what it would be like if God could bring him back to life and be friendly towards him again.
- Verses 18–22: Job concludes pessimistically that he will likely just die and be separated forever from human community.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Resurrection

Job lived at a time when people did not know for certain whether there would be a resurrection of the dead, so Job speculates about this in his speeches. Sometimes he is more hopeful about it, and at other times he is less hopeful about it. In your translation, reflect what he is feeling and saying. It is not necessary to adjust his words in order to make them a confident proclamation about the resurrection.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

singular and plural "you"

The words "you" and "your" and the implied "you" in imperative verbs are singular throughout this chapter because Job is addressing God. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you," use the singular form in your translation.

"man" in a generic sense

In several places in this chapter, Job uses the word "man" in a generic sense that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. It may be helpful in your translation to say "men and women" or to use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women, such as "people," "mortals," or "humans."

Job 14:1

ULT	UST
Man, born of woman— few of days and full of trouble!	*Human beings live only a short time, and during that time they experience much trouble.*

ULT **Man, born of woman— few of days and full of trouble**
UST Human beings live only a short time, and during that time they experience much trouble

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. However, Job is being deliberately terse in order to describe the human condition as pitiful, so you may wish to translate this statement with fewer words than your language would ordinarily use. Alternate translation: [Man, who is born of woman, is few of days and full of trouble]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Man, born of woman**
UST Human beings

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Every child of a human mother]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **Man, born of woman**
UST Human beings

Job is using the phrase **born of woman** by association to mean that people are mortal. In other words, just as they are naturally born, they will naturally die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Mortal man]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Man, born of woman**
UST Human beings

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, here and throughout the chapter the masculine term “man” has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, in all such instances you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [Mortal humans]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **few of days and full of trouble**
UST live only a short time, and during that time they experience much trouble

Job does not mean that in general people live for only a few **days**. He is using the term **days** to mean time in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His life is short and it is full of trouble]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and full of trouble**
UST and … they experience much trouble

Job is speaking of **Man** as if he were a container that **trouble** fills. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and continually troubled]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	live only a short time … during that time
trouble	trouble

Job 14:2

ULT	UST
Like a flower, he comes forth and withers, and like a shadow, he flees and does not stand.	*People live brief lives, like flowers that appear quickly but then wither and fall to the ground. Yes, people's lives are temporary, like shadows that appear only for a short time.*

ULT **Like a flower, he comes forth and withers, and like a shadow, he flees and does not stand**

UST People live brief lives, like flowers that appear quickly but then wither and fall to the ground. Yes, people's lives are temporary, like shadows that appear only for a short time

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. Since Job is using two different images together, it may be helpful to connect the phrases with a word other than **and** in order to show that the second phrase is conveying the same idea as the first one, not saying something additional. Alternate translation: [He comes forth and withers like a flower; yes, he flees like a shadow and does not stand]

Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **and like a shadow, he flees and does not stand**

UST Yes, people's lives are temporary, like shadows that appear only for a short time

In this context, the word **stand** means to stay in one place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he flees like a shadow; indeed, he does not remain]

Support Reference: Idiom

Job 14:3

ULT	UST
Even on such do you open your eye, and do you bring me into judgment with you?	*God, you do not need to watch fragile humans so carefully. You do not need to judge everything that I do.*

ULT **Even on such do you open your eye, and do you bring me into judgment with you**
UST God, you do not need to watch fragile humans so carefully. You do not need to judge everything that I do

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. It may be helpful to make this two sentences. Alternate translation: [And yet on such you open your eye! You bring me into judgment with you!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Even on such do you open your eye**
UST God, you do not need to watch fragile humans so carefully

Job is using the phrase **open your eye** by association to mean watching. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Must you really watch such creatures]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **do you open your eye … do you bring … with you**
UST God, you do not need to watch … carefully. You do not need to judge

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the words **you** and **your** are singular here because Job is continuing to address God directly. So use the singular forms of those pronouns in your translation here and throughout this chapter if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
judgment	judge

Job 14:4

ULT	UST
Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one!	*No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him.*

ULT **Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one**
UST No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him

For emphasis, Job is posing a question and then answering it himself. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one can bring clean from unclean!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one**
UST No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him

Job is using the adjectives **clean** and **unclean** as nouns, probably to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Every person is unclean, so no person can bear and raise someone who is clean]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **Who will bring clean from unclean? Not one**
UST No one can make something that is acceptable to God out of something that is not acceptable to him

Job is speaking as if people who are sinful are literally **unclean** or dirty and as if people who are not sinful are literally **clean**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Every person is sinful, so no person can bear and raise someone who is not sinful]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 14:5

ULT	UST
Since his days are determined, the number of his months is with you; you have set his limit and he will not pass it,	*You have decided how many days each human life will last. Yes, you have decided how many months each person will live. No one can live any longer than the time you have decided. Because this is true,*

ULT **his days are determined**
UST You have decided how many days each human life will last

The pronoun **his** refers to a person in general, as in verse 2. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a person's days are determined]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **his days are determined**
UST You have decided how many days each human life will last

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [you have determined his days] or [you determine for how many days each person will live]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the number of his months {is} with you**
UST Yes, you have decided how many months each person will live

The expression **is with you** describes something that the person being addressed has the power and authority to decide. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [the number of his months is up to you] or [the number of his months is something that you decide]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	days
months	months

Job 14:6

ULT	UST
look away from him, that he may desist until he fulfills his day like a hireling.	*please stop watching people so closely. Give them relief so that they can live out their brief lives in peace.*

ULT **look away from him, that he may desist**
UST please stop watching people so closely. Give them relief

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [so that he may desist, look away from him]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **that he may desist**
UST Give them relief

In the context of this speech by Job, the word **desist** implicitly means to stop being continually concerned that God is watching and will judge and punish the slightest infraction. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [that he may live without continually fearing your punishment]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **until he fulfills his day like a hireling**
UST so that they can live out their brief lives in peace

The point of this comparison is that a **hireling**, that is, someone hired by the day for manual labor, has difficult work, but he knows that it is only for a short time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [until he finishes living his difficult but short life]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **he fulfills his day**
UST so that they can live out their … lives in peace

Job is speaking of a human being's brief life as if it were literally only a **day**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he lives out his brief life]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fulfills	so that they can live out … in peace
day	their … lives

Job 14:7

ULT	UST
For there is hope for a tree if it is cut down, that it will sprout again and its stalk will not cease.	*Now even after people cut a tree down, it is possible for it to start growing again and make new branches.*

ULT **there is hope for a tree if it is cut down, that it will sprout again and its stalk will not cease**

UST even after people cut a tree down, it is possible for it to start growing again and make new branches

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way, such as with the verb "hope." Alternate translation: [people may hope that if a tree is cut down, it will sprout again and it will live]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **it is cut down**

UST people cut … down

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone cuts it down]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	it is possible

Job 14:8

ULT	UST
Though its root grows old in the earth and its stump dies in the ground,	*Its roots in the ground may be very old, and its stump may be decaying,*

ULT **and its stump dies in the ground**
UST in the ground … and its stump may be decaying

Job means implicitly that the stump of the tree he is using as an example begins to die. If the tree had died completely, it could not regenerate, as he describes in the next verse. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and its stump begins to die]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
old	old
earth	in the ground

Job 14:9

ULT	UST
from the scent of waters it will bud and make a branch like a plant.	*but when rain falls on it, it may revive and send up shoots just as a young plant does.*

ULT **from the scent of waters**
UST but when rain falls on it

Job is speaking of the tree he is describing as if it could actually smell the **scent** of **waters**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [as soon as the ground becomes moist,]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and make a branch**
UST and send up shoots

Job is not referring to a specific **branch**. He actually means that the stump of the tree will send forth many branches or shoots. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and send forth many shoots]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **like a plant**
UST just as a young plant does

Job is referring implicitly to a young **plant**, which would grow rapidly. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [as young plants do] or [as if it were a young plant]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 14:10

ULT	UST
But a man dies, and a man weakens and expires, and where is he?	*But even the strongest people die. They grow weak and stop breathing, and then they are gone forever.*

ULT **But a man … a man**
UST But even the strongest people … They

In this verse, the two instances of the word **man** translate two different words that have essentially the same meaning. These masculine terms have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use terms in your language that are clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [but a mortal … a human being]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **and expires**
UST and stop breathing

See how you translated the similar expression in 3:11. Alternate translation: [and passes away]

Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **and where {is} he**
UST and then they are gone forever

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and he is gone completely]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

Job 14:11

ULT	UST
Waters disappear from a lake and a river dwindles and dries up,	*Just as water evaporates from a lake, and just as a riverbed dries up,*

This verse is the beginning of a sentence that Job completes at the start of the next verse. The entire sentence draws a comparison. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for verses 11–12. Within it, this sentence might say something like this: “Just as waters disappear from a lake and a river dwindles and dries up, so a man lies down and does not arise.”

Support Reference: Verse Bridges

ULT **dwindles and dries up**

UST just as … dries up

The terms **dwindles** and **dries up** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [steadily dries up]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
and a river	and … a riverbed
dries	dries

Job 14:12

ULT	UST
and a man lies down and does not arise. Until the heavens are no more, they will not awake and they will not be roused from their sleep.	*so people die and do not become alive again. Until the heavens do not exist any longer, people who die will not come back to life. No, no one will be able to make them alive again.*

ULT **lies down and does not arise**
UST die and do not become alive again

Job is using the expression **lies down** as a mild way to refer to death, and he is using the expression **arise** to mean "come back to life." Your language may have similar expressions that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [passes away and does not return to this life]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **they will not awake and they will not be roused from their sleep**
UST people who die will not come back to life. No, no one will be able to make them alive again

Job is speaking of people who are dead as if they were asleep. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they will remain dead; they will not be brought back to life]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **they will not awake and they will not be roused from their sleep**
UST people who die will not come back to life. No, no one will be able to make them alive again

The pronoun **their** and both instances of the pronoun **they** refer to people who die. Up to this point in this speech, Job has been talking about people dying by referring to a "man." If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use singular pronouns in this sentence for continuity. Alternate translation: [he will not awake, no, he will not be roused from his sleep]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and they will not be roused from their sleep**
UST No, no one will be able to make them alive again

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and no one will rouse them from their sleep] or [and no one will rouse him from his sleep]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lies	die
heavens	heavens

Job 14:13

ULT	UST
Who will give that you will conceal me in Sheol, that you will hide me until the turning of your nose, that you will set a limit for me and remember me?	*I wish that you, God, would put me safely in the place where dead people go and forget about me. That way I would not suffer any more until you were no longer angry with me. I wish that you would decide how much time I need to spend there and then come and rescue me from that place.*

ULT **Who will give {that} you will conceal me in Sheol, {that} you will hide me until the turning of your nose, {that} you will set a limit for me and remember me**
UST I wish that you, God, would put me safely in the place where dead people go and forget about me. That way I would not suffer any more until you were no longer angry with me. I wish that you would decide how much time I need to spend there and then come and rescue me from that place

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation (as an exclamation): [I wish that you would conceal me in Sheol, that you would hide me until the turning of your nose, that you would set a limit for me and remember me!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **until the turning of your nose**
UST until you were no longer angry with me

Job is speaking as if God's **anger** might literally **turn** and go in a different direction. Job actually means that God would stop being angry. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [until you stop being angry with me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **that you will set a limit for me and remember me**
UST you would decide how much time I need to spend there and then come and rescue me from that place

This could mean implicitly: (1) that God would set a **limit** on the time that Job had to spend in Sheol before God would **remember** him (see the explanation of the term "remember" in the next note). Alternate translation: [that you would decide how long I needed to spend in Sheol before you would remember me]; or (2) that God would choose a particular time sometime in the future when he would **remember** Job. Alternate translation: [that you would choose a particular time when you would remember me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and remember me**
UST and then come and rescue me from that place

Job is using the expression **remember** in a particular sense. He is not suggesting that God would forget anything or that there are limits to God's knowledge or memory. Rather, in contexts such as this, the word "remember" means to be aware that someone needs help and to help that person. (For example, Genesis 8:1 says that at the height of the Great Flood, "God remembered Noah and all the living things and all the livestock that were with him in the ark, and God caused a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided.") If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and help me]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Sheol	in the place where dead people go

Job 14:14

ULT	UST
If a man dies, will he live? All the days of my hardship I will wait until the coming of my change.	*I do not believe that we humans live again after we die. If I knew that I would live again, I would wait patiently throughout this difficult life. I would know that after I died, things would become different for me.*

ULT **If a man dies, will he live**
UST I do not believe that we humans live again after we die

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Even if a man dies, he might live again!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **All the days of my hardship**
UST throughout this difficult life

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Throughout the time of my hardship]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **All the days of my hardship**
UST throughout this difficult life

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hardship**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Throughout the time when things are hard for me]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **All the days of my hardship**
UST throughout this difficult life

Since Job said in 7:1 that a person experiences “hardship” on earth, in this phrase he is probably referring implicitly to life on earth. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [For as long as I live on this earth]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I will wait until the coming of my change**
UST If I knew that I would live again, I would wait patiently … I would know that after I died, things would become different for me

Since Job suggests at the beginning of this verse that people could live again after they die, and since he describes his present life on earth as **hardship**, the implication seems to be that by **my change**, he means his death, which presumably would lead to a better life. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I will wait patiently to die and then live a better life] or [I will hope expectantly that after I die I will live a better life]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	this … life
hardship	difficult

Job 14:15

ULT	UST
You would call, and I would answer you. You would desire the work of your hands.	*After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined, you would call for me, and I would answer you. You would be eager to see me, one of the creatures that you had made.*

ULT **You would call, and I would answer you. You would desire the work of your hands**
UST After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined, you would call for me, and I would answer you. You would be eager to see me, one of the creatures that you had made

In this verse, Job is describing what would happen under the condition he described in the previous verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, to indicate this you could add a connecting word at the start of this verse. You could also use the conditional tense rather than the future tense if that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Then you would call, and I would answer you. You would desire the work of your hands]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **You would call, and I would answer you**
UST After I had been in the place where dead people go for the time you had determined, you would call for me, and I would answer you

Here Job is using words that are very similar to the ones that he used in 13:22 to challenge God to argue his case with him. But now he means that he and God would converse in a friendly way. To help your readers appreciate this use of language, it would be helpful to translate the terms here the same way you translated them in 13:22.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and I would answer you**
UST and I would answer you

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **answer**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and I would gladly answer you]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the work of your hands**
UST me, one of the creatures that you had made

Job is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of creating Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the person whom you created]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
call	call
desire	You would be eager to see
work	me, one of the creatures

Job 14:16

ULT	UST
For then you would number my steps; you would not watch over my sin.	*Yes, then you would protect me wherever I went, and you would not be watching to see whether I sinned or not.*

ULT **then you would number my steps; you would not watch over my sin**
UST then you would protect me wherever I went, and you would not be watching to see whether I sinned or not

Job is speaking as if God literally will **number** or count the **steps** he is taking. He is speaking of living as if it were walking along a path. Job alludes to what he said in 13:27, that God was watching his paths and marking places where he had to step. Job could mean here: (1) that once God was no longer angry with him, God would caringly observe all that he did to ensure that he was all right, but God would no longer be looking to see whether he was doing wrong. Alternate translation: [then you would caringly observe all that I did, but you would no longer be looking to see whether I was doing wrong]; or (2) that God is currently restricting his activities, but once God was no longer angry with him, God would not watch him so closely. Alternate translation: [now you are restricting my activities to keep me from doing the slightest thing wrong, but then you would no longer watch me so closely]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you would not watch over my sin**
UST and you would not be watching to see whether I sinned or not

Job is using his **sin** to mean all of him in the act of sinning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you would not watch over me to see whether I am doing wrong]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
watch	watching
sin	sinned

Job 14:17

ULT	UST
My transgression would be sealed in a bag, and you would plaster over my iniquity.	*You would forgive the things I had done wrong. Yes, it would be as if I had not done them at all.*

ULT **My transgression {would be} sealed in a bag**
UST You would forgive the things I had done wrong

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [You would seal my transgression in a bag]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **My transgression {would be} sealed in a bag**
UST You would forgive the things I had done wrong

Job is speaking as if God would literally **seal** his **transgression** in a **bag**. He means that God would forgive his transgression and no longer regard it, as if it were hidden from view and inaccessible. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You would completely forgive my transgression]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you would plaster over my iniquity**
UST Yes, it would be as if I had not done them at all

Job is speaking as if God would literally **plaster over** his **iniquity**. Once again he means that God would forgive him and no longer regard his iniquity, as if it were hidden from view. Job is using the same terminology as in 13:4, where he said that his friends were plastering him with a lie. There he meant that while he was righteous, his friends were making it appear that he was sinful. Here he means that God would make him appear righteous because God would have forgiven all of his sin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you would make me appear righteous]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
transgression	the things I had done wrong
sealed	You would forgive
iniquity	them

Job 14:18

ULT	UST
However, a falling mountain crumbles, and a rock moves from its place,	*But just as mountains erode away and rocks tumble down slopes,*

This verse is the beginning of a sentence that Job completes in the next verse. The entire sentence draws a comparison. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for verses 18–19. It might say something like this: “However, just a falling mountain crumbles and a rock moves from its place, just as waters wear down stones and its flooding washes away the dust of the earth, so you destroy the hope of man”

Support Reference: Verse Bridges

ULT **However**

UST But just as

Job is using the word translated **However** to indicate a strong contrast between the possibility of renewed life and reconciliation with God after death, which he was discussing in verses 14–17, and what seems to him to be the actual human condition, which he will describe in the rest of this chapter. In your translation, indicate this strong contrast in a way that is natural in your language.

Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **a falling mountain crumbles**

UST mountains erode away

Job is speaking as if a mountain might literally be **falling**. He means that the mountain is becoming lower in elevation because it is eroding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an eroding mountain crumbles]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and a rock moves from its place**

UST and rocks tumble down slopes

Job is not referring to a specific **rock**. He means rocks in general. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and rocks move from their places]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and a rock moves from its place**

UST and rocks tumble down slopes

The meaning of this phrase may be similar to the meaning of the phrases “his place will not know him again” in 7:10 and “one destroys it from its place” in 8:18. The emphasis may be not on the rock moving but on its no longer being in its **place**. Alternate translation: [and yes, even large rocks disappear]

Support Reference: Idiom

Job 14:19

ULT	UST
waters wear down stones, its flooding washes away the dust of the earth, and you destroy the hope of man.	*just as water wears away stones and floods wash away soil, so you make all people die, even though they hope to keep living.*

ULT **its flooding washes away the dust of the earth**
UST and floods wash away soil

The pronoun **its** refers to the **earth**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the flooding of the earth washes away its dust] or [when the earth floods, that washes away its dust]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stones	stones
flooding	floods
earth	soil
destroy	you make … die
hope	hope

Job 14:20

ULT	UST
You forever overpower him, and he goes away; changing his face, you send him away.	*You make us age the whole time we are living, and then we die. Yes, you make our faces show that we are old and about to die, and then you make us go to the place where dead people go.*

ULT **You forever overpower him**
UST You make us age the whole time we are living

Job is speaking as if each person were in a lifelong struggle with God and as if God were able to **overpower** or defeat each person throughout his life. Job likely means that people struggle to live, but God is able to enforce his decree that each person must ultimately die after living for a certain time. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You make people's bodies wear out throughout their lives]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he goes away**
UST and then we die

Job is using the expression **goes away** to mean "dies." This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and he passes away]

Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **changing his face**
UST Yes, you make our faces show that we are old and about to die

The expression **changing his face** describes a person's face becoming wrinkled as that person ages. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [making his face wrinkled]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **changing his face**
UST Yes, you make our faces show that we are old and about to die

Job may be using one part of the aging process, the **changing** of the **face** to become wrinkled, to mean the entire process. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [causing him to age]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **you send him away**
UST and then you make us go to the place where dead people go

Job is implicitly describing how God will **send** a person **away** from the community of living people to the abode of the dead. Job will describe this isolation in more detail in the next two verses. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you send him away from the community of living people to the abode of the dead]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
forever	the whole time we are living

Job 14:21

ULT	UST
His sons achieve honor and he does not know, or they become insignificant and he does not perceive them.	*When we die, we do not know whether our children will grow up and do things that will cause other people to honor them. If they do shameful things instead, we do not know that either.*

ULT **His sons**

UST whether our children

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [His children]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
honor	honor
know	know
he does … perceive	we do … know

Job 14:22

ULT	UST
Only his flesh grieves for him, and only his soul mourns for him.”	*When we die, we feel sorry for ourselves, but no one else feels sorry for us. Yes, we grieve for ourselves, but no one else grieves for us.”*

ULT **Only his flesh grieves for him, and {only} his soul mourns for him**

UST When we die, we feel sorry for ourselves, but no one else feels sorry for us. Yes, we grieve for ourselves, but no one else grieves for us

Job is using parts of a person, his **flesh** and his **soul**, to mean all of a person in the act of grieving and mourning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He alone grieves for himself, yes, he alone mourns for himself]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	Yes, we
mourns	grieve

Job 15

Job 15 Introduction

Job 15 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Eliphaz speaks to him once again. This time he speaks more strongly than he spoke before.

- Verses 1–10: Eliphaz argues that the insights of traditional wisdom are on his side.
- Verses 11–16: Eliphaz argues that Job should not defiantly insist that he is righteous.
- Verses 17–19: Eliphaz invites Job to consider the insights of traditional wisdom.
- Verses 20–35: Eliphaz quotes the insights of traditional wisdom.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Job 15:2

ULT	UST
"Will the wise answer with knowledge of wind and fill his belly with the east wind,	*"If you were truly wise, you would not have said such useless things. You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant.*

ULT **Will the wise answer {with} knowledge of wind and fill his belly {with} the east wind**

UST If you were truly wise, you would not have said such useless things. You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This verse is the beginning of a question that continues into the next verse, but if you translate it as a statement or as an exclamation, it may be helpful to make it a separate sentence in your translation. Alternate translation: [A wise person does not answer with knowledge of wind or fill his belly with the east wind!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will the wise answer {with} knowledge of wind and fill his belly {with} the east wind**

UST If you were truly wise, you would not have said such useless things. You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant

Eliphaz is talking about Job in the third person, even though he is speaking to him directly. He is saying that Job himself must not be a wise person, since he has been talking in this way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [I can tell that you are not a wise person, because you have answered with knowledge of wind, yes, you have filled your belly with the east wind!]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **Will the wise answer**

UST If you were truly wise, you would not have said

Eliphaz is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Will the wise person answer]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **with knowledge of wind**

UST such useless things

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job's **knowledge** consisted literally of **wind**. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language, as the UST models. Eliphaz could mean: (1) that Job is talking a lot, making a loud sound, but not saying anything of substance, just as the wind blows loudly but is only air. Alternate translation: [with such bluster]; or (2) that what Job is saying is insubstantial, as if it were the air that the wind was blowing around. Alternate translation: [with such empty statements]

Support Reference: Metaphor

> ULT **and fill his belly {with} the east wind**
> UST You have said a lot, but it has all been insignificant

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job has literally filled his **belly** with the **east wind**. In this location, the wind from the east brought hot air from the desert. Eliphaz is using this image to portray Job as taking deep breaths so that he can speak at length and then breathing out hot air as he speaks. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language, as the UST models. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [No, a wise man would not be so full of hot air]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wise	wise
knowledge	such useless things
wind	such useless things
wind	but it has all been insignificant

Job 15:3

ULT	UST
reasoning with a word that does not benefit and with words that do not have profit in them?	*You should not be saying things that do not benefit anyone. No, you should not speak things that are not helpful.*

ULT **reasoning with a word {that} does not benefit and {with} words {that} do not have profit in them**

UST You should not be saying things that do not benefit anyone. No, you should not speak things that are not helpful

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This verse is the continuation of a question that began in the previous verse, but it may be helpful to make it a separate sentence in your translation. Alternate translation: [No, a wise person does not reason with a word that does not benefit or with words that do not have profit in them!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **reasoning with a word {that} does not benefit and {with} words {that} do not have profit in them**

UST You should not be saying things that do not benefit anyone. No, you should not speak things that are not helpful

Eliphaz is using the terms **word** and **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [reasoning by saying things that do not benefit and by making statements that do not have profit in them]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
profit	that are … helpful

Job 15:4

ULT	UST
Indeed, you destroy fear, and you diminish devotion to the face of God,	*You are actually encouraging others not to respect God. Yes, you are discouraging people from honoring him.*

ULT **you destroy fear**
UST You are … encouraging others not to respect God

For emphasis, Eliphaz is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **destroy**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [you are completely destroying fear]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **fear**
UST to respect God

By **fear**, Eliphaz implicitly means the fear of God, that is, reverent respect for God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the fear of God] or [reverent respect for God]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **devotion to the face of God**
UST people from honoring him

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Eliphaz is using the term to describe **devotion** that someone would offer to God as one person to another. Alternate translation: [personal devotion to God]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destroy	are … encouraging others not
fear	to respect God
God	him

Job 15:5

ULT	UST
for your iniquity teaches your mouth, and you choose the tongue of the crafty.	*You are wicked, and that is why you say what you do. You are talking in the way that deceptive people talk.*

ULT your iniquity teaches your mouth
UST You are wicked, and that is why you say what you do

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job's **iniquity** were a living thing that was teaching his **mouth** what to say. He means that Job is saying wrong things about God in order to excuse his own sin. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are saying things to excuse your iniquity]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT and you choose the tongue of the crafty
UST You are talking in the way that deceptive people talk

Eliphaz is using the term **tongue** by association to mean speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are deliberately speaking as the crafty do] or [you know that you are speaking deceitfully]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT the crafty
UST deceptive people talk

Eliphaz is using the adjective **crafty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [crafty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	You are wicked
choose	You are talking
tongue	in the way that

Job 15:6

ULT	UST
Your mouth condemns you, and not I, and your lips testify against you.	*Everything that you say shows that God should punish you. It is not necessary for me to prove that.*

ULT **Your mouth condemns you, and not I, and your lips testify against you**
UST Everything that you say shows that God should punish you. It is not necessary for me to prove that

Eliphaz is speaking of Job's **mouth** and **lips** as if they were living things that could **condemn** and **testify against** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It is clear from what you say that you are wrong; I do not need to prove that. Indeed, what you say provides evidence that you are wrong]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
condemns	shows that God should punish you
testify	shows that God should punish you

Job 15:7

ULT	UST
Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed?	*You should not think that you know so much You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world.*

ULT **Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed**
UST You should not think that you know so much You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You were not born the first man! No, you were not formed to the face of the hills!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed**
UST You should not think that you know so much You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world

Eliphaz is implicitly challenging Job not to consider himself wiser than everyone else because, after all, he is not older than everyone else. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You should not think that you are wiser than everyone else, because you were not born the first man! No, you were not formed to the face of the hills!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Were you born the first man, and to the face of the hills were you formed**
UST You should not think that you know so much You were not the first person whom God created. God did not make you when he first formed the world

Eliphaz is overstating his point for emphasis as he challenges Job not to consider himself wiser than others. If a speaker of your language would not make this kind of overstatement, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [You should not think that you are wiser than everyone else, because you are not older than the other wise people in our community]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **Were you born the first man**
UST You should not think that you know so much You were not the first person whom God created

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Are you the first person who ever lived]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the first man**
UST You should not think that you know so much You were not the first person

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [the first human]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

> ULT **and to the face of the hills were you formed**
> UST God did not make you when he first formed the world

Here the word **face** represents the presence of something by association with the way people can see the face of a person who is present. By asking whether Job was **formed** in the presence of **the hills**, Eliphaz is asking whether Job was formed at the same time as the hills, that is, long ago. Alternate translation: [and were you formed when the hills were formed]

Support Reference: Metonymy

> ULT **and to the face of the hills were you formed**
> UST God did not make you when he first formed the world

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and did God form you when he formed the hills]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

> ULT **the hills**
> UST the world

Eliphaz is using one part of the earth, its **hills**, to mean all of it as God created it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the earth]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 15:8

ULT	UST
Do you hear the counsel of God? Do you limit wisdom to yourself?	*You do not listen as God makes his plans. You should not think that you are the only person who is wise.*

ULT Do you hear the counsel of God? Do you limit wisdom to yourself
UST You do not listen as God makes his plans. You should not think that you are the only person who is wise

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You do not hear the counsel of God! You cannot limit wisdom to yourself!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
counsel	as … makes his plans
God	God
wisdom	wise

Job 15:9

ULT	UST
What do you know, and we do not know? What do you understand, and it is not with us?	*We know everything that you know. We understand everything that you understand.*

ULT **What do you know, and we do not know? {What} do you understand, and it {is} not with us**

UST We know everything that you know. We understand everything that you understand

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You do not know anything that we do not know! You do not understand anything that we do not understand!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **do you understand, and it {is} not with us**

UST We understand … that you understand

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [What do you understand that we do not understand?]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and it {is} not with us**

UST We understand

In this context, the expression **with us** indicates understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that we do not understand]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
know	know
understand	understand

Job 15:10

ULT	UST
Both the gray-haired and the aged are with us, greater than your father in days.	*My friends and I are saying the same things that old, wise people say, people who were born before your father was.*

ULT **Both the gray-haired and the aged**
UST old, wise people

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **gray-haired** and **aged** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Both gray-haired people and aged people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **Both the gray-haired and the aged**
UST old, wise people

The terms **gray-haired** and **aged** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [The most senior people]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **are with us**
UST My friends and I are saying the same things that … say

In this context, the expression **with us** indicates agreement. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [agree with us]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **greater than your father {in} days**
UST people who were born before your father was

Eliphaz is using this adjective phrase as a noun phrase to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this phrase with an equivalent one. Alternate translation: [people who are greater than your father in days]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **greater than your father {in} days**
UST people who were born before your father was

Eliphaz is using the term **days** to refer by association to how long a person has lived. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people who are greater in age than your father] or [people who are older than your father]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
aged	old
days	people who were born before your father was

Job 15:11

ULT	UST
Are the consolations of God too small for you, or a word in gentleness to you?	*God wants to comfort you and speak gently to you, but you do not appreciate that.*

ULT **Are the consolations of God too small for you, or a word in gentleness to you**
UST God wants to comfort you and speak gently to you, but you do not appreciate that

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You seem to consider the consolations of God to be too small for you. You seem to feel the same way about a word spoken in gentleness to you.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Are the consolations of God too small for you**
UST God wants to comfort you … but you do not appreciate that

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job literally considered the **consolations of God** to be **small** in size. He means that Job does not appear to consider them significant. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do you consider the consolations of God to be insignificant] or [You seem to consider the consolations of God to be insignificant]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the consolations of God**
UST God wants to comfort you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **consolations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Is what God is doing to comfort you]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **or a word in gentleness to you**
UST and speak gently to you

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or is a word in gentleness to you too small for you]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **or a word in gentleness to you**
UST and speak gently to you

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean what he and the other friends have been saying to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or what we have been telling you in gentleness]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **or a word in gentleness to you**
UST and speak gently to you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **gentleness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [or what we have been telling you gently]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **or a word in gentleness to you**
UST and speak gently to you

It may not seem that Job's friends have been speaking to him **in gentleness**. Eliphaz has just said that he is wicked and guilty, and the other friends have said similar things. Eliphaz could mean: (1) that he and the other friends have been trying to speak to Job as gently as they could. Alternate translation: [or words that your friends have been speaking to you as gently as they could]; or (2) that given Job's apparent disregard for God's consolations, he and the other friends have been too gentle with Job. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Perhaps we need to speak even more sternly to you!]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 15:12

ULT	UST
Why does your heart carry you away and why do your eyes flash,	*You should not be allowing yourself to become so emotional. No, you should not be allowing yourself to lose your temper.*

ULT **Why does your heart carry you away and why do your eyes flash**
UST You should not be allowing yourself to become so emotional. No, you should not be allowing yourself to lose your temper

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. (This is the beginning of a sentence that Eliphaz completes in the next verse.) Alternate translation: [Your heart should not carry you away and your eyes should not flash]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why does your heart carry you away**
UST You should not be allowing yourself to become so emotional

Eliphaz is speaking of Job's **heart** as if it were a living thing that could **carry** him **away**. He is using Job's heart to represent his emotions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Why are you allowing yourself to become so emotional] or, as a statement, [You should not allow yourself to become so emotional]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and why do your eyes flash**
UST No, you should not be allowing yourself to lose your temper

Eliphaz is speaking of anger by association with the way that the **eyes** of a person who is angry will appear to **flash** or give off light. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and why are you so angry] or as a statement, [and you should not be so angry]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 15:13

ULT	UST
that you turn your spirit against God and bring out words from your mouth?	*You have become angry with God, and so you are saying harsh things against him.*

ULT **that you turn your spirit against God**
UST You have become angry with God, and so … against him

Eliphaz is using one part of Job, his **spirit**, to mean all of him in the act of turning against God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that you turn yourself against God]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and bring out words from your mouth**
UST you are saying harsh things

Eliphaz is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words and the term **mouth** to mean speaking. He is suggesting that the things Job has been saying are inappropriate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and say such inappropriate things]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
spirit	You have become angry
God	God

Job 15:14

ULT	UST
What is man, that he should be pure, or that one born of a woman should be righteous?	*No human being can be sinless. No one on this earth can be completely righteous.*

ULT **What {is} man, that he should be pure, or that one born of a woman should be righteous**
UST No human being can be sinless. No one on this earth can be completely righteous

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Man cannot be clean! No, one born of a woman cannot be righteous!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **man**
UST human being

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a human being]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **he should be pure**
UST can be sinless

Eliphaz is speaking as if people who are innocent of wrongdoing are literally **clean**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he should be innocent]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **one born of a woman**
UST No one on this earth

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone to whom a woman has given birth]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **one born of a woman**
UST No one on this earth

Eliphaz is speaking of human mortality by association with the way that people are **born** physically and, by implication, will also die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a mortal]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pure	can be sinless
righteous	righteous

Job 15:15

ULT	UST
Behold, he does not trust in his holy ones, and the heavens are not clean in his eyes;	*God does not even trust his own angels to do the right thing every time. He does not consider the heavens to be completely pure.*

ULT **he does not trust**
UST God does not … trust … to do the right thing every time

The pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God does not trust]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **in his holy ones**
UST his own angels

Eliphaz is using the expression **holy ones** to refer to the angels, by association with the way that angels are holy. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his angels]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the heavens are not clean**
UST not … the heavens to be completely pure

Eliphaz is speaking as if things that are pure are literally **clean**, that is, not physically dirty. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the heavens are not pure]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the heavens are not clean**
UST not … the heavens to be completely pure

By **the heavens**, Eliphaz likely means the sky, which is a created object and therefore finite and incapable of perfection. It is unlikely that Eliphaz is referring to heaven, the abode of God, and saying that it is not **clean**, meaning "pure." You could clarify this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and not even the sky is pure]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in his eyes**
UST He does … consider

Eliphaz is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from his perspective]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trust	trust
holy	his own angels
heavens	heavens

Job 15:16

ULT	UST
indeed that the abominable and the corrupted, a man drinking iniquity like water!	*So God certainly does not consider people to be pure who commit terrible wrongs, who do evil deeds as often as they drink water.*

ULT **indeed that the abominable and the corrupted**
UST So God certainly does not consider … to be pure who commit terrible wrongs

Indeed that is an expression that indicates that what follows is greater in degree than what a person has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how much less the abominable and the corrupted]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **indeed that the abominable and the corrupted**
UST So God certainly does not consider … to be pure who commit terrible wrongs

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [how much less are the abominable and the corrupted clean in his eyes]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the abominable and the corrupted**
UST who commit terrible wrongs

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **abominable** and **corrupted** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [abominable and corrupt people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the abominable and the corrupted**
UST who commit terrible wrongs

The terms **abominable** and **corrupted** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [humans, who are so very wicked]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **and the corrupted**
UST who commit terrible wrongs

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and the corrupt]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **a man drinking iniquity like water**
UST people … who do evil deeds as often as they drink water

Eliphaz seems to be referring implicitly to Job when he speaks of **a man drinking iniquity like water**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [such as a man like you who drinks iniquity like water]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

> ULT **a man drinking iniquity like water**
> UST people … who do evil deeds as often as they drink water

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were literally **drinking** iniquity the way he would drink **water**. He means that Job eagerly and willingly does wrong things, the way thirsty people eagerly and willingly drink water. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a man who freely commits iniquity] or [such as a man like you who freely commits iniquity]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
abominable	who commit terrible wrongs
corrupted	who commit terrible wrongs
iniquity	who do evil deeds

Job 15:18

ULT	UST
what the wise have declared— and not hidden —from their fathers.	*These are things that wise people have passed down from their ancestors. These wise people have declared all these things openly.*

ULT **what the wise have declared— and not hidden—from their fathers**
UST These are things that wise people have passed down from their ancestors. These wise people have declared all these things openly

Eliphaz is not suggesting that **the wise** might have **hidden** something from **their fathers**. He means that they have declared what they learned from their fathers and not hidden any of it from the people of their own generation. It may be helpful to move the information that the wise have **not hidden** what they learned to the end of the sentence. Alternate translation: [what the wise have declared from their fathers and not hidden]
Support Reference: Information Structure

ULT **the wise**
UST wise people

Eliphaz is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wise people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **from their fathers**
UST from their ancestors

Although the term **fathers** is masculine, Eliphaz is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [from their ancestors]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wise	wise
declared	have passed down

Job 15:19

ULT	UST
To them alone the land was given, and no stranger passed in their midst.	*God gave the land of Edom exclusively to my wise ancestors. No one came from another country and caused them to think wrongly about God.*

ULT **To them alone the land was given, and no stranger passed in their midst**
UST God gave the land {of Edom} exclusively to my wise ancestors. No one came from another country and caused them to think wrongly about God

By **them**, Eliphaz means the "fathers" or ancestors whom he described in the previous verse, and by **the land** he probably means Edom and specifically his home city of Teman, which was renowned for its wisdom (see Jeremiah 49:7). By saying that only those ancestors lived there and **no stranger** passed among them, he means that their wisdom was not diluted by outside influences. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [My wise ancestors lived by themselves in Teman, where there were no outside influences to dilute their wisdom]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the land was given**
UST God gave the land of Edom

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God gave the land]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	land

Job 15:20

ULT	UST
All of the days of the wicked, he is writhing, and the number of years, they are reserved for the oppressor.	*Wicked people suffer great pain the whole time that they are alive. God has determined that this will happen constantly to those who oppress others.*

ULT **All of the days of the wicked**
UST Wicked people … the whole time that they are alive

Eliphaz is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For the whole lifetime of the wicked]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the wicked**
UST Wicked people

Eliphaz is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the wicked person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **is writhing**
UST suffer great pain

Eliphaz means implicitly that a wicked person will be **writhing** in pain because God will be punishing him for his sin. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [he is writhing in pain from God's punishments]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the number of years, they are reserved for the oppressor**
UST God has determined that this will happen constantly to those who oppress others

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the number of years that he must suffer punishment for his own sins, they are reserved for the oppressor]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **they are reserved**
UST God has determined

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God has reserved them]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	time that they are alive
wicked	Wicked
years	that this will happen constantly

Job 15:21

ULT	UST
The sound of terrors is in his ears; in prosperity the destroyer comes upon him.	*Wicked people constantly experience terrible things. They may become wealthy, but they will lose that wealth.*

ULT **The sound of terrors {is} in his ears**
UST Wicked people constantly experience terrible things

Eliphaz is using the term **ears** by association to mean hearing. By saying that the wicked person hears **the sound of terrors**, Eliphaz means by association that he experiences those terrors. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He experiences terrible things]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **in prosperity**
UST They may become wealthy

The word translated **prosperity** can also mean “peace.” Eliphaz could be describing: (1) how wicked people may become prosperous for a time. Alternate translation: [though he may become prosperous,]; or (2) how wicked people may enjoy peace for a time. Alternate translation: [just when he is at peace,]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the destroyer comes upon him**
UST but they will lose that wealth

Eliphaz is describing how the wicked experience the destruction and loss of their property, and he is speaking of that destruction as if it were a living thing that **comes upon** the wicked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his property is suddenly destroyed] or [he suddenly loses his property]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
terrors	terrible things
prosperity	They may become wealthy
the destroyer	but they will lose that wealth

Job 15:22

ULT	UST
He does not believe to return from darkness, and he is selected for the sword.	*Wicked people lose hope that their troubles will ever end. They are always afraid that they are going to die violently.*

ULT **He does not believe to return from darkness**
UST Wicked people lose hope that their troubles will ever end

Eliphaz is speaking as if this wicked person has literally gone to a place where there is **darkness** and as if that wicked person does not believe that he can **return** from there. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He does not believe that his troubles will ever end]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He does not believe to return from darkness**
UST Wicked people lose hope that their troubles will ever end

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this with a positive expression. Alternate translation: [He believes that he will always have troubles]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **and he is selected for the sword**
UST They are always afraid that they are going to die violently

It is possible that this second part of the verse also describes what wicked people **believe**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he is afraid that he is selected for the sword]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and he is selected for the sword**
UST They are always afraid that they are going to die violently

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and God has selected him for the sword] or [and God has determined that someone will kill him with a sword]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the sword**
UST they are going to die violently

Eliphaz is using one kind of deadly weapon, the **sword**, by association to mean violent death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [violent death]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
believe	Wicked people lose hope that
sword	they are going to die violently

Job 15:23

ULT	UST
He is wandering for bread—'Where is it?' He knows that the day of darkness is prepared at hand.	*They have to go and search for food to eat. They do not know where to find it. They know that they will certainly experience disasters soon.*

ULT **He {is} wandering for bread—'Where is it**
UST They have to go and search for food to eat. They do not know where to find it

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [He is wandering for bread, asking where it is] or [He is wandering for bread, wondering where he will find it]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **for bread**
UST for food to eat

Eliphaz is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for food]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the day of darkness**
UST they will … experience disasters

Eliphaz is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a time of darkness]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the day of darkness**
UST they will … experience disasters

Eliphaz is speaking as if this wicked person knows that a time is coming when there will literally be **darkness** during the day. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a time of great trouble]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **is prepared at hand**
UST certainly … soon

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that God has prepared for him is at hand]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **is prepared at hand**
UST certainly … soon

Eliphaz is using the expression **at hand** to mean "nearby," and he means near in time rather than near in place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is prepared and just about to happen]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bread	for food to eat
knows	know
day	they will … experience
prepared	certainly

Job 15:24

ULT	UST
Distress and anguish terrify him; it overpowers him like a king ready for battle,	*Wicked people are always afraid that bad things will happen to them. Their fear keeps them from taking actions that might protect them, as if an opposing king had defeated them in a battle and they had become helpless.*

ULT **Distress and anguish terrify him**
UST Wicked people are always afraid that bad things will happen to them

Eliphaz is speaking of **Distress** and **anguish** as if they were living things that could **terrify** a wicked person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He is so afraid of what is going to happen to him that he continually feels distress and anguish]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Distress and anguish terrify him**
UST Wicked people are always afraid that bad things will happen to them

The terms **Distress** and **anguish** mean similar things. Eliphaz is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Great distress terrifies him] or [He is so afraid of what is going to happen to him that he continually feels great distress]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **it overpowers him**
UST Their fear keeps them from taking actions that might protect them

The pronoun **it** refers to **Distress and anguish**. Eliphaz is speaking of these two similar things as if they were one thing. Your language may permit you to do that in your translation. Alternatively, it may be more natural in your language to use a plural pronoun. Alternate translation: [they overpower him]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Distress	that bad things will happen to them
anguish	that bad things will happen to them
terrify	Wicked people are always afraid
king	king

Job 15:25

ULT	UST
because he has stretched out his hand against God and against the Almighty he has vaunted himself.	*These things happen to wicked people because they oppose God. They think they are strong enough to defeat Shaddai.*

ULT **he has stretched out his hand against God**
UST they oppose God

When Eliphaz says that the wicked person has **stretched out his hand**, he means specifically that he has **stretched out** a **hand** that is holding a sword or some other weapon. In other words, this expression means to fight against someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he has fought against God]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Almighty	Shaddai

Job 15:26

ULT	UST
He rushes against him with the neck, with the thickness of the bosses of his shields,	*Wicked people stubbornly oppose God as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God.*

ULT **He rushes against him with the neck, with the thickness of the bosses of his shields**
UST Wicked people stubbornly oppose God as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God

Eliphaz is speaking as if a wicked person would literally attack God in this way. He is actually making a comparison to describe the arrogant confidence with which a wicked person defies God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison rather than as a literal statement. Alternate translation: [He opposes God as if he were a warrior arrogantly attacking God, confident that his thick shield would protect him]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He rushes against him**
UST Wicked people … oppose God

The pronoun **He** refers to the wicked person, while the pronoun **him** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The wicked person rushes against God]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **with the neck**
UST stubbornly

This expression refers to the attitude of someone who is holding his neck straight and his head high, displaying arrogant confidence with his posture. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [arrogantly]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **with the thickness of the bosses of his shields**
UST as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God

The word “boss” describes the outwardly rounded part of a shield. A warrior would face this part of the shield against an enemy, holding the shield by a handle inside the boss. If a shield had a thick boss, that would protect the warrior against blows from swords and spears, and it would also allow a warrior to use the shield to knock an opponent down and pin him to the ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what **bosses** of **shields** are, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [confident that he can use his thick shield to protect himself and attack his opponent]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **with the thickness of**
UST strong

Eliphaz speaks in this verse of the **thickness** of the shield that the wicked person would use against God, but in the next verse he indicates that the wicked person is actually "fat" and so not in shape physically for combat. So while Eliphaz seems to suggest here that the wicked person is a formidable foe, he actually means the opposite of what he is saying, as the next verse reveals. To help your readers recognize this, if your language has a word that can mean both "thick" and "fat," it would be appropriate to use that word here in your translation.

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **the bosses of his shields**
UST as if they had a strong shield to protect themselves against God

By using the plural forms **bosses** and **shields**, Eliphaz seems to be portraying the wicked person as if he were an army or as if he were commanding an army. It may be more natural in your language to use singular forms. Alternate translation: [the boss of his shield]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shields	shield

Job 15:27

ULT	UST
though he has covered his face with his fat and made blubber on the flanks.	*But they are so fat that they would not be able to fight!*

ULT **though he has covered his face with his fat and made blubber on the flanks**
UST But they are so fat that they would not be able to fight

Eliphaz is using two parts of the wicked person, his **face** and his **flanks**, to indicate that his whole body is obese. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [though he is very fat]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **though he has covered his face with his fat and made blubber on the flanks**
UST But they are so fat that they would not be able to fight

The implication is that the wicked person has a **face** that is **fat** and **flanks** that have **blubber** because he overeats and lives indolently. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [he is very fat because he eats too much and lives a lazy life]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 15:28

ULT	UST
And he lives in ruined cities, in houses that no one dwells in, which are ready to be heaps.	*Wicked people have to live in cities that others have deserted. They live in homes that others have abandoned. Those homes are about to collapse into a pile of ruins.*

ULT **And he lives**
UST Wicked people have to live

Eliphaz is using the word **And** to describe what happens to the wicked after he unsuccessfully opposes God. In the previous verse, Eliphaz was describing the former prosperity of the wicked person. In this verse, he is describing what happens to the wicked person after he loses his prosperity. The implication may be that the wicked person needs to live in abandoned places not only because he is poor but also because he is an outcast, that is, because others have rejected him. Alternate translation: [Then he becomes poor and outcast, and so]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
ruined	that others have deserted
houses	They live in homes

Job 15:29

ULT	UST
He will not be rich, and his wealth will not stand, and their possessions will not spread over the land.	*Few wicked people become rich, and those who do become rich do not stay rich for very long. No, they do not acquire great wealth.*

ULT **and his wealth will not stand**
UST and those who do become rich do not stay rich for very long

See how you translated the term **stand** in 14:2. Alternate translation: [and his wealth will not remain]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and their possessions will not spread over the land**
UST No, they do not acquire great wealth

See how you translated the similar expression in 1:10. Alternate translation: [and they will not have large herds of cattle] or [and he will not have large herds of cattle]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **their possessions**
UST they do … acquire great wealth

The pronoun **their** refers to wicked people. Since Eliphaz speaks of a wicked person in the singular in the first part of this verse, it may be more natural in your language to use the singular here as well. Alternate translation: [his possessions]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
possessions	they do … acquire great wealth
land	they do … acquire great wealth
his wealth	rich … rich

Job 15:30

ULT	UST
He will not depart from darkness; a flame will dry up his shoots, and he will depart at the breath of his mouth.	*Wicked people will always be in trouble. They will be like trees whose branches burn up. When God gives the command, they will die.*

ULT **He will not depart from darkness**
UST Wicked people will always be in trouble

See how you translated the similar expression in 15:22. Alternate translation: [His troubles will never end]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **a flame will dry up his shoots**
UST They will be like trees whose branches burn up

Eliphaz is speaking as if the wicked person were literally a plant or bush whose **stalks** a **flame** could **dry up** or burn up. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will certainly perish]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he will depart at the breath of his mouth**
UST When God gives the command, they will die

Eliphaz is speaking as if a hot wind that dried up plants were actually **breath** from God's **mouth**. (The same image appears elsewhere in the Bible, for example, in Isaiah 40:7, "The grass withers, the flower wilts, for the breath of Yahweh blows on it.") If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, God will destroy him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **his mouth**
UST When God gives the command

The pronoun **his** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God's mouth]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and he will depart**
UST they will die

Eliphaz is using the word **depart** to mean "die." This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and he will pass away] or [and he will die]
Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
dry	burn up
breath	When God gives the command

Job 15:31

ULT	UST
Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself; for emptiness will be his recompense.	*Wicked people are often foolish and want to get things that are actually worthless. In the end, all they have are those worthless things.*

ULT **Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself**

UST Wicked people are often foolish and want to get things that are actually worthless

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **emptiness** and **recompense**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [Let him not trust in things that have no value… for in return he will receive things that have no value]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trust	and want to get
deceiving	Wicked people are often foolish

Job 15:32

ULT	UST
When it is not his day, it will be fulfilled, and his branch will not be green.	*While they are still young, they will die. They are like branches that have broken off a tree and dried up.*

ULT **When {it is} not his day**
UST While they are still young

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **his day**, he means the day for the wicked to die. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [When it is not his day to die] or [Before the time would have come for him to die]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **it will be fulfilled**
UST they will die

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [this will happen]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and his branch will not be green**
UST They are like branches that have broken off a tree and dried up

Eliphaz is continuing the image from the previous verse of the wicked person being like a plant or bush. He is speaking of this plant or bush being alive by association with the way that its branches would be **green** inside if it were alive. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he will die]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	While they are still young
fulfilled	they will die

Job 15:33

ULT	UST
He will shake off his unripe grapes like a grapevine, and he will cast off his blossoms like an olive tree.	*Wicked people are like vines whose grapes fall off before they are ripe. They are like olive trees whose blossoms fall off before they produce any fruit.*

> ULT **He will shake off his unripe grapes like a grapevine, and he will cast off his blossoms like an olive tree**
> UST Wicked people are like vines whose grapes fall off before they are ripe. They are like olive trees whose blossoms fall off before they produce any fruit

The point of these comparisons is that the wicked person will not be able to succeed in his endeavors. They will all end in failure, just as a **grapevine** may not be able to nourish its grapes and so they will fall off while they are still **unripe**, and just as an **olive tree** might lose its **blossoms** due to cold weather in the spring and not bear any fruit that year. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [His endeavors will fail, as if he were a grapevine that lost its grapes because it could not nourish them or an olive tree that bore no fruit because it shed its blossoms due to cold weather in the spring]

Support Reference: Simile

> ULT **He will shake off his unripe grapes like a grapevine, and he will cast off his blossoms like an olive tree**
> UST Wicked people are like vines whose grapes fall off before they are ripe. They are like olive trees whose blossoms fall off before they produce any fruit

Eliphaz speaks as if the grapevine itself would **shake off** its grapes and as if the olive tree itself would **cast off** its blossoms. He means that the grapes will drop from the vine and the blossoms will fall off the tree. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will be like a grapevine whose grapes drop off and an olive tree whose blossoms fall off]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shake	fall off
grapes	grapes
grapevine	Wicked people are like vines
olive	olive

Job 15:34

ULT	UST
For the company of the godless is barren, and fire devours the tents of bribery.	*Surely wicked people will not have any descendants. Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end.*

ULT **the godless**
UST wicked people

Eliphaz is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [godless people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **is barren**
UST will not have any descendants

This could mean: (1) that godless people literally will have no children or that they will have no children who survive them. Alternate translation: [will have no children who survive them]; or (2) that godless people will produce nothing of enduring value, as if they had no descendants. Alternate translation: [will produce nothing of enduring value]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and fire devours the tents of bribery**
UST Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end

Eliphaz is speaking as if **fire** would literally devour or eat up these **tents**. He means that fire would destroy them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and fire destroys the tents of bribery]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and fire devours the tents of bribery**
UST Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end

Eliphaz is using the term **bribery** by association to mean people who pay and demand bribes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and fire destroys the tents of people who engage in bribery]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and fire devours the tents of bribery**
UST Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end

Eliphaz is speaking as if the **tents** of people who engage in **bribery** will literally burn up in a **fire**. He means that they will be destroyed by one means or another. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the tents of people who engage in bribery will be destroyed]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and fire devours the tents of bribery**

UST Those who took money from bribes will not have any money left in the end

Eliphaz is using one possession of wicked people, the **tents** in which they live, to mean all of their possessions and their standing in the community. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression in 8:22. Alternate translation: [and those who practice bribery will be without status or means]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
godless	wicked people
barren	will not have any descendants
devours	will not have any money left in the end
tents	will not have any money left in the end
bribery	bribes

Job 15:35

ULT	UST
They conceive trouble and bear iniquity, and their womb fashions deceit.”	*They plan to cause trouble and to do evil things. They continually think of ways to deceive other people.”*

ULT **They conceive trouble and bear iniquity, and their womb fashions deceit**
UST They plan to cause trouble and to do evil things. They continually think of ways to deceive other people

Eliphaz is speaking as if wicked people were literally women who had **trouble**, **iniquity**, and **deceit** as their children. He means that wicked people produce these things in their lives. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They think of bad things to do and they do wicked things, yes, they intentionally deceive others]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
conceive	They plan to cause
trouble	trouble
bear	and to do
iniquity	evil things
womb	They continually think of

Job 16

Job 16 Introduction

Job 16 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Job's response to Eliphaz's second speech. In verses 1–6, Job complains that his friends have not helped him with their advice. In verses 7–22, Job describes how he feels God has made him suffer. Job briefly addresses God directly in verses 7 and 8.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

"witness," "advocate," and "intercessor"

In verses 19–21, Job describes the need for someone to plead his case to God in heaven. This is likely the same figure whom Job calls his "redeemer" in 19:25. Although Job does not seem to be giving a prophecy knowingly about the Messiah, the role that he describes closely parallels the way that Jesus intercedes for people in heaven. He says that such a person would testify that he had not done wrong (be his "witness"), take his side (be his "advocate"), and plead with God not to punish him (be his "intercessor"). In your translation, use words that describe someone in your culture who does these things for another person. (See: intercede, intercession; and testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Variation between singular and plural "you"

In verses 1–8, Job sometimes uses the singular form of "you" to address either Eliphaz or God and he sometimes uses the plural form of "you" to address all three of his friends together. Notes identify which form he is using in each instance so that you can use the appropriate form in your translation if your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you."

Job 16:2

ULT	UST
“I have heard many such things; all of you are comforters of trouble.	*“I have heard many things like that before. All of you, instead of helping me, are only causing me to feel more miserable.*

ULT **all of you are**
UST All of you

As the context suggests, the word **you** is plural here because Job is using it to refer to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

ULT **comforters of trouble**
UST instead of helping me, are only causing me to feel more miserable

Job is not using this possessive form to say that his friends are providing comfort to **trouble**. He is using the form to say that in their attempts to be his **comforters**, they are causing him further trouble. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [troublesome counselors]

Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trouble	are only causing me to feel more miserable

Job 16:3

ULT	UST
Is there an end to words of wind? Or what compels you that you answer?	*I wish that you would stop saying these things that are not helping me. Eliphaz, I do not understand why you feel that you must keep replying to me.*

ULT **Is there an end to words of wind? Or what compels you that you answer**
UST I wish that you would stop saying these things that are not helping me. Eliphaz, I do not understand why you feel that you must keep replying to me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [I wish that you would stop speaking these words of wind! I do not think anything compels you to answer.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **to words of wind**
UST saying these things that are not helping me

Job is answering Eliphaz with his own words. See how you translated the similar expression in 15:2. Alternate translation: [to insubstantial words] or [to such bluster]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you answer**
UST keep replying to me

The word **you** is singular here because Job is using it to refer only to Eliphaz, who has just spoken to him. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wind	that are not helping me

Job 16:4

ULT	UST
I also would speak like you if your souls were where my soul is. I would join words together against you and I would shake my head at you.	*I could say the same things that you are saying if you were the ones suffering instead of me. I could make great speeches to criticize you, and I could shake my head at you to ridicule you.*

ULT **if your souls were where my soul is**
UST if you were the ones suffering instead of me

Job is using one part of himself and his friends, their **souls**, to mean all of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you were in my place]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **like you … your souls … against you … at you**
UST that you are saying … you were the ones suffering … to criticize you … at you

The word **you** is plural in each of these instances because Job is using it to refer to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **I would join words together**
UST I could make great speeches

Job is using the term **words** to mean the things that he would say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I would say one thing after another]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and I would shake my head at you**
UST and I could shake my head at you to ridicule you

To **shake** the **head** at someone is a symbolic action indicating disapproval. This action may have the same meaning in your culture. If not, your culture may have a comparable gesture that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and I would point my finger at you]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
souls	you were the ones suffering
soul	instead of me
shake	shake

Job 16:5

ULT	UST
I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips would relieve you.	*I would think that I was encouraging you by what I said. Yes, I would think that I was relieving you by speaking with you*

ULT **I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips would relieve you**

UST I would think that I was encouraging you by what I said. Yes, I would think that I was relieving you by speaking with you

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. He does not feel that his friends actually have been strengthening him or relieving him. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means for emphasis, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [I would say things such as you have been saying, thinking that I was strengthening and comforting you, even though saying such things would actually make you feel worse, as you have been making me feel worse]

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **I would strengthen you**

UST I would think that I was encouraging you

The word **you** is plural here because Job is using it to refer to his three friends. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **with my mouth, and the moving of my lips**

UST by what I said. Yes … by speaking with you

Job is using the terms **mouth** and **lips** by association to mean speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by what I said, and the things that I spoke]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 16:6

ULT	UST
If I speak, my pain is not relieved, but if I refrain, what goes from me?	*But as it is, if I talk, I continue to suffer just as much, and if I do not talk, that does not reduce my suffering either.*

ULT **my pain is not relieved**
UST I continue to suffer just as much

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that does not relieve my pain]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **what goes from me**
UST that does not reduce my suffering either

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [that does not make the pain go away]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

Job 16:7

ULT	UST
But now he has exhausted me; you have devastated my whole family,	*But now I will speak to God. God, you have taken away all my strength, and you have killed all of my children.*

ULT **he has exhausted me**
UST God, you have taken away all my strength

The pronoun **he** most likely refers to God, since the following pronoun **you** seems clearly to address God. Job seems to be referring to God in the third person in order to make a transition from speaking to his friends, and he then seems to be addressing God directly in the second person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you, God, have exhausted me]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **you have devastated**
UST and you have killed

The word **you** is singular here because Job is using it to refer to God. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
devastated	and you have killed
family	my children

Job 16:8

ULT	UST
and you have shriveled me— it has become a witness, and my leanness rises up against me, it testifies against my face.	*You have made me sick, and I have lost a lot of weight, and people think that shows that I am a sinner. They see how thin I am, and they think that proves that I am guilty.*

ULT **and you have shriveled me— it has become a witness, and my leanness rises up against me, it testifies against my face**

UST You have made me sick, and I have lost a lot of weight, and people think that shows that I am a sinner. They see how thin I am, and they think that proves that I am guilty

Job is speaking as if his **shriveled** condition, his **leanness**, were a living thing that was serving as a **witness** and testifying against him. He means that people consider him to be guilty of sin because they believe that God is punishing him with a sickness that has made him lose weight. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and because you have afflicted me with a sickness that has made me emaciated, people consider that to be evidence that I have sinned]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and you have shriveled me**

UST You have made me sick, and I have lost a lot of weight

The word **you** is singular here because Job is using it to refer to God. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **against my face**

UST and they think that proves that I am guilty

Here the word **face** could mean: (1) Job himself, using one part of him to represent all of him. Alternate translation: [against me]; or (2) Job's reputation as a righteous person, in a specific sense of the word **face**. Alternate translation: [against my good reputation]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
witness	and people think that shows that I am a sinner
testifies	and they think that proves that I am guilty

Job 16:9

ULT	UST
In his nose, he has torn me and he has attacked me; he gnashes his teeth against me. My enemy sharpens his eyes against me.	*God is so angry with me that he has attacked me and hurt me. Now he is moving his teeth back and forth because he is still so angry with me. He is watching me closely to see how he can attack me again.*

ULT **he has torn {me} and he has attacked me**
UST he has attacked me and hurt me

Job is speaking as if God were literally a wild animal that had **attacked** and **torn** him. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this as a comparison. Alternate translation: [he has been like a wild animal, tearing and attacking me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he has torn {me} and he has attacked me**
UST he has attacked me and hurt me

Since a wild animal would attack its prey before tearing it, it might be more natural to reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [he has attacked me and he has torn me]
Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **he gnashes his teeth against me**
UST Now he is moving his teeth back and forth because he is still so angry with me

This action expresses strong anger. If there is a similar gesture in your culture, you could consider using it here in your translation. You could also indicate the meaning of this gesture. Alternate translation: [he is so angry at me that he grinds his teeth together]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **sharpens his eyes against me**
UST He is watching me closely

Job is speaking as if God, whom he believes is acting towards him as an **enemy**, were literally sharpening his **eyes**, the way one would sharpen a sword in order to use it dangerously as a weapon. Job means that God is focusing his eyes intently on him to recognize ways to attack him further and to ensure that he, Job, does not escape. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [focuses his eyes intently on me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	to see how he can attack me again

Job 16:10

ULT	UST
They have gaped at me with their mouth; in reproach they have struck my cheek; they have gathered themselves together against me.	*People look at me with their mouths wide open in order to humiliate me. They hit me in the face because they think I have done wrong. They crowd around me to threaten me.*

ULT They have gaped at me with their mouth

UST People look at me with their mouths wide open in order to humiliate me

Opening the mouth wide at someone was a symbolic action that expressed ridicule. If there is a similar gesture in your culture, you could consider using it here in your translation. You could also indicate the meaning of this gesture. Alternate translation: [They open their mouths wide at me in order to ridicule me]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT with their mouth

UST with their mouths wide open in order to humiliate me

Since Job is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **mouth**. Alternate translation: [with their mouths]

Support Reference: Collective Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
reproach	because they think I have done wrong
gathered	They crowd … to threaten me

Job 16:11

ULT	UST
God delivers me to sinners, and into the hands of the wicked he throws me.	*God has allowed people who do not honor him to mistreat me. He has allowed wicked people to do whatever they want to me.*

ULT **the hands of**
UST He has allowed … to do whatever they want to me

Here, **hands** represents the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the power of]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the wicked**
UST wicked people

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **he throws me**
UST He has allowed … to do whatever they want to me

Job is speaking as if God were literally throwing him **into the hands of the wicked**. He means that God is abandoning him to whatever it is that wicked people would want to do to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he abandons me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
delivers	has allowed … to mistreat
sinners	people who do not honor him
wicked	wicked

Job 16:12

ULT	UST
I was tranquil, but he has shattered me, and he has seized my neck and shaken me to pieces. And he has set me up as a target for him;	*Previously, I was living peacefully, but then God caused great trouble for me. It is as if he grabbed my neck and shook me to pieces. It is as if he set me up as a target*

ULT **but he has shattered me, and he has seized my neck and shaken me to pieces**
UST but then God caused great trouble for me. It is as if he grabbed my neck and shook me to pieces

Job is speaking as if God has literally **shattered** him, breaking him into many parts, and **seized** his neck and **shaken** him **to pieces**. He means that God has destroyed everything important in his life—his family, his health, and his possessions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison, as the UST does, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he has destroyed my family, my health, and my possessions]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And he has set me up as a target for him**
UST It is as if he set me up as a target

Job is speaking as if God has literally **set** him **up as a target**. (He continues this image in the first line of the next verse.) He means that it seems as if God has harmed him very intentionally. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison, as the UST does, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, it seems as if he has harmed me very intentionally]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seized	It is as if he grabbed

Job 16:13

ULT	UST
his archers have surrounded me. He pierces my kidneys and he does not spare; he pours my bile on the ground.	*and people were surrounding me and shooting arrows at me. It is as if those arrows cut open my kidneys and caused the gall from my liver to spill onto the ground. God is not having any mercy on me at all!*

ULT **his archers have surrounded me**
UST and people were surrounding me and shooting arrows at me

Job is speaking as if **archers** whom God commands have literally **surrounded** him. He means that God has caused him to experience many different troubles. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, as long as you also used plain language in the last sentence of the previous verse. Alternate translation: [he has caused me to experience many troubles]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He pierces my kidneys and he does not spare; he pours my bile on the ground**
UST It is as if those arrows cut open my kidneys and caused the gall from my liver to spill onto the ground. God is not having any mercy on me at all

Job means implicitly that these archers are seeking mercilessly to kill him by shooting their arrows into his vital organs. (By saying that God **pours** his **bile** on the **ground**, Job means that God's archers have pierced his liver as well as his **kidneys**, since the liver produces bile and that fluid would spill out of the body if the liver were pierced.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [They are seeking mercilessly to kill me by shooting their arrows into my vital organs]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **He pierces my kidneys and he does not spare; he pours my bile on the ground**
UST It is as if those arrows cut open my kidneys and caused the gall from my liver to spill onto the ground. God is not having any mercy on me at all

Job does not mean that arrows have literally pierced his **kidneys** and liver. He is continuing the image of the archers to indicate that it feels to him as if God is mercilessly trying to kill him in a way that he could not possibly survive. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It feels to me as if God is mercilessly trying to kill me in a way that I could not possibly survive]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He pierces … and he does not spare; he pours**
UST It is as if those arrows cut open … and caused … to spill … God is not having any mercy on me at all

The pronouns **He** and **he** refer to God. Job means that God is doing these things through the symbolic **archers** that he describes in the previous sentence. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use plural pronouns to show that this is a continuation of the image of the archers. Alternate translation: [They pierce my kidneys and do not spare; they pour my bile on the ground]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
archers	people

Job 16:14

ULT	UST
He breaches me, breach upon the face of breach; he runs against me like a warrior.	*It is as if I were a wall that God was breaking down in many places. It is as if God were rushing at me like a soldier who was attacking his enemy.*

ULT He breaches me, breach upon the face of breach
UST It is as if I were a wall that God was breaking down in many places

Job is speaking as if he were a defensive wall around a city and God was smashing openings or breaches in that wall. He means that the continual sufferings that he is experiencing are making him less and less able to be resilient. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He causes me continual sufferings that are making me less and less resilient]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT breach upon the face of breach
UST in many places

This expression could mean: (1) that God is smashing openings in many different places in this wall (which represents Job). Alternate translation, if you choose to represent the image in your translation: [smashing openings in many different places in my wall]; or (2) that after succeeding in smashing an opening in this wall, God smashes repeatedly in the same place to make that opening bigger. Alternate translation: [ever enlarging the opening in my wall]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT he runs against me like a warrior
UST It is as if God were rushing at me like a soldier who was attacking his enemy

Job is speaking as if God were literally running against him the way a **warrior** would run to attack an enemy soldier. Job is answering Eliphaz with his own words. In 15:26, Eliphaz used the same image to describe how wicked people oppose God. If you used the image or represented it as a comparison in your translation in that verse, you may wish to translate the corresponding image here in the same way. If you used plain language there, you could use similar language here. Alternate translation: [he opposes me very forcefully]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
warrior	soldier

Job 16:15

ULT	UST
I have sewn sackcloth on my skin, and I have thrust my horn into the dust.	*I am grieving so deeply that it is as if I have sewn rough mourning cloth right onto my skin! I feel weak and humiliated.*

ULT **I have sewn sackcloth on my skin**
UST I am grieving so deeply that it is as if I have sewn rough mourning cloth right onto my skin

Job is speaking as if he had literally **sewn** sackcloth onto his **skin**. He could mean: (1) that he is continually in mourning, as if he wore sackcloth (a sign of mourning) so frequently that it seemed to be **sewn** onto his skin. Alternate translation: [I am continually in mourning]; or (2) that he actually has been wearing sackcloth (although the narrative at the beginning of the book does not say so) and it has stuck to his skin because of his boils, as if it were sewn to his skin. Alternate translation: [The sackcloth I have been wearing in grief has stuck to my skin]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and I have thrust my horn into the dust**
UST I feel weak and humiliated

People in the biblical culture used the **horn** of an animal to represent strength and honor. When they did, they would speak of humans as if they had horns like animals. For example, Psalm 112:9 says of the person who fears Yahweh, “His horn rises high in honor.” Job is using the image in the opposite way to say that he is suffering disgrace. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I am suffering great disgrace]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sackcloth	rough mourning cloth
horn	I feel weak and humiliated

Job 16:16

ULT	UST
My face is red with weeping, and on my eyelids is a dark shadow,	*My face is red because I have cried so much. I have dark circles around my eyes because I have not been sleeping well.*

ULT and on my eyelids {is} a dark shadow

UST I have dark circles around my eyes because I have not been sleeping well

Job is describing the fact that he has not been sleeping well, by association with the way that dark circles form around the eyes of someone who lacks sleep. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and I have dark circles around my eyes from lack of sleep]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
weeping	I have cried so much

Job 16:17

ULT	UST
although violence is not in my hands and my prayer is pure.	*All this has happened to me even though I have not violently harmed anyone and even though I pray sincerely to God.*

ULT **violence {is} not in my hands**
UST I have not violently harmed anyone

Job is using one part of himself, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the potential act of committing **violence**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have not committed any violence]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **is pure**
UST sincerely

Job is speaking as if his prayer were literally **pure**, that is, as if it were a physical substance that had nothing else mixed in. He means that when he prays, he means just what he says and he has no other motives other than sincerely speaking with God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is sincere]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prayer	pray
pure	sincerely

Job 16:18

ULT	UST
Earth, do not conceal my blood, and may there not be a hiding place for my cry.	*I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me. I do not want anyone to stop me while I am demanding that God act justly toward me.*

ULT **Earth, do not conceal my blood**
UST I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me

Job is speaking to something that he knows cannot hear him, the **Earth**. He is doing that to show in a strong way how he feels about what has been happening to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I hope that when I die, my blood will remain visible on the earth]
Support Reference: Apostrophe

ULT **Earth, do not conceal my blood**
UST I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me

Job is speaking as if he were literally going to be murdered and as if his **blood** were going to fall to the ground and soak into the earth unless something prevented that. He means that he is like the victim of a deadly crime in that he deserves justice but there is a risk that he will not receive it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I want to receive justice for what is happening to me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and may {there} not be a {hiding} place for my cry**
UST I do not want anyone to stop me while I am demanding that God act justly toward me

It is likely that Job is continuing to address the **Earth** in this part of the verse. Once again he is doing that in order to show in a strong way how he feels about what has been happening to him. Job is speaking as if the earth could hear him and as if it could make sure that none of its locations would provide a **place** for anyone to hide Job's **cry** so that it was not answered. The context makes clear that this is a cry for justice. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I hope that my cry for justice is answered and not hidden]
Support Reference: Apostrophe

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Earth	I feel as if I am the victim of a violent crime, and I want people to show concern about what has happened to me
cry	while I am demanding that God act justly toward me

Job 16:19

ULT	UST
Even now, behold, my witness is in the heavens, and my advocate is in the heights.	*But even now, I know that there is someone in heaven who will testify for me. He will confirm that what I have done is right.*

ULT **my witness {is} in the heavens, and my advocate {is} in the heights**
UST someone in heaven who will testify for me. He will confirm that what I have done is right

See the discussion in the introduction to this chapter to decide how to translate the terms **witness** and **advocate**, which both describe the same person, someone whom Job expects will intercede for him in heaven. Alternate translation: [the person who has taken my side is pleading my case to God in heaven]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **is in the heights**
UST in heaven

Job is using the term **heights** to mean heaven, which is high above the earth. The plural form probably identifies these **heights** as the supreme example of their class. That is, while being on top of a mountain gives someone a commanding position, ruling from heaven gives God the supremely commanding position. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is in highest heaven] or [is in heaven, where he rules supremely]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
witness	testify
heavens	someone … who will testify for me

Job 16:20

ULT	UST
My intercessors are my friends; my eye weeps to God.	*This person in heaven is my friend, and he will plead with God for me. At the same time, I will also plead with God so earnestly that I will weep.*

ULT **My intercessors {are} my friends**
UST This person in heaven is my friend, and he will plead … for me

This could mean: (1) that Job has a single individual in mind here, the one he called his "witness" and "advocate" in the previous verse. While the terms **intercessors** and **friends** are plural, it seems Job could be using plural forms to indicate an indefinite individual. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [There is a certain intercessor who is my friend]; or (2) that Job is saying that by contrast with the way this "witness" and "advocate" will take his side, his friends have been scoffing at him. The word translated **intercessors** can also mean "scoffers" (although Job uses it again in 33:23 to mean "intercessor"). Alternate translation: [My friends are scoffing at me]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **my eye weeps to God**
UST with God … At the same time, I will also plead with God so earnestly that I will weep

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of weeping. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am pleading tearfully to God for mercy]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	friend
God	God

Job 16:21

ULT	UST
And he will argue for a man with God, and a son of man for his neighbor.	*My friend will plead with God for me in heaven the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth.*

ULT **for a man**
UST for me

When he refers to a **man** in the first part of this verse, Job seems to be speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [for me]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **and a son of man for his neighbor**
UST the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a son of man argues for his neighbor]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and a son of man for his neighbor**
UST the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth

In this instance, Job is using the word **and** to say that the phrase it introduces is just as true as the previous phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [just as a son of man argues for his neighbor]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and a son of man for his neighbor**
UST the same way one person pleads for another person here on earth

Although the terms **son** and **man** are masculine, the phrase **a son of man** has a generic sense and means “a human being.” If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [just as one human being argues on behalf of another human being]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
son of man	the same way one person pleads
neighbor	for another person here on earth

Job 16:22

ULT	UST
For years of number will come, and I will go on a path, I will not return.	*I want God to treat me justly now, while there is still time, because within a few years I will die.*

ULT **years of number will come**
UST within a few years I will die

Job is using the expression **years of number** to mean "a few years." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a few years will go by]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and I will go {on} a path, I will not return**
UST I will die

When Job says that he will **go** on a **path** and **not return**, he means that he will die. This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and I will pass away] or [and then I will die]
Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
years	years

Job 17

Job 17 Introduction

Job 17 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Job’s response to Eliphaz’s second speech. Job expresses his disappointment with his friends’ advice, he asks Yahweh to help him, and he wishes that he had good things to hope for.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Job 17:1

ULT	UST
My spirit is destroyed, my days are extinguished; graves are for me.	*My time to live is almost over. I have no strength left. I am just about to die.*

ULT **My spirit is destroyed, my days are extinguished**
UST My time to live is almost over. I have no strength left

Job is making an overstatement when he says that his **spirit** has already been **destroyed** and his **days** have already been **extinguished**. He means that this is nearly the case. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My spirit is nearly destroyed, my days are nearly extinguished]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **My spirit is destroyed, my days are extinguished**
UST My time to live is almost over. I have no strength left

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [My troubles have nearly destroyed my spirit and extinguished my days]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **My spirit**
UST strength

This could mean: (1) Job's life. Job would be using one part of himself, his **spirit**, to mean all of him. Alternate translation: [My life]; or (2) Job's strength and morale. Alternate translation: [My strength] or [My morale]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **my days are extinguished**
UST My time to live is almost over

Job is using the term **days** to mean a specific period of time, his lifetime. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life is extinguished]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **my days are extinguished**
UST My time to live is almost over

Job is speaking as if his life were literally a flame that something had **extinguished** or snuffed out. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life is almost over]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **graves {are} for me**
UST I am just about to die

While the term **graves** is plural, it seems unlikely that Job means he will be buried in more than one grave. (1) Job could be using the plural form to indicate an indefinite thing. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [there is a grave ready for me somewhere]; or (2) Job could be speaking of a graveyard or cemetery by association with the way that such a place contains many **graves**. Alternate translation: [the graveyard is ready for me]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

> ULT **graves {are} for me**
> UST I am just about to die

Job is saying that **graves** are ready for him to mean that he will die soon. This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [soon I will die]

Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
spirit	strength
destroyed	I have no … left
days	My time to live
graves	am just about to die

Job 17:2

ULT	UST
If there are not mockers with me? And on their provocations my eye lingers.	*The people who are around me are continually making fun of me. I have to watch them taunt me.*

ULT **If {there are} not mockers with me**
UST The people who are around me are continually making fun of me

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [There are mockers with me, are there not?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If {there are} not mockers with me**
UST The people who are around me are continually making fun of me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely there are mockers with me!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If {there are} not mockers with me**
UST The people who are around me are continually making fun of me

By **mockers**, Job most likely means his friends. He would be speaking of them in the third person even though they are present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [All three of you have been mocking me!]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **And on their provocations my eye lingers**
UST I have to watch them taunt me

Job is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, using the second person: [Yes, all I can see is your provocations]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **And on their provocations my eye lingers**
UST I have to watch them taunt me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **provocations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Yes, all I can see is you provoking me]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **And on their provocations my eye lingers**
UST I have to watch them taunt me

The implication is that Job's friends have only been provoking him, not comforting him, because otherwise he would be able to recognize their comfort. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You have only been provoking me, not comforting me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mockers	are … making fun of me
provocations	them taunt me

Job 17:3

ULT	UST
Please set down, be surety for me with you. Who is he who will strike himself to my hand?	*God, even though you would be trying my case, please also guarantee to yourself that I will appear in court and behave as a defendant should. There is certainly no one else who will do that for me.*

ULT **Please set down, be surety for me with you**
UST God, even though you would be trying my case, please also guarantee to yourself that I will appear in court and behave as a defendant should

The word **you** and the implied "you" in the imperative **set** and in the imperative **be surety for** are singular because they refer to God. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **Please set down, be surety for me with you**
UST God, even though you would be trying my case, please also guarantee to yourself that I will appear in court and behave as a defendant should

Job is speaking as if God would literally **set down**, that is, surrender to a court, something of value in order to guarantee Job's appearance in court and good conduct. Job is similarly speaking as if God would literally **be surety** for him, that is, personally guarantee his appearance and conduct. Job speaks this way even though he says at the same time that God himself would be trying his case (that is the meaning of **with you**). Your culture may have a similar custom that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [Please put up a bond for me even as you try my case]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Who {is} he {who} will strike himself to my hand**
UST There is certainly no one else who will do that for me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one else will strike himself to my hand]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Who {is} he {who} will strike himself to my hand**
UST There is certainly no one else who will do that for me

Job is speaking of one person striking his hand against a second person's hand as a symbolic action in order to show that he was committing himself to serve as a guarantor for that second person. Your culture may have a similar practice that you could use in your translation, and you can also explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [No one else will shake hands with me to pledge that he will be my guarantor]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Please	please

Job 17:4

ULT	UST
For you have hidden their hearts away from understanding; therefore you will not exalt them.	*My friends will not vouch for me, because you have prevented them from understanding that I am innocent. Nevertheless, you will not prove them right by declaring me guilty.*

ULT **For**
UST My friends will not vouch for me, because

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous verse that he believed no one else would be a guarantor for him. Alternate translation: [My friends will not be my guarantors because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **you have hidden their hearts away from understanding**
UST you have prevented them from understanding that I am innocent

Job is speaking as if God had literally **hidden** the **hearts** of his friends in a place where their hearts would not come in contact with **understanding**. Within the context of this image, Job is using the heart to represent the mind. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have kept their minds from understanding]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you will not exalt them**
UST you will not prove them right by declaring me guilty

Job is speaking as if God would literally **exalt** his friends or lift them up to a height. He means that God would honor them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will not honor them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **you will not exalt them**
UST you will not prove them right by declaring me guilty

Job means implicitly that since God has kept his friends from understanding that he is innocent, God will not **exalt** or honor his friends by giving a guilty verdict against him, thereby vindicating what the friends have been saying. That would be allowing error to triumph. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [you will not vindicate what they have been erroneously saying by giving a guilty verdict against me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
understanding	understanding
exalt	you will … prove them right by declaring me guilty

Job 17:5

ULT	UST
He who denounces friends for a reward, even the eyes of his sons will fail.	*I know that you will treat me justly because you make sure that people act justly. For example, you punish people who give false testimony against their neighbors in exchange for a bribe. You make their whole families suffer if they do that.*

ULT **He {who} denounces friends for a reward, even the eyes of his sons will fail**
UST I know that you will treat me justly because you make sure that people act justly. For example, you punish people who give false testimony against their neighbors in exchange for a bribe. You make their whole families suffer if they do that

Job is using one thing that God does to maintain justice, punish those who commit perjury for a bribe, to represent all that God does to maintain justice. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [After all, you maintain justice by punishing people who corrupt court proceedings]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **even the eyes of his sons will fail**
UST You make their whole families suffer if they do that

Job is speaking of how the **eyes** of people who are dying **fail** (no longer see) in order to describe those people dying. This is a poetic way of speaking about death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [his sons will certainly die]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **his sons**
UST their whole families

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that includes both sons and daughters. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [his children]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	their neighbors
reward	in exchange for a bribe

Job 17:6

ULT	UST
But he has made me a saying of the peoples, and I have become a spitting in the face,	*But because God is punishing me, people use my name to mean someone who was formerly prosperous but who experienced disaster because he was wicked. People even spit in my face to insult me.*

ULT **But he has made me**
UST But because God is punishing me

The pronoun **he** refers to God. After briefly speaking directly to God in verses 3 and 4, Job now speaks of God once again in the third person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [But God has made me]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **a saying of the peoples**
UST people use my name to mean someone who was formerly prosperous but who experienced disaster because he was wicked

Job is using the word **saying** to mean that the **peoples** are citing him by name as an outstanding example of someone who seemed to be prospering because he was righteous but who came to ruin because he was actually wicked. Your language may have an expression for this practice of citing people by name as examples that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [a byword for the peoples]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and I have become a spitting in the face**
UST People even spit in my face to insult me

People were **spitting** in Job's **face** as a symbolic action to show their contempt for him as a wicked person, which he appeared to them to be. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and people have even been spitting in my face to show their contempt for me because they think I am a wicked person]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

Job 17:7

ULT	UST
and my eye is dim from sorrow, and my members are like a shadow, all of them.	*Because I am very sad, it has become hard for me to see. My whole body has become so thin that it is as if I am not even here.*

ULT **and my eye is dim from sorrow**
UST Because I am very sad, it has become hard for me to see

Job is using the term **eye** by association to mean sight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of my sorrow, I can only see dimly]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **are like a shadow**
UST has become so thin that it is as if I am not even here

The point of this comparison is that just as a **shadow** is insubstantial, so Job's **members**, that is, the parts of his body, have become very thin. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [have become as thin as a shadow]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
members	My … body

Job 17:8

ULT	UST
The upright wonder at this, and the innocent rouses himself against the godless.	*When people who are truly righteous see what has happened to me, it shocks them. It makes them want to punish people who really disobey God.*

ULT **The upright … and the innocent … the godless**
UST people who are truly righteous … them … people who really disobey God

Job is using the adjectives **upright**, **innocent**, and **godless** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Upright people … and innocent people … godless people]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
upright	righteous
innocent	them
godless	people who really disobey God

Job 17:9

ULT	UST
And the righteous will hold his way, and the clean of hands will add strength.	*Those who are truly righteous will continue to do what is right, and those who are innocent will continue to become stronger.*

ULT **the righteous … and the clean of hands**
UST Those who are truly righteous … and those who are innocent

Job is using the adjectives **righteous** and **clean** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [righteous people … and people whose hands are clean]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **And … will hold his way**
UST will continue to do what is right

Job is speaking of how God wants a person to live, or of the future that God has planned for a person, as if that were a **way** or path that God wants the person to walk along. When Job says that the **righteous** will **hold** his way, he means that that person will continue to walk along that path. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And … will continue to live as God desires]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the clean of hands**
UST and those who are innocent

Job is speaking as if people who are innocent of wrongdoing have **hands** that are literally **clean**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and innocent people]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **will add strength**
UST will continue to become stronger

When Job says that innocent people **will add strength**, he means by this expression that they will continually grow stronger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will grow stronger and stronger]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	righteous
and the clean of	and those who are innocent

Job 17:10

ULT	UST
But all of them, may you return, and come now, but I will not find a wise person among you.	*But as for you friends of mine, we could continue talking, but I do not think that I will conclude that even one of you is wise.*

ULT **all of them**
UST as for you friends of mine

Job is speaking about his friends in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [all of you]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **may you return, and come**
UST we could continue talking

This phrase may be expressing a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **return** tells in what way Job wants his friends to **come**. He wants them to try speaking with him "again." If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [come again]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **a wise {person} among you**
UST even one of you is wise

Job is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The ULT indicates this by adding the word **person**. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [anyone among you who is wise]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wise	wise

Job 17:11

ULT	UST
My days have passed, my plans are broken, the desires of my heart.	*My time to live has almost ended. I have not been able to do the things that I planned to do. I can no longer hope that the things I most desired will happen.*

ULT **My days have passed**
UST My time to live has almost ended

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, his lifetime. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My life is almost over]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **my plans are broken**
UST I have not been able to do the things that I planned to do. I can no longer hope … will happen

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [I will not be able to fulfill my plans]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the desires of my heart**
UST that the things I most desired

Job is speaking of his **heart** as if it were a living thing that could have **desires**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things that I deeply desired]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	My time to live

Job 17:12

ULT	UST
They change night into day. Light is near from the face of darkness.	*My friends say that the troubles I am experiencing are actually a good thing because God is using the troubles to correct me. My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over.*

ULT **They change night into day**
UST My friends say that the troubles I am experiencing are actually a good thing because God is using the troubles to correct me

Job is speaking about troubled times in life as if they were literally **night** and happy, prosperous times in life as if they were literally **day**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They claim that what is happening to me is actually good]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **They change**
UST My friends say that

The pronoun **They** refers to Job's friends. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [My friends change]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **They change**
UST My friends say that

Job is speaking about his friends in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [You, my friends, change] or [You change]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **Light is near from the face of darkness**
UST My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over

Many interpreters believe that in this sentence, Job is summarizing what his friends have been telling him. You may wish to represent the sentence in your translation as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [You say, 'Light is near from the face of darkness.']
Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **Light is near from the face of darkness**
UST My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over

Here the word **face** represents the presence of something, by association with the way that people can see the face of a person who is present. Alternate translation: [Light is near from the presence of darkness]
Support Reference: Metonymy

> ULT **Light is near from the face of darkness**
> UST My friends say that because my troubles have become so bad, that means they must nearly be over

Job may be using a proverb, a short, popular saying about something that is generally true in life, to summarize what his friends have been telling him. Or his friends may have been quoting this proverb themselves in their advice to Job. Your language may have a similar saying that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [It's always darkest before the dawn]

Support Reference: Proverbs

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	are actually a good thing because God is using the troubles to correct me

Job 17:13

ULT	UST
If I hope for Sheol as my house, if in the darkness I have spread out my bed,	*Suppose the only home I could hope to have was the place where dead people go. Suppose I were going to stay in that dark place.*

ULT **if in the darkness I have spread out my bed**
UST I were going to stay in that dark place

Job is using the single activity of preparing a **bed** on which to sleep to mean all that is involved in making a place one's home. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I have made my home in the realm of the dead]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **if in the darkness**
UST in that dark place

Job is using the term **darkness** to mean the realm of the dead, Sheol, by association with the way that it is dark there. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if in the realm of the dead]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	hope
Sheol	was the place where dead people go
house	the only home

Job 17:14

ULT	UST
if I call to the pit, 'You are my father,' to the worm, 'My mother' or 'My sister,'	*Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered the worms that live in graves to be my family.*

ULT **if I call to the pit, 'You {are} my father**
UST Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [if I tell the pit that it is my father] or [if I call the pit my father]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **if I call to the pit, 'You {are} my father**
UST Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered

If Job said this, he would be saying that **the pit** was his home, by association with the way that a person lives in the home of his **father**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I call to the pit, 'You are my home]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **if I call to the pit, 'You {are} my father**
UST Suppose I considered the grave to be my family home, and suppose I considered

If Job did speak this way to **the pit**, that is, to the realm of the dead, he would be speaking to something that he knew could not hear and understand him in order to make an emphatic statement. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I said that the pit was certainly going to be my home]
Support Reference: Apostrophe

ULT **to the worm, 'My mother' or 'My sister**
UST the worms that live in graves to be my family

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or if I call to the worm and say, 'You are my mother,' or, 'You are my sister]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **to the worm, 'My mother' or 'My sister**
UST the worms that live in graves to be my family

If Job said this to a **worm**, such as would be found in a grave, he would be saying that the grave was going to be his home, by association with the way that a person shares a home with his **mother** and **sister**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or if I call to the worm, 'I am going to share the grave with you] or [or if I call to the worm, 'I am going to be in a grave, just as you are]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **to the worm, ‘My mother’ or ‘My sister**
UST the worms that live in graves to be my family

If Job did speak this way to a **worm**, he would be speaking to something that he knew could not hear and understand him in order to make an emphatic statement. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I said that I was certainly going to be in a grave]
Support Reference: Apostrophe

ULT **to the worm**
UST the worms that live in graves

Job is not referring to a specific **worm**. He means any worm. Express this in the way that would be most natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to a worm]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **to the worm**
UST the worms that live in graves

A **worm** is a small, legless creature that burrows through the ground, passing the soil through its digestive system in order to extract the nutrients that the soil contains. Worms also pass whatever else they find underground through their digestive systems, including dead bodies. If your readers would not be familiar with what a worm is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable creature in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [to a small burrowing creature]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
call	Suppose I considered … and suppose I considered
pit	the grave

Job 17:15

ULT	UST
where then would be my hope? And my hope, who would see it?	*Then that would show that I truly do not have good things to hope for. Everyone would recognize that I was not really hoping for anything.*

> ULT **where then {would be} my hope? And my hope, who would see it**
> UST Then that would show that I truly do not have good things to hope for. Everyone would recognize that I was not really hoping for anything

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [then I would not have any real hope! No, I would not have any hope that anyone could see!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

> ULT **where then {would be} my hope? And my hope, who would see it**
> UST Then that would show that I truly do not have good things to hope for. Everyone would recognize that I was not really hoping for anything

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [then I would not really have anything to hope for! No, I would not have anything to hope for that anyone could see!]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	hope
hope	hoping

Job 17:16

ULT	UST
Will they descend to the bars of Sheol? If our rest will be together in the dust?"	*It would be as if everything I hoped for were going to the place where dead people go. Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave."*

ULT **Will they descend to the bars of Sheol? If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust**
UST It would be as if everything I hoped for were going to the place where dead people go. Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Then they would descend to the bars of Sheol! Then our rest would be together in the dust!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will they descend**
UST It would be as if everything I hoped for were going

The pronoun **they** refers to the hope that Job described in the previous verse. Job may be using a plural term to speak of the hope that he said would not be and the hope that he said no one would see, even though this is basically the same hope. If it would be more natural in your language, you could use a singular pronoun in your translation. Alternate translation: [Will it descend] or, as a statement, [Then it would descend]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **to the bars of Sheol**
UST to the place where dead people go

Job is using the term **bars** to mean "gates," by association with the way that bars keep a gate locked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the gates of Sheol]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **to the bars of Sheol**
UST to the place where dead people go

Job means implicitly that if his hope went down to the **bars** or gates of Sheol, it would be admitted there. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to Sheol and be admitted there]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust**
UST Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave

When Job speaks of having **rest** in the **dust**, he means having died. This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [Will we die together] or [Will my hope die with me]
Support Reference: Euphemism

> ULT **If {our} rest {will be} together in the dust**
> UST Yes, it would be as if people were burying the things I have hoped for with me in a grave

Job is speaking of his hope as if it were a living thing that could have **rest**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do I have nothing more to hope for in this life]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Sheol	to the place where dead people go

Job 18

Job 18 Introduction

Job 18 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

In this chapter, Job's friend Bildad speaks to him for a second time. As Eliphaz did in his second speech to Job in chapter 15, Bildad speaks more strongly to Job in this speech than he did in his first speech. Using much of the same language that Job used in chapters 16 and 17, Bildad defends himself and the other two friends and warns Job that God will punish him severely if he continues to be wicked (as Bildad believes him to be).

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Job 18:2

ULT	UST
“Until when will you make ends of words? Consider, and afterward we will speak.	*“Please stop talking! If you would stop talking and listen, we could tell you something.*

ULT **Until when will you make ends of words**
UST Please stop talking

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should make an end of words right now!] or [It is not helpful for you to keep saying such things!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Until when will you make ends of words**
UST Please stop talking

Bildad is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Bildad is answering Job by using the same language that Job used in 16:3. See how you translated the expression “an end to words” there; **ends of words** here is a slight variation. Alternate translation: [For how long will you keep talking]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **will you make … Consider**
UST stop … If you would stop talking and listen

The pronoun **you** and the implied “you” in the imperative **Consider** are plural. Bildad may be using these plural forms because he is answering Job in his own words and Job addressed “all of you” (meaning his three friends) when he asked in 16:3, “Is there an end to words of wind?” Bildad could be portraying Job as representative of a group of people who think and speak as he does. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural “you,” it may be more natural to use singular forms in your translation.
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

Job 18:3

ULT	UST
Why are we regarded as beasts, as if we are stupid in your eyes?	*You seem to think that we are as stupid as cattle.*

ULT **Why are we regarded as beasts, {as if} we are stupid in your eyes**
UST You seem to think that we are as stupid as cattle

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [We should not be regarded as beasts, stupid in your eyes!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why are we regarded as beasts**
UST You seem to think that we are … as cattle

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Why do you regard us as beasts]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **as beasts**
UST as cattle

Bildad is using this comparison to say that just as **beasts** have no understanding, so Job regards his friends as having no understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [as beasts that have no understanding]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **in your eyes**
UST You seem to think that we are

Bildad is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from your perspective]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **in your eyes**
UST You seem to think that we are

The word **your** is plural here, like the word “you” in the previous verse. Since Bildad is addressing Job, it may be more natural to use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
beasts	as cattle

Job 18:4

ULT	UST
The one tearing himself in his nose— will the earth be forsaken for your sake, or will the rock move from its place?	*But by being so angry, you are only hurting yourself. You seem to think that everyone should abandon the earth because life on earth is no longer worth living for anyone after what has happened to you. You seem to think that there should be a great earthquake as a sign of what an awful thing has happened to you.*

ULT **The one tearing himself in his nose**
UST But by being so angry, you are only hurting yourself

Bildad is speaking about Job in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [You who tear yourself in your nose]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **The one tearing himself in his nose**
UST But by being so angry, you are only hurting yourself

Bildad is continuing to answer Job in his own words. In 16:9, Job spoke as if God were literally a wild animal that had **torn** him in his anger. Bildad is saying that it is actually Job who is tearing himself apart in his own anger. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [It is you who are tearing yourself apart in your anger]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **will the earth be forsaken for your sake, or will the rock move from its place**
UST You seem to think that everyone should abandon the earth because life on earth is no longer worth living for anyone after what has happened to you. You seem to think that there should be a great earthquake as a sign of what an awful thing has happened to you

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [The earth will not be forsaken for your sake, and the rock will not move from its place!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **will the earth be forsaken**
UST You seem to think that everyone should abandon the earth

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [will people forsake the earth] or [will people stop living on the earth]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

> ULT **or will the rock move from its place**
> UST You seem to think that there should be a great earthquake as a sign of what an awful thing has happened to you

Bildad is continuing to answer Job in his own words. In 14:18–19, Job said to God, “you destroy the hope of man,” and he compared that to the way “a rock moves from its place.” This could be a reference to an earthquake or a landslide. Bildad is implying that Job is being overly grandiose by comparing his individual situation with great natural events. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [It is not as if your individual situation is a great earthquake!]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	earth
forsaken	You seem to think that everyone should abandon

Job 18:5

ULT	UST
Indeed, the light of the wicked goes out; the flame of his fire will not shine.	*But actually, what has happened to you is not momentous. Wicked people are bound to lose their prosperity. They will not continue to enjoy happiness.*

ULT **the light of the wicked goes out; the flame of his fire will not shine**
UST Wicked people are bound to lose their prosperity. They will not continue to enjoy happiness

Bildad is speaking of the happiness and prosperity of a wicked person as if those things were literally a **light** or **flame**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [any happiness or prosperity that wicked people enjoy will not last for very long]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the wicked**
UST Wicked people

Bildad is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people] or, since Bildad uses the singular **his** later in the verse, [a wicked person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	Wicked

Job 18:6

ULT	UST
The light in his tent will be dark, and his lamp will go out above him.	*It will be as if the light went out in the tent in which they were living, so that they could not enjoy living there.*

ULT **The light in his tent will be dark, and his lamp will go out above him**
UST It will be as if the light went out in the tent in which they were living, so that they could not enjoy living there

Bildad is continuing to speak of the happiness and prosperity of a wicked person as if those things were literally a **light** or **lamp**. He is also continuing to answer Job in his own words. In 17:12, Job said that his friends were telling him that light must be near because it was presently so dark in his life. Bildad is saying here in response that wicked people may be in the light, but soon it will become dark for them. To help make this clear to your readers, it may be helpful to use the same language here that you used in 17:12. Alternate translation: [Even though a wicked person may have light, darkness is near] or [Even though a wicked person may experience prosperity, soon he will have trouble instead]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tent	tent
lamp	It will be as if the light

Job 18:7

ULT	UST
The steps of his strength will shorten, and his plan will cast him down.	*Wicked people become weaker because of the troubles they cause for themselves. They try to take advantage of other people, but they hurt themselves instead.*

ULT **The steps of his strength will shorten**
UST Wicked people become weaker because of the troubles they cause for themselves

Bildad is using one sign of weakness, a shortening stride, to indicate weakness in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will become weak]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **The steps of his strength**
UST Wicked people become weaker because of the troubles they cause for themselves

Bildad is using this possessive form to speak of **steps** that are characterized by **strength**. It may be more natural for you to express this meaning using a form other than a possessive. Alternate translation: [His vigorous stride]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **and his plan will cast him down**
UST They try to take advantage of other people, but they hurt themselves instead

Bildad is speaking of a **plan** that a wicked person might make as if it were a living thing that could **cast him down**, that is, throw him or make him fall onto the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and his schemes will only harm him in the end]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 18:8

ULT	UST
For he will be cast into a net by his feet, and he will wander into a pitfall.	*Yes, it is as if they walk into a net that they do not realize is there or fall into a pit that someone has concealed as a trap.*

ULT **he will be cast into a net by his feet, and he will wander into a pitfall**
UST it is as if they walk into a net that they do not realize is there or fall into a pit that someone has concealed as a trap

Bildad is speaking as if a wicked person would literally be caught in a **net** or **pitfall**. He means that such a person will experience troubles that will keep him from fulfilling his plans. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will experience troubles that will keep him from fulfilling his plans]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he will be cast into a net by his feet**
UST it is as if they walk into a net that they do not realize is there

Bildad is speaking of the **feet** of a wicked person as if they were a living thing that could **cast** him **into a net**. The implication seems to be that if the feet of the wicked person, rather than his eyes and his mind, are determining where he is going, he will walk into dangers unawares. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will walk unawares into a net]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **a pitfall**
UST a pit that someone has concealed as a trap

A **pitfall** is a type of trap for animals. To make it, people dig a pit in the ground and cover it with netting. They then put plant materials all over the netting to make it appear that the ground above the pit is just ordinary ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what a pitfall is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a concealed trap]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pitfall	trap

Job 18:9

ULT	UST
A snare will seize him by the heel; a trap will hold onto him.	*It is as if their feet get caught in a trap that does not let them go.*

ULT **A snare will seize {him} by the heel; a trap will hold onto him**
UST It is as if their feet get caught in a trap that does not let them go

Bildad is continuing to speak of a wicked person as if he would literally be caught in a **snare** or **trap**. If you decided in the previous verse to express the meaning of this image rather than retain it in your translation, you could restate the meaning here. Alternate translation: [Yes, a wicked person will not be able to succeed; he will fail because of all the trouble that he causes for himself]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **A snare will seize {him} by the heel**
UST It is as if their feet get caught in a trap

A **snare** was a device that people in this culture used to catch birds. It consisted of a loose loop of cord. A hunter would put seeds or other bait inside the loop. When a bird came inside the loop to eat the bait, the hunter would pull on the cord and catch the bird by its feet. A snare might also have a mechanism that a bird would trigger automatically by stepping inside the loop. Bildad is speaking as if this would happen to a wicked person, so that he would be caught **by the heel**. If your readers would not be familiar with what a snare is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [He will step into a device that will seize his foot]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **a trap**
UST in a trap

By **trap**, Bildad means some other device for catching birds or animals. Interpreters are unsure exactly what this device is. The word Bildad uses suggests the idea of braiding, and so this could be a net of some kind. Alternate translation: [a net]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
snare	trap
seize	get caught
trap	trap

Job 18:10

ULT	UST
His rope is hidden in the ground, and his trap for him on the path.	*It is as if a loop of rope that someone has hidden on the ground springs up and seizes them when they walk onto it.*

ULT **His rope is hidden in the ground, and his trap for him {on} the path**
UST It is as if a loop of rope that someone has hidden on the ground springs up and seizes them when they walk onto it

Bildad is continuing to speak of a wicked person as if he would literally be caught by a **rope** or **trap**. If you decided in the previous two verses to express the meaning of this image rather than retain it in your translation, you could restate the meaning in another way here.
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **His rope … and his trap for him**
UST It is as if a loop of rope … springs up and seizes them … onto it

In these possessive forms, **His** and **his** are the objects rather than the subjects of **rope** and **trap**. That is, Bildad is not speaking of a rope and trap that the wicked person owns but of a rope and trap that will catch the wicked person. Alternate translation: [The rope that will catch him … and the trap that will catch him is hidden]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **His rope is hidden in the ground**
UST It is as if a loop of rope that someone has hidden on the ground springs up and seizes them

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The ground is concealing the rope that will catch him]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **His rope**
UST It is as if a loop of rope … springs up and seizes them

By **rope**, Bildad means some further device for catching birds or animals. He seems to mean some larger device for catching animals that would work the same way as a “snare” that catches birds. A hunter might hide a loop of rope **in the ground** and pull on the rope to catch an animal once it stepped inside the loop. Alternate translation: [a loop of rope to catch him]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **and his trap for him {on} the path**
UST It is as if a loop of rope … springs up and seizes them when they walk onto it

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and a trap is hidden for him on the path]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

> ULT **and his trap**
> UST It is as if a loop of rope … springs up and seizes them

It is unclear whether Bildad is talking about a specific type of **trap** here. He may be using a general term for any device that would catch a bird or animal. If your language has such a general term, it would be appropriate to use it here in your translation.

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trap	It is as if a loop of rope … springs up and seizes them

Job 18:11

ULT	UST
Terrors on every side will frighten him, and they will chase him at his feet.	*Everywhere they go, things cause them to be terrified. It is as if those things are pursuing them and biting at their heels.*

ULT **and they will chase him at his feet**
UST It is as if those things are pursuing them and biting at their heels

Bildad is speaking of these **Terrors** as if they were a living thing that could **chase** a wicked person the way a dog or wolf would, nipping at his **feet** to disable him so that he could not run away to safety. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will not be able to escape from these troubles]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Terrors	things
frighten	cause them to be terrified

Job 18:12

ULT	UST
His strength becomes hungry, and disaster is prepared at his side.	*They will become weak, as if they did not have enough food to eat. They will always be at risk of disaster.*

ULT **His strength becomes hungry**
UST They will become weak, as if they did not have enough food to eat

Bildad is speaking of the **strength** of a wicked person as if it were a living thing that could become **hungry**. He means that a wicked person's strength becomes weakened as if by hunger. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He is weakened as if by hunger]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and disaster {is} prepared**
UST They will always be at risk of disaster

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [and God has prepared disaster]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **at his side**
UST They will always be at risk of

Bildad is speaking as if **disaster** were literally at the **side** of a wicked person. He means that it will strike him as soon as there is opportunity. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to strike him as soon as there is opportunity]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prepared	They will always be at risk of

Job 18:13

ULT	UST
It devours parts of his skin; the firstborn of death devours his parts.	*Diseases will spread all over their skin. Yes, a horrible disease will cause their bodies to decay.*

ULT **It devours parts of his skin; the firstborn of death devours his parts**
UST Diseases will spread all over their skin. Yes, a horrible disease will cause their bodies to decay

The pronoun **It** refers to **the firstborn of death** later in the verse. If it would be clearer in your language, you could put the noun phrase in the first part of the verse and the pronoun in the second part of the verse. Alternate translation: [The firstborn of death devours parts of his skin; it devours his parts]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the firstborn of death**
UST Yes, a horrible disease

The expression **the firstborn of death** means the strongest kind of death or a terrible kind of death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a deadly disease]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **his parts**
UST their bodies

Since the pronoun **his** in this possessive form refers to the wicked person as a whole, it is likely that the word **parts** describes his arms and his legs. Alternate translation: [his arms and his legs]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
devours	Diseases will spread
firstborn	Yes, a horrible disease
devours	will cause … to decay

Job 18:14

ULT	UST
He is pulled from his tent, his safety, and one marches him to the king of terrors.	*They have a secure life, but it ends suddenly. They die without being able to do anything to save their lives.*

ULT **He is pulled … and one marches him**
UST but it ends suddenly. They die without being able to do anything to save their lives

If terror is indeed the agent that Bildad says pulls the wicked person from his tent, then Bildad is speaking of terror as if it were a living thing that could do this. He actually means that the disasters that cause a wicked person to feel terror also deprive him of safety and security. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The disasters that cause him to feel terror take him away … and they march him]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **He is pulled**
UST but it ends suddenly

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, from the context it appears that this may be terror itself, since terror seems to be personified in the second part of the verse. Alternate translation: [Terror pulls him]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and one marches him to the king of terrors**
UST They die without being able to do anything to save their lives

The pronoun **one** probably refers to terror. The pronoun is feminine, as is the word "terror," and Hebrew speakers sometimes used feminine pronouns to represent feminine subjects they had not yet named but which they had in mind. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and terror marches him to its king]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and one marches him to the king of terrors**
UST They die without being able to do anything to save their lives

If the pronoun **one** does refer to terror, then Bildad is speaking of terror as if it were a living thing, a soldier, who could march a captured enemy to his **king** as a prisoner. Once again Bildad would be using terror to mean the disasters that cause a wicked person to feel terror. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the disasters that cause him to feel terror bring him to the king of terrors]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and one marches him to the king of terrors**
UST They die without being able to do anything to save their lives

Like the expression "the firstborn of death" in the previous verse, the expression **the king of terrors** here is a superlative. It means the worst terror there is, specifically, death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the disasters that cause him to feel terror ultimately cause him to die]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tent	They have a secure life
king	They die without being able to do anything to save their lives
terrors	They die without being able to do anything to save their lives

Job 18:15

ULT	UST
One will dwell in his tent, which is not to him; sulfur is scattered upon his home.	*Then all of their possessions will belong to other people. Wicked people will have nothing left, as if God had burned up everything they had by making burning stones fall on it.*

ULT **One will dwell in his tent**
UST Then all of their possessions will belong to

The pronoun **One** is feminine in this verse, as in the previous verse, and so it may refer once again to terror. (However, interpreters have a range of understandings of what this verse means.) Alternate translation: [Terror will dwell in his tent]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **which is not to him**
UST other people

Bildad means implicitly that the **tent** will no longer belong to the wicked person, probably because he will be dead (a prisoner of the "king of terrors," death, as the previous verse describes). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [which will be abandoned because he is dead]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **sulfur is scattered upon his home**
UST Wicked people will have nothing left, as if God had burned up everything they had by making burning stones fall on it

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God scatters sulfur upon his home] or [God destroys his home by raining burning sulfur on it]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tent	Then all of their possessions
sulfur	burning stones
scattered	Wicked people will have nothing left, as if God had burned up … by making … fall

Job 18:16

ULT	UST
Below, his roots dry up, and above, his branch withers.	*They will be lifeless, like trees whose roots have dried up and whose branches have all withered.*

ULT **Below, his roots dry up, and above, his branch withers**
UST They will be lifeless, like trees whose roots have dried up and whose branches have all withered

Bildad is speaking as if the wicked person were literally a tree that dies from lack of moisture. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He fails in every aspect of life and finally he dies]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **his branch withers**
UST and whose branches have all withered

Bildad is not referring to a specific **branch**. He means every branch on the tree that he is using to symbolize the wicked person. If you retain the image in your translation, it may be more natural in your language to use a plural form. Alternate translation: [his branches wither]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
dry	dried

Job 18:17

ULT	UST
His memory will perish from the earth, and no name will be to him upon the face of the land.	*No one on the earth will remember them anymore. No, no one anywhere in the world will recall what they were like.*

ULT **His memory**
UST will remember them

Bildad is using this possessive form to mean other people's **memory** of the wicked person, not the wicked person's memory of things. Alternate translation: [The memory of him]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **from the earth**
UST on the earth

Bildad is using the term **earth** by association to mean the people who live on the earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from among the people who live on the earth]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **name**
UST what … were like

Here, **name** represents a person's fame and reputation. Alternate translation: [reputation]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **upon the face of the land**
UST anywhere in the world

Bildad is speaking as if the surface of the land or ground were literally its **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [upon the surface of the land]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
perish	No one … anymore
earth	earth
land	the world

Job 18:18

ULT	UST
They will drive him from light into darkness, and they will chase him from the world.	*Suddenly wicked people will die and no longer be alive. They will no longer be able to live in this world.*

ULT **They will drive him from light into darkness**
UST Suddenly wicked people will die and no longer be alive

The pronoun **They** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be more natural in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [He will be driven from light into darkness]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **They will drive him from light into darkness**
UST Suddenly wicked people will die and no longer be alive

Bildad is using the term **light** to represent life and the term **darkness** to represent death. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will be driven from among the living into the abode of the dead]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and they will chase him from the world**
UST They will no longer be able to live in this world

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [yes, he will be chased from the world]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
world	world

Job 18:20

ULT	UST
The ones after will wonder at his day, and the ones before will seize horror.	*Anyone who hears about what happened to them will be shocked.*

ULT **The ones after will wonder at his day, and the ones before will seize horror**
UST Anyone who hears about what happened to them will be shocked

Bildad is using two groups of people to mean all people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. This could mean: (1) people who live after God punishes the wicked person and people who were alive beforehand and recognized that God would punish the wicked person. Alternate translation: [The way God punishes him will make a great impression on everyone who ever hears of him]; or (2) people who live to the west of the wicked person and people who live to the east of the wicked person. Alternate translation: [The way God punishes him will make a great impression on the people who live all around him]
Support Reference: Merism

ULT **The ones after … and the ones before**
UST Anyone who hears

If Bildad is speaking of people who live **after** and **before** God punishes the wicked person, then he is using those adjectives as nouns to mean certain groups of people. The ULT adds the word **ones** in each case to suggest this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Those who live after him … and those who see what is going to happen to him]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **his day**
UST what happened to them

Bildad is using the term **day** to mean what happens to the wicked person at a particular time, the time when God punishes him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what happens to him when God punishes him]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **will seize horror**
UST will be shocked

Bildad is speaking as if **horror** were literally an object that people could **seize**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will become horrified]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	what happened to them
seize	will be shocked
horror	will be shocked

Job 18:21

ULT	UST
Surely these are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of one who does not know God.”	*This is certainly what happens to unrighteous people. Yes, this is what happens to people who do not honor God.”*

ULT **Surely these {are} the dwellings of the wicked, and this {is} the place of one {who} does not know God**

UST This is certainly what happens to unrighteous people. Yes, this is what happens to people who do not honor God

Bildad is speaking as if all the misfortunes he has described were literally the **dwellings** of wicked people, the **place** where they live. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [this is what will happen to the wicked, yes, this is the fate of one who does not know God]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the wicked**

UST unrighteous people

Bildad is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	unrighteous people
know	people who do … honor
God	God

Job 19

Job 19 Introduction

Job 19 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is Job's response to Bildad's second speech. It is structured as a chiasm. (See the discussion of that poetic form in the introduction to Job.)

- Verses 1–7: Job rebukes his friends for not being sympathetic to him.
- Verses 8–1: Job uses images to describe how God has made him suffer.
- Verses 13–19: Job describes how his family and friends have abandoned him.
- Verses 20–21: Job uses images to describe how God has made him suffer.
- Verse 22: Job rebukes his friends for not being sympathetic to him.
- Verses 23–24: Job wishes that people would hear his defense and he foresees that God will vindicate him.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Job's Faith

In verses 25–27, Job shows the great depth of his faith in God even after suffering so much. Job believes that even if God is treating him unfairly now, God will ultimately do the right thing. Job does not understand that God is actually not treating him unfairly. But the faith and confidence that he nevertheless has in God are remarkable. (See: faith)

Job 19:2

ULT	UST
"Until when will you afflict my soul and crush me with words?	*"The three of you must stop hurting me and discouraging me by saying that I am wicked!*

ULT **Until when will you afflict my soul and crush me with words**
UST The three of you must stop hurting me and discouraging me by saying that I am wicked

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You have afflicted my soul and crushed me with words for long enough!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **will you afflict … and crush me**
UST hurting … and discouraging me

The word **you** is plural here and through verse 5 because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **my soul**
UST me

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and crush me with words**
UST and discouraging me by saying that I am wicked

Job is speaking as if his friends could literally **crush** him with their **words**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and discourage me deeply with your words]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **with words**
UST by saying that I am wicked

Job is using the term **words** to mean what his friends have been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by what you have been saying]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
afflict	hurting
soul	me

Job 19:3

ULT	UST
These ten times you have reproached me; you are not ashamed, you mistreat me.	*You have insulted me repeatedly. You should be ashamed for speaking so harshly to me!*

ULT **ten times**
UST repeatedly

The expression **ten times** means “many times,” not literally ten times, no more and no less. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [many times]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **you are not ashamed, you mistreat me**
UST You should be ashamed for speaking so harshly to me

The phrases **you are not ashamed** and **you mistreat me** together convey a single idea. Alternate translation: [you are not ashamed to mistreat me]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
reproached	You have insulted me
ashamed	ashamed
mistreat	for speaking so harshly

Job 19:4

ULT	UST
And even if truly I have erred, my error remains with me.	*Even if it were true that I had done wrong, that would be my concern, not yours!*

ULT **my error remains with me**
UST that would be my concern, not yours

Interpreters are not certain what Job means by this statement. He could mean: (1) that any sin he might have committed would be his own private concern. This would be consistent with his rebuke of his friends for reproaching him publicly as a sinner. Alternate translation: [that would be my own private concern]; or (2) that he would be the only one who would know for sure whether he had sinned. Alternate translation: [that would be for me to determine]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
truly	if it were true

Job 19:5

ULT	UST
If truly you will exalt yourselves above me and plead my disgrace against me,	*If you truly think that you are better than I am, and if you are claiming that I must be guilty because I am suffering,*

ULT **you will exalt yourselves above me and plead my disgrace against me**
UST you … think that you are better than I am, and if you are claiming that I must be guilty because I am suffering

See how you translated the similar use of the term **exalt** in 17:4. Alternate translation: [you want to prove that you are right and I am wrong by appealing to the way that I am suffering]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
truly	truly
exalt	you … think that you are better
plead	and if you are claiming that I must be guilty because
disgrace	I am suffering

Job 19:6

ULT	UST
then know that God has wronged me, and his net has closed around me.	*you should realize that it is God who has caused me to suffer. It is as if he had a net and caught me in it, like an animal he wanted to trap.*

ULT **and his net has closed around me**

UST It is as if he had a net and caught me in it, like an animal he wanted to trap

Job is speaking as if a **net** that God had set as a trap had literally **closed around** him. Job is answering Bildad in his own words, but Job is making the net a symbol of the unjust punishment of the innocent rather than of the just punishment of the wicked. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he has unfairly punished me even though I am innocent]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	you should realize
God	God
wronged	who has caused me to suffer

Job 19:7

ULT	UST
Behold, I cry, 'Violence!' but I am not answered; I call for help, but there is no justice.	*Listen to me: I protest that God is punishing me unfairly, but no one agrees with me. I cry for help, but no one, not even God, treats me fairly.*

ULT **I cry, 'Violence**
UST I protest that God is punishing me unfairly

The expression **Violence!** refers generally to mistreatment, including but not limited to actual violence. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I cry, 'Someone is mistreating me]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **I cry, 'Violence**
UST I protest that God is punishing me unfairly

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [I protest that someone is mistreating me]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **but I am not answered**
UST but no one agrees with me

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but no one answers me]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **but {there is} no justice**
UST but no one, not even God, treats me fairly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but no one ensures that I am treated justly]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cry	I protest
call	I cry for help
justice	treats me fairly

Job 19:8

ULT	UST
He has walled up my way and I do not pass, and he has set darkness upon my paths.	*It is as if God has blocked my road so that I can not go anywhere. It is as if God has forced me to try to find my way in total darkness.*

ULT **He has walled up my way and I do not pass**

UST It is as if God has blocked my road so that I can not go anywhere

Job is speaking of his life as if it were a **way** or path that he was walking along, and he is speaking as if God had built a wall to block that path so that he could not continue on it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar image in 3:23. Alternate translation: [God has kept me from being able to overcome my troubles and resume my regular life]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he has set darkness upon my paths**

UST It is as if God has forced me to try to find my way in total darkness

In a parallel image, Job is speaking of his activities as if they were **paths** on which he was walking, and he is speaking as if God had made it so dark on those paths that he could not walk on them because he could not see where he was going. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, God has prevented me from knowing the right things to do]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 19:9

ULT	UST
He has stripped my glory from upon me, and he has removed the crown of my head.	*He has taken away my good reputation. It is as if he has taken a crown of authority off my head.*

ULT **He has stripped my glory from upon me**
UST He has taken away my good reputation

Job is speaking as if the **glory** or honor that he formerly had were literally an article of clothing that God had **stripped** from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He has taken away the honor that I formerly had]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he has removed the crown of my head**
UST It is as if he has taken a crown of authority off my head

Job is speaking as if he had formerly been wearing an actual **crown**, a symbol of ruling authority, and that God had **removed** that crown from his **head**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he has deprived me of the authority I once had]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the crown of my head**
UST a crown of authority off my head

Job is using this possessive form to speak symbolically of a crown that he once wore on his head. In the context, the phrase **the crown of my head** does not mean the very top of Job's head. Alternate translation: [the crown that I once wore on my head]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
glory	my good reputation
crown	crown

Job 19:10

ULT	UST
He has broken me down on every side, and I have gone away, and he has removed my hope like a tree.	*He is ruining everything that I have. I no longer hope to experience good things in this life. I expect that I will soon die, as if I were a tree that he had pulled completely out of the ground.*

ULT **He has broken me down on every side**
UST He is ruining everything that I have

Job is speaking as he were literally a building and God had **broken** him **down** completely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He has destroyed everything in my life]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and I have gone away**
UST I … I expect that … will soon die

Job is speaking as if he has literally **gone away** or left the area where he was formerly living. See how you translated the similar expression in 14:20. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Job is speaking of what he expects to happen imminently as if it had already happened. Alternate translation: [and I am about to die]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he has removed my hope like a tree**
UST no longer hope to experience good things in this life … I … as if I were a tree that he had pulled completely out of the ground

Job is using this comparison to say that just as a tree will not grow again once it has been completely uprooted, so he believes that God has taken away his hope forever. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he has taken away my hope forever, just as an uprooted tree will never grow back]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and he has removed my hope like a tree**
UST no longer hope to experience good things in this life … I … as if I were a tree that he had pulled completely out of the ground

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he has kept me from ever hoping again, just as an uprooted tree will never grow back]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	hope

Job 19:11

ULT	UST
And he has kindled his nose against me, and he regards me as an enemy to him.	*He attacks me because he is very angry with me. He treats me as if I were his enemy.*

> ULT **And he has kindled his nose against me**
> UST He attacks me because he is very angry with me

Job is speaking as if God had literally **kindled** his anger or set it on fire. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And he has allowed himself to become very angry with me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	enemy

Job 19:12

ULT	UST
His troops come together, and they build up their ramps against me, and they encamp around my tent.	*It is as if he were sending an army against me that has surrounded me and is getting ready to destroy me.*

ULT **His troops come together, and they build up their ramps against me, and they encamp around my tent**

UST It is as if he were sending an army against me that has surrounded me and is getting ready to destroy me

Job is speaking as if he were literally a city and God had sent **troops** to lay siege to that city, building **ramps** by which they could get over its walls. Job is likely speaking of the troubles he is experiencing as if they were soldiers whom God had sent to attack him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God has made me experience many kinds of troubles, and they are causing me more and more distress]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and they encamp around my tent**

UST that has surrounded me

Job continues the military image but changes it slightly when he speaks as if he were literally a **tent** around which an enemy army had encamped. Job may be picturing himself as one of a number of soldiers who are all staying in tents but whose camp an enemy army has surrounded. Or Job may be using the word **tent** simply to mean the place where he lives, that is, his life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, I am experiencing troubles in many different aspects of my life]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tent	me

Job 19:13

ULT	UST
He has put my brothers far from me, and my acquaintances indeed have turned away from me.	*God has caused my family to abandon me. Those who know me now act like strangers toward me.*

ULT **He has put my brothers far from me**
UST God has caused my family to abandon me

Job is speaking as if God had removed his **brothers** to a distance from him. Job is actually speaking of the diminished quality of the relationship he now has with them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He has caused my brothers to withdraw from me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my brothers**
UST my family

Job is probably using the word **brothers** to mean close relatives, both male and female, who may not literally be his siblings. Your language may use that word or an equivalent term in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in plain language. Alternate translation: [my close relatives]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and my acquaintances indeed have turned away from me**
UST Those who know me now act like strangers toward me

Job is speaking as if his **acquaintances** had literally **turned away** from him, that is, turned to face in another direction so that they could not see him or turned and walked away from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my acquaintances now act as if they do not even know me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 19:14

ULT	UST
My kin have forsaken me, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.	*My relatives have left me and my good friends ignore me.*

ULT **and my familiar friends have forgotten me**
UST and my good friends ignore me

Job is speaking as if his **familiar friends** had literally **forgotten** him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [act as if they never knew me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kin	My relatives
forsaken	have left me
friends	friends

Job 19:15

ULT	UST
Guests of my house and my female servants regard me as a stranger; I have become a foreigner in their eyes.	*People who were guests in my house and even my female servants act as if they do not recognize me. They treat me like a foreigner whom they do not know.*

ULT **Guests of my house**
UST People who were guests in my house

Job is using this possessive form to refer to people who have stayed in his **house** as **Guests**. Alternate translation: [People who once stayed in my house as guests]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **in their eyes**
UST whom they do not know

Job is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from their perspective] or [as far as they are concerned]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	house
servants	servants
foreigner	foreigner

Job 19:16

ULT	UST
I call to my servant, but he does not answer; with my mouth I entreat him.	*When I order my servants to come, they do not obey. I have to beg my servants to help me.*

ULT **I call to my servant, but he does not answer**
UST When I order my servants to come, they do not obey

In this context, the word **call** implicitly means “summon” and the word **answer** implicitly means “obey.” You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I summon my servant, but he does not obey and come to me]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **to my servant**
UST my servants

Job is not referring to a specific **servant**. He means all of his servants. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to my servants]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **with my mouth I entreat him**
UST I have to beg my servants to help me

Job is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what he has to say with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have to speak pleadingly to him]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
call	When I order … to come
servant	servants

Job 19:17

ULT	UST
My breath is strange to my wife, though I was gracious to the sons of my womb.	*My wife stays away from me, even though I was a good father to our children.*

ULT **My breath is strange to my wife**
UST My wife stays away from me

This could mean: (1) that Job is using one part of himself, his **breath**, to mean all of himself. In verses 13–19, Job is talking about how all of his friends and relatives now treat him as if they did not know him. In verses 13 and 15, Job uses words related to the word that the ULT translates as **strange** in this verse. Alternate translation: [I am like a stranger to my wife]; or (2) that Job is referring literally to his **breath** and saying that because of his sickness, it smells bad and is offensive to his wife. Alternate translation: [Because of my sickness, my breath smells bad and is offensive to my wife]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **though I was gracious to the sons of my womb**
UST even though I was a good father to our children

Job is the possessive form **of my womb** to mean the womb of his wife. He is speaking of the children that they had together. Alternate translation: [even though we had children together and I treated them kindly]

Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	me
gracious	even though I was a good father
womb	to our children

Job 19:18

ULT	UST
Even young children despise me; let me arise, and they speak against me.	*Even young children disrespect me. When I stand up to talk, they laugh at me.*

ULT **let me arise, and they speak against me**

UST When I stand up to talk, they laugh at me

This could mean implicitly: (1) that when Job stands up to speak, younger people who should listen respectfully (see 32:6–7) contradict him instead. Alternate translation: [when I stand up to speak, younger people disrespectfully contradict me]; or (2) that when Job tries to stand up, struggling because of his sickness, children make fun of him. Alternate translation: [when I struggle to stand up, they make fun of me]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 19:19

ULT	UST
All of the friends of my counsel abhor me, and those I love have been turned against me.	*All of my intimate friends now detest me. The people I love are hostile to me.*

ULT **the friends of my counsel**
UST my intimate friends

Job is using this possessive form to describe the **friends** with whom he took **counsel**, that is, the friends with whom he shared his private thoughts and whose advice he asked. Alternate translation: [the friends in whom I confided]

Support Reference: Possession

ULT **have been turned against me**
UST are hostile to me

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [have turned against me]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	friends
counsel	intimate
love	love

Job 19:20

ULT	UST
My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh, and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth.	*I have become so thin that my bones are visible beneath my skin; I am barely alive.*

ULT **My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh**
UST I have become so thin that my bones are visible beneath my skin

Job is not referring to a specific **bone**. He means all of his bones. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [My bones cling to my skin and to my flesh]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **My bone clings to my skin and to my flesh**
UST I have become so thin that my bones are visible beneath my skin

Job is speaking of this representative **bone** as if it were living thing that could **cling** to his **skin** and **flesh**. He means that his bones are right next to his skin and flesh, that is, all of the muscle in between has wasted away. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am just skin and bones]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and I have escaped with the skin of my teeth**
UST I am barely alive

Job is speaking as if he had barely **escaped** from some disaster, and he is describing what he was able to escape with. Interpreters have different ideas about what he is describing, but they generally agree that it means something insignificant. Alternate translation: [and there is practically nothing left of me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 19:21

ULT	UST
Pity me, pity me, you my friends, for the hand of God has touched me.	*I plead with you, my three friends, pity me because God is making me suffer greatly.*

ULT **Pity me, pity me**
UST I plead with … pity me

Job is repeating the verb **Pity** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Please have pity on me]

Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **the hand of God has touched me**
UST God is making me suffer greatly

Here the **hand of God** represents the power and activity of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God is powerfully afflicting me]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	friends
God	God

Job 19:22

ULT	UST
Why do you pursue me as God would? And will you not be satisfied with my flesh?	*You should not be making me suffer as well, as if you were God and had to punish sin. You seem to think that you need to keep accusing me of doing things wrong!*

ULT **Why do you pursue me as God {would}? And will you not be satisfied with my flesh**

UST You should not be making me suffer as well, as if you were God and had to punish sin. You seem to think that you need to keep accusing me of doing things wrong

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You should not pursue me as God would! You should be satisfied with my flesh!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why do you pursue me as God would**

UST You should not be making me suffer as well, as if you were God and had to punish sin

The point of this comparison is that just as God would **pursue** someone relentlessly to make sure that sin was punished appropriately, so Job's friends have been relentlessly insisting that he has sinned. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Why do you insist relentlessly that I have sinned] or, as a statement, [You should not insist relentlessly that I have sinned]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **And will you not be satisfied with my flesh**

UST You seem to think that you need to keep accusing me of doing things wrong

Job is likely alluding to a popular expression. In this culture, if someone accused another person maliciously, people said that he was "eating the pieces" of that person. Job is suggesting that his friends are "eating" him in this sense (that is, accusing him maliciously) and they are not yet **satisfied** with the amount of his **flesh** that they have "eaten." If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And will you never stop accusing me maliciously] or, as a statement, [Yes, you should stop accusing me so maliciously]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 19:23

ULT	UST
Who will give that now my words will be written down? Who will give that they will be inscribed on a scroll?	*I wish that someone would now write what I have been saying in a book so that people could read it.*

ULT **Who will give {that} now my words will be written down? Who will give {that} they will be inscribed on a scroll**
UST I wish that someone would now write what I have been saying in a book so that people could read it

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that my words would now be written down! I wish that they would be inscribed on a scroll!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Who will give {that} now my words will be written down? Who will give {that} they will be inscribed on a scroll**
UST I wish that someone would now write what I have been saying in a book so that people could read it

In context, Job is suggesting that this is actually unlikely, even though he wishes that it could happen. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [It is unfortunate that my words cannot be written down. It is unfortunate that they cannot be inscribed on a scroll]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **my words will be written down**
UST someone would … write what I have been saying … so that people could read it

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone will write down my words]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **my words**
UST what I have been saying

Job is using the term **words** to mean what he has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have been saying]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **they will be inscribed on a scroll**
UST someone would … write … in a book so that people could read it

Job is speaking as if he wanted his **words** literally to be **inscribed** or engraved on a **scroll**. He could mean: (1) that he wants someone to record them meticulously on a scroll. Alternate translation: [they will be recorded on a scroll]; or (2) that he wants someone to engrave them onto a copper sheet. Alternate translation: [they will be inscribed on a copper sheet]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **they will be inscribed**
UST someone would … write … so that people could read it

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [someone will inscribe them]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
scroll	in a book

Job 19:24

ULT	UST
With a stylus of iron and with lead may they be engraved on a rock forever!	*Or else, I wish that someone would carve what I have said onto a rock with a chisel and highlight it with lead so that people could always read it.*

ULT **With a stylus of iron**
UST with a chisel

A **stylus** was an iron tool that people in this culture used to engrave writing onto hard surfaces. They would strike the stylus with another tool such as a hammer in order to remove tiny pieces of the surface a little at a time in order to create letters. For better visibility, they would sometimes then fill these letters with lead, which is a soft metal that they could pound into shape. If your readers would not be familiar with what a stylus is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [With a small iron tool cutting tool]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iron	with a chisel
forever	so that people could always read it

Job 19:25

ULT	UST
But I know that my redeemer lives, and that at the last he will stand upon the dust,	*But I know that there is someone who will defend me and that some day he will appear here on the earth and declare me innocent.*

ULT **But I know that**
UST But I know that

Job is using the word translated **But** to draw a contrast between what he has just suggested is unlikely, that his claims of innocence will be recorded for posterity, and something that he is very confident about, that his **redeemer** will ultimately vindicate him as innocent. In your translation, you may wish to introduce this verse in a way that will indicate this contrast more explicitly. Alternate translation: [But even though it is unlikely that my claims of innocence will be recorded for posterity, I still know that]

Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **But I know that**
UST But I know that

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the word translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [But I know very well that]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **my redeemer lives**
UST there is someone who will defend me

Job means implicitly that even though he expects to die, his **redeemer** will still be alive to vindicate him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [even though I expect to die soon, my redeemer will still be alive]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **my redeemer**
UST someone who will defend me

A **redeemer** was a close relative who would take responsibility to do whatever was necessary to help another family member who was threatened or in need. Your language and culture may have a name for a person who fulfills this role, and you could use that name in your translation. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [the close relative who will vindicate me]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **my redeemer**
UST someone who will defend me

As Job indicates in the next verse, he believes that God will be his **redeemer**. This is similar to the way that Job speaks in 16:19 of having an "advocate" in heaven and to the way that he asks God in 17:3 to be his "surety." Since Job speaks of God in the next verse, you do not need to explain in this verse that God is the **redeemer** whom Job is expecting. It may even be that Job wishes to generate some suspense and attention by not naming the redeemer right away, and it would be good to give your readers that same experience.

Support Reference: When to Keep Information Implicit

ULT **and {that at} the last**
UST and that some day

Job is using the adjective **last** as a noun to mean a certain time. This could mean: (1) a "later" time, after Job has died. Alternate translation: [after I have died]; or (2) that Job is the "last" time, the time at the end of the world. Alternate translation: [and that at the end of the world]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **he will stand**
UST he will appear … and declare me innocent

In this culture, people stood up when they were about to speak. This was a symbolic action by which they indicated that they had something important to say. Standing up commanded the attention of the people they wanted to listen to them. In this context, the important thing that the redeemer had to say would be that Job was innocent. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [he will stand and speak in my defense]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **upon the dust**
UST here on the earth

Job is using the term **dust** by association to mean the earth, on whose surface there is dust. This may also be a poetic allusion to the fact that Job would be dead and at "rest" in the "dust," as he said in 17:16. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [upon the earth]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
redeemer	someone who will defend me

Job 19:26

ULT	UST
and that after my skin, they strike this off, yet from my flesh I will behold God,	*Even after I die and people bury me and my body decays, still, in my body I will see God.*

ULT **and {that} after my skin, they strike this off**
UST Even after I die and people bury me and my body decays

The pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and that after my skin has been stricken off]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and {that} after my skin, they strike this off**
UST Even after I die and people bury me and my body decays

Job is speaking as if someone or something might literally **strike** the **skin** off his bones. He could mean: (1) that his body will decay so that only the bones are left. Alternate translation: [and that even after my body decays so that only the bones are left]; or (2) that worms, such as he mentioned in 17:14, will eat the skin off his bones. Alternate translation: [and that even after worms eat the skin off my bones]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **yet from my flesh**
UST still, in my body

Job could be saying that he will **behold God**: (1) from the vantage point of his flesh, that is, from within his body. This would be an implicit expression of faith and confidence in the resurrection of the body. Alternate translation: [yet from my resurrected body]; or (2) apart from his flesh, that is, as a spirit after death. Alternate translation: [yet as a spirit after death]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I will behold God**
UST I will see God

As the introduction to chapter 13 discusses, in this culture, a subject would be able to look a sovereign in the face if the sovereign favored that subject. Job seems to be alluding here to that cultural norm. The implication is that God will no longer consider him guilty but acknowledge that he was innocent all along. Job indicates in the previous verse that God will also acknowledge his innocence publicly to everyone on earth. Alternate translation: [I will be able to look God in the face because he will affirm that I am innocent]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 19:27

ULT	UST
whom I will behold for myself and my eyes will see, and not a stranger. My kidneys fail within my belly.	*I will see him myself! Yes, I will see him personally! My emotions overwhelm me as I think about that!*

ULT **I will behold for myself and my eyes will see**
UST I will see … myself … will see … personally

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: [I myself will see very clearly]
Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **I will behold**
UST I will see

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **will behold**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I will certainly behold]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and my eyes will see**
UST will see … personally

Job is using one part of himself, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and see with my own eyes]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and not a stranger**
UST Yes, I

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. In this context, the word **stranger** means "someone else." But it is also an allusion to what Job said in verse 15, that people who knew him now regard him as a "stranger." Alternate translation: [and it will not be someone else who beholds him]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **My kidneys fail within my belly**
UST My emotions overwhelm me as I think about that

Here, the **kidneys** represents the emotions. Job is saying that he is overcome with emotion at the thought of seeing God. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am overcome with emotion at this thought]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 19:28

ULT	UST
If you say, 'How we will persecute him! For the root of the matter is found in me,'	*But if you three men still think that you need to accuse me of doing wrong because you believe I am responsible for the sufferings I am experiencing,*

ULT **If you say, 'How we will persecute him! For the root of the matter is found in me**
UST But if you three men still think that you need to accuse me of doing wrong because you believe I am responsible for the sufferings I am experiencing

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [If you say that you are still going to persecute me because you believe that the root of the matter is found in me]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **you say**
UST you three men still think that

The word **you** is plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **For the root of the matter**
UST because you believe I am responsible for the sufferings I am experiencing

Job is saying that his friends might speak as if his situation were literally a plant that had a **root**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For the cause of the problem]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in me**
UST because you believe I am responsible for

Job seems to begin this hypothetical saying of the three friends as a direct quotation but finish it as an indirect quotation, saying **in me** rather than "in him." It may be more natural in your language to finish the quotation as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [in him]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
persecute	accuse … of doing wrong

Job 19:29

ULT	UST
be afraid for yourselves of the face of the sword, for from wrath is the punishment of the sword, so that you will know that there is judgment."	*then you should fear that God will punish you, because God becomes angry with unfair people like you and he punishes them. When that happens, you will know that God punishes people fairly."*

ULT **of the face of the sword**
UST that God will punish you

Here the word **face** represents the presence of someone or something by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [of the presence of the sword]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **of the face of the sword**
UST that God will punish you

Job is using one kind of severe punishment, execution by a **sword**, to mean severe punishment in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that God may punish you severely]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **from wrath {is} the punishment of the sword**
UST God becomes angry with unfair people like you and he punishes them

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wrath**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when God becomes angry at people for being wicked, God punishes them severely]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **that there is judgment**
UST that God punishes people fairly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [that God punishes wickedness justly]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
afraid	fear
sword	that God will punish you
wrath	God becomes angry with unfair people like you
punishment	punishes
sword	and he punishes them
know	know
judgment	that God punishes people fairly

Job 20

Job 20 Introduction

Job 20 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the second speech of Job's friend Zophar. In this chapter, Zophar speaks more strongly to Job than he did the first time spoke to him.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Zophar answering Job with his own words

In 7:8, as Job was appealing to God, he said, "The eye of the one seeing me will not regard me; your eyes will be on me, but I will not exist." Zophar says in 20:9 about the wicked person, "The eye that saw him will not continue." Job said in 7:10 of himself as a mortal person, "He will not return again to his house, and his place will not know him again." Zophar says of the wicked person in 20:9, "his place will no longer observe him." In both instances Zophar is suggesting that Job himself is a wicked person, using Job's own words.

Similarly, Zophar says in 20:27 of the wicked person that "the heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will raise itself up against him" as a witness. In 16:18, Job called upon the earth to see that he received justice, and in 16:19, Job said that he had an advocate in the heavens. So Zophar is likely answering Job once again in his own words, implying that Job himself is a wicked person of the type that he has been describing in his speech.

To help your readers appreciate how Zophar is answering Job with his own words, you may wish to translate what Zophar says in these instances similarly to the way you translated what Job said earlier.

Indelicate images that Zophar uses

As noted above, Zophar speaks strongly to Job in this speech. He uses a couple of images drawn from bodily functions that people in your culture might consider indelicate to include in a Bible translation. If so, you could use comparable images. Zophar says in 20:7 of the wicked person, "he will perish forever like his dung." You could refer to something else that disappears completely, saying, for example, "he will perish forever like the dust that the wind blows away." Zophar says of the wicked person in 20:15, "He swallows wealth, but he will vomit it." You might say instead something such as, "Though he may become rich, he will lose all his money."

Job 20:2

ULT	UST
“Therefore my thoughts turn me back, because of my urgency in me.	*“What you have said troubles me greatly, so I want to reply to you right away.*

ULT **Therefore**
UST so

Zophar is using the word **Therefore** to introduce the reason he is about to give for why he is speaking to Job again. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [This is why]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **my thoughts turn me back**
UST What you have said troubles me greatly

Zophar is speaking of his **thoughts** as if they were a living thing that could **turn** him **back**, that is, make him turn around and return to Job as if he had left him. He means that he wants to speak to Job again and share what he is thinking in response to what Job has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I need to speak to you again and tell you what I am thinking]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **because of my urgency in me**
UST so I want to reply to you right away

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [because I feel such urgency]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Job 20:3

ULT	UST
I hear a rebuke of dishonor to me, but a spirit from my understanding answers me.	*You have insulted me by what you have said. But I have had a good idea about how I should respond to you.*

ULT **a rebuke of dishonor to me**
UST You have insulted me

Zophar is using this possessive form to describe a **rebuke** that he feels has brought **dishonor** to him. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a rebuke that dishonors me]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **but a spirit from my understanding answers me**
UST But I have had a good idea about how I should respond to you

Zophar is speaking as if there were a **spirit** in his **understanding** that could **answer** him, that is, show him how to respond to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but I have had a good idea that enables me to understand how I should respond]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rebuke	You have insulted me
dishonor	You have insulted me
spirit	But I have had a good idea
understanding	But I have had a good idea

Job 20:4

ULT	UST
Do you not know this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth,	*People have known this for a long time, for as long as they have existed:*

ULT **Do you {not} know this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth**
UST People have known this for a long time, for as long as they have existed

Zophar is using the question form for emphasis. (The question continues into the next verse.) If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely you are aware of this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Do you {not} know this from long ago, from the placing of man upon the earth**
UST People have known this for a long time, for as long as they have existed

Zophar is speaking as if Job himself should have known **from long ago** what he is about to say. He means that Job is one member of the human community that has known this for as long as it has existed. As a member of that community, Job should know it because it has been passed down to him through traditional wisdom. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Surely you are aware of this traditional wisdom that we have received from our earliest ancestors]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **from the placing of man upon the earth**
UST for as long as they have existed

Zophar is using one thing that God did when he created people, **placing** them on the **earth**, to mean all that God did in creating people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [ever since God created man]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **from the placing of man upon the earth**
UST for as long as they have existed

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [ever since God created people]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	known
earth	as long as they have existed

Job 20:5

ULT	UST
that the triumph of the wicked is from near, and the joy of the godless is for a moment?	*Wicked people are only briefly successful; people who refuse to honor God are happy only for a short time.*

ULT **that the triumph of the wicked {is} from near, and the joy of the godless {is} for a moment**

UST Wicked people are only briefly successful; people who refuse to honor God are happy only for a short time

In this verse, Zophar completes the question that he began in the previous verse, using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [that the triumph of the wicked is from near, and the joy of the godless is for a moment!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the wicked**

UST Wicked people

Zophar is using the adjective **wicked**, which is plural, as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **is from near**

UST only briefly

Zophar is using this expression to mean that the **triumph** of the **wicked** does not extend very far. He means that it does not extend very far in time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does not last very long]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the godless**

UST people who refuse to honor God

Job is using the adjective **godless**, which is singular, as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the godless person]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the godless**

UST people who refuse to honor God

Zophar is not referring to a specific **godless** person. He means all godless people. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [godless people]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	Wicked
joy	are happy
godless	people who refuse to honor God
moment	a short time

Job 20:6

ULT	UST
Though his height rises to the skies and his head reaches to the cloud,	*They may seem for a while to be very great and very powerful,*

ULT **Though his height rises to the skies and his head reaches to the cloud**

UST They may seem for a while to be very great and very powerful

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person might literally become so tall that his head would be at the same level as **cloud** in the **skies**. He means that a wicked person might become very prosperous and powerful. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Though a wicked person may become very prosperous and powerful]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to the cloud**

UST and very powerful

Zophar is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means the many clouds that appear in the sky. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to the clouds]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
skies	to be very great

Job 20:7

ULT	UST
he will perish forever like his dung. The ones having seen him will say, 'Where is he?'	*but they will disappear forever like refuse that people throw away. People who knew them will wonder where they have gone.*

ULT **like his dung**
UST but … like refuse that people throw away

The point of this comparison may be the one that Zophar makes explicitly, that a wicked person will perish **forever** as **dung** perishes forever. However, the point of the comparison could also be that just as people consider **dung** a loathsome substance and dispose of it, people will consider a wicked person to be loathsome and not commemorate him in any way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and no on will commemorate him, because they consider him so loathsome]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **will say, 'Where is he**
UST will wonder where they have gone

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [will ask where he has gone]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Where is he**
UST where they have gone

The people who are asking about the wicked person are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [He is gone completely!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
perish	they will disappear
forever	forever
dung	but … like refuse that people throw away

Job 20:8

ULT	UST
He will fly away like a dream, and they will not find him, and he will be chased away like a vision of the night.	*They will disappear the way a dream ends abruptly when a person wakes up. They will no longer exist. Yes, they will vanish just like the dreams that people have at night.*

ULT **He will fly away**
UST They will disappear

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally **fly away**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will vanish]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **like a dream**
UST the way a dream ends abruptly when a person wakes up

The point of this comparison is that just as when a **dream** ends, the person who had the dream realizes that it was not real, so it will be as if the wicked person had never existed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [as if he had never existed]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and they will not find him**
UST They will no longer exist

They is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and no one will be able to find him]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and he will be chased away**
UST Yes, they will vanish

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he will flee]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and he will be chased away**
UST Yes, they will vanish

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally **be chased away** or flee. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will vanish]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
dream	dream
vision	just like the dreams

Job 20:9

ULT	UST
The eye that saw him will not continue, and his place will no longer observe him.	*Those who once saw those wicked people will never see them again. Those wicked people will no longer live where they once lived.*

ULT **The eye {that} saw him will not continue**
UST Those who once saw those wicked people will never see them again

Zophar is using one part of a person, his **eye**, to mean all of that person in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Anyone who previously saw him will not continue to see him]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and his place will no longer observe him**
UST Those wicked people will no longer live where they once lived

As Job did in 7:10, Zophar is speaking here of a person's **place** of residence as if it were a living thing that could **observe** that person. The idea is that the place where the person once lived will not have occasion to observe him again because he will never return to that place. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will no longer live in his former place of residence]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 20:10

ULT	UST
His children will recompense the poor, and his hands will return his wealth.	*They will have to return the valuable things that they stole from poor people. If they die before they can do that, their children will have to do it.*

ULT **His children will recompense the poor, and his hands will return his wealth**
UST They will have to return the valuable things that they stole from poor people. If they die before they can do that, their children will have to do it

You may find it more natural to put the information about what a wicked person will have to do while he is still alive before the information about what his children will have to do after he dies. Alternate translation: [His hands will return his wealth, and his children will recompense the poor]
Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **and his hands will return his wealth**
UST They will have to return the valuable things that they stole

Zophar is using one part of a wicked person, his **hands**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will return his wealth]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and his hands will return his wealth**
UST They will have to return the valuable things that they stole

The implication is that this is **wealth** that a wicked person obtained fraudulently or by oppression and that he has been required to **return**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he will have to return the wealth that he obtained fraudulently and by oppression]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 20:11

ULT	UST
His bones are full of vigor, but it will lie down with him in the dust.	*Wicked people will die before they grow old and others will bury them in the ground.*

ULT **His bones are full of**
UST before they grow old

Zophar is using one part of a wicked person, his **bones**, to mean his whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His body is full]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **but it will lie down with him in the dust**
UST Wicked people will die before they grow old and others will bury them in the ground

Zophar is using the phrase **lie down … in the dust** to mean "die." This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [but it will die with him]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **but it will lie down with him in the dust**
UST Wicked people will die before they grow old and others will bury them in the ground

Zophar is speaking of the **vigor** of a wicked person as if it were a living thing that could **lie down in the dust** or die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he will die while he is still young and strong]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 20:12

ULT	UST
Although wickedness is sweet in his mouth, he hides it under his tongue,	*For wicked people, doing wrong things is like having sweet food in their mouths that they want to continue tasting.*

ULT **wickedness is sweet in his mouth**
UST doing wrong things is like having sweet food in their mouths

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person could literally put **wickedness** in his **mouth** and taste it and find it **sweet**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he enjoys wickedness]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **wickedness is sweet in his mouth**
UST doing wrong things is like having sweet food in their mouths

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wickedness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [wicked things are sweet in his mouth] or [he enjoys doing wicked things]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **he hides it under his tongue**
UST that they want to continue tasting

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person might hide wickedness **under his tongue**. The image is of a person tucking something sweet under his tongue to make it last longer so that he can savor it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he savors it] or [he savors doing wicked things]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wickedness	doing wrong things
tongue	that they want to continue tasting

Job 20:13

ULT	UST
he has pity on it and does not forsake it but keeps it in the midst of his palate,	*They do not want to stop doing wrong things, as if those things were delicious food that they enjoyed eating.*

ULT **he has pity on it and does not forsake it**
UST They do not want to stop doing wrong things

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally have **pity** on wickedness and **not forsake it**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he is reluctant to let it go] or [he is reluctant to stop doing wicked things]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **but keeps it in the midst of his palate**
UST as if those things were delicious food that they enjoyed eating

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally hold wickedness against the roof of his mouth so that he could savor it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but continues to savor it] or [but continues to savor doing them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
forsake	They do not want to stop doing wrong things

Job 20:14

ULT	UST
his food changes in his bowels; it becomes the bitterness of asps inside him.	*But they will regret doing those wrong things. They will feel like people who eat what they should not eat and get a badly upset stomach that feels as if it is full of poison.*

ULT **his food changes in his bowels; {it becomes} the bitterness of asps inside him**
UST But they will regret doing those wrong things. They will feel like people who eat what they should not eat and get a badly upset stomach that feels as if it is full of poison

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person literally eats wickedness and that it turns into **the bitterness of asps** (that is, the poison of those snakes) when he starts to digest it. Zophar means, within the context of the image, that the wicked person gets a painfully upset stomach. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the consequences of his wicked actions turn out to be very unpleasant, and he suffers greatly from them]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it becomes the bitterness of asps**
UST poison

The term **asps** describes a certain type of poisonous snake. If this snake, or snakes in general, would not be familiar to your readers, you could use a general term. Alternate translation: [it becomes snake poison] or [it becomes reptile poison]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
his food	But they will regret doing those wrong things. They will feel like people who eat what they should not eat

Job 20:15

ULT	UST
He swallows wealth, but he will vomit it; God will expel it from his belly.	*Wicked people try to get as much money as they can but they do not keep it, just as people who eat too much throw up the food that they ate. God makes sure that they lose their wealth.*

ULT **He swallows wealth, but he will vomit it; God will expel it from his belly**
UST Wicked people try to get as much money as they can but they do not keep it, just as people who eat too much throw up the food that they ate. God makes sure that they lose their wealth

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally swallow **wealth** but then **vomit** it back up again, and as if God would literally **expel it** or force it out of **his belly**, presumably by causing him to vomit. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He is greedy to become rich, but he will lose all his money; God will cause him to lose it]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wealth	as much money as they can
God	God

Job 20:16

ULT	UST
He will suck the poison of asps; the tongue of the viper will kill him.	*A person who does evil deeds will die as a result, as certainly as the bite of a poisonous snake kills a person.*

ULT **He will suck the poison of asps**
UST A person who does evil deeds will die as a result, as certainly as the bite of a poisonous snake kills a person

Zophar is speaking as if a wicked person would literally **suck** the **poison of asps**. This could mean: (1) that Zophar is alluding to the images in verses 12 and 13 of a wicked person savoring wickedness as if it were something he held under his tongue or against the roof of his mouth. Zophar would be saying that the delicacy that the wicked person savors or sucks turns out to be poison, meaning something that will kill him. Alternate translation: [In the end, the wickedness that he savors will kill him]; or (2) that an asp will bite the wicked person and he will absorb its **poison** as if he had sucked it in. This would be a more general statement. Alternate translation: [Something deadly will destroy him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the tongue of the viper will kill him**
UST A person who does evil deeds will die as a result, as certainly as the bite of a poisonous snake kills a person

Zophar may be reflecting a belief of his culture that the forked tongue of a snake was sharp and that snakes injected poison into people and animals by piercing them with their tongues. If Zophar understood, as people today now understand, that snakes inject their poison through their fangs after biting their victims, then Zophar would be using the term **tongue** by association to mean the mouth and thus the fangs. Alternate translation: [the fangs of the viper will kill him] or [a viper will kill him by biting him and injecting him with poison through his fangs]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **asps … the viper**
UST of a poisonous snake

See how you translated the word “asps” in 20:14. A **viper** is another kind of poisonous snake If these snakes, or snakes in general, would not be familiar to your readers, you could use general terms. Alternate translation: [snakes … the poisonous snake] or [reptiles … the poisonous reptile]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **the viper**
UST of a poisonous snake

Zophar is not referring to a specific **viper**. He means one that might bite a wicked person. Alternate translation: [a viper]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tongue	as certainly as the bite
viper	snake
kill	kills

Job 20:17

ULT	UST
He will not enjoy the streams, the rivers of torrents of honey and butter.	*A wicked person will not experience the abundant blessings that flow like a stream from God.*

ULT **the streams, the rivers of torrents of honey and butter**
UST the abundant blessings that flow like a stream from God

Zophar is speaking as if **streams**, **rivers**, and **torrents** could literally flow with **honey** and **butter**. He is referring to the abundant quantities of these things with which God would bless a righteous person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the abundant quantities of honey and butter with which God blesses righteous people]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the streams, the rivers of torrents of honey and butter**
UST the abundant blessings that flow like a stream from God

Zophar is using two agricultural products, **honey** and **butter**, to mean agricultural products in general and thus, in this culture, wealth in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the abundant wealth with which God blesses righteous people]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the streams, the rivers of torrents of**
UST that flow like a stream from God

The terms **streams**, **rivers**, and **torrents** mean similar things. Zophar is using the three terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the deeply flowing streams of]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
honey	the abundant blessings

Job 20:18

ULT	UST
He will return his gain and will not consume it, and he will not have enjoyment according to the wealth of his commerce.	*Wicked people will have to give back the things that they acquired dishonestly. They will not be able to continue using those things. They will not have the opportunity to enjoy the things they got by doing business,*

ULT **his gain**

UST the things that they acquired dishonestly

It is clear from the next verse, as well as from v. 10, that by **gain** here, Zophar implicitly means money that a wicked person has made by dishonest means. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [his ill-gotten gain]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
consume	They will … be able to continue using those things

Job 20:19

ULT	UST
For he has oppressed, he has forsaken the poor; he has seized a house and he did not build it.	*because they oppressed poor people and refused to help them, and they took other people's houses by cheating them.*

ULT **the poor**
UST poor people

Zophar is using the adjective **poor** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [poor people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and he did not build it**
UST other people's

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [that someone else built] or [that belonged to someone else]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
forsaken	and refused to help them
seized	and they took … by cheating them
house	houses

Job 20:20

ULT	UST
Because he has not known satisfaction in his belly, he will not rescue any desired thing of his.	*No matter how much they got, they still remained greedy, and as a result, they lost the things that they enjoyed having.*

ULT **he has not known satisfaction in his belly**
UST No matter how much they got, they still remained greedy

Here, the **belly** or stomach represents a person's desires, and specifically in this context, greedy desires. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he has not experienced the satisfaction of his greedy desires]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he has not known satisfaction in his belly**
UST No matter how much they got, they still remained greedy

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **satisfaction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [he could never satisfy his greedy desires]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **he will not rescue {any} desired {thing} of his**
UST they lost the things that they enjoyed having

Zophar is using the adjective **desired** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. The ULT adds the word **thing** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [he will not rescue any of the things that he desired]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **he will not rescue {any} desired {thing} of his**
UST they lost the things that they enjoyed having

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this with a positive expression. Alternate translation: [he will lose all of the things that he desired]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
he has … known	they still remained greedy
rescue	they lost

Job 20:21

ULT	UST
There is no remnant for his eating; therefore his prosperity does not endure.	*When they finish eating their food, there is never anything left over, because they greedily eat it all. That is why they do not remain wealthy.*

ULT **There is no remnant for his eating**

UST When they finish eating their food, there is never anything left over, because they greedily eat it all

This could mean implicitly: (1) Alternate translation: [There is nothing left after he has eaten]; or (2) Alternate translation: [There is nothing left for him to eat]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
remnant	there is … anything left over, because they greedily eat it all
prosperity	wealthy
endure	they do … remain

Job 20:22

ULT	UST
In the filling of his wealth it will become narrow to him; every hand of the troubling will come against him.	*While they are still very wealthy, they will suddenly experience trouble. Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them.*

ULT **In the filling of his wealth**
UST While they are still very wealthy

Zophar is speaking of the **wealth** of a wicked person as if he were a container that could become full. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Even if he becomes very wealthy,]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it will become narrow to him**
UST they will suddenly experience trouble

Zophar is using this expression to mean that the wicked person will experience great distress. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [he will be in dire straits] or [he will experience great distress]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **every hand of the troubling will come against him**
UST Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them

Zophar is using the adjective **troubling** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the hand of every person who causes trouble will come against him]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **every hand of the troubling will come against him**
UST Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them

Here, **hand** represents the power and activity of a person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [every person who causes trouble will work against him]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **every hand of the troubling will come against him**
UST Many people will be hostile to them and hurt them

Zophar says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [people who cause trouble will work against him]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
troubling	will be hostile to them

Job 20:23

ULT	UST
He will be about to fill his belly, he will send the burning of his nose against him, and he will rain it upon him in his eating.	*Even as wicked people are enjoying luxuries, God will show that he is very angry with them. He will punish them with great suffering, even as they are indulging themselves.*

ULT **He will be {about} to fill his belly, he will send the burning of his nose against him, and he will rain {it} upon him in his eating**

UST Even as wicked people are enjoying luxuries, God will show that he is very angry with them. He will punish them with great suffering, even as they are indulging themselves

The pronoun **He** at the start of this verse, the two instances of **him**, and the second instance of **his** refer to the wicked person, while the two instances of **he** later in the verse and the first instance of **his** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The wicked person will be about to fill his belly, and God will send the burning of his nose against that wicked person, yes, God will rain it upon that person while that person is eating]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and he will rain {it} upon him**

UST He will punish them with great suffering

Zophar is speaking as if God would literally make his anger **rain** on a wicked person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, he will punish him severely]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in his eating**

UST even as they are indulging themselves

Interpreters are not certain what Zophar means by this expression, which can be translated in various ways. It could mean: (1) Alternate translation: [while he is eating]; or (2) Alternate translation: [upon his flesh] or [upon his body]; or (3) Alternate translation: [with his arrows] or [with his weapons]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 20:24

ULT	UST
He flees from a weapon of iron, a bow of bronze pierces him.	*Even as they are trying to escape from smaller punishments, they will experience greater punishments.*

ULT **He flees from a weapon of iron, a bow of bronze pierces him**
UST Even as they are trying to escape from smaller punishments, they will experience greater punishments

Zophar is speaking as if different soldiers were using a **weapon of iron** and a **bow of bronze** to attack the wicked person he is describing. Zophar is using these weapons to represent dangers. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He may escape from one danger, but another danger will overtake him]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He flees from a weapon of iron, a bow of bronze pierces him**
UST Even as they are trying to escape from smaller punishments, they will experience greater punishments

Since a **bow of bronze** is a more powerful and deadly weapon than a **weapon of iron** such as a sword or spear, Zophar implicitly means that if a wicked person escapes from one danger, a greater danger will overtake him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He may escape from one danger, but a greater danger will overtake him]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **a bow of bronze**
UST greater punishments

Zophar is using the term **bow** by association to mean an arrow from a bow. If you decide to retain this image in your translation, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an arrow that someone shoots using a bronze bow]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iron	from smaller punishments
bow	greater punishments
bronze	greater punishments

Job 20:25

ULT	UST
He pulls, and it comes out of his back, and the gleaming goes out of his liver. Terrors are upon him!	*It will be as if God had shot an arrow through a wicked person's body and he had to pull it out of his back. But the shiny point of the arrow would have cut a gash in his liver, and he would know that he was going to die.*

ULT **He pulls, and it comes out of his back, and the gleaming goes out of his liver. Terrors {are} upon him**

UST It will be as if God had shot an arrow through a wicked person's body and he had to pull it out of his back. But the shiny point of the arrow would have cut a gash in his liver, and he would know that he was going to die

Zophar is continuing to speak as if someone had shot an arrow into the wicked person he is describing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The wicked person realizes that the danger that has overtaken him is going to destroy him]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and the gleaming**

UST But the shiny point of the arrow

Zophar is using the term **gleaming** by association to mean an arrow whose metal point gleams in the sunlight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the point of the arrow]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Terrors {are} upon him**

UST and he would know that he was going to die

Zophar could be using the plural form **Terrors** in an intensive sense to mean the worst of terrors, that is, death, as in 18:14. Alternate translation: [He is terrified because he realizes that he is going to die]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Terrors	he was going to die

Job 20:26

ULT	UST
All darkness is hidden for his treasured things; a fire not blown will devour him; it will consume the remnant in his tent.	*God has decided that he will destroy the valuable possessions that wicked people have. It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up. Yes, God will destroy every last thing that they have in their homes.*

ULT **All darkness is hidden**
UST God has decided that he will destroy

Zophar says **All** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [Great darkness is hidden]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **All darkness is hidden**
UST God has decided that he will destroy

Zophar is using the term **darkness** to represent troubles. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Great troubles are hidden]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **All darkness is hidden**
UST God has decided that he will destroy

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who has done the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has hidden great troubles]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **All darkness is hidden**
UST God has decided that he will destroy

Zophar is speaking as if God had literally **hidden** darkness, representing troubles. He could mean: (1) that God has reserved those troubles to destroy the treasured possessions of the wicked person he is describing. Alternate translation: [God has reserved great troubles]; or (2) that it is as if those troubles were an animal that had **hidden** itself so that it could pounce on the possessions of the wicked person. Alternate translation: [Great troubles are lying in wait]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **for his treasured things**
UST the valuable possessions that wicked people have

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [for the things that he treasures]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **a fire not blown will devour him**
UST It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a fire that no one has blown on to kindle will devour him]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **a fire not blown will devour him**
UST It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up

The implication is that no human being will have **blown** on this **fire** to kindle it; God will send the fire. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [A fire that God sends will devour him] or [God will send fire that will devour him]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **a fire not blown will devour him**
UST It will be as if a fire that God starts will burn them up

Zophar is speaking as if **fire** were literally going to **devour** or eat up this wicked person. Within the context of the image, he means that the fire will burn him up, and the image of fire itself represents God destroying the wicked person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will destroy him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it will consume the remnant in his tent**
UST Yes, God will destroy every last thing that they have in their homes

Zophar is continuing to speak as if **fire** were literally going to **consume** this wicked person and his possessions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, God will completely destroy everything in his tent, leaving nothing]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it will consume the remnant in his tent**
UST Yes, God will destroy every last thing that they have in their homes

Zophar is using one possession of this wicked person, the **tent** in which he lives, to mean all of his possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, God will completely destroy all of his possessions, leaving nothing]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
devour	will burn them up
consume	Yes, God will destroy
remnant	every last thing that they have
tent	in their homes

Job 20:27

ULT	UST
The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will raise itself up against him.	*The sins that those wicked people have committed will become apparent. If the sky could speak, it would tell all the wrong things it saw them do. If the earth could speak, it would also be a witness against them.*

ULT **The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will raise itself up against him**
UST The sins that those wicked people have committed will become apparent. If the sky could speak, it would tell all the wrong things it saw them do. If the earth could speak, it would also be a witness against them

Zophar is speaking as if the **heavens** and the **earth** were living things that could testify against this wicked person. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [If the sky could speak, it would testify that it had observed his iniquity; if the earth could speak, it would raise itself up against him]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and the earth will raise itself up against him**
UST If the earth could speak, it would also be a witness against them

Zophar means that the earth would **raise itself up**, that is, stand up, against this wicked person in order to bring charges against him or to serve as a witness in a legal proceeding. In this culture, in order to begin a case against someone, a person would stand up among those who had gathered in the public square. Someone who had evidence to bring in such a proceeding would similarly stand up. Either way, the earth, Zophar says, would testify that the wicked person was guilty. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and the earth will stand and bring charges against him] or [and the earth will stand and be a witness against him]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	sky
iniquity	The sins that those wicked people have committed … all the wrong things it saw them do
earth	earth

Job 20:28

ULT	UST
The wealth of his house will depart, flowing away on the day of his nose.	*On the day when God punishes people, he will take away all the possessions of wicked people. It will be as if a flood had washed them away.*

ULT **The wealth of his house will depart**
UST he will take away all the possessions of wicked people

Zophar is speaking of the **wealth** that the wicked person has in his **house** as if it were a living thing that could **depart**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He will lose the wealth that is in his house]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **flowing away**
UST It will be as if a flood had washed them away

Zophar is speaking as if the wicked person's **wealth** were a liquid that could literally be **flowing away**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [vanishing] or [being destroyed]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **on the day of his nose**
UST On the day when God punishes people

While God would punish the wicked person on a specific **day**, Zophar is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time when God angrily punishes him]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	wicked people
day	day

Job 20:29

ULT	UST
This is the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage of his appointment from God."	*That is what God will do to wicked people. That is what God has decreed will happen to them."*

ULT **This {is} the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage of his appointment from God**

UST That is what God will do to wicked people. That is what God has decreed will happen to them

Zophar is speaking as if God were literally giving a **wicked man** a **portion**, probably meaning a portion of family property, and a **heritage**, similarly meaning an inheritance. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is the punishment that the wicked man deserves, and God will punish him in that way]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the wicked man**

UST to wicked people

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [the wicked person]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **the wicked man**

UST to wicked people

Zophar is not referring to a specific **wicked man** or person. He means wicked people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and the heritage of his appointment from God**

UST That is what God has decreed will happen to them

Zophar is using this possessive form to describe a symbolic **heritage** or inheritance that God has appointed to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and his appointed heritage from God] or [and the heritage that God has appointed to him]

Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
God	God
and the heritage of	will happen to them
God	God

Job 21

Job 21 Introduction

Job 21 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is Job's response to Zophar's second speech.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Punishment for the sins of one's parents or ancestors

In the culture in which the book of Job was composed, people commonly believed that God might punish someone for the sins of their parents or ancestors. Job says in verse 19 of this chapter that this is what his three friends believe. However, while people's sins may have consequences for their children and descendants, God does not punish people directly for their parents' or ancestors' sins. Be sure that this is clear in your translation.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The adjective "wicked" as a noun

In verses 7, 16, 17, and 28, Job uses the adjective "wicked" as a noun to mean wicked people in general. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase such as "wicked people."

Job 21:2

ULT	UST
"Hearing, hear my words, and let this be your consolation.	*"Please listen carefully to what I say. That is something that you can do to comfort me.*

ULT **Hearing … your consolation**
UST Please listen carefully to … something that you can do to comfort me

The word **your** and the implied "you" in the imperative **hear** are plural because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **Hearing, hear my words**
UST Please listen carefully to what I say

Job is repeating the verb **hear** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Listen carefully to my words]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **my words**
UST what I say

Job is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I am about to say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **your consolation**
UST something that you can do to comfort me

Job is using this possessive form to describe not the **consolation** that his friends will have but the **consolation** that he wants them to offer him. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the consolation that you offer to me]
Support Reference: Possession

Job 21:3

ULT	UST
Tolerate me and I will speak, and after I have spoken, you may mock.	*Be patient with me, and allow me to speak. Then, after I have finished speaking, you can continue to make fun of me if you wish, although I hope you will not.*

ULT **Tolerate me … you may mock**
UST Be patient with me … you can continue to make fun of me if you wish, although I hope you will not

The implied "you" in the imperative **Tolerate** is plural because Job is addressing his three friends, but the pronoun **you** later in the verse is singular because Job is responding directly to Zophar. Use the corresponding forms in your translation if your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you."
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **and I will speak**
UST and allow me to speak

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb **speak**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and I will take my turn and speak]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **you may mock**
UST you can continue to make fun of me if you wish, although I hope you will not

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [you will probably continue to mock me, even though you should not do so]
Support Reference: Irony

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mock	you can continue to make fun of me if you wish, although I hope you will not

Job 21:4

ULT	UST
As for me, is my complaint to a man? And if, why may my breath not be short?	*I am not protesting to people about my suffering, I am protesting to God! And so it is certainly acceptable for me to be impatient!*

ULT **is my complaint to a man**
UST am not protesting to people about my suffering … am protesting to God

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [my complaint is not to a man!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **is my complaint to a man**
UST am not protesting to people about my suffering … am protesting to God

Although the term **man** is masculine, Job does not mean specifically a male human. He is using the term to mean a mortal as opposed to God. Alternate translation: [my complaint is not to a mortal!]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **is my complaint to a man**
UST am not protesting to people about my suffering … am protesting to God

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [my complaint is to God!]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **And if**
UST And so

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You could supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. (Some languages may be able to say simply “And if not” to follow up on a question that expects a negative answer.) Alternate translation: [And if my complaint is not to a mortal but to God]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **why may my breath not be short**
UST it is certainly acceptable for me to be impatient

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [then my breath may certainly be short!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **why may my breath not be short**
UST it is certainly acceptable for me to be impatient

Job is using his **breath** being **short** (that is, the fact that he is breathing quickly) by association to mean him being upset. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [why may I not be upset] or, as a statement, [then I may certainly be upset!]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	for me

Job 21:5

ULT	UST
Look at me and wonder, and lay the hand upon the mouth.	*If you consider my situation, it will shock you. That should make you put your hands over your mouths and say no more!*

ULT **Look … and lay**
UST If you consider … That should make you put

The implied "you" in the imperatives **Look** and **lay** is plural because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **and lay the hand upon the mouth**
UST That should make you put your hands over your mouths and say no more

Since Job is speaking to three people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural forms of **hand** and **mouth**. Alternate translation: [and lay your hands upon your mouths]

Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **and lay the hand upon the mouth**
UST That should make you put your hands over your mouths and say no more

Covering the **mouth** with the **hand** prevents a person from speaking. Job is suggesting that his three friends perform this symbolic action to indicate that his situation is so tragic and distressing that nothing can be said about it. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and lay your hands upon your mouths to show that my situation is so tragic and distressing that nothing can be said about it]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

Job 21:6

ULT	UST
For when I remember, then I am terrified, and trembling seizes my flesh.	*When I think about what has happened to me, I am frightened and my entire body shakes.*

ULT **I remember**
UST I think about what has happened to me

Job is referring implicitly to when he remembers or is mindful of his sufferings. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I think about my sufferings]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **then I am terrified**
UST I am frightened

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [then that terrifies me]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and trembling seizes my flesh**
UST and my entire body shakes

Job is speaking of **trembling** as if it were a living thing that could seize his **flesh**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my flesh trembles]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and trembling seizes my flesh**
UST and my entire body shakes

Job is using one part of himself, his **flesh**, to mean his whole body. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my whole body trembles]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
terrified	I am frightened
trembling	shakes
seizes	and … shakes

Job 21:7

ULT	UST
Why do the wicked live, grow old, and become mighty in power?	*I do not understand why wicked people live long lives and become very powerful.*

ULT **Why do the wicked live, grow old, and become mighty {in} power**
UST I do not understand why wicked people live long lives and become very powerful

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [The wicked should not live, grow old, and become mighty in power!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the wicked**
UST wicked people

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, here, as in several other places in the chapter, Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
old	live long lives
mighty	become … powerful

Job 21:8

ULT	UST
Their seed is established with them to their faces, and their descendants to their eyes.	*They live to see their children grow up and start their own households nearby.*

ULT **Their seed is established**
UST their children grow up and start their own households

Here, **seed** means "children." Alternate translation: [Their children are established]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Their seed is established**
UST their children grow up and start their own households

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Their children grow up]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **to their faces**
UST They live to see

Here the word **faces** represents the presence of people by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in their presence] or [in their homes]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and their descendants to their eyes**
UST They live to see their children

Job is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and their descendants in their sight] or [and their descendants where they can see them]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and their descendants to their eyes**
UST They live to see their children

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and their descendants grow up where they can see them]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seed	their children
established	grow up and start their own households
descendants	their children

Job 21:9

ULT	UST
Their houses are peace, without fear, and the rod of God is not upon them.	*Wicked people live safely in their homes without being afraid. God does not punish them.*

ULT **Their houses {are} peace**
UST Wicked people live safely in their homes

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. In this instance, Job is using an abstract noun with the sense of an adjective. Alternate translation: [Their houses are peaceful]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **Their houses**
UST Wicked people live … in their homes

Job could be using the term **houses** by association to mean the households of wicked people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Their households]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the rod of God {is} not upon them**
UST God does not punish them

Job is using the term **rod** by association to mean punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as in UST: [and God does not punish them]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
houses	Wicked people live … in their homes
peace	safely
fear	afraid
rod	does … punish
God	God

Job 21:10

ULT	UST
His bull breeds and it does not fail; his cow calves and it does not miscarry.	*Their bulls mate with their cows successfully. Their cows give birth to calves. They do not miscarry.*

> ULT **His bull breeds and it does not fail; his cow calves and it does not miscarry**
> UST Their bulls mate with their cows successfully. Their cows give birth to calves. They do not miscarry

Although Job uses singular pronouns in this verse, he is not referring to a specific wicked person. He is still speaking of wicked people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express his meaning by using plural pronouns. Alternate translation: [Their bulls breed and they do not fail; their cows calve and they do not miscarry]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bull	bulls
cow	cows

Job 21:11

ULT	UST
They send out their babes like a flock, and their children dance.	*Wicked people are able to send their young children outside to play without worrying about what will happen to them. Their children dance playfully.*

ULT **They send out their babes like a flock**

UST Wicked people are able to send their young children outside to play without worrying about what will happen to them

The point of this comparison is that just as shepherds send their flocks out to pasture, so the wicked people whom Job is describing send their young children out to play in the fields around their homes. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [They send their young children out to play in the fields around their homes as if they were a flock of sheep going out to pasture]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **They send out their babes**

UST Wicked people are able to send their young children outside

The implication is that wicked people can **send** their **babes** (young children) out to play because they are safe, as Job says in verse 9. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Because they are so safe, they can allow their young children to play outside]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and their children dance**

UST Their children dance playfully

The implication is that the **children** of wicked people **dance** because they are happy and carefree. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and their children dance because they are happy and carefree]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
flock	to play without worrying about what will happen to them

Job 21:12

ULT	UST
They lift up the tambourine and the harp, and they rejoice to the sound of the flute.	*The children play tambourines and lyres as they sing, and they also play flutes happily.*

ULT **They lift up the tambourine and the harp**
UST The children play tambourines and lyres as they sing

The implication is that the children **lift up** these musical instruments in order to play them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [They play the tambourine and the harp] or [They play tambourines and harps]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **They lift up … and they rejoice**
UST The children play … as they sing, and they also play … happily

In this verse, the pronouns **They** and **they** refer to the children of wicked people, not to wicked people themselves. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Their children lift up … and those children rejoice]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the tambourine and the harp … the flute**
UST tambourines and lyres … flutes

Job is not referring to a specific **tambourine** or **harp** or **flute**. He means those musical instruments in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [tambourines and harps … flutes]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
harp	and lyres
rejoice	and they also play … happily
flute	flutes

Job 21:13

ULT	UST
They spend their days in prosperity, and they go down to Sheol in a moment.	*Wicked people enjoy having good things while they are alive, and then they die peacefully and go to the place where dead people go.*

ULT **their days**
UST while they are alive

Job is using the term **days** to mean a specific period of time, the lifetime of wicked people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [their lifetime]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in a moment**
UST peacefully

The implication is that wicked people do not die a painful, lingering death. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [quickly and painlessly]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	while they are alive
prosperity	having good things
Sheol	the place where dead people go
moment	peacefully

Job 21:14

ULT	UST
They say to God, ‘Turn away from us, for we do not desire knowledge of your ways.	*While they are alive, they say to God, ‘Leave us alone; we do not care about how you want us to live our lives!’*

ULT **They say to God, ‘Turn away from us, for we do not desire knowledge of your ways**
UST While they are alive, they say to God, ‘Leave us alone; we do not care about how you want us to live our lives

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [They tell God to turn away from them because they do not desire knowledge of his ways]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Turn away from us**
UST Leave us alone

The wicked people are speaking as if they wanted God literally to **turn away** from them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Do not be concerned with us]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **for we do not desire knowledge of your ways**
UST we do not care about how you want us to live our lives

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for we do not want to know your ways]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **your ways**
UST how you want us to live our lives

The wicked people are speaking of how God wants people to live as if that were a series of **ways** or paths that God wanted people to walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how you want people to live]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
knowledge	we do … care about

Job 21:15

ULT	UST
Who is the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him?'	*Those wicked people also say, 'It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him.'*

> ULT **Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him**
> UST Those wicked people also say, 'It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him

If it would be clearer in your language, you could continue to translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [They ask who the Almighty is, that they should serve him, and how they would profit, that they should pray to him]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

> ULT **Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him**
> UST Those wicked people also say, 'It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him

Job is continuing to quote what wicked people say. The wicked people may no longer be speaking "to God," as in the previous verse, but speaking about God. Alternatively, they may be speaking to God but using the third person. You might choose to translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [Who are you, the Almighty, that we should serve you? And how will we profit, that we should pray to you?]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

> ULT **Who {is} the Almighty, that we should serve him? And how will we profit, that we should pray to him**
> UST Those wicked people also say, 'It does not matter whether we worship Shaddai. We would not get any advantage by praying to him

The wicked people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The Almighty is not important, so we do not have to serve him! It would not benefit us, so we do not have to pray to him!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
serve	we worship
profit	advantage
pray	praying

Job 21:16

ULT	UST
Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand! May the counsel of the wicked be far from me!	*Wicked people wrongly think that they have become prosperous because of what they have done. I want to think completely differently from the way they think.*

ULT **Behold, their prosperity {is} not in their hand! {May} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me**

UST Wicked people wrongly think that they have become prosperous because of what they have done. I want to think completely differently from the way they think

Job is making two statements in this verse that express strong feelings. In the previous verse, he described how wicked people say that they do not need to pray to God because that would not benefit them. In his first statement here, he insists in response that any benefit or **prosperity** that the wicked enjoy is something that God has generously given to them even though they do not deserve it. In his second statement, Job reacts strongly against the **counsel** or advice that he said wicked people give themselves, that they should not serve the Almighty or pray to him. The ULT places exclamation marks at the end of these sentences to show that they communicate strong emotion. In your translation, use your own language's way of showing that.

Support Reference: Exclamations

ULT **is not in their hand**

UST wrongly … because of what they have done

Job is using the word **hand** to represent the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is not of their own making] or [is not something that they have gained by themselves]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **May the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me**

UST I want to think completely differently from the way they think

Job is speaking as if he wanted the **counsel of the wicked** literally to be **far** away from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I want nothing to do with the counsel of the wicked]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prosperity	prosperous
counsel	the way … think
wicked	they

Job 21:17

ULT	UST
How often does the lamp of the wicked go out, or does their calamity come upon them? How often, in his nose, does he distribute pains?	*It often happens that wicked people die without experiencing any disasters. I do not think that God actually becomes angry with them and punishes them.*

ULT **How often does the lamp of the wicked go out, or does their calamity come upon them? {How often,} in his nose, does he distribute pains**
UST It often happens that wicked people die without experiencing any disasters. I do not think that God actually becomes angry with them and punishes them

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The lamp of the wicked does not often go out! No, their calamity does not come upon them often! God does not distribute pains to them in his anger!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **How often does the lamp of the wicked go out**
UST It often happens that wicked people die

Job is speaking as if wicked people literally had a **lamp** that might **go out** or stop burning. He is using this image to represent them dying. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How often do the wicked die]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **or does their calamity come upon them**
UST without experiencing any disasters

Job is speaking as if **calamity** were literally an object that **comes upon** people. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or how often do they experience their calamity]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **their calamity**
UST any disasters

It might seem that the expression **their calamity** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [calamity]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

ULT **How often, in his nose, does he distribute pains**
UST I do not think that God actually becomes angry with them and punishes them

The pronouns **his** and **he** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Does God distribute pains to them in his anger]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lamp	die
wicked	wicked
calamity	any disasters

Job 21:18

ULT	UST
How often are they like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away?	*God does not destroy them like straw that the wind blows away. It is never as if a whirlwind carries them off.*

ULT **How often are they like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away**
UST God does not destroy them like straw that the wind blows away. It is never as if a whirlwind carries them off

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [They are not often like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **How often are they like stubble to the face of the wind or like chaff that a storm carries away**
UST God does not destroy them like straw that the wind blows away. It is never as if a whirlwind carries them off

Job is comparing God's punishment to the **wind** and a **storm**, and he is comparing wicked people to **stubble** and **chaff** that strong winds drive away quickly and completely. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could say this in plain language. Alternate translation: [How often does God destroy them quickly and completely in punishment for their sins] or, as a statement, [God does not often destroy them quickly and completely in punishment for their sins]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **to the face of the wind**
UST that the wind blows away

Here the phrase **to the face of** means "in the presence of," by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. To say that something is in the presence of the wind is to say that the wind is blowing on it. Alternate translation: [when the wind blows on it]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wind	wind
chaff	It is never as if … them
carries	carries

Job 21:19

ULT	UST
'God lays up his guilt for his sons.' Let him repay to him, and he will know!	*You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins.' I say that God should punish the people who sin, not their children. That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins.*

ULT **God lays up his guilt for his sons**
UST You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins

Since this sentence does not agree with what Job says in the rest of this speech, Job must be quoting a popular saying that he knows Zophar would agree with (see, for example, 20:10). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You say, 'God lays up his guilt for his sons]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **God lays up his guilt for his sons**
UST You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins

If you decide to identify this explicitly as a popular saying that Job is quoting, if it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You say that God lays up his guilt for his sons]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **God lays up his guilt for his sons**
UST You say, 'When people have committed sins, God remembers and punishes their children for those sins

This saying speaks of **guilt** as something that can be stored for later use. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God remembers what he is guilty of doing and punishes his sons for it]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **for his sons**
UST their children

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that includes both male and female children. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use translate this in a way that shows that. Alternate translation: [for his sons and daughters] or [for his children]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **Let him repay to him, and he will know**
UST I say that God should punish the people who sin, not their children. That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins

The first instance of **him** refers to God, while the second instance of **him** and the word **he** refer to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Let God repay to the wicked person, and that person will know]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Let him repay to him**
UST I say that God should punish the people who sin, not their children

Here the word **repay** has the sense of "punish." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let God punish him]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and he will know**
UST That way sinners will know that God is punishing them for their own sins

Job means implicitly that if God would **repay** or punish the wicked person, then that person would **know** that he was guilty of sinning. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he will know that he is guilty of sinning]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
guilt	When people have committed sins
God	God
know	know

Job 21:20

ULT	UST
Let his eyes see his destruction, and from the wrath of the Almighty let him drink.	*Wicked people should have the experience of God destroying them. They should know what it is like for Shaddai to punish them in his wrath.*

ULT **Let his eyes see his destruction**
UST Wicked people should have the experience of God destroying them

Job is using one part of the wicked person, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Let him see his own destruction]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and from the wrath of the Almighty let him drink**
UST They should know what it is like for Shaddai to punish them in his wrath

Job is speaking as if **the wrath of the Almighty** were a liquid that a wicked person could literally **drink**. He means that he wishes that wicked people would experience that wrath. Alternate translation: [and let him experience the wrath of the Almighty] or [and let the Almighty punish him in his wrath]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destruction	destroying
wrath	wrath
Almighty	for Shaddai

Job 21:21

ULT	UST
For what is his interest in his house after him when the number of his months is cut off?	*After all, once wicked people die, they are no longer concerned for their families who are still alive.*

ULT **For**
UST After all

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous two verses that God should punish wicked people themselves rather than their children. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Let the wicked person himself suffer, for]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **what {is} his interest in his house after him when the number of his months is cut off**
UST once wicked people die, they are no longer concerned for their families who are still alive

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [he has no interest in his house after him when the number of his months is cut off!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **in his house**
UST for their families

Job is most likely using the term **house** by association to mean the household or family of a wicked person. The popular saying that he quoted in verse 19 suggested that God would punish a wicked person by making his children suffer, but Job is saying here that after a wicked person dies, he will not care about that. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his family] or [in his children]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **when the number of his months is cut off**
UST once wicked people die

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when God cuts off the number of his months]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **when the number of his months is cut off**
UST once wicked people die

Job is speaking as if the **number** of **months** that a wicked person would live might literally be **cut off**, as if it were a branch on a tree, for example. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when the number of his months ends] or [when his lifetime ends] or [when God ends his lifetime]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	for their families
months	once wicked people die

Job 21:22

ULT	UST
Will one teach knowledge to God, since he judges the ones being high?	*Since God judges everyone, even those who are in heaven, no one can teach him anything.*

ULT **Will one teach knowledge to God, since he judges the ones being high**
UST Since God judges everyone, even those who are in heaven, no one can teach him anything

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one can teach knowledge to God, since he judges the ones being high!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the ones being high**
UST everyone, even those who are in heaven

Job is probably using the term **high** by association to mean angels, who are high in heaven. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [even the angels]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knowledge	anything
God	him
judges	judges

Job 21:23

ULT	UST
This one dies in the bone of his perfection; all of him is tranquil and secure.	*Some people die while they are still very healthy. They die when their lives are peaceful and they are not afraid that bad things will happen to them.*

ULT **This one**
UST Some people

The pronoun **This** does not refer to a specific person. Job is using it to describe one kind of person and to introduce a contrast with a different kind of person, whom he describes as "That one" in verse 25. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [One person]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **in the bone of his perfection**
UST while they are still very healthy

In this expression, the word **bone** indicates the essence of something. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [at the height of his perfection]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in the bone of his perfection**
UST while they are still very healthy

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **perfection**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [while he is still perfectly healthy]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **all of him {is} tranquil and secure**
UST They die when their lives are peaceful and they are not afraid that bad things will happen to them

Job says **all** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [he is very tranquil and secure]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **all of him {is} tranquil and secure**
UST They die when their lives are peaceful and they are not afraid that bad things will happen to them

The terms **tranquil** and **secure** mean similar things. Job may be using the two terms together for emphasis. However, there is a slight difference between them. The word **tranquil** refers more to a person not having to worry about threats, while the word **secure** refers more to a person being wealthy. You could express both words with a single phrase that would communicate emphasis, or you could use two words to bring out the different shades of meaning. Alternate translation: [he is very comfortable] or [he is so wealthy that he does not worry]
Support Reference: Doublet

Job 21:24

ULT	UST
His pails are full of milk, and the marrow of his bones is moistened.	*Their bodies are fat. Their bones are strong.*

ULT **His pails are full of milk**
UST Their bodies are fat

Interpreters are not entirely sure of the meaning of the word translated as **pails**. One likely interpretation is that it describes pails that people would use to collect milk from their cattle. If that is the meaning, then Job is using one aspect of this person's prosperity, the fact that his cattle give milk abundantly, to indicate that the person is prosperous in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His cattle give milk abundantly] or [He is very prosperous]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and the marrow of his bones is moistened**
UST Their bones are strong

Job is using one aspect of this person's health, the fact that the **marrow of his bones** is healthy, to indicate that the person is healthy in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he is very healthy]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **is moistened**
UST are strong

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is moist]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

Job 21:25

ULT	UST
But that one dies in the soul of bitterness, and he has not eaten the good.	*Other people are very miserable when they die. They die before good things have happened to them.*

ULT **But that one**
UST Other people

See how you translated the expression “This one” in 21:23. Alternate translation: [But another person]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **in the soul of bitterness**
UST are very miserable

Like the word “bone” in verse 21, in this expression, the word **soul** indicates the essence of something. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [in the depths of bitterness]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in the soul of bitterness**
UST are very miserable

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **bitterness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [when his life is very bitter]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and he has not eaten the good**
UST before good things have happened to them

Job is talking about more than food here, and so when he speaks as if a person could literally have **eaten** things that are **good** (although in this case the person did not), he means experiencing those things. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he has not experienced the good]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he has not eaten the good**
UST before good things have happened to them

Job is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and he has not experienced good things] or [and he has not enjoyed good things]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	are very miserable
good	good

Job 21:26

ULT	UST
They lie down alike in the dust, and the worm covers over them.	*Both kinds of people die, and other people bury them. Their bodies all decompose. Everyone dies, so it is clear that dying is not always the punishment for being wicked.*

ULT **They lie down alike in the dust**
UST Both kinds of people die, and other people bury them … Everyone dies, so it is clear that dying is not always the punishment for being wicked

Job is using the phrase **lie down … in the dust** to mean "die." This is a poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [They both die and are buried]

Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **and the worm covers over them**
UST Their bodies all decompose

Job is not referring to a specific **worm**. He means worms in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and worms cover them both]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and the worm covers over them**
UST Their bodies all decompose

The implication of worms covering the bodies of these dead people is that the worms are eating their bodies. For clarity, you could indicate that in your. Alternate translation: [and worms eat their bodies]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 21:27

ULT	UST
Behold, I know your thoughts and the notions you wrest against me.	*Listen, I know what you three are thinking about me. You are wrongly applying to me things that are true about wicked people.*

ULT **I know your thoughts and the notions**

UST I know what you three are thinking about me … things that are true about wicked people

Job implicitly means that he knows his friends are thinking of him when they speak of a wicked person. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I know that when you speak of a wicked person, you are speaking of me, and I know the notions]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **your thoughts … you wrest**

UST what you three are thinking about me. You are wrongly applying

The words **your** and **you** are plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. The words "you" and "your" are plural in the rest of the chapter as well, specifically in verses 29 and 34.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **and the notions you wrest against me**

UST You are wrongly applying to me things that are true about wicked people

Job is speaking as if his friends would literally **wrest**, or yank violently out of place, **notions** or ideas to use against him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the ideas you misappropriate to use against me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know

Job 21:28

ULT	UST
For you say, 'Where is the house of the tyrant? Where is the tent of the habitation of the wicked?'	*I know you are wrong because you say, 'God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living!'*

ULT **For you say, 'Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked**

UST I know you are wrong because you say, 'God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For you ask where the house of the tyrant is and where the tent of the habitation of the wicked is]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked**

UST God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [The house of the tyrant is gone! The tent of the habitation of the wicked is gone!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked**

UST God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living

In this quotation that Job attributes to his friends, he is using one possession of a **prince**, his **house**, and one possession of the wicked, their **tent**, to mean all of their possessions and ultimately their lives. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as exclamations: [The tyrant no longer lives among us! The wicked no longer live among us!]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **Where {is} the house of the tyrant? Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked**

UST God does not allow evil rulers to keep living! God does not allow wicked people to keep living

This quotation means implicitly that the **tyrant** and the **wicked** are no longer alive because God has killed them to punish them for doing wrong. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God punishes the tyrant by killing him! God punishes the wicked by killing them!]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Where {is} the house of the tyrant**
UST God does not allow evil rulers to keep living

Job is not referring to a specific **tyrant**. He means tyrants in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Where are the houses of tyrants?] or [Tyrants no longer live among us!] or [God punishes tyrants by killing them!]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **Where {is} the tent of the habitation of the wicked**
UST God does not allow wicked people to keep living

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Since Job is speaking of more than one person, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of "tent." Alternate translation: [Where are the tents in which wicked people lived?] or [Wicked people no longer live among us!] or [God punishes wicked people by killing them!]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **is the tent of the habitation of the wicked**
UST God does not allow wicked people to keep living

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **habitation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [the tent in which the wicked lived]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	God does not allow … to keep living
tent	God does not allow … to keep living
wicked	wicked

Job 21:29

ULT	UST
Have you not asked travelers of the way? Or do you not acknowledge their signs,	*If you want to know what life on earth is really like, you should ask people who travel much and see many things. You will have to admit that the things they see and describe show what life is really like.*

ULT **Have you not asked travelers of the way**
UST If you want to know what life on earth is really like, you should ask people who travel much and see many things

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You must have asked travelers of the way!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Have you not asked travelers of the way**
UST If you want to know what life on earth is really like, you should ask people who travel much and see many things

Job means implicitly that his friends must have heard from widely traveled people that the wicked are not always punished as they have been claiming. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [You must have asked travelers of the way, and they must have told you what really happens to wicked people!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **travelers of the way**
UST people who travel much and see many things

Job is not referring to a specific **way**, that is, to a specific road or route. He means roads in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [people who travel on roads] or [people who have traveled widely]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **Or do you not acknowledge their signs**
UST You will have to admit that the things they see and describe show what life is really like

This is the beginning of a sentence in which Job is using the question form for emphasis. The sentence continues into the next verse. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should acknowledge their signs]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or … their signs**
UST the things they see and describe

Job is using the word **signs** in a specific sense. He means proofs or tokens that something is true. He is probably referring to stories that travelers tell of wicked people whom they have seen or heard about. These stories, in Job's opinion, would offer evidence that he is right and his friends are wrong about what happens to wicked people. (Job describes the content of these stories in the next verse.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or … the truth of the stories they tell about wicked people]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
acknowledge	admit
signs	the things they see and describe

Job 21:30

ULT	UST
that the wicked is spared in the day of calamity; in the day of wrath they are brought forth?	*Travelers will report that wicked people do not suffer when there are great disasters. They will report that wicked people escape from God's punishment.*

ULT **that the wicked is spared in the day of calamity; in the day of wrath they are brought forth**

UST Travelers will report that wicked people do not suffer when there are great disasters. {They will report} that wicked people escape from God's punishment

In this verse, Job completes a sentence that he began in the previous verse using the question form for emphasis. If in the previous verse you said something such as "You should acknowledge their signs," you may be able to translate this much as it appears in the ULT, treating it as the continuation of a statement or exclamation. Alternate translation: [that the wicked is spared in the day of calamity, that in the day of wrath they are brought forth.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the wicked is spared**

UST wicked people do not suffer

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God spares the wicked]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the wicked**

UST wicked people

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a wicked person]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **in the day of calamity**

UST when there are great disasters

Job is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time of calamity] or [when calamity happens]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in the day of wrath**

UST from God's punishment

Job is once again using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time of wrath]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in the day of wrath**
UST from God’s punishment

Job is using the term **wrath** by association to mean God punishing people in his wrath. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time when God punishes people,]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **they are brought forth**
UST wicked people escape

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The idea is that wicked people are **brought forth** from, that is, taken out of, the group of people whom God is punishing. Alternate translation: [God brings them forth] or [God does not punish them]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
day	when there are great disasters
calamity	when there are great disasters
day	from God’s punishment
wrath	from God’s punishment

Job 21:31

ULT	UST
Who will denounce his way to his face? And what he has done, who will repay to him?	*No one dares to accuse wicked people openly of doing wrong. No one punishes them for the evil things they have done.*

ULT **Who will denounce his way to his face? And what he has done, who will repay to him**

UST No one dares to accuse wicked people openly of doing wrong. No one punishes them for the evil things they have done

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one declares his way to his face! No one repays him for what he has done!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **his way**

UST wicked people … of doing wrong

Job is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his manner of life]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to his face**

UST openly

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [to him personally]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **And what he has done, who will repay to him**

UST No one punishes them for the evil things they have done

As in verse 19, here the word **repay** has the sense of "punish." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a statement: [God does not punish him for what he has done.]

Support Reference: Idiom

Job 21:32

ULT	UST
Indeed, he will be brought forth to the grave, and one will watch over the burial mound.	*When wicked people die, others carry their bodies to their graves in a solemn procession. Then people guard their graves to protect them.*

ULT **Indeed, he will be brought forth to the grave**
UST When wicked people die, others carry their bodies to their graves in a solemn procession

The word that the ULT translates as **brought forth** here is the same word that it translates as "brought forth" in verse 30. Job is saying that a wicked person is not only spared from God's punishment, he is buried with honor in a great procession (which Job describes further in the next verse). Your language may similarly have a term that you could use in both contexts to show the contrast that Job is drawing here between what a wicked person deserves and what he gets.
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **Indeed, he will be brought forth**
UST When wicked people die, others carry their bodies … in a solemn procession

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Indeed, people will carry him]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and one will watch over the burial mound**
UST Then people guard their graves to protect them

The implication is that people will keep **watch** over the wicked person's **burial mound** to make sure that it is kept in good order and not desecrated. In other words, even in death the wicked person has an honored place in the community. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and people from the community will watch his burial mound to make sure that no one desecrates it]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the burial mound**
UST their graves … them

In this culture, to show special honor to a person after his death, people might build a **mound** of stones or earth over his grave. If your readers would not be familiar with this practice, in your translation you could name a comparable practice of your own culture, or you could convey the meaning with a general expression. Alternate translation: [his honorable burial site]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
grave	graves
watch	guard
burial	their graves … them

Job 21:33

ULT	UST
The clods of the torrent will be sweet to him, and every man will extend after him, and to his face there is not numbering.	*It would please wicked people to see how others build mounds over their graves to honor them. It would also please them to see how many people take part in their funeral processions. Many people walk in front of their bodies and many others walk behind them.*

ULT **The clods of the torrent**
UST to see how others build mounds over their graves to honor them

Job is using the phrase **The clods of the torrent** by association to mean the burial mound that the wicked person's mourners build up over his grave. He is using the word **torrent** to mean the course that a torrent or stream flows through, from which people could take **clods** of dirt to build a mound. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [His burial mound]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **will be sweet to him**
UST It would please wicked people … It would also please them

Job is speaking as if the wicked person, even after death, could literally taste his burial mound and find it to be **sweet**. Job means that the wicked person would enjoy being honored with a burial mound. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will honor him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **every man**
UST to see how many people

Job says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. He means that a procession consisting of a large number of people will follow the wicked person's body to its grave. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [a long procession]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **and to his face**
UST walk in front of their bodies

In this context, the phrase **to his face** means "in front of him" or "ahead of him." It is a further reference to the funeral procession for the wicked person. Alternate translation: [and ahead of him]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **there is not numbering**
UST Many people

As a generalization for emphasis, Job is saying that a number of people too great to count will walk in front of the wicked person's body to lead it in an honorary procession to his grave. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [people in great numbers are also walking]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

Job 21:34

ULT	UST
So how do you comfort me in vain? And falsehood is left in your answers!”	*Since all of this is true about wicked people, what you have been telling me does not make sense, and it has not comforted me. You have been trying to answer me by telling me things that are not true!”*

ULT **So how do you comfort me in vain**

UST Since all of this is true about wicked people, what you have been telling me does not make sense, and it has not comforted me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You are comforting me in vain!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And falsehood is left in your answers**

UST You have been trying to answer me by telling me things that are not true

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Job is saying that once he disregards everything that seems to be present in his friends’ **answers** but is not actually present, falsehood is the only thing that will remain. Alternate translation: [And your answers are nothing but falsehood]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **And falsehood is left in your answers**

UST You have been trying to answer me by telling me things that are not true

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **falsehood**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [And what you are saying in answer to me is entirely false]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
vain	does not make sense
And falsehood	things that are not true

Job 22

Job 22 Introduction

Job 22 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the third and last speech of Job's friend Eliphaz. What he says in this speech is stronger than what he says in his previous two speeches. He insists that Job must have done wrong, and he suggests several specific evil things that Job may have done.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Eliphaz answering Job with his own words

In several places in this chapter, Eliphaz answers Job with his own words. That is, Eliphaz uses the same expressions that Job did earlier, but with different meaning and implications. To help your readers appreciate this, you may wish to translate Eliphaz's expressions in these places in the same way that you translated Job's similar expressions earlier. Notes will suggest ways to do this.

Job 22:2

ULT	UST
“Can a man be useful to God? For the one being wise is useful to himself.	*“No one can do anything to benefit God! No, people can only do things to benefit themselves, and only if they are wise.*

ULT **Can a man be useful to God**
UST No one can do anything to benefit God

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [A man cannot be useful to God!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **a man**
UST No one

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
wise	wise

Job 22:3

ULT	UST
Is it pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous? Or if it is gain that you perfect your ways?	*It does not give Shaddai any extra pleasure if you live in the way you are supposed to live anyway. It does not make him better off if you improve the way you are living.*

ULT **Is it pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous? Or if {it is} gain that you perfect your ways**

UST It does not give Shaddai any extra pleasure if you live in the way you are supposed to live anyway. It does not make him better off if you improve the way you are living

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It is not pleasure to the Almighty that you are righteous! It is not gain to him that you perfect your ways!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or if {it is} gain that you perfect your ways**

UST It does not make him better off if you improve the way you are living

Eliphaz is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [it is not gain to him that you perfect your ways, is it]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **your ways**

UST the way you are living

Job is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a series of **ways** or paths that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your manner of life]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
righteous	you live in the way you are supposed to live anyway
perfect	you improve

Job 22:4

ULT	UST
For your fear does he rebuke you, enter into judgment with you?	*God would not be punishing you in this way if you truly honored him. God would not judge you to be guilty for doing that.*

ULT **For your fear does he rebuke you, enter into judgment with you**
UST God would not be punishing you in this way if you truly honored him. God would not judge you to be guilty for doing that

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God is certainly not rebuking you and entering into judgment with you because of your reverent respect for him!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **For your fear**
UST if you truly honored him … for doing that

By **fear**, Eliphaz implicitly means the fear of God, that is, reverent respect for God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [For your reverent respect for him]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	if you truly honored him … for doing that
rebuke	God would not be punishing you in this way
judgment	judge

Job 22:5

ULT	UST
Is not your wickedness great? And there is no end to your iniquities!	*No, God must be punishing you because you are very wicked. You must have done a great number of evil things.*

ULT **Is not your wickedness great**
UST No, God must be punishing you because you are very wicked

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Your wickedness is great!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And there is no end to your iniquities**
UST You must have done a great number of evil things

Eliphaz says **no end** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [And you are guilty of very many iniquities]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquities	You must have done … evil things
wickedness	wicked

Job 22:6

ULT	UST
For you have bound your brother with a pledge without cause, and you have stripped off the clothing of the naked.	*You must have unfairly forced poor people to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you. You must have taken the cloaks that they needed to keep them warm.*

ULT **For**
UST You must have

Eliphaz is not saying that Job has definitely done the wrongs that he describes in this verse and the next three verses. He is using the word **For** to encourage Job to consider what he might have done wrong, since God seems to be punishing him for something. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Perhaps] or [Consider whether]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **you have bound your brother {with a pledge} without cause**
UST unfairly forced poor people to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you

By **without cause**, Eliphaz probably means that Job did not need to take a garment in pledge as security for the kind of small loan that a laborer in this culture would require. Job was a wealthy man, Eliphaz notes in verse 8, and he could afford a relatively small loss, while the outer garment the laborer would have to give in pledge (described in the second half of the verse) probably represented his most valuable possession. Eliphaz may also be suggesting that the laborer was trustworthy and Job could have and should have trusted him to repay the loan without demanding security. Your culture may have terms and customs relating to loans and pledges that you could use in your translation to bring out the implicit meaning here. Alternate translation: [you have forced your brother to give you his outer garment as security for a loan, even though you did not need to do that]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **your brother**
UST poor people

Eliphaz is using the term **brother** figuratively to mean a fellow human being. He is suggesting that Job should feel an affinity for any fellow human. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your fellow human being]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and you have stripped off the clothing of the naked**
UST You must have taken the cloaks that they needed to keep them warm

The word translated **naked** can describe people who have little clothing, and that seems to be the meaning here. It would not make sense to speak of the **clothing** of people who were **naked** in the sense of having no clothing. The idea seems to be that by taking in pledge an outer garment that a laborer would also use as a blanket at night, Job was leaving that person without enough clothing to stay warm. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [indeed, you have left that person without enough clothing to stay warm]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bound	forced … to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you
pledge	forced … to give you things to guarantee that they would pay money back to you

Job 22:7

ULT	UST
You have not quenched the weary with water, and from the hungry you have withheld bread.	*You must not have given water to people who were thirsty. You must not have given food to people who were hungry.*

ULT **the weary … and from the hungry**
UST to people who were thirsty … to people who were hungry

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **weary** and **hungry** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [weary people … and from hungry people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **bread**
UST food

Eliphaz is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
quenched	You must … have given
bread	food

Job 22:8

ULT	UST
But the man of arm, the earth was to him, and the lifted of face dwelt upon it.	*You must have refused to help others even though you were a wealthy man who owned a lot of land. You must have enjoyed a life of privilege without being concerned for others.*

ULT **But the man of arm, the earth {was} to him, and the lifted of face dwelt upon it**
UST You must have refused to help others even though you were a wealthy man who owned a lot of land. You must have enjoyed a life of privilege without being concerned for others

Eliphaz could mean: (1) that Job himself was this **man of arm**. In that case he would be speaking of Job in the third person, even though he was speaking directly to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [even though, as a man of arm, the earth was to you, and you dwelt upon it as someone lifted of face]; or (2) that Job showed favoritism to powerful and honored people. Alternate translation: [but you decided in favor of the man of arm and the lifted of face, so that the earth was to them and they dwelt upon it]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **But the man of arm, the earth {was} to him**
UST You must have refused to help others even though you were a wealthy man who owned a lot of land

The expression **the man of arm** means a powerful person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but the powerful person, the earth was to him] or [but as a powerful person, the earth was to you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the earth {was} to him**
UST who owned a lot of land

Eliphaz is speaking as if this **man of arm** possessed the entire **earth**. He likely means that this person (possibly Job) owned much land. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [he owned much land]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **and the lifted of face dwelt**
UST You must have enjoyed a life of privilege without being concerned for others

The expression **lifted of face** means to be favored or honored. (See the discussion of the phrase “lift his face” in the introduction to chapter 13.) Alternate translation: [and honored people dwelt] or [and you as an honored person dwelt]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and the lifted of face**
UST of privilege

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and people who received honors]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	land

Job 22:9

ULT	UST
You have sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.	*When widows came to you for help, you must have sent them away without giving them anything. You must have oppressed orphans.*

ULT **and the arms of the fatherless have been broken**
UST You must have oppressed orphans

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and you have broken the arms of the fatherless]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and the arms of the fatherless have been broken**
UST You must have oppressed orphans

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent word or phrase. Alternate translation: [and you have broken the arms of orphans]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and the arms of the fatherless have been broken**
UST You must have oppressed orphans

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job had literally **broken** the **arms** of **fatherless** people. He means that Job has not helped orphans but has treated them in a way that has made them even weaker and more destitute. (As in the previous verse, the arm is a symbol of power.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you have taken advantage of orphans] or [and you have exploited orphans]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 22:10

ULT	UST
Therefore snares are around you and fear suddenly terrifies you.	*Because you did all those things, now you are having difficulties in many different areas of your life. Things are happening all of a sudden that scare you.*

ULT **snares {are} around you**
UST now you are having difficulties in many different areas of your life

Eliphaz is speaking as if **snares** or traps were literally surrounding Job. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are having many different kinds of trouble]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and fear suddenly terrifies you**
UST Things are happening all of a sudden that scare you

Eliphaz is using the term **fear** by association to mean things that cause fear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and fearful things suddenly terrify you]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
snares	now you are having difficulties
fear	Things are happening
terrifies	that scare you

Job 22:11

ULT	UST
Or darkness—you cannot see! And an abundance of waters covers you.	*And so you do not know what to do, as if it had become very dark and you could not see anything. You cannot solve your problems; it is as if you were drowning in a flood of water.*

ULT **Or darkness—you cannot see**
UST And so you do not know what to do, as if it had become very dark and you could not see anything

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And that is why you are in darkness and cannot see]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Or darkness—you cannot see**
UST And so you do not know what to do, as if it had become very dark and you could not see anything

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were literally in **darkness** and could not **see** anything. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And that is why your troubles are so great that you do not know what to do about them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And an abundance of waters covers you**
UST You cannot solve your problems; it is as if you were drowning in a flood of water

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were literally engulfed in deep **waters**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yes, that is why you feel completely overwhelmed]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 22:12

ULT	UST
Is not God in the height of the heavens? And behold the head of the stars, that they are high!	*But God lives high up in the heavens. He looks at the earth from a place that is even higher than the stars.*

ULT **Is not God in the height of the heavens**
UST But God lives high up in the heavens

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God is in the height of the heavens!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **in the height of the heavens**
UST high up in the heavens

Eliphaz is using this possessive form to describe the highest part of the **heavens**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [in the highest heaven] or [in heaven, above the sky]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **And behold the head of the stars, that they are high**
UST He looks at the earth from a place that is even higher than the stars

In this context, the word **head** means "height." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And behold how high the stars are]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **And behold the head of the stars, that they are high**
UST He looks at the earth from a place that is even higher than the stars

The implication is that since God is above the stars, and the stars are very high up, the highest things that people can see, then God must be supremely high. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God is even above the stars, even though those are the highest things that we can see]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
heavens	heavens

Job 22:13

ULT	UST
But you say, ‘What does God know? Will he judge through thick darkness?	*So you should not say, ‘God does not know what people are doing.’ You should not say, ‘Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us.’*

ULT **But you say, ‘What does God know? Will he judge through thick darkness**
UST So you should not say, ‘God does not know what people are doing.’ You should not say, ‘Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [But you say that God does not know what is happening here on earth and that he cannot judge through thick darkness]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **What does God know? Will he judge through thick darkness**
UST God does not know what people are doing … Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [God does not know what is happening here on earth! He cannot judge through thick darkness!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will he judge through thick darkness**
UST Dark clouds keep him from seeing us, so he cannot judge us

As is clear from the next verse, Eliphaz is using the expression **thick darkness** by association to mean dark clouds. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a statement: [He cannot see through dark clouds in order to know how to judge people!]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
know	know
judge	judge

Job 22:14

ULT	UST
Clouds are a covering to him and he does not see; indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens.'	*You should not say, 'Since he walks on the dome that covers the sky, where there are thick clouds around him, and he can not see what we do.'*

ULT **Clouds {are} a covering to him and he does not see; indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens**

UST You should not say, 'Since he walks on the dome that covers the sky, where there are thick clouds around him, and he can not see what we do

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation as an indirect quotation, you can continue to do that in this verse. In many languages it will not be necessary to change the wording from that of a direct quotation.

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **and he does not see**

UST and he can not see what we do

Eliphaz implicitly means that by saying this, Job means that God does not **see** what is happening on earth. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and he does not see what is happening on earth]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens**

UST You should not say, 'Since he walks on the dome that covers the sky

The implication is that because the **dome of the heavens** is above the clouds, the clouds block God's view of the earth. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [indeed, he walks around on the dome of the heavens, where the clouds block his view of the earth]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	sky

Job 22:15

ULT	UST
Will you keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked,	*You should not continue to conduct your life in the way that evil people have done for many years.*

ULT **Will you keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked**
UST You should not continue to conduct your life in the way that evil people have done for many years

Eliphaz is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This sentence continues for the next two verses. Alternate translation: [You should not keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will you keep the old way that men of iniquity have walked**
UST You should not continue to conduct your life in the way that evil people have done for many years

Eliphaz is speaking of how people live as if that were a **way** or path that people were walking along. When Eliphaz asks whether Job will **keep** that way or stay on that path, he is asking whether Job really wants to live that way himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Will you live as men of iniquity have customarily lived] or, as a statement, [You should not live as men of iniquity have customarily lived]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **men of iniquity**
UST evil people

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **iniquity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
old	for many years
iniquity	evil
Will you keep	You should not continue

Job 22:16

ULT	UST
who were carried off and it was not time; their foundations were washed away by a torrent;	*God makes evil people die suddenly while they are still young. They go away completely, as if a flood had swept them away.*

ULT **who were carried off**
UST God makes evil people die

Eliphaz is speaking as if these "men of iniquity" were literally **carried off** as if they were a bundle of sticks that someone had collected. He means that they died. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who died]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **who were carried off**
UST God makes evil people die

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [whom death carried off]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and {it was} not time**
UST suddenly while they are still young

Eliphaz implicitly means that these wicked men died before it was their **time** to die. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [before it was their time to die] or [while they were still young]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **their foundations were washed away by a torrent**
UST They go away completely, as if a flood had swept them away

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [a torrent washed away their foundations]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **their foundations were washed away by a torrent**
UST They go away completely, as if a flood had swept them away

Eliphaz is speaking as if these wicked men were buildings that collapsed when a **torrent** of water destroyed their **foundations**. The suggestion in the image is that the men died unexpectedly and violently. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, they died unexpectedly and violently]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
time	suddenly while they are still young
foundations	them

Job 22:17

ULT	UST
the ones saying to God, ‘Turn away from us,’ and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them?’	*Those evil people told God, ‘Leave us alone!’ They also said defiantly, ‘Shaddai can do nothing to harm us!’*

ULT **the ones saying to God, ‘Turn away from us,’ and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them**

UST Those evil people told God, ‘Leave us alone!’ They also said defiantly, ‘Shaddai can do nothing to harm us

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [the ones who told God to turn away from them and asked what the Almighty would do to them]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Turn away from us**

UST Leave us alone

Eliphaz depicts these wicked people as speaking as if they wanted God literally to **turn away** from them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the same expression in 21:14. Alternate translation: [Do not be concerned with us]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them**

UST Shaddai can do nothing to harm us

The wicked people are speaking about themselves in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [and, ‘What will the Almighty do to us]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them**

UST Shaddai can do nothing to harm us

The wicked people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and, ‘The Almighty will not do anything to us!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **and, ‘What will the Almighty do to them**

UST Shaddai can do nothing to harm us

The wicked people implicitly mean that the Almighty will not do anything to punish them if they do the wrong actions that they are contemplating. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and, ‘The Almighty will not do anything to us if we do evil things!]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Almighty	Shaddai

Job 22:18

ULT	UST
Yet he filled their houses with good, so may the counsel of the wicked be far from me!	*Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy. Nevertheless, I want to think completely differently from the way evil people think.*

ULT **Yet he filled their houses with good**
UST Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy

The pronoun **he** refers to God. Eliphaz is echoing what Job said about wicked people in 21:16, "their prosperity is not in their hand," that is, their prosperity is not of their own making. Eliphaz is saying, as Job did, that any **good** the wicked enjoy is something that God has generously given to them even though they do not deserve it. Eliphaz is agreeing with Job on that point, although he is making it in support of a different conclusion, that in the end, God actually does punish the wicked in this life. Alternate translation: [Yet God filled their houses with good]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Yet he filled their houses with good**
UST Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy

Eliphaz is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [Yet he filled their houses with good things]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **Yet he filled their houses with good**
UST Even so, God mercifully gave them many things to enjoy

Eliphaz says **filled** here as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [Yet he generously gave them many good things]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **so {may} the counsel of the wicked {be} far from me**
UST Nevertheless, I want to think completely differently from the way evil people think

Eliphaz is echoing what Job said in 21:16. He is speaking as if he wanted the **counsel of the wicked** literally to be **far** away from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See how you translated the similar expression in 21:16. Alternate translation: [so I want nothing to do with the counsel of the wicked]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
houses	them
good	many things to enjoy
counsel	Nevertheless … the way … think
wicked	evil

Job 22:19

ULT	UST
The righteous see and rejoice, and the innocent scorn them.	*When good people see that God punishes evil people, they are glad. People who have not done wrong say that those evil people are getting what they deserve.*

ULT **The righteous see**
UST When good people see that God punishes evil people

Eliphaz implicitly means that the righteous **see** what happens to wicked people. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [The righteous see what happens to wicked people]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **The righteous … and the innocent**
UST When good people … People who have not done wrong

Eliphaz is using the adjectives **righteous** and **innocent** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Righteous people … and innocent people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	When good people
rejoice	glad
innocent	People who have not done wrong

Job 22:20

ULT	UST
'If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions!'	*Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned.'*

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions**
UST Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned

The pronoun **their** refers to the **enemy** mentioned in the first part of the verse. It may be more natural in your language to make the pronoun agree in number. Since Eliphaz speaks of wicked people in the plural in these verses, you may find it appropriate to do that by saying "enemies." Alternate translation: [If our enemies are not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions**
UST Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned

Eliphaz is quoting what righteous and innocent people say about wicked people whom God destroys. If that would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [They say, 'If our enemies are not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions]

Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off? And fire has devoured their possessions**
UST Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies! It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [They say that their enemies have been cut off and that fire has devoured their possessions]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off**
UST Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies

The righteous and innocent people are using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Our enemies have been cut off, have they not]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off**
UST Those good people say, 'Now God has destroyed our enemies

The righteous and innocent people are using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Our enemies have been cut off!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off**
UST Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God has cut off our enemies!]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **If our enemy is not cut off**
UST Those good people say, ‘Now God has destroyed our enemies

To make a different point, that God actually judges wicked people in this life, Eliphaz is echoing what Job said in 21:21. There Job spoke of a wicked person dying as if he were literally being **cut off**, like a branch from a tree. See how you translated the similar expression there. Alternate translation: [God has ended the lives of our enemies!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And fire has devoured their possessions**
UST It is as if a fire has burned up everything they owned

Eliphaz depicts innocent and righteous people as speaking as if **fire** had destroyed the **possessions** of wicked people. Eliphaz depicts them as speaking as if the fire had literally **devoured** or eaten the possessions. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And they have lost their possessions] or [And other people will now get their possessions]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	enemies
devoured	has burned up
possessions	everything they owned

Job 22:21

ULT	UST
Reconcile now with him and be at peace; by these, good will come to you.	*So, Job, I urge you to ask God to forgive you. Restore your relationship with him. If you do that, good things will happen to you.*

ULT **Reconcile now with him and be at peace**
UST So, Job, I urge you to ask God to forgive you. Restore your relationship with him

Eliphaz is echoing his own words at the beginning of this speech and Job's words in his preceding speech. In verse 2, Eliphaz insisted that a person cannot be "useful to God," that is, a person can do nothing to win God's favor or to put God under obligation. Here Eliphaz uses a different form of the same verb to encourage Job to **Reconcile** with God. A person, he says, can at least cultivate a good relationship with God. Job said in 21:19 that he wished God would "repay" wicked people, that is, punish them. Eliphaz uses the same verb here to encourage Job to be **at peace** with God, with the suggestion that to that end, Job should do whatever is necessary to make up for any wrong things he has done. Your language may have terms that you could use here and in 21:19 and 22:2 in order to show these connections.

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and be at peace**
UST Restore your relationship with him

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **peace**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and have a peaceful relationship with him]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **by these**
UST If you do that

The pronoun **these** refers to the actions of reconciling and being at peace with God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [if you do these things]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **good will come to you**
UST good things will happen to you

Eliphaz is using the adjective **good** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [good things will come to you]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **good will come to you**
UST good things will happen to you

Eliphaz is speaking of **good** as if it were a living thing that could **come** to Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you will have good things once again]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Reconcile	to ask … to forgive you
peace	Restore your relationship with him
good	good

Job 22:22

ULT	UST
Now accept instruction from his mouth, and set his words in your heart.	*Do pay attention to what God teaches you. Meditate on what he says.*

ULT **accept instruction from his mouth**
UST pay attention to what God teaches you

Eliphaz is using the term **mouth** by association to mean what God says by using his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [let what God says instruct you]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and set his words in your heart**
UST Meditate on what he says

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job could literally **set** God's **words** in his **heart**. He is using the **heart** to represent the memory. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, carefully remember his words]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and set his words in your heart**
UST Meditate on what he says

Eliphaz is using the term **words** to mean what God says by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [yes, carefully remember what he says]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
instruction	what God teaches you

Job 22:23

ULT	UST
If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up, if you distance unrighteousness from your tent.	*If you come humbly to Shaddai, he will restore you. God will certainly do that if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing.*

ULT **you will be built up, if you distance unrighteousness from your tent**
UST he will restore you. {God will certainly do that} if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the phrase **if you distance unrighteousness from your tent**, like the phrase **If you return to the Almighty**, gives the reason for the result that would follow, **you will be built up**. Alternate translation: [if you distance unrighteousness from your tent, you will be built up]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **you will be built up**
UST he will restore you. God will certainly do that

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [he will build you up]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **you will be built up**
UST he will restore you. God will certainly do that

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job were a building that God would rebuild after it had been ruined. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God will restore you to health and prosperity]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **if you distance unrighteousness from your tent**
UST if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing

Eliphaz is speaking as if **unrighteousness** were an object that Job could literally set at some **distance** from the **tent** in which he lives. In this image, the tent represents Job's life. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if you stop practicing unrighteousness in your life]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **if you distance unrighteousness from your tent**
UST if you stop doing the evil things that you have been doing

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **unrighteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [if you stop doing unrighteous things]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
unrighteousness	the evil things that you have been doing
tent	if you stop doing

Job 22:24

ULT	UST
And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents,	*Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks.*

ULT **And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents**
UST Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks

Eliphaz is using an imperative sentence to tell the condition under which something would happen. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this as a conditional sentence. Alternate translation: [Now if you set your gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT **And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents**
UST Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks

Eliphaz is speaking as if he wants Job literally to throw away his **gold**, including the fine gold he has from the land of **Ophir**, so that it lands **in the dust** and **among the stones of the torrents**. He means that Job should not depend on gold as a source of security. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, combining the parallel statements into a single statement and conveying the emphasis of the parallelism in another way: [Now if you do not rely on gold at all]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And set gold in the dust, and Ophir among the stones of the torrents**
UST Stop trusting in your wealth. It should be as if you are throwing away your gold, even the finest gold you have, onto the dirt and rocks

Eliphaz is using one type of wealth, **gold**, including fine gold from **Ophir**, to mean wealth in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And abandon all of your wealth] or [Now if you do not rely on wealth at all]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **Ophir**
UST even the finest gold you have

The word **Ophir** is the name of a land that produced gold of excellent quality.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **Ophir**
UST even the finest gold you have

Eliphaz is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [set Ophir]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Ophir**
UST even the finest gold you have

Eliphaz is using the name **Ophir** by association to mean gold from the country of Ophir. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [set the gold of Ophir]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gold	gold
stones	and rocks

Job 22:25

ULT	UST
then the Almighty will be your golds and silver of heights to you.	*If you do that, then Shaddai will be more precious to you than your gold and your silver ever were.*

ULT **then the Almighty will be your golds and silver of heights to you**
UST If you do that, then Shaddai will be more precious to you than your gold and your silver ever were

Eliphaz is speaking as if **the Almighty** would literally be precious metals that Job owned. He means that Job would value the Almighty more than anything else. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then you will value the Almighty more than anything else]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **your golds**
UST your gold

Eliphaz is using the plural form **golds** to indicate gold of supreme excellence. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [more valuable to you than the finest gold you could possess]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **and silver of heights**
UST and your silver

Eliphaz is using the plural form **heights** to indicate silver of superlative quality. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [and silver of the highest quality]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
golds	gold
silver	silver

Job 22:26

ULT	UST
For then you will delight yourself in the Almighty, and you will lift your face to God.	*If you do that, then your relationship with Shaddai will make you very happy. You will be able to approach God confidently.*

ULT and you will lift your face to God
UST You will be able to approach God confidently

In 10:15, Job said to God, “I will not lift my head.” He means that he would look down as a symbolic action to express that he was feeling shame. Here Eliphaz responds that Job will no longer need to do that. See how you translated the similar expression in 10:15. Alternate translation: [and you will no longer need to look down, away from God, in shame] or [and you will be confident that God accepts you]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
delight	will make you very happy
Almighty	Shaddai
God	God

Job 22:27

ULT	UST
You will pray to him, and he will hear you, and your vows you will pay.	*When you pray to God, he will do what you ask him to do. You will have many things to praise God for.*

ULT **and he will hear you**
UST he will do what you ask him to do

In this context, the word **hear** means to grant a request. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he will grant your request]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and your vows you will pay**
UST You will have many things to praise God for

Eliphaz assumes that Job will understand that by **vows** he means the vows that a person in this culture would make to God to promise public recognition of mercies granted. The implication is that God would grant such mercies to Job and so he would have occasion to **pay** such **vows**. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and you will have occasion to thank God publicly for mercies that he has granted to you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pray	pray
vows	You will have many things to praise God for

Job 22:28

ULT	UST
And you will decree a word and it will stand for you, and on your paths light will shine.	*The things that you decide to do will be successful. It will be as if a light were shining on the road in front of you so that you knew just where to walk.*

ULT **And you will decree a word**
UST The things that you decide to do

Eliphaz is using the term **word** to mean what Job might say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And you will say what you want to happen] or [And you will say what you plan to do]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and it will stand for you**
UST will be successful

In this context, the word **stand** means "happen," with the idea of surety and durability. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it will certainly happen for you] or [and you will certainly be able to do it]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and on your paths light will shine**
UST It will be as if a light were shining on the road in front of you so that you knew just where to walk

Eliphaz is speaking of the plans Job might want to carry out as if they were a series of **paths** that Job would be walking along. When he says that **light** will **shine** on these paths, he means that Job will know clearly how to carry out his plans. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you will know clearly how to carry out your plans successfully]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
decree	that you decide to do

Job 22:29

ULT	UST
When they cast down and you say, 'Lifting up!' then he will save the lowered of eyes.	*People may cause great difficulties for you. But when you pray and humbly ask God to help you, he will save you.*

ULT **they cast down and you say, 'Lifting up**
UST People … cause great difficulties for you. But when you pray and … ask God to help you

Eliphaz is speaking as if people might literally **cast** Job **down**, that is, throw him down from a height or throw him onto the ground. He is also speaking as if Job might ask God to lift him up from where people had thrown him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you are in difficult circumstances and you say, 'Help me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **they cast down**
UST People … cause great difficulties for you

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [when you are cast down]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and you say, 'Lifting up**
UST But when you pray and … ask God to help you

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and you ask God to lift you up]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **he will save**
UST he will save

The pronoun **he** refers to God. Eliphaz is talking about the results of prayer, as he described in verse 27. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God will save]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **then … the lowered of eyes**
UST humbly … you

Job is using the adjective phrase **the lowered of eyes** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [then … the person who has lowered his eyes] or [then … the who is looking down]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **then … the lowered of eyes**
UST humbly … you

In this culture, lowering one's **eyes** was a symbolic action that indicated that one was in difficult circumstances and felt humbled by them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [then … the person who is humbled by being in difficult circumstances]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **then … the lowered of eyes**
UST humbly … you

Eliphaz is speaking about Job in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [then … you from the difficult circumstances that have humbled you]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
save	save

Job 22:30

ULT	UST
He will rescue the not-innocent, indeed, he will be rescued through the cleanness of your hands."	*God will even help people who have done wrong things if you pray for them. God will answer your prayer because you will not have done wrong things."*

ULT **He will rescue … indeed, he will be rescued**
UST God will even help … God will answer your prayer

The pronoun **He** in the first part of this verse refers to God, while the pronoun **he** in the second part of the verse refers to a person who is not innocent. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God will rescue … indeed, that person will be rescued]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the not-innocent**
UST people who have done wrong things

Job is using the adjective **not-innocent** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [people who are not innocent] or [people who are guilty of sin]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **indeed, he will be rescued**
UST God will answer your prayer

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [indeed, God will rescue him]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **through the cleanness of your hands**
UST if you pray for them … because you will not have done wrong things

Eliphaz is likely using the term **hands** by association to mean "prayers," since people in this culture lifted their hands when they prayed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [through the cleanness of your prayers]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **through the cleanness of your hands**
UST if you pray for them … because you will not have done wrong things

Eliphaz is speaking as if Job would have literally refrained from doing things that would make his **hands** dirty. He means that Job would not have done wrong things, and so he could offer prayers to God as an innocent person whose prayers God would answer. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [through the prayers that you, as an innocent person, offer for him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rescue	God will even help
innocent	people who have done wrong things

Job 23

Job 23 Introduction

Job 23 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Job's response to Eliphaz's third and final speech. Job's response continues in the next chapter.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Legal proceeding

In this chapter, Job speaks of making a legal case to prove his innocence to God. As a note to 9:3 explains, in this culture, people typically presented such cases to community leaders in public places such as the gate of a town. Each party in a dispute would question the other party in the presence of the leaders, and the leaders would then discuss the case and decide which party was guilty and which party was innocent. However, the Bible indicates that judges would also travel around from place to place and hear cases. For example, 1 Samuel 7:16–17 says that Samuel "went around to Bethel and Gilgal and Mizpah and judged Israel in all those places." Job is envisioning God serving as this kind of judge and hearing his case. In your translation, express his language in such a way that readers who are familiar with the legal process in your own culture will recognize what Job is saying.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

"he," "him," and "his"

The pronouns "he," "him," and "his" refer to God throughout this chapter. The UST models how a translation may say "God" regularly in order to make this clear.

"my hand" or "his hand" (23:2)

In verse 2, Hebrew manuscripts read "my hand." The ULT follows that reading. Some ancient translations of the Hebrew Bible into other languages say "his hand," and some modern versions follow that reading. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Job 23:2

ULT	UST
“Even today my complaint is bitter; my hand is heavy upon my groaning.	*“I must still complain about many distressing things. There is much more that I could have protested about.*

ULT **Even today**
UST still

Job is using this expression to emphasize to his friends that their arguments have not changed his situation at all. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Despite all the things you have said to me,]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **my complaint is bitter**
UST I must … complain about many distressing things

Job is speaking as if his **complaint** about what has happened to him is **bitter** or bad-tasting. The image is that what he says is so unpleasant that it leaves a bad taste in his mouth when he says it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have many unpleasant things to complain about]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my hand is heavy upon my groaning**
UST There is much more that I could have protested about

Job is speaking as if he were literally holding his **hand** down hard on his **groaning** in order to suppress it. He means that there is more that he could groan or complain about than he has actually stated yet. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have been suppressing my groaning]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 23:3

ULT	UST
Who will give that I knew and I would find him? I would come to his place!	*I wish that I knew where I could find God. If I knew that, I would go to the place where he lives.*

ULT Who will give {that} I knew and I would find him
UST I wish that I knew where I could find God

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that I knew and I would find him!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT I knew and I would find him
UST that I knew where I could find God

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **knew** tells in what way Job would be able to **find** God. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [I knew where to find him]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT I knew and I would find him … his place
UST that I knew where I could find God … the place where he lives

The pronouns **him** and **his** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [I knew where to find God … the place where God lives]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knew	knew

Job 23:4

ULT	UST
I would set forth my case to his face, and I would fill my mouth with arguments.	*I would present much evidence to God that I am innocent. I would offer many arguments to prove that.*

ULT **to his face**
UST to God

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in his presence] or [to him personally]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and I would fill my mouth with arguments**
UST I would offer many arguments to prove that

Job is speaking as if **arguments** were objects with which he could literally **fill** his mouth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I would make many arguments as I spoke]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 23:5

ULT	UST
I would know the words he would answer me, and I would perceive what he would say to me.	*That way I would know what God would say in reply to everything I would say to him.*

> ULT **I would know the words he would answer me**
> UST That way I would know what God would say in reply to everything I would say to him

Job is using the term **words** to mean what God would say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I would know what he would tell me in response]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know

Job 23:6

ULT	UST
Would he argue against me in the greatness of power? No, he would only set upon me.	*He would not use his great power to defeat me. He would listen to me fairly.*

ULT **he would only set upon me**
UST He would listen to me fairly

Job is leaving out some of the words of a characteristic Hebrew expression that occurs in full form in 1:8, 2:3, and 7:17. Alternate translation: [he would only set his heart upon me]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **he would only set upon me**
UST He would listen to me fairly

See how you translated this expression in 1:8, 2:3, and 7:17. Alternate translation: [he would only consider what I had to say]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 23:7

ULT	UST
There the upright is arguing with him, and I would escape forever the one judging me.	*I am an honest man, so if I met with God personally, I would be able to discuss things with him reasonably. If we could do that, he would declare that I am innocent. After that, he would not punish me again as if I had sinned.*

ULT **There**
UST so if I met with God personally

There implicitly means in God's presence, as Job describes in verses 3 and 4. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [In God's presence,]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the upright is arguing with him**
UST I am an honest man … I would be able to discuss things with him reasonably

Job is using the participle **arguing** to depict action as occurring regularly in order to indicate that it is possible. Alternate translation: [the upright can reason with him]
Support Reference: Irregular Use of Tenses

ULT **the upright is arguing with him**
UST I am an honest man … I would be able to discuss things with him reasonably

Job is likely referring to himself when he speaks of an **upright** person. In that case, he would be speaking of himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [an upright person like me can reason with him] or [I, as an upright person, can reason with him]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **the upright**
UST I am an honest man

Job is using the adjective **upright** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [an upright person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
upright	I am an honest man
arguing	I would be able to discuss things … reasonably
forever	After that … not … again
judging	he would … punish me … as if I had sinned

Job 23:8

ULT	UST
Behold, I go to the east, but he is not there, and to the west, but I do not perceive him;	*But I do not know where to find God. If I went to the east, he would not be there. If I went to the west, I would not see him there.*

In this verse and the next verse, Job is using the four major directions to mean everywhere in creation. He is speaking of looking everywhere for the "place" where God lives, as he described in verse 3. To show this, you could create a verse bridge for verses 8–9. It might say something like this: "Behold, I could go everywhere in creation, and I might see evidence of God at work, but I would not find him personally"

Support Reference: Verse Bridges

Job 23:9

ULT	UST
in his working in the north, I do not behold him; he turns to the south, but I do not see him.	*He makes natural things happen beautifully in the north, but no one there sees him doing those things. He must also go to the south, but no one sees him there either.*

> ULT **in his working in the north, I do not behold him**
> UST He makes natural things happen beautifully in the north, but no one there sees him doing those things

Many interpreters believe that when Job refers to God's **working in the north**, he means the northern lights (the aurora borealis). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when I see the northern lights, I believe that God must be present to create such beauty, but if I went to the north, I would not behold him personally]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
working	He makes natural things happen beautifully

Job 23:10

ULT	UST
Nevertheless, he knows the way that is with me; he has tested me, I have come out like gold.	*Still, he knows how I have conducted my life. When he has finished testing me, he will see that I am as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out.*

ULT **the way {that is} with me**
UST how I have conducted my life

Job is speaking of how he has been living as if that were a **way** or path that he has been walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how I have been living]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he has tested me, I have come out like gold**
UST When he has finished testing me, he will see that I am as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out

Job is using the past tense in order to refer to something that he hopes will happen in the future. He is doing this to describe what he is confident the outcome would be. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use the future tense. Alternate translation: [when he tests me, I will come out like gold]
Support Reference: Predictive Past

ULT **he has tested me, I have come out like gold**
UST When he has finished testing me, he will see that I am as pure as gold whose impurities fire has burned out

The point of this comparison is that just as genuine **gold** is shown to be pure when it is **tested**, so God giving Job a hearing would show that he is innocent. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [when he tests me, this will show that I am innocent, just as testing gold shows its purity]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knows	knows
tested	testing
gold	gold

Job 23:11

ULT	UST
My foot has held onto his step; I have kept to his way and I have not turned aside.	*I have lived faithfully in the manner that God wants people to live. I have not stopped living that way.*

ULT **My foot has held onto his step**
UST I have lived faithfully in the manner that God wants people to live

Job is speaking as if he has used his **foot** literally to hold onto each place where God had stepped. He means that he has walked exactly where God had walked, putting his feet down right where God put his feet down. Job is using this image to mean that he has obeyed God exactly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have obeyed God exactly]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I have kept {to} his way and I have not turned aside**
UST I have lived faithfully in the manner that God wants people to live. I have not stopped living that way

Job is speaking of how God wants a person to live as if that were a **way** or path that the person should walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have lived consistently in the way God wants people to live]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
I have kept	I have lived faithfully

Job 23:12

ULT	UST
I have not departed from the commandment of his lips; I have treasured the words of his mouth more than my portion.	*I have always obeyed the commandments that he has given. I would rather go without food than disobey what God has told us to do.*

ULT **I have not departed from the commandment of his lips**
UST I have always obeyed the commandments that he has given

Job is speaking as if he had not physically gone away from or **departed** from God's **commandment**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have not disobeyed the commandment of his lips] or, positively, [I have obeyed the commandment of his lips]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from the commandment of his lips**
UST the commandments that he has given

Job is using the term **lips** by association to mean speaking, since people use their lips when they speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the commandment that he has spoken]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **from the commandment of his lips**
UST the commandments that he has given

Job is not referring to a specific **commandment**. He means God's commandments in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [from the commandments that he has spoken]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the words of his mouth**
UST what God has told us to do

Job is using the term **words** to mean what God has commanded by using words, and he is similarly using the term **mouth** to mean speaking, since people use their mouths when they speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things his mouth has said]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the words of his mouth**
UST what God has told us to do

Job is using one part of God, his **mouth**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the things that he has said]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **more than my portion**
UST go without food than disobey

By **portion**, Job implicitly means his daily portion of food. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [more than the food that I eat]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 23:13

ULT	UST
But he is of one, and who will turn him back? For his soul desires, and he does.	*But God seems to have made up his mind that I am a sinner, and no one can make God change his mind. Whatever he wants to do, he does.*

ULT **But he {is} of one**
UST But God seems to have made up his mind that I am a sinner

Job is leaving out a word that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. The context suggests that Job means that God **is of one** opinion, that is, he has decided one thing definitively. If it would be clearer in your language, you can supply the missing word. Your language may have a natural expression that would suit this context. Alternate translation: [But he is of one mind]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and who will turn him back**
UST and no one can make God change his mind

Job is speaking as if someone might physically **turn** God **back** from going in one direction and make God go in a different direction. He is speaking of someone making God change his mind. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and who will make him change his mind]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and who will turn him back**
UST and no one can make God change his mind

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [and no one will turn him back] or [and no one can make him change his mind]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **For his soul desires, and he does**
UST Whatever he wants to do, he does

Job is using one part of God, his **soul**, to mean all of God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For he desires to do something, and he does it] or [For he does whatever he desires]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	he

Job 23:14

ULT	UST
For he will carry out my decree, and many like these are with him.	*So it seems that God will keep on punishing me until I die. If my present troubles do not kill me, I am sure that God will cause many more troubles for me!*

ULT **my decree**
UST punishing me

Job is using this possessive form to describe what God has decreed for him, not a **decree** that he has made himself. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [what he has decreed for me] or [what he has decided to do to me]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **and many like these {are} with him**
UST I am sure that God will cause many more troubles for me

The pronoun **these** probably refers to the sufferings that Job is already experiencing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and he is capable of afflicting me with many more sufferings if my present ones are not sufficient to fulfill his purpose]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
decree	punishing me

Job 23:15

ULT	UST
Therefore, I am terrified from his face; I consider, and I am afraid of him.	*So the thought of coming into his presence greatly frightens me. When I think about what he can do, that makes me very afraid of him.*

ULT **I am terrified from his face**
UST the thought of coming into his presence greatly frightens me

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [I am too terrified to be in his presence]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **I consider**
UST When I think about what he can do

Job is implicitly referring to when he might **consider** all that God might still do to him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I consider all that he might still do to me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
afraid	afraid

Job 23:16

ULT	UST
For God has softened my heart, and the Almighty has terrified me.	*I am afraid because I am no longer brave after what God has done to me. Shaddai has made me very frightened.*

ULT **For God has softened my heart**
UST I am afraid because I am no longer brave after what God has done to me

Here, the **heart** represents the emotions and specifically the emotion of courage. Job is speaking as if God had literally made his heart **soft**. He means that God has caused him to lose courage. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For God has caused me to lose courage]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Almighty	Shaddai

Job 23:17

ULT	UST
For I was not cut off from the face of the darkness, and from my face gloom covers.	*I have lived to experience terrible things, and that is why I am so frightened. I can only imagine that the future will be just as bad as the present.*

ULT **For**
UST and that is why I am so frightened

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he is terrified of God, as he described in the previous two verses. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I am terrified of God because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **I was not cut off**
UST I have lived to experience

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God did not cut me off]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **I was not cut off**
UST I have lived to experience

Job is speaking as if he might literally have been **cut off**, as if he were a branch on a tree, for example. He is talking about dying. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I did not die] or [God did not let me die]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from the face of the darkness**
UST I have lived to experience terrible things

In this instance, the phrase **from the face of** means "in front of" or "before." It refers to time rather than to place. Alternate translation: [before the time of darkness] or [before the darkness came]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **from the face of the darkness**
UST I have lived to experience terrible things

Job is using the term **darkness** to represent troubles. See how you translated the similar expression in 20:26. Alternate translation: [before these troubles began]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and from my face gloom covers**
UST I can only imagine that the future will be just as bad as the present

In this instance, the phrase **from my face** means "in front of." It could refer either to place or to time. Alternate translation: [and gloom covers everything in front of me] or [and gloom covers everything that will happen to me in the future]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and from my face gloom covers**

UST I can only imagine that the future will be just as bad as the present

Job is speaking as if **gloom** were literally covering everything in front of him or everything that would happen to him in the future. He is using **gloom**, like **darkness** earlier in the verse, to represent troubles. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and there is trouble everywhere I look] or [and I can only anticipate further trouble happening to me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 24

Job 24 Introduction

Job 24 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the continuation of Job's response to Eliphaz's third and final speech. Job's response began in the previous chapter.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

God's judgment of wicked people

In verses 1–17, Job protests that God does not judge wicked people. He lists many oppressive things that wicked people do to vulnerable, innocent people, and he complains that God acts as if there were nothing wrong with those things. But in verses 18–24, Job then describes how God actually does judge wicked people. There is an explanation for this apparent contradiction. In the speech as a whole, Job is saying that he knows God will judge wicked people in the end, but it is very distressing to him that God does not judge and punish them now in order to keep them from continuing to oppress vulnerable people. In your translation, you can use language that shows that Job firmly believes what he says in both parts of the chapter, since it is actually consistent for him to say both that God seemingly does not judge wicked people now and that God ultimately will judge wicked people in the end. This is not a contradiction, it is a paradox, and the Bible speaks of it in other passages as well. For example, Ecclesiastes 8:11 says that because God does not immediately punish people who do wrong, people feel that they can get away with doing wrong. But Ecclesiastes goes on to say in the next verse that even if a sinner might do a hundred evil things and live a long time, it is still better to obey God.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Changing referents of "they"

Job uses the word "they" throughout this chapter to mean both wicked people and the poor people whom they exploit. He does not often indicate when he changing the referent of the word. Notes indicate the referent in each verse. In your translation, to be helpful to your readers, you may wish to specify "wicked people" or "poor people" each time the referent changes.

Job 24:1

ULT	UST
Why are times not set by the Almighty? And why do the ones knowing him not see his days?	*Shaddai should set times when he judges evil people. The people who obey God never seem to see him judge evil people.*

ULT **Why are times not set by the Almighty? And {why} do the ones knowing him not see his days**

UST Shaddai should set times when he judges evil people. The people who obey God never seem to see him judge evil people

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Times should be set by the Almighty! The ones knowing him ought to see his days!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Why are times not set by the Almighty**

UST Shaddai should set times when he judges evil people

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Why does the Almighty not set times] or, as an exclamation, [The Almighty should set times!]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **times**

UST times when he judges evil people

Job implicitly means **times** for judgment. (See the discussion in the introduction to chapter 23 of how judges in Israel would come to specific places at appointed times.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [times for judgment]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **And {why} do the ones knowing him not see his days**

UST The people who obey God never seem to see him judge evil people

In this context, to **see** means to experience. See how you translated the similar expression in 7:7. Alternate translation: [And why do the ones knowing him not experience his days?]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **his days**

UST him judge evil people

Job implicitly means **days** on which God would judge wicked people. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [days on which God judges wicked people]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
times	times
Almighty	Shaddai
not set	should set
knowing	The people who obey God
days	him judge evil people

Job 24:2

ULT	UST
They remove boundary markers; they seize the flock and pasture it.	*Some evil people remove boundary markers so that they can steal other people's land. Some evil people steal other people's sheep and put them in with their own sheep.*

ULT **They remove boundary markers**
UST Some evil people remove boundary markers so that they can steal other people's land

The pronoun **They** refers to wicked people, not to "the ones knowing" God, as it does in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. The pronoun **they** in the second part of the verse also refers to wicked people, and that is also the reference in the next two verses. Alternate translation: [Wicked people remove boundary markers]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **They remove boundary markers**
UST Some evil people remove boundary markers so that they can steal other people's land

Job implicitly means that wicked people steal land from others by removing the **boundary markers** that indicate property lines and arguing that their property extends farther into their neighbor's land than it actually does. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [They steal land from others by removing boundary markers]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they seize the flock and pasture it**
UST Some evil people steal other people's sheep and put them in with their own sheep

Job is not referring to a specific **flock**. He means flocks in general that wicked people steal from vulnerable people such as widows and orphans, whom he names specifically in the next verse. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [they seize flocks and pasture them]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and pasture it**
UST and put them in with their own sheep

Job implicitly means that wicked people steal flocks from others and **pasture** them with their own flocks as if they had owned them all along. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and put others' animals in with their own as if those animals belonged to them]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seize	Some evil people steal
flock	other people's sheep

Job 24:3

ULT	UST
The donkey of the fatherless they lead away; they take in pledge the ox of the widow.	*Some evil people take away donkeys that belong to children who have no fathers to protect them. They make loans to widows, and then they take oxen that belong to them to guarantee that the widows will pay back the money. But without the oxen, the widows cannot grow crops, so they cannot repay the loans, and the evil people keep the oxen.*

ULT **The donkey of the fatherless they lead away; they take in pledge the ox of the widow**

UST Some evil people take away donkeys that belong to children who have no fathers to protect them. They make loans to widows, and then they take oxen that belong to them to guarantee that the widows will pay back the money. But without the oxen, the widows cannot grow crops, so they cannot repay the loans, and the evil people keep the oxen

Job is not referring to a specific **donkey**, **fatherless** person, **ox**, or **widow**. He means those animals and people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Wicked people lead away donkeys that belong to fatherless people; they take in pledge oxen that belong to widows]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the fatherless**

UST that belong to children who have no fathers to protect them

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [children whose fathers have died] or [orphans]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **they take in pledge**

UST They make loans … and then they take … to guarantee that … will pay back the money … and the evil people keep

See the note to 22:6 about the cultural practice of taking possessions **in pledge**. See how you translated the similar expression there.

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
donkey	donkeys
pledge	They make loans … and then they take … to guarantee that … will pay back the money … and the evil people keep
ox	oxen … the oxen … the oxen

Job 24:4

ULT	UST
They turn the needy from the way; the poor of the land are hidden together.	*Poor people do not want evil people to know where they are, so they do not walk on the main roads. Poor people stay in hiding places in order to avoid evil people.*

ULT **They turn the needy from the way**

UST Poor people do not want evil people to know where they are, so they do not walk on the main roads

This could mean: (1) that needy people avoid walking on the main road or **way** in order to avoid wicked people who would exploit them. In that sense, it is as if the wicked people are actively forcing the needy people off the road. Alternate translation: [Needy people stay off the main roads in order to avoid wicked people]; or (2) that wicked people push needy people aside on the road so that they can go ahead of them. Alternate translation: [Wicked people push needy people aside on the road so that they can go ahead of them]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the needy … the poor of**

UST Poor people … Poor people

Job is using the adjectives **needy** and **poor** as nouns to mean certain groups of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [needy people … the poor people of]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the poor of the land are hidden together**

UST Poor people stay in hiding places in order to avoid evil people

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Wicked people are the implied agent. Job is not saying simply that poor people hide themselves to avoid the wicked; he is saying that wicked people force poor people to hide themselves to escape oppression. Alternate translation: [all the poor people of the land have to hide in order to avoid the wicked people who would oppress them]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	Poor people

Job 24:5

ULT	UST
Behold, like wild donkeys in the wilderness they go out in their work, searching for food; the Arabah is to him bread for their children.	*In fact, poor people have to search in the desert plain for food to feed their children, as if they were wild donkeys.*

ULT **like wild donkeys in the wilderness they go out in their work**
UST poor people have to … in the desert plain … as if they were wild donkeys

The point of this comparison is that the need to escape from oppressive wicked people forces poor people to go far away from human community, **like wild donkeys in the wilderness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [like wild donkeys in the wilderness, far away from human community,]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **they go out**
UST poor people have to

Here and through verse 8, the pronoun **they** refers to poor people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [poor people go out]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **is to him bread for their children**
UST for food to feed their children

The pronoun **him** does not refer to a specific poor person. Job means poor people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [provides them with bread for their children]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **is to him bread for their children**
UST for food to feed their children

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use a general term in your translation, or you could name the kind of food that people would find in the **Arabah** or desert. Alternate translation: [provides them with roots and herbs to feed to their children]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
donkeys	donkeys
wilderness	desert
work	poor people have to
searching	search
for food	for food
Arabah	in the desert plain
bread	to feed
for their children	their children

Job 24:6

ULT	UST
They gather his fodder in the field, and the vineyard of the wicked they glean.	*The poor people pick up leftover grain in other people's fields. They gather leftover grapes from vineyards that evil people own.*

ULT **They gather his fodder in the field, and the vineyard of the wicked they glean**
UST The poor people pick up leftover grain in other people's fields. They gather leftover grapes from vineyards that evil people own

The pronoun **him** could refer to: (1) the wicked person whom Job mentions in the second part of the verse. If that is the meaning, it may be helpful to mention the wicked person in the first part of the verse instead. Alternate translation: [Poor people gather fodder for their animals from what the wicked person has left in his field, and they glean in his vineyard]; or (2) an individual poor person. Alternate translation: [Each of these poor people gathers his fodder in the field, and they all glean the vineyard of the wicked]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and the vineyard of the wicked**
UST from vineyards that evil people own

Job is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and the vineyard of a wicked person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and the vineyard of the wicked**
UST from vineyards that evil people own

Job is not referring to a specific **wicked** person. He means wicked people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [and the vineyards of wicked people]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
They gather	The poor people pick up
vineyard	vineyards
wicked	evil
glean	They gather leftover grapes

Job 24:7

ULT	UST
They lie naked all night without a garment, and there is no covering in the cold.	*During the night they do not have thick garments to cover their bodies, so they are not able to stay warm.*

ULT **naked**
UST to cover their bodies

As in 22:6, the word **naked** here does not mean without any clothing. Rather, as the context indicates, it means without sufficient clothing, in this case **without** an outer **garment** that would also serve as a blanket. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [exposed]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **without a garment**
UST they do not have thick garments

The poor people whom Job is talking about may be **without a garment** because: (1) wicked people have taken their outer garments in pledge and not returned them, as Eliphaz describes in 22:6. This would suit the context, in which Job is describing how wicked people oppress poor people. Alternate translation: [without a garment because wicked people have taken their garments in pledge and not returned them]; or (2) they are too poor to afford outer garments. Alternate translation: [without outer garments because they have become too poor to afford them]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lie	During the night
a garment	thick garments

Job 24:8

ULT	UST
They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and from being without shelter, they hug the rock.	*Poor people have no homes, so when rain showers come from the mountains, they get very wet. They have to huddle under rock ledges to shelter themselves from the rain.*

ULT **and from {being} without shelter**
UST to shelter themselves from the rain

In this instance, the word **without** means "without any other." You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and because they have no other shelter,]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they hug the rock**
UST They have to huddle under rock ledges

Job is not referring to a specific **rock**. He means rocks in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [they hug the rocks]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **they hug the rock**
UST They have to huddle under rock ledges

Job is using this expression to mean that poor people huddle up close to rocks in order to seek shelter from the rain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they huddle up close to rocks]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shelter	shelter

Job 24:9

ULT	UST
They snatch the fatherless from the breast, and upon the poor they bind a pledge.	*Some evil people even take babies away from their mothers while they are nursing! They take the babies as a guarantee that their mothers will repay money that they have lent them.*

ULT **They snatch … they bind a pledge**
UST Some evil people even take … They take the babies as a guarantee that … will repay money that they have lent them

The pronoun **They** in the first part of the verse and the pronoun **they** in the second part of the verse refer to wicked people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Wicked people snatch … wicked people bind a pledge]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the fatherless … the poor**
UST babies … their mothers

Job is using the adjectives **fatherless** and **poor** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [fatherless children … poor people] or [children whose fathers have died … people who are poor]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **They snatch the fatherless from the breast**
UST Some evil people even take babies away from their mothers while they are nursing

Job implicitly means that wicked people snatch **fatherless** children **from the breast** of their mother, that is, while they are nursing, in order to claim the children as slaves in payment of a debt. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Wicked people even take infants away from their mothers while they are nursing, in order to claim the children as slaves in payment of a debt]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and upon the poor they bind a pledge**
UST They take the babies as a guarantee that their mothers will repay money that they have lent them

See how you translated the similar expression in 22:6. Alternate translation: [and they require the poor to give them their outer garments as security for loans]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bind	They take the babies as a guarantee that … will repay money that they have lent them
pledge	They take the babies as a guarantee that … will repay money that they have lent them

Job 24:10

ULT	UST
They go about naked, without clothing, and, hungry, they carry a sheaf.	*Poor people do not have adequate clothing. They also do not have adequate food, even though they carry around bundles of grain because they work to bring in other people's harvests.*

ULT **They go about … they carry**
UST Poor people do not have … even though they carry around

The pronoun **They** in the first part of the verse and the pronoun **they** in the second part of the verse refer to poor people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Poor people go about … poor people carry]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **They go about naked, without clothing**
UST Poor people do not have adequate clothing

As in 22:6, the word **naked** here does not mean without any clothing. Job is describing the result of what he said at the end of the previous verse, that wicked people "bind a pledge" upon the poor, that is, they take their outer garments as security for loans. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Because wicked people take their outer garments in pledge, poor people go about exposed to the elements, not having sufficient clothing]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and, hungry, they carry a sheaf**
UST They also do not have adequate food, even though they carry around bundles of grain because they work to bring in other people's harvests

Job is not referring to a specific **sheaf**. He means sheaves in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and, hungry, they carry sheaves]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and, hungry, they carry a sheaf**
UST They also do not have adequate food, even though they carry around bundles of grain because they work to bring in other people's harvests

Job is saying that poor people must try to earn money to feed themselves by working as day laborers, harvesting the grain in the fields of wicked people. But those poor people still go **hungry**, even with all that food around them, because the wicked people do not pay or feed their workers adequately. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and they are hungry, even though they work as harvesters, because the wicked people who own the fields they are harvesting do not pay or feed them adequately]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
carry	carry

Job 24:11

ULT	UST
Within their walls they press oil; they tread their winepresses, but they thirst.	*Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives that grow on olive trees on their property. The evil people also hire poor people to tread on grapes that grow on their vines to make juice for wine. But they do not allow the poor people to drink any of the wine when they are thirsty.*

ULT **Within their walls they press oil; they tread their winepresses, but they thirst**
UST Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives that grow on olive trees on their property. The evil people also hire poor people to tread on grapes that grow on their vines to make juice for wine. But they do not allow the poor people to drink any of the wine when they are thirsty

In this verse, the pronoun **they** refers to poor people and the pronoun **their** refers to wicked people. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Within the walls of wicked people, poor people press oil; poor people tread the winepresses of wicked people, but those poor people suffer thirst]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **they press oil**
UST Evil people hire poor people to make oil from olives

Job is referring to the way that workers would **press oil** from olives, which were a staple food in this culture. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. You could also use a general expression if your readers might not be familiar with olives. Alternate translation: [they press oil from olives] or [they work hard to produce oil from plants]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they tread their winepresses, but they thirst**
UST The evil people also hire poor people to tread on grapes that grow on their vines to make juice for wine. But they do not allow the poor people to drink any of the wine when they are thirsty

Job is commenting here on the injustice of wicked people having poor people **tread their winepresses** but then not giving them any of the wine to drink. (In this culture, the water was often unsafe to drink. People drank wine to quench their thirst, and, because the wine had a low alcohol content, they could do that without getting drunk. Job is not saying that the wicked people should have given the poor people wine so that they could get drunk, only that they should have given them wine to quench their thirst.) See how you expressed the implicit meaning in the previous verse, where Job described how poor people carried grain but went hungry. Alternate translation: [they are thirsty, even though they work treading winepresses, because the wicked people who own the presses do not give them any of the wine to quench their thirst]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
oil	oil
winepresses	on grapes that grow on their vines

Job 24:12

ULT	UST
From the city, men groan and the soul of the wounded cries out, but God does not ascribe impropriety.	*In the cities, poor people groan because they are suffering. People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help. But God does not seem to care about what the evil people are doing to them.*

ULT **men**
UST poor people

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [men and women]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **and the soul of the wounded cries out**
UST People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help

Job is using the adjective **wounded** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [and the souls of wounded people cry out]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and the soul of the wounded cries out**
UST People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help

Job is using one part of a **wounded** person, his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of crying out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and wounded people cry out]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and the soul of the wounded cries out**
UST People whom evil people have wounded cry out to God for help

Job implicitly means that these people are crying out to God for justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and wounded people cry out to God for justice]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **but God does not ascribe impropriety**
UST But God does not seem to care about what the evil people are doing to them

Job implicitly means that God seems to feel that there is nothing wrong with what the wicked people are doing, and so God does not punish them in response to the poor people's cries for justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but God does not punish the wicked people who have caused their suffering]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	People
cries out	cry out
God	God

Job 24:13

ULT	UST
They are among the ones rebelling against the light; they do not regard its ways, and they do not stay in its paths.	*These evil people are like others who do not obey God. They do not try to understand what God wants or to do it.*

ULT They … they do not regard … and they do not stay
UST These evil people … They do not try to understand … or to do

The pronoun **They** at the start of the verse and the two instances of the pronoun **they** later in the verse refer to the wicked people whom Job has been describing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [These wicked people … these wicked people … and they do not stay]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT against the light
UST obey God

Job is speaking as if **light** were an authority and these wicked people were **rebelling** against it. Job is using light to represent what God has revealed to humans about how they should live. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [against God's moral revelation]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT they do not regard its ways, and they do not stay in its paths
UST They do not try to understand what God wants or to do it

Job is speaking as if **light** maintained certain **ways** and **paths** that people should walk along. He means that God's revelation shows people how they should conduct their lives. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they do not regard the manner of life that God has shown people they should follow; no, they live in a different way]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT they do not regard its ways
UST They do not try to understand what God wants

Here the word **regard** means "look at" with the implication of looking with approval. Alternate translation: [they do not admire its ways]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT and they do not stay in its paths
UST or to do it

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [and they leave its paths]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rebelling	like others who do not

Job 24:14

ULT	UST
At light the murderer arises; he kills the poor and the needy, and he is like a thief in the night.	*Murderers go out in the dim light of morning so they can kill vulnerable people without being caught. They are like thieves who steal things in the dark of night in order to avoid being caught.*

ULT **At light**
UST in the dim light of morning … without being caught

This expression describes the time of day when it is just beginning to get **light**. There is enough light for the **murderer** to see, but not enough light for him to be identified. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In the morning twilight,]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the murderer arises; he kills … he is like a thief**
UST Murderers go out … so they can kill … They are like thieves who steal things

Job is not referring to a specific **murderer**. He means murderers in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [murderers arise; they kill … they are like thieves]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the poor and the needy**
UST vulnerable people

Job is using the adjectives **poor** and **needy** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people and needy people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the poor and the needy**
UST vulnerable people

The terms **poor** and **needy** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [desperately poor people]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **and he is like a thief in the night**
UST They are like thieves who steal things in the dark of night in order to avoid being caught

The point of this comparison is that the **murderer** escapes apprehension because he commits his crime in dim light and at a time when people are sleeping. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and he is like a thief in the night, whom no one sees commit his crime]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kills	kill
thief	thieves

Job 24:15

ULT	UST
And the eye of the adulterer watches for twilight, saying, 'No eye will perceive me,' and he puts a cover over his face.	*Men who want to commit adultery watch for evening to come. They say, 'I am going to make sure that no one recognizes me,' and they disguise themselves.*

ULT **And the eye of the adulterer**
UST Men who want to commit adultery

Job is using one part of an **adulterer**, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of watching. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And the adulterer]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the adulterer**
UST to commit adultery

Job is not referring to a specific **adulterer**. He is describing the behavior that is characteristic of any adulterer. It may be more natural in your language to make **adulterer** an indefinite noun rather than a definite one. Alternate translation: [an adulterer]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **saying, 'No eye will perceive me**
UST They say, 'I am going to make sure that no one recognizes me

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [saying to himself that no one will perceive him]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **No eye will perceive me**
UST I am going to make sure that no one recognizes me

The characteristic adulterer is using one part of someone who might **perceive** him, that person's **eye**, to mean all of that person in the act of perceiving him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [No one will perceive me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and he puts a cover {over} {his} face**
UST and they disguise themselves

Job is not speaking of a **cover** that would keep the **adulterer** from seeing. He is speaking of a disguise intended to keep people from recognizing who the adulterer is. You could express this in a way that would be familiar in your culture. Alternate translation: [and he pulls his hat down low over his face]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
adulterer	adultery
watches	watch

Job 24:16

ULT	UST
One digs into houses in the darkness; by day they shut themselves up; they do not know the light.	*During the night, robbers find ways to get into other people's houses and steal things. But during the day, they stay in their own homes. They do not like being out where it is light.*

ULT **One digs {into} houses**
UST robbers find ways to get into other people's houses and steal things

The pronoun **One** refers to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Since, as the rest of the verse shows, Job is actually describing behavior that is characteristic of wicked people in general, you may wish to use a plural term. Alternate translation: [Wicked people dig into houses]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **One digs {into} houses in the darkness**
UST During the night, robbers find ways to get into other people's houses and steal things

In this culture, **houses** were made of clay or sun-dried brick, so thieves could gain entry to a house most easily by digging through one of its walls. If houses in your culture are made of different materials that a thief would not or could not dig through, you may wish to use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [Wicked people break into houses]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they shut themselves up**
UST they stay in their own homes

This expression means "they stay indoors". If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they stay indoors]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **they do not know the light**
UST They do not like being out where it is light

This expression means that wicked people are not familiar with **light**, and the reason is that they do not leave their homes when it is light. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they do not go out when it is light]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **they do not know the light**
UST They do not like being out where it is light

While the word **light** here is literal, since Job is using it to mean **day**, there is also a moral overtone, as in verse 13, where Job said that wicked people rebel against the light, meaning God's revelation. If your language has a term for "light" that also has these moral connotations, it would be appropriate to use it here in your translation.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
houses	houses
day	day
know	They do … like

Job 24:17

ULT	UST
For together, morning for them is deep darkness, for one regards the terrors of thick darkness.	*These evil people all stay at home during the day because morning is as scary for them as the dark of night is for other people. They stay up at night because they like being awake at night when things happen that terrify others.*

ULT **For together, morning for them**
UST These evil people all stay at home during the day because morning … for them

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the preceding verse that wicked people do not go out during the day. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [They do not go out because for all of them, morning]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **morning for them {is} deep darkness**
UST morning is as scary for them as the dark of night is for other people

Job is speaking as if **morning** were literally **deep darkness** for wicked people. He means that they dread and avoid morning just as honest people dread and avoid the night. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they dread the morning as if it were deep darkness]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **for them … one regards**
UST for them … they like

The pronoun **them** refers to wicked people, and the pronoun **one** refers to a representative or characteristic wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [for wicked people … each one of them regards]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **one regards**
UST they like

As in 24:13, here the word **regards** means "looks at" with the implication of looking with approval. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [each one of them admires]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
terrors	terrify

Job 24:18

ULT	UST
He is swift on the face of the waters; their portion of the land is cursed; one does not turn to the way of their vineyards.	*However, those wicked people will not live long lives. God will keep anything from growing on the land that they own. No one will go and work in their vineyards.*

ULT **He {is} swift on the face of the waters**
UST However, those wicked people will not live long lives

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, at this point in his speech, Job implicitly begins to draw a contrast between the present situation of wicked people and their ultimate fate. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [Nevertheless, he is swift]

Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **He {is} swift on the face of the waters**
UST However, those wicked people will not live long lives

Job is speaking as if the surface of the **waters** were literally their **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He {is} swift on the surface of the waters]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **He {is} swift on the face of the waters**
UST However, those wicked people will not live long lives

Job is speaking as if a wicked person were literally something light that would float on the surface of the **waters** of a brook or river and pass swiftly downstream. He means that a wicked person only flourishes for a short time and then is gone. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Since Job speaks of wicked people in the plural in the next phrase, you may wish to use the plural in this phrase as well. Alternate translation: [Wicked people flourish only for a short time, then they are gone, like debris that water carries swiftly downstream]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **one does not turn {to} the way of their vineyards**
UST No one will go and work in their vineyards

This expression means that no one goes to work in the **vineyards** of wicked people. Since Job says in verse 13 that poor people do work in their vineyards, he is talking here about what will happen to wicked people in the future. Alternate translation: [their vineyards will be abandoned]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	land
cursed	God will keep anything from growing on
vineyards	vineyards

Job 24:19

ULT	UST
Drought and heat strip away the waters of snow; Sheol, those who have sinned.	*Just as water from melting snow dries up when it is hot and there is no rain, those evil people will go to the place where dead people go.*

ULT **Drought and heat strip away the waters of snow; Sheol, {those who} have sinned**
UST Just as water from melting snow dries up when it is hot and there is no rain, those evil people will go to the place where dead people go

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Job is drawing a comparison. Alternate translation: [Just as drought and heat strip away the waters of snow, so Sheol strips away those who have sinned.]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **strip away the waters of snow**
UST Just as water from melting snow dries up

Job is speaking as if, in the hot season, **Drought** and **heat** literally **strip away** the **waters** in his arid region that come from melting **snow** in the mountains. He means that the heat makes these waters evaporate. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [make water from melted snow evaporate]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
snow	snow
Sheol	will go to the place where dead people go
Drought	there is no rain
sinned	those evil people

Job 24:20

ULT	UST
The womb will forget him, the worm will dine on him, until he is not remembered and wickedness is broken like a tree,	*When they die, maggots will eat their corpses, and no one will remember them. Even their mothers will forget about them! Those wicked people will be like trees that fall down and rot.*

ULT **The womb will forget him, the worm will dine on him, until he is not remembered**
UST When they die, maggots will eat their corpses, and no one will remember them. Even their mothers will forget about them

The pronouns **him** and **he** refers to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The womb will forget a wicked person, the worm will dine on that person, until he is not remembered]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **The womb will forget him**
UST their … Even … mothers will forget about them

Job is using the term **womb** by association to mean the mother who carried the wicked person in her womb and gave birth to him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [As for a wicked person, even his own mother will forget him]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the worm will dine on him**
UST When they die, maggots will eat … corpses … their

The term translated **dine** means to eat with enjoyment. Job is describing an ironic consequence that wicked people will experience. During their lives, as he said earlier, they had oil and wine and grain that they enjoyed but did not share with others. Now, after death, they provide a satisfying meal for the worms that eat them in their graves. Your language may have a term similar to **dine** that you could use in your translation.
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **until he is not remembered and wickedness is broken like a tree**
UST and no one will remember them … Those wicked people will be like trees that fall down and rot

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [until no one remembers him and wickedness is like a tree that a windstorm has broken]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and wickedness is broken like a tree**
UST Those wicked people will be like trees that fall down and rot

The point of this comparison is that just as a **tree** may be **broken** (by a powerful wind, for example) so that it falls over and dies, so a wicked person will lose his possessions and status and ultimately die. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and wickedness is broken, just as a windstorm knocks down a tree and it dies]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	their … Even … mothers

Job 24:21

ULT	UST
the one devouring the barren, who has not borne, and he does not do good to the widow.	*Those evil people mistreat women who do not have children to care for them. Those evil people never help widows.*

ULT **the one devouring the barren**
UST Those evil people mistreat women who do not have children to care for them

The pronoun **one** refers to a wicked person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [A wicked person devours the barren]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the one devouring**
UST Those evil people mistreat

Job is speaking as if a wicked person would literally devour or eat up childless women and widows. He means that the wicked person would cheat and exploit them in the ways he described earlier in this speech. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one exploiting]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the barren, who has not borne**
UST women who do not have children to care for them

Job is using the adjective **barren** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the barren woman, who has not borne]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the barren, who has not borne**
UST women who do not have children to care for them

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [the childless woman]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

ULT **the barren, who has not borne**
UST women who do not have children to care for them

Job is not referring to a specific **barren** woman. He means women in general who have not had children. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [childless women]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and he does not do good {to} the widow**
UST Those evil people never help widows

Job is not referring to a specific **widow**. He means widows in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and he does not do good to widows]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and he does not do good {to} the widow**
UST Those evil people never help widows

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this as a positive expression. Alternate translation: [and he harms the widow] or [and he harms widows]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
devouring	Those evil people mistreat
barren	women who do not have children to care for them
borne	women who do not have children to care for them
good	Those evil people … help

Job 24:22

ULT	UST
But he drags away the mighty by his power; he arises and he does not believe in life.	*But God, by his power, gets rid of people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others. When it is clear that God is going to punish those evil people, they know that they are going to die.*

ULT **But he drags away the mighty by his power**
UST But God, by his power, gets rid of people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others

In this first part of the verse, the pronouns **he** and **his** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [But God drags away the mighty by his power]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **But he drags away**
UST But God … gets rid of

Job is speaking as if God literally **drags away** people who are **mighty**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But he destroys]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the mighty**
UST people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others

Job is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **he arises and he does not believe in life**
UST When it is clear that God is going to punish those evil people, they know that they are going to die

Interpreters are uncertain as to whom the pronoun **he** refers in the two instances in the second part of this verse. This could mean: (1) that God **arises** against mighty people, so that each one of them realizes that he is doomed. Alternate translation: [God arises against them, so that each one of them despairs of life]; or (2) that a wicked person **arises** or prospers for a time, but he has no assurance of a long life. Alternate translation: [a wicked person may prosper for a time, but he has no assurance of a long life]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mighty	people who hurt others because they are stronger than those others
believe	they know that

Job 24:23

ULT	UST
He gives him security and he is supported, but his eyes are on their ways.	*God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry, but God is carefully watching how they live.*

ULT **He gives him security and he is supported, but his eyes are on their ways**
UST God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry, but God is carefully watching how they live

The pronoun **He** in its first instance and the pronoun **his** refer to God, and the pronoun **he** in its second instance and the pronoun **him** refer to a wicked person. The pronoun **them** refers to wicked people in general. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God gives a wicked person security, and that person is supported, but God's eyes are on the ways of wicked people]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **He gives him security and he is supported**
UST God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry

If your language would not use the passive form **he is supported**, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you would need to say who does the action, the context indicates that it is God. Alternate translation: [God gives him security and supports him]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **He gives him security and he is supported**
UST God allows them to think that they are secure, and so they do not worry

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. While Job seems to say that God actively **gives** security and support to wicked people, the idea is that God actually allows these things. Alternate translation: [God may allow a wicked person to feel a sense of security]

Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **but his eyes are on their ways**
UST but God is carefully watching how they live

Job is using one part of God, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. Sight, in turn, represents awareness. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he watches their ways carefully] or [but he is very aware of their ways]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **but his eyes are on their ways**
UST but God is carefully watching how they live

Job is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he is very aware of how wicked people are living]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 24:24

ULT	UST
They are exalted a little, then there is not to them; indeed, they are brought low; like all, they are gathered and, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off.	*Those evil people may prosper for a little while, but suddenly they will be gone. God will show that they were not greater than others. God will make them die like all other people. Then they will be like stalks of grain that farmers have cut off.*

ULT **They are exalted**
UST Those evil people may prosper

The pronoun **They** (or **they**) refers to wicked people in all of its instances in this verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers in the first instance. Alternate translation: [Wicked people are exalted]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **They are exalted**
UST Those evil people may prosper

Job is speaking of wicked people as if they were literally **exalted** or raised up to a high position. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They achieve greatness]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **They are exalted**
UST Those evil people may prosper

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [They achieve greatness]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **a little**
UST for a little while

This could mean: (1) that wicked people are exalted for a **little** while. Alternate translation: [for a short time]; or (2) that wicked people are exalted a **little** bit. Alternate translation: [to a limited extent]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **indeed, they are brought low**
UST God will show that they were not greater than others

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [indeed, God brings them low]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **then there is not to them**
UST but suddenly they will be gone

This expression means that these “mighty” people no longer exist. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [then they no longer exist]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **indeed, they are brought low**
UST God will show that they were not greater than others

Job is speaking as if wicked people were literally **brought low** or moved down to a low position. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Since this phrase repeats the meaning of **then they do not exist**, the meaning seems to be that they die. Alternate translation: [indeed, they die]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **like all, they are gathered and, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off**
UST God will make them die like all other people. Then they will be like stalks of grain that farmers have cut off

The phrase **they are gathered** could be: (1) a characteristic Hebrew expression that describes death. Alternate translation: [like all people, they are die; yes, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off]; or (2) part of the comparison to **ears of grain**. In that case, it would be appropriate to translate it literally. Alternate translation: [like all people, they are gathered and cut off like the tops of ears of grain]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **like all, they are gathered and, like the tops of ears of grain, they are cut off**
UST God will make them die like all other people. Then they will be like stalks of grain that farmers have cut off

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: (1) [God gathers them among the dead, as he does all people; yes, God cuts them off like the tops of ears of grain]; or (2) [as he does to all people, God gathers them and cuts them off like the tops of ears of grain]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
exalted	Those evil people may prosper
gathered	God … make them die … will
grain	grain

Job 24:25

ULT	UST
And if not, then who will falsify me and make my word nothing?"	*What I have said is certainly true. Now that I have explained it, there is no one who can show that I am a liar and prove me wrong."*

ULT **And if not, then who will falsify me and make my word nothing**
UST What I have said is certainly true. Now that I have explained it, there is no one who can show that I am a liar and prove me wrong

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [And if anyone believes that what I have said is not true, then I challenge him to prove me wrong and show that what I have said is not valid]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And if not**
UST What I have said is certainly true

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And if what I am saying is not true]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and make my word nothing**
UST and prove me wrong

This expression means to show that something is of no value, that is, not valid. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and show that my word is not valid]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **my word**
UST me

Job is using the term **word** to mean what he has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have said]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 25

Job 25 Introduction

Job 25 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the third and final speech of Job's friend Bildad.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

The brevity of Bildad's speech

This speech by Bildad is much shorter than his first two speeches. It is also much shorter than the three speeches that Eliphaz has given to this point in the book and the two speeches that Zophar has given. The likely explanation is that Job's friends are running out of things to say to him. Indeed, Zophar does not give a third speech at all. The narrator says in 32:3 that the three friends "found no answer" for Job's arguments. The brevity of Bildad's third speech and the absence of a third speech by Zophar dramatize this. Since the narrator eventually offers an explanation, it would not be necessary to put an explanation in your translation at the end of this chapter such as, "And that was all that Job's friends had to say to him."

God's holiness and human sinfulness

In this short speech, Bildad describes God's holiness and human sinfulness. While the points he makes are accurate, they are not convincing for Job, because he has actually been righteous. (See: holy, holiness, unholy, sacred; and sin, sinful, sinner, sinning; and righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness)

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Bildad using the words of Eliphaz

Although Bildad speaks only briefly, he repeats significant phrases from Eliphaz's first and second speeches. Bildad asks in verse 4, "So how will a man be righteous with God? Or how will one born of a woman be pure?" Eliphaz had asked similarly in 4:17, "Will a man be more righteous than God? If a man will be more pure than his Maker?" and in 15:14, "What is man, that he should be pure, or that one born of a woman should be righteous?" To show this, it would be helpful to use the same wording in your translation of 25:4 that you used in 4:17 and 15:14.

Job 25:2

ULT	UST
“Dominion and fear are with him, the one making peace in his heights.	*“God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly. God causes everything to be orderly high up in heaven.*

ULT **Dominion and fear {are} with him**
UST God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly

The pronoun **him** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Dominion and awe are with God] or [God possesses dominion and awe]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Dominion and fear {are} with him**
UST God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **fear** tells what response God’s **Dominion** produces in those who recognize its powerful and holy character. (In this context, the word **fear** describes reverence and respect for God and awe at his greatness.) If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [Fearful dominion is with him] or [Awesome dominion is with him]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **Dominion and fear {are} with him**
UST God is very powerful. Everyone should honor him greatly

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **Dominion** and **fear**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [God rules in a way that inspires great respect]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the one making peace in his heights**
UST God causes everything to be orderly high up in heaven

The word translated **peace** could mean: (1) harmonious order. Alternate translation: [the one who establishes harmonious order]; or (2) the absence of conflict. Alternate translation: [the one who rules without opposition] or [the one who rules without rebellion]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in his heights**
UST high up in heaven

See how you translated the same expression in 16:19. Alternate translation: [in his highest heaven] or [in heaven, where he rules supremely]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	Everyone should honor … greatly
Dominion	very powerful
peace	everything to be orderly

Job 25:3

ULT	UST
Is there a number to his troops? And upon whom does his light not arise?	*No one can count all the stars in the sky. When the sun rises, it shines on everyone.*

ULT **Is there a number to his troops? And upon whom does his light not arise**
UST No one can count all the stars in the sky. When the sun rises, it shines on everyone

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [There is no number to his troops! His light arises on everyone!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Is there a number to his troops**
UST No one can count all the stars in the sky

In this verse, Bildad is describing God's greatness by saying that at night, there are too many stars in the sky to count, and by day, the sun shines all over the world. So in this context, the word **troops** implicitly refers to the stars as if they were soldiers. Alternate translation: [Is there a number to the stars?] or [There are too many stars in the sky to count!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And upon whom does his light not arise**
UST When the sun rises, it shines on everyone

Bildad is using the term **light** by association to mean the sun. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And upon whom does the sun not rise?] or [And the sun shines on everyone!]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 25:4

ULT	UST
So how will a man be righteous with God? Or how will one born of a woman be pure?	*Since God is so great, no person can be righteous compared with him. No human being is innocent by his standards.*

ULT **So how will a man be righteous with God? Or how will one born of a woman be pure**

UST Since God is so great, no person can be righteous compared with him. No human being is innocent by his standards

Bildad is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [A man cannot be righteous with God! One born of a woman cannot be clean!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **a man**

UST person

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **one born of a woman**

UST human being

See how you translated this expression in 15:14. Alternate translation: [a mortal]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	righteous
God	him
pure	is innocent by his standards

Job 25:5

ULT	UST
Behold, even the moon does not shine and the stars are not pure in his eyes.	*Consider this: God is so glorious that he does not even consider the full moon to be bright! Even the white light of the stars does not seem pure to him.*

ULT **the moon does not shine**
UST not … the full moon to be bright

Bildad implicitly means that compared with God's holiness, the **moon** does not **shine** with the brightness of a pure, holy thing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the moon has no holy brightness]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in his eyes**
UST God is so glorious that he does … consider … does … seem … to him

Bildad is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his perspective]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pure	pure

Job 25:6

ULT	UST
Indeed that a man, a worm, or a son of man, a grub!”	*So God would certainly not consider mortal humans to be pure!”*

ULT **Indeed that a man, a worm**
UST So God would certainly not consider mortal humans to be pure

Indeed that is an expression that indicates that what follows is greater in degree than what a person has just said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How much less a man, a worm]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Indeed that a man, a worm**
UST So God would certainly not consider mortal humans to be pure

Bildad is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [How much less could a man, a worm, be pure]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **a man … or a son of man**
UST humans

Although the terms **man** and **son** are masculine, here both words have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use terms in your language that are clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a human … or a human child]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **a man, a worm**
UST mortal humans

Bildad is speaking as if a human were literally a **worm**. He probably means that humans are lowly, just as worms are lowly, living in the dirt. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that lowly creature]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **or a son of man, a grub**
UST mortal humans

Bildad is similarly speaking as if a human were literally a **grub**. Once again the basis of the comparison seems to be that just as grubs live in the earth, God originally formed humans from the earth. So this is a parallel poetic reference to human mortality. Rather than repeat the image, it may be more natural in your language to translate this as an explanatory phrase. Alternate translation, not preceded by a comma: [whom God formed from the earth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
son of man	humans

Job 26

Job 26 Introduction

Job 26 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter begins a long response by Job first to Bildad's last speech and then to the friends in general. Bildad had spoken briefly of the greatness of God. Job shows that he is a truly godly man who appreciates God's greatness by describing it in this chapter at greater length and in more eloquent language. Job told the friends in 12:3 that he had just as much wisdom as they did, and he demonstrates that in this chapter.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In verses 7–9, Job makes a series of statements about God that have a similar form. A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could help them appreciate it by putting each sentence of the litany on a separate line. See what you did with the similar litany in chapter 12. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could make each verse in the litany a separate sentence. For example, you could begin verse 7, "God stretches out." Notes to verses 7–9 offer further suggestions.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of "he," "him," and "his"

The pronouns "he," "him," and "his" all refer to God throughout this chapter. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify the referent and say "God" or "God's" at regular intervals for clarity.

Job 26:2

ULT	UST
“How you have helped the one without power! You have saved the arm of no strength!	*“I am struggling, but you have not really helped me. I am not able to overcome my difficulties, but you have not rescued me.*

ULT **How you have helped {the one} without power! You have saved the arm of no strength**

UST I am struggling, but you have not really helped me. I am not able to overcome my difficulties, but you have not rescued me

For emphasis, Job is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You have not helped the one without power! You have not saved the arm of no strength]

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **How you have helped {the one} without power! You have saved the arm of no strength**

UST I am struggling, but you have not really helped me. I am not able to overcome my difficulties, but you have not rescued me

Job is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [You have not helped me, even though I was without power! You have not saved me, even though my arm had no strength]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **you have helped … You have saved**

UST but you have … helped me … but you have not rescued me

In this verse, as well as in verses 3 and 4, the word **you** is singular because Job is addressing Bildad directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

ULT **the arm of no strength**

UST I am not able to overcome my difficulties

Job is using one part of himself, his **arm**, to mean all of him as someone who is struggling to have **strength** during difficulties. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a person of no strength] or [me, even though I had no strength]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
saved	rescued

Job 26:3

ULT	UST
How you have advised one without wisdom! Insight in abundance, you have made known!	*I need good advice, but you have not given me any. You have said many things, but they have not been helpful.*

ULT **How you have advised {one} without wisdom! Insight in abundance, you have made known**

UST I need good advice, but you have not given me any. You have said many things, but they have not been helpful

For emphasis, Job is continuing to say the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You have not really advised one without wisdom! You have not really made known insight in abundance]

Support Reference: Irony

ULT **How you have advised {one} without wisdom**

UST I need good advice, but you have not given me any

Job is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [You have not really advised me, even though I was without wisdom]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
advised	but you have … given me
wisdom	I need good advice
known	but they have not been helpful

Job 26:4

ULT	UST
With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you?	*I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you.*

ULT **With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you**
UST I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Someone must have helped you declare those words! Someone else's breath must have come out from you!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you**
UST I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you

Job is implying that God must have helped Bildad speak, although he does not really mean it (see next note). You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [God must have helped you declare those words! God's own breath must have come out from you!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **With whom did you declare words? And the breath of whom came out from you**
UST I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things. But God was not really speaking through you

For emphasis, Job is continuing to say the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Job actually means. Alternate translation: [You are merely sharing human opinions! You have no divinely granted insights!]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **With whom did you declare words**
UST I suppose you think that God helped you tell me important things

Job is using the term **words** to mean what Bildad has just said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God must have helped you say what you did!] or, showing that Job is saying the opposite of what he means, [What you said was merely your own human opinion]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **And the breath of whom came out from you**
UST But God was not really speaking through you

The word translated **breath** can also mean “spirit,” so this could mean: (1) that Job is making a parallel statement to the first part of the verse, using the **breath** that comes out of a person’s mouth while he is speaking to mean the act of speaking itself. Alternate translation: [And who was speaking with you as you spoke] or [And who enabled you to speak so well] or [It is certainly not as if God was helping you speak!]; or (2) that Job is suggesting (while meaning the opposite of what he is saying) that an angel or God’s Spirit must have inspired Bildad to say what he did. Alternate translation: [And what spirit inspired you to speak so well] or [And was it not God’s Spirit who inspired you to speak so well]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declare	tell me
breath	But God was not really speaking

Job 26:5

ULT	UST
The Raphaites tremble from below the waters and the ones inhabiting them.	*Let me tell you how great God really is. The spirits of dead people tremble with fear at God. They are deep in the earth, below the waters where the sea creatures live.*

ULT **The Raphaites tremble**

UST Let me tell you how great God really is. The spirits of dead people tremble with fear at God

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, at this point in this speech, Job begins a description of the greatness of God. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [But as for the greatness of God, the Raphaites tremble]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **from below the waters and the ones inhabiting them**

UST They are deep in the earth, below the waters where the sea creatures live

Job implicitly means that the spirits of dead people **tremble** from their abode in Sheol, which he names specifically in the next verse but which he identifies by its location in this verse. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [from their abode deep below the sea, deep below the creatures that live in the sea]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Raphaites	Let me tell you how great God really is. The spirits of dead people
tremble	tremble

Job 26:6

ULT	UST
Sheol is naked before him, and there is no covering to Abaddon,	*God knows all about those who are in the place where dead people go. Nothing prevents God from seeing what is there.*

ULT **Sheol {is} naked before him**
UST God knows all about those who are in the place where dead people go

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the pronoun **him** in this verse refers to God, as do the pronouns “he,” “him,” and “his” throughout the chapter. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, here and at selected other places in the chapter. Alternate translation: [Sheol is naked before God]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Sheol {is} naked before him**
UST God knows all about those who are in the place where dead people go

Job is speaking of **Sheol** as if it were literally not wearing any clothing. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Sheol is open before God] or [God can look right into Sheol]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and {there is} no covering to Abaddon**
UST Nothing prevents God from seeing what is there

The word **Abaddon**, which means “destruction,” is another name for Sheol.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **and {there is} no covering to Abaddon**
UST Nothing prevents God from seeing what is there

Job is speaking as if it might be possible to put an actual **covering** over **Abaddon** to keep God from seeing into it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and nothing keeps God from seeing into Abaddon]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Sheol	those who are in the place where dead people go

Job 26:7

ULT	UST
the one stretching out the north over nothingness, hanging the earth upon nothing;	*God created the dome of the sky to make an orderly world. God created the dry land where previously there was nowhere for people to live.*

ULT **the one stretching out the north over nothingness, hanging the earth upon nothing**
UST God created the dome of the sky to make an orderly world. God created the dry land where previously there was nowhere for people to live

Job is using the two major components of creation, the sky (which he calls the **north**) and the **earth**, to mean all of creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [the one having made all of creation where previously nothing was]
Support Reference: Merism

ULT **the one stretching out the north over nothingness, hanging the earth upon nothing**
UST God created the dome of the sky to make an orderly world. God created the dry land where previously there was nowhere for people to live

Job is speaking as if God had literally stretched out the **north** (the sky) over **nothingness** and hung the **earth** on **nothing**. Since he speaks of the "pillars" of the heavens in verse 11, he is probably not saying directly that the sky and the earth are suspended over empty space. Instead, he is probably referring to God having created the sky and the land by bringing order to watery chaos. Job says this specifically in verses 12 and 13. Alternate translation: [the one having created the sky and the land by bringing order to watery chaos]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the one stretching out**
UST God created

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this is the beginning of a litany that extends through verse 9. See that discussion and the notes to verses 7–9 for suggestions of how to present this material in a way that may be helpful to your readers.
Support Reference: Litany

ULT **the one stretching out**
UST God created

The pronoun **one** refers to God, not to Abaddon. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [God is the one stretching out]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the north**
UST the dome of the sky

Job is using the term **north** by association to mean the bright constellations in the northern sky, and so by further association the stars, and by even further association the sky itself, where the stars appear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the sky]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hanging	God created
earth	land

Job 26:8

ULT	UST
the one binding the waters in his clouds, but the cloud is not torn under them;	*God uses clouds as containers for rainwater, and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds.*

ULT **the one binding the waters in his clouds, but the cloud is not torn under them**
UST God uses clouds as containers for rainwater, and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds

Job is speaking as if God literally uses **clouds** to bind or tie up the waters that eventually fall from those clouds to earth as rain. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, as a new sentence: [God makes rainclouds that contain much water]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **but the cloud is not torn under them**
UST and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds

Job is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds, specifically rainclouds, in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [but those rainclouds are not torn under those waters]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **but the cloud is not torn under them**
UST and he prevents that water from bursting the clouds

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [but those waters do not tear the clouds under them] or [but the weight of those waters does not tear the clouds apart]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
binding	God uses … as containers

Job 26:9

ULT	UST
the one covering the face of the full moon, spreading his cloud upon it.	*God can make clouds so thick that even the bright moon cannot shine through them.*

ULT **the face of**
UST even the bright moon

Job is speaking as if the surface of the **moon** were literally its **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the surface of]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **his cloud**
UST clouds

Job is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means all the clouds that God would use to cover the moon. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [his clouds]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

Job 26:10

ULT	UST
He has circled a limit on the face of the waters unto the boundary of light with darkness.	*God has set the horizon in place as the outer edge of the oceans. The horizon is at the place where the sky meets the earth.*

ULT **He has circled a limit on the face of the waters**
UST God has set the horizon in place as the outer edge of the oceans

Job is speaking as if the surface of the **waters** or oceans were literally their **face**. He is describing the horizon, which, to a land-bound observer, seems to be a limit on how far the oceans extend. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God has placed a circular limit on the surface of the oceans]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **unto the boundary of light with darkness**
UST The horizon is at the place where the sky meets the earth

Job implicitly means that the **limit** that God has placed on the extent of the oceans coincides with the bottom of the dome of the sky, which people in this culture considered to be a solid object. Beneath the dome, in which the sun, moon, and stars shone, there was light. Beyond the dome was darkness. So Job is using **the boundary of light with darkness** to refer by association to the sky. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [at the bottom of the dome of the sky]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 26:11

ULT	UST
The pillars of the heavens tremble and marvel at his rebuke.	*Sometimes even the mountains that hold up the sky shake, as if God were scolding them and they were afraid.*

ULT **The pillars of the heavens tremble and marvel at his rebuke**
UST Sometimes even the mountains that hold up the sky shake, as if God were scolding them and they were afraid

Many interpreters believe that here Job is speaking of high mountains as if they were the **pillars of the heavens**, since they appear to hold up the sky. Job would also be speaking as if God were literally issuing a **rebuke** to the mountains and that in response, they **tremble and marvel**. The reference may be to an earthquake, which causes mountains to shake. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God sends earthquakes that make even the high mountains shake]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **tremble and marvel**
UST Sometimes … shake … and they were afraid

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **marvel**, a reference to being astonished by the power of God, tells why the pillars of the heavens **tremble**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [shake with fear]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pillars	even the mountains that hold up
heavens	sky
tremble	shake
rebuke	as if God were scolding them

Job 26:12

ULT	UST
He calmed the sea with his power, and by his understanding he shattered Rahab.	*God used his power to restrain the oceans; by his skill he destroyed Rahab, the huge sea monster.*

ULT he shattered Rahab

UST he destroyed Rahab, the huge sea monster

See how you translated the name Rahab in 9:13. Alternate translation: [he defeated the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

Support Reference: How to Translate Names

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the sea	the oceans
understanding	by his skill
Rahab	Rahab

Job 26:13

ULT	UST
By his breath the skies become clearness; his hand pierced the fleeing serpent.	*God can make the sky clear by blowing away the clouds. God brings order everywhere in creation by overcoming the forces of chaos.*

ULT **By his breath the skies {become} clearness**
UST God can make the sky clear by blowing away the clouds

Job is probably speaking as if strong winds, which clear the clouds from the sky after a storm, are the **breath** of God. Even though the word translated **breath** can also mean "wind" or "Spirit," Job is probably using a poetic image rather than a literal statement to describe the power of God. If it would be more natural in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God sends strong winds to clear the sky of clouds after a storm]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the fleeing serpent**
UST the forces of chaos

The expression **the fleeing serpent** is another name for the sea monster. (In Isaiah 27:1, the sea monster is called "the fleeing serpent" and Leviathan.) See how you translated the name Leviathan in 3:8 and the name Rahab in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [the sea monster that is associated with chaos]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **his hand pierced the fleeing serpent**
UST God brings order everywhere in creation by overcoming the forces of chaos

Job is using one part of God, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of doing combat with the chaos monster. He means that with a weapon such as a sword, God **pierced** the monster, that is, stabbed it to death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in combat, he killed the chaos monster]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	God can make … by blowing away the clouds
skies	sky
serpent	the forces of chaos

Job 26:14

ULT	UST
Behold, these are the edges of his ways, and how small a word we hear of him! And the thunder of his power, who will understand?”	*But I have described only a little bit of what God does. It is as if we can only hear someone whisper about him. When we hear mighty thunder, we realize that God is far too great for us to understand.”*

ULT **are the edges of his ways**
UST only a little bit of what God does

Job is speaking of the things that God does as if they were **ways** or paths that God was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are a small part of his actions]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and how small a word we hear of him**
UST It is as if we can only hear someone whisper about him

Job may be using the term **word** in the sense of the sound of a word, in which case the term **small** would indicate a faint sound or whisper. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and how faint a whisper we hear of him]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **And the thunder of his power, who will understand**
UST When we hear mighty thunder, we realize that God is far too great for us to understand

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No, no one can understand the thunder of his power!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And the thunder of his power**
UST When we hear mighty thunder

Job is using this possessive form to describe **thunder** that is characterized by **power**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [And his powerful thunder]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
understand	understand

Job 27

Job 27 Introduction

Job 27 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job's response to Bildad and the other two friends.

- Verses 1–10: Job insists that he is godly and will continue to live that way
- Verses 11–23: Job describes how God punishes wicked people

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of "he," "him," and "his"

From verse 14 through to the end of the chapter, the pronouns "he," "him," and "his" refer to the "wicked man" whom Job first mentions in verse 13. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify the referent and say "a wicked man" at regular intervals for clarity. Notes suggest how you might do this at various places.

Job 27:1

ULT	UST
And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said,	*Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said,*

ULT **And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said**
UST Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said

The narrator is speaking as if Job's **discourse** or speech were an object that he could **take up** or pick up. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [As Job continued his speech, he said] or [Job continued speaking and he said]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job

Job 27:2

ULT	UST
“As God lives, who has taken away my justice, the Almighty, who has made my life bitter,	*“I will promise you something as surely as God exists, even though he has treated me unfairly. I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists, even though he has made my life so unpleasant.*

ULT **As God lives, {who} has taken away my justice, the Almighty, {who} has made my life bitter**

UST I will promise you something as surely as God exists, even though he has treated me unfairly. I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists, even though he has made my life so unpleasant

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [As God lives, who has taken away my justice; as the Almighty lives, who has made my life bitter]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **As God lives, {who} has taken away my justice, the Almighty, {who} has made my life bitter**

UST I will promise you something as surely as God exists, even though he has treated me unfairly. I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists, even though he has made my life so unpleasant

Job is swearing an oath in the way that was characteristic in his culture. In your translation, you can translate this in the way that would be characteristic in your culture. Alternate translation: [I swear by God, who has turned away my justice; I swear by the Almighty, who has made my life bitter]

Support Reference: Oath Formulas

ULT **who has taken away my justice**

UST even though he has treated me unfairly

Job is speaking of his **justice** as if it were an object that God had **taken away** from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [who has denied justice to me]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
justice	even though he has treated me unfairly
Almighty	I will promise you something as surely as Shaddai exists

Job 27:3

ULT	UST
that, any of my life still being in me, and breath from God being in my nose,	*I will insist on it for as long as I am alive. Yes, for as long as I am still breathing, I will insist on it.*

ULT **that**
UST I will insist on it … I will insist on it

Job is using the word **that** to introduce the content of the oath that he began to swear in the previous verse. In some cases, if you translated the previous verse to reflect the way people swear oaths in your culture, you may not need to include the word **that** here. If you chose to reflect the way Job swore this oath following the practices of his own culture, it may be helpful to show what he is using the word **that** to mean. Alternate translation: [I swear that]
Support Reference: Oath Formulas

ULT **and breath from God {being} in my nose**
UST Yes, for as long as I am still breathing

Job is using the **breath** in his **nose** by association to mean breathing, and he is using breathing by association to mean being alive. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and for as long as I draw the breath of life] or [and for as long as I am alive]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	breathing
God	Yes, for as long as I am still breathing

Job 27:4

ULT	UST
if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit!	*I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone!*

ULT **if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit**
UST I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone

This is the conclusion of the oath that Job is swearing. In this culture, people would swear an oath by stating the first part of a condition but not the second part. (But see the introduction to chapter 31, which explain how Job does state the second part of many conditions in the oaths that he swears in that chapter.) If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explicitly state the implied second part of the condition. Alternate translation: [if my lips speak wickedness, or if my tongue utters deceit, may God punish me severely!]
Support Reference: Oath Formulas

ULT **if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit**
UST I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone

Job is using parts of himself, his **lips** and his **tongue**, to mean all of him in the act of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I speak wickedness or utter deceit]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **if my lips speak wickedness, or my tongue, if it utters deceit**
UST I promise that I will not say the wrong thing! I promise that I will not say anything to deceive anyone

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **wickedness** and **deceit**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [if I say anything that is wicked or deceitful]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wickedness	the wrong thing
tongue	I
deceit	deceive

Job 27:5

ULT	UST
Sacrilege to me if I justify you! Until I expire, I will not turn my integrity away from me.	*And so I will never say that what you three have said about me is true. Until the day that I die, I will insist that I have been living as God wants people to live.*

ULT **Sacrilege to me if I justify you**
UST And so I will never say that what you three have said about me is true

Job is using this expression to mean that he would no more **justify** his friends (that is, agree that they are right) than he would commit a **Sacrilege**, that is, do something that he knew would be offensive to God in a religious sense. Your language may have an expression with a similar sense that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [God forbid that I justify you] or [Far be it from me to justify you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **you**
UST you three

The word **you** is plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **I expire**
UST the day that I die

See how you translated the term **expire** in 3:11. Alternate translation: [I pass away]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **I will not turn my integrity away from me**
UST I will insist that I have been living as God wants people to live

Job is speaking as if his **integrity**, meaning in this case his conviction that he has been acting properly, were a person whom he could **turn away** and make go somewhere else. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will keep insisting that I have been acting properly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
justify	I will … say that what … have said about me is true
integrity	I have been living as God wants people to live

Job 27:6

ULT	UST
I grasp my righteousness and I will not let it go; my heart will not reproach me from my days.	*I will insist that I am innocent. I will never say anything different. That way, for as long as I live, I will not feel badly about saying something that was not true.*

ULT **I grasp my righteousness and I will not let it go**
UST I will insist that I am innocent. I will never say anything different

Job is speaking as if his **righteousness** were literally an object that he was holding onto. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am going to continue to insist that I am righteous]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my heart will not reproach me**
UST I will not feel badly about saying something that was not true

Job is speaking as if his **heart**, which in this context represents his conscience, were a person who might **reproach** him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will not have a guilty conscience]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **my heart will not reproach me**
UST I will not feel badly about saying something that was not true

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **reproach**. Alternate translation: [I will be confident that I have acted properly]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **from my days**
UST That way, for as long as I live

Job is using this expression to describe his lifetime. He means the period extending from his earliest **days** of life to the present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for as long as I live]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteousness	I am innocent
reproach	I will … feel badly about saying something that was not true
days	That way, for as long as I live

Job 27:7

ULT	UST
May my enemy be like the wicked, and the one rising up against me like the unrighteous!	*I want to be just the opposite of an evil person. I want to disagree with the way anyone who is a bad person is living.*

ULT **May my enemy be like the wicked, and the one rising up against me like the unrighteous**

UST I want to be just the opposite of an evil person. I want to disagree with the way anyone who is a bad person is living

In this culture, people would make clear that they did not want something to happen to them by saying they wanted it to happen to their enemies. That showed that it was the opposite of what they wanted for themselves. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I do not want to be anything like the wicked or the unrighteous]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **like the wicked … like the unrighteous**

UST an evil person … the way anyone who is a bad person is living

Job is using the adjectives **wicked** and **unrighteous** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [like wicked people … like unrighteous people]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and the one rising up against me like the unrighteous**

UST I want to disagree with the way anyone who is a bad person is living

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and may the one rising up against me be like the unrighteous]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and the one rising up against me**

UST I want to disagree with

Job is speaking as if this person were literally **rising up**, that is, standing up from a seating or lying position, in order to attack him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the one opposing me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	I want to be just the opposite of
wicked	evil
unrighteous	the way anyone who is a bad person is living

Job 27:8

ULT	UST
For what is the hope of the godless when he cuts him off, when God takes away his life?	*I want to be the opposite of an evil person because when God decides it is time for that person to die, he can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done.*

ULT **For what {is} the hope of the godless when he cuts {him} off, when God takes away his life**

UST I want to be the opposite of an evil person because when God decides it is time for that person to die, he can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [For the godless has no hope when he cuts him off, when God takes away his life.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **For what {is} the hope of the godless**

UST I want to be the opposite of an evil person because … he can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **hope**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [For what does the godless hope for] or, as a statement, [For the godless has nothing to hope for]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the godless**

UST of an evil person … he

Job is using the adjective **godless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a godless person]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **when he cuts {him} off, when God takes away his life**

UST when God decides it is time for that person to die

As the context makes clear, the pronoun **he** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers by naming God in the first part of the verse and using a pronoun in the second part of the verse. Alternate translation: [when God cuts him off, when he takes away his life]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he cuts {him} off**

UST decides it is time for that person to die

See how you translated the similar expression in 6:9. Alternate translation: [he kills him] or [God kills him]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	can only expect that God will then punish him for the wrong things that he has done
godless	of an evil person … he
God	God

Job 27:9

ULT	UST
Will God hear his cry when trouble comes upon him?	*When evil people are in trouble, God does not rescue them when they pray for help.*

ULT **Will God hear his cry when trouble comes upon him**
UST When evil people are in trouble, God does not rescue them when they pray for help

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God will not hear his cry when trouble comes upon him!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will God hear his cry**
UST God does not rescue them when they pray for help

Job is using the term **hear** in a specific sense to mean "answer." Alternate translation: [Will God answer his cry for help]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **when trouble comes upon him**
UST When evil people are in trouble

Job is speaking of **trouble** as if it were a living thing that could **come upon** a wicked person (for example, as an animal might pounce on its prey). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when he experiences trouble] or [when he gets into trouble]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
cry	when they pray for help
trouble	trouble

Job 27:10

ULT	UST
If he will delight himself in the Almighty? Will he call to God in every time?	*Evil people are not happy about what Shaddai does. They do not speak with God in prayer in good times as well as in bad times.*

ULT **If he will delight himself in the Almighty? Will he call {to} God in every time**
UST Evil people are not happy about what Shaddai does. They do not speak with God in prayer in good times as well as in bad times

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [He will not delight himself in the Almighty! He will not call to God in every time!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
delight	Evil people are … happy
Almighty	what Shaddai does
Will he call	prayer
God	God
time	times

Job 27:11

ULT	UST
I will teach you about the hand of God; what is with the Almighty I will not conceal.	*I need to teach you three something about how God actually deals with the people of this world.*

ULT **you**
UST you three

The word **you** is plural here because Job is addressing his three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **about the hand of God**
UST about how God actually deals with the people of this world

Here, **hand** represents the activity of a person by association with the way that people use their hands to do things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [about the activity of God]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **what {is} with the Almighty**
UST about how God actually deals with the people of this world

Job is not using this expression to suggest that there are certain things **with** the Almighty, that is, objects that are in his presence. Rather, the expression refers to the things that pertain to the Almighty, meaning his characteristic ways of doing things. In this context, the expression refers to the way that the Almighty actually treats the wicked. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how the Almighty does things] or [how the Almighty actually treats the wicked,]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **I will not conceal**
UST I need to teach … something

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **conceal**. Alternate translation: [I will reveal]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Almighty	God

Job 27:12

ULT	UST
Behold, you have seen this yourselves, all of you; why then do you vainly speak this vanity?	*You three have certainly seen for yourselves how God treats people. So you should not have been telling me things that have made so little sense.*

ULT **you have seen {this} yourselves, all of you**
UST You three have … seen for yourselves how God treats people

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **know**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. The ULT does so by using the intensive pronoun **yourselves**. Alternate translation: [all of you have seen this quite clearly]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **you have seen {this} yourselves, all of you**
UST You three have … seen for yourselves how God treats people

In this context, to **see** means to "experience." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all of you have experienced this quite consistently]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **why then do you vainly speak this vanity**
UST So you should not have been telling me things that have made so little sense

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [therefore you should not vainly speak this vanity]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **why then do you vainly speak this vanity**
UST So you should not have been telling me things that have made so little sense

For emphasis, Job is using a construction in which a subject and its verb come from the same root. You may be able to use the same construction in your language to express the meaning here. Alternatively, your language may have another way of showing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [why then do you speak this utter vanity] or, as a statement, [you should therefore not speak this utter vanity]
Support Reference: Poetry

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
vanity	you should … have been telling me things that have made so little sense

Job 27:13

ULT	UST
This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, they receive it from the Almighty:	*I will tell you how God punishes evil people. This is what Shaddai does to those who mistreat others:*

ULT This {is} the portion of a wicked man with God
UST I will tell you how God punishes evil people

Job is speaking as if the punishment that God assigns to a **wicked man** were literally a **portion** or share of goods that God allotted to that person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is the punishment that God assigns to a wicked man]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT a wicked man
UST evil people

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a wicked person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT and the heritage of oppressors, they receive {it} from the Almighty
UST This is what Shaddai does to those who mistreat others

Job is speaking as if the punishment that the Almighty assigns to **oppressors** were literally a **heritage** or inheritance that he leaves to them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and this is the punishment that oppressors receive from the Almighty]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	evil
God	God
receive	does
Almighty	Shaddai
and the heritage of	This is what

Job 27:14

ULT	UST
If his children multiply, it is for the sword, and his offspring will not have enough bread.	*Even if they have many children, those children will die in wars, or they will die because they do not have enough food to eat.*

ULT **If his children multiply, {it is} for the sword**

UST Even if they have many children, those children will die in wars

Job is using the term **sword** by association to mean death, since in this culture people killed others with swords. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Even if a wicked person has many children, they will all die]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **bread**

UST food to eat

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
multiply	they have many
sword	those children will die in wars
bread	food to eat

Job 27:15

ULT	UST
His survivor will be buried in death, and his widows will not lament.	*Any children who are still alive after their evil parents die will perish from diseases. Not even the wife of an evil man will mourn for him if he dies.*

ULT **His survivor will be buried in death**
UST Any children who are still alive after their evil parents die will perish from diseases

The term **death** could mean: (1) death literally. Alternate translation: [His survivor will die and be buried]; or (2) a plague, in which case Job would be using a general term for death to mean one specific cause of death. There is a similar use in Jeremiah 15:2. In that case Job could also be speaking as if the plague itself had buried this **survivor**, meaning that it had caused his death. Alternate translation: [His survivor will be buried by a plague] or [A plague will kill his survivor]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **His survivor**
UST Any children who are still alive after their evil parents die

This could mean: (1) the wicked person's last surviving descendant. Alternate translation: [his last survivor] or [the end of his line]; or (2) not a specific **survivor** but his surviving descendants in general. Alternate translation: [his descendants]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and his widows will not lament**
UST Not even the wife of an evil man will mourn for him if he dies

In this culture, a man might marry more than one woman, so by **widows**, Job means implicitly that this "wicked man" had more than one wife. You may find it more suitable to use a singular form in your translation. Alternate translation: [and his widow will not lament]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
buried	will perish
lament	will mourn for him if he dies

Job 27:16

ULT	UST
If he heaps up silver like the dust and he piles up clothing like clay mounds,	*Sometimes evil people accumulate a large amount of money and they acquire many valuable articles of clothing.*

ULT **he heaps up silver like the dust and he piles up clothing like clay mounds**
UST evil people accumulate a large amount of money and they acquire many valuable articles of clothing

The point of this comparison is that just as **dust** is abundant and **clay mounds** contain great quantities of clay, so a wicked person might acquire **silver** in abundance and **clothing** in great quantities. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [a wicked person acquires an abundant amount of silver and great quantities of clothing]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **silver**
UST money

Job is using one valuable commodity, **silver**, to represent wealth in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [wealth]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
silver	money

Job 27:17

ULT	UST
he piles up, but the righteous clothes himself and the innocent receives silver.	*But even if evil people become rich, they will die, and then righteous people will get their clothes. Honest people will get their money and share it with one another.*

ULT **but the righteous … the innocent**
UST and then righteous people … Honest people

Job is using the adjectives **righteous** and **innocent** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [but a righteous person … an innocent person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	righteous
silver	their money
innocent	Honest people
receives	will get … and share it with one another

Job 27:18

ULT	UST
He builds his house as a moth does, and like a hut that a guard makes.	*The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs. Their houses are flimsy, like the huts that watchmen live in while they guard people's fields.*

ULT **He builds his house as a moth {does}, and like a hut {that} a guard makes**
UST The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs. Their houses are flimsy, like the huts that watchmen live in while they guard people's fields

The point of these comparisons is that the **house** of a **moth**, that is, its cocoon, is very fragile, as is a **hut** that a **guard** would build in a field out of branches to watch over crops during harvest time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [The house that he builds is as fragile as a moth's cocoon, as rickety as a hut that a guard would build out of branches]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **He builds his house as a moth {does}, and like a hut {that} a guard makes**
UST The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs. Their houses are flimsy, like the huts that watchmen live in while they guard people's fields

While the actual house of a wicked person might become abandoned and collapse from neglect, Job could be using the term **house** to represent the life of that person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [The life that he creates for himself is as fragile as a moth's cocoon, as rickety as a hut that a guard would build from branches]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He builds his house as a moth does**
UST The houses that they build are as weak as spider webs

A **moth** is a flying insect that is typically active at night. It begins life as a wingless larva. The larva eventually spins a silk cocoon around itself, and inside that cocoon, it changes into a flying moth. If your readers would not be familiar with what a moth is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable creature that your readers would recognize and that similarly builds a fragile structure. The UST models one way to do this.

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	houses
guard	that watchmen

Job 27:19

ULT	UST
He lies down rich, but he does not continue; he opens his eyes and there is not to him.	*God makes evil people lose their money. It is as if they are rich when they go to bed one night, but the next morning they wake up to find that their money is all gone.*

ULT **He lies down rich … he opens his eyes**
UST It is as if they are rich when they go to bed one night, but the next morning they wake up

Job is speaking of going to sleep and waking up by association with things that people do when they go to sleep (lie down in bed) and wake up (open their eyes). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He goes to sleep rich … he wakes up]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **He lies down rich … he opens his eyes**
UST It is as if they are rich when they go to bed one night, but the next morning they wake up

Job is making an overstatement to emphasize how quickly a wicked person loses his wealth. He is speaking as if that person would go to sleep rich and wake up with nothing, that is, as if he would lose all of his riches in a single night. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [He may be rich … only a short time passes]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **but he does not continue**
UST God makes evil people lose their money

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [but he does not continue to be rich]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and there is not to him**
UST to find that their money is all gone

This expression means that the wicked person no longer has any possessions. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he discovers that he no longer has any possessions]
Support Reference: Idiom

Job 27:20

ULT	UST
Terrors overwhelm him like waters; a storm carries him away in the night.	*When evil people realize that God is punishing them, they become very afraid, as if those fears were water in which they were drowning. God soon destroys the evil people, as if a whirlwind carried them away in the night.*

ULT **a storm carries him away in the night**

UST God soon destroys the evil people, as if a whirlwind carried them away in the night

Job is speaking as if a **storm** would literally carry a wicked person away. He means that that person perishes as quickly and unexpectedly as he would if a storm carried him away. It may be more natural in your language to represent this image as a comparison. Alternate translation: [he perishes quickly and unexpectedly, as if a storm had carried him away in the night]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Terrors	When evil people realize that God is punishing them, they become very afraid, as if those fears
carries	carried

Job 27:21

ULT	UST
The east wind takes him away, and he leaves; indeed, it blasts him from his place.	*It is as if a windstorm from the desert picks them up and carries them away from their homes. No one ever sees them again.*

ULT **The east wind takes him away, and he leaves; indeed, it blasts him from his place**
UST It is as if a windstorm from the desert picks them up and carries them away from their homes. No one ever sees them again

Job is continuing to speak as if a **wind** would literally pick up a wicked person and carry him away. If you decided to represent this image as a comparison in the previous verse, you can continue to do that in this verse. Alternate translation: [Yes, it is as if the east wind takes him away, blowing him right out of his home, so that he is gone]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **The east wind**
UST It is as if a windstorm from the desert

Job lived in a place where there was desert to the **east**, so he is referring implicitly to a strong, hot wind coming from the desert. In your translation, you could refer to the direction from which the strongest and stormiest winds come in your area.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wind	It is as if a windstorm from the desert

Job 27:22

ULT	UST
And it hurls itself upon him and does not pity; fleeing, he flees from its hand.	*It is as if a wind like that blows steadily against them while they are running away, trying to escape from its force.*

ULT **And it hurls {itself} upon him and does not pity**
UST It is as if a wind like that blows steadily against them

Job is speaking of this wind as if it were a living thing that could hurl itself upon a wicked person and not **pity** him, that is, not show him any mercy. If you decided to represent this image as a comparison in the previous two verses, you can continue to do that in this verse. Alternate translation: [It is as if a violent wind is blowing against him relentlessly]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **fleeing, he flees**
UST while they are running away, trying to escape

Job is repeating the verb “flee” in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. The specific sense here is that the wicked person is trying desperately to flee from this strong wind. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [he tries desperately to escape] or [it is as if he is trying desperately to escape]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **from its hand**
UST from its force

Here, **hand** represents power. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from its power]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 27:23

ULT	UST
It claps its hands at him and hisses at him from his place.	*It is as if such a wind were clapping its hands at them to mock them. It is as if such a wind blew them out of their houses and stayed there laughing at them.*

ULT **It claps its hands at him**
UST It is as if such a wind were clapping its hands at them to mock them

In this culture, people would clap their hands together as a symbolic action to express negative emotions such as grief, indignation, or derision. In this context, Job is speaking as if the wind were expressing derision at the wicked person. If it would be helpful to your readers, particularly if people in your culture clap their hands together to express positive emotions such as approval and admiration, you could explain the significance of this action in your translation. You could also name a gesture that people in your culture use to express derision. Alternate translation: [It is as if such a wind claps its hands at him in derision] or [It is as if such a wind points its finger derisively at him]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **and hisses at him**
UST laughing at them

In this culture, people would make a hissing sound in order to express derision. Job is speaking as if the wind were also expressing derision at the wicked person by making such a sound. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action in your translation. You could also name a sound that people in your culture make in order to express derision. Alternate translation: [and makes a derisive hissing sound] or [and laughs derisively at him]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **from his place**
UST It is as if such a wind blew them out of their houses and stayed there

This could mean: (1) that the wind Job is describing **hisses** at the wicked person from within the home that it has forced him to abandon. (Job says of the wind in verse 21, “it blasts him from his place.”) Alternate translation: [from within his former home, which this wind now occupies]; or (2) that the wind **hisses** at the wicked person now that he is out of **his place**. Alternate translation: [because he has had to abandon his home]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 28

Job 28 Introduction

Job 28 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job's response to Bildad and the other two friends. In this part of his speech, Job discusses how people can obtain wisdom. Both he and his friends have stressed the importance of wisdom (for example, in 12:2, 15:8, and 26:3). Job says at the end of this eloquent discussion, "Behold, the fear of the Lord—that is wisdom, and to turn from evil is understanding." The implication is that Job, who prizes wisdom so much, would not have disrespected God, committed evil, and thus missed out on having wisdom. So in this chapter, Job gives another important defense of his innocence.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of "it" in verses 13–18

Job introduces the subject of "wisdom" in verse 12. Then, from verse 14 through to the end of the chapter, he refers to wisdom most of the time with the pronouns "it" and "its." If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify the referent and say "wisdom" at regular intervals for clarity. Notes suggest how you might do this at various places.

Job 28:1

ULT	UST
Surely there is a mine for silver, and a place where they refine gold.	*There certainly are places where people dig to find silver. There certainly are places where people refine gold that they have dug from the ground.*

ULT **and a place**
UST There certainly are places

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and surely there is a place]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **where they refine gold**
UST where people refine gold that they have dug from the ground

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [where gold is refined] or [where people refine gold]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
silver	silver
gold	gold

Job 28:2

ULT	UST
Iron is taken from the dust, and one smelts copper from stone.	*People get iron from ore that they dig out of the ground. They get copper by heating and melting ore that contains it.*

ULT **Iron is taken from the dust**
UST People get iron from ore that they dig out of the ground

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People take iron from the dust]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **from the dust**
UST from ore that they dig out of the ground

Job is using one part of the ground, the **dust** on its surface, to mean the ground itself. **Iron** is actually **taken** from deep in the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the ground]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and one smelts copper {from} stone**
UST They get copper by heating and melting ore that contains it

Job is speaking of the ore from which **copper** is **smelted** as **stone**, since that ore is a type of stone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and people smelt copper from ore]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and one smelts copper {from} stone**
UST They get copper by heating and melting ore that contains it

The term “smelt” means to break ore into pieces and to use great heat to melt it so that a metal such as **copper** will separate from it. If your readers would not be familiar with the process of smelting, you could describe it with a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [and people break up ore and melt it in order to extract copper from it]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Iron	iron
stone	ore that contains it

Job 28:3

ULT	UST
Setting an end to darkness, he is searching out, to every extremity, a stone of gloom and deep darkness.	*People use lamps so that they can see while they work far down under the ground. They search for ore in many places where it is very dark.*

ULT **Setting an end to darkness**
UST People use lamps so that they can see while they work far down under the ground

Job means implicitly that the person he is describing either brings lights underground, where there is otherwise **darkness**, or opens a mineshaft that lets light in. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Bringing torches underground] or [Opening a mine shaft]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **he is searching out, to every extremity, a stone of**
UST They search for ore in many places

The pronoun **he** refers to a person who is mining for precious metals. It does not refer back to anyone whom Job has mentioned previously. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a miner searches, to every extremity, for a stone of]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he is searching out, to every extremity, a stone of**
UST They search for ore in many places

Job says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [a miner searches everywhere he can to try to find a stone of]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **a stone of gloom and deep darkness**
UST ore … where it is very dark

Job is using this possessive form to describe a **stone** that can only be found in **gloom and deep darkness**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [a stone that can only be found in gloom and deep darkness]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **a stone of gloom and deep darkness**
UST ore … where it is very dark

Job is not referring to a specific **stone**. He means in general stone that contains precious metal, that is, ore. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [ore that can only be found in gloom and deep darkness]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **a stone of gloom and deep darkness**
UST ore … where it is very dark

The terms **gloom** and **deep darkness** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [ore that can only be found where it is very dark]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **a stone of gloom and deep darkness**
UST ore … where it is very dark

Job is using the phrase **gloom and deep darkness** by association to mean deep underground, where it is very dark. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [ore that can only be found deep underground]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
searching	search
stone	ore

Job 28:4

ULT	UST
He opens a shaft away from habitation, the ones forgotten by the foot. Away from man, they dangle and swing.	*People dig shafts deep into the ground in places that are far from where other people live, As they work underground, the people who walk above them are not aware of them. People have to climb down ropes in order to descend into the deep shafts they have dug.*

ULT **He opens a shaft away from habitation**
UST People dig shafts deep into the ground in places that are far from where other people live

The pronoun **He** refers once again to a person who is mining for precious metals. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Since Job uses plural forms in the rest of this verse, you may wish to use a plural form here. Alternate translation: [Miners open shafts]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **away from habitation**
UST in places that are far from where other people live

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **habitation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [far from where people live]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the ones forgotten by the foot**
UST As they work underground, the people who walk above them are not aware of them

Job is not referring to a specific **foot**. He means feet in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [the ones forgotten by feet]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the ones forgotten by the foot**
UST As they work underground, the people who walk above them are not aware of them

Job is speaking of a **foot** as if it were a living thing that could be unaware of something. (That is what the term **forgotten** indicates here.) This could be describing: (1) the location of the mines. Job would be saying that they are in remote places where people do not go. In that case the word **foot** would represent people traveling. Alternate translation: [in places where people do not go]; or (2) the way that people walk on the ground above mines without realizing that miners are at work deep below them. Alternate translation, beginning a new sentence: [The people walking on the ground high above miners do not realize that they are there]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Away from man**
UST into the deep shafts they have dug

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [Away from other people]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **they dangle and swing**

UST People have to climb down ropes in order to descend

Job means implicitly that these miners **dangle and swing** from ropes in order to get down into the mines. He is emphasizing the risks that people will take in order to find precious metals. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they dangle and swing dangerously from ropes in order to get down into their mines]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 28:5

ULT	UST
The earth, from it comes bread, but beneath it, it is overturned as with fire.	*Food grows on the surface of the ground. But deep below the ground, miners make fires to break apart the rocks.*

ULT **The earth, from it comes bread, but beneath it, it is overturned as with fire**
UST Food grows on the surface of the ground. But deep below the ground, miners make fires to break apart the rocks

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. In this verse, Job is drawing a contrast between the ordinary activities that take place on the surface of the earth and the extraordinary, dangerous activities that take place in mines below the earth. Alternate translation: [People grow food on the surface of the earth, but below the surface, people transform the earth by means such as fire]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **bread**
UST Food

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **it is overturned as with fire**
UST miners make fires to break apart the rocks

Job is speaking as if miners literally **overturned** the earth, that is, put on top what had been on the bottom. He is speaking generally of how miners reshape the terrain in which they work. (This could include actual overturning in some cases.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the terrain is reshaped as with fire] or [miners reshape the terrain as with fire]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it is overturned as with fire**
UST miners make fires to break apart the rocks

Job assumes that his friends will understand that he is using the term **fire** to refer to an ancient mining practice. Miners would build fires against the walls of mines to heat the rock. They would then splash water against the heated rock to cause it to crack. This allowed them to extract ore more readily. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [miners reshape the terrain as they heat rock with fire and then douse it with water to crack it]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	on the surface of the ground
bread	Food

Job 28:6

ULT	UST
Its stones are the place of sapphire, and dusts of gold are to it.	*The stones that people dig from under the ground contain sapphires. The dirt they dig up contains bits of gold.*

ULT **Its stones {are} the place of sapphire, and dusts of gold {are} to it**
UST The stones that people dig from under the ground contain sapphires. The dirt they dig up contains bits of gold

The pronouns **Its** and **it** refer to the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The stones of the earth contain sapphire, and there is gold in some of the dusts of the earth]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **sapphire**
UST sapphires

A **sapphire** is a rare and valuable blue gemstone. If your readers would not be familiar with what a sapphire is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar gemstone that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [valuable gemstones]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stones	stones
gold	gold

Job 28:7

ULT	UST
No bird of prey knows the path, and the eye of the falcon has not seen it.	*Even birds that have very good eyesight can not see deep down into these mines. Even birds such as falcons have not looked into them.*

ULT **No bird of prey knows the path**
UST Even birds that have very good eyesight can not see deep down into these mines

Job is referring implicitly to the **path** that miners take into the depths of the earth in search of gemstones and precious metals. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Miners take a route into the depths of the earth that not even a sharp-eyed bird of prey can detect]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the eye of the falcon has not seen it**
UST Even birds such as falcons have not looked into them

Job is using one part of a **falcon**, its **eye**, to mean all of it in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [nor has the falcon has seen it]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and the eye of the falcon has not seen it**
UST Even birds such as falcons have not looked into them

Job is not referring to a specific **falcon**. He means falcons in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [nor have falcons have seen it]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the falcon**
UST Even birds such as falcons

A **falcon** is a bird that eats animals and other birds. If your readers would not be familiar with what a falcon is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar bird that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a hawk]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prey	Even birds that have very good eyesight
knows	can … see deep down into

Job 28:8

ULT	UST
The sons of pride have not walked it, and the lion has not passed over it.	*Strong beasts can go wherever they want, but they have never gone to those places. Not even lions have gone there.*

ULT **The sons of pride have not walked it**
UST Strong beasts can go wherever they want, but they have never gone to those places

The expression **son of** describes a person or animal that possesses a certain quality. The word **pride** indicates that the animals Job is describing are confident in their strength and fierceness and are not afraid of other animals. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent idiom from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Even wild beasts that have no fear of going anywhere have not walked it]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **have not walked it**
UST but they have never gone to those places

The pronoun **it** refers to the "path" that Job described in the previous verse, that is, the route that miners take into the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [have not walked on that path]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and the lion has not passed over it**
UST Not even lions have gone there

Job is not referring to a specific **lion**. He means lions in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and lions have not passed over it]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pride	Strong beasts can go wherever they want
lion	lions

Job 28:9

ULT	UST
He stretches out his hand against flinty rock; he overturns mountains from their roots.	*Miners dig through even very hard rock. It is as though they are turning mountains upside down in order to get at the ore that is at the bases of them.*

ULT **He stretches out his hand against flinty rock**
UST Miners dig through even very hard rock

The pronouns **He** and **his** refer to a miner. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms. Alternate translation: [Miners stretch out their hands against flinty rock]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **He stretches out his hand against flinty rock; he overturns**
UST Miners dig through even very hard rock. It is as though they are turning … upside down

The expression "stretch out one's hand against" means to attack something. Job is saying that miners will attack, that is, break up even the hardest kinds of rock in search of valuable materials. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Miners break up even the hardest kinds of rock in search of valuable materials; they overturn]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **he overturns mountains from their roots**
UST It is as though they are turning mountains upside down in order to get at the ore that is at the bases of them

Job is speaking of the ground below mountains as if it were the **roots** of those mountains. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation, using a plural form: [they overturn mountains, digging deep below them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he overturns mountains from their roots**
UST It is as though they are turning mountains upside down in order to get at the ore that is at the bases of them

Job is speaking as if miners literally turn entire **mountains** upside down. He may be using the term **mountains** to represent great quantities of material. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, and once again it may be more natural in your language to use a plural form. Alternate translation: [miners dislodge great quantities of material from the depths of the earth]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

Job 28:10

ULT	UST
He cuts out channels among the rocks, and his eye sees every valuable thing.	*Miners cut tunnels through rocks in order to find many precious things.*

ULT **He cuts out channels among the rocks, and his eye sees every valuable thing**
UST Miners cut tunnels through rocks in order to find many precious things

The pronouns **He** and **his** refer to a miner. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms. Alternate translation: [Miners cut out channels among the rocks, and their eyes see every valuable thing]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **his eye sees**
UST in order to find

Job is using one part of a miner, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he sees] or [they see]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and … every valuable thing**
UST many precious things

Job says **every** here as a generalization for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [and … the many valuable things that the rocks contain]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
valuable thing	precious things

Job 28:11

ULT	UST
He binds the torrents from flowing, and he brings a hidden thing to light.	*They dam up small streams to stop the water from flowing. That allows them to find things that were hidden beneath the water of the streams.*

ULT **He binds the torrents from flowing, and he brings a hidden thing {to} light**
UST They dam up small streams to stop the water from flowing. That allows them to find things that were hidden beneath the water of the streams

The pronouns **He** and **he** refer to a miner. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms. Alternate translation: [Miners bind the torrents from flowing, and they bring hidden things to light]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **He binds the torrents from flowing, and he brings a hidden thing {to} light**
UST They dam up small streams to stop the water from flowing. That allows them to find things that were hidden beneath the water of the streams

Job is speaking as if a miner literally **binds** streams of water to keep them from **flowing**. He means that miners temporarily dam up streams or divert their flow to expose the materials that their waters usually hide. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Miners dam up or divert streams in order to expose what their waters usually hide]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to light**
UST That allows them to find

Job is using the term **light** by association to describe something that is in view, since people need light in order to see things. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into view]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
binds	They dam up

Job 28:12

ULT	UST
But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding?	*It takes great effort to find valuable ore. It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding.*

ULT **But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding**
UST It takes great effort to find valuable ore. It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding

Job is speaking as if **wisdom**, which he also calls **understanding**, could literally be **found** in a **place**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [But how can wisdom be obtained? How can a person get understanding?]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding**
UST It takes great effort to find valuable ore. It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding

Job is not using the question form simply for emphasis. He wants his listeners to consider these questions in light of what he has just said. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements. Alternate translation: [But now I want you to consider where wisdom is found. I want you to consider where the place of understanding is] or [But now I want you to consider how wisdom can be obtained. I want you to consider how a person can get understanding]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding**
UST It takes great effort to find valuable ore. It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding

Job is drawing an implicit comparison between the difficulty of finding gemstones and precious metals and the even greater difficulty of finding **wisdom** and **understanding**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [But wisdom is even harder to find than gemstones and precious metals. It is harder to know where the place of understanding is than it is to find those things. So I want you to consider how one can obtain wisdom.]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **But where is wisdom found? And where is that, the place of understanding**
UST It takes great effort to find valuable ore. It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom. Yes, it is very difficult to obtain understanding

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: [But wisdom is even harder to find than gemstones and precious metals. So I want you to consider how one can obtain wisdom.]
Support Reference: Parallelism

> ULT **But where is wisdom found**
> UST It takes great effort to find valuable ore. It is even more difficult to obtain wisdom

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [But where does one find wisdom]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wisdom
understanding	understanding

Job 28:13

ULT	UST
Man does not know its disposition, and it is not found in the land of the living.	*Humans do not know how to obtain wisdom. Wisdom is not available on earth, where people live.*

ULT **Man does not know**
UST Humans do not know

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [People do not know]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **its disposition**
UST how to obtain wisdom

The word translated **disposition** could mean implicitly: (1) where God has put wisdom. Alternate translation: [its location]; or (2) the value of wisdom. Alternate translation: [its price]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **its disposition**
UST how to obtain wisdom

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the pronoun **it** refers to wisdom here and through the rest of the chapter. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers at various points in your translation. Alternate translation: [the disposition of wisdom]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and it is not found**
UST Wisdom is not available

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [nor can anyone find it]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **in the land of the living**
UST on earth, where people live

Job is using the adjective **living** as a noun to mean a certain group of people, those who are alive on earth. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [among the people who live on earth]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
land	earth

Job 28:14

ULT	UST
The deep says, ‘It is not in me,’ and the sea says, ‘It is not with me.’	*It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, ‘There is no wisdom here!’*

> ULT **The deep says, ‘It {is} not in me,’ and the sea says, ‘It is not with me**
> UST It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, ‘There is no wisdom here

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [The deep says that wisdom is not in it, and the sea says that it is not with it]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

> ULT **The deep says, ‘It {is} not in me,’ and the sea says, ‘It is not with me**
> UST It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, ‘There is no wisdom here

Job is speaking of the **deep** (that is, the depths of the ocean) and of the **sea** (probably meaning its broad expanse) as if they were living things that could speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If the deep could speak, it would say, ‘Wisdom is not in me,’ and if the sea could speak, it would say, ‘It is not with me]

Support Reference: Personification

> ULT **The deep says, ‘It {is} not in me,’ and the sea says, ‘It is not with me**
> UST It is as though the ocean depths and the water of the seas said, ‘There is no wisdom here

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could combine them. Alternate translation: [The deep, wide ocean says, ‘It is not in me]

Support Reference: Parallelism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the sea	the seas

Job 28:15

ULT	UST
Gold is not given for it, nor is silver weighed for its price.	*People can not buy wisdom by paying for it with gold or silver.*

> ULT **Gold is not given for it, nor is silver weighed {for} its price**
> UST People can not buy wisdom by paying for it with gold or silver

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [One cannot give gold in exchange for wisdom, nor can one weigh out silver to pay for it]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Gold	gold
silver	silver

Job 28:16

ULT	UST
It is not valued with the gold of Ophir, with precious onyx or sapphire.	*Wisdom is worth much more than fine gold that comes from the land of Ophir. Wisdom is worth much more than very valuable stones.*

ULT It is not valued with the gold of Ophir
UST Wisdom is worth much more than fine gold that comes from the land of Ophir

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [One cannot measure the value of wisdom with the gold of Ophir]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT with precious onyx or sapphire
UST Wisdom is worth much more than very valuable stones

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [nor is it valued with precious onyx or sapphire] or [nor can one measure its value with precious onyx or sapphire]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT with precious onyx or sapphire
UST Wisdom is worth much more than very valuable stones

An **onyx** is a valuable gemstone that comes in many colors but is best known in its black color. If your readers would not be familiar with what an onyx is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar gemstone that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. See how you translated the term “sapphire” in 28:6. Alternate translation: [with valuable black or blue gemstones]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gold	gold

Job 28:17

ULT	UST
Neither gold nor crystal compares with it, nor is its exchange a vessel of fine gold.	*Wisdom is worth much more than gold or beautiful quartz. It is more expensive than an article made of pure gold.*

ULT **nor crystal**

UST or beautiful quartz

The term **crystal** could be describing: (1) a beautiful natural form that a clear or colored mineral might take, allowing light to shine through it. Your readers might be familiar with a mineral that forms crystals, and if so, you could use its name here in your translation. Alternate translation: [nor quartz]; or (2) clear, sparkling glass. Alternate translation: [nor sparkling glass]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gold	gold
gold	gold

Job 28:18

ULT	UST
Coral and jasper are not mentioned; indeed, the price of wisdom is more than rubies.	*Wisdom is worth more than coral or jasper. The price of wisdom is higher than the price of rubies.*

ULT **Coral and jasper are not mentioned**
UST Wisdom is worth more than coral or jasper

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [One does not mention coral or jasper]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **Coral and jasper are not mentioned**
UST Wisdom is worth more than coral or jasper

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [One does not even mention coral or jasper when discussing things that might be worth as much as wisdom]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Coral**
UST coral

Coral is a beautiful, hard substance that grows on ocean reefs. If your readers would not be familiar with what coral is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [Beautiful seashells]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **and jasper**
UST or jasper

The word **jasper** describes a precious stone, often reddish-brown, that often has streaks and markings of other colors. If your readers would not be familiar with what jasper is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable precious stone that they would recognize. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [and precious stones]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **is more than rubies**
UST is higher than the price of rubies

The word **rubies** describes brilliant gemstones that are often deep red. If your readers would not be familiar with what rubies are, in your translation you could use the name of a gemstone that they would recognize. You could also use a general expression. Alternate translation: [is more than that of red gemstones]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wisdom

Job 28:19

ULT	UST
The topaz of Cush does not equal it; it is not valued in pure gold.	*Wisdom is worth more than topaz from the land of Cush. One can not express the value of wisdom even in terms of gold.*

ULT **The topaz of Cush**
UST topaz from the land of Cush

The word **topaz** describes a valuable gemstone that is often blue or yellow. If your readers would not be familiar with what topaz is, in your translation you could use the name of a gemstone that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [The gemstones that come from Cush]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **Cush**
UST from the land of Cush

The word **Cush** is the name of a place. It is the ancient name for the upper Nile region.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **it is not valued in pure gold**
UST One can not express the value of wisdom even in terms of gold

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [one cannot value wisdom in terms of pure gold]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Cush	Cush
pure	even in terms of gold
gold	gold

Job 28:20

ULT	UST
From whence, then, does wisdom come? And where is that, the place of understanding?	*So, then, wisdom is very difficult to obtain; understanding is indeed a very valuable thing to get.*

ULT **From whence, then, does wisdom come? And where {is} that, the place of understanding**

UST So, then, wisdom is very difficult to obtain; understanding is indeed a very valuable thing to get

See how you translated the similar questions in 28:12. Alternate translation: [So then people do need to consider very carefully how to obtain wisdom. They should think deeply about how to get understanding.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wisdom
understanding	understanding

Job 28:21

ULT	UST
It is hidden from the eyes of each living thing; even from the birds of the heavens it is concealed.	*Living creatures are not able to see it. Not even the birds can see it while they are up in the sky.*

ULT **It is hidden from the eyes of each living {thing}; even from the birds of the heavens it is concealed**

UST Living creatures are not able to see it. Not even the birds can see it while they are up in the sky

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The eyes of no living thing can see it; not even the birds of the heavens can spot it]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **from the eyes of**

UST are not able to see it

Job is using one part of a **living thing**, its **eyes**, to mean all of it in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the sight of]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	sky

Job 28:22

ULT	UST
Abaddon and death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.'	*Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go.*

ULT **Abaddon and death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears**
UST Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Abaddon and death say that they have heard a rumor of it with their ears]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Abaddon and death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears**
UST Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go

Job is speaking as if **Abaddon** and **death** were living things that could speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If Abaddon and death could speak, they would say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Abaddon and death say, 'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears**
UST Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go

The terms **Abaddon** and **death** mean similar things. As a note to 26:6 explains, Abaddon is another name for Sheol, the abode of the dead. In this context, the term **death** likely refers by association to the abode of the dead. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [The underworld says, 'I have heard a rumor of it with my ears]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **We have heard a rumor of it with our ears**
UST Even after people die, they do not have a better experience of wisdom in the different place to which they go

The speakers mean that while they have **heard** of wisdom with their **ears**, they have not seen it with their eyes or encountered it in person. So the mention of the **ears**, which might otherwise seem like extra information because the notion is already implicit in the term **heard**, actually serves to limit the statement, You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [We have only heard a rumor of it]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Job 28:23

ULT	UST
God understands its way, and he knows its place.	*God is the only one who knows how people can become wise.*

ULT **God understands its way, and he knows its place**
UST God is the only one who knows how people can become wise

Job is continuing to speak as if wisdom could literally be found in a **place** and that there was a **way** to get there. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God understands how humans can obtain wisdom, yes, he knows how they can become wise]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **its way**
UST how people can become wise

Job is using this possessive form to describe not the **way** that wisdom takes but the **way** that leads to wisdom. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the way that leads to wisdom]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
understands	is the only one who knows
knows	knows

Job 28:24

ULT	UST
For he looks to the ends of the earth; he sees beneath all of the heavens.	*God knows this because he can see everything on earth, even in its most remote places. God can see everything that is below the sky.*

ULT **For**
UST God knows this because

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the preceding verse that God knew where to find wisdom. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [God knows where to find wisdom because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **he looks to the ends of the earth; he sees beneath all of the heavens**
UST he can see everything on earth, even in its most remote places. God can see everything that is below the sky

Job is using the two main components of creation, **earth** and the **heavens**, to mean the entire creation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or plain language. Alternate translation: [he can see everything in the entire creation]
Support Reference: Merism

ULT **he looks**
UST he can see

For emphasis, Job is stating the pronoun **he**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **looks**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [he is the one who looks]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	earth
heavens	sky

Job 28:25

ULT	UST
When he made the weight for the wind and apportioned the waters by measure,	*He decided how strongly the winds should blow and how much rain should be in the clouds.*

ULT **When he made the weight for the wind**
UST He decided how strongly the winds should blow

Job is using the term **weight** to mean "force." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When he determined the force of the wind]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and apportioned the waters by measure**
UST and how much rain should be in the clouds

Job is referring implicitly to the rain **waters** that clouds contain. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and apportioned rain waters to the clouds by measure]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and apportioned the waters by measure**
UST and how much rain should be in the clouds

Job is speaking as if God literally used a **measure** in order to put the right amount of rain **waters** in the clouds. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and carefully apportioned rain waters to the clouds]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wind	winds

Job 28:26

ULT	UST
when he made a decree for the rain and a path for the flash of the thunders,	*God decided where rain should fall and what path lightning should take from the clouds down to the ground.*

ULT **for the flash of the thunders**
UST lightning

Job is using the expression **the flash of the thunders** by association to mean the bolts of lightning that accompany thunder. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for the lightning bolts]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
decree	where

Job 28:27

ULT	UST
then he saw it and recounted it; he established it and also explored it.	*At that time, he identified wisdom and recognized that it was very valuable. He was delighted by its capabilities and made it a permanent part of his creation.*

ULT then he saw it and recounted it

UST At that time, he identified wisdom and recognized that it was very valuable

The pronoun **he** refers to God, and the pronoun **it** refers to wisdom. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [then God recognized what wisdom would be, and he described it]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
established	made it a permanent part of his creation

Job 28:28

ULT	UST
And he said to man, ‘Behold, the fear of the Lord—that is wisdom, and to turn from evil is understanding.’”	*Then God told human beings, ‘Listen! You will become wise to the extent that you respect me. If you want to understand what you should do, you must first decide that you will not do anything wicked.’”*

ULT **And he said to man, ‘Behold, the fear of the Lord—that {is} wisdom, and to turn from evil {is} understanding**

UST Then God told human beings, ‘Listen! You will become wise to the extent that you respect me. If you want to understand what you should do, you must first decide that you will not do anything wicked

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [And he told man that the fear of the Lord was indeed wisdom and that to turn from evil was understanding]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **to man**

UST human beings

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [to humankind]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **the fear of the Lord**

UST to the extent that you respect me

The Lord is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [to fear me] or [to reverence me]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **and to turn from evil {is} understanding**

UST If you want to understand what you should do, you must first decide that you will not do anything wicked

The Lord is speaking as if people should physically **turn** away from evil. He means that if people want to have **understanding**, they should not live in an evil way but instead live in a good way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and people will obtain understanding if they reject what is evil]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	to the extent that you respect
Lord	me
wisdom	wise
evil	wicked
understanding	understand

Job 29

Job 29 Introduction

Job 29 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job's final response to his three friends. In this chapter, Job recalls the honor he enjoyed and the influence he exercised within his community before he suffered so many misfortunes.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In verses 2–6, Job makes a series of statements about what his life was like before his present troubles. He expresses a wish in verse 2 that his life could be like this again, and in verses 3–6 he offers a series of descriptions that each begin with "when" or "as that." A series of statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could help them appreciate it by putting each sentence of the litany on a separate line. See what you did with the similar litany in chapter 12. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could make each verse in the litany a separate sentence. For example, you could begin verse 3, "At that time."

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of "they" in verses 21–25

Job uses "they" in verses 21–25 as an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify a general referent such as "people" at regular intervals for clarity. Notes suggest how you might do that at various places.

Job 29:1

ULT	UST
And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said,	*Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said,*

> ULT **And Job continued to take up his discourse, and he said**
> UST Job kept speaking to his three friends. He said

See how you translated the same expression in 27:1. Alternate translation: [As Job continued his speech, he said] or [Job continued speaking and he said]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job

Job 29:2

ULT	UST
“Who will give me to be as in the months of the past, as in the days when God was keeping me,	*“I wish that I could be as I was previously during the time when God was taking care of me.*

ULT **Who will give me {to be} as {in} the months of**
UST I wish that I could be as I was previously

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [Oh that I were as I was in the months of]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **to be as {in} the months of the past, as {in} the days {when} God was keeping me**
UST as I was previously during the time when God was taking care of me

Job is using the terms **months** and **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to be as I was in time past, as in the time when God kept me]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
months	as I was previously
days	during the time when
God	God
was keeping me	was taking care of me

Job 29:3

ULT	UST
when his lamp shone over my head, when I walked in darkness by his light,	*During that time, it was if God was shining a light on me so that I could see where I was going even in the darkness.*

ULT **when his lamp shone over my head, {when} I walked {in} darkness by his light**
UST During that time, it was if God was shining a light on me so that I could see where I was going even in the darkness

Job is speaking as if God literally **shone** a **lamp** above and around him so that he could see where to walk even in the **darkness**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when God showed me clearly what to do so that I could make the right choices even in confusing situations]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **over my head**
UST on me

Job is using one part of himself, his **head**, to mean all of him when speaking as if God **shone** a **lamp** above and around him. He is probably speaking of himself in terms of his head because that would have been the part of him closest to the lamp. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [above and around me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lamp	a light

Job 29:4

ULT	UST
as that I was in the days of my prime, when the friendship of God was upon my tent,	*At that time I was young and strong. Because God was my friend, he protected where I lived.*

ULT **in the days of my prime**
UST At that time … young and strong

Job is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at the time when I was in my prime]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **when the friendship of God {was} upon my tent**
UST Because God was my friend, he protected where I lived

Job is speaking as if God's **friendship** were literally an object that had rested **upon** his tent. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when God in friendship blessed my tent]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my tent**
UST where I lived

As the next two verses indicate, Job is referring to his family by association with the **tent** in which they lived and to his possessions by association with the same **tent**, in which he kept them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or express the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my family and my possessions]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	At that time
God	God
tent	where I lived

Job 29:5

ULT	UST
when the Almighty was still with me, my children around me,	*Shaddai was still present with me during that time when all my children were still alive and living near me.*

ULT **my children around me**
UST when all my children were still alive and living near me

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [when my children were still around me]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
my children	all my children

Job 29:6

ULT	UST
when my steps were bathed in butter and the rock poured out streams of oil for me!	*My herds provided me with plenty of milk. My olive trees provided me with plenty of oil.*

ULT **when my steps were bathed in butter and the rock poured out streams of oil for me**

UST My herds provided me with plenty of milk. My olive trees provided me with plenty of oil

Job is speaking as if his herds used to produce so much milk that there was **butter** everywhere he went, so that when he walked anywhere, it was as if his feet were literally being **bathed** in butter. He is also speaking as if his olive trees used to produce so many olives that it was as if there were literally **streams** of oil coming to him out of the rocks. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when my herds produced milk in great abundance and my olive trees yielded great quantities of oil for me]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **when my steps were bathed in butter**

UST My herds provided me with plenty of milk

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when butter bathed my steps]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and the rock**

UST My olive trees provided

Job is not referring to a specific **rock**. He means rocks in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and the rocks]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
oil	oil

Job 29:7

ULT	UST
When I went out to the gate of the city, when I took my seat in the square,	*I used to go to the place where the elders gathered at the city gate. The people had reserved a seat for me there, and I would sit in it.*

ULT **when I took my seat in the square**
UST the place where the elders gathered … The people had reserved a seat for me there, and I would sit in it

Taking a **seat** in the public **square** by the city **gate** was a symbolic action by which Job showed that he was a recognized community leader, a member of the council that settled legal matters for the city residents. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [when I took my seat in the square as a recognized community leader]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gate	gate

Job 29:8

ULT	UST
young men saw me and hid themselves, and old men rose, they stood.	*When young men saw me, they stepped aside respectfully. When older men saw me, they stood up respectfully.*

ULT and hid themselves
UST they stepped aside respectfully

This expression does not mean that these **young men** looked for hiding places where no one would find them. It means that they moved back from the place where the leaders sat, blending into the crowd. The idea is that before Job came, they thought they might have something to contribute to the deliberations after their elders had spoken, as Elihu does in this book starting in chapter 32. But once Job arrived, they knew that his wise counsel would settle matters and they would have no need or opportunity to contribute. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and withdrew] or [and stepped aside out of respect]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT and old men rose, they stood
UST When older men saw me, they stood up respectfully

Rising and standing when Job arrived was a symbolic action that showed respect for his wisdom and place in the community. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and old men rose and stood out of respect for me]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT rose, they stood
UST they stood up respectfully

The terms **rose** and **stood** mean similar things. Job is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [stood to their feet]
Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
old	When older men saw me

Job 29:9

ULT	UST
The princes refrained from words, and they put a hand on their mouth.	*The leaders of the people used to stop talking when I arrived. They made sure they did not say anything, because they knew it would not be as good as what I was going to say.*

ULT **refrained from words**
UST used to stop talking when I arrived

Job is using the term **words** to mean what these **princes** had been saying by using words before he arrived. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [stopped speaking]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and they put a hand on their mouth**
UST They made sure they did not say anything, because they knew it would not be as good as what I was going to say

Since Job is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural forms of **hand** and **mouth**. Alternate translation: [and they put their hands on their mouths] or [and they covered their mouths with their hands]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **and they put a hand on their mouth**
UST They made sure they did not say anything, because they knew it would not be as good as what I was going to say

Covering the **mouth** with the **hand** prevents a person from speaking. While the **princes** could simply have stopped talking without doing that, they did it as a symbolic action to show respect for Job, indicating that there was nothing they could say that would be more valuable than what he would say. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and they covered their mouths with their hands to indicate respectfully that there was nothing they could say that would be more valuable than what I would say]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
princes	The leaders of the people

Job 29:10

ULT	UST
The voice of the nobles—they were hushed, and their tongue stuck to their palate.	*Even the most important leaders became quiet. It was as if they were not even able to speak.*

ULT **The voice of … and their tongue … to their palate**
UST became quiet. It was as if they were not even able to speak

Since Job is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural forms of **voice**, **tongue**, and **palate**. Alternate translation: [The voices of … and their tongues … to their palates]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **The voice of the nobles—they were hushed**
UST Even the most important leaders became quiet

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The nobles hushed their voices]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and their tongue stuck to their palate**
UST It was as if they were not even able to speak

Job is speaking as if the **tongue** of each noble literally **stuck** to his **palate**, that is, to the roof of his mouth. He means that they did not say anything, as no one could say anything if his tongue truly had become stuck in this way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they did not say anything]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
nobles	Even the most important leaders
tongue	It was as if they were not even able to speak

Job 29:11

ULT	UST
For the ear heard, and they blessed me, and the eye saw, and they attested me	*When people heard what I had to say, they said good things about me. They recognized that I had given wise counsel, and they approved of me*

ULT **For**
UST When

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the preceding verses that these various groups of people kept silent when he arrived at the city gate. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [They all kept silent because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **the ear heard, and they blessed me**
UST people heard what I had to say, they said good things about me

Job is using one part of each of these community members, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they heard me and they blessed me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the ear heard**
UST people heard what I had to say

If you decide to retain the term **ear** in your translation to mean hearing, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of that word, since Job is speaking about many people. Alternate translation: [their ears heard]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **and they blessed me**
UST they said good things about me

Job means implicitly that the people **blessed** him for giving such wise, godly counsel. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and they blessed me for giving such wise, godly counsel]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the eye saw, and they attested me**
UST They recognized that I had given wise counsel, and they approved of me

Job is using the term **eye** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and when they perceived that the advice I had given was wise, they attested that I had said the right thing]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the eye saw**
UST They recognized that I had given wise counsel

If you decide to retain the term **ear** in your translation to mean hearing, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of that word, since Job is speaking about many people. Alternate translation: [and their eyes saw]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
blessed	they said good things about me

Job 29:12

ULT	UST
because I rescued the afflicted crying out and the fatherless when there was no help to him.	*They approved of me because I had helped those who were poor and who were calling for help. They also approved of me because I aided orphans who had no fathers to help them.*

ULT **the afflicted … and the fatherless … to him**
UST those who were poor … They also approved of me because … orphans … them

Job is using the adjectives **afflicted** and **fatherless** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people who were … and fatherless people … to them]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the afflicted**
UST those who were poor

The term **afflicted** may seem like a passive verbal form, but it is actually an adjective. It indicates people who are suffering from affliction, not people whom others have afflicted. However, if your language does not use passive verbal forms, it may be more natural to express this idea with a term other than "afflicted." Alternate translation: [people who were suffering from affliction]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
afflicted	those who were poor
crying out	and who were calling for help

Job 29:13

ULT	UST
The blessing of the one perishing came upon me, and I gladdened the heart of the widow.	*People who had been suffering and were about to die praised me for rescuing them. I made widows very happy by helping them.*

ULT **The blessing of the one perishing came upon me, and I gladdened the heart of the widow**

UST People who had been suffering and were about to die praised me {for rescuing them}. I made widows very happy by helping them

Job is not referring to a specific person who was **perishing** or to a specific **widow**. He means those types of people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [The blessing of people who were perishing came upon me, and I gladdened the hearts of widows]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **The blessing of the one perishing came upon me**

UST People who had been suffering and were about to die praised me for rescuing them

Job is speaking of the **blessing** that he received from someone who was **perishing** as if it were a living thing that could come **upon** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [People who were perishing blessed me]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and I gladdened the heart of the widow**

UST I made widows very happy by helping them

Job is using one part of a **widow**, her **heart**, to mean all of her in the act of feeling joy. Here the **heart** represents the feelings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I made widows rejoice] or [and I gave widows reason to rejoice]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
blessing	praised me for rescuing them
perishing	People who had been suffering and were about to die

Job 29:14

ULT	UST
I clothed myself with righteousness, and it clothed me; my justice was like a robe and a turban.	*It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right. Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just.*

ULT **I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me**
UST It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right

Job is repeating the verb **clothed** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [I wrapped righteousness all around me]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me**
UST It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right

Job is speaking as if he literally **clothed** himself with **righteousness** during the time that he is describing. In this context, the image of clothing represents the character of a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I was very careful to practice righteousness]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I clothed myself {with} righteousness, and it clothed me**
UST It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I was very careful to be righteous in my dealings with people]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **my justice {was} like a robe and a turban**
UST Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just

In this comparison, clothing once again represents the character of a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I was also careful to make sure that people received justice]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **my justice was**
UST Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just

Job is using this possessive form to describe not **justice** that he received but just decisions that he helped the city leaders make. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the just decisions that I helped the city leaders make were]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteousness	It was in my character to make sure that I and others did what was right
robe	Yes, it was in my character to make sure that people treated one another in a way that was just
justice	just

Job 29:15

ULT	UST
I was eyes to the blind, and I was feet to the lame.	*I helped people who could not see, as if I were seeing for them. I helped people who could not walk, as if I were walking for them.*

ULT **I was eyes to the blind, and I {was} feet to the lame**
UST I helped people who could not see, as if I were seeing for them. I helped people who could not walk, as if I were walking for them

Job is speaking as if he had literally been **eyes** and **feet** that other people needed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I saw and read things to help people who could not see, and I went places on behalf of people who could not go to those places themselves]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to the blind … to the lame**
UST I helped people who could not see, as if I were seeing for them. I helped people who could not walk, as if I were walking for them

Job is using the adjectives **blind** and **lame** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [for blind people … for lame people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

Job 29:16

ULT	UST
I was a father to the needy, and the case that I did not know, I examined it.	*I protected poor people the way a father protects his children. In the courts, I defended even people who were strangers to me.*

ULT **a father to the needy**
UST protected poor people the way a father protects his children

Job is speaking as if he had literally been a **father** to **needy** people. He means that he fulfilled the role of a father by being a protector and advocate. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a protector of the needy] or [an advocate for the needy]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to the needy**
UST poor people

Job is using the adjective **needy** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [to needy people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and the case {that} I did not know, I examined it**
UST In the courts, I defended even people who were strangers to me

Job is referring implicitly to a **case** whose details he did not **know** before someone brought it to the city gate for adjudication. Job did not know these details because he was not personally acquainted with the person bringing the case. So he was not motivated by friendship or family loyalty, but simply by the interests of justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and I made sure that each person got justice even if he was not a friend or relative of mine]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
a father	protected … the way a father protects his children
know	even people who were strangers to me

Job 29:17

ULT	UST
And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and I made the prey drop from his teeth.	*I made wicked people stop oppressing others. It was as if I were breaking the jaws of a wild animal to make it drop its victim from its teeth.*

ULT **And I broke the jaws of the unrighteous, and I made the prey drop from his teeth**
UST I made wicked people stop oppressing others. It was as if I were breaking the jaws of a wild animal to make it drop its victim from its teeth

Job is speaking as if an **unrighteous** person had been a wild animal that was holding a vulnerable person like captured **prey** in its **teeth** and as if he had broken the **jaws** of this animal so that they could no longer hold the vulnerable person, who would **drop** out to safety. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And when an unrighteous person had coerced a vulnerable person into an oppressive arrangement, I made the unrighteous person release the vulnerable person from that arrangement]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the unrighteous, and … from his teeth**
UST wicked people … a wild animal … from its teeth

Job is using the adjective **unrighteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [unrighteous people, and … from their teeth]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
unrighteous	wicked people … a wild animal
prey	its victim

Job 29:18

ULT	UST
And I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and I will multiply days like sand.	*At that time I thought, 'I am certainly going to live a long life, and then I will die at home with my family.*

ULT **And I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and I will multiply days like sand**
UST At that time I thought, 'I am certainly going to live a long life, and then I will die at home with my family

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [And I said that I would expire in my nest and that I would multiply days like sand]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **And I said, 'I will expire in my nest, and I will multiply days like sand**
UST At that time I thought, 'I am certainly going to live a long life, and then I will die at home with my family

Since Job would live a long life before expiring, it might be more natural to put the second phrase before the first one. Alternate translation: [I will multiply days like sand, and then I will expire in my nest]
Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **I will expire**
UST and then I will die

See how you translated the term **expire** in 3:11. Alternate translation: [I will pass away]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **in my nest**
UST at home with my family

Job is speaking of his home as if it were literally a **nest** such as a bird would live in. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in my own home]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and I will multiply days like sand**
UST I … am certainly going to live a long life

The point of this comparison is that just as **sand** consists of a very large number of grains, so Job expected to live for a very large number of days. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [after I have lived for very many days] or [after I have lived for a long time]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
multiply	I … am certainly going to live a long life
days	I … am certainly going to live a long life

Job 29:19

ULT	UST
My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lodges on my branch.	*I am like a tree whose roots reach down into the water and whose branches become wet with dew each night.*

ULT **My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lodges on my branch**
UST I am like a tree whose roots reach down into the water and whose branches become wet with dew each night

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in a such way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [I said that my root was spread out to the waters and that the dew lodged on my branch]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **My root is spread out to the waters, and the dew lodges on my branch**
UST I am like a tree whose roots reach down into the water and whose branches become wet with dew each night

Job spoke of himself in those days as if he were literally a tree that was healthy and flourishing because it was getting all the moisture that it required. Since Job is describing what he used to say, it may be good to retain this image in your translation, but if it would be more natural in your language, you could express it as a comparison. Alternate translation: [I said that I was like a tree that was healthy and flourishing because it was getting all the moisture that it required through roots that reached down to ground water and through dew that formed at night on its branches]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **My root is spread out … on my branch**
UST I am like a tree whose roots reach down … and whose branches

Since Job was speaking of many roots and branches, it may be more natural in your language to use plural forms here. Alternate translation: [My roots are spread out … on my branches]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **and the dew lodges on my branch**
UST and whose branches become wet with dew each night

Job was speaking as if the **dew** had been a traveler that had found lodging for the night on a **branch** of the tree that he was using to represent himself. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and dew forms at night on my branches]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 29:20

ULT	UST
My glory is fresh in me, and my bow sprouts in my hand.'	*People continually honor me, and I stay strong like a new bow.'*

ULT **My glory {is} fresh in me, and my bow sprouts in my hand**
UST People continually honor me, and I stay strong like a new bow

If you have been translating this quotation in such a way that there is not a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [I said that my glory was fresh in me and that my bow sprouted in my hand]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **My glory {is} fresh in me**
UST People continually honor me

Job means implicitly that the **glory** or honor that he enjoys is always **fresh** because people keep honoring him in new ways. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [People keep honoring me in new ways]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and my bow sprouts in my hand**
UST and I stay strong like a new bow

Job is speaking as if he had a **bow**, a weapon that he used with arrows, and that it grew freshly in his **hand** the way that a branch sprouts from a tree trunk. (Job uses the same verb for "sprout" in 14:7–9 to describe a tree reviving and sending out shoots when moisture returns to the ground.) He means that the bow, which represents his strength, is lively and vigorous. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I stay vigorously strong]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
glory	People … honor
and my bow	and I stay strong like a new bow

Job 29:21

ULT	UST
They listened to me and they waited, and they kept silent for my counsel.	*When I spoke, people waited to hear what I would say. They remained silent until I advised them what they should do.*

ULT **They listened to me and they waited**
UST When I spoke, people waited to hear what I would say

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [Because people were waiting to hear what I would say, they listened to me]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **They listened**
UST When I spoke

They is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. (As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Job continues to use the pronoun "they" with this same indefinite sense through to the end of the chapter.) If it would be helpful in your language, here and in the following verses you could translate the term with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [People listened]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
counsel	advised

Job 29:22

ULT	UST
After my word, they did not also speak, for my speech dripped on them.	*After I finished speaking, they did not say anything, because what I had said was so satisfying.*

ULT **After my word**
UST After I finished speaking

Job is using the term **word** to mean what he said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [After I had spoken]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **for my speech dripped on them**
UST because what I had said was so satisfying

Job is speaking as if his speech literally **dripped**, that is, fell in drops, on his listeners. He means that it was refreshing and invigorating to them, like gentle rain. This enabled them to recognize that he was giving sound advice. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for what I said was refreshing to them]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 29:23

ULT	UST
And they waited for me as for rain, and they opened their mouth as for the latter rain.	*They were as eager to hear me speak as farmers are for it to rain. They listened to me with great appreciation, just as the ground seems to welcome the rain that falls in the spring.*

ULT **And they waited for me as {for} rain**

UST They were as eager to hear me speak as farmers are for it to rain

The point of this comparison is that just as people are eager for rain to fall and water their crops, so Job's listeners were eager to hear him speak. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [And people as waited eagerly to hear me speak as they wait for rain to fall on their crops]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and they opened their mouth {as} for the latter rain**

UST They listened to me with great appreciation, just as the ground seems to welcome the rain that falls in the spring

Job is using a complex image here. First, he is speaking as if the people listening to him were literally the ground. Second, he is speaking of the ground soaking up rainfall as if it were opening its **mouth** to drink water. Job does not mean that the people opened their mouths to speak; he is actually describing them listening. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Yes, they were eager to listen to everything I said, just as the dry ground soaks up the latter rain when it falls]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **as for the latter rain**

UST the rain that falls in the spring

In the region where the book of Job was composed, people would plant crops in the fall. Rain at that time would help the crops start growing. But farmers depended on later rains, which would fall in the spring after an interval during which little rain fell, to enable the crops grow to maturity. Express this in a way that would be meaningful to your readers. Alternate translation: [as for the rain that falls again after the dry season]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

Job 29:24

ULT	UST
I smiled on them when they did not believe, and they did not cause the light of my face to fall.	*I helped people who felt discouraged. I remained cheerful even as I helped them deal with difficult situations.*

ULT **I smiled on them {when} they did not believe**
UST I helped people who felt discouraged

The pronouns **them** and **they** refer to people who were in desperate situations and did not **believe** that they would get justice or receive help. Alternate translation: [I smiled on people who felt desperate and hopeless]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **I smiled on them {when} they did not believe**
UST I helped people who felt discouraged

Job is describing one thing he did to encourage despondent people, he **smiled on them**, to mean all that he did to encourage them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I encouraged people who felt desperate and hopeless]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and they did not cause the light of my face to fall**
UST I remained cheerful even as I helped them deal with difficult situations

Job is speaking as if there had been light shining from his face. He is describing a cheerful facial expression that indicated hope and a favorable disposition. Job is also using a further characteristic image for facial expressions. In this culture, people would say that someone "lifted up" his face if he made a cheerful expression but that his face "fell" if he made a gloomy expression. Job means that he did not let the situations of the people he wanted to help discourage him. Job is combining the two images and saying that they did not cause the light of his face to fall. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a different image that has this meaning or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I did not let their situations discourage me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
believe	people who felt discouraged

Job 29:25

ULT	UST
I chose their way and I sat as a chief, and I dwelt like a king in an army, as when one comforts mourners.	*As their leader, I decided what things would be good for them to do. They respected me, just as soldiers respect the king who commands their army. I was kind and sympathetic, like someone who comforts people who are mourning.*

ULT **I chose their way and I sat as a chief**
UST As their leader, I decided what things would be good for them to do

Since Job **chose** the **way** for the people of his community because he was their **chief**, it might be more natural to reverse the order of these phrases. Alternate translation: [I sat as a chief and I chose their way]
Support Reference: Information Structure

ULT **I chose their way**
UST I decided what things would be good for them to do

Job is speaking of what he determined his community should do as if that were a **way** or path for the people to walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I guided them about the right things to do]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and I sat as a chief**
UST As their leader

Job is describing how he held the position of a **chief** by association with the way he **sat** in a place reserved for such a leader. (He refers similarly to “my seat” in verse 7.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I was their chief]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and I dwelt like a king in an army**
UST They respected me, just as soldiers respect the king who commands their army

In this culture, kings would accompany their armies into the field as their commanders. The point of this comparison is probably that just as the authority of a **king** would be unquestioned within his **army**, so people did not question Job’s directions as their leader. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and everyone respected my authority]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **as when one comforts mourners**
UST I was kind and sympathetic, like someone who comforts people who are mourning

Job makes this further comparison to specify that he led the community gently and in its own best interests. He did not exercise his authority in an arbitrary, despotic way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [but I was gentle and encouraging as a leader]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
chief	leader
king	king
mourners	mourning

Job 30

Job 30 Introduction

Job 30 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Job's final response to his three friends.

- Verses 1–14: Job describes the disrespect he now experiences because he has suffered so many misfortunes
- Verses 15–19: Job describes his sufferings
- Verses 20–23: Job addresses God directly to complain that God has not helped him
- Verses 34–31: Job describes how he is suffering even though he helped others when they suffered

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of "they" in verses 2–10

In verses 2–10, Job uses the pronouns "they," "them," and "their" to mean the young men who now treat him disrespectfully. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could specify this reference at regular intervals for clarity. Various notes suggest ways to do that. (In verse 5, as a note will clarify, one instance of "they" refers to other people.)

Job 30:1

ULT	UST
But now the fewer in days than me laugh at me, whose fathers I disdained to put with the dogs of my flock.	*But now, men who are younger than I am make fun of me. They are men whose fathers I would not even have hired to help my dogs guard my sheep!*

ULT **the fewer in days than me**
UST men who are younger than I am

Job is using the adjective phrase **fewer in days** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. (He is contrasting his present situation, in which younger people now disrespect him, with the way that "young men" formerly withdrew respectfully from his presence and "old men" stood up out of respect for him, as he described in 29:8.) Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [those who are much younger than I am]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **whose fathers I disdained to put with the dogs of my flock**
UST They are men whose fathers I would not even have hired to help my dogs guard my sheep

The implications of this statement is that the **fathers** of the young men who now **laugh at** Job were shiftless and incompetent. This could mean: (1) that Job would not employ these men to do even such menial tasks as shepherd **dogs** do. Alternate translation: [whose fathers I could not even employ to do menial tasks]; or (2) that Job would not specifically employ these men as shepherds for his flocks, working with his sheepdogs. Alternate translation: [whose fathers I would not even employ as shepherds]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	men who are younger
whose fathers	They are men whose fathers
flock	guard my sheep

Job 30:2

ULT	UST
Indeed, the strength of their hands, for what is it to me? In them old age has perished.	*And I would not hire any of those young men to work for me either. They are already feeble.*

ULT **the strength of their hands, for what {is it} to me**
UST I would not hire any of those young men to work for me

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I have no use for the strength of their hands!] or [the strength of their hands is useless to me!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the strength of their hands, for what {is it} to me**
UST I would not hire any of those young men to work for me

Job is using one part of these young men, their **hands**, to mean all of them in the act of using **strength** to work. As the rest of the verse indicates, these young men have only feeble strength. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have no use for their feeble strength!] or [their feeble strength is useless to me!]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **In them old age has perished**
UST They are already feeble

Job is speaking of **old age** as if it were a living thing that has **perished** in these young men. Eliphaz uses the same term for "old age" in 5:26. There it means the maturity and accomplishment that come from a long life well lived. Here the term seems to indicate the vigor that someone would have in his youth that would enable him to live such a long life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They have lost the vigor that would have enabled them to live a long life] or [They have lost their youthful vigor]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **In them**
UST They are

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the pronoun **them** refers to the young men who now treat Job disrespectfully, as do the pronouns "they," "them," and "their" in verses 4–10. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [In these young men]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
old age	already feeble
perished	already feeble

Job 30:3

ULT	UST
They are gaunt from poverty and from hunger, ones gnawing the dry land yesterday in waste and desolation,	*No one hires them, so they are poor and go hungry and have become thin. They have to eat roots that they find in places where no crops have grown for a long time.*

ULT **ones gnawing the dry land**
UST They have to eat roots

Job is speaking of the **dry land** by association to mean the roots that grow in the land, as the next verse makes clear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. It may also be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [These young men gnaw on the roots that they find in the ground]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the dry land yesterday {in} waste and desolation**
UST roots that they find in places where no crops have grown for a long time

The term **yesterday** could mean: (1) time gone by. Alternate translation: [the land that has long been dry, a waste and desolation]; or (2) the darkness of the night that precedes day. Alternate translation: [the dry land in the gloom of waste and desolation]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **in waste and desolation**
UST that they find

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **desolation** tells what kind of **waste** this is. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [in a desolate wasteland]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
dry	roots
land	roots
waste	that they find
desolation	that they find

Job 30:4

ULT	UST
ones plucking mallow among the brush, and the root of broom trees is their bread.	*They look among bushes to find leaves that they can eat. They pull up broom trees and eat their roots.*

ULT **mallow**
UST leaves that they can eat

The word **mallow** describes a kind of flowering plant whose leaves are edible. Your language may have a name of its own for this plant that you could use in your translation. If your readers would not be familiar with the plant, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [desert plants]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **and the root of broom trees {is} their bread**
UST They pull up broom trees and eat their roots

Since Job is speaking of many roots, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **root**. Alternate translation: [and the roots of broom trees are their bread]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **broom trees**
UST They pull up broom trees

A **broom** tree is a kind of shrub that grows in desert areas. If your readers would not be familiar with this shrub, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable one that they would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [shrubs]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **is their bread**
UST and eat

Job is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. While the roots of the **broom** tree are edible, they have a bitter taste, and only a desperate person would eat them. So there is a sense here that the people whom Job is describing eat these roots out of desperation. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is their food] or [is all they have to eat]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bread	and eat

Job 30:5

ULT	UST
They are driven out from the midst; they shout after them as after a thief,	*When they come near villages, people shout at them, as they would at a thief, to make them leave their area.*

ULT **They are driven out**
UST to make them leave

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People drive these young men out]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **from the midst**
UST When they come near villages … to make them leave their area

Job means implicitly that these young men are **driven out** from the **midst** of human community. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [from society]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they shout after them**
UST people shout at them

Here the pronoun **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. It means the people of society in general. (The pronoun **them** refers to the young men whom Job has been describing.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [people shout after these young men]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **as {after} a thief**
UST as they would at a thief

Job is speaking of people chasing others away, so this seems to be a reference to people shouting at a would-be **thief** in order to call attention to him and get him to flee before he steals something. Job is probably not referring to people shouting to get others to pursue and apprehend a thief who has already stolen something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [as they would shout to chase away a would-be thief]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
thief	thief

Job 30:6

ULT	UST
to dwell on the slope of wadis, in holes of the dust and rocks.	*They have to live in riverbeds, in holes in the ground, and in caves on the sides of cliffs.*

ULT to dwell
UST They have to live

This phrase indicates the result of what Job describes in the previous verse, “They are driven out from the midst.” It may be helpful to indicate that explicitly, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [As a result, they have to live]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT on the slope of wadis
UST in riverbeds

Since Job is speaking of the slopes of many **wadis**, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **slope**. Alternate translation: [on the slopes of wadis]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT in holes of the dust
UST in holes in the ground

Job is using one part of the ground, the **dust** on its surface, to mean the ground itself. **Iron** is actually **taken** from deep in the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in holes in the ground]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wadis	in riverbeds

Job 30:7

ULT	UST
Among the shrubs they bray; they are gathered together under thorn bushes.	*During the day they huddle under thorn bushes. There they howl like animals because they are so hungry.*

ULT **they bray**
UST they howl like animals because they are so hungry

Job is speaking as if these young men literally **bray** as if they were donkeys. He likely means that they moan with hunger, as wild animals cry out when they need food. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [these young men moan with hunger]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **they are gathered together**
UST During the day they huddle

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [they gather together]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gathered	During the day they huddle
thorn bushes	thorn bushes

Job 30:8

ULT	UST
Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of one without a name! They are scourged from the land.	*They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant. People force them to leave their towns.*

ULT **Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name**
UST They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant

Job is not referring to a specific **fool** or person **without a name**. He means such people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express these meanings by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Sons of fools, indeed, sons of people without names]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name**
UST They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be helpful to your readers. However, you might also leave the words out in order to show the force of this exclamation, with which Job concludes his description of these young men. Alternate translation: [These young men are sons of fools! Indeed, they are sons of people without names]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Sons of a fool, indeed, sons of {one} without a name**
UST They are people without good sense, and they have never achieved anything significant

In this context, the expression **sons of** describes people who share the qualities of something. Job is using this expression to describe the behavior and character of these young men. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. The word **fool** here does not indicate someone who lacks intelligence or education; it means someone who chooses to disobey God, thinking there will be no consequences. The word **name** here means a good reputation. Alternate translation: [People who foolishly think they can disobey God! No wonder they are people of no reputation]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **They are scourged from the land**
UST People force them to leave their towns

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [People scourge them from the land]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **They are scourged from the land**
UST People force them to leave their towns

Job is using one means by which authorities might drive such young men out of the community, by scourging (whipping) them, to mean all of the ways in which they would drive them out. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They are driven from the land] or [People drive them from the land]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fool	without good sense
land	their towns

Job 30:9

ULT	UST
But now I have become their song, and I am a word for them.	*But these despicable young men sing songs to make fun of me! If they think God is punishing someone for being a sinner, they call that person ‘another Job.’*

ULT their song
UST these despicable young men sing songs to make fun of me

Job means implicitly that these young men are singing about him disrespectfully. Your language may have a term that you could use to indicate that in your translation. Alternate translation: [the subject of their taunt-song]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT and I am a word for them
UST If they think God is punishing someone for being a sinner, they call that person ‘another Job

The meaning of the term **word** here is the same as the meaning of the term “saying” in 17:6. Job means that these young men are citing him by name as an outstanding example of someone who seemed to be prospering because he was righteous but who came to ruin because he was actually wicked. Your language may have an expression for this practice of citing people by name as examples, and you may be able to use that expression in your translation. See how you translated the term “saying” in 17:6.
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 30:10

ULT	UST
They abhor me, they stay away from me, but from my face they do not withhold spit.	*They hate me and they stay away from me, but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face.*

ULT **they stay away from me**
UST and they stay away from me

Staying **away from** Job, that is, not approaching him or speaking with him, was a symbolic action that conveyed disrespect and disapproval. Even though physically it was the same thing that young men formerly did to show respect for Job, discreetly withdrawing from his presence, now it had the opposite meaning. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [they stay away from me to show their disapproval] or [they shun me]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **but from my face they do not withhold spit**
UST but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **withhold**. Alternate translation: [but they spit in my face]

Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **but from my face they do not withhold spit**
UST but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face

Spitting in Job's face was a symbolic action that showed contempt for him as someone who was presumably a sinner. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. See how you translated the similar expression in 17:6. Alternate translation: [but they spit contemptuously in my face]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **but from my face they do not withhold spit**
UST but if we happen to meet, they spit right in my face

Job does not mean that these young men **spit** at him from a distance, even though he says that they **stay away** from him. He means that when they must unavoidably pass near him, they use the occasion to spit in his face. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but they spit contemptuously in my face when they pass by]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 30:11

ULT	UST
For he has loosed my cord and humbled me, so they cast away restraint from my face.	*I am not able to defend myself against these young men, because God has taken away my strength. He has humiliated me. So they can do whatever they want to me.*

ULT **he has loosed … they cast away**
UST God has taken away … So they can do whatever they want

The pronoun **he** refers to God, and the pronoun **they** refers to the young men whom Job has been describing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God has loosed … these young men cast away]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he has loosed my cord**
UST God has taken away my strength

Job is speaking as if God has in some way literally **loosed** a **cord** that belongs to him or pertains to him. This could mean: (1) that God has loosened the bowstring on a bow that belongs to Job, so that the bow is no longer useful. The bow would represent Job's strength. Alternate translation: [he has taken away my strength]; or (2) that God has released a cord that was holding up the tent in which Job lived, so that the tent has collapsed. The tent would represent Job's life. Alternate translation: [he has ruined my life]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **so they cast away restraint**
UST So they can do whatever they want

Job is speaking as if **restraint** were literally an object that people could **cast away**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so they act without restraint]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from my face**
UST to me

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in my presence]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
humbled	He has humiliated me

Job 30:12

ULT	UST
On my right the brood arise; they thrust aside my foot, and they pile up roads of destruction against me.	*Gangs of these young men threaten me. They shove me aside when they pass by. They think of new ways to hurt me.*

ULT **On {my} right the brood arise**
UST Gangs of these young men threaten me

Job is using the adjective **right** as a noun to mean his right side. Your language may also use adjectives this way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [On my right side the brood arise]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **On {my} right the brood arise**
UST Gangs of these young men threaten me

The right side was usually the most dangerous side on which to approach an enemy soldier, since a majority of soldiers were right-handed and would use their right hands and arms to wield their swords. The implication is that these young men have no fear of what Job might do to them. Alternate translation: [Without fear the brood arise]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the brood**
UST Gangs of these young men

Job is speaking of these young men as if they were the **brood** of a bird or animal. The image is of a cluster of immature offspring moving agitatedly about. Your language may have a comparable expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [the rabble]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **they thrust aside my foot**
UST They shove me aside when they pass by

Job is using one part of himself, his **foot**, to mean all of him in the act of walking. He probably means that as he is walking on the road, when these young men are approaching from the opposite direction, they do not stand respectfully aside so that he can pass. Instead, they shove him out of the way so that they can pass. When young men traveling in the same direction overtake him, they similarly push him aside so that they can go by. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [on the roads, they push me out of the way]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and they pile up roads of destruction against me**
UST They think of new ways to hurt me

Job is speaking of siege mounds by association with the way that they provide **roads** or ways for attacking armies to get into cities and cause their **destruction**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they build siege mounds against me]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and they pile up roads of destruction against me**
UST They think of new ways to hurt me

Job is speaking as if he were a city and these young men were literally building siege mounds in order to conquer that city. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they look for ways to attack me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destruction	to hurt

Job 30:13

ULT	UST
They destroy my path, they advance my calamity; there is no help for them.	*I am not able to escape from them, even as they keep doing worse things to me. No one else would do the things they do to me.*

ULT **They destroy my path**
UST I am not able to escape from them

Job is speaking as if there were literally a **path** that he could take to escape from the attacks of these young men and that they are destroying it so that Job cannot use it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They prevent me from escaping]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **they advance my calamity**
UST even as they keep doing worse things to me

Job is speaking as if **calamity** were literally an object that these young men could move forward, farther along its route to a destination. He means that in addition to all the bad things that have happened to him, they do further bad things to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they add to my sufferings]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **there is no help for them**
UST No one else would do the things they do to me

This could mean: (1) that they do despicable things to Job that no decent person would join them in doing. Alternate translation: [they do things to me that no decent person would do]; or (2) that they are contemptible people. This may be a popular expression indicating that. Alternate translation: [they are contemptible people]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destroy	I am not able to escape from them
calamity	even as they keep doing worse things to me

Job 30:14

ULT	UST
As through a wide breach they come; amid the ruin they roll on.	*It is as if I were a city and they were an army that had broken through its wall and sent in waves of troops to destroy the city.*

ULT **As {through} a wide breach they come; amid the ruin they roll on**
UST It is as if I were a city and they were an army that had broken through its wall and sent in waves of troops to destroy the city

Job is continuing the image of himself as a city and these young men as a besieging army. He is describing an attack in full force: The army has made a **wide breach** in the city wall and the soldiers are pouring through it. Job says within this image that they **roll on**, perhaps like waves of the sea, one wave after another. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [These young men attack me without restraint, time and time again]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
ruin	to destroy the city

Job 30:15

ULT	UST
Terrors are turned against me; each one pursues my dignity like the wind, and my deliverance passes away like a cloud.	*I am afraid of many things. I have no dignity left, and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation.*

ULT **Terrors are turned against me**
UST I am afraid of many things

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. The word **Terrors** could indicate: (1) things that create fear or terror. Alternate translation: [Terrible things keep happening to me]; or (2) terrors or fears themselves. Alternate translation: [I have many fears]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **each one pursues my dignity**
UST I have no dignity left

Job is speaking of these **Terrors** as if they were living things that could **pursue** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [each one deprives me of dignity]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **like the wind**
UST no … left

The point of this comparison is that just as a strong wind relentlessly drives away light objects, so the **Terrors** that Job is experiencing are relentlessly depriving him of dignity. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [relentlessly]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and my deliverance passes away like a cloud**
UST and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation

The point of this comparison is that just as a **cloud** fades from the sky, so all hope of **deliverance** has faded for Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [and I no longer have any hope of deliverance]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and my deliverance passes away like a cloud**
UST and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **deliverance**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I no longer have any hope that someone will deliver me]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Terrors	am afraid
wind	no … left
deliverance	and I do not expect that I will ever get out of this situation

Job 30:16

ULT	UST
And now my life pours itself out within me; days of affliction seize me.	*I feel as if I am about to die, but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly.*

ULT **my life pours itself out within me**
UST I feel as if I am about to die

Job is speaking as if his **life** were a liquid that was being poured out of a container so that soon none of it would be left in the container. (Although the verb is reflexive, it has a passive sense; Job is not saying, within this image, that his life is doing this on its own initiative.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my life is ebbing away within me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **days of affliction seize me**
UST but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly

Job is speaking of these **days** as if they were living things that could **seize** him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am continually experiencing days of affliction]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **days of affliction**
UST but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **affliction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [days during which I am afflicted]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly
affliction	but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly
seize	but in the meantime, I am suffering greatly

Job 30:17

ULT	UST
Night pierces my bones from upon me, and the ones gnawing me do not rest.	*My body aches during the night. I feel pain continually.*

ULT **Night pierces my bones**
UST My body aches during the night

Job is speaking of **Night** as if it were a living thing that could pierce his **bones**. He is doing this to describe the pain that he feels more keenly at night. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At night, pain pierces my bones]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Night pierces my bones**
UST My body aches during the night

Job is using one part of himself, his **bones**, to mean all of him in the act of feeling pain. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At night, pain pierces my body]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **Night pierces my bones**
UST My body aches during the night

Job is speaking as if pain were literally piercing his body or putting holes in it. He means that he gets a stabbing sensation of pain as if he were actually being stabbed. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [At night, I have stabbing sensations of pain]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from upon me**
UST aches

It is not entirely clear what Job means by this expression. He uses the same expression in 30:30 to describe how his skin, darkened by disease, is peeling off. So this could be a reference to the pain from his sores radiating deep into his body. Alternate translation: [from the sores on my skin]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and the ones gnawing me do not rest**
UST I feel pain continually

Job is speaking of the pains he is suffering as if they were living things that could be **gnawing** him and could **rest** (although they do not). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and the pain is like someone chewing on me, and it never stops]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 30:18

ULT	UST
By great force my clothing is changed; it binds me like the collar of my tunic.	*I have such a serious disease that my skin no longer looks the same. It seems as if I will always be sick.*

ULT **By great force**
UST I have such a serious disease that

Job is referring implicitly to the **great force** of his skin disease, its power to do so much damage. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Because of my serious disease,]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **my clothing is changed**
UST my skin no longer looks the same

Job is probably speaking of his skin as if it were his **clothing**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my skin is changed] or [my skin is disfigured]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it binds me like the collar of my tunic**
UST It seems as if I will always be sick

The pronoun **it** refers to Job's skin disease. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [my skin disease binds me like the collar of my tunic]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **it binds me like the collar of my tunic**
UST It seems as if I will always be sick

Job is speaking as if his disease were literally binding him, or wrapping him up tightly, the way a person in his culture would put on a **tunic** and then wrap its **collar** tightly around his neck. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my skin disease afflicts me continually]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
binds	It seems as if I will always be sick
tunic	It seems as if I will always be sick

Job 30:19

ULT	UST
He has thrown me into the mud, and I have become like dust and ashes.	*God has made me suffer so much that I have been sitting here on the ground. I am even beginning to look like the dust and ashes in which I have been sitting.*

ULT **He has thrown me into the mud**
UST God has made me suffer so much that I have been sitting here on the ground

The pronoun **He** refers to text. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God has thrown me into the mud]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **He has thrown me into the mud**
UST God has made me suffer so much that I have been sitting here on the ground

Job is speaking as if God had literally **thrown** him into **mud**. This could mean: (1) that Job is using the image of being **thrown** into **mud** to represent his loss of position and status. Alternate translation: [God has reduced me to meager circumstances]; or (2) that Job is referring to the way he has been demonstrating his distress by sitting in the midst of the ash pile outside the city, as 2:8 describes. Alternate translation: [God has caused me such distress that I have been sitting in this ash heap]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and I have become like dust and ashes**
UST I am even beginning to look like the dust and ashes in which I have been sitting

Job is speaking as if he had literally become like **dust** and **ashes**. This could be: (1) a physical description. Job may mean that the dust and ashes from the pile where he is sitting have stuck to his skin because of his oozing sores and so now he physically resembles dust and ashes himself. Job describes the appearance of his body in the previous verse, and this could be a continuation of that description. Alternate translation: [and I now appear to have become dust and ashes]; or (2) a comparison. Job may be saying that in some way his situation resembles some characteristic of **dust and ashes**, perhaps their lowliness of being on the ground. Alternate translation: [and I am greatly humiliated]

Support Reference: Simile

Job 30:20

ULT	UST
I cry to you, but you do not answer me; I stand, but you gaze at me.	*Even though I pray to you, God, you do not respond. I try to get your attention, but you do not do anything to help me.*

ULT I stand

UST I try to get your attention

Standing up was a symbolic action by which someone in this community would call attention to the fact that they needed help. Job may mean that he does this literally as an appeal to God for help, or he may be speaking as if he does it when actually he appeals for help in some other way, such as by praying, as he describes in the first part of the verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [I stand to get your attention and appeal for help]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT but you gaze at me

UST but you do not do anything to help me

Job means implicitly that God does nothing but **gaze** at him without helping him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but you only look at me and do not help me]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cry	Even though I pray

Job 30:21

ULT	UST
You have changed to be cruel to me; with the strength of your hand you attack me.	*You used to be kind to me, but you are not kind to me anymore. You are using your mighty power to make me suffer.*

ULT **with the strength of your hand**
UST You are using your mighty power

Here, God's **hand** represents his power. Job is using this possessive form to describe how God's **strength** is characterized by power, that is, God's strength is very great. Alternate translation: [with your great strength]

Support Reference: Possession

Job 30:22

ULT	UST
You lift me up on the wind; you make me ride on it, and you toss me about in a storm.	*It is as if you have sent a great wind to pick me up and carry me away. It is as if you are making a violent storm blow me around.*

ULT **You lift me up on the wind; you make me ride on it, and you toss me about {in} a storm**

UST It is as if you have sent a great wind to pick me up and carry me away. It is as if you are making a violent storm blow me around

Job is speaking as if God uses the wind to **lift** him off the ground and as if the wind carries him away as if he were riding on it the way a person would **ride** a horse. He is also speaking as if God uses a **storm** to **toss** him about. He means that God is causing him such great distress that he feels as if these things are happening to him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You are causing me such great distress that it feels as if a storm wind is picking me up, carrying me away, and tossing me about]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wind	wind

Job 30:23

ULT	UST
For I know you are bringing me to death and to the house of appointment to all the living.	*Certainly I know that you are going to make me die. That is what happens to everyone who ever lives.*

ULT **to death and {to} the house of appointment to all the living**
UST die. That is what happens to everyone who ever lives

These two phrases mean similar things. Job is using repetition to emphasize the idea that the phrases express. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that by using a word other than "and" in your translation. Alternate translation: [to death, yes, to the house of appointment to all the living]
Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **to death**
UST die

As the rest of the verse shows, Job is using the term **death** by association to mean Sheol, the abode of the dead. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to Sheol]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and {to} the house of appointment to all the living**
UST That is what happens to everyone who ever lives

Job is speaking as if Sheol were a **house** in which dead people lived. He means that it is the place to which people go when they die. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and to the place of appointment to all the living]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and {to} the house of appointment to all the living**
UST That is what happens to everyone who ever lives

Job is using this possessive form to indicate that God has appointed Sheol as the place where living people are to go when they die. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and to the place God has appointed for living people to go when they die]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **the living**
UST who ever lives

Job is using the adjective **living** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [living people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
house	That is what happens to

Job 30:24

ULT	UST
Nevertheless, does not one in a heap stretch out a hand? If in his trouble he does not therefore cry out?	*However, when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help. When someone is in trouble, he certainly calls for help.*

ULT does not one in a heap stretch out a hand? If in his trouble he does {not} therefore cry out

UST when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help. When someone is in trouble, he certainly calls for help

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [one in a heap certainly stretches out a hand! He certainly cries out because he is in trouble!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT does not one in a heap stretch out a hand

UST when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help

Job is using a hypothetical situation as an example and applying it by implication to his own situation. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [if someone is in a heap of ruins, then he certainly stretches out a hand, and in the same way I am calling to you for help.]

Support Reference: Hypothetical Situations

ULT does not one in a heap stretch out a hand

UST when someone falls down, he certainly reaches out with his hand for help

Reaching out with one's **hand** when in a desperate situation is a symbolic action that constitutes an appeal for help. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [does not one in a heap of ruins appeal for help]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT If in his trouble he does {not} therefore cry out

UST When someone is in trouble, he certainly calls for help

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [He cries out because he is in trouble, does he not]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trouble	trouble
cry out	he … calls for help

Job 30:25

ULT	UST
If I did not weep for the difficult of day? My soul grieved for the needy.	*So it is appropriate for me to ask for your help now, God. After all, I wept for people myself when they were experiencing troubles. I felt sorry for poor people.*

ULT **If I did not weep for the difficult of day**
UST So it is appropriate for me to ask for your help now, God. After all, I wept for people myself when they were experiencing troubles

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a contrary answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I wept for the difficult of day, did I not?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If I did not weep for the difficult of day**
UST So it is appropriate for me to ask for your help now, God. After all, I wept for people myself when they were experiencing troubles

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I certainly wept for the difficult of day!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **for the difficult of day**
UST for people … when they were experiencing troubles

Job is using the adjective phrase **difficult of day** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. (In this phrase, the word **day** indicates a time, and the possessive form indicates that this time was characterized by difficulty.) Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [for people who were going through difficult times]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **My soul grieved for the needy**
UST I felt sorry for poor people

Job is suggesting implicitly that since he helped others who were in trouble, it is only fair for him to ask God for help now that he is in trouble himself. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [My soul grieved for the needy, so it is only fair for me to ask you for help now]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **My soul grieved**
UST I felt sorry

Job is using one part of himself, his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of grieving sympathetically. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I grieved sympathetically]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
day	for people … when they were experiencing troubles
soul	I

Job 30:26

ULT	UST
For I hoped for good, but bad came, and let me wait for light, but darkness comes.	*I am asking for help because although I expected good things to happen to me, evil things happened instead. It was as if I was waiting for dawn but another night started instead of a new day.*

ULT **For**
UST I am asking for help because

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he has been saying that he can legitimately appeal for help. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I can legitimately appeal for help because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **for good, but bad came**
UST although … good things to happen to me, evil things happened instead

Job is using the adjectives **good** and **bad** as nouns to mean certain kinds of things. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [for good things … but bad things happened to me instead]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **for light, but darkness comes**
UST for dawn but another night started instead of a new day

Job is speaking as if helpful things were literally **light** and harmful things were literally **darkness**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for helpful things, but harmful things happen instead]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hoped	I expected
good	good
bad	evil

Job 30:27

ULT	UST
My innards are boiled and they do not rest; days of affliction confront me.	*I am very distressed all the time. I suffer during every day.*

ULT **My innards are boiled and they do not rest**
UST I am very distressed all the time

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [My innards are boiling and they do not rest]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **My innards are boiled and they do not rest**
UST I am very distressed all the time

Job is speaking as if his **innards** have literally **boiled** and that they are literally not taking any opportunity to **rest**. This could mean: (1) that his abdomen continually has a hot, painful sensation because he is very upset and this has affected his digestion. Alternate translation: [My stomach is continually upset]; or (2) that he continually has feelings, which he is using his **innards** to represent, of anger and frustration. Alternate translation: [I continually feel anger and frustration]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **days of affliction confront me**
UST I suffer during every day

Job is speaking of the difficult **days** he is experiencing as if they were living things that could **confront** him. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [I am facing day after day of affliction] or [I am experiencing day after day of affliction]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	day
affliction	I suffer during every day

Job 30:28

ULT	UST
I go about being dark not by the sun; I stand up in the assembly and cry out.	*I look as if I have to work outside all day to make a living. I humble myself by pleading openly for people to help me.*

ULT **I go about being dark not by the sun**
UST I look as if I have to work outside all day to make a living

Job means that his skin disease, **not** the **sun**, has darkened his skin, as he says explicitly in verse 30. The implication is that this darkened skin makes him appear as if he is a manual laborer who works out in the sun. Song of Songs 1:6 suggests that in this culture, a person in that situation would be less respected than someone who could employ others to do outdoor work and so did not have sun-darkened skin. You could indicate this in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [My disease-darkened skin makes me appear to be a manual laborer]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I stand up in the assembly and cry out**
UST I humble myself by pleading openly for people to help me

Job may be implicitly indicating a further loss of dignity here. He has had to appeal for help in a public place where people gather. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have had to humiliate myself by appealing for help in public]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
assembly	openly
cry out	I humble myself by pleading … for people to help me

Job 30:29

ULT	UST
I have become a brother to jackals and a companion to the daughters of clamor.	*No one wants to come near me. It is as if I am a jackal or ostrich living out in the wilderness.*

ULT **I have become a brother to jackals and a companion to the daughters of clamor**
UST No one wants to come near me. It is as if I am a jackal or ostrich living out in the wilderness

Job is speaking as if he had literally become a **brother** to **jackals** and a **companion** to ostriches. These wild dogs and wild birds live in deserted areas, and Job is suggesting that they are now his only relatives and friends, since he has become an outcast. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have become such an outcast that it is as if I live far away from other people]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to the daughters of clamor**
UST or ostrich living out in the wilderness

In this context, the expression **daughters of** describes creatures that share the qualities of something. The word **clamor** is one possible meaning of an uncertain term that interpreters suggest could also mean “greed” or “the desert.” Whatever the meaning of that term, interpreters agree that the reference is to ostriches. If your language can refer to this kind of bird with a descriptive phrase rather than with a name, you could use that phrase in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [to ostriches]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **to the daughters of clamor**
UST or ostrich living out in the wilderness

An ostrich is a large, heavy bird that cannot fly but can run very fast. If your readers would not be familiar with ostriches, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [to large, flightless, desert birds]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
companion	No one wants to come near me. It is as if I am

Job 30:30

ULT	UST
My skin is black from upon me, and my bone burns from heat.	*My skin has become dark, and it is peeling off. I have a fever that causes my body to feel as if it were burning up.*

ULT **My skin is black from upon me**

UST My skin has become dark, and it is peeling off

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [My skin has turned black and it is falling off from upon me]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and my bone burns from heat**

UST I have a fever that causes my body to feel as if it were burning up

Job is using one part of himself, a **bone**, to mean all of him in the act of feeling hot. He is likely referring to the **heat** of fever. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and my body is hot with fever]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 30:31

ULT	UST
So my harp is to mourning and my flute to the sound of ones weeping.	*Previously, if you came to my house, you would hear musical instruments playing happy songs. If you came now, you would only hear people crying and singing sad songs.*

ULT **So my harp is to mourning and my flute to the sound of ones weeping**
UST Previously, if you came to my house, you would hear musical instruments playing happy songs. If you came now, you would only hear people crying and singing sad songs

Job is using musical instruments, the **harp** and the **flute**, to represent happiness, by association with the way that people play music when they are happy. He is using **mourning** and **the sound of weeping** to represent sorrow, since people mourn and weep when they are sad. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [So while I used to be joyful, now I am very sorrowful]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
harp	musical instruments playing happy songs
mourning	people crying
flute	musical instruments playing happy songs
weeping	sad songs

Job 31

Job 31 Introduction

Job 31 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Job's final response to his three friends.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Litany

In verses 1–34 and 38–40, Job swears a series of oaths to insist on his innocence. Typically he uses a statement that begins with "if" to suggest something he might have done wrong, and he then uses a statement that uses verbal forms such as "may" or "let" to wish that he would receive an appropriate punishment if he has indeed committed such a sin. In some cases, rather than wish for punishment, Job gives a reason why he would not have committed the sin he has described. In some other cases, Job makes only the "if" statement, leaving the rest of the conditional statement to be inferred. Notes throughout the chapter indicate how Job responds to each of the "if" statements that he makes.

A series of similar statements such as this is known as a litany. If your readers would recognize what Job is doing, you can translate and format this litany the way the ULT does. If the litany form would not be familiar to your readers, you could help them appreciate it by putting each sentence of the litany on a separate line. See what you did with the similar litanies in chapters 9, 12, 26, and 29. (See: Litany; and Oath Formulas)

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Job's understanding of appropriate punishment for sin

In this chapter, Job insists that he has been righteous by wishing aloud that he would receive the just punishment for any crimes that he may have committed. In most cases, Job himself would suffer the punishment that he describes. But in verses 9 and 10, Job says that if he has committed adultery with another man's wife, then may other men have sexual relations with his wife. It seems that Job is wishing that God would punish his wife for something that he himself had done. Since the book describes Job as a wise and righteous, it appears that readers are supposed to consider that this would be a just punishment, but it does not seem to be just or fair. One way to understand this may be to consider that Job is saying that if he has been unfaithful to his wife, then may his wife be unfaithful to him in return. This is not the ideal that the Bible as a whole teaches. As Christians, we are not supposed to take revenge on others by doing to them what they have done to us. But in this specific context, in which Job is swearing oaths to guarantee his innocence, having his wife be unfaithful to him if he had been unfaithful to her would be a punishment that fit the crime, and Job is insisting on his innocence by saying that he is prepared to receive the punishments that fit any crimes he has committed.

Job 31:1

ULT	UST
I have cut a covenant with my eyes; how then would I gaze upon a virgin?	*I have made a solemn promise to myself that I will not look at a woman in a lustful way. So I would not look at a woman who was not my wife and want to have sexual relations with her.*

ULT **I have cut a covenant with my eyes**
UST I have made a solemn promise to myself that I will not look at a woman in a lustful way

In this culture, people would say that they had **cut** a **covenant** because making a covenant often involved a ceremony in which the two parties would cut up an animal and walk between the cut-up pieces. Jeremiah 34:18 refers to such a ceremony, and Genesis 15:8–19 describes God making a covenant with Abraham in this way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have made a covenant with my eyes]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **I have cut a covenant with my eyes**
UST I have made a solemn promise to myself that I will not look at a woman in a lustful way

Job is speaking of his **eyes** as if they were living things with which he could make a **covenant**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have resolved to exercise self-control regarding what I look at]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **how then would I gaze upon a virgin**
UST So I would not look at a woman who was not my wife and want to have sexual relations with her

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I would not gaze upon a virgin!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **how then would I gaze**
UST So I would not look … and want to have sexual relations with her

Job means implicitly that he would not **gaze** lustfully. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [how then would I gaze lustfully] or [I would not gaze lustfully]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **upon a virgin**
UST at a woman who was not my wife

Job is using one kind of woman, a **virgin**, to mean women in general. He is not saying that if a woman had not had sexual relations with anyone, he would not look at her lustfully, but if a woman had had sexual relations, then he might look at her lustfully. Job is mentioning a virgin as one example of a woman whom he might be tempted to look at that way. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at a woman]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
covenant	a solemn promise
virgin	a woman who was not my wife

Job 31:2

ULT	UST
For what would be the portion from God above, or the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights?	*If I did not do what I promised, God who is in heaven would certainly punish me. Shaddai in heaven would make sure that I got what I deserved.*

ULT **For what {would be} the portion from God above, or the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights**

UST If I did not do what I promised, God who is in heaven would certainly punish me. Shaddai in heaven would make sure that I got what I deserved

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. This could mean: (1) a good **portion** and **inheritance** as a reward for obedience. These terms typically have a positive meaning. Alternate translation: [For then there would be no portion from God above or inheritance from the Almighty in the heights!]; or (2) a bad **portion** and **inheritance**, that is, a punishment, for disobedience. This would mean the same thing that Job says in the next verse. Alternate translation: [For then the portion from God above would not be good, nor the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **would be the portion from God above, or the inheritance from the Almighty in the heights**

UST God who is in heaven would … punish me. Shaddai in heaven would make sure that I got what I deserved

Depending on the meaning (see previous note), Job is speaking as if either a reward or punishment from God would literally be a **portion** or a share in an **inheritance**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: (1) [the reward from God above, or the blessing from the Almighty]; or (2) [the punishment from God above, or the chastisement from the Almighty]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **or the inheritance from**

UST would make sure that I got what I deserved

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or what would be the inheritance]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **in the heights**

UST in heaven

See how you translated this same expression in 25:1. Alternate translation: [in highest heaven]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
inheritance	would make sure that I got what I deserved
Almighty	Shaddai

Job 31:3

ULT	UST
Is not calamity for the unrighteous and disaster for doers of wickedness?	*I would not have done wrong in that way, because I know that unrighteous people experience calamities. People who do what is wrong experience disasters when God punishes them.*

ULT **Is not calamity for the unrighteous and disaster for doers of wickedness**
UST I would not have done wrong in that way, because I know that unrighteous people experience calamities. People who do what is wrong experience disasters when God punishes them

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [After all, calamity is for the unrighteous, and disaster for doers of wickedness!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **for the unrighteous**
UST unrighteous people

Job is using the adjective **unrighteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [for unrighteous people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **for doers of wickedness**
UST People who do what is wrong

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wickedness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for people who do wicked things]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
calamity	calamities
unrighteous	unrighteous

Job 31:4

ULT	UST
Does he not see my ways and count all my steps?	*I know that God sees everything that I do. He is aware of each individual action that I take.*

ULT **Does he not see my ways and count all my steps**
UST I know that God sees everything that I do. He is aware of each individual action that I take

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Certainly God sees my ways and counts all my steps!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **my ways**
UST everything that I do

Job is speaking of how he has been living as if that were a series of **ways** or paths that he has been walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how I have been living]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and count all my steps**
UST He is aware of each individual action that I take

Within the image of life as a series of paths, Job is speaking as if God would literally **count** each of the **steps** he was taking. By **steps**, he probably means individual actions, and by **count**, he probably means that God notices each one specifically. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and take note of each of my actions]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 31:5

ULT	UST
If I have walked with falsehood or my foot has hurried to deceit—	*I solemnly declare that I have not lied to others and that I have not tried to deceive others.*

ULT **If I have walked with falsehood**
UST I solemnly declare that I have not lied to others

Job is speaking of **falsehood** as if it were a living thing with which he could have **walked**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If I have conducted myself with falsehood]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **If I have walked with falsehood**
UST I solemnly declare that I have not lied to others

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **falsehood**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [If I have conducted myself dishonestly]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **or my foot has hurried to deceit**
UST and that I have not tried to deceive others

Job is using one part of himself, his **foot**, to mean all of him in the act of hurrying or being eager to do something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or I have hurried to deceit]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **or my foot has hurried to deceit**
UST and that I have not tried to deceive others

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **deceit**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [or I have eagerly done something deceitful]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

Job 31:6

ULT	UST
let him weigh me in balances of righteousness, and God will know my integrity—	*I only ask God to judge me fairly. If he does that, he will find that I am innocent.*

ULT **let him weigh me in balances of righteousness, and God will know my integrity**
UST I only ask God to judge me fairly. If he does that, he will find that I am innocent

In this verse, Job interrupts the if-then statement he is making in verses 5, 7, and 8. He does that in order to assert that if God judges him fairly, then God will recognize that he does not deserve the punishment he describes in verse 8 or any of the other punishments he describes in this chapter. If it would be clearer in your language, you could put this assertion before the if-then statement by creating a verse bridge for verses 5–6. It might say something like this: “Now if God would weigh me in balances of righteousness, then he would know my integrity. If I have walked with falsehood or my foot has hurried to deceit”
Support Reference: Verse Bridges

ULT **let him weigh me in balances of righteousness**
UST I only ask God to judge me fairly

Job is speaking as if God might literally **weigh** him in a set of **balances**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [let him judge me by standards of righteousness]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **let him weigh me in balances of righteousness**
UST I only ask God to judge me fairly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [let him judge me in a way that is right]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **my integrity**
UST that I am innocent

See how you translated the term **integrity** in 2:3. Alternate translation: [that I live in the right way]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteousness	fairly
know	If he does that … will find
God	he
integrity	that I am innocent

Job 31:7

ULT	UST
if my step has turned aside from the way, or my heart has gone after my eyes, or a spot has stuck to my hands,	*I solemnly declare that I have continually acted properly. I have not seen wrong things to do and then done them. I am not guilty of committing sin.*

ULT **if my step has turned aside from the way**
UST I solemnly declare that I have continually acted properly

Job is using one part of himself, a **step** that he would take, to mean all of him in the act of walking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I have turned aside from the way]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **if my step has turned aside from the way**
UST I solemnly declare that I have continually acted properly

Job is speaking of the right manner in which to live as if it were a **way** or path that people should walk along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if I have failed to live correctly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **my heart … a spot**
UST done them. I am not guilty of committing sin

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [if my heart … if a spot]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **or my heart has gone after my eyes**
UST I have not seen wrong things to do and then done them

Job is speaking of his **heart** and his **eyes** as if they were living things that could go places, the eyes going somewhere first and the heart following. Here Job is using his **heart** to mean his desires and his **eyes** to mean what he sees. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or if I have seen something that did not belong to me but I have coveted it for myself]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **or a spot has stuck to my hands**
UST I am not guilty of committing sin

As in 17:9, Job is speaking as if people who are innocent of wrongdoing literally have clean **hands**, so that when he speaks of a **spot** or stain having **stuck** to his **hands**, he is raising the issue of whether he has done something wrong. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or I have done something morally wrong]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 31:8

ULT	UST
let me sow and may another eat, or may my crops be uprooted!	*If I have been lustful or deceptive, I hope that when I plant seeds, someone else will harvest the crops and eat them. Or may someone uproot the crops that are growing in my fields!*

ULT **let me sow and may another eat**

UST If I have been lustful or deceptive, I hope that when I plant seeds, someone else will harvest the crops and eat them

Job means implicitly that if he has done any of the wrong things he has just listed, then the appropriate punishment would be for someone else to **eat** the crops that grew from seeds he would **sow**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [may someone else eat the crops that grow from the seeds that I sow]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sow	plant

Job 31:9

ULT	UST
If my heart has been opened by a woman and I have lurked at the door of my neighbor,	*I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife. I have not made secret arrangements with a woman to have sexual relations with her while her husband was away.*

ULT **If my heart has been opened by a woman**
UST I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife

When Job speaks of whether his **heart** has been **opened** by a **woman**, he is using an expression that means to be enticed by a woman. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If my heart has been enticed by a woman]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If my heart has been opened by a woman**
UST I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife

Job is using one part of himself, his **heart**, meaning his desires, to mean all of him in the act of being enticed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If I have been enticed by a woman]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **If my heart has been opened by a woman**
UST I solemnly declare that I have not been attracted to another man's wife

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. However, be careful to translate Job's meaning accurately. Job is not describing a situation in which a woman would be essentially responsible for seducing him. He is describing a situation in which he would not have exercised self-control over what he looked at (as described in verse 1) and in which he allowed the beauty of a woman to entice him to do something he knew was wrong. Alternate translation: [If I have allowed a woman to entice me]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and I have lurked at the door of my neighbor**
UST I have not made secret arrangements with a woman to have sexual relations with her while her husband was away

The implication is that this **woman** is married and that Job would have waited in hiding outside her **door** for her to open the door and let him come into her home and have sexual relations with her at a time when her husband was away. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and I have waited for my neighbor's wife to let me into her home so that I could have sexual relations with her]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
neighbor	I have not made secret arrangements with a woman to have sexual relations with her while her husband was away

Job 31:10

ULT	UST
may my wife grind for another, and may others bow down upon her.	*If I have done that, I hope that my own wife will be attracted to another man and that she will have sexual relations with him.*

ULT **may my wife grind for another**

UST If I have done that, I hope that my own wife will be attracted to another man

Job is using the term **grind**, meaning to grind grain, by association to mean "be a concubine," since concubines did the work of grinding grain for their masters, who were also their husbands. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. See the introduction to this chapter for a further discussion of this verse. Alternate translation: [may my wife become the concubine of another man]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and may others bow down upon her**

UST and that she will have sexual relations with him

Job is using the phrase **bow down upon** to mean "have sexual relations with." This is mild way of referring to something that is usually done in private. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and may others sleep with her]

Support Reference: Euphemism

Job 31:11

ULT	UST
For that would be lewdness, and it would be iniquity of judges.	*If I had sexual relations with another man's wife, that would be a terrible sin. If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me.*

ULT **For that {would be} lewdness**
UST If I had sexual relations with another man's wife, that would be a terrible sin

The pronoun **that** refers to what Job described in verse 9, not to what he described in verse 10. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [For if I had sexual relations with another man's wife, that would be lewdness]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and it would be iniquity of judges**
UST If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me

Job is using this possessive form to describe **iniquity** that **judges** would punish, not iniquity that judges would commit. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and judges would certainly punish such iniquity]

Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	If I were caught and her husband brought me to court, the judges would certainly decide to punish me
judges	judges

Job 31:12

ULT	UST
For it is a fire, it consumes unto Abaddon, and it would uproot all of my harvest.	*I would have to pay a fine that would cost me everything I owned. It would be as if a fire had burned everything I had right to the ground. It would be as if someone pulled out all the crops that were growing in my fields.*

ULT **For**
UST I would have to pay a fine that would cost me everything I owned

Job is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he would not commit adultery, not the reason why judges would punish adultery. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I would not commit adultery, because I know that]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **it {is} a fire**
UST It would be as if a fire

The pronoun **it** refers to adultery. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [adultery is a fire]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **it {is} a fire**
UST It would be as if a fire

Job is speaking as if adultery were literally a **fire**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it is very destructive]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it consumes unto Abaddon**
UST had burned everything I had right to the ground

Job is speaking of the **fire** that he is using to represent adultery as if it burns everything in its path right down to the underworld. As a note to 26:6 explains, the word **Abaddon** is another name for Sheol. However, the word literally means “destruction,” and Job may be using it in that sense, even within the image of this fire. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it burns until everything before it is completely destroyed]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and it would uproot all of my harvest**
UST It would be as if someone pulled out all the crops that were growing in my fields

Job is also speaking as if adultery were something that would **uproot** his entire **harvest**. He is probably using this image to represent the loss of all of his possessions. Proverbs 6:26–35 indicates that in this culture, men found guilty of adultery could have to pay great amounts in fines and compensation. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it could cost me all of my possessions] or [and it could make me lose all of my wealth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
consumes	had burned everything I had
harvest	the crops that were growing in my fields

Job 31:13

ULT	UST
If I disdained the justice of my male servant or my female servant in their case against me,	*I solemnly declare that when my male or female servants complained to me about something, I took their complaint seriously and made sure that I treated them fairly.*

ULT **If I disdained the justice of my male servant or my female servant**
UST I solemnly declare that … my male or female servants … I took their complaint seriously and made sure that I treated them fairly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [If I did not consider it important to treat my male servant or my female servant justly]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
justice	their complaint
servant	my male
servant	servants

Job 31:14

ULT	UST
then what would I do if God arose? Or if he visited, how would I answer him?	*I knew that if I did not treat my servants fairly, I could not expect God to be merciful to me when he judged me. If God came to help my servants, I could offer no excuse for the way I had treated them.*

ULT **then what would I do if God arose? Or if he visited, how would I answer him**
UST I knew that if I did not treat my servants fairly, I could not expect God to be merciful to me when he judged me. If God came to help my servants, I could offer no excuse for the way I had treated them

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [then I would not be able to do anything if God arose, or if he visited, I would not be able to answer him]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **God arose**
UST God to be merciful to me … he judged me

Job is asking implicitly what he would do if God **arose** or stood up to bring charges against him. As a note to 20:27 explains, in order to begin a case against someone, people in this culture would stand up among those who had gathered in the public square. See how you translated the similar expression in 20:27. Alternate translation: [God stood up to bring charges against me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Or if he visited**
UST If God came to help my servants

Job is using the term **visited** in a particular sense. When applied to God, the term often indicates that God takes action in the life of a person or group, whether to help needy people or to punish guilty people. For example, Ruth 1:6 says that Naomi, who had left Israel because of a famine, returned there after she heard that "Yahweh had visited his people, giving them bread." Here the sense is that God would "visit" Job to help Job's servants and to punish him for mistreating them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or if he came to help my servants]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 31:15

ULT	UST
Did not the one making me in the belly make him? And did not one fashion us in the womb?	*I am no different from my servants, so I have no right to mistreat them. The same God created each one of us.*

ULT **Did not the one making me in the belly make him? And did {not} one fashion us in the womb**

UST I am no different from my servants, so I have no right to mistreat them. The same God created each one of us

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [After all, the one who made me in the belly also made him. Indeed, the same person fashioned us both in the womb.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Did … make him**

UST The same God created each one of us

Although the pronoun **him** is masculine, Job is using the word in a generic sense that refers both to the "male servant" and "female servant" whom he describes in verse 13. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an expression in your language that would indicate this. Alternate translation: [Did … make my male servant and my female servant] or [Did … make them]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **And did {not} one fashion us**

UST The same God created each one of us

By **us**, Job means himself and his servants but not the friends to whom he is speaking, so use the exclusive form of that word in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	The same God created each one of us

Job 31:16

ULT	UST
If I have withheld from the desire of the poor, *or I have made the eyes of the widow fail,*	

ULT **from the desire of the poor**
UST poor people with the things that they needed

Job is using this possessive form to describe something that the **poor** would **desire**. The sense is that they would desire this because they needed it. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [something that the poor desired] or [something that the poor needed]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **the poor**
UST poor people

Job is using the adjective **poor** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [poor people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **or I have made the eyes of the widow fail**
UST I have not caused widows to lose hope

Job is using one part of this **widow**, her **eyes**, to mean all of her in the act of looking for help, that is, expecting and awaiting help. If her eyes were to **fail**, that would mean that she had given up hope of receiving the help she needed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or if I have neglected to help a widow for so long that she gave up hope of receiving help]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the widow**
UST widows

Job is not referring to a specific **widow**. He means any widow who might have needed help. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using an indefinite article. Alternate translation: [a widow]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

Job 31:17

ULT	UST
or I have eaten my morsel alone and the fatherless did not eat from it—	

ULT **the fatherless**
UST shared it with orphans

Job is using the adjective **fatherless** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [the fatherless person] or [the orphan]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the fatherless**
UST shared it with orphans

Job is not referring to a specific **fatherless** person. He means any orphan who might have needed food. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [any orphan who might have needed food]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

Job 31:18

ULT	UST
for from my youth he has grown up with me as a father, and from the belly of my mother I have guided her.	

ULT **for**
UST that

Job is using the word **for** to introduce the reason why he does not even need to specify a consequence in this case if he has committed the sins he has just described. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [but I do not even need to say what God should do to me if I have done those things, because]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **from my youth … and from the belly of my mother**
UST from the time that I was young

Job says **from my youth** and **from the belly of my mother** as overstatements for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [throughout my life … and continually]

Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **he has grown up with me … I have guided her**
UST I have taken care of orphans and I have protected widows

The pronoun **he** refers to the representative orphan whom Job described in the verse 17, and the pronoun **her** refers to the representative widow he described in verse 16. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the orphan has grown up with me … I have guided the widow]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
as a father	I have taken care of orphans

Job 31:19

ULT	UST
If I have seen one perishing from lack of clothing or that there was not a covering for the needy,	*I solemnly declare that I provided clothes for poor people when I saw that they were suffering from lack of clothing. I have provided warm outer garments for needy people.*

ULT **for the needy**
UST for needy people

Job is using the adjective **needy** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [for a needy person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **for the needy**
UST for needy people

Job is not referring to a specific **needy** person. He means any person who might have needed a **covering**, probably meaning an outer garment that would also have served as a blanket. You could indicate in your translation whom Job means if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [for any person who needed one]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
perishing	they were suffering

Job 31:20

ULT	UST
if his loins have not blessed me and he has not warmed himself from the wool of my sheep,	*I gave them warm clothes that my servants had woven from the wool of my sheep. The poor people thanked me for helping them.*

ULT **if his loins have not blessed me and he has {not} warmed himself from the wool of my sheep**

UST I gave them warm clothes that my servants had woven from the wool of my sheep. The poor people thanked me for helping them

Since this representative needy person may have first **warmed himself** with a garment that Job provided and then **blessed** Job for this practical help, it may be more natural to reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [if he has not warmed himself from the wool of my sheep and blessed me for my kindness]

Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **if his loins have not blessed me**

UST The poor people thanked me for helping them

Job is using one part of this representative needy person, his **loins**, to mean all of him in the act of blessing Job. Job probably chooses the waist area to symbolize this person because that is the area that a person who needed clothing would cover first. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [if he has not blessed me]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and … from the wool of my sheep**

UST that my servants had woven from the wool of my sheep

Job is using this phrase by association to mean a garment that someone in his household would have woven from **wool** that his **sheep** had produced. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and … with a warm woolen garment that I provided]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
loins	The poor people
blessed	thanked me for helping them
sheep	sheep

Job 31:21

ULT	UST
if I have shaken my hand against the fatherless because I saw my help at the gate,	*I solemnly declare that I never threatened an orphan who brought a case against me in the public square. Even if I knew that the other elders would favor me, I made sure that the orphan received fair treatment.*

ULT **if I have shaken my hand against the fatherless**

UST I solemnly declare that I never threatened an orphan … I made sure that the orphan received fair treatment

Shaking the **hand**, probably formed into a fist, **against** someone would be a symbolic action that threatened harm if the person did not acquiesce to one's wishes. In this context, it would be a gesture that threatened severe consequences if an opponent in court did not agree to settle a case on favorable terms. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [if I have tried to intimidate the fatherless into settling a case in my favor]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **I saw my help at the gate**

UST who brought a case against me in the public square … I knew that the other elders would favor me

Job is using the term **gate** by association to mean the community court, which would hold its sessions in the public square near the city gate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I saw that there were people in court who would take my side]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gate	who brought a case against me in the public square

Job 31:22

ULT	UST
may my upper arm fall from the shoulder blade; yes, may my arm be broken from its socket!	*If I have neglected poor people or oppressed orphans, may the arm that I did not use to help them but used instead to threaten them fall right out of its socket!*

> ULT **yes, may my arm be broken from its socket**
> UST If I have neglected poor people or oppressed orphans, may the arm {that I did not use to help them but used instead to threaten them} fall right out of its socket

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [yes, may my arm break off from its socket]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

Job 31:23

ULT	UST
For the destruction of God was a dread to me, and from his majesty, I was not able.	*I have not done wrong things such as I have been describing, because I respect God and I know that he punishes sin. I would not sin against such a majestic God!*

ULT **For**
UST I have not done wrong things such as I have been describing, because

Job is using the word **For** to reassert the reason why he did not commit any of the crimes he has been describing. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [No, I did not do any of those things, because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **the destruction of God**
UST God … he punishes sin

Job is using this possessive form to describe the **destruction** of a wicked person by **God**, not the destruction of God by anything. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the knowledge that God destroys wicked people]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **and from his majesty, I was not able**
UST I would not sin against such a majestic God

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Job is referring to neglecting the poor and intimidating the fatherless, as he described in verses 19–21. Alternate translation: [and because of his majesty, I was not able to do any of those things] or [and because of his majesty, I could not have done any of those things]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
destruction	he punishes sin
God	God
dread	respect … and I know that
majesty	against such a majestic God

Job 31:24

ULT	UST
If I have made gold my hope and I have said to fine gold, ‘My confidence’;	*I solemnly declare that I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power.*

ULT **and I have said to fine gold, ‘My confidence**
UST I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and I have told fine gold that it was my confidence]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **and I have said to fine gold, ‘My confidence**
UST I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power

If Job had spoken to **fine gold** in this way, he would have been speaking to something that he knew could not hear him in order to show in a strong way how he felt about it. If a speaker in your language would not do that, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I have said that fine gold was my confidence]
Support Reference: Apostrophe

ULT **and I have said to fine gold, ‘My confidence**
UST I have not depended on wealth as a source of security and power

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **confidence**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I have said that I was confiding in fine gold]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gold	wealth
hope	I have not depended on … as a source of security and power
gold	wealth

Job 31:25

ULT	UST
if I have rejoiced because my wealth was great and because my hand had acquired much!	*I solemnly declare that I did not think that I was better than other people because I had many possessions and because I had become very rich.*

ULT **and because my hand had acquired much**
UST and because I had become very rich

In this instance, Job is swearing an oath by stating the first part of a condition ("if") but not the second part ("then"). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explicitly state the implied second part of this condition. You could use the same language that Job uses in verses 11 and 28, or you could use plain language. Alternate translation: [and because my hand had acquired much, then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [and because my hand had acquired much, then I would certainly deserve punishment]

Support Reference: Oath Formulas

ULT **my hand had acquired much**
UST I had become very rich

Job is using one part of himself, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of acquiring wealth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I had acquired much]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **much**
UST very rich

Job is using the adjective **much** as a noun to mean wealth in quantity. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [a fortune]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rejoiced	I did not think that I was better than other people
my wealth	I had … possessions

Job 31:26

ULT	UST
If I have seen the light when it shone or the moon walking in splendor,	*I solemnly declare that I never looked at the sun when it was shining or at the beautiful moon*

ULT **the light**
UST the sun

Job is using the term **light** by association to mean the sun. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the sun]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **or the moon walking**
UST or at the beautiful moon

Job is speaking as if the **moon** were literally **walking** across the sky. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or the moon moving across the sky]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
splendor	beautiful

Job 31:27

ULT	UST
and my heart opened in secret and my hand kissed my mouth,	*and made a gesture to worship them. I never wanted to do that.*

ULT **and my heart opened**
UST I never wanted to do that

See how you translated the similar expression about the “heart” being “opened” in 31:9. Alternate translation: [and I was attracted to the sun or the moon]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and my hand kissed my mouth**
UST and made a gesture to worship them

Job is speaking as if his **hand** were a living thing that could have **kissed** his **mouth**. He means that if he had wanted to offer worship to the sun or the moon, following the customs of this culture, he would have touched his hand to his mouth in a kiss and then waved the kiss up to the sun or the moon. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and I had blown a kiss to the sun or the moon] or [and I had worshiped the sun or the moon]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
kissed	and made a gesture to worship them

Job 31:28

ULT	UST
this also would be iniquity of judges, for I would have denied God above.	*If I had worshiped the sun or the moon and people found out that I had, the judges would certainly decide to punish me for that too, because I would have been worshiping a false god instead of the true God.*

ULT **this also {would be} iniquity of judges**
UST If I had worshiped the sun or the moon and people found out that I had, the judges would certainly decide to punish me for that too

See how you translated the expression **iniquity of judges** in 31:11. Alternate translation: [judges would certainly also punish such iniquity]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	would certainly decide to punish me
judges	judges
God	God

Job 31:29

ULT	UST
If I have rejoiced at the destruction of one hating me or lifted myself up because evil found him!	

ULT or lifted myself up
UST I have not thought that I was better than they were

This expression means to consider oneself in a better position than another who has suffered a misfortune. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or gloated]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT because evil found him
UST when they experienced disasters

Job is speaking of **evil** as if it were a living thing that could have **found** someone who hated him. Here the word **evil** has the sense of "misfortune" rather than of moral wrong. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because he suffered misfortune]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT because evil found him
UST when they experienced disasters

This is the conclusion of an oath that Job is swearing in this verse. See what you did in 31:25, where Job similarly does not state the second part of the condition in an oath that he is swearing. Alternate translation: [because evil found him, then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [because evil found him, then I would certainly deserve punishment]
Support Reference: Oath Formulas

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rejoiced	glad
destruction	have suffered misfortunes
evil	disasters

Job 31:30

ULT	UST
For I have not caused my palate to sin by asking for his life with a curse.	

> ULT **For I have not caused my palate to sin**
> UST I have not sinned

Job is speaking as if his **palate** or mouth were a living thing that he could have caused to **sin**. He means that he himself could have sinned in something that he said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [For I have not said something sinful]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sin	sinned
curse	curse

Job 31:31

ULT	UST
If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one who has not been satisfied from his flesh?'!	

ULT **If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh**

UST I solemnly declare that … My servants talk about how I give food to anyone who needs it

As in 31:25 and 31:29, here Job does not state the second part of the condition in an oath that he is swearing. See what you did in those verses. Alternate translation: [If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one who has not been satisfied from his flesh?' then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one who has not been satisfied from his flesh?' then I would certainly deserve punishment]

Support Reference: Oath Formulas

ULT **If the men of my tent have not said, 'Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh**

UST I solemnly declare that … My servants talk about how I give food to anyone who needs it

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [If the men of my tent have not asked who could show one who has not been satisfied from my flesh!]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **the men of my tent**

UST My servants

Job is using the term **tent** by association to mean his household. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the men of my household]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the men of my tent**

UST My servants

Although Job refers to his male and female servants separately in 31:13, Job is likely using the masculine term **men** here in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [the men and women of my household] or [my servants]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **Who will give one {who} has not been satisfied from his flesh**
UST about how I give food to anyone who needs it

Job's servants would be using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. (In this context, unlike elsewhere in the book, the expression **Who will give** does not express a wish. The servants are not saying, "We wish there was one who has not been satisfied.") Alternate translation: [No one can show anyone who has not been satisfied from his flesh!] or, positively, [Everyone has been satisfied from his flesh!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **one {who} has not been satisfied**
UST to anyone who needs it

As the next verse shows, Job's servants would be speaking implicitly of hungry people. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [a hungry person who has not been satisfied]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **from his flesh**
UST I give food

Job's servants would be using the term **flesh** by association to mean meat and, by further association, food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from his food]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tent	My servants

Job 31:32

ULT	UST
The sojourner has not stayed overnight in the outdoors; I have opened my doors to the traveler.	

ULT **The sojourner has not stayed overnight in the outdoors**
UST Visitors have not had to sleep in the streets

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative phrase **stayed overnight in the outdoors**. Alternate translation: [I have allowed the sojourner to stay in my home]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **The sojourner has not stayed overnight … to the traveler**
UST travelers … Visitors have not had to sleep

Job is not referring to a specific **sojourner** or to a specific **traveler**. He means sojourners and travelers in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [Sojourners have not stayed overnight … to travelers]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **I have opened my doors to the traveler**
UST I have invited travelers to stay in my house

Job is using one thing he would do to provide hospitality, open his **doors**, to mean the entire act of providing hospitality. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have provided hospitality to travelers]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
my doors	I have invited … to stay in my house

Job 31:33

ULT	UST
If, like man, I have concealed my sins by hiding my guilt in my chest,	*I know that people generally try to hide their sins. But I solemnly declare that I have not done that.*

ULT **like man**
UST I know that people generally

The word translated **man** could mean: (1) even though it is masculine, humanity in general, including both men and women. Alternate translation: [as people do]; or (2) Adam, the first man whom God created and who tried to hide from God when he realized that he had sinned. (However, many interpreters question whether Job would have been familiar with the book of Genesis.) Alternate translation: [like Adam]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **I have concealed my sins by hiding my guilt in my chest**
UST try to hide their sins

Job is speaking as if **guilt** were an object that he could **hide** in his chest. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [I have concealed the guilt of my sins by keeping it inside] or [I have concealed my sins by not telling anyone about what I was guilty of doing]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sins	sins
guilt	their sins

Job 31:34

ULT	UST
because I feared the great multitude and the contempt of the clans terrified me, and I kept silent, I did not go out the door!	*I did not let fear of what people would say about me or think of me keep me from admitting that I had done wrong and making amends.*

ULT **I did not go out the door**
UST keep me from admitting that I had done wrong and making amends

Job is using a thing he would do to confess his sins publicly, **go out the door**, to mean the entire act of making a public confession. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I did not confess my sin publicly]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **I did not go out the door**
UST keep me from admitting that I had done wrong and making amends

This is the conclusion of an oath that Job is swearing in this verse. See what you did in 31:25, where Job similarly does not state the second part of the condition in an oath that he is swearing. Alternate translation: [I did not go out the door, then judges would certainly punish such iniquity] or [I did not go out the door, then I would certainly deserve punishment]
Support Reference: Oath Formulas

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
feared	fear
contempt	of what people would say about me or think of me
clans	of what people would say about me or think of me

Job 31:35

ULT	UST
Who will give to me one hearing me? Behold, my mark! May the Almighty answer me! And the scroll that the man of my case has written?	*I wish that I had someone who would judge my case against God! I hereby declare that all that I have just said is true. Now I wish that Shaddai would state his case. I would like to see his written statement of charges against me.*

ULT **Who will give to me one hearing me**
UST I wish that I had someone who would judge my case against God

See how you translated the expression **Who will give** in 11:5–6. Alternate translation: [I wish that I had someone who was hearing me!]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **one hearing me**
UST someone who would judge my case against God

By **one hearing me**, Job implicitly means someone impartial "hearing" his case in the judicial sense and judging it. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [someone impartial who will judge between me and God]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Behold, my mark**
UST I hereby declare that all that I have just said is true

It appears that in this culture, both parties in a legal proceeding would submit their arguments to the court in writing and that they would sign them with their names or with a **mark** to authenticate them. Job is speaking as if he is putting his mark on a written record of his testimony in order to declare that everything he has just said is true. (It seems unlikely that he has actually put all of his testimony in writing, since this is not an actual court proceeding and God would not be submitting a corresponding written document.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I certify that I have been telling the truth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And the scroll that the man of my case has written**
UST I would like to see his written statement of charges against me

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And who will give to me the scroll that the man of my case has written?] or [And I wish that I had the scroll that the man of my case has written!]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the man of my case**
UST his

This expression refers to an opponent in a legal proceeding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my opponent]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
scroll	I would like to see … written statement of charges against me

Job 31:36

ULT	UST
If I would not bear it on my shoulder? I would bind it to me as crowns!	*If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly, because they would actually list what I had not done.*

ULT **If I would not bear it on my shoulder**
UST If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly, because they would actually list what I had not done

Job is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I would bear it on my shoulder, would I not?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If I would not bear it on my shoulder**
UST If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly, because they would actually list what I had not done

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I would certainly bear it on my shoulder!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **If I would not bear it on my shoulder**
UST If Shaddai wrote out his charges against me, I would not be ashamed, because I know that I am innocent. I would display the charges publicly, because they would actually list what I had not done

Job is speaking as if he would literally **bear** his opponent's written legal argument against him on his **shoulder**. He means that he would have no reason to be ashamed of any of the accusations, knowing that they would be proven false and his honor would be vindicated. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [I would wear it as a badge of honor!]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I would bind it to me {as} crowns**
UST I would display the charges publicly, because they would actually list what I had not done

Job is using the plural form **crowns** to refer to a crown of superlative quality. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [I would wear it on my head as a splendid crown] or [I would wrap it around my head as a splendid garland]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bear	I would display the charges
bind	I would display the charges
crowns	publicly, because they would actually list what I had not done

Job 31:37

ULT	UST
I would declare to him an account of my steps; I would approach him like a noble.	*I would explain to God in detail how I was innocent of each charge. I would approach him as a ruler would: without being afraid.*

ULT **my steps**
UST each charge

Job is speaking of his actions as if they were **steps** along a path that he had been walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [my actions]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **like a noble**
UST as a ruler would: without being afraid

The point of this comparison is that just as a **noble** does things confidently and with self-assurance because of his position, so Job would **approach** the Almighty confidently, knowing that he was innocent. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [confidently]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declare	I would explain to God
noble	a ruler

Job 31:38

ULT	UST
If my soil cries out against me and its furrows weep together,	*I solemnly declare that I have not defrauded the people who farm my land. They have no reason to cry out for justice against me.*

> ULT **If my soil cries out against me and its furrows weep together**
> UST I solemnly declare that I have not defrauded the people who farm my land. They have no reason to cry out for justice against me

Job is speaking of the **soil** on his land and its **furrows** as if they were living things that could cry out for justice and **weep** because of oppression. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, in light of what Job says in the next verse. Alternate translation: [If I have committed a sin in the way that I have used my land]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cries out	cry out

Job 31:39

ULT	UST
if I have eaten its yield without silver or caused the breath of its masters to expire,	*I solemnly declare that I have taken only a fair share of the crops that people have grown on my land. I have made sure that the people who grew crops on my land kept enough of them to feed their families.*

ULT **without silver**
UST only a fair share

Job is using the term **silver** by association to mean money, since silver was used as money in this culture. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [without paying for it]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **or caused the breath of its masters to expire**
UST I have made sure that the people who grew crops on my land kept enough of them to feed their families

This could mean: (1) that as a poetic way of referring to death, Job is speaking of how someone might **expire** or breathe out **breath**. He would mean implicitly that he had not even left the people who were farming his land enough crops to live on. Alternate translation: [or caused its masters to die of starvation]; or (2) that Job had grieved the people who were farming his land by oppressing them, though he had not actually caused them to die. The word translated **breath** can also mean "soul," and the word translated **expire** could mean "sigh." In that case Job would be using the souls of these farmers to mean the farmers themselves. Alternate translation: [or caused the souls of its masters to sigh] or [or caused its masters to sigh from oppression]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **its masters**
UST the people who grew crops on my land

In this context, the term **masters** describes people who are farming the land, not people who own it. It could refer to people who were tenants of land that Job owned. In that case, they would likely be sharecropping, that is, growing crops on Job's land in exchange for giving him a share of the crops. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [its tenants] or [its sharecroppers] or [the people who were farming it]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
silver	only a fair share
breath	I have made sure that … kept enough of them to feed their families
masters	the people who grew crops on my land

Job 31:40

ULT	UST
may a thorn grow instead of wheat and a weed instead of barley!" The words of Job have ended.	*If I have cheated the people who farm my land, then I wish that thorns would grow in my fields instead of wheat. I wish that bad weeds would grow there instead of barley!" After this, Job said nothing further to defend himself to his three friends.*

ULT **may a thorn grow instead of wheat and a weed instead of barley**
UST If I have cheated the people who farm my land, then I wish that thorns would grow in my fields instead of wheat. I wish that bad weeds would grow there instead of barley

Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [may a thorn grow instead of wheat, and may a weed grow instead of barley]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **may a thorn grow instead of wheat and a weed instead of barley**
UST If I have cheated the people who farm my land, then I wish that thorns would grow in my fields instead of wheat. I wish that bad weeds would grow there instead of barley

Job is not referring to a specific **thorn** or to a specific **weed**. He means thorns and weeds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [may thorns grow instead of wheat, and may weeds grow instead of barley]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **The words of Job have ended**
UST After this, Job said nothing further to defend himself to his three friends

The narrator is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [This is the end of what Job said]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
thorn	thorns
wheat	wheat
barley	barley
Job	Job

Job 32

Job 32 Introduction

Job 32 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter introduces a younger man named Elihu, who has been listening to the conversation between Job and his three friends. Elihu explains that he waited for the friends to speak first, out of respect for their age. But since they have not been able to answer Job effectively, he would now like to speak himself. Elihu continues to speak through chapter 37.

The ULT sets the lines 32:6–22 farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because those verses are poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Reference of “you” and “your”

In verses 6 and 11–14, Elihu says “you” and “your” in order to refer to Job’s three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

“words” meaning speaking or what a person says

Several times in verses 11–18, Elihu uses the term “words” to mean speaking or what a person says by using words. The narrator also uses the term in that sense in verse 4. Notes suggest ways to translate the term “words” in these various individual contexts.

Job 32:1

ULT	UST
And the three of these men ceased from answering Job, because he was righteous in his eyes.	*Then Job's three friends stopped replying to him, because Job was confident that he was innocent.*

ULT **the three of these men**
UST Then Job's three friends

By **the three of these men**, the narrator implicitly means Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in his eyes**
UST was confident that

The narrator is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. Sight, in turn, represents attention, perspective, and judgment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in his own perspective]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	him
righteous	he was innocent

Job 32:2

ULT	UST
Then the nose burned of Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, from the clan of Ram. His nose burned against Job upon him declaring himself righteous rather than God.	*Then a man named Elihu, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends, became very angry with Job. Elihu was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite and he belonged to the clan of Ram. He became angry because Job continued to claim that he was innocent and that God had been wrong to punish him.*

ULT **Then the nose burned of Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, from the clan of Ram. His nose burned against Job**

UST Then a man named Elihu{, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends,} became very angry with Job. Elihu was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite and … belonged to the clan of Ram. He became angry … Job

See how you translated the word **nose** in 9:5. The narrator is speaking as if Elihu's **nose** or anger could literally have **burned**. He means that Elihu became very angry. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Then Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, became very angry. He became very angry against Job]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Then … burned**

UST Then … became very angry with Job

The narrator is using the word translated **Then** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event.

Support Reference: Introduction of a New Event

ULT **Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite, from the clan of Ram**

UST a man named Elihu, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends … Elihu was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite and … belonged to the clan of Ram

The author is introducing **Elihu** as a new participant in the story by naming his father, his people group, and his clan. If your language has its own way of introducing new participants, you can use it here in your translation. You may wish to indicate in your translation, as the UST does, that Elihu had been listening as Job spoke with his three friends.

Support Reference: Introduction of New and Old Participants

ULT **Elihu … Barakel the Buzite … Ram**

UST a man named Elihu, who had been listening as Job spoke with his friends … of Barakel. He was a Buzite … Ram

The words **Elihu**, **Barakel**, and **Ram** are the names of men. **Buzite** is the name of the people group to which Elihu belonged. The term identifies him as one of the descendants of a man named Buz.

Support Reference: How to Translate Names

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
clan	clan
Job	Job
declaring	continued to claim that he was innocent
righteous	continued to claim that he was innocent
God	God

Job 32:3

ULT	UST
And against the three of his friends his nose burned upon that they had not found an answer but they had declared Job wrong.	*Elihu also became angry with Job's three friends. He became angry because they had insisted that Job must have done many things that were wrong, but they had not been able to prove any of their accusations.*

ULT **his nose burned**
UST Elihu … became angry with

See how you translated the similar expression in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [he became very angry]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **but they had declared Job wrong**
UST they had insisted that Job must have done many things that were wrong

A marginal notation in traditional manuscripts of the Hebrew Bible indicates that scribes changed this reading from "they had declared God wrong" to **they had declared Job wrong**. The scribes made this change in order to avoid the uncomfortable suggestion that God could be declared wrong. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT. Alternate translation: [and so they had made it appear as if God were wrong]
Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	friends
declared	they had insisted that … must have done many things that were wrong
Job	Job
wrong	wrong

Job 32:4

ULT	UST
Now Elihu had awaited Job with words, because they were older in days than he was.	*Now Elihu was much younger than Job's three friends. That was why he had let them speak to Job first.*

ULT **Now Elihu had awaited Job with words, because they {were} older in days than he was**
UST Now Elihu was much younger than Job's three friends. That was why he had let them speak to Job first

If it would be more natural in your language, you could reverse the order of these phrases, since the second phrase gives the reason for the result that the first phrase describes. Alternate translation: [Now Job's friends were much older than Elihu, so he had waited until they had finished speaking to Job before he spoke himself]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **Now Elihu had awaited Job with words, because**
UST Now Elihu … That was why he had let them speak to Job first

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the narrator is using the term **words** to mean what Elihu wanted to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job because]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **they {were} older in days**
UST was much younger … Job's three friends

See how you translated the similar expression in 30:1. Alternate translation: [they were older in age]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
were older	was much younger
days	was much younger

Job 32:5

ULT	UST
But Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouths of the three of the men, and his nose burned.	*But when Elihu realized that the three men had nothing more to say to Job, he became very angry.*

ULT **there was no answer in the mouths of the three of the men**
UST the three men had nothing more to say to Job

The narrator is speaking as if an **answer** were an object that could have been in the **mouths** of Job's friends. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Job's three friends could say nothing further to answer him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 32:6

ULT	UST
And Elihu son of Barakel the Buzite answered and said, "I am young in days and you are aged. Upon that, I was timid and I was afraid of telling you my knowledge.	*This is what Elihu said. (He was the son of Barakel. He was a Buzite.) "I am young, and you all are much older than I am. So I was hesitant. I was afraid to tell you what I was thinking.*

ULT **And … answered and said**
UST This is what … said

As the introduction to Job discusses, this phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. See how you have been translating this expression. Alternate translation: [And … responded]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **in days**
UST much

Elihu is using the term **days** to refer to his age. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [in age]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and you**
UST and you all

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is plural here because Elihu is addressing Job's three friends, so use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	much
aged	are … older than I am
afraid	afraid
telling	tell
knowledge	what I was thinking

Job 32:7

ULT	UST
I said, ‘Let days speak, and let a multitude of years teach wisdom.’	*I said to myself, ‘I should let the people who are older speak. Older people should be able to explain how to understand things wisely.’*

ULT **I said, ‘Let days speak, and let a multitude of years teach wisdom**
UST I said to myself, ‘I should let the people who are older speak. Older people should be able to explain how to understand things wisely

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [I told myself that days should speak and that a multitude of years should teach wisdom]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Let days speak, and let a multitude of years teach wisdom**
UST I should let the people who are older speak. Older people should be able to explain how to understand things wisely

Elihu is speaking of **days** and **years** as if they were living things that could **speak** and **teach wisdom**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. He means that people who have lived for many days and years should do those things. Alternate translation: [Let people who have lived for many days speak; yes, let those who have lived for a multitude of years teach wisdom]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **wisdom**
UST how to understand things wisely

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is wise]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	the people who are older
years	Older people
wisdom	how to understand things wisely
let … teach	should be able to explain

Job 32:8

ULT	UST
Nevertheless, a spirit, it is in man, and the breath of the Almighty gives them understanding.	*However, even as I was saying that, I felt the Spirit of God stirring within me. Yes, I felt Shaddai inspiring me so that I could understand.*

ULT **a spirit, it {is} in man**
UST I felt the Spirit of God stirring within me

Elihu means implicitly that God created humans with a **spirit** as well as a body. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [man has a spirit, not just a body]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in man**
UST stirring within me

Although the term **man** is masculine, Elihu is using the word in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [in humans]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **and the breath of the Almighty gives them understanding**
UST Yes, I felt Shaddai inspiring me so that I could understand

Elihu means implicitly that because the Almighty breathed life into humans, divinely bestowing on them the gift of life (the Bible presents this concept in Genesis 2:7), humans have **understanding**, not just instinct as animals do. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and it is because the Almighty has breathed life into them that they have understanding]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
spirit	Spirit
breath	inspiring me
Almighty	Yes, I felt Shaddai
understanding	understand

Job 32:9

ULT	UST
The great are not wise, and the aged do not understand justice.	*Humble people can also be wise. Younger people can also recognize the right thing to do.*

ULT **The great are not wise, and the aged do {not} understand justice**
UST Humble people can also be wise. Younger people can also recognize the right thing to do

Elihu means implicitly that it is not the **great** or the **aged** alone who are wise and understand justice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [It is not only the great who are wise, and it is not the aged alone who understand justice]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **The great … and the aged**
UST Humble people … Younger people

Elihu is using the adjectives **great** and **aged** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [Great people … and aged people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **justice**
UST the right thing to do

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is just]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wise	wise
aged	Younger people
understand	can also recognize
justice	the right thing to do

Job 32:10

ULT	UST
Therefore I say, ‘Listen to me; I also will declare my knowledge.’	*So now I want to ask you, ‘Please listen to me. Let me too say what I have been thinking.’*

ULT **Therefore I say, ‘Listen to me; I also will declare my knowledge**
UST So now I want to ask you, ‘Please listen to me. Let me too say what I have been thinking

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Therefore I ask you to listen to me so that I also can declare my knowledge]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **my knowledge**
UST what I have been thinking

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what I know]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declare	Let … say
knowledge	what I have been thinking

Job 32:11

ULT	UST
Behold, I waited for your words; I listened to your reasonings while you searched for words.	*Now I let the three of you speak first. I waited while you thought carefully about what you should say, and I listened to your arguments.*

ULT **for your words … for words**

UST the three of you speak first … what you should say

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job's friends said and tried to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for you to speak … for something to say]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
searched	you thought carefully about

Job 32:12

ULT	UST
Indeed, I paid attention to you, but behold, there was no one proving Job wrong, not one of you answering his words,	*I paid careful attention to what you were saying. But in the end, none of you was able to prove that what Job said was wrong. None of you could respond to his arguments.*

ULT **his words**

UST to his arguments

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job said by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what he said] or [his arguments]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
proving	prove
Job	Job
wrong	wrong

Job 32:13

ULT	UST
lest you say, ‘We have found wisdom!’ Let God refute him, not man.	*So do not tell yourselves, ‘We have discovered what is wise!’ It is God who must show Job that he is wrong. Someone relying on human thinking will not be able to do that.*

ULT **lest you say, ‘We have found wisdom**
UST So do not tell yourselves, ‘We have discovered what is wise

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [So do not say that you have found wisdom]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **not man**
UST Someone relying on human thinking will not be able to do that

Elihu is using the masculine term **man** in a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [not a mere human being]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wise
God	God

Job 32:14

ULT	UST
Now he has not arrayed words against me, and I will not answer him with your words.	*You were angry with Job, and so you have not answered him well. But Job has said nothing to make me angry, so I will not answer him the way you have.*

> ULT **Now he has not arrayed words against me**
> UST But Job has said nothing to make me angry

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job and his friends have been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now Job has said nothing to provoke me, so I can speak reasonably to him, unlike you]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 32:15

ULT	UST
They are dismayed; they do not answer any longer; words have gone from them.	*The three of you are just sitting there in a daze, not saying anything more, because you cannot think of what to say to Job.*

ULT **They are dismayed; they do not answer any longer; words have gone from them**
UST The three of you are just sitting there in a daze, not saying anything more, because you cannot think of what to say to Job

Elihu has been speaking directly to Job's friends in the second person, but in this verse he starts speaking about them in the third person. This could mean: (1) that Elihu is now speaking to himself, but out loud, about the people to whom he had been speaking. He would be doing that to indicate in a strong way how he feels about those people. Alternate translation: [I am indignant that Job's friends are dismayed and are no longer answering him and have nothing further to say to him]; or (2) that Elihu is now speaking about Job's friends to others who are present. (It is unlikely that Elihu is turning to address Job himself here; Elihu begins addressing Job directly by name in 33:1.) Alternate translation: [Look, all the rest of you, at how Job's friends are dismayed and are no longer answering him and have nothing further to say to him!] Since Job's friends can hear what Elihu is saying, and since he is saying it partly for their benefit, you could also continue to use the second person in your translation, as the UST does.
Support Reference: Aside

ULT **words have gone from them**
UST because you cannot think of what to say to Job

Elihu is speaking of **words** as if they were living things that could have **gone** away from Job's friends. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they have nothing further to say]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 32:16

ULT	UST
Shall I wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more?	*And since you are not speaking, since you have stopped answering Job, I do not feel that I need to wait any longer before speaking to Job myself.*

ULT **Shall I wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more**

UST And since you are not speaking, since you have stopped answering Job, I do not feel that I need to wait any longer before speaking to Job myself

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I shall not wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Shall I wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more**

UST And since you are not speaking, since you have stopped answering Job, I do not feel that I need to wait any longer before speaking to Job myself

Elihu is using a future statement to give himself an instruction or command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command or instruction form. Alternate translation: [I should not wait because they are not speaking, because they stand, they answer no more!]

Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

ULT **they stand, they answer no more**

UST you have stopped answering Job

Elihu is expressing a single idea by using the two verbs **stand** and **answer**. In this context, the word **stand** means to stop doing something. He does not mean that Job's friends have stood to their feet. Alternate translation: [they have ceased to answer any more]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

Job 32:17

ULT	UST
I also will answer on my part; I also will declare my knowledge.	*So now I too will respond to Job. I will share my view of his situation.*

ULT **my knowledge**
UST my view of his situation

See how you translated the similar expression in verse 10. Alternate translation: [what I know]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declare	will share
knowledge	my view of his situation

Job 32:18

ULT	UST
For I am full of words; the spirit in my belly compels me.	*I must speak, because I have plenty to say, and something inside me is forcing me to say it.*

ULT **I am full of words**
UST I have plenty to say

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he wants to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am full of things to say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **I am full of words**
UST I have plenty to say

Elihu is speaking of himself as if he were a container that was **full** of **words**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I have very many things to say]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the spirit**
UST and something

By **spirit**, Elihu could mean God's Spirit, as he described in verse 8 and implied in verse 13. If this is the meaning, your language may have some convention, such as capitalization, for distinguishing God's Spirit from the spirit of a person. Alternate translation: [the Spirit]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in my belly**
UST inside me

Elihu is using one part of himself, his **belly**, to mean all of him in the act of being compelled. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [within me]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
spirit	and something

Job 32:19

ULT	UST
Behold, my belly is like wine that has no vent; like new wineskins, it is bursting open.	*I feel as if I am a container of wine that is stretching more and more and that will soon burst because of the fermentation.*

ULT **is like wine**
UST a container of wine

Elihu is using the term **wine** by association to mean a wine container. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [is like a wine container]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **like new wineskins, it is bursting open**
UST a container of wine that is stretching more and more and that will soon burst because of the fermentation

Elihu is speaking as if his **belly** were literally **bursting open** the way **new wineskins** do if they are not able to stretch enough to accommodate the gases that form as the wine inside them ferments. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I feel as if I can barely contain all the things I want to say, as if I were a new wineskin that could hardly stretch enough to contain all the gases that were forming as the wine inside it fermented]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wine	wine
wineskins	wine

Job 32:20

ULT	UST
I will speak and refresh myself; I will open my lips and answer.	*I must speak, and then I will be able to rest from the effort of restraining myself from speaking. So I will now say something in reply to all of you.*

ULT **and refresh myself**
UST and then I will be able to rest from the effort of restraining myself from speaking … I

The idea of being able to breathe freely once again is implicit in the word translated **refresh**. Your language may have an equivalent expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that I can breathe a sign of relief]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I will open my lips**
UST So … will now say something

See how you translated the similar expression in 11:5. Alternate translation: [I will talk]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 32:21

ULT	UST
Now let me not lift the face of a man, and let me not give a title to a man.	*I will not favor either Job or you his friends. I will not try to flatter anyone.*

ULT **a man … a man**
UST favor either Job or you his friends … anyone

In both instances, the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [anyone … anyone]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **let me not lift the face of a man**
UST I will not favor either Job or you his friends

See how you translated the similar expression in 13:8. Alternate translation: [let me not show favoritism to anyone]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and let me not give a title to a man**
UST I will not try to flatter anyone

Elihu may be using one thing that he might do to flatter someone, address him by an honorary **title**, to mean all the ways in which he might flatter someone. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and let me not flatter anyone]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 32:22

ULT	UST
For I do not know giving titles; my Maker would soon take me away.	*Indeed, I have not gotten into the habit of flattering people, because I believe that if I did that, God would quickly destroy me.*

ULT **I do not know giving titles**
UST I have not gotten into the habit of flattering people

This could mean: (1) that Elihu is using the word **know** in the sense of being acquainted with something. He may mean that this is not his custom. Alternate translation: [it is not my custom to address people by honorary titles]; or (2) that Elihu is saying that he is not skilled at **giving titles**. Alternate translation: [I am not very good at giving titles] or [I am not very good at flattery]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **my Maker would soon take me away**
UST because I believe that if I did that, God would quickly destroy me

When Elihu says that his **Maker** (God) would **take** him **away** if he flattered people, he is referring to death in a poetic way. He means that God would punish him by killing him. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [my Maker would do away with me]

Support Reference: Euphemism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	I have … gotten into the habit
Maker	because I believe that if I did that, God

Job 33

Job 33 Introduction

Job 33 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu addresses Job directly. He invites Job to listen to him, summarizes what Job has said, and tells Job that he is wrong that God does not respond to people. Elihu says that God speaks to people in dreams to warn them not to keep sinning. He says that God also uses sickness to correct people. The implications are that Job's sufferings are a warning from God not to sin; they are not a punishment from God for sins that Job has committed. In that sense, as Elihu says at the end of the chapter, Job has been right and his friends have been wrong about what has been happening to Job.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

ransom

In verse 24, Elihu describes how God may say of a person who is suffering because of his sin, "I have found a ransom." The term "ransom" can describe a payment that is made in exchange for someone's freedom. The term "redeem," which Elihu uses earlier in that verse, can similarly mean to make a payment in order to have someone set free. However, in this context, the term "ransom" seems to describe instead a valuable consideration, not necessarily a monetary one, that provides the grounds for sparing someone from punishment. Be sure that it is clear in your translation of this verse that God is not saying that he is going to make a payment to someone else on behalf of the suffering person.

A further implication seems to be that the person whom Elihu is describing has repented because of his sufferings after an interpreting angel has explained to him the change needed in his actions. This repentance shows that the person has responded positively to God's initiatives to get him to stop living in the wrong way and to start living in the right way once again. Be sure that it is also clear in your translation of verse 24 that there is nothing that the person has done to redeem or ransom himself. As Elihu says, God "is gracious to him." It is God who brings the sickness into the person's life to "chasten" him, and it is God who sends the angel to warn and admonish the person, and so the person is spared from punishment through the actions of God.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

"words" meaning speaking or what a person says

As in chapter 32, many times in this chapter Elihu uses the term "words" to mean speaking or what a person says by using words. Notes suggest ways to translate the term "words" in these various individual contexts.

reference of “you” and “your”

Throughout this chapter, Elihu uses the pronouns “you” and “your” to address Job individually, so use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

“man” and “men” with generic meaning

In several places in this chapter, Elihu uses the words “man” and “men” in a generic sense that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. It may be helpful in your translation to say “men and women” or to use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Notes suggest translation possibilities at various places (see: When Masculine Words Include Women).

“seals their correction” or “terrifies them with warnings”

In verse 16, the ULT follows the standard Hebrew text by saying “seals their correction.” However, as a footnote in the ULT indicates, many biblical scholars believe that the original reading was more likely “terrifies them with warnings,” and some translations say that. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of the ULT.

Job 33:1

ULT	UST
But now, Job, please hear my words; yes, listen to all of my words.	*So now, Job, I ask you to listen carefully to everything that I am going to say.*

ULT **my words … all of my words**
UST everything that I am going to say

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he wants to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have to say … all that I tell you]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
please	now

Job 33:2

ULT	UST
Behold, I have now opened my mouth; my tongue has spoken on my palate.	*I am ready to speak to you and tell you what I think.*

ULT **I have now opened my mouth; my tongue has spoken on my palate**
UST I am ready to speak to you and tell you what I think

Elihu is using the past tense to describe something that he intends to do in the immediate future. He is doing that in order to indicate his resolve to do what he describes. Alternate translation: [I am now about to open my mouth; my tongue is about to speak on my palate]
Support Reference: Predictive Past

ULT **I have now opened my mouth**
UST I am ready to speak to you

Elihu is using the first part of the speaking process, opening one's **mouth**, to mean the entire process of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am now about to speak]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **my tongue has spoken on my palate**
UST and tell you what I think

Elihu is speaking of his **tongue** as if it were a living thing that could speak on its own. He means that he is about to use his tongue to form words by touching it against his **palate** and other places in his mouth. Your language may have a similar expression that you could use in your translation. Alternate translation: [the words are on the tip of my tongue]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tongue	and tell you what I think

Job 33:3

ULT	UST
My words are from the uprightness of my heart, and my lips speak pure knowledge.	*What I say will express my sincere feelings of concern for you. I will only tell you what is genuinely true.*

ULT **My words are**
UST What I say will express

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he plans to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will speak]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **from the uprightness of my heart**
UST my sincere feelings of concern for you

Elihu is using his **heart** to represent his character. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from the uprightness of my character]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from the uprightness of my heart**
UST my sincere feelings of concern for you

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **uprightness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [as someone whose character is upright]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and my lips speak pure knowledge**
UST I will only tell you what is genuinely true

Elihu is speaking of his **lips** as if they were living things that could **speak** on their own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I say will be pure knowledge]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
uprightness	sincere
pure	genuinely
knowledge	what is … true

Job 33:4

ULT	UST
The Spirit of God made me; yes, the breath of the Almighty enlivened me.	*You can trust me as someone whom God's Spirit created. You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai made alive.*

> ULT **The Spirit of God made me; yes, the breath of the Almighty enlivened me**
> UST You can trust me as someone whom God's Spirit created. You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai made alive

Elihu is reasserting the reason he gave in 32:8 to account for how he will be able to speak knowledgeably. See how you translated the similar expression there. Alternate translation: [I will be able to speak knowledgeably because the Spirit of God made me; yes, it was the Almighty who breathed the breath of life into me]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Spirit of God	Spirit
breath	You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai
Spirit	Spirit
Almighty	You can trust me as someone whom Shaddai

Job 33:5

ULT	UST
If you can, answer me; array to my face; station yourself.	*Once I have spoken, respond to me if you can. Think carefully about how you will reply to me.*

ULT **array … station yourself**

UST Think carefully about how you will reply to me

Although they are used in other contexts as well, the words translated as **array** and **station** can have the sense of organizing troops into formations and placing them on a field of battle in order to defend a certain position. Elihu may be speaking as if Job's words were troops that he wanted him to organize and as if Job himself were an army that should make a stand on a battlefield. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [marshal your arguments … draw up your defense] or [organize what you want to say … prepare to defend yourself]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **to my face**

UST Think carefully about how you will reply to me

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in my presence] or [to me personally]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 33:6

ULT	UST
Behold, I am for God according to your mouth. I too have been formed from clay;	*Now you wanted God to answer you, and I will do that for him. But I am human, just like you,*

ULT **I am for God according to your mouth**
UST you wanted God to answer you, and I will do that for him

Elihu could be using the term **mouth** to mean: (1) what Job said when he wished that God would respond to him. Job said something like this in 31:35 and in several other places earlier in his speeches. Alternate translation: [I will reply to you on behalf of God, as you wished]; or (2) Job himself. Elihu would be using part of Job, the part he has been using to pursue his case against God, to mean all of Job. If you follow this second interpretation in your translation, you may wish to put the sentence break at the end of the verse rather than in the middle of the verse, since the two halves of the verse would be parallel statements. Alternate translation: [I am just like you to God]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **I too have been formed from clay**
UST But I am human, just like you

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. If you need to say who does the action, the context suggests that it is God. Alternate translation: [God formed me too from clay]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **I too have been formed from clay**
UST But I am human, just like you

Elihu is speaking as if God had literally **formed** him from **clay**. He is indicating that he is only a mortal human being by alluding to the way that God originally formed humans from the dust of the earth. The Bible presents this concept in Genesis 2:7. As the next verse makes clear, Elihu is reassuring Job that he does not have to be afraid of how he will respond to him, in contrast with the way Job said in 30:21–23 and other places that he was afraid that God would respond to him violently and with great force. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am only a mortal human being]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	for him

Job 33:7

ULT	UST
behold, my fear will not terrify you, and my pressure will not be heavy on you.	*so you do not need to be afraid of me. I will not speak to you harshly.*

ULT **my fear**
UST me

Elihu is using this possessive form to describe Job's fear of him, not his own fear of something. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the fear of me]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **and my pressure will not be heavy on you**
UST I will not speak to you harshly

Elihu is speaking as if he might literally use his arms and hands to push down hard on Job and keep him from getting up, although he says that he will not do that. He means that he will not treat Job severely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I will not treat you severely]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	me
terrify	you do … need to be afraid of

Job 33:8

ULT	UST
Indeed, you have spoken in my ears, and I have heard the sound of the words.	*I listened carefully to you as you spoke, and this is what I heard you say:*

> ULT **you have spoken in my ears**
> UST I listened … to you as you spoke

Elihu is using the term **ears** by association to mean hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have spoken in my hearing] or [you have spoken while I was listening]

Support Reference: Metonymy

> ULT **and I have heard the sound of the words**
> UST and this is what I heard you say

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has said by using words. Elihu may be referring to the **sound** of the words to mean the exact words, that is, exactly what Job said. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and this is exactly what I heard you say]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 33:9

ULT	UST
‘I am pure, without transgression; I am innocent, and iniquity is not to me.	*‘I am righteous. I have not committed any sins. I am innocent. I have not done things that are wrong.*

ULT **I {am} pure, without transgression; I {am} innocent, and iniquity {is} not to me**
UST I am righteous. I have not committed any sins. I am innocent. I have not done things that are wrong

In this verse and the next two verses, Elihu is telling what he heard Job say. You may wish to indicate that with an introductory phrase. While Elihu quotes many words and phrases directly from Job’s speeches (for example, Job described his prayer as “pure” in 16:17), this is a general summary, not a series of exact quotations. Nevertheless, you may wish to present verses 9–11 as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [You have said, ‘I am pure, without transgression; I am innocent, and I have no iniquity]

Support Reference: Quotations and Quote Margins

ULT **I {am} pure, without transgression; I {am} innocent, and iniquity {is} not to me**
UST I am righteous. I have not committed any sins. I am innocent. I have not done things that are wrong

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate verses 9–11 so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You have said that you are pure, without transgression; you have said that you are innocent and that you have no iniquity]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pure	am righteous
transgression	any sins
innocent	innocent
iniquity	things that are wrong

Job 33:10

ULT	UST
Behold, he finds occasions against me; he considers me an enemy to him.	*Nevertheless, God looks for excuses to punish me. He treats me as if I were his enemy.*

ULT **Behold, he finds occasions against me; he considers me an enemy to him**

UST Nevertheless, God looks for excuses to punish me. He treats me as if I were his enemy

Elihu is continuing to provide a general summary of what he heard Job say, directly quoting certain words and phrases. For example, Job asked God in 13:24 why God considered him an enemy. If you decided to translate the previous verse as an indirect quotation, you can continue to do that here. Alternate translation: [You have said that God finds occasions against you and that he considers you to be his enemy]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
enemy	enemy

Job 33:11

ULT	UST
He puts my feet in shackles; he watches all of my paths.'	*He judges me by very strict standards. He closely observes everything that I do.'*

ULT **He puts my feet in shackles; he watches all of my paths**
UST He judges me by very strict standards. He closely observes everything that I do

Elihu is continuing to provide a general summary of what he heard Job say. In this verse he quotes directly what Job said in 13:27. If you decided to translate the previous two verses as an indirect quotation, you can continue to do that here. Alternate translation: [You have said that God puts your feet in shackles and that he watches all of your paths.]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **He puts my feet in shackles; he watches all of my paths**
UST He judges me by very strict standards. He closely observes everything that I do

Job spoke as if God had literally put his **feet** in **shackles** and as if his courses of action were literally **paths** that he was walking along. If you chose to express the ideas behind these images rather than the images themselves in 13:27, you can do the same thing here so that it will be clear that Elihu is quoting what Job said there.

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
watches	He closely observes

Job 33:12

ULT	UST
Behold, in this you are not right. I will answer you, for God is greater than man.	*However, what you have said is incorrect. I will explain why. You do not realize what God is actually doing, since it is beyond human understanding.*

ULT **in this**
UST what you have said

By **this**, Elihu seems to mean Job's belief that God was not treating him fairly, which Elihu has just summarized. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in thinking that God is not treating you fairly,]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in this you are not right … for God is greater than man**
UST what you have said is incorrect … You do not realize what God is actually doing, since it is beyond human understanding

If it would be more natural in your language, you could move this phrase to the start of the verse (after **Behold**), since it gives the reason why Elihu says that Job is **not right**. Alternate translation: [since God is greater than man, you have misunderstood how he is treating you]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT **than man**
UST human understanding

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [than humans]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
right	is incorrect
God	God

Job 33:13

ULT	UST
Why do you contend against him, that he does not answer any of one's words?	*You should not be protesting that God does not respond to what anyone says.*

ULT **Why do you contend against him, that he does not answer any of one's words**
UST You should not be protesting that God does not respond to what anyone says

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not contend against him, that he does not answer any of one's words]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **that he does not answer any of one's words**
UST that God does not respond to what anyone says

Elihu could be saying: (1) that Job's complaint is that God has not responded to his questions and protests. In that case, Elihu would be using the term translated **words** to mean what Job has been saying. Alternate translation: [that he does not respond when one speaks to him]; or (2) that God does not given an account for his own actions. The term translated **words** can also describe the matters with which someone is concerned or the things that someone does. Alternate translation: [that he does not account to anyone for how he treats that person]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **that he does not answer any of one's words**
UST that God does not respond to what anyone says

Since Elihu is speaking to Job and he probably means that Job is complaining that God is not answering him, you could translate this in the second person if that would be more natural in your language. Alternate translation: [that does not answer any of your words] or [that he does not respond when you speak to him]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **that he does not answer any of one's words**
UST that God does not respond to what anyone says

It may be more natural in your language to make this a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [saying, 'He does not answer any of my words!'] or [saying, 'He does not respond when I speak to him!']
Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

Job 33:14

ULT	UST
For God speaks once—yes, twice; one does not perceive it.	*God actually does speak to people in various ways. People just do not realize how he is doing that.*

ULT God speaks once—yes, twice
UST God … does speak to people in various ways

As Eliphaz did in 5:19, here Elihu is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [God indeed speaks to people]
Support Reference: Poetry

ULT one does not perceive it
UST People just do not realize how he is doing that

Elihu is drawing an implicit contrast between God's genuine speaking and people's failure to perceive it. You may wish to indicate this contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [the only problem is, people do not perceive it]
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 33:15

ULT	UST
In a dream, in a vision of the night, in the falling of deep sleep upon men, in slumbers upon a bed,	*Sometimes God speaks to people at night in dreams and visions when they are sound asleep in bed.*

ULT **In a dream, in a vision of the night, in the falling of deep sleep upon men**
UST Sometimes God speaks to people at night in dreams and visions when they are sound asleep

Elihu is using two of the same phrases that Eliphaz used in 4:13 in order to make a very similar point. The implication is that Elihu believes that Eliphaz was right to say what he did. Since Elihu is echoing Eliphaz implicitly, it would probably not be appropriate to add an explicit phrase to the text saying something like "as Eliphaz said," but it may be helpful to translate the phrases here the same way you did in 4:13.

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in slumbers**
UST sound asleep

Elihu is using the plural form **slumbers** in a context where the singular term "slumber" would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [in sound slumber]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
dream	dreams
vision	visions

Job 33:16

ULT	UST
then he opens the ear of men and seals their correction	*God reveals things to people at those times. He shows them that they need to change the way that they have been living.*

ULT **he opens the ear of men**
UST God reveals things to people

Since Elihu is speaking of many people, if you retain the term **ear** in your translation, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of the word. Alternate translation: [God opens the ears of people]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **he opens the ear of men**
UST God reveals things to people

Elihu is using the term **ear** by association to mean hearing. When he says that God **opens** people's ears, he means that God enables them to hear. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God enables people to hear him speaking]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **he opens the ear of men**
UST God reveals things to people

In this context, hearing represents understanding. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God enables people to understand what he is saying to them]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and seals their correction**
UST He shows them that they need to change the way that they have been living

Elihu is using the possessive form **their correction** to describe the correction that God gives to people, not the correction that people give. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and seals the correction that he gives to them]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **and seals their correction**
UST He shows them that they need to change the way that they have been living

Elihu is speaking as if God literally placed a seal over the **correction** that he gave to people. He means that God preserves the value and influence of the correction. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and enables them to appreciate and benefit from the correction that he gives to them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seals	He shows them that

Job 33:17

ULT	UST
to bring a man back from his doing and to conceal pride from a man.	*God speaks in that way to get people to stop doing evil deeds. God wants to prevent people from sinning because they have become proud.*

ULT **to bring a man back from {his} doing**
UST God speaks in that way to get people to stop doing evil deeds

Elihu is speaking implicitly of a person **doing** something that was wrong. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to bring a person back from doing what is wrong]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **to bring a man back from {his} doing**
UST God speaks in that way to get people to stop doing evil deeds

Elihu is speaking as if God would literally **bring** a person who was doing wrong **back** from a certain place. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to warn that person to stop doing what is wrong]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and to conceal pride from a man**
UST God wants to prevent people from sinning because they have become proud

Elihu is speaking as if **pride** were literally an object that God would **conceal** from a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and to keep that person from becoming proud]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pride	proud

Job 33:18

ULT	UST
He spares his soul from the pit and his life from crossing over by a weapon.	*In this way, God prevents people from dying. Otherwise, someone might kill them violently.*

ULT **He spares his soul**
UST In this way, God prevents people

The pronoun **He** refers to God, and the pronoun **his** refers to a person. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God spares a person's soul]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **his soul … and his life**
UST people … Otherwise … them

Elihu is using parts of a person, his **soul** and his **life**, to mean all of him in the act of being spared from death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [him … and he spares him]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **from crossing over**
UST someone might kill

Elihu is using the phrase **crossing over** to mean "dying." This is a poetic way of referring to death; it suggests the image of crossing a river that is the boundary between one territory and another. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from dying]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **by a weapon**
UST violently

Elihu is using the term **weapon** by association to being killed by a weapon. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by being killed by a weapon]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	people
pit	dying

Job 33:19

ULT	UST
He is also chastened with pain on his bed and the contention of his bones is continual.	*God also corrects people by making them so ill that they have to lie in bed. They feel constant agony in their bodies.*

ULT **He is also chastened**
UST God also corrects people

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God also chastens a person]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and the contention of his bones {is} continual**
UST They feel constant agony in their bodies

Elihu is speaking as if there were literally **contention** or warfare among the **bones** of this person. He is using an image similar to the one that Job used in 30:17 when he said, “Night pierces my bones.” Job meant that he got a stabbing sensation of pain in his body when he lay down at night. Here Elihu speaks similarly as if Job’s bones were being wounded in battle and Job was feeling the pain of that. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he feels continual discomfort in his body]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 33:20

ULT	UST
So his life abhors bread, and his soul food of desire.	*They feel so sick that they do not want to eat anything, not even their favorite foods.*

ULT **and his soul food of desire**
UST not even their favorite foods

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and his soul abhors food of desire]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **his life … and his soul**
UST they … their

Elihu is using parts of a person, his **life** and his **soul**, to mean all of him in the act of abhorring food. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he … and he abhors]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **bread**
UST to eat anything

Elihu is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [food]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **food of desire**
UST not even … favorite foods

Elihu is using this possessive form to describe **food** that a person would especially **desire**, not food that belongs to desire. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [desirable food] or [delicacies]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bread	to eat anything
soul	their

Job 33:21

ULT	UST
His flesh wastes from sight, and his bones, not seen, are exposed,	*They lose so much weight that there appears to be no flesh between their skin and their bones.*

ULT **and his bones, not seen, are exposed**
UST between their skin and their bones

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and his bones, which people could not see before, become visible]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wastes	no

Job 33:22

ULT	UST
and his soul draws near to the pit, and his life to the ones causing death.	*They become so sick that they are about to die. The angels who cause people to die start coming to get them.*

ULT **his soul … and his life**
UST They become so sick that they … start coming to get them

Elihu is using parts of a person, his **soul** and his **life**, to mean all of him in the act of approaching death. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he … and he draws near]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **to the ones causing death**
UST The angels who cause people to die

Elihu may be referring implicitly to specific angels who were believed to be agents through whom God caused people to die. (There are suggestions of this in 2 Samuel 24:16 and Psalm 78:49.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [to the angels of death]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	They become so sick that they
pit	die

Job 33:23

ULT	UST
If there is an angel for him, an interpreter, one of a thousand, to declare to a man his uprightness,	*However, sometimes a special kind of angel may come to a person and tell him on behalf of God how he can change the way that he has been living so that he will not die.*

ULT **If**
UST However, sometimes

Elihu is drawing an implicit contrast between the angels of death whom he described in the previous verse and the type of angel he describes in this verse, who helps keep a person from going "down to the pit" (as he says in the next verse). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [But if]
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **an interpreter**
UST on behalf of God

The word translated **interpreter** is used elsewhere in the Bible to mean someone who translates what someone says in one language into another language, for example, in Genesis 42:23. Here, however, it implicitly means someone who speaks on behalf of another person, not necessarily translating what that person says into another language. Alternate translation: [an advocate] or [a spokesman]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **one of a thousand**
UST a special kind of

Elihu does not necessarily mean that exactly **one** out of every **thousand** angels is an interpreter such as he describes. Instead, this expression may mean in a general sense that such angels are rare. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [that rare kind of angel]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **to declare to a man his uprightness**
UST and tell him … how he can change the way that he has been living so that he will not die

This could mean: (1) that the angel would **declare** to a person how he would need to change his actions so that he would be upright or have a right standing with God (**his** would refer to the person) or so that his actions would conform to God's **uprightness** (**his** would refer to God). Alternate translation: [to declare to a person how he needs to change his actions in order to become upright]; or (2) that the angel would **declare** to God on behalf of a person (the word translated **to** would mean "for") that the person was upright or had the potential to change his actions and become upright and so did not need to die. Alternate translation: [to declare to God on a person's behalf that he is upright]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
angel	angel
interpreter	on behalf of God
declare	and tell
uprightness	how he can change the way that he has been living so that he will not die

Job 33:24

ULT	UST
and he is gracious to him and says, ‘Redeem him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom,’	*If the person changes the way that he has been living, then God will forgive him. God will tell the angels who cause people to die, ‘Do not cause this person to die! I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right.’*

ULT **and he is gracious to him**
UST If the person changes the way that he has been living, then God will forgive him

The pronoun **he** refers to God and the pronoun **him** refers to the person whom Elihu has been describing. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and God is gracious to that person]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and says, ‘Redeem him from going down to the pit, I have found a ransom**
UST God will tell the angels who cause people to die, ‘Do not cause this person to die! I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and tells the angels of death to spare him from going down to the pit because he has found a ransom]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **I have found a ransom**
UST I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **ransom**, you could express the same idea in another way. See the discussion of this idea in the introduction to this chapter. Alternate translation: [I have found a good reason to spare him]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **I have found a ransom**
UST I can see that I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right

The word **found** does not mean that God did not know where this **ransom** was and had to look for it and finally found it. Rather, it means that when the suffering person repented, this was a consideration that helped provide grounds for sparing him. (See the discussion in the introduction to this chapter.) You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have recognized a good reason to spare him]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gracious	If the person changes the way that he has been living, then God will forgive him
pit	Do not cause this person to die
ransom	I should allow him to live, because now he will do what is right

Job 33:25

ULT	UST
his flesh becomes fresher than in childhood; it returns to the days of his youth.	*When that happens, the person will become healthy again and his skin will appear as fresh as the skin of a child. He will be as strong again as he was when he was young.*

ULT **his flesh**

UST When that happens, the person … and his skin will appear

Elihu is using one part of this person's body, his **flesh**, to mean his whole body in the act of being rejuvenated. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his body]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **it returns to the days of his youth**

UST He will be as strong again as he was when he was young

Elihu is speaking of this person's **flesh** as if it were a living thing that could go back in time to his **youth**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it becomes as it was in the days of his youth]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **to the days of his youth**

UST as he was when he was young

Elihu is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to the time of his youth]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	as he was when

Job 33:26

ULT	UST
He will pray to God, and he will accept him, and he will see his face with joy, and he will restore to the man his righteousness.	*Then God will once again treat him as a righteous person. He will pray to God, and God will answer his prayer. He will come into God's presence joyfully.*

ULT **and he will accept him, and he will see his face with joy**
UST and God will answer his prayer. He will come into God's presence joyfully

The pronoun **he** means God in the first instance and, in the second instance, **he** means the person whom Elihu has been describing. The pronoun **him** refers to this person, and the pronoun **his** refers to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [and God will accept this person, and the person will see God's face with joy]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and he will see his face**
UST He will come into God's presence

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Based on what Elihu says in the next two verses, this probably means that he will come into God's presence in a temple. Alternate translation: [and he will come into God's presence in a temple]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and he will restore to the man his righteousness**
UST Then God will once again treat him as a righteous person

This could mean: Alternate translation: (1) [for God will restore the man to a right standing with him]; or (2) [and God will restore his reputation as a righteous person]; or (3) [and God will set things right for the man again]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pray	pray
God	God
joy	joyfully
restore	Then God will once again treat
righteousness	righteous

Job 33:27

ULT	UST
He will sing to men and say, 'I sinned and I turned aside uprightness, but he did not requite to me.	*He will sing a song of thanksgiving and tell the people who are listening, 'I sinned; yes, I did things that were not right, but God did not punish me in the way that I deserved.*

ULT **He will sing to men**
UST He will sing a song of thanksgiving and tell the people who are listening

Elihu assumes that Job will understand that by **sing**, he means that the person will go to a temple and publicly sing a song of thanksgiving to celebrate how God has delivered him, as was the custom in this culture. You could say that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He will sing a song of thanksgiving in a temple]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and say, 'I sinned and I turned aside uprightness, but he did not requite to me**
UST I sinned; yes, I did things that were not right, but God did not punish me in the way that I deserved

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and say that he sinned and turned aside uprightness but that God did not requite to him]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **and I turned aside uprightness**
UST yes, I did things that were not right

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **uprightness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I turned aside what was right]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and I turned aside uprightness**
UST yes, I did things that were not right

Elihu is speaking of **uprightness** as if it were a living thing that had been walking down the right path and he **turned** it **aside** so that it began going down the wrong path. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I did what was not right]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sinned	sinned
uprightness	yes, I did things that were not right

Job 33:28

ULT	UST
He has redeemed my soul from going over into the pit, and my life will see light.'	*He has saved me from going to the place where dead people are. And so I will continue to enjoy being alive!'*

ULT **He has redeemed my soul from going over into the pit, and my life will see light**
UST He has saved me from going to the place where dead people are. And so I will continue to enjoy being alive

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [He will say that God has redeemed his soul from going over into the pit and that his life will see light]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **my soul … and my life**
UST me … And so I will continue to enjoy being alive

Elihu is using parts of this person, his **soul** and his **life**, to mean all of him in the act of being redeemed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [me … and I]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and my life will see light**
UST And so I will continue to enjoy being alive

This person is using the term **light** by association to mean life on earth. As in many other places in the book, here the realm of the living is described as a place of light, by contrast with the realm of the dead, which is a place of darkness. (For example, in 18:18, "They will drive him from light into darkness, and they will chase him from the world.") If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I will continue to live on earth]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
redeemed	He has saved
soul	me
pit	to the place where dead people are

Job 33:29

ULT	UST
Behold, God does all these things twice, thrice, with a man	*Indeed, God does this for many people.*

> ULT **twice, thrice**
> UST many

As he did in verse 14, here Elihu is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [again and again]

Support Reference: Parallelism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God

Job 33:30

ULT	UST
to bring his soul back from the pit for being enlightened with the light of the living.	*He keeps them from going to the place where dead people are. That way they can continue to enjoy being alive.*

ULT **his soul**
UST them

Elihu is using one part of this person, his **soul**, to mean all of him. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [him]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **for being enlightened with the light of the living**
UST That way they can continue to enjoy being alive

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [so that he can enlighten him with the light of the living]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **for being enlightened with the light of the living**
UST That way they can continue to enjoy being alive

Elihu is using the plural adjective **living** as a noun to mean a certain group of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [so that he can enlighten him with the light of living people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **for being enlightened with the light of the living**
UST That way they can continue to enjoy being alive

Elihu is using the possessive form, **the light of the living**, to describe the light that living people have and by which they see, not light that living people give off. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [so that he can enlighten him with the light that living people have]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **for being enlightened with the light of the living**
UST That way they can continue to enjoy being alive

As in verse 38, the term **light** refers by association to life on earth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so that he can restore him to life among the other people who live on earth]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	them
pit	the place where dead people are
to bring … back	He keeps … from going

Job 33:31

ULT	UST
Heed, Job; listen to me. Be silent, and I will speak.	*So Job, please listen to me. Do not say anything right now; just allow me to speak.*

ULT **and I will speak**
UST just allow me to speak

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **speak**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [and let me be the one who speaks]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job

Job 33:32

ULT	UST
If there are words, answer me; speak, for I desire to justify you.	*After I have spoken, then if you have something more that you want to say to me, say it, because I would like to show that you are innocent.*

ULT **If**

UST After I have spoken, then if

Since Elihu told Job in the previous verse to **listen** and be **silent**, when he tells him in this verse to **speak** and **answer**, he implicitly means that Job should do this only after listening to him. You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Then if]

Support Reference: Connect — Sequential Time Relationship

ULT **there are words**

UST you have something more that you want to say

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job would say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [you have something to say]

Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **I desire to justify you**

UST I would like to show that you are innocent

Elihu seems to mean that he desires to show that Job has been right in saying that God is not punishing him for committing sin. Elihu has been suggesting that Job's sufferings are instead a warning from God not to take a sinful course of action. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I am trying to show that you have been right in saying that God is not punishing you for committing sin]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
justify	you are innocent

Job 33:33

ULT	UST
If not, you listen to me; be silent, and I will teach you wisdom.”	*However, if you have nothing more that you want to say, then just listen to me. I will explain to you how you can understand your situation in a wise way.”*

ULT **If**
UST However, if

Elihu is implicitly drawing a contrast, suggesting that, on the other hand, Job may not have anything to say once he has listened to him further. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [But if]
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **you listen to me**
UST then … listen to me

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **listen**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [you be the one who listens while I speak]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **wisdom**
UST how you can understand your situation in a wise way

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is wise]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wise

Job 34

Job 34 Introduction

Job 34 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu speaks first to Job's friends and others who may be listening, then from verse 16 onward he addresses Job directly, and then he speaks again to the others about Job starting in verse 34.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Elihu speaking harshly about Job

It may be puzzling to your readers that while Elihu promises Job in 33:7 that he will be gentle with him, in this chapter, in verses 7–8 and 35, Elihu speaks very harshly about Job. However, this is really a matter of interpretation rather than translation, so it is not necessary to offer an explanation within the text of your translation.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Elihu quoting Job and his friends

In several places in this chapter, Elihu directly quotes Job or his friends. He does this to affirm what the friends said and to challenge what Job said. To help your readers appreciate that Elihu is doing this, you may wish to translate his expressions the same way you translated them when Job or his friends used them.

In 34:3, Elihu quotes what Job said in 12:11.

In 34:5, Elihu quotes what Job said in 27:2.

In 34:6, Elihu quotes what Job said in 6:4, 16:13, and 27:4.

In 34:7, Elihu quotes what Eliphaz said in 15:16.

In 34:12, Elihu quotes what Bildad said in 8:3.

"man" and "men" with generic meaning

In several places in this chapter, Elihu uses the words "man" and "men" in a generic sense that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. It may be helpful in your translation to say "men and women" or to use a term in your language that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Notes suggest ways in which you might do this. (See: When Masculine Words Include Women)

“For” at the start of a verse introducing a reason

Several times in this chapter, Elihu says “For” at the beginning of a verse to introduce the reason for something he said in the previous verse. Elihu does this in verses 3, 5, 9, 11, 21, and 37. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could refer back more explicitly to the previous verse in order to show what Elihu is doing. The UST models ways to do this in each case. (“For” at the beginning of verse 23 introduces a new consideration, as the UST also illustrates.) (See: Connecting Words and Phrases)

Job 34:1

ULT	UST
And Elihu answered and said,	*Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said,*

ULT **And Elihu answered and said**
UST Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. In this case, Elihu said more things in light of what he had already said and thus, in a sense, in answer to them. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [And Elihu said further, in light of what he had already said]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

Job 34:2

ULT	UST
“Hear my words, wise ones, and listen to me, ones knowing.	*“I want everyone who is wise to hear what I am about to say. I want everyone who knows a lot to listen to me.*

ULT **my words**
UST what I am about to say

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I have to say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **wise ones**
UST everyone who is wise

Elihu is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. (The ULT adds the word **ones** to show this.) Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [you who are wise]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wise	wise
knowing	knows

Job 34:3

ULT	UST
For the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food.	*I want you to listen carefully to me because when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad.*

ULT **the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food**
UST when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Elihu is using the same phrase that Job used to tell his friends in 12:11 that he had considered and rejected their perspective. Elihu is quoting Job in order to tell him that, for his part, he has considered Job's perspective and rejected it. To help your readers recognize this, you may wish to use the same language in your translation here as you did in 12:11.
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food**
UST when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad

Elihu is using the word **and** to indicate that the phrase it introduces is just as true as the previous phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [the ear tests words, just as the palate tastes food]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food**
UST when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad

Elihu is speaking of the **ear** as if it could **test words** by itself. He is using the ear to represent hearing, and he means that people themselves test or consider the words of others when they hear them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people consider others' words when they hear them, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the ear tests words, and the palate tastes food**
UST when people hear others speak, they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong. They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad

Though Elihu is making a general statement, he is referring implicitly to what Job has said and what he has decided about it. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [I have heard what Job has said and I have considered it and decided that it is not true, just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **words**
UST others speak

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what people say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what people say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the palate tastes food**
UST They do this just as people taste food to decide whether it is good or bad

Elihu is speaking of the **palate** or mouth as if it could **taste** by itself. He means that with their mouths, people discern the taste of the food that they eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [just as people discern with their mouths the taste of their food]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
tests	they need to decide whether what the others are saying is right or wrong

Job 34:4

ULT	UST
Let us choose justice for ourselves; let us know among ourselves what is good.	*I would like all of us to decide together who is right, Job or his friends. I would like us to find out together what is a good way to understand his situation.*

ULT **Let us choose justice for ourselves; let us know among ourselves what is good**
UST I would like all of us to decide together who is right, Job or his friends. I would like us to find out together what is a good way to understand his situation

Elihu is using the pronoun **us** to refer to himself and to the "wise ones" whom he is addressing, so use the inclusive form of that word if your language marks that distinction. (Even though Job is present and listening, Elihu is not addressing him, so Elihu is still saying **us** to include everyone whom he actually is addressing.)
Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

ULT **justice**
UST who is right, Job or his friends

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [what is just]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
choose	I would like all of us to decide
justice	who is right, Job or his friends
know	I would like us to find out
good	good

Job 34:5

ULT	UST
For Job has said, 'I am righteous, but God has taken away my justice.	*We need to consider this carefully together because Job has said, 'I am innocent, but God has not judged me fairly.'*

ULT **For Job has said, 'I am righteous, but God has taken away my justice**
UST We need to consider this carefully together because Job has said, 'I am innocent, but God has not judged me fairly

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For Job has said that he is righteous but that God has taken away his justice]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **but God has taken away my justice**
UST but God has not judged me fairly

Elihu is saying that Job has spoken of **justice** as if it were an object that God had **taken away** from him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but God has not been just in the way that he has treated me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
righteous	I am innocent
God	God
justice	has … judged me

Job 34:6

ULT	UST
Would I lie about my justice? My arrow is incurable, without transgression.'	*Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right. He has spoken as if God had shot him with an arrow and wounded him so badly that he will die, even though he is innocent.*

ULT **Would I lie about my justice? My arrow is incurable, without transgression**
UST Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right. He has spoken as if God had shot him with an arrow and wounded him so badly that he will die, even though he is innocent

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [Job has said that he would not lie about his justice and that his arrow is incurable, without transgression]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Would I lie about my justice**
UST Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I would not lie about my justice!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Would I lie about my justice**
UST Job has said he would not lie about whether he has done what is right

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I would not lie about whether I had done the right thing!]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **My arrow**
UST He has spoken as if God had shot him with an arrow and wounded him

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the term **arrow** by association to mean a wound from an arrow. (Elihu is referring back to what Job said in 16:13 about God's archers fatally wounding him with arrows.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [My wound]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **without transgression**
UST even though he is innocent

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [even though I am without transgression]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
lie	lie
justice	whether he has done what is right
transgression	even though he is innocent

Job 34:7

ULT	UST
What man is like Job? He drinks scorn like water,	*I have not heard anyone else speak the way Job does. People drink water to satisfy their thirst, and mocking God seems to satisfy Job.*

ULT **What man {is} like Job**

UST I have not heard anyone else speak the way Job does

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [There is no other person like Job!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **He drinks scorn like water**

UST People drink water to satisfy their thirst, and mocking God seems to satisfy Job

Elihu is speaking as if Job literally drank **scorn** the way he would drink **water**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He indulges freely in making scornful statements]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job

Job 34:8

ULT	UST
and he travels in company with doers of iniquity and walks with men of wickedness!	*His friends are people who do what is wrong. He spends time with wicked people.*

ULT **doers of iniquity … men of wickedness**
UST people who do what is wrong … wicked people

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **iniquity** and **wickedness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [people who do what is iniquitous … people who are wicked]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	what is wrong

Job 34:9

ULT	UST
For he has said, ‘It does not benefit a man when he delights himself with God.’	*We know that this is true about him because he has said, ‘It is useless for people to want to please God.’*

ULT **For he has said, ‘It does not benefit a man when he delights {himself} with God**
UST We know that this is true about him because he has said, ‘It is useless for people to want to please God

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [For he has said that it does not benefit a person when he delights himself with God]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
delights	to want to please
God	God

Job 34:10

ULT	UST
Therefore, men of heart, listen to me: Sacrilege to God from wickedness, and the Almighty from iniquity!	*So, all of you who understand things well, listen to me! God would never consider doing anything that was wicked! No, Shaddai would never consider doing anything that was wrong!*

ULT **men of heart**
UST all of you who understand things well

Here the **heart** represents understanding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [men of understanding] or [you wise men]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Sacrilege to God from wickedness, and the Almighty from iniquity**
UST God would never consider doing anything that was wicked! No, Shaddai would never consider doing anything that was wrong

See how you translated the expression “Sacrilege to” in 27:5. Alternate translation: [Far be it from God to do wickedness, and from the Almighty to do iniquity]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Sacrilege to God from wickedness, and the Almighty from iniquity**
UST God would never consider doing anything that was wicked! No, Shaddai would never consider doing anything that was wrong

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Far be it from God to do wickedness, and far be it from the Almighty to do iniquity]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Almighty	No, Shaddai
iniquity	that was wrong

Job 34:11

ULT	UST
For the deed of a man he repays to him, and according to the path of a man, he causes it to find him.	*We can be confident that God treats people fairly because we can see that he rewards or punishes people properly for what they have done. God gives people what they deserve for the manner in which they have lived.*

ULT **he repays … he causes it to find him**
UST he rewards or punishes … properly … God gives people what they deserve

The pronoun **he** refers to God in both instances. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God repays … God causes it to find him]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the deed of a man he repays to him**
UST he rewards or punishes people properly for what they have done

See how you translated the word "repay" in 21:19. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God punishes a person for what he does]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and according to the path of a man**
UST for the manner in which they have lived

Elihu is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **path** that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and based on how a person lives]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he causes it to find him**
UST God gives people what they deserve

Here, **it** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [God causes things to happen to him]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

Job 34:13

ULT	UST
Who appointed him over the earth? And who set the world, all of it?	*God did not need anyone to give him the authority to rule the people who live on the earth. He did not need anyone to put him in control of all the people in the world.*

ULT **Who appointed {him} over the earth? And who set the world, all of it**
UST God did not need anyone to give him the authority to rule the people who live on the earth. He did not need anyone to put him in control of all the people in the world

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [God did not need anyone to appoint him over the earth or to set all of the world under his dominion!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **And who set the world, all of it**
UST He did not need anyone to put him in control of all the people in the world

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [And who set the world, all of it, under his dominion]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
appointed	to give him
earth	earth
world	world

Job 34:14

ULT	UST
If he set his heart upon himself, if he gathered his Spirit and his breath to himself,	*If God ever thought only about himself and not also about the world he created, if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive,*

ULT **If he set his heart upon himself**
UST If God ever thought only about himself and not also about the world he created

Here the **heart** represents the thoughts and perceptions. Alternate translation: [If he considered only himself] or [If he thought only about himself]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **if he gathered his Spirit and his breath to himself**
UST if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive

As he did in 32:, here Elihu is alluding to the way that God originally breathed the breath of life into humans. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [if he withdrew his Spirit and the breath of life from humans]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Spirit	if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive
breath	if God ever stopped keeping people and animals alive

Job 34:15

ULT	UST
all flesh would expire together, and man would return to the dust.	*then every living thing would die immediately, and the bodies of people would soon become soil again.*

ULT **all flesh**
UST every living thing

Elihu is using the term **flesh** by association to mean the creatures that God made, which generally have flesh. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [all creatures]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **would expire together**
UST then … would die immediately

Elihu is using the word **expire** to mean "die." This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [would pass away together] or [would die at the same time]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **and man would return to the dust**
UST and the bodies of people would soon become soil again

Elihu does not mean that people would actively **return** to the **dust** on their own. Rather, as in 33:6, he is referring to the way that God originally formed people from the dust of the earth, and he means that humans would die and their bodies would become dust again. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and people would die be buried and their bodies would decompose and become part of the dirt again]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 34:16

ULT	UST
But if understanding, hear this; listen to the sound of my words.	*So, Job, if you truly want to understand, then listen carefully to what I am about to say.*

ULT **But if understanding**
UST So, Job, if you truly want to understand

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [But if understanding is to you] or [But if you have understanding]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **hear … listen**
UST then listen

The imperatives **hear** and **listen** are singular because Elihu is now addressing Job directly. (He is marking a transition from addressing the other "wise ones" who are present by repeating those two terms, which he also used in verse 2.) So use singular imperative forms in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **listen to the sound of my words**
UST then listen carefully to what I am about to say

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. As in 33:8, he may be referring to the **sound** of the words to mean the exact words, that is, exactly what he is going to say. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [listen to exactly what I am going to say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
understanding	understand

Job 34:17

ULT	UST
Will one hating justice indeed govern? Or if you will condemn the Righteous One, the Mighty One,	*God could certainly not hate what is right and still rule the world. So you really cannot say that God, who is righteous and powerful, has done something wrong.*

ULT **Will one hating justice indeed govern? Or if you will condemn the Righteous {One}, the Mighty One**
UST God could certainly not hate what is right and still rule the world. So you really cannot say that God, who is righteous and powerful, has done something wrong

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. (The second question continues into the next two verses, but in many languages it will not be necessary to translate those verses differently except for the punctuation at the end of verse 19.) Alternate translation: [One hating justice will certainly not govern! No, you should not condemn the Righteous One, the Mighty One]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or if you will condemn the Righteous {One}, the Mighty One**
UST So you really cannot say that God, who is righteous and powerful, has done something wrong

Elihu is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If you decide to retain the question form, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [And you will not condemn the Righteous One, the Mighty One, will you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the Righteous {One}, the Mighty One**
UST God, who is righteous and powerful

Elihu is using the adjectives **Righteous** and **Mighty** as nouns to mean a certain person, God, who possesses these qualities supremely. The ULT adds the word **One** in each case to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [God, who is supremely righteous and mighty]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
justice	what is right
govern	and still rule the world
condemn	has done something wrong
Righteous	righteous
Mighty	and powerful

Job 34:18

ULT	UST
the one saying ‘Worthless!’ to a king, ‘Wicked!’ to nobles,	*God tells some kings that they are worthless, and he says to some officials that they are wicked.*

ULT **the one saying ‘Worthless!’ to a king, ‘Wicked!’ {to} nobles**
UST God tells some kings that they are worthless, and he says to some officials that they are wicked

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [the one telling a king that he is worthless and telling nobles that they are wicked]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **to a king**
UST some kings

Elihu is not referring to a specific **king**. He means kings in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to kings]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
king	kings
nobles	some officials

Job 34:19

ULT	UST
who does not lift the faces of princes and does not acknowledge the rich to the face of the poor, for all of them are the work of his hands.	*God does not treat rulers better than he treats other people. God does not treat rich people more respectfully than he treats poor people. After all, God created all people.*

ULT who does not lift the faces of princes
UST God does not treat rulers better than he treats other people

See how you translated the similar expression in 13:8. Alternate translation: [who does not show favoritism to princes]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT to the face of the poor
UST more respectfully than he treats poor people

In this context, the phrase **to the face of** means "in front of" or "ahead of." Alternate translation: [ahead of the poor] or [more than the poor]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT the rich … the poor
UST rich people … poor people

Elihu is using the adjectives **rich** and **poor** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [rich people … poor people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT all of them {are} the work of his hands
UST God created all people

Elihu is using one part of God, his **hands**, to mean all of him in the act of making people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he has made all of them]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT his hands
UST God

If you decided in verse 17 to use a statement or exclamation to translate the question that begins in the middle of that verse and continues to the end of this verse, remember to use the punctuation here that your language uses to mark the end of a statement or exclamation.
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
princes	rulers
acknowledge	God does … treat
work	created

Job 34:20

ULT	UST
In a moment they die, and in the middle of the night people are shaken and they pass, and they take away the mighty, not by a hand.	*If people use their power to oppress others, God punishes them by killing them. Those people are not expecting to have troubles and die, and humans do not kill them, but God kills them very quickly.*

ULT **and {in} the middle of the night**
UST are not expecting

Elihu is speaking as if what he is describing generally happens to people literally **in the middle of the night**. He means that it happens suddenly and unexpectedly, as if it happened at the time when people are usually asleep. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and suddenly and unexpectedly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **people are shaken**
UST Those people … to have troubles

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God shakes people]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and they pass**
UST and die

Elihu is using the word **pass** to mean "die." This is a mild or poetic way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and they depart] or [and they die]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **and they take away the mighty**
UST If people use their power to oppress others, God punishes them by killing them

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [and the mighty are taken away]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the mighty**
UST If people use their power to oppress others

Elihu is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [even the person who is mighty]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **not by a hand**
UST and humans do not kill them

Elihu is using one part of a human being, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of potentially taking away a mighty person (although Elihu says that no person actually does this). If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [not by a human being]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
moment	very quickly
mighty	If people use their power to oppress others

Job 34:21

ULT	UST
For his eyes are upon the ways of a man, and he sees all of his steps.	*God punishes oppressive people because he sees everything that people do. God is aware of each individual action that a person does.*

ULT **his eyes … he sees**
UST he sees … God is aware of

The first instance of the pronoun **his** and the pronoun **he** refer to God. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God's eyes … God sees]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **his eyes {are} upon**
UST he sees

Elihu is using one part of God, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he looks upon]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the ways of a man, and … all of his steps**
UST everything that people do … each individual action that a person does

Elihu is speaking of how a person lives as if that were a **way** or path that the person was taking **steps** along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how a person lives, and … everything that he does]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 34:22

ULT	UST
There is no darkness and there is no deep darkness for the doers of iniquity to be hidden there.	*Wicked people can not escape from God by hiding in places where it is very dark.*

ULT **There is no darkness and there is no deep darkness**
UST not … it is very dark

The terms **darkness** and **deep darkness** mean similar things. Elihu is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [There is no darkness at all]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **for the doers of iniquity to be hidden**
UST Wicked people can … escape from God by hiding

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [for the doers of iniquity to hide themselves]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	Wicked

Job 34:23

ULT	UST
For he does not set upon a man further, to go to God for judgment.	*Now God does not need to examine a person further before passing judgment on that person.*

ULT **he does not set upon a man**
UST God does not need to examine a person

As Job does in 23:6, here Elihu is leaving out some of the words of a certain Hebrew expression that occurs in full form in other places in the book. See how you translated the expression “set upon” in 23:6. Alternate translation: [God does not set his heart upon a person] or [God does not consider a person]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **to go to God for judgment**
UST before passing judgment on that person

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [so there is no need for any person to go to him for judgment]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	before passing … on that person
judgment	judgment

Job 34:24

ULT	UST
He shatters the mighty with no investigation, and he establishes others instead of them.	*God does not need to investigate what people have done. He knows whether important people have done wrong, and he destroys them if they have. He then appoints others to take their places.*

ULT **He shatters the mighty**
UST He knows whether important people have done wrong, and he destroys them if they have

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **shatters** mighty people or breaks them into pieces. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He punishes mighty people by taking away their power and influence]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the mighty**
UST important people … them

Elihu is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **with no investigation**
UST God does not need to investigate what people have done

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **investigation**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [without needing to investigate how they have been living]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mighty	important people … them

Job 34:25

ULT	UST
Because he regards their deeds, he overthrows them in the night, and they are crushed.	*Because he already knows what they have done, he removes them quickly and gets rid of them.*

ULT **he overthrows them … and they are crushed**
UST he removes them … and gets rid of them

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **overthrows** mighty people who do wrong, that is, as if God throws them down onto the ground. Elihu is also speaking as if God literally crushes these people, that is, breaks them into small pieces. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he takes away their power and influence … and they are destroyed]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in the night**
UST quickly

See how you translated the similar phrase “in the middle of the night” in verse 20. Alternate translation: [suddenly and unexpectedly]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and they are crushed**
UST and gets rid of them

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and he crushes them]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

Job 34:26

ULT	UST
He strikes them for their wickednesses in the place of the ones seeing,	*God kills them because of the wicked things that they have done. Many people see him do it.*

ULT **their wickednesses**
UST the wicked things that they have done

Elihu is using a plural form to indicate that these mighty people whom God judges are guilty of wickedness to a great degree. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [their great wickedness]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 34:27

ULT	UST
that because they turned from after him and they did not consider any of his ways,	*God kills them because they stopped doing what he wanted them to do and did not pay attention to his commands.*

ULT **they turned from after him**
UST they stopped doing what he wanted them to do

Elihu is speaking as if these wicked mighty people were literally walking behind God but then **turned** away to walk in a different direction from his. He means that they stopped obeying God's commandments. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they stopped obeying God's commandments]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and they did not consider any of his ways**
UST and did not pay attention to his commands

Elihu is speaking of how God wants people to live as if that were a series of **ways** or paths along which God wants people to walk. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they did not respect the manner in which God wants people to live]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 34:28

ULT	UST
to cause the cry of the poor to come to him, and he heard the cry of the lowly.	*They mistreated poor people. Those poor people prayed to God for help, and God answered their prayers.*

ULT to cause the cry of the poor to come to him
UST They mistreated poor people. Those poor people prayed to God for help

In the first part of this verse, Elihu is indicating the result of what he described in the previous verse, wicked people not obeying God's commandments or respecting the way God wants people to live. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this explicitly in your translation. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [As a result, they caused the cry of the poor to come to God]
Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

ULT the poor … the lowly
UST They mistreated poor people. Those poor people … their

Elihu is using the adjectives **poor** and **afflicted** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [poor people … afflicted people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT the lowly
UST their

See how you translated the term **lowly** in 29:12.
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT he heard
UST God answered

Elihu is using the term **heard** in a specific sense to mean "answered." Alternate translation: [God answered]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cry	prayed … for help
cry	and … prayers
lowly	their

Job 34:29

ULT	UST
If he is silent, then who will condemn him? If he hides his face, then who will perceive him? Yet he is over a nation and over a man alike,	*Yet even if God decides not to punish wicked people right away, no one can criticize him. If God does not reveal what he is doing, no one can understand it. God controls every nation and every person.*

ULT **If he is silent, then who will condemn {him}? If he hides {his} face, then who will perceive him**

UST Yet even if God decides not to punish wicked people right away, no one can criticize him. If God does not reveal what he is doing, no one can understand it

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Even if God is silent, no one can condemn him. If God hides his face, no one can perceive him]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **his face**

UST what he is doing

Elihu is using one part of God, his **face**, to mean all of him in the act of hiding himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [himself]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **Yet {he is} over a nation and over a man alike**

UST God controls every nation and every person

Elihu is describing God as **over** or spatially above each **nation** and **man** (person) in order to indicate that God rules them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Yet he rules both individual nations and individual persons]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
condemn	can criticize him
nation	nation

Job 34:30

ULT	UST
from the reigning of a godless man, from snares of the people.	*God makes sure that those who rule honor him. He makes sure that rulers do not oppress the people whom they rule.*

ULT **from the reigning of a godless man**
UST God makes sure that those who rule honor him

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [to protect a nation from the reigning of a godless man] or [to keep a godless person from reigning over a nation]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **from snares of the people**
UST He makes sure that rulers do not oppress the people whom they rule

Elihu is speaking as if the **people** of a nation would literally be caught in **snares** or traps if a godless person became their ruler. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to keep people from being oppressed]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
reigning	rule
godless	God makes sure that those who rule honor him
snares	He makes sure that rulers do not oppress

Job 34:31

ULT	UST
If one says to God, ‘I have borne, I will not offend,	*Suppose someone says to God, ‘I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned. I do not want to sin any longer.*

ULT If one says to God, ‘I have borne, I will not offend

UST Suppose someone says to God, ‘I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned. I do not want to sin any longer

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [If one says to God that he has borne but he will no longer offend]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT If one says to God

UST Suppose someone says to God

Elihu is suggesting a hypothetical situation in order to illustrate a point. Alternate translation: [Suppose someone said to God]

Support Reference: Hypothetical Situations

ULT I have borne

UST I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned

The speaker in this hypothetical situation is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [I have borne punishment for my sin]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
borne	I recognize that I am suffering because I have sinned

Job 34:32

ULT	UST
besides what I see, you teach me; if I have done iniquity, I will not continue,'	*Please show me what sins I have committed. I will stop doing anything that is evil.'*

ULT **besides {what} I see, you teach me; if I have done iniquity, I will not continue**
UST Please show me what sins I have committed. I will stop doing anything that is evil

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [if he asks God to teach him what he cannot see, and if he says that if he has done iniquity, he will not continue]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **besides {what} I see, you teach me; if I have done iniquity, I will not continue**
UST Please show me what sins I have committed. I will stop doing anything that is evil

This verse continues the hypothetical situation that Elihu is suggesting in order to illustrate a point. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [And suppose that person asked God to teach him what he could not see, and suppose he told God that if he had done iniquity, he would not continue.]

Support Reference: Hypothetical Situations

ULT **you teach me**
UST Please show me

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **you**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **teach**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [please teach me]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	that is evil

Job 34:33

ULT	UST
from with you will he repay it? Since you despise, then you will choose and not I. So what you know, speak.	*If a person said that to God, do you think that God would continue to punish him? Now you have been saying that God does not treat people fairly, so it is important for you to decide what you think God would do. I will not suggest the answer myself. We would like to hear you say what you think about this.*

ULT **from with you will he repay it**
UST If a person said that to God, do you think that God would continue to punish him

Elihu is using the expression **from with you** to refer, while addressing Job, to the perspective that Job has been expressing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will God still punish that repentant person, as you have been saying he would]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **from with you will he repay it**
UST If a person said that to God, do you think that God would continue to punish him

This is the end of the hypothetical situation that Elihu has been suggesting in order to illustrate a point. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Then, in your opinion, would God still punish that person]
Support Reference: Hypothetical Situations

ULT **will he repay it**
UST If a person said that to God … that God would continue to punish him

See how you translated the word “repay” in verse 11. Alternate translation: [will he still punish the person for having done wrong]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **you despise**
UST you have been saying that God does not treat people fairly

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [you belittle what we have been saying about how God deals with people]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
choose	to decide what you think God would do
know	you think about this

Job 34:34

ULT	UST
Men of heart will say to me, and a man of wisdom hearing me,	*But unfortunately, I believe that when people who have good sense and people who are wise hear my question and your answer, they will say to me,*

ULT **Men of heart**
UST But unfortunately, I believe that when people who have good sense

See how you translated the same expression in verse 10. Alternate translation: [Men of understanding]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and a man of wisdom**
UST and people who are wise

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **wisdom**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and any wise person]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **hearing me**
UST hear my question and your answer

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [hearing me will also say to me]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	wise

Job 34:35

ULT	UST
'Job does not speak with knowledge, and his words are not with understanding.'	*'Job is speaking ignorantly. What he says does not make sense.'*

ULT **Job does not speak with knowledge, and his words {are} not with understanding**
UST Job is speaking ignorantly. What he says does not make sense

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation, with no comma at the end of verse 34: [that Job does not speak with knowledge and that his words are without understanding]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **with knowledge**
UST ignorantly

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [knowledgeably]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and his words {are} not with understanding**
UST What he says does not make sense

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and what he says is not with understanding]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and his words {are} not with understanding**
UST What he says does not make sense

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **understanding**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he does not really understand what he is talking about]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knowledge	ignorantly
understanding	does … make sense
Job	Job

Job 34:36

ULT	UST
If only Job were tested to the end upon his answers among men of iniquity.	*It would be good if God put Job on trial and investigated every last detail of his case. God should do that because Job has been speaking just as wicked people speak.*

ULT **Job were tested**
UST God put Job on trial

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God would test Job] or [God would put Job on trial]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **upon {his} answers among men of iniquity**
UST God should do that because Job has been speaking just as wicked people speak

Elihu is using the word **among** in a sense that suggests that one thing is associated with another. He means that Job responds in a way associated with **men of iniquity**, as if Job were such a person himself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because he answers as men of iniquity would]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
tested	God put … on trial
iniquity	wicked

Job 34:37

ULT	UST
For he adds transgression to his sin; he claps among us, and he multiplies his words against God."	*God should put Job on trial because in addition to sinning, he is saying that God does not treat people fairly. Knowing that we were watching, he clapped his hands to insult God. He has made long speeches to say that God has punished him unjustly."*

ULT **he claps**
UST he clapped his hands to insult God

As in 27:23, here clapping one's hands is a symbolic action that expresses derision. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate that explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [he claps his hands derisively]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **and he multiplies his words against God**
UST He has made long speeches to say that God has punished him unjustly

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he says more and more things against God]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
transgression	he is saying that God does not treat people fairly
sin	sinning
multiplies	long
God	God

Job 35

Job 35 Introduction

Job 35 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu speaks primarily to Job, although in the last verse he speaks about Job to the others who are present.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Does God not benefit when humans do what is right?

In verses 6–8, Elihu tells Job that whether he is good or bad has no effect on God; that only affects other people. Elihu probably means that God does not owe Job anything for being good and that God does not have to defend himself against Job being bad. But if what Elihu says is taken in a general sense, then it does not express the full teaching of the Bible. Elsewhere the Bible says that God is delighted when people obey him and that God grieves when people sin, knowing the destructive effects that this will have. God is glorified when people acknowledge that humans flourish when they obey his commandments. Elihu, like Job's friends, says things that are true to a certain extent but that do not fully express the counsel of God as found in the Bible as a whole.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

reference of "you" and "your"

Throughout this chapter, Elihu uses the pronouns "you" and "your" to address Job individually, so use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction. In verse 3, in the quotation by Elihu, the pronoun "you" is also singular because Job is using it to address God.

Job 35:1

ULT	UST
And Elihu answered and said,	*Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said,*

ULT **And Elihu answered and said**
UST Then Elihu continued to speak, and he said

See how you translated the same expression in 34:1. Alternate translation: [And Elihu said further, in light of what he had already said]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

Job 35:2

ULT	UST
“Do you consider this to be justice? You say, ‘I am more righteous than God’!	*“Job, it is not right for you to say that you have been doing what is right but God has been doing what is wrong.*

ULT **Do you consider this to {be} justice**
UST Job, it is not right

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You should not consider this to be justice!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Do you consider this to {be} justice**
UST Job, it is not right

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is singular here and throughout the chapter because Elihu is addressing Job directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

ULT **Do you consider this to {be} justice**
UST Job, it is not right

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [You should not consider this a just thing to say!]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **You say, ‘I am more righteous than God**
UST for you to say that you have been doing what is right but God has been doing what is wrong

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You say that you are more righteous than God] or, since this is not a direct quote from Job, [You speak as if you are more righteous than God]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
justice	Job, it is not right
righteous	you have been doing what is right
God	God

Job 35:3

ULT	UST
For you have said, ‘What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin?’	*You are basically saying that when you ask, ‘What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned?’*

ULT **For**
UST You are basically saying that

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous verse that Job claimed to be more righteous than God. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I say that because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **you have said, ‘What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin**
UST when you ask, ‘What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [you have said to God, ‘What does it benefit you if I am righteous? What more do I gain by not sinning than if I do sin]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **you have said, ‘What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin**
UST when you ask, ‘What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [you have asked God what it benefits him if you do not sin and what more you gain by not sinning than if you do sin]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **What does it benefit you? What do I gain more than my sin**
UST What good things have I received because I have not sinned? How am I better off than I would be if I had sinned

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It does not benefit you if I do not sin! I do not gain more by not sinning than if I do sin!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **What does it benefit you**
UST What good things have I received because I have not sinned

The word **you** is singular here because in this quotation by Elihu, Job is addressing God directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

> ULT **more than my sin**
> UST than I would be if I had sinned

In this quotation by Elihu, Job is using the term **sin** by association to mean the act of sinning. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [more than if I had sinned]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sin	sinned

Job 35:4

ULT	UST
I will answer you with words, and your friends with you.	*I will answer those questions for you, and I will also respond to what your three friends have said.*

ULT **I will answer you {with} words**
UST I will answer those questions for you

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is going to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will speak in reply to you]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **I**
UST I

For emphasis, Elihu is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **answer**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of showing this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I myself]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and your friends with you**
UST and I will also respond to what your three friends have said

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and I will answer your friends with you]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
friends	friends

Job 35:5

ULT	UST
Observe the heavens and see, and look, the clouds soar above you.	*Job, look up at the sky. See how high the clouds are above you! God is far higher than that!*

ULT **Observe the heavens and see**
UST Job, look up at the sky

The terms **Observe** and **see** mean similar things. Elihu is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [Carefully observe the heavens]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **the clouds soar above you**
UST how high the clouds are above you! God is far higher than that

Elihu is saying implicitly that God is even higher above Job than the **heavens** and the **clouds**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the clouds soar above you; God is even greater than that!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	sky

Job 35:6

ULT	UST
If you sin, what do you accomplish against him? Or if your transgressions multiply, what do you do to him?	*So if you sin, that does not harm God at all. Even if you do many wrong things, that does not hurt him.*

ULT **If you sin, what do you accomplish against him? Or {if} your transgressions multiply, what do you do to him**

UST So if you sin, that does not harm God at all. Even if you do many wrong things, that does not hurt him

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If you sin, you do not accomplish anything against God. If your transgressions multiply, you do not do anything to him.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or {if} your transgressions multiply**

UST Even if you do many wrong things

Elihu is speaking of Job's supposed **transgressions** as if they were living things that could **multiply** on their own. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or if you commit many transgressions]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sin	sin
transgressions	Even if you do … wrong things
multiply	many

Job 35:7

ULT	UST
If you are righteous, what do you give to him, or what does he receive from your hand?	*On the other hand, if you do what is right, that does not make God better off. No, you are not giving God something that he does not already have.*

ULT **If you are righteous, what do you give to him, or what does he receive from your hand**

UST On the other hand, if you do what is right, that does not make God better off. No, you are not giving God something that he does not already have

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [If you are righteous, you do not give anything to God; he does not receive anything from your hand!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **from your hand**

UST you

Elihu is using one part of Job, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of potentially giving something to God. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from you]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	you do what is right
receive	are not giving God

Job 35:8

ULT	UST
Your wickedness is to a man like you, and your righteousness is to a son of man.	*The only ones who suffer if you are wicked are other people. The only ones you might help by being good are other humans.*

ULT and … is to a son of man

UST The only ones you might help … are other humans

See how you translated the expression “son of man” in 16:21. Alternate translation: [and … is to a human being]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteousness	by being good
son of man	The only ones you might help … are other humans

Job 35:9

ULT	UST
From the multitude of oppressions they make a cry; they shout from the arm of the mighty.	*People call for others to help them because of the many things that wicked people do that make them suffer. They call for help because of the things that powerful people do to oppress them.*

ULT **From the multitude of oppressions**
UST because of the many things that wicked people do that make them suffer

Elihu is using the plural form **oppressions** in a context where the singular term "oppression" would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [Because of great oppression]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **they make a cry**
UST People call for others to help them

The pronoun **they** refers to people generally. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [people cry out for justice]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **from the arm of**
UST because of the things that … do to oppress them

Here, **arm** represents power, and in this context, the term indicates that **mighty** people are using their power to hurt others. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of the violence of]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the mighty**
UST powerful people

Elihu is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cry	People call for others to help them
mighty	powerful people

Job 35:10

ULT	UST
But one does not say, 'Where is God my Maker, the one giving songs in the night,	*But people do not ask God, their Creator, to help them. People do not expect God to enable them to sing joyful songs because he has rescued them.*

ULT **But one does not say, 'Where is God my Maker, the one giving songs in the night**
UST But people do not ask God, their Creator, to help them. People do not expect God to enable them to sing joyful songs because he has rescued them

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [But one does not ask where God his Maker is, the one giving songs in the night]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Where is God my Maker**
UST God, their Creator, to help them

The expression **Where is** indicates a desire to know whether God will act. For example, in 2 Kings 2:14, Elisha asks, "Where is Yahweh, the God of Elijah?" as he strikes the Jordan River with Elijah's coat in order to part its waters so that he can walk across the riverbed. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate the question as the expression of a wish. Alternate translation: [I wish that God my Maker would act on my behalf]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the one giving songs in the night**
UST People do not expect God to enable them to sing joyful songs because he has rescued them

Here, **night** represents difficult circumstances, and **songs** represent the rejoicing of a person whom God has delivered. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one delivering people from difficult circumstances]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
Maker	their Creator

Job 35:11

ULT	UST
the one teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, making us wiser than the birds of the heavens?'	*People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely. God does that for people, not for wild animals or for the birds in the sky.*

ULT **the one teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, making us wiser than the birds of the heavens**
UST People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely. God does that for people, not for wild animals or for the birds in the sky

If you decided in the previous verse to translate this quotation in such a way that there would not be a quotation within a quotation, you can continue doing that here. Alternate translation: [the one teaching people more than the beasts of the earth, making them wiser than the birds of the heavens.]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **the one teaching us more than the beasts of the earth, making us wiser than the birds of the heavens**
UST People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely. God does that for people, not for wild animals or for the birds in the sky

In this quotation, the speaker describes **beasts** and **birds** as if they were living things that God could teach and make wise. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the one who gave us more understanding than the beasts of the earth and the birds of the heavens]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the one teaching us … making us wiser**
UST People do not realize that God wants to teach them how to live wisely

The speaker is using the pronoun **us** to mean people and thus to refer to himself and his listeners, so use the inclusive form of that word if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the one teaching us	People do not realize that God wants to teach them
beasts	God does that for people, not for … animals
earth	wild
heavens	sky

Job 35:12

ULT	UST
There they cry out, but he does not answer from the face of the pride of evil ones.	*Even when people do pray to God for help, God does not answer them, because they arrogantly continue to do what is wrong.*

ULT **There**
UST for help

Elihu is speaking as if the troubles that people experience were a place that they were in. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [In their troubles,]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **but he does not answer from the face of the pride of evil ones**
UST God does not answer them, because they arrogantly continue to do what is wrong

Here the word **face** represents the presence of something by association with the way that people can see the face of someone who is present. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he does not answer, since pride is present in those evil ones] or [but he does not answer, since those evil ones are so proud]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **evil ones**
UST continue to do what is wrong

Elihu is using the adjective **evil** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The ULT adds the word **ones** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [evil people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cry out	Even when people do pray to God
pride	they arrogantly
evil	continue to do what is wrong

Job 35:13

ULT	UST
Surely God does not hear vanity, and the Almighty does not regard it.	*God, the Almighty One, does not respond at all when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying.*

ULT **God does not hear vanity**
UST God … does not respond … when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **vanity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Here the word **vanity** describes a cry to God for help that is insincere. The person asking for God's help has not repented of the sins that have gotten him into trouble; he is still doing "evil," as verse 12 indicates. Alternate translation: [God does not hear an insincere prayer for help]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **God does not hear vanity**
UST God … does not respond … when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying

Elihu is using the term **hear** in a specific sense to mean "answer." Alternate translation: [God will not answer an insincere prayer for help]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and the Almighty does not regard it**
UST the Almighty One, does not respond

In this context, the word **regard** also means "answer." Elihu is using both hearing and seeing in parallel statements to emphasize his point. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. (You could also combine both parts of this verse into a single statement, as the UST does.) Alternate translation: [no, the Almighty will not answer such a prayer]

Support Reference: Parallelism

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
vanity	when people pray but do not really mean what they are saying
Almighty	Almighty

Job 35:14

ULT	UST
How much less that you say you do not see him, the case is to his face, and you are waiting for him,	*You are telling God that you have made your case against him but that you are still waiting for him to answer your accusations. You are saying that God has not been helping you. Since you say those things, you should certainly not expect God to respond to you!*

ULT **How much less that**

UST Since you say those things, you should certainly not expect God to respond to you

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [How much less will God answer your prayers, given that]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **you say you do not see him, the case {is} to his face, and you are waiting for him**

UST You are telling God that you have made your case against him but that you are still waiting for him to answer your accusations. You are saying that God has not been helping you

It may be more natural in your language to have a direct quotation here. Alternate translation: [you say, ‘I do not see him; the case is to his face, and I am waiting for him,’]

Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **the case {is} to his face**

UST you have made your case against him

In this context, the phrase **to his face** means “in front of him.” This is likely a reference to the written documents that people in this culture prepared for legal proceedings, as a note to 31:35 discusses. Job would be saying that his testimony was “in front of” God, that is, he had submitted it for God to read. Alternate translation: [you have submitted your case to him]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 35:15

ULT	UST
and now that in his nose, he does not visit, and he does not take much notice of transgression!	*You also say that God does not pay much attention when people commit sins, and so he does not become angry and punish them.*

ULT **and now that {in} his nose, he does not visit, and he does not take much notice of transgression**

UST You also say that God does not pay much attention when people commit sins, and so he does not become angry and punish them

If you decided in the previous verse to translate the beginning of this indirect quotation as a direct quotation, you can also translate the continuation of the indirect quotation here as a direct quotation. Alternate translation: [and also, 'In his anger, he does not visit, and he does not take much notice of transgression!']

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **he does not visit**

UST not … and punish them

As Job did in 31:14, here Elihu is using the term **visit** in a particular sense. When applied to God, the term often indicates that God takes action in the life of a person or group, whether to help needy people or to punish guilty people. Here it has the latter sense. Alternate translation: [God does not punish people who are guilty of committing sin]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
transgression	when people commit sins

Job 35:16

ULT	UST
So Job opens his mouth in vain; without knowledge, he multiplies words.”	*My friends, you see that Job has said things that are completely useless. He says many things without knowing what he is talking about.”*

ULT **So Job opens his mouth**
UST My friends, you see that Job has said

Elihu is using the first part of the speaking process, opening one’s **mouth**, to mean the entire process of speaking. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [So Job speaks]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **without knowledge**
UST without knowing what he is talking about

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation, as in the UST: [without knowing what he is talking about]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **he multiplies words**
UST He says many things

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he says many things]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
vain	things that are completely useless
knowledge	knowing
multiplies	many things

Job 36

Job 36 Introduction

Job 36 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Elihu's speech. In this chapter, Elihu speaks primarily to Job, although others are present and listening.

- Verses 1–21: Elihu says that God uses suffering to warn and correct people.
- Verses 22–23: Elihu describes how great God is, using a storm that is gathering and approaching to describe God's great power.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The difficulty of understanding verses 17–21

Verses 17–21 are very difficult to understand. Biblical scholars have offered a variety of explanations of what Elihu says in each verse. Published versions of the Bible differ significantly from one another in their renderings of this material. The ULT seeks to offer a consistent and reasonable translation of these verses. But if a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may find that it differs from the ULT in several places in the way that it translates these verses. If there is a Bible translation in your region, you may wish to use the readings that it uses. If not, you may wish to follow the readings of ULT.

singular "you" and "your"

The pronouns "you" and "your" and the implied "you" in imperative verbs are singular throughout this chapter because Elihu is addressing Job. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you," use singular forms in your translation.

"hear" meaning "obey"

In verses 10, 11, and 12, Elihu uses the term "hear" in a specific sense to mean "obey." You may wish to use the term "obey" in each instance in your translation.

Job 36:1

ULT	UST
And Elihu continued and said,	*Then Elihu said some more things to Job:*

> ULT **And Elihu continued and said**
> UST Then Elihu said some more things to Job

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **continued** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it to add more to what he had already said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [And Elihu said further]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

Job 36:2

ULT	UST
"Be patient with me a little and I will show you, for there are yet words to God.	*"Job, be patient with me a little longer as I explain things to you. Be patient, because I have more to say in order to show that God does not do anything wrong.*

ULT **Be patient … and I will show you**
UST Job, be patient … as I explain things to you

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** and the implied "you" in the imperative **Be patient** are singular here because in this chapter, Elihu is addressing Job directly. So if your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you," use the singular form in your translation here and throughout the chapter.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **and I will show you**
UST as I explain things to you

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and I will show you that God has not been punishing you unfairly]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **there are yet words to God**
UST I have more to say in order to show that God does not do anything wrong

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he wants to say further by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [there are more things to say on behalf of God]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
patient	patient
God	God

Job 36:3

ULT	UST
I will carry my knowledge to from afar, and I will attribute righteousness to my Maker.	*I will tell you what I have learned from many sources. I will show that God, who made me, always does what is right.*

ULT **I will carry my knowledge to from afar**
UST I will tell you what I have learned from many sources

Elihu is describing places that are **afar** off from the perspective of how far a person would have to travel to come from those places. That is why he speaks of the places as being **from afar** and why he speaks of going to those places as going **to from afar**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will carry my knowledge to distant places]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **I will carry my knowledge to from afar**
UST I will tell you what I have learned from many sources

Elihu is speaking as if his **knowledge** were an object that he could literally **carry** to distant places. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [I will show a wide knowledge of my subject] or [I will speak with comprehensive knowledge]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **I will carry my knowledge to from afar**
UST I will tell you what I have learned from many sources

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [I will show that I know a wide range of things]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and I will attribute righteousness to my Maker**
UST I will show that God, who made me, always does what is right

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **righteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and I will show that my Maker is righteous]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and … to my Maker**
UST God, who made me

By **my Maker**, Elihu implicitly means God, who made him. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and … to God, who made me]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
carry	I will tell you
knowledge	what I have learned
righteousness	always does what is right
Maker	God, who made me

Job 36:4

ULT	UST
For truly my words will not be false; the complete in knowledge is with you.	*You can indeed listen patiently because I will not say anything to you that is false. I am here with you as someone who understands things well.*

ULT **my words**
UST I will … say anything to you

Elihu is using the term **words** to mean what he is about to say by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [what I say]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the complete in knowledge {is} with you**
UST I am here with you as someone who understands things well

Elihu is using the adjective phrase **complete in knowledge** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjective phrases in the same way. If not, you can translate this with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [someone who has complete knowledge is with you]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **the complete in knowledge {is} with you**
UST I am here with you as someone who understands things well

Elihu says **complete** here as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [someone who has very comprehensive knowledge is with you]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **the complete in knowledge {is} with you**
UST I am here with you as someone who understands things well

Elihu is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [I who have very comprehensive knowledge am with you]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
truly	indeed
complete	well
knowledge	as someone who understands things

Job 36:5

ULT	UST
Behold, God is mighty, and he does not despise; mighty, strong in heart.	*Truly, God is very powerful, but he values every person. He understands everything completely.*

ULT **and he does not despise**
UST but he values every person

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. He is probably responding to what Job said to God in 10:3, "you … despise the work of your hands." If that would be clearer in your language, you can supply these words from the context, specifically from verse 2, where Elihu speaks of God as his "Maker." Alternate translation: [and he does not despise any of the people whom he has made]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **mighty, strong in heart**
UST He understands everything completely

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [he is also mighty in that he is strong in heart]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **mighty, strong in heart**
UST He understands everything completely

Here the **heart** represents the mind or understanding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he is also mighty in that he has great understanding]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
mighty	is very powerful
mighty	everything completely

Job 36:6

ULT	UST
He does not keep the wicked alive, but he gives the lowly justice.	*He does not allow wicked people to remain alive, but he helps people whom others have been oppressing.*

ULT He does not keep the wicked alive
UST He does not allow wicked people to remain alive

Elihu is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He punishes the wicked by killing them]
Support Reference: Litotes

ULT the wicked … the lowly
UST wicked people … people whom others have been oppressing

Elihu is using the adjectives **wicked** and **lowly** as nouns to mean certain kinds of people. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [wicked people … lowly people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT but he gives the lowly justice
UST but he helps people whom others have been oppressing

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **justice**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [but he makes sure that others treat lowly people fairly]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT the lowly
UST people whom others have been oppressing

See how you translated the term **lowly** in 29:12.
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked
lowly	people whom others have been oppressing
justice	but he helps

Job 36:7

ULT	UST
He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous, but he sets them on a throne with kings forever, and they rise high.	*He always protects people who are righteous. He makes them prosper as if they were kings, and he causes others to honor them continually.*

ULT **He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous**
UST He always protects people who are righteous

Elihu is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He keeps his eyes on the righteous]
Support Reference: Litotes

ULT **He does not withdraw his eyes from the righteous**
UST He always protects people who are righteous

Elihu is using one part of God, his **eyes**, to mean all of him in the act of watching over the righteous. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He continually watches over the righteous]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **from the righteous**
UST people who are righteous

Elihu is using the adjective **righteous** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [from the person who is righteous]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **from the righteous**
UST people who are righteous

Elihu is not referring to a specific **righteous** person. He means righteous people in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form, particularly since Elihu uses plural forms in the rest of this verse. Alternate translation: [from righteous people]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **but he sets them on a throne with kings**
UST He makes them prosper as if they were kings, and

Elihu is speaking as if God literally put **righteous** people on a **throne** together with **kings**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [but he gives them positions of power and influence]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and they rise high**
UST he causes others to honor them

Elihu is speaking as if righteous people literally **rise high** when God helps them. He is speaking of the esteem in which others come to hold them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and others esteem them greatly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
righteous	righteous
throne	He makes them prosper
kings	kings
forever	continually

Job 36:8

ULT	UST
But if they are bound in chains and they are caught in cords of affliction,	*Sometimes people suffer great troubles because they have done wrong things.*

ULT **But if {they are} bound in chains and they are caught in cords of affliction**
UST Sometimes people suffer great troubles because they have done wrong things

The phrase **bound in chains** could mean: (1) the same thing as **caught in cords of affliction**. Elihu may be using repetition to emphasize the idea that these phrases express. In that case, he would be speaking in both phrases as if righteous people were literally **bound** or **caught** by affliction in order to say that they were suffering from affliction. Alternate translation: [If they are bound in chains of affliction; yes, if they are caught in cords of affliction]; or (2) being bound in actual **chains**. This would mean that people who had previously been righteous had unfortunately committed some crime and had been punished with imprisonment. In that case Elihu would be using **chains** in the first part of the verse to mean actual physical restraint and **cords** in the second part of the verse to represent sufferings. Alternate translation: [But if they are put in prison for some crime or if they are suffering from affliction]

Support Reference: Parallelism

ULT **they are bound in chains and they are caught in cords of affliction**
UST people suffer great troubles because they have done wrong things

If your language does not use these passive forms, you could express the ideas in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [chains are binding them and cords of affliction have caught them]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bound	people suffer
affliction	because they have done wrong things

Job 36:9

ULT	UST
then he declares to them their deeds and their transgressions, for they magnified themselves,	*When they do, God shows them what they have done wrong. He shows them that they committed these sins because they were proud.*

ULT **their deeds and their transgressions**
UST what they have done wrong … that they committed these sins

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **transgressions** tells what kind of **deeds** these people did. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [their evil deeds]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **for they magnified themselves**
UST because they were proud

Elihu is using the word **for** to introduce the reason why these people committed **deeds** that were **transgressions**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [which they did because they became proud]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declares	When they do, God shows … He shows
transgressions	that they committed these sins

Job 36:10

ULT	UST
and he opens their ear to correction and says that they shall return from iniquity.	*He enables them to understand what he is teaching them. He commands them to stop sinning.*

ULT **and he opens their ear to correction**
UST He enables them to understand what he is teaching

Elihu is using one part of these righteous people who unfortunately have sinned, their **ear**, to mean all of them in the act of hearing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he enables them to hear correction]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and he opens their ear to correction**
UST He enables them to understand what he is teaching

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, in this context, to hear means to obey. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he enables them to obey correction]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and he opens their ear to correction**
UST He enables them to understand what he is teaching

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **correction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he enables them to obey him when he corrects them]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **their ear**
UST He enables them to understand

If you retain the use of the term **ear** for the whole person in your translation, since Elihu is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **ear**. Alternate translation: [their ears]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **and says that they shall return from iniquity**
UST them. He commands them to stop sinning

It may be more natural in your language to have a direct quotation here. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You shall return from iniquity!’]
Support Reference: Direct and Indirect Quotations

ULT **and says that they shall return from iniquity**
UST them. He commands them to stop sinning

In this quotation by Elihu, God is using a future statement to give a command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate these words using a command form. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You must return from iniquity!’]
Support Reference: Statements — Other Uses

> ULT **and says that they shall return from iniquity**
> UST them. He commands them to stop sinning

In this quotation by Elihu, God is speaking as if **iniquity** were a place from which disobedient people had to **return**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You must stop committing iniquity!’]

Support Reference: Metaphor

> ULT **and says that they shall return from iniquity**
> UST them. He commands them to stop sinning

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **iniquity**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and says, ‘You must stop doing things that are iniquitous!’]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iniquity	sinning

Job 36:11

ULT	UST
If they hear and serve him, they will complete their days in good and their years in pleasantness.	*If they obey him and once again live as he wishes, they will prosper and be happy for as long as they live.*

ULT **they hear**
UST they obey him

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, Elihu is using the term **hear** in a specific sense to mean "obey." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly, here and in the next two verses. Alternate translation: [they obey]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **they will complete their days in good and their years in pleasantness**
UST will prosper and be happy for as long as they live

Elihu is using the terms **days** and **years** to refer to a specific time, the lifetimes of these repentant people. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they will complete their lifetimes in good; yes, they will have pleasantness for the rest of their lifetimes]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **they will complete their days in good and their years in pleasantness**
UST will prosper and be happy for as long as they live

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **good** and **pleasantness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [they will enjoy good things and be in pleasant situations for the rest of their lifetimes]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
serve	and once again live as he wishes, they
days	for as long as they live
good	will prosper
years	for as long as they live

Job 36:12

ULT	UST
But if they do not hear, they will cross over by a weapon, and they will expire as without knowledge.	*But if they do not obey him, they will die violently because they did not seek to understand how God wanted them to live.*

ULT **they will cross over by a weapon**
UST they will die violently

See how you translated the similar expression in 33:18. Alternate translation: [someone will kill them with a weapon]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **and they will expire**
UST they will die

Elihu is using the word **expire** to mean "die." This is a mild way of referring to death. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [and they will pass away] or [and they will die]
Support Reference: Euphemism

ULT **as without knowledge**
UST because they did not seek to understand how God wanted them to live

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [because they acted as if they did not know how God wanted them to live]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knowledge	to understand how God wanted them to live

Job 36:13

ULT	UST
And the godless of heart keep the nose; they do not cry out when he binds them.	*People who do not respect God continue to be angry with God. They do not ask God to help them even when they are suffering because of their sins.*

ULT **And the godless of heart**
UST People who do not respect God

Elihu is using the adjective phrase **godless of heart** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjective phrases in the same way. If not, you can translate this with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [And people who are godless in their hearts]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **And the godless of heart**
UST People who do not respect God

Here the **heart** represents the character of a person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And people whose character is godless] or [And people of godless character]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **keep the nose**
UST continue to be angry with God

Elihu is speaking as if anger, represented here by a part of the body, the **nose**, were an object that people could **keep**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [remain angry with God]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **he binds them**
UST they are suffering because of their sins

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **binds** disobedient people. He is using the same image as in verse 8 to mean that God afflicts them in order to correct them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he afflicts them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
godless	People who do not respect God
cry out	They do … ask God to help them
binds	they are suffering because of their sins

Job 36:14

ULT	UST
Their soul dies in youth, and their life is among the cultic prostitutes.	*They can only make a living in a dishonorable way, and they die while they are still young.*

ULT **Their soul dies in youth, and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes**
UST They can only make a living in a dishonorable way, and they die while they are still young

You may find it more natural to put the information about what happens during the **life** of these disobedient people before the information about when they die. Alternate translation: [They live among the cultic prostitutes, and they die young]
Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **Their soul dies in youth**
UST and they die while they are still young

Elihu is using one part of these disobedient people, their **soul**, to mean all of them in the act of dying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [They die in youth]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **Their soul dies**
UST and they die

If you retain the use of the term **soul** for the whole person in your translation, since Elihu is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **soul**. Alternate translation: [Their souls die]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

ULT **in youth**
UST while they are still young

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **youth**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [while they are still young]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes**
UST They can only make a living in a dishonorable way

Elihu is using the **life** of these people to mean all of them in the act of living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they live among the cultic prostitutes]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and their life {is} among the cultic prostitutes**
UST They can only make a living in a dishonorable way

Elihu means implicitly that these disobedient people are reduced to making their living as **cultic prostitutes**, that is, as people who perform sexual acts in connection with religious rites. (Your language may have a discreet expression for this kind of activity that you may wish to use in your translation. The UST models one way to do that.) Alternate translation: [and they are reduced to making a living as cultic prostitutes]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
soul	and they
prostitutes	in a dishonorable way

Job 36:15

ULT	UST
He delivers the afflicted by his affliction, and he opens their ear by oppression.	*God actually uses suffering to keep people from perishing because of their sins. By making them suffer, he causes them to listen to what he is telling them.*

ULT **He delivers the afflicted by his affliction**
UST God actually uses suffering to keep people from perishing because of their sins

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **affliction**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [God uses the things that afflict a person to deliver that person]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the afflicted**
UST people … because of their sins

Elihu is using the adjective **afflicted** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [an afflicted person] or [someone who is suffering from affliction]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **and he opens their ear by oppression**
UST By making them suffer, he causes them to listen to what he is telling them

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **oppression**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and he uses the things that oppress people to open their ear]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **and he opens their ear**
UST he causes them to listen to what he is telling them

See how you translated the similar expression in 36:10. Alternate translation: [and he leads them to obey]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **their ear**
UST listen to what he is telling them

If you retain the use of the term **ear** for the whole person in your translation, since Elihu is speaking of many people, it may be more natural in your language to use the plural form of **ear**. Alternate translation: [their ears]
Support Reference: Collective Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
delivers	to keep … from perishing
afflicted	people … because of their sins
affliction	God actually uses suffering

Job 36:16

ULT	UST
And indeed, he has drawn you from the mouth of distress to a broad place with no constriction under it, and the setting of your table he has filled with fatness.	*Job, I believe that God wants to bring you out of your troubles and allow you to live without distress. He wants you to be happy and prosperous.*

ULT **he has drawn you … he has filled**
UST God wants to bring you … to be happy and prosperous

Elihu is using the past tense in order to refer to something that he believes God would have done if Job had repented (if Job had actually been guilty of sin). Alternate translation: [he would have drawn you … he would have filled]
Support Reference: Predictive Past

ULT **he has drawn you from the mouth of distress**
UST God wants to bring you out of your troubles

Elihu is speaking of **distress** as if it were a living thing that had Job in its **mouth** and was about to swallow him. Your language may have a similar expression that you can use in your translation. You could also use plain language. Alternate translation: [he would have snatched you from the jaws of distress and brought you] or [he would have rescued you from the distress that you were in and brought you]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **to a broad place {with} no constriction under it**
UST and allow you to live without distress

These two expressions mean the same thing. Elihu is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [to a place where you have plenty of room] or [to a place where you would have had plenty of room]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **to a broad place {with} no constriction under it**
UST and allow you to live without distress

Elihu is speaking as if God literally would have brought Job to a **broad place**, that is, to an open square such as Job mentioned in 29:7. Elihu means that God would have brought Job into a situation in life where he had many opportunities and the means to pursue them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into a situation where you had many opportunities and the means to pursue them]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **with no constriction under it**
UST without distress

Elihu is using the expression **under it** to describe what this place is like. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [with no constriction there] or [where there is no constriction]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and the setting of your table he has filled {with} fatness**

UST He wants you to be happy and prosperous

Elihu is speaking of the **setting** of Job's **table**, that is, the food on his table, as if it were a container that God had filled with **fatness**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he has given you much rich food to eat] or [and he would have given you much rich food to eat]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
distress	your troubles

Job 36:17

ULT	UST
But you are full of the judgment of the wicked; judgment and justice take hold.	*However, you are still saying bad things about God the way a wicked person would. That is why God is punishing you so severely.*

ULT **But you are full of the judgment of the wicked**
UST However, you are still saying bad things about God the way a wicked person would

For emphasis, Elihu is speaking as if Job were a container that was **full** of **judgment**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in another way. Elihu could mean: (1) that Job is like the godless people he described in verse 13, who remain angry with God because they judge that God is punishing them unfairly. Alternate translation: [But you are judging God very unfairly, as the wicked do]; or (2) that Job is experiencing the consequences of God's judgment against him. Alternate translation: [but God is judging you severely, as he judges the wicked]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the wicked**
UST the way a wicked person would

Elihu is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **judgment and justice take hold**
UST That is why God is punishing you so severely

The terms **judgment** and **justice** mean similar things. Elihu is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [strict justice takes hold]

Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **judgment and justice take hold**
UST That is why God is punishing you so severely

Elihu is speaking of these **judgment** and **justice** as if they were living things that could **take hold** of someone or something. He could mean: (1) that God is executing judgment against Job by punishing him. In that case, Elihu would be using **judgment** in a different sense than he did in the first part of the verse, to mean God's judgment of Job rather than Job's judgment of God. Alternate translation: [God is judging you strictly by punishing you]; or (2) that **judgment** and **justice** take hold of one another, meaning that they work together closely to show that Job is guilty. Alternate translation: [a just judgment is that you are guilty]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
judgment	bad things about God
wicked	wicked
judgment	That is why God is punishing you so severely
justice	That is why God is punishing you so severely

Job 36:18

ULT	UST
For wrath, lest it entice you into clapping, and the greatness of a ransom will not deliver you.	*You are angry with God, but do not let that lead you to say disrespectful things about God. If you did that, God would not accept even a very large bribe to pardon you.*

ULT **For wrath, lest it entice you**
UST You are angry with God, but do not let that lead you

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [For there is wrath, so beware lest it entice you] or [For you are angry, so beware lest your anger entice you]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **into clapping**
UST to say disrespectful things about God

Elihu is using the term **clapping** by association to mean derision, since the people in this culture clapped their hands in order to express derision, as 27:23 and 34:37 indicate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into mocking God]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and the greatness of a ransom will not deliver you**
UST If you did that, God would not accept even a very large bribe to pardon you

It may be more natural in your language to express the meaning here by using a form other than a possessive form. Alternate translation: [and no ransom, no matter how great, will deliver you]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wrath	You are angry with God
ransom	bribe
deliver	If you did that, God would … accept … to pardon you

Job 36:19

ULT	UST
Will he esteem your riches? Not gold or all of the strengths of wealth!	*God would not want your money and so pardon you. He would not take gold or a great deal of money as a bribe.*

ULT **Will he esteem your riches**
UST God would not want your money and so pardon you

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [God would not esteem your riches!] or [God would not want your money so much that he will accept a bribe and not punish you.]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Not gold or all of the strengths of wealth**
UST He would not take gold or a great deal of money as a bribe

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [No, God would not esteem gold or all of the strengths of wealth!]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **or all of the strengths of wealth**
UST or a great deal of money as a bribe

Elihu is speaking of **wealth** as if it were a living thing that had **strengths**. He is using the idea of strength to refer to an amount or quantity of wealth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or any other kind of wealth, no matter how much of it there might be]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gold	gold

Job 36:20

ULT	UST
Do not desire the night, which is to the departing of peoples from their place.	*You should not wish that you could die so that your suffering would be over. Once people die, they are gone.*

ULT **the night**
UST that you could die so that your suffering would be over

Elihu is probably using the image of **night** to mean death, similarly to the way Bildad used "darkness" to mean death in 18:18. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [death] or [to die]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **which is to the departing of peoples {from} their place**
UST Once people die, they are gone

By **their place**, Elihu seems to mean this earth. This may be an implicit warning to Job that once he dies, he will no longer have the opportunity that people on this earth have to repent and be reconciled to God. Alternate translation: [because when people die, they leave this earth and they have no further opportunity to repent]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
desire	You should … wish

Job 36:21

ULT	UST
Watch yourself, do not turn to sin, for you have chosen upon that rather than affliction.	*Be careful not to commit sin. It seems that you would rather defy God than learn what he wants to teach you through suffering.*

ULT **do not turn to sin**
UST not to commit sin

Elihu is speaking as if **sin** were in a particular direction and Job might literally **turn** towards that direction. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [do not commit sin]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **rather than affliction**
UST than learn what he wants to teach you through suffering

Elihu is using the term **affliction** by association to mean God's correction. (Elihu said in verses 8–10 and 15 that God used affliction to correct people.) If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [rather than accepting the correction that God is bringing to you through affliction]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Watch	Be careful
sin	sin
chosen	you would rather
affliction	than learn what he wants to teach you through suffering

Job 36:22

ULT	UST
Behold, God causes to be high in his power. Who is a teacher like him?	*Truly, God is so powerful that he can do great things. He is better than any other teacher.*

ULT **Behold, God causes to be high in his power**
UST Truly, God is so powerful that he can do great things

This could mean, depending on the meaning of the rest of the sentence: (1) that Elihu is beginning his description of a gathering storm and he is calling the attention of the others who are present to the clouds that are forming in the sky. In that case, Elihu would mean the term **Behold** literally. Alternate translation: [Look, God causes to be high in his power!]; or (2) that while Elihu is going to use the storm to illustrate God's power, here he is asking the others to reflect on how great God's power is. Alternate translation: [Consider this: God causes to be high in his power]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Behold, God causes to be high in his power**
UST Truly, God is so powerful that he can do great things

Elihu could be saying: (1) that God makes **high** things, specifically in this case storm clouds, and that demonstrates his **power**. Alternate translation: [Look at what high clouds God is making in his power!]; or (2) that God has caused himself to be high, that is, that God has exalted himself. Alternate translation: [Consider how great God has shown himself to be]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Who {is} a teacher like him**
UST He is better than any other teacher

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one is a teacher like him!] or [He is about to teach us something in a way that no one else could.]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
teacher	teacher

Job 36:23

ULT	UST
Who has appointed his way to him? Or who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness?'	*No one has ever told him what he should do. No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong.*

ULT **Who has appointed his way to him? Or who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness**

UST No one has ever told him what he should do. No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one has appointed his way to him! And no one has told him, 'You have committed unrighteousness'!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Who has appointed his way to him**

UST No one has ever told him what he should do

Elihu is speaking of how someone conducts himself as if that were a **way** or path that the person was walking along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who has told him how to live] or [No one has told him how to live!]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Or who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness**

UST No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [Or who has told him that he has committed unrighteousness] or [And no one has told him that he has committed unrighteousness!]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Or who has said, 'You have committed unrighteousness**

UST No one has ever had to tell him that what he was doing was wrong

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **unrighteousness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Or who has told him that he has done what is not right] or [And no one has told him that he has done what is not right!]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
appointed	has ever told
committed	that what he was doing
unrighteousness	was wrong

Job 36:24

ULT	UST
Remember that you magnify his work, which men have sung.	*People have often sung songs to praise him. You too should remember what he has done and praise him for it.*

ULT **Remember**
UST You too should remember

Elihu is using the term **Remember** in a particular sense to mean "ensure." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Ensure]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **men**
UST People

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
work	what he has done

Job 36:25

ULT	UST
Every man has looked upon it; man has regarded from afar.	*Everyone has seen what God has done, but even so, people only understand it a little.*

ULT **Every man has looked upon it; man has regarded from afar**
UST Everyone has seen what God has done, but even so, people only understand it a little

Elihu could possibly be indicating the storm that is gathering. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Everyone can see the storm clouds that God is forming in the sky, even though they are so high up and far away]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Every man … man has regarded**
UST Everyone … but even so, people only understand it a little

Here again the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [Each person … people have regarded]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **man has regarded from afar**
UST but even so, people only understand it a little

Elihu is speaking as if people have literally seen God's work **from afar**, that is, from a distance. He probably means that people only see and understand God's work indistinctly and without recognizing many specific details. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [however, people only understand God's work indistinctly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **man has regarded**
UST but even so, people only understand it a little

Elihu is implying a slight contrast: While people can see God's work, they can only see it **from afar**. In your translation, you may wish to indicate this contrast in a way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [however, man has only regarded]
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

Job 36:26

ULT	UST
Behold, God is great, but we do not know him; the number of his years, indeed, there is no searching.	*How great God is! We are not able to understand how great he is, and we are not able to determine how old he is.*

ULT **the number of his years, indeed, {there is} no searching**
UST and we are not able to determine how old he is

Elihu may be using the term **years**, indicating age, by association to mean wisdom. The book makes this association in various other places, such as 12:12 and 32:7. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he is extremely wise, since he is older than anyone can determine]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
know	We are … able to understand how great he is
years	old he is
searching	and we are … able to determine

Job 36:27

ULT	UST
For he draws up the drops of water; they distill as rain into his stream,	*Indeed, God draws water up from the earth and puts it in clouds and causes it to become rain.*

ULT **For**
UST Indeed

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the immediate reason why he has been saying that God is powerful and wise. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [We can see how powerful and wise God is from the way that]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **he draws up the drops of water**
UST God draws water up from the earth

Elihu is referring implicitly to the way God **draws up** water from the earth and sea as mist into the air. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [he makes drops of water rise into the air as mist]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **into his stream**
UST puts it in clouds and

Elihu is speaking as if the water that evaporates from the earth and sea literally forms a **stream** in the sky that supplies clouds with rainwater. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [into God's supply] or [into the clouds]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 36:28

ULT	UST
which the clouds pour down; they drop upon man in abundance.	*This rain pours down from the clouds and abundant showers fall on the earth, where people live.*

ULT **which the clouds pour down**
UST This rain pours down from the clouds

The pronoun **which** refers to the "drops of water" that Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [The clouds pour down these drops of water]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **man**
UST the earth, where people live

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [humans]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

Job 36:29

ULT	UST
Indeed, if one will understand the spread of the cloud, the thunder from his booth?	*No one can really understand how the clouds spread across the sky or how it thunders in the sky where God lives.*

ULT **if one will understand the spread of the cloud, the thunder from his booth**

UST No one can … understand how the clouds spread across the sky or how it thunders in the sky where God lives

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [no one can understand how God makes clouds spread or how he makes thunder come from his hut!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **from his booth**

UST in the sky where God lives

Elihu is speaking as if God literally lived in a **booth** in the sky. (He is using the same term that Job used in 27:18 to describe a guard booth.) If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [from his dwelling place in the sky]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
understand	understand

Job 36:30

ULT	UST
Behold, he spreads his lightning upon it, and he covers the roots of the sea.	*See how God causes lightning to flash all around him! The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean.*

ULT **Behold**
UST See how

In this instance, Elihu seems to be using the term **Behold** literally. Alternate translation: [Look!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **he spreads his lightning upon it**
UST God causes lightning to flash all around him

The pronoun **it** refers to God's "hut," that is, his dwelling in the sky, which Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [he spreads his lightning upon his dwelling place in the sky]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he spreads his lightning upon it**
UST God causes lightning to flash all around him

Elihu is speaking as if God literally **spreads** lightning upon the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [his lightning lights up the whole sky]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he covers the roots of the sea**
UST The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean

Elihu is speaking of the depths of the sea as if they were the **roots** of the **sea**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he covers the depths of the sea]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he covers the roots of the sea**
UST The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean

This could mean: (1) that God **covers** the depths of the sea with light. Alternate translation: [and the lightning is so bright that it even lights up the sea down to its depths]; or (2) that God **covers** the depths of the sea with water by refilling the sea with rainwater. Alternate translation: [and he refills the whole sea with rainwater]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and he covers the roots of the sea**
UST The lightning is so bright that it lights up even the deep ocean

Elihu says that lightning lights up the sea all the way down to its depths as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [and the lightning shines deep into the ocean]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the sea	the … ocean

Job 36:31

ULT	UST
For by them he judges the peoples; he gives food in abundance.	*Because his storms are so great, God uses them to punish wicked people. But he also uses the rain from these storms to provide abundant food for righteous people.*

ULT **For**
UST Because his storms are so great

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why the storms that God creates are so far-reaching in their effects, as he has just described. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [The storms that God creates are so far-reaching in their effects because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **by them**
UST God uses them … But he also uses the rain from these storms

The pronoun **them** refers either to the clouds that Elihu describes in verses 28 and 29 or to the thunder and lightning that he describes in verses 29 and 30. But either way, he is referring ultimately to thunderstorms such as the one whose formation he is narrating in this part of his speech. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [by such storms]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he judges the peoples**
UST to punish wicked people

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate explicitly in your translation how God **judges the peoples** through the storms that he creates. Alternate translation: [he judges the peoples, sending lightning to punish those who disobey him but sending rain to bless those who obey him]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **he gives food in abundance**
UST to provide abundant food for righteous people

If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate explicitly in your translation how God **gives food in abundance** through the storms that he creates. Alternate translation: [the rain from these storms causes crops to grow in abundance]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
judges	to punish

Job 36:32

ULT	UST
He covers over his hands with lightning and he enjoins upon it against the mark.	*It is as if God picks up lightning in his hands and sends it to strike where he wants it to.*

ULT **He covers over his hands {with} lightning**
UST It is as if God picks up lightning in his hands

Elihu is using this expression to mean that God picks up so much lightning with his hands that his hands are no longer visible beneath it. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [He fills his hands with lightning]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and he enjoins upon it against the mark**
UST and sends it to strike where he wants it to

Elihu is speaking as if God literally gave a command to the lightning that it should hit a certain **mark**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he makes it strike where he wishes]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 36:33

ULT	UST
He declares his shout about it; the cattle also about the thing arising.	*God makes thunder to announce that there will be a storm. We also know that a storm is coming when we hear cattle making extra noise.*

ULT **He declares his shout about it**
UST God makes thunder to announce that there will be a storm

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were a **shout** that God made. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God announces it with thunder]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He declares his shout about it**
UST God makes thunder to announce that there will be a storm

The pronoun **it** could refer to: (1) the storm in general. The second half of the verse suggests that this may be the case. Alternate translation: [God proclaims the coming storm with thunder]; or (2) the lightning Elihu describes in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [God proclaims the lightning with thunder]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the cattle also about the thing arising**
UST We also know that a storm is coming when we hear cattle making extra noise

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [the cattle also declare their shout about the thing arising] or [the cattle also make noise about the thing arising]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **about the thing arising**
UST that a storm is coming

Elihu is using the phrase **the thing arising** to mean the coming storm by association with the way that its thunderclouds are rising up into the sky. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [about the coming storm]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
declares	announce
cattle	cattle

Job 37

Job 37 Introduction

Job 37 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This is the conclusion of Elihu's speech. Elihu continues to use the storm that is gathering and approaching to describe God's great power. He concludes by telling Job that he should not expect to be able to speak with such a powerful God.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

singular "you" in verses 15–19

The pronoun "you" and the implied "you" in imperative verbs are singular in verses 15–19 because Elihu is addressing Job. If your language marks a distinction between singular and plural "you," use singular forms in your translation.

The nature of the questions in verses 15–18

Elihu asks Job a series of questions in verses 15–18. He may want Job to try to answer these questions so that Job will have to admit that he does not understand what God does. So these could be actual questions that Elihu is using to get information, specifically, these admissions from Job. Alternatively, Elihu may be using the question form for emphasis. A note to verse 15 suggests two possible ways in which you could translate the question there. Consider the most appropriate way to translate each of the questions in verses 15–18.

Job 37:1

ULT	UST
Indeed, my heart trembles at this, and it leaps from its place.	*My heart really pounds when I think about that! I feel as if it is jumping around inside me.*

ULT **my heart trembles at this, and it leaps from its place**
UST My heart … pounds when I think about that! I feel as if it is jumping around inside me

Elihu is speaking as if his **heart** were literally trembling and leaping. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at this, my heart pounds with emotion and skips a beat]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **at this**
UST when I think about that

The pronoun **this** refers to the approaching storm. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [as this storm approaches]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trembles	pounds

Job 37:2

ULT	UST
Hearing, hear the roar of his voice and the sound that comes from his mouth!	*Listen, all of you, to the thunder! It is as if God is roaring!*

ULT **Hearing, hear**
UST Listen, all of you

Elihu is repeating the verb **hear** in order to intensify the idea that it expresses. If your language can repeat words for intensification, it would be appropriate to do that here in your translation. If not, your language may have another way of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Oh, hear]
Support Reference: Reduplication

ULT **hear**
UST Listen, all of you

The implied "you" in the imperative **hear** is plural because Elihu is addressing Job, his three friends, and any others who may be present and listening. So use the plural form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **the roar of his voice and the sound {that} comes from his mouth**
UST to the thunder! It is as if God is roaring

These two phrases mean the same thing. Elihu is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [how very loudly God is speaking]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **the roar of his voice and the sound {that} comes from his mouth**
UST to the thunder! It is as if God is roaring

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were literally God's **voice**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this image as a comparison. Alternate translation: [this loud thunder! It is as if God is roaring]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 37:3

ULT	UST
He lets it loose under all of the heavens, and his lightning to the edges of the earth.	*God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it throughout the land. God makes such bright lighting that people can see it from far away.*

ULT **He lets it loose under all of the heavens, and his lightning to the edges of the earth**
UST God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it throughout the land. God makes such bright lighting that people can see it from far away

Elihu is speaking as if thunder and lightning were captive or restrained and God let them **loose** or released them. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God makes it thunder so loudly that it can be heard under the whole sky, and he makes the lightning flash so brightly that it can be seen everywhere on earth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He lets it loose under all of the heavens, and his lightning to the edges of the earth**
UST God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it throughout the land. God makes such bright lighting that people can see it from far away

Elihu says that thunder can be heard everywhere under the sky and that lightning can be seen in the most distant places on earth as overstatements for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [God makes it thunder so loudly in the sky that people who are far away can hear it, and he makes the lightning flash so brightly that even people who are distant from where it strikes can see it]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **He lets it loose**
UST God makes such loud thunder that people can hear it

The pronoun **it** refers to the thunder that Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God lets the thunder loose]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **and his lightning**
UST God makes such bright lighting that people can see it

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and he lets his lightning loose]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **to the edges of the earth**
UST from far away

People in this culture believed that the **earth** was a flat surface that had **edges**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could express the meaning here in terms of your own culture. Alternate translation: [all around the world]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
heavens	throughout the land
earth	from far away

Job 37:4

ULT	UST
A voice roars after it; he thunders with the voice of his majesty, and he does not restrain them when his voice is heard.	*After lightning flashes, we hear thunder, which sounds like God speaking very loudly. Then, after the thunder, God makes more lightning.*

ULT **A voice roars**
UST we hear thunder

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were a **voice**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Thunder sounds loudly]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **after it**
UST After lightning flashes

The pronoun **it** refers to a flash of lightning. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [after there is a flash of lightning]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **he thunders with the voice of his majesty**
UST which sounds like God speaking very loudly

Elihu is speaking as if thunder were God speaking. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this image as a comparison. Alternate translation: [when we hear thunder, it sounds as if God is speaking in his majesty]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and he does not restrain them**
UST God makes more lightning

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **restrain**. (The pronoun **them** refers to bolts of lightning.) Alternate translation: [and he releases the lightning bolts]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **when his voice is heard**
UST Then, after the thunder

Elihu is once again speaking as if thunder were God speaking. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [after thunder is heard]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **when his voice is heard**
UST Then, after the thunder

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [when we hear his voice] or [when we hear thunder]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
majesty	very loudly

Job 37:5

ULT	UST
God thunders marvelously with his voice, doing great things and we do not know.	*When we hear thunder, it is as if God is shouting in an amazing way. God does things that are too wonderful for us to understand.*

ULT **God thunders marvelously with his voice**
UST When we hear thunder, it is as if God is shouting in an amazing way

Elihu is once again speaking as if thunder were God speaking. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How marvelous thunder is! It is as if God himself is speaking]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and we do not know**
UST for us to understand

Here the term **know** has the sense of "understand" rather than "be aware of." Elihu is not saying that people do not realize that God is doing **great things**. He is saying that people are not able to understand or appreciate the great things they see God doing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [that people cannot comprehend]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	God
marvelously	in an amazing way
know	for us to understand

Job 37:6

ULT	UST
For he says to the snow, ‘Be on the earth,’ and to the shower of rain, to the shower of rains, ‘Strength!’	*For example, God can cause snow to cover the ground, and when he tells a rain shower to rain even harder, it becomes a downpour.*

ULT **For**
UST For example

Elihu is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he said in the previous verse that God did things marvelously that people could not comprehend. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I say this because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **he says to the snow, ‘Be {on} the earth,’ and {to} the shower of rain, {to} the shower of rains, ‘Strength**
UST God can cause snow to cover the ground, and when he tells a rain shower to rain even harder, it becomes a downpour

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [he tells the snow to be on the earth and he tells the shower of rain, yes, the shower of rains, to be strong]
Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **he says to the snow, ‘Be {on} the earth,’ and {to} the shower of rain, {to} the shower of rains, ‘Strength**
UST God can cause snow to cover the ground, and when he tells a rain shower to rain even harder, it becomes a downpour

Elihu is speaking as if **snow** and **rain** were living things to which God spoke. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he makes snow fall on the earth and he makes the shower of rain, yes, the shower of rains, become strong]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and {to} the shower of rain**
UST and when he tells a rain shower

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and he says to the shower of rain]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **to the shower of rains**
UST it becomes a downpour

Elihu is using the plural form **rains** for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [to the heavy rain shower]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **Strength**
UST to rain even harder

In the quotation by Elihu, God is using the term **Strength** as a command. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Have strength] or [Be strong]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
snow	snow
earth	the ground

Job 37:7

ULT	UST
He seals the hand of every man for the knowing of all of men of his making.	*When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside. This shows all people, whom he has made, what great things he is able to do.*

ULT **He seals the hand of every man**
UST When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside

Elihu is speaking as if God literally put a seal on every person's **hand** to restrict it from being used. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He restrains the hand of every man]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **He seals the hand of every man**
UST When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside

Elihu is using one part of a person, his **hand**, to mean all of him in the act of working. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [He restrains every person from working]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **He seals the hand of every man**
UST When God makes it rain so hard, everyone has to stop working outside

Elihu is referring implicitly to the way that a heavy downpour of rain prevents people from working in their fields. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He sends heavy downpours that keep people from working in their fields]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **man for the knowing of all of men of his making**
UST everyone … This shows all people, whom he has made, what great things he is able to do

Here the masculine terms **man** and **men** have a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [person so that all the people whom he has made will know]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **for the knowing of all of men of his making**
UST This shows all people, whom he has made, what great things he is able to do

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. If it would be clearer in your language, you can indicate from the context what God wants people to be **knowing**. Alternate translation: [so that all the people whom he has made will appreciate the great things that he does]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seals	When God makes it rain so hard … has to stop
knowing	This shows … what great things he is able to do

Job 37:8

ULT	UST
And the beast goes into its den and remains in its lairs.	*When it rains, the animals go into their hiding places and they stay there until the rain stops.*

ULT **And the beast goes into {its} den and remains in its lairs**
UST When it rains, the animals go into their hiding places and they stay there until the rain stops

Elihu is not referring to a specific **beast**. He means beasts in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [And the beasts go into their dens and remain in their lairs]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and remains in its lairs**
UST and they stay there until the rain stops

Elihu could be envisioning that a single **beast** would have several **lairs**, but he may be using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may also use plural forms for emphasis. If not, you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [and remains safely in its lair]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
beast	the animals

Job 37:9

ULT	UST
The storm comes from the chamber, and the cold from the north winds.	*Storms come from the place where they start, and cold winds come from the north.*

ULT **from the chamber**

UST from the place where they start … from

As a note to 9:9 explains, people in this culture believed that God kept natural forces in "chambers" or storerooms and brought them out when he needed them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [from the chamber where God keeps storms]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the cold from the north winds**

UST and cold winds … the north

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and the cold comes from the north winds] or [and the north winds bring cold]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

Job 37:10

ULT	UST
From the breath of God ice is made, and the breadth of the waters is in narrowness.	*In the winter, cold winds turn water into ice. The water in lakes freezes solid.*

ULT **From the breath of God ice is made**
UST In the winter, cold winds turn water into ice

Elihu is speaking as if cold wind were the **breath of God**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [From the cold wind ice is made]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **From the breath of God ice is made**
UST In the winter, cold winds turn water into ice

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The breath of God makes ice] or [The cold wind makes ice]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **and the breadth of the waters {is} in narrowness**
UST The water in lakes freezes solid

While water actually expands when it freezes, Elihu probably means that when water freezes solid, it does not move around with the wind and so it remains within a smaller area. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and the waters freeze solid and stay in one place]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
breath	winds
God	In the winter, cold winds

Job 37:11

ULT	UST
Indeed, he loads the cloud with moisture; he scatters the cloud of his lightning.	*God truly fills the clouds with water droplets. He makes lightning flash from many clouds.*

ULT **Indeed**
UST truly

Elihu may be using the word translated **Indeed** to call the attention of Job and the others back to the gathering thunderstorm after talking about other things such as snow and ice. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Look!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the cloud … the cloud of his lightning**
UST the clouds … lightning … from many clouds

Elihu is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [the clouds … his lightning-clouds]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
scatters	He makes … flash

Job 37:12

ULT	UST
And it is turning itself around by his counsels for them doing all of what he commands them above the face of the habitation of the earth.	*He causes the clouds to move around over the places where people live so that they can accomplish everything that he wants them to do.*

ULT **And it is turning itself around**
UST the clouds to move around

The pronoun **it** refers to the cloud that Elihu described in the previous verse. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and if you decided to use plural forms there, you can use a plural form here as well. Alternate translation: [And the clouds swirl around]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **above the face of the habitation of the earth**
UST over the places where people live

Elihu is using the term **face** in a specific sense to mean "surface." Alternate translation: [above the surface of the inhabited world]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
counsels	He causes
earth	the places where people live

Job 37:13

ULT	UST
If to the rod, if to his earth, if to kindness, he causes it to find it.	*God may send storms to punish people. God may send storms to water the land that he made. God may send storms to help people by providing rain to make their crops grow. God makes all of these things happen.*

ULT to the rod
UST to punish people

Elihu is using the term **rod** by association to mean punishment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to punish people]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT to his earth
UST to water the land that he made

Elihu seems to be referring implicitly to God taking care of the earth that he created. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [for the good of his earth]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT to kindness
UST to help people by providing rain to make their crops grow

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **kindness**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [in order to be kind to people]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT he causes it to find it
UST God makes all of these things happen

The pronoun **it** refers in its first instance to rain and in its second instance to the place where the rain falls or to the people on whom it falls. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [God causes the rain to find the right place] or [God causes the rain to find the right people]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT he causes it to find it
UST God makes all of these things happen

Elihu is speaking of rain as if it were a living thing that God enabled to **find** the right location on which to fall. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God makes it rain in the right place]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rod	to punish people
earth	land

Job 37:14

ULT	UST
Do hear this, Job; stand and consider the marvelous things of God.	*Job, listen to what I am saying. Just think about the wonderful things that God does.*

ULT Do hear this
UST listen to what I am saying

Elihu is using an emphatic form of the imperative. If your language has an emphatic imperative, it would be appropriate to use it here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of expressing the emphasis. Alternate translation: [Pay close attention to this]
Support Reference: Imperatives — Other Uses

ULT stand and consider
UST Just think about

Elihu is expressing a single idea by using the two verbs **stand** and **consider**. In this context, the word **stand** means not to do anything else. Elihu does not want Job to stand to his feet. Alternate translation: [only consider]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT the marvelous {things} of God
UST the wonderful things that God does

Elihu is using the term **marvelous** (which is a participle serving as an adjective) as a noun to mean things of a certain kind. The ULT adds the word **things** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this term with a different expression. Alternate translation: [the marvels that God does]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
God	God

Job 37:15

ULT	UST
Do you know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash?	*Are you able to explain how God arranges the clouds in the sky and makes lightning flash down from them?*

ULT **Do you know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash**

UST Are you able to explain how God arranges the clouds in the sky and makes lightning flash down from them

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this could mean: (1) that Elihu wants Job to try to answer this question and the following three questions so that Job will have to admit that he does not understand what God does. Alternate translation: [You do not know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash, do you?]; or (2) that Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Surely you do not know of the placing of God upon them, and his cloud causes lightning to flash!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Do you know**

UST Are you able to explain

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, the word **you** is singular here and through verse 19 because Elihu is addressing Job directly. So use the singular form in your translation if your language marks that distinction.

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Singular

ULT **of the placing of God upon them**

UST how God arranges the clouds in the sky

Elihu is using this possessive form to describe God **placing** a command on the clouds (that is, giving them an order), not to describe someone placing God or God placing himself on the clouds. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [how God gives orders to the clouds]

Support Reference: Possession

ULT **and his cloud causes lightning to flash**

UST and makes lightning flash down from them

Elihu is using the word **and** to introduce the result of God **placing** a command on the clouds. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [so that his cloud causes lightning to flash]

Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **and his cloud causes lightning to flash**

UST and makes lightning flash down from them

Job is speaking of this **cloud** as if it were a living thing that could cause lightning to flash. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so that lightning flashes from his cloud]

Support Reference: Personification

> ULT **and his cloud causes lightning to flash**
> UST and makes lightning flash down from them

Elihu is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [and his clouds cause lightning to flash] or [so that lightning flashes from his clouds]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	Are you able to explain
God	God

Job 37:16

ULT	UST
Do you know about the balancing of the cloud, the wonders of the perfect in knowledges?	*Are you able to explain how God is able to make clouds float in the sky? Can you understand all of the wonderful things that God does? God understands everything completely!*

ULT **Do you know about the balancing of the cloud, the wonders of the perfect in knowledges**

UST Are you able to explain how God is able to make clouds float in the sky? Can you understand all of the wonderful things that God does? God understands everything completely

See how you translated the question in the previous verse, either as a question that Elihu wanted Job to answer or one whose form Elihu was using for emphasis.

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **about the balancing of the cloud**

UST how God is able to make clouds float in the sky

By **balancing**, Elihu seems to be referring to how clouds float in the sky. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [how God makes the cloud float in the sky]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **about the balancing of the cloud**

UST how God is able to make clouds float in the sky

Elihu is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation, as in the UST: [how God makes clouds float in the sky]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the wonders of the perfect in knowledges**

UST Can you understand all of the wonderful things that God does? God understands everything completely

Elihu is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation, following a semicolon: [do you know about the wonders of the perfect in knowledges]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the perfect in knowledges**

UST God understands everything completely

Elihu is using the adjective **perfect** as a noun to mean a certain person, God, whose knowledge is perfect, that is, complete and comprehensive. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [God, who is perfect in knowledges]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

> ULT **the perfect in knowledges**
> UST God understands everything completely

Elihu is using the plural form **knowledges** in a context where the singular term "knowledge" would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, it might be natural for you to use a singular form, or you could express the emphasis in another way. Alternate translation: [God, who knows everything perfectly]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	Are you able to explain
perfect	everything completely
knowledges	God understands

Job 37:17

ULT	UST
You whose garments are hot in the quieting of the earth from the south,	*Are you able to explain how God can bring in stifling air from the desert and make it so hot that you cannot stay cool if you wear clothes?*

ULT **You whose garments {are} hot**

UST and make it so hot that you cannot stay cool if you wear clothes

Elihu is using one part of Job, his **clothes**, to mean all of him in the act of being **hot**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [You who sweat in your garments]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **in the quieting of the earth from the south**

UST Are you able to explain how God can bring in stifling air from the desert

Elihu assumes that Job will understand that by **south** he is referring to the desert. The book of Job is set in a location where there was a desert to the south. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when the air comes from the desert and the land is still]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	stifling

Job 37:18

ULT	UST
will you hammer out the sky with him, strong as a cast mirror?	*Are you able to explain how God made the sky so that it would stay firmly in place above the earth?*

ULT **will you hammer out the sky with him**
UST Are you able to explain how God made the sky

People in this culture believed that the sky was a solid object, a great dome that God had made and placed above the earth. Elihu is speaking as if God had literally melted metal and then hammered it flat in order to make the sky. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Would you be able to create the sky as he did]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **as a cast mirror**
UST so that it would stay firmly in place above the earth

A **mirror** is an object that reflects images. People look into mirrors to check their appearance. In this culture, mirrors were made of bright metal. If your readers would not be familiar with what a mirror is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable metal object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [as an object cast from metal]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **as a cast mirror**
UST so that it would stay firmly in place above the earth

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [as a mirror that someone has cast from metal]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sky	sky

Job 37:19

ULT	UST
Teach us what we shall say to him; we can not array, from the face of darkness.	*I doubt that you could tell us what to say to God. People do not know enough to be able to defend themselves if they spoke with God.*

ULT **Teach us what we shall say to him; we can not array, from the face of darkness**
UST I doubt that you could tell us what to say to God. People do not know enough to be able to defend themselves if they spoke with God

Elihu is using the term **us** to refer to himself and the others who are listening but not to Job, whom he is addressing, so use the exclusive form of "us" in your translation if your language marks that distinction. Elihu seems to be using the term **we** to refer to Job as well as to himself and the others who are listening, since he is describing a general human condition. It may be natural in your language to use the inclusive form of "we" in this second instance if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

ULT **Teach us what we shall say to him**
UST I doubt that you could tell us what to say to God

For emphasis, Elihu is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what Elihu actually means. Alternate translation: [I do not believe that you would be able to teach us what we should say to him]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **we can not array**
UST not … to be able to defend themselves if they spoke with God

See how you translated the term "array" in 33:5. Alternate translation: [we cannot marshal our arguments] or [we cannot organize what we want to say]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **from the face of darkness**
UST People do … know enough

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person or thing by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [because of the darkness that is present]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **from the face of darkness**
UST People do … know enough

Elihu is referring to the limitations of human understanding. He is speaking as if people were in **darkness** and so could not see or distinguish very much. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [because of the limitations of our human understanding]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Teach us	I doubt that you could tell us

Job 37:20

ULT	UST
Shall it be recounted to him that I would speak? If a man spoke, that he would be swallowed up?	*I would not dare tell God that I needed to speak with him! If I did that, then he might destroy me!*

ULT **Shall it be recounted to him that I would speak**
UST I would not dare tell God that I needed to speak with him

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [It should not be recounted to him that I would speak!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Shall it be recounted to him that I would speak**
UST I would not dare tell God that I needed to speak with him

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Should someone recount to him that I would speak?] or [No one should recount to him that I would speak!]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **If a man spoke, that he would be swallowed up**
UST If I did that, then he might destroy me

Elihu is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [If a man spoke, surely he would be swallowed up!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **a man**
UST I

Here the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [a person]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **he would be swallowed up**
UST he might destroy me

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [God would swallow him up]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **he would be swallowed up**
UST he might destroy me

Elihu is speaking as if God would literally **swallow** an insolent person. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he would be destroyed] or [God would destroy him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 37:21

ULT	UST
And now, they do not look at the bright light that is in the skies when the wind has passed through and cleansed them.	*You know that people can not look directly at the sun when it shines brightly in the sky after the wind has blown the clouds away.*

ULT **And now**
UST You know that

Elihu is using the phrase **And now** to introduce an important point, the conclusion of his speech, that Job should not be asking to speak with God. Your language may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [So then]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **they do not look at**
UST people can not look directly at

Here, **they** is an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [people do not look at]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **the bright light that {is} in the skies**
UST the sun when it shines brightly in the sky

Elihu is using a poetic expression to describe the sun. It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [the sun]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

ULT **and cleansed them**
UST has blown the clouds away

Elihu is speaking as if the **wind** literally **cleansed** the **skies** when it drove away all the clouds. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and driven away all the clouds]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
skies	sky

Job 37:22

ULT	UST
Out of the north comes gold; around God is awesome majesty.	*When God appears, he has glittering light all around him. His glory is so bright that it makes us afraid. So if we cannot even look at the sun, how could we look at God?*

ULT **Out of the north**
UST When … appears

Elihu assumes that Job will understand that by **the north** he means the abode of God. In this culture, people believed that there was a divine residence in the northern regions of the earth. You could translate this with a general expression or with a term that your readers would recognize as describing the abode of God. Alternate translation: [From God's abode] or [From heaven]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **comes gold**
UST When … appears, he has glittering light

Elihu is using the term **gold** by association to mean golden splendor, that is, the glory of God. He is actually speaking of God coming in glory. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God comes in his glory]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **around God {is} awesome majesty**
UST God … all around him. His glory is so bright that it makes us afraid. So if we cannot even look at the sun, how could we look at God

Elihu is drawing an implicit contrast between the brightness of the sun, which people cannot look at directly, and the infinitely greater brightness of God's glory. You may wish to make this contrast explicit in your translation. The UST models one way to do that.
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gold	he has glittering light
God	God
awesome	that it makes us afraid
majesty	His glory is so bright … So if we cannot even look at the sun, how could we look at God

Job 37:23

ULT	UST
The Almighty, we do not find him! He is great in power, and he does not oppress justice and an abundance of righteousness.	*Shaddai has very great power, and we do not know how to get near to him. He always acts righteously, and he never mistreats anyone.*

ULT **The Almighty, we do not find him**
UST Shaddai … and we do not know how to get near to him

Job said in 23:3 that he wished he knew where to find God so that he could go to where God was. Here Elihu is implicitly responding to Job in his own words. You could indicate that explicitly in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [So, Job, none of us are able to find God and go where he is]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **The Almighty, we do not find him**
UST Shaddai … and we do not know how to get near to him

Elihu is using the pronoun **we** to refer to himself and to Job, to whom he is speaking, so use the inclusive form of that word if your language marks that distinction.
Support Reference: Exclusive and Inclusive 'We'

ULT **and he does not oppress justice and an abundance of righteousness**
UST He always acts righteously, and he never mistreats anyone

Elihu is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and he ensures that there is justice and an abundance of righteousness]
Support Reference: Litotes

ULT **and he does not oppress justice and an abundance of righteousness**
UST He always acts righteously, and he never mistreats anyone

If your language does not use abstract nouns for the ideas of **justice** and **righteousness**, you could express the same ideas in other ways. Alternate translation: [and he is careful to treat people justly and to ensure that people everywhere do what is right]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	Shaddai
justice	and he … mistreats anyone
righteousness	He … acts righteously

Job 37:24

ULT	UST
Therefore, fear him, men. He does not regard any of the wise of heart.”	*That is why everyone should have great respect for him. Any people who think that they are wise do not impress him.”*

ULT **men**
UST everyone

Here the masculine term **men** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [all people]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **He does not regard any of the wise of heart**
UST Any people who think that they are wise do not impress him

Elihu does not mean that God is not pleased when people become **wise**. He means that God would not show favoritism to a person who was particularly wise compared with other people, because compared with God’s infinite wisdom, all people have only a little wisdom You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [He does not respect any person more than he respects other people, no matter how wise that person might be by human standards]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the wise of heart**
UST who think that they are wise

As in 34:10, here the **heart** represents the understanding. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the wise in understanding]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **any of the wise of heart**
UST Any people who think that they are wise

Elihu is using the adjective **wise** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [any people who are wise of heart] or [any people who are able to understand things wisely]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	should have great respect for him
wise	wise

Job 38

Job 38 Introduction

Job 38 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the beginning of Yahweh's response to Job. His response continues through chapter 41.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

In this chapter, Yahweh begins asking Job a series of questions in order to show that Job does not understand the workings of the created world. Yahweh asks questions about the earth in verses 4–20, with a summary challenge to Job in verse 21. Yahweh then asks questions about the sky in verses 22–38. He starts asking questions about animals and birds in verse 39; this part of his speech continues into the next chapter.

The implication is that if Job does not understand and cannot explain how God makes things work in the visible creation, he certainly does not understand and cannot explain what God is doing as he works in unseen, mysterious ways to accomplish his purposes in the lives of people and over the course of human history.

When God comes to Job in the storm and responds to his questions, it becomes obvious that Elihu was wrong to say that God would not meet with Job. This shows God's generosity to Job in granting him an interview as he requested, even though in the interview, God has to humble Job by demonstrating how little he actually knows.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Yahweh's description of the creation

In this chapter, Yahweh describes the earth, sea, and sky according to the way the people of Job's culture understood them. For example, in verse 16 Yahweh speaks of "springs" at the bottom of the sea that provide it with water. In verse 22, he speaks of "storehouses" in the sky where snow and hail are kept. In some parts of the chapter, these references occur within poetic images, such as the image in verses 4–6 of the earth as a building with "foundations" or the image in verses 12–13 of the dawn grasping the "edges" of the earth and shaking it. But in other places, the references do not occur within poetic images. In such places, Yahweh's questions to Job, which demonstrate the limits of Job's knowledge, depend for their force on these features being real, even though they do not correspond to the creation as we would describe it today. We may consider that Yahweh is using terminology that Job and the others who are listening would understand in order to communicate moral and spiritual insights to them. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate these descriptions of the natural world from an ancient perspective with equivalent expressions that use terms that reflect your own culture's perspective. Notes suggest how you might do this in various places. For example, a note to verse 16 suggests speaking of the "bottom of the sea" rather than of the "springs of the sea."

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The nature of the questions in verses 4–41

Yahweh asks Job a series of questions in verses 4–41. He may want Job to try to answer these questions so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. So these could be actual questions that Yahweh is using to get information, specifically, the information from Job that he does not know the answers. Alternatively, Yahweh may be using the question form for emphasis. A note to verse 4 suggests two possible ways in which you could translate the question there. Consider the most appropriate way to translate each of the questions in this chapter.

Job 38:1

ULT	UST
And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said,	*Then Yahweh spoke to Job from inside the storm that had been approaching. He said to him,*

ULT **And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said**
UST Then Yahweh spoke to Job from inside the storm that had been approaching. He said to him

The narrator is using the word translated **And** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for making a transition from what has already been happening in a story and introducing a new event. Alternate translation: [And when the storm that Elihu had been watching and describing finally arrived where he and the others were, Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said]
Support Reference: Introduction of a New Event

ULT **And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said**
UST Then Yahweh spoke to Job from inside the storm that had been approaching. He said to him

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [And from the storm Yahweh responded to Job]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	Job

Job 38:2

ULT	UST
"Who is this, darkening counsel by words without knowledge?	*"You have been speaking ignorantly, and as a result, you have been making it harder for people to understand my actions.*

ULT **Who {is} this, darkening counsel by words without knowledge**
UST You have been speaking ignorantly, and as a result, you have been making it harder for people to understand my actions

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis as he begins his reply to Job. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You have been darkening counsel by words without knowledge!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **darkening counsel**
UST have been making it harder for people to understand my actions

Yahweh is speaking as if Job had literally been making **counsel** (that is, proper understanding) darker. He means that Job has been making the truth harder to understand. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [obscuring proper understanding]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **by words**
UST You have been speaking

Yahweh is using the term **words** to mean what Job has been saying by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [by speaking]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **without knowledge**
UST ignorantly, and as a result

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **knowledge**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [without knowing what he is talking about]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
counsel	my actions
knowledge	ignorantly, and as a result

Job 38:3

ULT	UST
Now gird up your loins like a man, and I will question you and you will inform me.	*I am going to ask you some questions, so get ready to answer them directly.*

ULT **gird up your loins**
UST so get ready

Yahweh is speaking as if he literally wanted Job to **gird up** his **loins**, that is, to tuck the bottom of his robe into a belt so that he could move freely, as a soldier would do before going into battle. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [get ready for a difficult contest]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **like a man**
UST directly

Yahweh is using a particular word for **man** that can, in contexts such as this one, emphasize the strength and valor of a warrior. The point of this comparison is that Job should be brave, as a solider must be when going into battle. Yahweh is not using the term **man** to suggest that men are strong and that women are weak. Alternate translation: [like a brave person] or [as a soldier would do when going into battle]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **and I will question you and you will inform me**
UST I am going to ask you some questions … to answer them

Yahweh is answering Job with his own words. In 13:22, Job said to God (who was not visibly present at the time), "And call, and I will answer, or I will speak, and answer me." Yahweh is telling Job that he will take the first option: He, Yahweh, will "call" (ask questions) and Job can respond. However, Yahweh says something slightly different than Job did. He says that Job can **inform** him. For emphasis, Yahweh is actually saying the opposite of what he means. He already knows everything, so he does not need Job to provide him with information that he lacks. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means for emphasis, in your translation you could indicate what Yahweh actually means. Alternate translation: [and I will question you and you can tell me what you think I do not already know]
Support Reference: Irony

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gird	so get ready
loins	so get ready

Job 38:4

ULT	UST
Where were you in my founding of the earth? Declare, if you know understanding.	*Where were you when I began to create the earth? Since you claim to know so much, tell me how I did that.*

ULT **Where were you in my founding of the earth**
UST Where were you when I began to create the earth

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this could mean: (1) that Yahweh wants Job to try to answer this question and the questions in the rest of the chapter so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. Alternate translation: [You were not there when I founded the earth, were you?]; or (2) that Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You were not there when I founded the earth!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **in my founding of the earth**
UST when I began to create the earth

Yahweh is speaking as if the earth were literally a building and he had **founded** it, that is, laid a foundation for it (made a solid base on which to build it). Since this is poetry, you may wish to retain the image in your translation, using construction terms from your own culture, even if a speaker of your language would not ordinarily describe the creation of the world in this way. Alternatively, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when I cleared a space on which to build the earth] or [when I first started to create the earth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Declare**
UST tell me how I did that

Yahweh assumes that Job will understand that by **Declare** he means that he wants Job to declare how the foundations of the earth were laid. You could indicate that explicitly if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Explain how the foundations of the earth were laid] or [Explain how I first started to create the earth]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **if you know understanding**
UST Since you claim to know so much

It might seem that the expression **know understanding** contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [if you know] or [if you understand]
Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
in my founding of	when I began to create
earth	earth
Declare	tell me how I did that
know	know
understanding	so much

Job 38:5

ULT	UST
Who set its measurements? If you know! Or who stretched a line over it?	*Who decided how large the earth would be? Who made sure that it was the right size? If you know as much as you claim, you ought to be able to tell me that.*

ULT Who set its measurements … Or who stretched a line over it
UST Who decided how large the earth would be? Who made sure that it was the right size

See how you translated the question in the previous verse, either as a question that Yahweh wanted Job to answer or one whose form Yahweh was using for emphasis. Translate the rest of the questions in the chapter in the same way that you decided to translate that one.
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT If you know
UST If you know as much as you claim, you ought to be able to tell me that

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Tell me, if you know]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT who stretched a line over it
UST Who made sure that it was the right size

By **line**, Yahweh means a measuring line, a long cord or rope with a standard length marked off at regular intervals. He is speaking as if someone had literally stretched such a cord over the earth to make sure that its **measurements** were exactly the ones that he had **set**. If your readers would not be familiar with what a measuring line is, if you wish to retain the poetic image in your translation, you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture. Alternatively, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [who measured it with a rod] or [who measured it to make sure that it had exactly the right dimensions]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know

Job 38:6

ULT	UST
On what were its foundations sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone,	

> ULT **On what were its foundations sunk? Or who laid its cornerstone**
> UST What keeps the earth from collapsing? Who made sure that everything on the earth would be in the right position

Yahweh continues to speak as if the earth were literally a building. He here speaks as if he had **sunk** its **foundations** (that is, dug into the ground until he hit a solid surface on which to set them) and **laid its cornerstone**. As in verse 4, you may wish to retain the image in your translation, using construction terms from your own culture. Alternatively, you could use plain language. Alternate translation: [How did I make sure that the earth would stay in place? How did I make sure that it would be strong and stable]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
foundations	What keeps the earth from collapsing
cornerstone	made sure that everything on the earth would be in the right position

Job 38:7

ULT	UST
in the singing together of the stars of the morning, and all the sons of God shouted?	

ULT **in the singing together of the stars of the morning, and all the sons of God shouted**

UST The earth was so beautiful when I made it that it was as if the first stars all sang a song to celebrate it. All of the angels gave a great cheer when they saw the earth

It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. The phrase **the stars of the morning** could be describing: (1) the stars at the time of their original creation. In that case, Yahweh would be speaking of the stars as if they were living things that had sung a joyful song to celebrate the glory and beauty of the creation, including that of the earth. You could retain the image in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When I made the earth, it was in beautiful harmony with the stars]; or (2) the angels, in parallel with the phrase **the sons of God** in the second half of the verse. Alternate translation: [When I made the earth, the angels sang a song of celebration]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and all the sons of God shouted**

UST All of the angels gave a great cheer when they saw the earth

As in 1:6 and 2:1, the expression **sons of God** describes angelic beings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and all the angels shouted] or, if you translated **the stars of the morning** as [the angels] in the first half of the verse: “yes, all the angels shouted”

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and … shouted**

UST gave a great cheer when they saw the earth

The term translated **shouted** implicitly means to shout for joy. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and … shouted for joy] or [and … shouted joyfully]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sons of God	the angels

Job 38:8

ULT	UST
And who enclosed the sea with doors in its issuing from the womb, when it came out,	*When I made the land, the sea could have flowed over it. Who prevented the sea from flooding the earth?*

ULT **And {who} enclosed the sea with doors**
UST Who prevented the sea from flooding the earth

Yahweh is speaking as if he had literally used **doors** to keep the sea from flowing onto the land. The image is that the sea is behind a wall or dam and that these doors can be opened for flood-control purposes but are ordinarily closed to contain the water. You could retain the image in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And who held the sea back with floodgates] or [And who restrained the sea from flowing onto the land]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **with doors**
UST Who prevented … from flooding the earth

The term **doors** is in the dual, here and in verse 10, so put the term in the dual form if your language uses that form. Other languages may have other ways of expressing the meaning. Alternate translation: [with double doors]

Support Reference: Forms of 'You' — Dual/Plural

ULT **in its issuing from the womb, {when} it came out**
UST When I made the land, the sea could have flowed over it

It might seem that this expression contains extra information that would be unnatural to express in your language. If so, you can shorten it. Alternate translation: [when it came out of the womb]

Support Reference: Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

ULT **in its issuing from the womb, {when} it came out**
UST When I made the land, the sea could have flowed over it

Yahweh is speaking as if the sea had literally been born and come out of the **womb** of its mother. You could retain the image in your translation, or you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when it was born] or [when I first made it a part of the creation]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the sea	the sea
womb	the sea could have flowed over it

Job 38:9

ULT	UST
in my making the cloud its clothing and thick darkness its swaddling bands?	*Now the clouds in the sky float over the sea as if they were its clothing. Night and day happen at sea just as they do on land.*

ULT **in my making the cloud its clothing and thick darkness its swaddling bands**
UST Now the clouds in the sky float over the sea as if they were its clothing. Night and day happen at sea just as they do on land

Continuing the image of the sea being born when it was created, Yahweh is speaking as if he literally provided clouds as its **clothing** and **thick darkness** as its **swaddling bands** when it was first born. Within the context of this speech, this may be a reference to the way Yahweh has complete knowledge of and control over every element of creation. People in this culture regarded the sea as the realm of watery chaos; these images may be an assertion that God has always had the sea under his control and care. Alternate translation: [when I sheltered it and protected it as a mother would do for her newborn child]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in my making the cloud its clothing**
UST Now the clouds in the sky float over the sea as if they were its clothing

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [when I made the clouds its clothing]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and thick darkness its swaddling bands**
UST Night and day happen at sea just as they do on land

The term **swaddling bands** describes the strips of cloth in which mothers in some cultures wrap their newborn babies to help them feel secure. If your readers would not be familiar with what swaddling bands are, if you wish to retain the poetic image in your translation, you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture. Alternate translation: [and thick darkness its baby blanket]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

Job 38:10

ULT	UST
And I broke upon it my boundary, and I set a bar and doors,	*I decided how much of the area under the sky the sea would cover. I made barriers at the shore of the sea to keep it off the land.*

ULT **And I broke upon it my boundary**
UST I decided how much of the area under the sky the sea would cover

Yahweh may be referring implicitly to the way he **broke** off the edge of the land to make a **boundary** for the sea. This could be a description of the cliffs that serve as the boundary between the land and the sea in many places. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [And I broke off the land to make a boundary for the sea] or [And at the edge of the land I made cliffs that the sea cannot flow over]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and I set a bar and doors**
UST I made barriers at the shore of the sea to keep it off the land

Since Yahweh would first have made **doors** and then a **bar** to put across them to keep them shut, it may be more natural to mention the doors first. Alternate translation: [and I set doors and a bar]

Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **and I set a bar and doors**
UST I made barriers at the shore of the sea to keep it off the land

As in verse 8, Yahweh is speaking as if he had literally set up **doors** to keep the sea from flowing onto the land. See how you translated the similar expression there. Alternate translation: [and I set up floodgates to hold the sea back] or [and I restrained the sea from flowing onto the land]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 38:11

ULT	UST
and I said, ‘Unto here you will come, but you will not continue, and here one has set for the pride of your waves.’	*I proclaimed that the sea could only come up so far on the shore and not come any farther. I said that its great waves could only flow up to a certain place on the land.*

ULT **and I said, ‘Unto here you will come, but you will not continue, and here one has set for the pride of your waves**

UST I proclaimed that the sea could only come up so far on the shore and not come any farther. I said that its great waves could only flow up to a certain place on the land

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [And I told the sea that it could come up to that point but not go any farther, yes, that I had established that boundary for its proud waves]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **and I said, ‘Unto here you will come, but you will not continue, and here one has set for the pride of your waves**

UST I proclaimed that the sea could only come up so far on the shore and not come any farther. I said that its great waves could only flow up to a certain place on the land

Yahweh spoke to the sea, even though he knew that it could not hear him or understand him, in order to show in a strong way how he felt about the boundary he had established between the land and the sea in order to ensure an orderly creation. If a speaker in your language would not speak to something that could not hear or understand him, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and I declared that the sea could come up to that point but not go any farther, yes, that that would be the boundary for its proud waves]

Support Reference: Apostrophe

ULT **one has set**

UST I said that … could only flow up to

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [one has set a boundary]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **one has set**

UST I said that … could only flow up to

The pronoun **one** could be: (1) an indefinite pronoun that does not have a specific referent in the immediate context. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this with a different expression that does not use an indefinite pronoun. Alternate translation: [a boundary has been set]; or (2) a pronoun that Yahweh is using to speak of himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the second person. Alternate translation: [I have set a boundary]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **for the pride of your waves**
UST its great waves

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe **waves** that are characterized by **pride**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [your proud waves]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **for the pride of your waves**
UST its great waves

Yahweh is speaking of the **waves** of the sea as if they were living things that could have **pride**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for your mighty waves]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
pride	its … waves

Job 38:12

ULT	UST
From your days, have you commanded the morning? Have you caused the dawn to know its place,	*Job, have you ever commanded a day to begin? Have you told the sun where it needed to rise on a certain day?*

ULT From your days
UST ever

Yahweh is using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, the lifetime of Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Ever in your lifetime]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT have you commanded the morning
UST Job, have you … commanded a day to begin

Yahweh is speaking of the **morning** as if it were a living thing that Job could have **commanded**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [have you made the day begin]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT Have you caused the dawn to know its place
UST Have you told the sun where it needed to rise on a certain day

Yahweh is speaking of the **dawn** as if it were a living thing whose **place** Job could have shown to it. Yahweh is referring to the way that the sun rises in a slightly different place each day, making the dawn appear in a slightly different location. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Have you made the sun rise in the right place]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
days	ever
know	Have you told

Job 38:13

ULT	UST
for taking hold of the edges of the earth, and the wicked are shaken from it?	*When day comes, wicked people all around the world stop doing the bad things they do at night when no one can see them.*

ULT **for taking hold of the edges of the earth, and the wicked are shaken from it**
UST When day comes, wicked people all around the world stop doing the bad things they do at night when no one can see them

Yahweh is continuing to speak of the **dawn** as if it were a living thing, in this case speaking as if the dawn could take **hold** of the **edges of the earth** and shake it to make **the wicked** fall off of it. This is a reference to the way, as Job said in 24:14–15, that criminals commit their crimes during the night, not during the day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [so that it will become light upon the earth and the wicked will stop committing crimes]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **for taking hold of the edges of the earth**
UST When day comes … all around the world

See how you translated the similar expression in 37:3, where it was also evident that people in this culture believed that the **earth** was a flat surface that had **edges**. Alternate translation: [so that it will become light all around the world]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the wicked are shaken from it**
UST wicked people … stop doing the bad things they do at night when no one can see them

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [in order to shake the wicked from it]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the wicked**
UST wicked people

Yahweh is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	all around the world
wicked	wicked

Job 38:14

ULT	UST
It is changed like clay under a seal, and they stand out like a garment.	*In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way clay takes shape when people press a seal onto it or the way folds form in clothing.*

ULT **It is changed … and they stand out**

UST In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way … takes shape … folds form

The pronoun **it** refers to the earth and the pronoun **they** refers to the features of the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [The earth is changed … and its features stand out]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **It is changed like clay {under} a seal**

UST In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way clay takes shape when people press a seal onto it

The point of this comparison is that just as plain **clay** takes on distinct features when it is pressed **under a seal**, so the features of the earth become distinct in the light of day. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Its features change from indistinct to distinct, just as clay takes on distinct features when it is pressed under a seal]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **It is changed**

UST In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way … takes shape

Yahweh means implicitly that this happens at dawn. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [When the light of day shines on it, it is changed]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **It is changed**

UST In the light of day, people can see the hills and valleys on earth clearly. The earth seems to take shape the way … takes shape

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [The light of day changes it]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **like a garment**

UST or the way … in clothing

Yahweh is using the term **garment** by association to mean the folds of a garment. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like the folds of a garment]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seal	seal

Job 38:15

ULT	UST
And from the wicked, their light is withheld, and their high arm is broken.	*When daylight comes, wicked people do not have the darkness that they like. They are no longer able to hurt other people.*

ULT from the wicked
UST wicked people

Yahweh is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT And … their light is withheld
UST When daylight comes … do not have the darkness that they like

For emphasis, Yahweh is saying the opposite of what he means. As Job said in 24:16–17, for wicked people, day is like night (they stay at home and do not know what is going on outside) and night is like day (that is when they go out). So here Yahweh is speaking as if night were **light**, saying how wicked people see this from their perspective. If a speaker of your language would not say the opposite of what he means, in your translation you could indicate what Yahweh actually means. Alternate translation: [And … their opportunity to go out and commit crimes is withheld]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT And … their light is withheld
UST When daylight comes … do not have the darkness that they like

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [And … the day withholds their opportunity to go out and commit crimes]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT and their high arm is broken
UST They are no longer able to hurt other people

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and their high arm breaks]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT and their high arm is broken
UST They are no longer able to hurt other people

Yahweh is speaking as if each wicked person had lifted his **arm** up **high** in order to strike a vulnerable person violently with it but that the arm had then been **broken** so that the wicked person could not use it that way. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and they cannot commit violence against anyone]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wicked	wicked

Job 38:16

ULT	UST
Have you gone to the springs of the sea? Or have you walked around in the recesses of the deep?	*Job, have you traveled to the springs at the bottom of the sea? Have you gone and seen what is at the very bottom of the oceans?*

ULT **the springs of the sea**
UST the springs at the bottom of the sea

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, people in this culture believed that there were **springs** at the bottom of the **sea** that provided it with water. As the parallel statement in the second part of the verse indicates, the focus of this question is on the bottom of the sea rather than on these springs themselves. You could say that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the bottom of the sea]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
springs	springs
sea	the sea

Job 38:17

ULT	UST
Have the gates of death been revealed to you? Or have you seen the gates of deep darkness?	*Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are? Do you know where the entrance to that dark place is?*

ULT **Have the gates of death been revealed to you**
UST Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Has anyone revealed the gates of death to you]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **Have the gates of death been revealed to you**
UST Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are

Yahweh is using the term **death** by association to mean Sheol, the abode of the dead. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Have the gates of Sheol been revealed to you]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Have the gates of death been revealed to you**
UST Has someone shown you how to get to the place where dead people are

Yahweh is using the term **gates**, meaning the entrance into Sheol, by association to mean the ability to go freely about in Sheol. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Has anyone shown you how to get into Sheol] or [Have you been able to go about in Sheol]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Or have you seen the gates of deep darkness**
UST Do you know where the entrance to that dark place is

Yahweh is using the term **deep darkness** by association to mean death and thus, in this context, the abode of the dead. So this question means basically the same thing as the first question in the verse, and you can translate it in the same way. Alternate translation: [Indeed, have you seen how to get into the abode of the dead]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gates	how to get to
gates	the entrance to

Job 38:18

ULT	UST
Have you given attention to the breadths of the earth? Declare, if you know all of it.	*Do you know how big the earth is? Tell me, if you know all these things!*

ULT **to the breadths of the earth**
UST how big the earth is

Yahweh is using the plural form **breadths** in a context where the singular term "breadth" would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [to how very broad the earth is]
Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

ULT **Declare**
UST Tell me

See how you translated the term "Declare" in 38:4. Alternate translation: [Explain how wide the earth is]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **you know all of it**
UST you know all these things

The pronoun **it** refers to the earth. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [you know everything about the earth] or [you have seen all the way to the edge of the earth]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
earth	earth
Declare	Tell me
know	know

Job 38:19

ULT	UST
Where is this, the way to where light dwells, and darkness, where is this, its place,	*Do you know how to get to the place where light comes from? Do you know where darkness comes from?*

ULT **Where {is} this, the way {to where} light dwells**
UST Do you know how to get to the place where light comes from

As a note to 9:9 explains, people in this culture believed that natural forces were kept in chambers or storerooms. Elihu said in 37:9 that the storm was coming from its "chamber." Yahweh asks Job in verse 22 of this chapter whether he has seen the "storehouses" of the snow and hail. Here Yahweh is asking similarly whether Job knows how to get to the place where **light dwells**, that is, the place where he keeps light in order to have it available for use within creation. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that uses terms that reflect your own culture's understanding of creation. Alternate translation: [Do you know where the light of day goes when it is night]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and darkness, where {is} this, its place**
UST Do you know where darkness comes from

This question means something similar to the question in the first part of the verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate it similarly. Alternate translation: [and do you know where the darkness of night goes during the day]

Support Reference: Parallelism

Job 38:20

ULT	UST
that you would take it to its territory, and that you would perceive the paths of its house?	*Would you know how to get to those places so that you could bring light and darkness to them?*

ULT **that you would take it to its territory, and that you would perceive the paths of its house**

UST Would you know how to get to those places so that you could bring light and darkness to them

By **it** and **its**, Yahweh is referring specifically to darkness, which he mentioned in the latter part of the previous verse, but he is using darkness to mean both darkness and light. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use plural forms in your translation. Alternate translation: [that you would take them to their territories, and that you would perceive the paths of their houses]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **that you would take it to its territory, and that you would perceive the paths of its house**

UST Would you know how to get to those places so that you could bring light and darkness to them

Job would need to **perceive** how to get to the **houses** of light and darkness before he could **take** them there, so it might be more natural to reverse the order of these clauses. Alternate translation: [that you would perceive the paths of their houses and take them to their territories]

Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **the paths of its house**

UST how to get to those places

Yahweh is speaking of the places where light and darkness are kept as if they were literally **houses** in which they lived and as if there were literally **paths** that led to those houses. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [how to get to where it is kept] or [how to get to where they are kept]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	those places

Job 38:21

ULT	UST
You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is many!	*If you had been alive when I created the world, then you would know the answers to these questions. But you are not that old, so you certainly do not know the answers.*

ULT **You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days {is} many**
UST If you had been alive when I created the world, then you would know the answers to these questions. But you are not that old, so you certainly do not know the answers

For emphasis, Yahweh is saying the opposite of what he means. If a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could indicate what he actually means. Alternate translation: [You must admit that you actually do not know any of these things, since you were not born then; the number of your days is not that many]
Support Reference: Irony

ULT **you were born**
UST you had been alive

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [you were alive]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **then**
UST when I created the world

By **then**, Yahweh implicitly means when he created all of the things he has been describing. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when I created all of these things]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and the number of your days {is} many**
UST But you are not that old

While Job actually has lived for a certain **number** of **days**, Yahweh is probably using the term **days** to refer to a specific time, the lifetime of Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and you have lived for such a long time] or [and you have had such a long lifetime]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
days	But you are not that old

Job 38:22

ULT	UST
Have you entered into the storehouses of the snow, or have you seen the storehouses of the hail,	*Have you gone into the place where I keep snow, or have you visited the place where I keep hail?*

ULT **Have you entered into the storehouses of the snow, or have you seen the storehouses of the hail**

UST Have you gone into the place where I keep snow, or have you visited the place where I keep hail

People in this culture believed that natural forces were kept in chambers or storerooms. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could translate this with an equivalent expression that uses terms that reflect your own culture's understanding of creation. Alternate translation: [Have you traveled into the sky, where snow and hail form]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
storehouses	the place where I keep
snow	snow
storehouses	the place where I keep
hail	hail

Job 38:23

ULT	UST
which I keep for a time of trouble, for a day of battle and war?	*I keep snow and hail so that I can use them to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars.*

ULT **which I keep**
UST I keep snow and hail so that I can use them

The pronoun **which** refers to both the “snow” and the “hail” that Yahweh mentioned in the previous verse, but especially to the hail, which he used to defeat his enemies in battles such as the one described in Joshua 10:1–15. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers, and it may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [I keep snow and especially hail]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **for a time of trouble**
UST to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **trouble**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [for a time when people are fighting]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **for a day of battle and war**
UST to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars

Yahweh is using the term **day** to refer to a specific time. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [for a time when there is battle and war]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **battle and war**
UST to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars

The terms **battle** and **war** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [great warfare]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
time	to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars
trouble	to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars
day	to defeat one of the armies when people are fighting wars

Job 38:24

ULT	UST
Where is this, the way to where the light is distributed, the east wind scatters over the earth?	*Would you know how to get to the place where the sun should rise each morning? Would you know where the east wind should begin to blow over the earth?*

ULT **to where the light is distributed**
UST the place where the sun should rise each morning

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [to the place from which the light radiates]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **the east wind scatters over the earth**
UST Would you know where the east wind should begin to blow over the earth

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [What is the way to the place from which the east wind scatters over the earth]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
distributed	the place where … should rise each morning
scatters	Would you know where … should begin to blow
earth	earth

Job 38:25

ULT	UST
Who cut a channel for the downpour, or a way for the lightning of the thunder,	*Could you make rain fall in a certain place? Could you make a rainstorm go in a certain direction*

ULT **cut a channel for the downpour**
UST Could … make rain fall in a certain place

Yahweh is speaking as if a **channel** had literally been **cut** in the sky in order to direct the **downpour** of rain to certain locations (such as the next two verses describe). If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [made sure that rain would fall in certain places]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **or a way for the lightning of the thunder**
UST Could you make a rainstorm go in a certain direction

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [or who made a way for the lightning of the thunder]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **or a way for the lightning of the thunder**
UST Could you make a rainstorm go in a certain direction

Yahweh seems to be using this possessive form to mean both **lightning** and **thunder**, and he seems to be using both of them to mean the thunderstorm in which they would occur. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [or who made a way for the thunderstorm] or [or who directed the thunderstorm to the right place]

Support Reference: Possession

Job 38:26

ULT	UST
to cause rain upon a land where no man is, a wilderness with no man in it,	*so that it would rain out in the desert, in a place where no one lives?*

> ULT **man is … man**
> UST one

In both instances here, the masculine term **man** has a generic sense that includes both men and women. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use language in your translation that is clearly inclusive of both men and women. Alternate translation: [people are … people]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
land	a place where
wilderness	desert

Job 38:27

ULT	UST
to satisfy the waste and the desolation, and to cause the shoot of the grass to sprout?	*Would you be able to send rain there to water those barren areas where nothing has grown, so that grass would begin to grow again?*

ULT **to satisfy**
UST Would you be able to send rain there to water

Yahweh is speaking of an arid region as if it were a living thing that was thirsty and that rain could **satisfy**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to water]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the waste and the desolation**
UST those barren areas where nothing has grown

The terms **waste** and **desolation** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [the arid desert]

Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
waste	those barren areas where nothing has grown
desolation	those barren areas where nothing has grown

Job 38:28

ULT	UST
Is there a father to the rain? Or who begets the drops of dew?	*Do you even know where rain comes from? Do you know how dew forms on the ground overnight?*

> ULT **Is there a father to the rain? Or who begets the drops of dew**
> UST Do you even know where rain comes from? Do you know how dew forms on the ground overnight

Yahweh is speaking as if the **rain** and the **dew** had an actual **father**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [How does rain form? And how does dew form?]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
begets	forms … overnight

Job 38:29

ULT	UST
From whose womb does ice come? And the frost of the skies, who bears it?	*Do you know how water becomes ice in the winter? Do you know why dew turns into the frost that covers the ground in the winter?*

ULT **From whose womb does ice come? And the frost of the skies, who bears it**
UST Do you know how water becomes ice in the winter? Do you know why dew turns into the frost that covers the ground in the winter

Yahweh is speaking as if **ice** and **frost** had an actual mother. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Where does ice come from? And where does the frost of the skies come from?]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **And the frost of the skies**
UST the frost that covers the ground in the winter

Yahweh assumes that Job will understand that by **the frost of the skies**, he means the frost that is on the ground in the morning after a cold night and that appears to have fallen from the sky, even though it is actually dew that has formed on the ground and frozen. (Yahweh is not referring to snow, which falls visibly from the sky.) You could indicate this in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [And the frost that appears to have fallen from the skies]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
womb	Do you know how water becomes
skies	that covers the ground
bears	Do you know why dew turns into

Job 38:30

ULT	UST
As under stone, the waters hide themselves, and the face of the deep freezes.	*Do you know why the surface of lakes freezes in the winter? You cannot see the water below the surface; it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it.*

ULT **As {under} stone, the waters hide themselves, and the face of the deep freezes**
UST Do you know why the surface of lakes freezes in the winter? You cannot see the water below the surface; it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it

Yahweh is describing further natural phenomena that, like the ice and frost he described in the previous verse, occur when it is cold. Yahweh is suggesting that if Job is as wise as he claims, he ought to be able to explain these as well. So this is implicitly a question. You could translate it that way if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Can you explain how, in cold weather, the waters hide themselves as under stone, and the face of the deep freezes?]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **As {under} stone**
UST it is as if there is a layer of stone on top of it

The point of this comparison is that just as it is not possible to see through **stone**, it is typically not possible to see through the ice that forms on top of **the waters** in the winter. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [As under stone through which one cannot see]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT **the waters hide themselves**
UST You cannot see the water below the surface

Yahweh is speaking as if the **waters** were living things that could **hide themselves**. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the waters are hidden]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and the face of**
UST the surface of

Yahweh is using the term **face** in a specific sense to mean “surface.” Alternate translation: [and the surface of]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stone	stone

Job 38:31

ULT	UST
Will you tie the bands of the Pleiades, or loose the cords of Orion?	*Can you make stars cluster together, as they do in the cluster you call the Pleiades? Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as the one you call Orion?*

ULT **Will you tie the bands of the Pleiades, or loose the cords of Orion**
UST Can you make stars cluster together, as they do in the cluster you call the Pleiades? Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as the one you call Orion

See how you translated the names **Pleiades** and **Orion** in 9:9. Alternate translation: [Will you tie the bands of the Seven Sisters, or loose the cords of the Hunter]
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **Will you tie the bands of the Pleiades, or loose the cords of Orion**
UST Can you make stars cluster together, as they do in the cluster you call the Pleiades? Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as the one you call Orion

Yahweh is speaking as if these constellations were held together in the sky by **bands** and **cords**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Are you the one who keeps the stars in the Pleiades together? Would you be able to make the stars in Orion drift apart]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **or loose the cords of Orion**
UST Can you make stars move apart so that they no longer make constellations such as the one you call Orion

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [Or will you loose the cords of Orion]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

Job 38:32

ULT	UST
Will you bring out Mazzaroth in its time? Or will you guide the Bear with its sons?	*Can you make the constellations of stars appear in the sky at the right time of the year? Can you make the Big Dipper with its handle appear in the right place in the sky?*

ULT **Will you bring out Mazzaroth in its time**
UST Can you make the constellations of stars appear in the sky at the right time of the year

The word **Mazzaroth** seems to be the name of another constellation of stars, but it is no longer clear to which constellation this name applies. You could translate this as a general reference. Alternate translation: [Will you bring out the constellations in their time] or [Will you make each of the constellations appear in the sky at the right time]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **Or will you guide the Bear with its sons**
UST Can you make the Big Dipper with its handle appear in the right place in the sky

See how you translated the name **Bear** in 9:. The term **sons** seems to apply to the stars that trail off into the sky from the main part of this constellation. Alternate translation: [Or will you make the Big Dipper and its handle appear in the right place]
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **Or will you guide the Bear with its sons**
UST Can you make the Big Dipper with its handle appear in the right place in the sky

Yahweh is speaking of the constellation that this culture called the **Bear** as if it were a living thing that Job could have guided. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or will you position the Big Dipper and its handle properly in the sky]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **its sons**
UST its handle

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that would include both male and female young bears. Some languages may have a general term for the offspring of bears that would convey this sense. Other languages may use both the masculine and feminine forms of such a term. Alternate translation: [its cubs]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
time	time
Bear	the Big Dipper

Job 38:33

ULT	UST
Do you know the statutes of the skies? If you will establish its rule over the earth?	*Do you know how the sun, moon, and stars should move through the sky? Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth?*

ULT **the statutes of the skies**
UST how the sun, moon, and stars should move through the sky

Yahweh is using this possessive form to **statutes** that apply to the **skies**, not statutes that the skies have enacted. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the statutes that govern the sky] or [how the movements of the sun, moon, and stars are regulated]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **If you will establish its rule over the earth**
UST Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth

Although the pronoun **its** is singular, it refers to the **skies**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a plural pronoun in your translation. Alternate translation: [If you will establish their rule over the earth]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **If you will establish its rule over the earth**
UST Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [You are not able to establish their rule over the earth, are you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If you will establish its rule over the earth**
UST Do you know how they should provide heat and light on the earth

Yahweh is speaking as if the **skies** literally ruled over the **earth**. He is likely referring to the way that the sun heats the earth, cloud cover cools the earth, and so forth. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Can you make what happens in the sky influence conditions on the earth]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	know
statutes	how … should move
skies	sky
rule	provide heat and light
earth	earth

Job 38:34

ULT	UST
Will you raise your voice to the cloud and an abundance of waters will cover you?	*Could you shout an order up to a cloud to make it pour rain down on you?*

ULT **Will you raise your voice**
UST Could you shout an order

Yahweh is speaking of how Job might **raise** his **voice** by association to mean how Job might shout out a command. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Will you shout a command]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **to the cloud**
UST up to a cloud

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **cloud**. He means clouds in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to the clouds]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **and an abundance of waters will cover you**
UST to make it pour rain down on you

By **waters**, Yahweh implicitly means rain. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and make heavy rain fall on you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 38:35

ULT	UST
Will you send out lightning bolts and they will go, and they will say to you, ‘Behold, us’?	*Can you tell flashes of lightning to strike wherever you want? Would the lightning do what you commanded?*

> ULT **Will you send out lightning bolts and they will go, and they will say to you, ‘Behold, us**
> UST Can you tell flashes of lightning to strike wherever you want? Would the lightning do what you commanded

If Job actually were to command **lightning bolts**, they would first say to him, **Behold, us**, and then they would **go** to where Job was sending them. So it may be more natural to put the information about what they would say before the information that they would go. Alternate translation: [If you wanted to send out lightning bolts, would they say to you, ‘Behold, us,’ and then go where you sent them]

Support Reference: Order of Events

> ULT **and they will say to you, ‘Behold, us**
> UST Would the lightning do what you commanded

The expression **Behold, us** was the way that servants in this culture responded when their masters summoned them. They were telling their masters that they were available to serve them in whatever way was needed. Your culture may have a comparable expression that you can use in your translation. Alternate translation: [and they will say to you, ‘At your service]

Support Reference: Idiom

> ULT **and they will say to you, ‘Behold, us**
> UST Would the lightning do what you commanded

If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [and they will tell you that they are at your service]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

Job 38:36

ULT	UST
Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or who has given understanding to the mist?	*Can you determine where it should be cloudy and where it should be sunny?*

ULT **Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or who has given understanding to the mist**
UST Can you determine where it should be cloudy and where it should be sunny

The meaning of the terms translated **clouds** and **mist** is no longer clear, although these terms seem to refer to some phenomena of the skies, since that is the subject of verses 22–38. However, some versions nevertheless translate these terms as references to parts of the human body or to birds. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the terms that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use terms comparable to the ones that the ULT uses.

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Who has put wisdom in the clouds, or who has given understanding to the mist**
UST Can you determine where it should be cloudy and where it should be sunny

If the terms translated **clouds** and **mist** do refer to phenomena of the skies, Yahweh is speaking of these phenomena as if they were living things that could have **wisdom** and **understanding** to know where they should form and when. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Who makes sure that clouds and mist form in the right places at the right times]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	where it should be … where it should be
understanding	where it should be … where it should be

Job 38:37

ULT	UST
Who by wisdom will number the clouds? Or the water skins of the skies, who will tilt	*Are you able to count how many clouds there are? Can you make it rain*

ULT **Or the water skins of the skies, who will tilt**
UST Can you make it rain

Yahweh is speaking of the clouds in the **skies** as if they were **water skins**, containers for liquid made of animals skins, like the wineskins that Elihu described in 32:19. When Yahweh asks who will **tilt** these water skins, he means who will tip them over so that they pour out their contents. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or who will make the clouds pour out water onto the earth]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	Are … able
skies	rain

Job 38:38

ULT	UST
in the hardening of the dust into a mass, and the clods stick together?	*after it has not rained for such a long time that the ground is hard and dry?*

> ULT **in the hardening of the dust into a mass, and the clods stick together**
> UST after it has not rained for such a long time that the ground is hard and dry

Yahweh is describing how the **dust** of the ground hardens into a **mass** and how the **clods** of earth **stick together** by association to refer to a prolonged period of drought. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to water the earth when it is very dry from a long drought]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
in the hardening of	hard

Job 38:39

ULT	UST
Will you hunt prey for a lioness or satisfy the life of her cubs	

ULT **or satisfy the life of {her} cubs**
UST and her cubs … and her cubs … and not be hungry anymore

Yahweh is using the term **life** by association to mean hunger, since eating is necessary to sustain life. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [or satisfy the hunger of her cubs]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **or satisfy the life of {her} cubs**
UST and her cubs … and her cubs … and not be hungry anymore

Yahweh is using the word **or** to introduce what would happen as a result of what he described in the preceding phrase. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [in order to satisfy the hunger of her cubs] or [so that she can feed her cubs]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
prey	an animal … that … could kill so that … could eat the meat
lioness	lioness

Job 38:40

ULT	UST
when they crouch in their dens, when they lie in wait in a shelter for an ambush?	

ULT **they crouch in their dens, {when} they lie in wait**
UST were crouching in their den or hiding

The pronouns **they** and **their** refer to the lioness that Yahweh described in the previous verse. It may be more natural in your language to use singular forms here. Alternate translation: [she crouches in her den, when she lies in wait]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **in a shelter**
UST in some bushes

The general term **shelter** refers implicitly to a thicket or some other place where a lioness could conceal herself. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [in a thicket]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shelter	in some bushes

Job 38:41

ULT	UST
Who provides to the raven its food when its children cry out to God, when they stagger without food?	*Suppose some baby ravens in a nest were chirping loudly because they were hungry. Suppose they had not eaten in so long that they had become weak. Could you provide a dead animal whose meat the raven could bring home to its baby birds?*

ULT **to the raven its food when its children**
UST Suppose some baby ravens in a nest … Suppose … a dead animal whose meat the raven could bring home to its baby birds

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **raven**. He means ravens in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [food for the ravens when their children]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **to the raven its food**
UST a dead animal whose meat the raven could bring home to its baby birds

A **raven** is a large bird with shiny black feathers that feeds on dead animals. If your readers would not be familiar with what a raven is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable bird in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [food for the birds]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **when its children cry out to God**
UST Suppose some baby ravens in a nest were chirping loudly because they were hungry. Suppose

Yahweh is referring to how baby birds chirp loudly and continually when they need food. He is saying that he hears this as a prayer, as if the baby birds were crying out to him for what they needed. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when its offspring chirp loudly for food as if they were crying out to God for it]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **to God**
UST were chirping loudly because they were hungry

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [to me]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **when they stagger without food**
UST they had not eaten in so long that they had become weak

Yahweh is speaking as if the baby ravens would literally **stagger**, that is, walk as if they could barely stand up. He means that they would act in a way that showed they were weak with hunger. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [when they are weak with hunger]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cry out	were chirping loudly because they were hungry
God	were chirping loudly because they were hungry
when they stagger	that they had become weak

Job 39

Job 39 Introduction

Job 39 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is a continuation of Yahweh's response to Job.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

In this chapter, Yahweh continues to ask Job questions that show that Job does not understand the workings of the created world. Yahweh began to ask Job questions about animals and birds in 38:39; he continues to do that in this chapter.

The implication continues to be that if Job does not understand and cannot explain how God makes things work in the visible creation, he certainly does not understand and cannot explain what God is doing as he works in unseen, mysterious ways to accomplish his purposes in the lives of people and over the course of human history.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

The nature of Yahweh's questions to Job

As in the previous chapter, Yahweh may want Job to try to answer the questions he is asking so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. Alternatively, Yahweh may be using the question form for emphasis. Consider the most appropriate way to translate each of the questions in this chapter.

Job 39:1

ULT	UST
Do you know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock? Will you watch the fawning of the does?	*Job, can you tell when female mountain goats are about to give birth? Have you watched the wild deer while their calves were being born?*

ULT **Do you know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock**
UST Job, can you tell when female mountain goats are about to give birth

As the introduction to this chapter discusses, this could mean: (1) that Yahweh wants Job to try to answer this question and the questions in the rest of the chapter so that Job will have to admit that he does not know the answers. Alternate translation: [You do not know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock, do you?]; or (2) that Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If you would not use the question form for that purpose in your language, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [You do not know the time of the bearing of the goats of the rock!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the goats of the rock**
UST female mountain goats

Yahweh is using the term **rock** by association to identify these goats by where they live. Your language may have its own name for goats of this type that identifies them by where they live. If not, you could identify them with a descriptive phrase. Alternate translation: [mountain goats] or [wild goats] or [goats that live among the rocks]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Will you watch the fawning of the does**
UST Have you watched the wild deer while their calves were being born

The implication of this question is that Job would have to know when female deer were going to bear their fawns in order to be there to **watch** them give birth. So this question means basically the same thing as the first question in the verse. You could indicate this meaning in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Would you know when the does were going to give birth to their fawns so that you could be there to watch]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	Job, can you tell
time	when
bearing	are about to give birth
goats	goats
watch	watched
fawning	while their calves were being born

Job 39:2

ULT	UST
Will you number the months they will fulfill? Or will you know the time of their bearing?	*Do you know for how long these female animals will be pregnant? Do you know when they will have their babies?*

ULT **they will fulfill**
UST these female animals will be pregnant

Yahweh is referring implicitly to the **number** of **months** that the does will **fulfill** or complete before they give birth to their fawns. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [they will fulfill before giving birth]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
months	Do you know for how long
fulfill	these female animals will be pregnant
know	know
time	when
bearing	they will have their babies

Job 39:3

ULT	UST
They crouch down, they deliver their offspring; they cast forth their labor pains.	*They crouch down to give birth, and their babies come out.*

> ULT **they cast forth their labor pains**
> UST and their babies come out

Yahweh is using the expression **labor pains** by association to mean the fawns that the does deliver after going into labor. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they deliver their children]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
labor	and their babies

Job 39:4

ULT	UST
Their sons become strong, they grow up in the field; they go out, and they do not return to them.	*The young animals grow up in the open fields. Once they are strong enough to leave their mothers, they do not return to them again.*

ULT **Their sons … to them**
UST The young animals … to them

The pronouns **Their** and **them** are masculine, meaning that they refer to the fathers and mothers of these young deer. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Your language may similarly use masculine plural pronouns for a group of two or more subjects that includes both male and female individuals. If not, you could show the meaning by using an explanatory phrase. Alternate translation: [The sons of does and bucks … to their parents]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **Their sons**
UST The young animals

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that would include both male and female young deer. Some languages may have a general term for the offspring of deer that would convey this sense. Other languages may use both the masculine and feminine forms of such a term. Alternate translation: [their fawns]

Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **in the field**
UST in the open fields

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **field**. He means fields in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [in the fields]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

Job 39:5

ULT	UST
Who set the wild donkey free? And who untied the ropes of the donkey,	*Do you know why some donkeys wander around wild? Do you know why they are not still working for people?*

ULT **the wild donkey … the donkey**
UST some donkeys … are not still working for people

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **wild donkey**. He means wild donkeys in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using plural forms. Alternate translation: [the wild donkeys … these donkeys]

Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
donkey	donkeys
free	wild
donkey	are not still working for people

Job 39:6

ULT	UST
whose house I have made the Arabah, and his habitations the salt land?	*I have given them a home in the desert plain. They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow.*

ULT **whose house I have made the Arabah, and his habitations the salt land**
UST I have given them a home in the desert plain. They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow

In some languages it may be more natural to mention the place first and then give the information that Yahweh had made this a place for wild donkeys to live in. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [I have made the Arabah his house, yes, I have made the salt land his habitations]
Support Reference: Information Structure

ULT **whose house I have made the Arabah**
UST I have given them a home in the desert plain

Yahweh is speaking as if the **Arabah** or desert were literally a **house** in which a wild donkey lived. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [to whom I have given the Arabah as a place to live]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **and his habitations the salt land**
UST They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [and whose habitations I have made in the salt land]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **and his habitations the salt land**
UST They are able to live in places where much grass does not grow

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **habitations**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [yes, to whom I have given the salt land as a place to inhabit]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **the salt land**
UST in places where much grass does not grow

Yahweh is using the term **salt land** to refer by association to a particular area of the desert where there is much salt in the soil and, as a result, few plants can grow. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the barren land] or [the desert]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
house	a home
Arabah	in the desert plain

Job 39:7

ULT	UST
It laughs at the commotion of the city; the shouts of the driver it does not hear.	*These wild donkeys do not like the noise in the cities. In the desert, they do not have to listen to the shouts of those who used to force them to work.*

ULT **It laughs at the commotion of the city**
UST These wild donkeys do not like the noise in the cities

Yahweh is speaking of the wild donkey as if it could consciously express by laughing what it was thinking and feeling. Here the term **laughs** implicitly means laughing scornfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It prefers being in the desert to being in the city]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the shouts of the driver it does not hear**
UST In the desert, they do not have to listen to the shouts of those who used to force them to work

If this donkey had a **driver** who forced it to go places and do things, one thing that would happen is that the donkey would **hear** the **shouts** of the driver, that is, the commands that the driver was shouting at it. Yahweh is using this one thing to represent the entire possibility of the donkey having an owner and driver. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it has no owner who shouts at it to make it go places and do things]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 39:8

ULT	UST
It ranges the mountains as its pasture, and it seeks after every green thing.	*They wander over the hills to find food. They look for any plant that they can eat.*

ULT **every green thing**
UST any plant that they can eat

Yahweh is using the term **green** by association to mean any green herb or plant that would grow in the desert. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [any plant that it can eat]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seeks	They look

Job 39:9

ULT	UST
Will the wild ox consent to serve you? If it will lodge by your manger?	*There are also oxen that are wild. You could not get one of those to work for you! It would not stay penned up at night by the place where you put food for your animals!*

ULT **Will the wild ox consent to serve you**
UST There are also oxen that are wild. You could not get one of those to work for you

Yahweh is speaking of the **wild ox** as if it were a living thing that could **consent** to **serve** Job. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Would a wild ox plow your fields without balking]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **If it will lodge by your manger**
UST It would not stay penned up at night by the place where you put food for your animals

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It would not lodge by your manger, would it]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **your manger**
UST the place where you put food for your animals

A **manger** was a box or frame in which people put hay or other food for animals to eat. In this culture, animals were often kept near a home to keep them safe and so that their owners could feed them easily. If your readers would not be familiar with what a manger is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [your feeding trough] or [the box in which you put food for your farm animals]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
ox	There are also oxen that are wild … one of those
serve	to work for you

Job 39:10

ULT	UST
Will you bind a wild ox in a furrow with its rope? If it will harrow the valleys after you?	*You could not make a wild ox pull a plow so that it would dig furrows in your fields.*

ULT **Will you bind a wild ox in a furrow {with} its rope**
UST You could not make a wild ox pull a plow

Yahweh is asking implicitly whether Job could use **rope** to harness a **wild ox** to a plow that was in a **furrow**. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Can you harness a wild ox to a plow and get it to plow furrows in your field]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **If it will harrow the valleys after you**
UST so that it would dig furrows in your fields

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It would not harrow the valleys after you, would it]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If it will harrow the valleys after you**
UST so that it would dig furrows in your fields

In this culture, farmers would lead a draft animal from the front as it pulled a harrow behind it. That is why Yahweh says **after you**. If farmers in your culture who harrow with draft animals instead walk behind the harrow, you could translate this in a way that expressed the general meaning without specifying a particular method of harrowing. Alternate translation: [Could you use it to harrow your fields in the valleys]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **it will harrow the valleys**
UST it would dig furrows in … fields

To **harrow** means to smooth and break up soil once it has been plowed. If your readers would not be familiar with what it means to harrow a field, in your translation you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [it will pull a light implement to smooth and break up the soil in your fields in the valleys]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bind	You could not make
ox	ox

Job 39:11

ULT	UST
Will you trust in it because its strength is great? Will you leave your labor to it?	*Even though a wild ox is very strong, you could not depend on it to do difficult farm work.*

ULT **Will you trust in it because its strength is great? Will you leave your labor to it**
UST Even though a wild ox is very strong, you could not depend on it to do difficult farm work

Yahweh means implicitly that Job or any other human being would not be able to trust a wild ox as a farm animal, because it could not be trained to do field work. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Would you really be able to trust a wild ox, because it was so strong, to do the hard part of your farm work]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
trust	you could not depend
labor	work

Job 39:12

ULT	UST
Will you depend on it, that it will bring in your seed and gather it to your threshing floor?	*A wild ox would not help you to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself.*

ULT **Will you depend on it, that it will bring in your seed and gather {it} {to} your threshing floor**

UST A wild ox would not help you to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself

As in the previous verse, Yahweh means implicitly that Job or any other human being would not be able to depend on a wild ox to do the work of a farm animal. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Would you really be able to depend on it to bring in your grain from your fields to your threshing floor]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seed	to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself
threshing	to grow more crops than you could grow by yourself

Job 39:13

ULT	UST
The wing of ostriches flaps vigorously. If it is a kind feather and plumage?	*Now think about ostriches. They run very fast, flapping their wings as they go. But they do not take good care of their offspring.*

ULT **The wing of ostriches flaps vigorously**
UST Now think about ostriches. They run very fast, flapping their wings as they go

Since the word **wing** applies to many **ostriches**, it may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [The wings of ostriches flap vigorously]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **The wing of ostriches flaps vigorously**
UST Now think about ostriches. They run very fast, flapping their wings as they go

Ostriches cannot fly; this is a reference to the way they flap their wings vigorously when they run. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [The wings of ostriches flap vigorously when they run]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **ostriches**
UST Now think about ostriches

See how you translated the expression “daughters of clamor” in 30:29. Here Yahweh uses a different term for the same kind of bird.
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **If {it is} a kind feather and plumage**
UST But they do not take good care of their offspring

The terms **feather** and **plumage** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [If they are kind feathers]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **If {it is} a kind feather and plumage**
UST But they do not take good care of their offspring

Yahweh is using one part of an ostrich, its feathers, to mean all of it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it is a kind bird]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **If {it is} a kind feather and plumage**
UST But they do not take good care of their offspring

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [But it is not a kind bird, is it]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If {it is} a kind feather and plumage**
UST But they do not take good care of their offspring

The word translated **kind** is also the word for another type of bird called a “stork.” The stork was given that name because it was kind to its young. So it is possible that Yahweh is comparing the ostrich directly to the stork here. Many versions of the Bible translate this verse that way. If a translation of the Bible exists in your region, you may wish to use the reading that it uses. If a translation of the Bible does not exist in your region, you may wish to use the reading of ULT. Alternate translation: [But it is not a bird like the stork, is it]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 39:15

ULT	UST
and it forgets that a foot might crush it and a beast of the field might trample it.	*But this is still not a good thing to do. Some wild animal could step on the eggs and crush them.*

ULT **and it forgets that**
UST But this is still not a good thing to do

Yahweh is speaking of an ostrich as if it could consciously **forget** than an animal might crush her eggs if she left them on the ground. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it does this even though]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **might crush it … might trample it**
UST could step on the eggs and crush them

The pronoun **it** refers in both of these instances to the ostrich's eggs, which Yahweh described in the previous verse. It may be more natural in your language to use plural pronouns for the eggs. Alternate translation: [might crush them … might trample them]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **a foot might crush it**
UST Some wild animal … and crush them

Yahweh is using one part of an animal, its **foot**, to mean all of it in the act of stepping on the eggs of an ostrich. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [an animal might step on them]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
beast	Some wild animal
trample	could step on the eggs

Job 39:16

ULT	UST
It treats its sons harshly, as if not to it; vain is its labor, without fear,	*Ostriches do not care well for their chicks. They act as if the chicks do not belong to them. They do not seem to be concerned that their chicks might die and they would have laid their eggs for nothing.*

ULT **its sons**
UST their chicks

Here the masculine term **sons** has a generic sense that would include both male and female young ostriches. Some languages may have a general term for the offspring of birds that would convey this sense. Other languages may use both the masculine and feminine forms of such a term. Alternate translation: [its chicks]
Support Reference: When Masculine Words Include Women

ULT **vain {is} its labor, without fear**
UST They do not seem to be concerned that their chicks might die and they would have laid their eggs for nothing

Yahweh is speaking of an ostrich as if it could consciously feel **fear** that the **labor** it had expended to have offspring might be in **vain**, that is, the offspring might die, if it did not take better care of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it does not carefully protect their lives]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
vain	for nothing
labor	and they would have laid their eggs
fear	They do … seem to be concerned that their chicks might die

Job 39:17

ULT	UST
because God has caused it to forget wisdom, and he has not given understanding to it.	*Ostriches act this way because I did not give them good instincts. I did not enable them to understand how they should care for their eggs and chicks.*

ULT **God has caused it to forget wisdom, and he has not given understanding to it**
UST I did not give them good instincts. I did not enable them to understand how they should care for their eggs and chicks

Yahweh is speaking of an ostrich as if it could consciously **forget** any **wisdom** it might have acquired and as if it might possess **understanding**. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [God has not given it the instincts to take better care of its young]

Support Reference: Personification

ULT **God has caused it to forget wisdom, and he has not given**
UST I did not give them good instincts. I did not enable

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [I have caused it to forget wisdom, and I have not given]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	I
wisdom	good instincts
understanding	understand

Job 39:18

ULT	UST
As for the time it lifts itself on high, it laughs at the horse and at its rider.	*However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When they run, they can easily run faster than horses!*

ULT **As for the time it lifts itself on high**
UST However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When they run

Yahweh is implicitly drawing a contrast between the apparently foolish behavior of the ostrich as a mother and its impressive physical capabilities, specifically how fast and powerfully it can run. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate the contrast explicitly in your translation. Alternate translation: [Nevertheless, when it lifts itself on high]

Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **As for the time it lifts itself on high**
UST However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When they run

This expression does not refer to the ostrich flying, since ostriches cannot fly. Rather, it is a reference to what an ostrich does in order to run. It stretches to its full height and spreads and flaps its wings. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Nevertheless, when it runs]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **it laughs at the horse and at its rider**
UST they can easily run faster than horses

Yahweh is speaking of the ostrich as if it could consciously express by laughing what it was thinking and feeling. Here the term **laughs** implicitly means laughing scornfully. The ostrich would express scorn towards a **horse** and its **rider** because it could run faster than the horse. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it can run even faster than a horse]

Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
time	However, ostriches are still awesome birds. When
horse	horses

Job 39:19

ULT	UST
Have you given strength to the horse? Have you clothed its neck with a mane?	*But I made horses to be very strong. I put beautiful flowing manes on their necks.*

ULT **to the horse … its neck {with} a mane**
UST horses … beautiful flowing manes on their necks

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **horse**. He means horses in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [to horses … their necks with manes]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **Have you clothed its neck {with} a mane**
UST I put beautiful flowing manes on their necks

Yahweh is speaking as if the **mane** of a **horse** were clothing that it wore. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Were you the one who gave horses such splendid manes]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
horse	horses

Job 39:20

ULT	UST
Have you made it jump like a locust? The majesty of its snorting is terrifying!	*I enabled them to leap through the air as if they were locusts. They snort so loudly that they cause people to be afraid.*

ULT **Have you made it jump like a locust**
UST I enabled them to leap through the air as if they were locusts

The point of this comparison is that a horse can **jump** high and gracefully, just as a **locust** can easily jump high for its size. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [Are you the one who gave horses such graceful and powerful jumping ability]

Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
locust	locusts
majesty	so loudly
terrifying	that they cause people to be afraid

Job 39:21

ULT	UST
They paw in the valley, and it rejoices in strength; it goes out to meet the weaponry.	*As horses prepare to rush into battle, they paw the ground, showing off their great strength.*

ULT **They paw in the valley**
UST they paw the ground

The pronoun **They** refers to horses. Since Yahweh uses singular pronouns in the rest of this section, it may be natural in your language to use a singular form here as well. Alternate translation: [It paws in the valley] or [A horse paws in the valley]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **They paw in the valley**
UST they paw the ground

Yahweh is using the term **valley** by association to mean a battleground, since at this time armies would fight against each other in valleys. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Before a battle, a horse paws the ground]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **and it rejoices in strength**
UST showing off their great strength

Yahweh is speaking of a horse as if it could consciously **rejoice** over the **strength** that it had. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it prances mightily]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
rejoices	showing off

Job 39:22

ULT	UST
It laughs at fear and it is not frightened, and it does not turn back from the face of the sword.	*Horses seem to disregard danger as they go bravely into battle. They do not run away when enemy soldiers attack them.*

ULT **It laughs at fear and it is not frightened**
UST Horses seem to disregard danger as they go bravely into battle

Yahweh is speaking of the horse as if it could consciously express by laughing what it was thinking and feeling. Here the term **laughs** implicitly means laughing scornfully. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It does not feel fear; no, it is not frightened]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **It laughs at fear and it is not frightened**
UST Horses seem to disregard danger as they go bravely into battle

These two expressions mean similar things. Yahweh is using them terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [It is not afraid at all]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **and it does not turn back from the face of the sword**
UST They do not run away when enemy soldiers attack them

If it would be clearer in your language, you could use a positive expression to translate this double negative that consists of the negative particle **not** and the negative verb **turn back**. Alternate translation: [and it charges forward to the face of the sword]
Support Reference: Double Negatives

ULT **from the face of the sword**
UST when enemy soldiers attack them

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person or thing by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [from the presence of the sword]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **from the face of the sword**
UST when enemy soldiers attack them

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **sword**. He means swords in general and, by extension, all the weapons of an enemy army. Alternate translation: [from the weapons it encounters]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	danger
frightened	as they go bravely into battle
sword	when enemy soldiers attack them

Job 39:23

ULT	UST
The quiver rattles upon him, the flashing of the spear and the javelin.	*As horses run into battle, the quivers containing their riders' arrows rattle against their sides. The spears and javelins that they are carrying flash in the sunlight.*

ULT **The quiver rattles upon him**
UST As horses run into battle, the quivers containing their riders' arrows rattle against their sides

A **quiver** is a container that holds arrows. At this time, quivers were typically made of leather. If your readers would not be familiar with what a quiver is, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [The container for its rider's arrows bounces against its side]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **the flashing of the spear and the javelin**
UST The spears and javelins that they are carrying flash in the sunlight

Yahweh is leaving some words that in many languages this sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [as does the flashing of the spear and the javelin]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the flashing of the spear and the javelin**
UST The spears and javelins that they are carrying flash in the sunlight

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe a **spear** and **javelin** that are characterized by **flashing**. These may have been made of wood, but they would have had metal points that gleamed in the sunlight. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [as do the spear and javelin whose points glisten in the sunlight]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
spear	spears

Job 39:24

ULT	UST
With shaking and rage it swallows the ground, and it does not stand still when there is the sound of the horn.	*Horses rush into battle as soon as an officer blows a horn to signal that the army should advance. The horses run very quickly, and they speedily reach the enemy lines.*

ULT **it swallows the ground**
UST and they speedily reach the enemy lines

Yahweh is speaking as if a horse literally **swallows** the **ground** when it runs fast over it. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it races over the ground] or [it gallops across the ground]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **With shaking and rage**
UST The horses run very quickly

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **rage** tells why the horse is **shaking**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation, preceded by a comma: [shaking with rage]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

ULT **when {there is} the sound of the horn**
UST as soon as an officer blows a horn to signal that the army should advance

Yahweh is referring implicitly to when someone would blow a **horn** to signal that the army should advance into battle. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [when it hears a horn sound the battle call]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and it does not stand still**
UST Horses rush into battle

Yahweh is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it charges forward]
Support Reference: Litotes

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shaking	The horses run very quickly
rage	The horses run very quickly
horn	an officer blows … to signal that the army should advance

Job 39:25

ULT	UST
In the abundance of the horn, it says, 'Aha!' And it smells the battle from far away, the thunder of the princes and the battle-cry.	*When they hear someone blow the battle horn, horses neigh excitedly. They can smell a battle even from a distance. They hear commanders shouting orders to their soldiers and they know the battle will begin soon.*

ULT **In the abundance of the horn**
UST When they hear someone blow the battle horn

This expression means "as often as the horn sounds." If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [As often as the horn sounds]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **it says, 'Aha**
UST horses neigh excitedly

Yahweh is speaking of a horse as if it could speak and use this expression to show its delight. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it snorts enthusiastically.]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **it smells the battle**
UST They can smell a battle

Yahweh is using the term **battle** by association to mean the enemy army that is approaching to fight a battle with the army to which the horse belongs. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it smells the enemy army approaching]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **the thunder of the princes and the battle-cry**
UST They hear commanders shouting orders to their soldiers and they know the battle will begin soon

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [it hears the thunder of the princes and the battle-cry]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the thunder of the princes**
UST They hear commanders … and they know the battle will begin soon

Yahweh is speaking as if the loud orders that the **princes** or commanders were shouting to their troops were literally **thunder**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the loud shouts of the princes] or [the loudly shouted orders of the princes]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
horn	horn
princes	commanders
and the battle-cry	shouting orders to their soldiers

Job 39:26

ULT	UST
By your wisdom does the hawk soar, does it stretch its wings toward the south?	*Now think about birds that hunt small animals and other birds. Do you know how hawks are able to stay in the air as if they were floating? Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter?*

ULT **does the hawk soar, does it stretch its wings**
UST Now think about birds that hunt small animals and other birds … hawks are able to stay in the air as if they were floating? Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **hawk**. He means hawks in general. It may be more natural in your language to express this meaning by using a plural form. Alternate translation: [do hawks soar, do they stretch their wings]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

ULT **the hawk**
UST Now think about birds that hunt small animals and other birds … hawks

A **hawk** is a bird of prey, typically with rounded wings and a long tail. If your readers would not be familiar with what a hawk is, in your translation you could use the name of a similar bird that your readers would recognize, or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [a bird of prey]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **does it stretch its wings toward the south**
UST Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [by your wisdom does it stretch its wings toward the south]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **does it stretch its wings toward the south**
UST Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter

Yahweh is using the phrase **stretch its wings** by association to mean flying. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [does it fly toward the south]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **does it stretch its wings toward the south**
UST Do you know how they sense when it is time to fly to a warmer place for the winter

Yahweh is referring implicitly to the way that hawks and other birds in the northern hemisphere migrate south to warmer weather when winter is approaching. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [does it migrate to a warmer climate for the winter]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
wisdom	Do you know how

Job 39:27

ULT	UST
If at your mouth the eagle mounts up and that its nest is high?	*I gave eagles the ability to fly high up into the cliffs and build their nests there.*

ULT **If at your mouth the eagle mounts up and that its nest is high**
UST I gave eagles the ability to fly high up into the cliffs and build their nests there

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It is not at your mouth that the eagle mounts up and that its nest is high, is it]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **at your mouth**
UST I gave … the ability

Yahweh is using the term **mouth** to mean by association what Job may have said with his mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [at your instruction]

Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
eagle	eagles

Job 39:28

ULT	UST
It dwells and lodges on a crag, on the peak of a crag and a stronghold.	*Eagles live on cliffs. They are safe among the high, pointed rocks there because no animals can get to them.*

ULT **It dwells and lodges**
UST Eagles live

The terms **dwells** and **lodges** mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [It lives all the time] or [It makes its home]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **the peak of a crag and a stronghold**
UST They are safe … the high, pointed rocks there because no animals can get to them

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two expressions connected with **and**. The word **stronghold** describes the character of a **peak of a crag**. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [on the inaccessible peak of a crag]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
stronghold	They are safe … there because no animals can get to them

Job 39:29

ULT	UST
From there it seeks food; its eyes look to from afar.	*From that great height, eagles look for animals that they can kill and eat. They can see animals that are far away.*

ULT **its eyes look to from afar**
UST They can see animals that are far away

See how you translated the expression “to from afar” in 36:3. Alternate translation: [its eyes look to distant places]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **its eyes look to from afar**
UST They can see animals that are far away

Yahweh is using one part of an eagle, its **eyes**, to mean all of it in the act of looking for food. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it can spot its prey far in the distance]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
seeks	look for

Job 39:30

ULT	UST
And its eaglets suck up blood, and at where the slain are, there it is."	*Eagles kill small animals and bring them back to their nests to feed their chicks. Eagles also go and eat dead bodies that they see lying on the ground."*

ULT **And its eaglets suck up blood**
UST Eagles kill small animals and bring them back to their nests to feed their chicks

Yahweh is using one thing that **eaglets** do when they consume freshly killed prey, **suck up blood**, to mean the entire act of eating such prey, which would include smaller birds and small mammals. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And it brings fresh prey for its eaglets to eat]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **and at where the slain {are}, there it is**
UST Eagles also go and eat dead bodies that they see lying on the ground

Yahweh is using the adjective **slain** as a noun to mean people and animals in a certain condition. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this word with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [but it also feeds on the flesh of people and animals that others have killed]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
slain	dead bodies … lying on the ground

Job 40

Job 40 Introduction

Job 40 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of verses 1–2, 4–5, and 7–24 farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are poetry.

- Verses 1–2: Yahweh challenges Job to respond to what he has said so far.
- Verses 3–5: Job replies that he has nothing to say in response.
- Verses 6–14 Yahweh tells Job that if he wishes to judge the world as he would do, he must display power and justice in subduing wicked people.
- Verses 15–24 Yahweh tells Job to consider a great creature named Behemoth.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Behemoth

To help Job continue to recognize that he occupies a small and insignificant place within creation, Yahweh describes the strength and power of one of his great creatures, Behemoth. While this animal was known in the time of Job, its exact identity is now uncertain. You may therefore wish to use the name Behemoth in your translation, spelling it the way it sounds in your language, rather than trying to specify a particular animal that Yahweh is describing. The UST models this approach.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Justice

In verse 8, Yahweh asks Job whether he wishes to decide what is right. and then in the next verse, Yahweh asks Job whether he has great power. However, Yahweh is not suggesting that might makes right. Rather, he is asking Job whether he has the might to make things right, as he then describes in verses 10–14. In verse 10, the terms “majesty,” “greatness,” “glory,” and “splendor” describe moral qualities, not simply power. See if you have terms available in your language that can convey this meaning in your translation.

Job 40:1

ULT	UST
And Yahweh answered Job and said,	*Yahweh continued to speak to Job. He said,*

> ULT **And Yahweh answered Job and said**
> UST Yahweh continued to speak to Job. He said

See how you translated the similar expression in 34:1. Alternate translation: [And Yahweh said to Job, in light of all that he had just said]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	Job

Job 40:2

ULT	UST
“Is a reprover to contend with the Almighty? The one correcting God, let him answer it!”	*“Do you still think I am wrong and want to keep arguing with me? If you want to keep criticizing me, then answer the questions I have asked you!”*

ULT Is a reprover to contend with the Almighty? The one correcting God, let him answer it

UST Do you still think I am wrong and want to keep arguing with me? If you want to keep criticizing me, then answer the questions I have asked you

The Almighty is speaking about himself in the third person, and though he is addressing Job directly, he is also speaking about him in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could have the Almighty speak of himself in the first person and of Job in the second person. Alternate translation: [You said you wanted to reprove me, the Almighty; do you still wish to contend with me? You said you wanted to correct me, God; if so, then you must answer it]

Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT The one correcting God, let him answer it

UST If you want to keep criticizing me, then answer the questions I have asked you

God is using the pronoun **it** to refer to everything he has just said to Job. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If you still think you can correct me, then respond to everything I have just said to you]

Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Almighty	me
God	If you want … keep criticizing me

Job 40:3

ULT	UST
And Job answered Yahweh and said,	*But Job replied to Yahweh,*

> ULT **And Job answered Yahweh and said**
> UST But Job replied to Yahweh

Here the narrator expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [And Job responded to Yahweh]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
Yahweh	Yahweh

Job 40:4

ULT	UST
“Behold, I am slight; how shall I answer you? I put my hand over my mouth.	*“Now I realize how insignificant I am. I am not able to answer your questions. I will not say anything in response to them.*

ULT **how shall I answer you**

UST I am not able to answer your questions

Job is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [I am not able to answer you!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **I put my hand over my mouth**

UST I will not say anything in response to them

Putting his **hand** over his **mouth** was a symbolic action by which Job showed that he had nothing to say in response to Yahweh. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. You could also use an expression from your language and culture that has the same significance. Alternate translation: [I put my hand over my mouth so that I will not say anything] or [I bite my tongue]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

Job 40:5

ULT	UST
I spoke once, but I will not answer, and twice, but I will not continue.”	*I have already said more than I should have said. So now I will say nothing more.”*

> ULT **I spoke once, but I will not answer, and twice, but I will not continue**
> UST I have already said more than I should have said. So now I will say nothing more

As Eliphaz did in 5:19 and as Elihu did in 33:14 and 33:29, here Job is naming a number that should be sufficient to illustrate his point and then increasing that number by one for emphasis. This was a common device in Hebrew poetry, but if a speaker of your language would not do this, in your translation you could express the emphasis another way. Alternate translation: [Though I was insisting that you were wrong, I will not say that any longer]

Support Reference: Parallelism

> ULT **but I will not answer**
> UST So now I will say nothing more

Job is implicitly using the term **answer** in the same sense that the narrator used it in verse 1 and in 34:1. That is, Job means that he will not say more things in light of what he has already said and thus, in a sense, in answer to them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [but I will say nothing further]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 40:6

ULT	UST
And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said,	*Then Yahweh again spoke to Job from inside the storm. He said,*

ULT **And Yahweh answered Job from the storm and said**
UST Then Yahweh again spoke to Job from inside the storm. He said

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **answered** tells for what purpose a person **said** something. Specifically, the person said it in order to answer or respond to what someone else said. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use "and." Alternate translation: [And from the storm Yahweh responded to Job]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	Job

Job 40:7

ULT	UST
“Now gird up your loins like a man! I will question you, and you will inform me.	*“I am going to ask you some more questions, so get ready to answer them directly.*

ULT gird up your loins
UST get ready

See how you translated the same expression in 38:3. Alternate translation: [you must continue to take part in a difficult contest]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT like a man
UST directly

See how you translated the same expression in 38:3. Alternate translation: [like a brave person] or [as a soldier would do when going into battle]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT I will question you, and you will inform me
UST I am going to ask you some more questions … to answer them

See how you translated the same expression in 38:3. Alternate translation: [I will question you and you can tell me what you think I do not already know]
Support Reference: Irony

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
gird	get ready
loins	get ready

Job 40:8

ULT	UST
Would you actually annul my judgment? Would you condemn me so that you may be right?	*Do you still want to govern the universe instead of me? Do you still want to insist that I am doing things wrong and that you would do them right?*

ULT **Would you actually annul my judgment? Would you condemn me so that you may be right**

UST Do you still want to govern the universe instead of me? Do you still want to insist that I am doing things wrong and that you would do them right

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Do not think that you can actually annul my judgment! Do not think that you can condemn me so that you may be right!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Would you actually annul my judgment**

UST Do you still want to govern the universe instead of me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **judgment**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Would you actually try to show that I do not judge people correctly?] or [Do not think that you can actually show that I do not judge people correctly!]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
judgment	Do you … want to govern the universe instead of me
condemn	Do you still want to insist that I am doing things wrong

Job 40:9

ULT	UST
Or if like God an arm is to you? Or like him will you thunder with a voice?	*Do you have the same amount of power as I do? Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does?*

ULT **Or if like God an arm {is} to you? Or like him will you thunder with a voice**
UST Do you have the same amount of power as I do? Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You do not have an arm such as God has! You cannot thunder with a voice as he does!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Or if like God an arm {is} to you? Or like him will you thunder with a voice**
UST Do you have the same amount of power as I do? Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does

God is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [Do you have an arm such as I have? Can you thunder with a voice such as I do?] or [You do not have an arm such as I have! You cannot thunder with a voice as I do!]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **Or if like God an arm {is} to you**
UST Do you have the same amount of power as I do

Yahweh is using the word **if** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [Now you do not have an arm such as I have, do you]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Or if like God an arm {is} to you**
UST Do you have the same amount of power as I do

Here the **arm** of God represents his power. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Now you do not have power such as I have, do you]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Or like him will you thunder with a voice**
UST Does your voice sound as loud as thunder, as mine does

Yahweh is speaking as if his own **voice** literally made the sound of **thunder**. He means that his voice is very loud, and that shows how powerful he is. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Or do you have a loud and powerful voice such as I do] or [Or is it evident from the volume of your voice how powerful you are, as it is for me]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	as I do

Job 40:10

ULT	UST
Then adorn yourself in majesty and greatness, and clothe yourself in glory and splendor.	*If you want to govern the universe, you must show that you are dignified and noble. You must show that your character is glorious and beautiful.*

ULT **Then**
UST If you want to govern the universe

Yahweh is using the word **Then** to indicate what Job should do if he has the kind of power that Yahweh described in the previous verse. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [If you do, then]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **adorn yourself {in} majesty and greatness, and clothe yourself {in} glory and splendor**
UST you must show that you are dignified and noble. You must show that your character is glorious and beautiful

Yahweh is speaking as if he wanted Job literally to **adorn** and **clothe** himself with the qualities that he names. He means that Job ought to make it apparent that he has these qualities if he wishes to judge the world as Yahweh would do. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [display your majesty and greatness; show your glory and splendor]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **in majesty and greatness, and … in glory and splendor**
UST you are dignified and noble … glorious and beautiful

The terms **majesty** and **greatness** mean similar things, and the terms **glory** and **splendor** also mean similar things. Yahweh is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [in great majesty, and … in bright splendor]
Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
majesty	you are dignified
glory	glorious
splendor	and beautiful

Job 40:11

ULT	UST
Scatter the outbursts of your nose, and look at every proud one and bring him down.	*You must express holy wrath against the people who deserve it. You must recognize which people are being sinfully arrogant and take them out of important positions.*

ULT Scatter the outbursts of your nose
UST You must express holy wrath against the people who deserve it

Yahweh is speaking as if Job's **outbursts** were objects that he could **Scatter**. Elihu used the same word for "scatter" in 37:11 to describe how God made lightning bolts go to various places, so the implication seems to be that Yahweh is challenging Job to direct his righteous anger against his enemies if he has the power to do that. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Direct your righteous anger against all your enemies]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT proud one
UST are being sinfully arrogant

Yahweh is using the adjective **proud** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. The ULT adds the word **one** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [proud person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT and bring him down
UST and take them out of important positions

Yahweh is speaking as if Job would literally **bring** an arrogant person **down** from a height to a lower place. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and humble him]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Scatter	You must express
proud	are being sinfully arrogant

Job 40:12

ULT	UST
Look at every proud one and subdue him, and trample the wicked under them.	*Yes, you must not allow arrogant people to remain in important positions. Destroy wicked people quickly!*

ULT proud one
UST arrogant people

See how you translated the same expression in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [proud person]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT and trample
UST Destroy

Yahweh is speaking as if he wants Job literally to **trample** or walk all over **wicked** people if he wishes to judge the world as Yahweh would do. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and punish]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT the wicked
UST wicked people

Yahweh is using the adjective **wicked** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [wicked people]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT under them
UST quickly

As Elihu did similarly in 36:16, here Yahweh is using the expression **under them** to mean at the location on which these wicked people stand. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [right where they are]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
proud	arrogant people
trample	Destroy
wicked	wicked

Job 40:13

ULT	UST
Hide them in the dust together; cover their faces in the hidden place.	*Punish all of them by killing them. Then send them to the place where dead people go.*

ULT **Hide them in the dust together**
UST Punish all of them by killing them

Yahweh is using the term **dust**, meaning the ground, by association to mean graves in which people are buried. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Bury them all in the ground] or [Bury them all in graves]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Hide them in the dust together**
UST Punish all of them by killing them

The implication is that Job should first judge and punish proud and wicked people, executing them for their crimes, and then bury them, if he wishes to judge the world as Yahweh would do. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Judge and execute all proud and wicked people for their crimes]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **cover their faces in the hidden place**
UST Then send them to the place where dead people go

Yahweh is referring to a cultural practice. This could mean: (1) the action of wrapping the head separately from the rest of the body when preparing a body for burial. Yahweh would be using this action to mean the entire act of burial, and this second part of the verse would mean the same thing as the first part of the verse. Alternate translation: [bury them in the hidden place]; or (2) the symbolic action of covering the face of a person who was about to be executed. (There is an example of this in the Bible in Esther 7:8.) The face represented the person, and the fact that it could no longer be seen indicated that soon the person would no longer be alive. Yahweh would be using the covering of the face to mean the entire act of executing such criminals. Alternate translation: [execute them and put them in the hidden place]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **in the hidden place**
UST Then send them to the place where dead people go

Yahweh is using the adjective **hidden** as a noun to mean a certain kind of place, the grave, into which people cannot see. The ULT adds the word **place** to show this. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [in the grave] or [in the abode of the dead]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

Job 40:14

ULT	UST
And then I will praise you, because your right hand can save you.	*If you did that, I would congratulate you and admit that you could save yourself by your own ability.*

ULT **And then I will praise you**
UST If you did that, I would congratulate you

Yahweh is using the word **And** to introduce the second part of an implied conditional statement. He means that he will **praise** Job only if Job is able to do the things he has just described. Alternate translation: [Only then would I praise you] or [If you were able to do these things, then I would praise you]
Support Reference: Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

ULT **I will praise you**
UST I would congratulate you

For emphasis, Yahweh is stating the pronoun **I**, whose meaning is already present in the verb translated **praise**. If your language can state implied pronouns explicitly for emphasis, you may want to use that construction here in your translation. Other languages may have other ways of bringing out this emphasis. Alternate translation: [I myself will praise you]
Support Reference: Pronouns — When to Use Them

ULT **your right hand**
UST by your own ability

Here the **right hand** represents the power and control that people have over something. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [your power]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **your right hand**
UST by your own ability

Yahweh is using the **right hand** as a symbol of strength because in this culture, a majority of the population more naturally used that hand. Yahweh is not saying that there is anything wrong with being left-handed. Particularly if many of the people in your culture naturally use their left hands, you may wish to use an equivalent expression here that does not name a particular hand. Alternate translation: [your own hand]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
praise	would congratulate you
save	save

Job 40:15

ULT	UST
Now behold Behemoth, which I made with you; it eats grass like an ox.	*But to show you how insignificant you really are, I want you to think about a great animal that I created, Behemoth. I made you, and I also made it. Even though this great beast has the size and strength to hunt and kill other animals, it eats plants as oxen do.*

ULT **behold**
UST But to show you how insignificant you really are, I want you to think about

Yahweh is speaking as if he wants Job to **behold** or look at an animal that is not present. Yahweh is using sight to represent attention. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [consider]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **Behemoth**
UST a great animal that I created, Behemoth

See the discussion of the name **Behemoth** in the introduction to this chapter to decide how to represent this name in your translation.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **which I made with you**
UST I made you, and I also made it

Yahweh means that he made Behemoth just as he made Job, not that he made Behemoth at the same time when he made Job. Alternate translation: [which I myself created, just as I created you]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **it eats grass like an ox**
UST Even though this great beast has the size and strength to hunt and kill other animals, it eats plants as oxen do

There is an implied contrast here. This great beast has the size and strength to hunt and kill other animals; nevertheless, it lives on plants. (This may be an implicit indication that such great wild beasts remain under the restraint of Yahweh.) You may wish to indicate this contrast in your translation, in a way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [despite its great size and strength, it eats grass like an ox]
Support Reference: Connect — Contrast Relationship

ULT **grass**
UST plants

Yahweh is probably using one kind of plant, **grass**, to mean all kinds of green plants that animals eat. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [green plants]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
ox	as oxen do

Job 40:16

ULT	UST
Now behold, its strength is in his loins, and its power is in the muscles of his belly.	*Think about how strong the legs of Behemoth are! And the muscles in its belly are very powerful.*

ULT **Now behold, its strength {is} in his loins, and its power {is} in the muscles of his belly**

UST Think about how strong the legs of Behemoth are! And the muscles in its belly are very powerful

Yahweh is once again using the term **behold** to mean "consider." In this instance, it may be natural in your language to translate these statements as exclamations that are calling for Job's attention. Alternate translation: [What strength it has in its loins! What power it has in the muscles of its belly!]

Support Reference: Exclamations

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
loins	the legs of Behemoth are

Job 40:17

ULT	UST
It bends its tail like a cedar; the sinews of its thighs are intertwined.	*Behemoth can make its tail as stiff as the branch of a cedar tree and hold it up in the air. It has very strong legs.*

ULT **It bends its tail like a cedar**

UST Behemoth can make its tail as stiff as the branch of a cedar tree and hold it up in the air

The point of this comparison is that just as the branch of a **cedar** tree is flexible but strong, so this beast can raise its tail and hold it flexibly in the air. The ability to hold a tail upright, which older animals can no longer do, is a sign of youthful strength. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [It shows its vigor by holding up its tail as if that were a cedar branch]

Support Reference: Simile

ULT **the sinews of its thighs are intertwined**

UST It has very strong legs

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the sinews of its thighs hold tightly to one another]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
cedar	cedar

Job 40:18

ULT	UST
Its bones are tubes of bronze; its legs are like bars of iron.	*Its thigh bones are so strong that they are like tubes made of bronze. Its legs are so strong that they are like bars made of iron.*

ULT **Its bones {are} tubes of bronze**
UST Its thigh bones are so strong that they are like tubes made of bronze

Yahweh is speaking as if the **bones** of this beast were literally **tubes of bronze**. He is using the metal bronze to represent great strength, and he likely speaks of tubes because bones are hollow. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Its bones are very strong, as if they were made of bronze]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **its legs {are} like bars of iron**
UST Its legs are so strong that they are like bars made of iron

The point of this comparison is that just as **bars of iron** are very strong, so the **legs** of this beast are very strong. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [its legs are very strong, as if they were iron bars]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bronze	bronze
iron	iron

Job 40:19

ULT	UST
It is the first of the ways of God. Its Maker has brought near its sword.	*Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made. I gave it sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them.*

ULT **It {is} the first of the ways of God**
UST Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made

Yahweh is speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [It is the first of my ways]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **It {is} the first of the ways of God**
UST Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made

Yahweh is speaking of the things that a person has done as if those were **ways** or paths that the person had walked along. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It is the first of my works]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **It {is} the first of the ways of God**
UST Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made

Yahweh is using the word **first** in a particular sense to mean "chief" or "greatest." He does not mean that he created Behemoth before he created any other animal. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It is my greatest creature]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **It {is} the first of the ways of God**
UST Behemoth is one of the strongest animals that I made

Yahweh is likely using the word **first**, meaning "greatest," as an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [It is one of my most powerful creatures]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

ULT **Its Maker has brought near its sword**
UST I gave it sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them

Yahweh is once again speaking about himself in the third person. If it would be helpful in your language, you could translate this in the first person. Alternate translation: [When I made it, I provided it with a sword]
Support Reference: First, Second or Third Person

ULT **Its Maker has brought near its sword**
UST I gave it sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them

Yahweh is speaking of Behemoth as if it literally had a **sword**. The following verse suggests that he is most likely referring to the long, sharp tusks that it used to shear the plants that it ate. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [When I made it, I provided it with long, sharp tusks]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
God	I
Maker	I
sword	sharp tusks so that it could cut down plants and eat them

Job 40:20

ULT	UST
For the hills provide food for it, and all of the beasts of the field play there.	*It needs those tusks because it comes out of the river where it lives in order to eat the plants that grow nearby. But other animals do not have to be afraid of it, so those animals do not run away or hide.*

ULT **For**
UST It needs those tusks because

Yahweh is using the word **For** to introduce the reason why he created Behemoth with long, sharp tusks. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [I gave it tusks because]
Support Reference: Connecting Words and Phrases

ULT **the hills provide food for it**
UST it comes out of the river where it lives in order to eat the plants that grow nearby

Yahweh is speaking of these **hills** as if they were living things that could **provide food** for Behemoth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it eats the plants that grow on the hills]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **the hills provide**
UST it comes out of the river where it lives in order to eat the plants that grow nearby

The term **hills** likely refers in this context to the higher ground on both sides of the river in which Behemoth lives. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [the higher ground on the sides of the river provides]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **and all of the beasts of the field play there**
UST But other animals do not have to be afraid of it, so those animals do not run away or hide

Yahweh means implicitly that the **beasts of the field** can **play** where Behemoth is feeding because it eats plants and so it will not harm them. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [and so it leaves the nearby beasts of the field peacefully alone] or [and so it does not harm any of the nearby beasts of the field]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
beasts	animals

Job 40:21

ULT	UST
It lies beneath lotus trees, in the covering of the reed and the marsh.	*Behemoth lies under the trees that grow near the river where it lives. It sometimes shelters in the tall reeds that grow in the swamps of the river.*

ULT **lotus trees**

UST the trees that grow near the river where it lives

It is uncertain exactly what kind of **trees** Yahweh is describing here, although it is clear that they are a type that grows on riverbanks. You may wish to use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [shade trees]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **the reed and the marsh**

UST in the tall reeds that grow in the swamps of the river

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **marsh** tells what kind of **reed** is in view. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [marsh reeds] or [the reeds of the marsh]

Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
reed	reeds

Job 40:22

ULT	UST
The lotus trees cover it with their shade; the willows of the river surround it.	*Behemoth stays in the shade of trees that grow near the river. It stays in the midst of the trees that grow near the water.*

ULT **The lotus trees cover it {with} their shade**
UST Behemoth stays in the shade of trees that grow near the river

If you translated the term **lotus trees** as “shade trees” in the previous verse, you could translate this verse in such a way as to avoid using the term **shade** twice. Alternate translation: [Those trees cover it with their shade]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

ULT **the willows of the river**
UST the trees that grow near the water

The term **willows** describes large trees that grow in damp ground. If your readers would not be familiar with what willow trees are, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [the trees that grow near the river]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

Job 40:23

ULT	UST
Behold, a river will overflow, it does not tremble; it is confident, if the Jordan should surge to its mouth.	*Even when the river in which it lives become strong and turbulent, this does not disturb Behemoth. It does not mind even if the level of the water in the river rises very high.*

ULT **Behold, a river will overflow**
UST Even when the river in which it lives become strong and turbulent

Yahweh is using the word **Behold** to introduce a conditional statement, that is, to say how Behemoth would respond if a certain thing happened. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Even if a river overflows]
Support Reference: Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

ULT **it does not tremble**
UST this does not disturb Behemoth

Yahweh means implicitly that Behemoth does not **tremble** with fear when rivers flood. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [it does not tremble with fear]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **the Jordan**
UST the level of the water in the river

Yahweh is using one specific river, the **Jordan**, to mean any river in which Behemoth might be living. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the river in which it is living]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
a river	the river
tremble	this does … disturb Behemoth
Jordan	the level of the water in the river

Job 40:24

ULT	UST
Will one capture it with its eyes? Will one pierce its nose with cords?	*No one could capture Behemoth even if he could get close enough to stand right in front of it. No one can make Behemoth a tame animal.*

ULT Will one capture it with its eyes? Will one pierce {its} nose with cords
UST No one could capture Behemoth even if he could get close enough to stand right in front of it. No one can make Behemoth a tame animal

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one can capture it with its eyes! No one can pierce its nose with a cord!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT Will one capture it with its eyes
UST No one could capture Behemoth even if he could get close enough to stand right in front of it

Yahweh is using the term **eyes** by association to mean sight. This could mean: (1) that no one can capture Behemoth while it still has the use of its eyes. Alternate translation: [No one can capture it while it is watching!] or [No one can capture it without first blinding it!]; or (2) that no one can capture Behemoth by using something that it would see. Alternate translation: [No one can capture it by putting attractive bait in front of it!]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT Will one pierce {its} nose with cords
UST No one can make Behemoth a tame animal

In this culture, people would control the movements of a large animal by passing a thin but strong cord or rope through a puncture in its nose. Yahweh is saying that no one could do this with Behemoth. Alternate translation: [No one would be able to control its movements by passing a cord through a hole in its nose!]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
capture	capture

Job 41

Job 41 Introduction

Job 41 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

This chapter is the conclusion of Yahweh's response to Job.

The ULT sets the lines of this chapter farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because it is poetry.

Translation Issues in This Chapter

Leviathan

In the previous chapter, to help Job recognize what a small and insignificant place he occupied within creation, Yahweh told him to consider a great creature named Behemoth. In this chapter, for the same purpose, Yahweh tells Job to consider another great creature that he calls Leviathan.

As the introduction to Job explains, ancient peoples seem to have been aware of a large, fierce creature that lived in the ocean, which they called the "sea monster." They also used the names Leviathan and Rahab to describe this creature. While it seems to have been known in the time of Job, its exact identity is uncertain today. And so it may be best to use the name Leviathan in your translation, spelling it the way it sounds in your language, rather than trying to specify a particular animal that Yahweh is describing. The UST models this approach.

Yahweh answering Job with his own words

In several places in this chapter, Yahweh alludes to Job's opening speech, in which Job cursed the day of his birth, by using the same language that Job did. In verse 10, Yahweh speaks of awakening Leviathan, as Job did in 3:8. In verse 18, Yahweh speaks of "the eyelids of the dawn," meaning the first rays of the rising sun, as Job did in 3:9. In verse 30, Yahweh speaks of a "shard," a piece of broken pottery, such as Job took to scrape his skin, as 2:8 describes. In each case, these are the only two occurrences of these words or phrases in the book. As Yahweh concludes his own speech, he is going all the way back to the beginnings of Job's troubles and to the first concerns that he expressed in order to address everything that Job has said throughout the book. To help your readers appreciate what Yahweh is doing, you may wish to translate his expressions in these places in the same way that you translated Job's similar expressions earlier.

Job 41:1

ULT	UST
Will you draw out Leviathan with a hook? Or will you tie its tongue with a rope?	*And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan. You cannot catch Leviathan with a fishhook, and you cannot tie rope around its jaws to hold them closed!*

ULT **Will you draw out Leviathan with a hook? Or will you tie its tongue with a rope**
UST And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan. You cannot catch Leviathan with a fishhook, and you cannot tie rope around its jaws to hold them closed

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You cannot draw out Leviathan with a hook! No, you cannot tie its tongue with a rope!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will you draw out Leviathan**
UST And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan. You cannot catch Leviathan

Yahweh now wants Job to consider another one of his great creatures, Leviathan. But he does not indicate this by saying, as he did for Behemoth in 40:15, "Now behold Leviathan." Instead, he describes how difficult it would be to capture Leviathan, following upon his description of how difficult it would be to capture Behemoth. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use a natural way in your language to show that here Yahweh is introducing another creature that he wants Job to consider. The UST models this approach. Alternate translation: [Now I want you to consider another of my great creatures. Will you draw out Leviathan]
Support Reference: Introduction of New and Old Participants

ULT **Will you draw out Leviathan**
UST And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan. You cannot catch Leviathan

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Will you draw Leviathan out of the water]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **Leviathan**
UST And now I want you to think about another great animal that I created, Leviathan … Leviathan

See how you translated the name **Leviathan** in 3:8.
Support Reference: How to Translate Names

ULT **will you tie its tongue**
UST and you cannot tie … around its jaws to hold them closed

Yahweh is using one part of Leviathan's mouth, its **tongue**, to mean its entire mouth. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [will you tie its mouth shut]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Leviathan	Leviathan
tongue	around its jaws

Job 41:2

ULT	UST
Will you put a rope into its nose, or will you pierce its jaw with a hook?	*You cannot hook its jaws to catch it and then put cords through its nose to control it.*

ULT **Will you put a rope into its nose, or will you pierce its jaw with a hook**
UST You cannot hook its jaws to catch it and then put cords through its nose to control it

Since someone would first have to capture Leviathan with a **hook** before restraining it with a **rope** in its **nose**, it may be more natural to put the information about the hook first. Alternate translation: [Will you capture it by hooking its jaw and then put a rope into its nose to restrain it?]

Support Reference: Order of Events

ULT **Will you put a rope into its nose**
UST and then put cords through its nose to control it

See how you translated the similar expression in 40:24. Alternate translation: [Will you control its movements by passing a rope through a hole in its nose]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 41:3

ULT	UST
Will it multiply supplications to you? If it will speak tender things to you?	*Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it! It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it!*

ULT **Will it multiply supplications to you? If it will speak tender {things} to you**
UST Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it! It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It would not multiply supplications to you! It would not speak tender things to you!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will it multiply supplications to you? If it will speak tender {things} to you**
UST Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it! It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could talk intelligently. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it could speak, it would not multiply supplications to you! If it could talk, it would not say tender things to you!]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Will it multiply supplications to you**
UST Leviathan would certainly not plead with you to act mercifully toward it

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **supplications**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [It would not keep begging you to release it!]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

ULT **If it will speak tender {things} to you**
UST It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it

Yahweh is using the word **If** to introduce a question that anticipates a negative answer. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could indicate this in your translation. Alternate translation: [It would not speak tender things to you, would it?]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **If it will speak tender {things} to you**
UST It would not use sweet talk to try to get you not to harm it

Yahweh is using the adjective **tender** as a noun to mean a certain kind of saying. The ULT adds the word **things** to show that. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [It would not speak politely to you, would it]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
multiply	Leviathan would certainly not plead

Job 41:4

ULT	UST
Will it cut a covenant with you? Will you take it for a servant forever?	*Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement to work for you as your slave for as long as it lived!*

ULT **Will it cut a covenant with you? Will you take it for a servant forever**
UST Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement to work for you as your slave for as long as it lived

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [It would not cut a covenant with you! You could not take it for a servant forever!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will it cut a covenant with you**
UST Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement to work for you

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could intelligently make legal arrangements. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [If it could cut covenants, it would not cut one with you!]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **Will it cut a covenant**
UST Leviathan would certainly not make an agreement

See how you translated the expression “cut a covenant” in 31:1. Alternate translation: [Will it make a covenant]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **forever**
UST for as long as it lived

The word translated **forever** does not mean for eternity. It describes an indefinite future period. In this context, it describes becoming a **servant** without any specified term of service, that is, for life. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [for the rest of its life]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
covenant	an agreement
servant	as your slave
forever	for as long as it lived

Job 41:5

ULT	UST
Will you play with it as with a bird? Or will you tie it for your girls?	*You could not turn it into a pet, as people do with birds! You could not put a leash around its neck so that the young women in your household could take it for walks!*

ULT **Will you play with it as {with} a bird? Or will you tie it for your girls**

UST You could not turn it into a pet, as people do with birds! You could not put a leash around its neck so that the young women in your household could take it for walks

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You could not play with it as with a bird! No, you could not tie it for your girls!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **as {with} a bird**

UST as people do with birds

In this culture, a person might keep a **bird** as a pet. If someone in your culture would not do that, you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [as with a pet]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Or will you tie it**

UST You could not put a leash around its neck

In this context, the word **tie** probably refers to putting a leash on an animal. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Or will you put a leash on it]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 41:6

ULT	UST
Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among merchants?	*People who work together to catch fish could never catch Leviathan and then decide what share of it belonged to each of them. They would never get the chance to cut Leviathan into pieces and then sell its meat!*

ULT **Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among merchants**
UST People who work together to catch fish could never catch Leviathan and then decide what share of it belonged to each of them. They would never get the chance to cut Leviathan into pieces and then sell its meat

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [Partners will not bargain over it! They will not divide it among merchants!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **Will partners bargain over it? Will they divide it among merchants**
UST People who work together to catch fish could never catch Leviathan and then decide what share of it belonged to each of them. They would never get the chance to cut Leviathan into pieces and then sell its meat

The word **partners** refers to fishermen working together. If they made a large catch, they would **bargain** over how much of it belonged to each of them. The word **merchants** refers to people who would buy the catch in order to resell it to their customers. The fishermen would be able to **divide** Leviathan among several merchants because it would be such a large catch. You could indicate these things in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. The UST models one way to do that.

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Job 41:7

ULT	UST
Can you fill its hide with harpoons or its head with spears of fish?	*People cannot throw harpoons hard enough at Leviathan to pierce its hide! People cannot throw fishing spears into its head!*

ULT **Can you fill its hide with harpoons or its head with spears of fish**
UST People cannot throw harpoons hard enough at Leviathan to pierce its hide! People cannot throw fishing spears into its head

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [You cannot fill its hide with harpoons or its head with spears of fish!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **or … with spears of fish**
UST fishing spears

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe **spears** that are used to **catch** fish, not spears that are made of fish. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [or … with fishing spears]
Support Reference: Possession

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
spears	spears

Job 41:8

ULT	UST
Put your hand on it; remember the battle; do not continue!	*If you try to fight with Leviathan, it will give you a battle that you will never forget! You will never try to do that again!*

ULT **Put your hand on it; remember the battle; do not continue**
UST If you try to fight with Leviathan, it will give you a battle that you will never forget! You will never try to do that again

Yahweh is actually making a conditional statement here. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [If you ever put your hand on it, you will always remember the battle you fought with it, and you will never do that again!]
Support Reference: Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

ULT **Put your hand on it**
UST If you try to fight with Leviathan

Here, **hand** represents power. If it would be helpful in your language, you could use an equivalent expression or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Use force against it] or [Try to fight with it]
Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 41:9

ULT	UST
Behold, his hope is deceived; is one not cast down even at its appearance?	*It is useless even to hope to subdue Leviathan. Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down.*

ULT **his hope**
UST to hope to subdue Leviathan

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe the **hope** of anyone who wants to capture Leviathan. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [the hope of anyone who wants to capture Leviathan]
Support Reference: Possession

ULT **is deceived**
UST It is useless

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [is deceptive] or [is false]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **is one {not} cast down even at its appearance**
UST Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [one is cast down even at its appearance!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **is one {not} cast down even at its appearance**
UST Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down

This question anticipates a positive answer. If you decide to retain the question form in your translation, you may need to make the question negative, as the ULT does, in order to indicate that.
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **is one {not} cast down even at its appearance**
UST Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [does not one fall over even at its appearance]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **is one {not} cast down even at its appearance**
UST Just the sight of it is enough to make a person become so afraid that he falls down

When Yahweh says that the mere **appearance** of Leviathan is enough to knock a person over, this is an overstatement for emphasis. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [is not its mere appearance overwhelmingly terrifying]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hope	hope
deceived	It is useless

Job 41:10

ULT	UST
One is not fierce, that he will awaken it. Then who is he who will stand to my face?	*No one is so foolhardy that he would wake up Leviathan if it were sleeping. It would angrily attack him. Since that is true, it is even more foolhardy to challenge me, as you have done.*

ULT **he will awaken it**

UST he would wake up Leviathan if it were sleeping. It would angrily attack him

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan were literally asleep and someone might **awaken** it. He is referring to disturbing or attacking Leviathan when it is not acting hostilely. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [he will disturb it] or [he will attack it]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Then who {is} he {who} will stand to my face**

UST Since that is true, it is even more foolhardy to challenge me, as you have done

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [Then surely no one will stand to my face!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **who will stand to my face**

UST Since that is true, it is even more foolhardy to challenge me, as you have done

Here the word **face** represents what is directly in front of Yahweh. Yahweh is referring to someone coming directly in front of him to attack him. Alternate translation: [who would attack me]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 41:11

ULT	UST
Who has anticipated me and I shall repay? Beneath all of the skies, it is to me.	*Even if people are righteous, they have not done anything for me that obligates me to make only good things happen to them. Everything in the created world belongs to me, so no one can give me anything that I have to repay.*

ULT **Who has anticipated me and I shall repay**

UST Even if people are righteous, they have not done anything for me that obligates me to make only good things happen to them

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one has anticipated me, that I should repay!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **has anticipated me**

UST they have not done anything for me

The word translated **anticipated** means to arrive somewhere before someone else, but it has the implication of making arrangements to help that other person when he arrives. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [has helped me]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **Beneath all of the skies, it {is} to me**

UST Everything in the created world belongs to me, so no one can give me anything that I have to repay

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [Everything under the whole sky belongs to me]

Support Reference: Ellipsis

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
skies	in the created world

Job 41:12

ULT	UST
I will not keep silent about its limbs or the matter of its strengths or the beauty of its form.	*And now I want to speak to you further. You said that you wanted to wake up Leviathan! As I said, that would be very foolish. It has agile legs and great strength and a graceful shape.*

ULT **I will not keep silent {about} its limbs or the matter of its strengths or the beauty of its form**

UST And now I want to speak to you further. {You said that you wanted to wake up Leviathan! As I said, that would be very foolish.} It has agile legs and great strength and a graceful shape

Yahweh is expressing a positive meaning by using a negative word together with a word that is the opposite of his intended meaning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I will certainly speak about its limbs and the matter of its strengths and the beauty of its form]

Support Reference: Litotes

ULT **its strengths**

UST and great strength

Yahweh is using the plural form **strengths** in a context where the singular term “strength” would suffice. This suggests that he is using the plural form for emphasis. Your language may use plural forms in the same way. If not, you could express the meaning in another way. Alternate translation: [its great strength]

Support Reference: Unusual Uses of the Plural

Job 41:13

ULT	UST
Who has removed the face of its clothing? Into the double of its bridle, who has entered?	*It has a tough hide that no one can strip off. It has powerful jaws.*

ULT **Who has removed the face of its clothing? Into the double of its bridle, who has entered**

UST It has a tough hide that no one can strip off. It has powerful jaws

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate these questions as statements or as exclamations. Alternate translation: [No one has removed the face of its clothing! No one has entered into the double of its bridle!]

Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **the face of its clothing**

UST It has a tough hide

Yahweh is speaking as if the tough skin or hide of Leviathan were its **clothing**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the face of its hide]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **the face of its clothing**

UST It has a tough hide

Yahweh is using the term **face** in a specific sense to mean "surface." By the surface of Leviathan's hide, he means the scales that he describes in verses 15–17. Alternate translation: [the scales on its hide]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **Into the double of its bridle**

UST It has powerful jaws

Yahweh is using this possessive form to describe a **bridle** that is characterized by being **double**. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Into its double bridle]

Support Reference: Possession

ULT **Into the double of its bridle**

UST It has powerful jaws

The term **bridle** describes a type of headgear that people put on animals in order to control them. It consists of a bit that goes into the animal's mouth and a series of straps that a rider can use to apply pressure to the bit. If your readers would not be familiar with what a bridle is, you could use a general expression in your translation. Alternate translation: [Into its double controlling mouthpiece]

Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

> ULT **Into the double of its bridle**
> UST It has powerful jaws

As the next verse suggests, Yahweh is using the term **bridle** by association to mean the mouth of Leviathan and specifically its jaws, since the term **double** indicates that he is referring to something paired. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Into its double jaws]

Support Reference: Metonymy

Job 41:14

ULT	UST
The doors of its face, who has opened? Around its teeth is terror!	*Those jaws have terrible teeth in them! No one can pry them open when they are closed, and no one can release them when they bite onto something.*

ULT **The doors of its face, who has opened**
UST No one can pry them open when they are closed, and no one can release them when they bite onto something

Yahweh is using the question form for emphasis. If a speaker of your language would not use the question form for that purpose, you could translate this as a statement or as an exclamation. Alternate translation: [No one has opened the doors of its face!]
Support Reference: Rhetorical Question

ULT **The doors of its face**
UST them

Yahweh is speaking as if the jaws of Leviathan were literally **doors** in its **face**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Its jaws]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **Around its teeth {is} terror**
UST Those jaws have terrible teeth in them

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **terror**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [Its teeth are terrifying]
Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
The doors of	them
terror	terrible

Job 41:15

ULT	UST
Rows of shields are its pride, shut together with a tight seal.	*It has rows of scales on its back with no gaps between them.*

ULT **shields**
UST scales

Yahweh is speaking as if the scales of Leviathan were literally **shields**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [scales]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **are its pride**
UST It has … on its back

Yahweh is speaking of Leviathan as if it were a living thing that could take **pride** in its scales. He means that it could be confident in their protection. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [are its protection]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **shut together {with} a tight seal**
UST with no gaps between them

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. It may be helpful to begin a new sentence here. Alternate translation: [A tight seal shuts them together]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **shut together {with} a tight seal**
UST with no gaps between them

Yahweh is speaking as if a **tight seal** literally held the scales of Leviathan closely to one another. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison. Alternate translation: [They overlap closely, as if a seal held them together]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
shields	scales
pride	It has … on its back
seal	with no gaps between them

Job 41:16

ULT	UST
One with one, they are close, and air does not come between them.	*Those scales are so close together that it seems as if not even air can get between them.*

ULT **and air does not come between them**
UST that it seems as if not even air can get between them

As an overstatement for emphasis, Yahweh says that not even **air** comes **between** the scales of Leviathan. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express the emphasis in a different way. Alternate translation: [and there is no space at all between them]
Support Reference: Hyperbole

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
and air	that it seems as if … even air

Job 41:17

ULT	UST
A man with his brother, they are joined together; they clasp themselves and they do not separate themselves.	*Those scales join very closely to each other and they do not pull apart.*

ULT **A man with his brother, they are joined together**
UST Those scales join very closely to each other

Yahweh is speaking as if a scale were literally a **man** and the scale next to it were literally his **brother**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Each scale is joined together with the scale next to it]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **A man with his brother, they are joined together**
UST Those scales join very closely to each other

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [Each scale closely adjoins the scale next to it]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **they clasp themselves and they do not separate themselves**
UST join very closely to each other and they do not pull apart

Yahweh is speaking of the scales of Leviathan as if they were living things that could **clasp themselves** together and potentially **separate themselves** (although they do not). If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [they overlap, with no separation between them]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 41:18

ULT	UST
Light flashes from its snortings, and its eyes are like the eyelids of the dawn.	*When Leviathan makes a loud sound, fire comes out of its mouth as well as noise. It has bright, scary eyes that seem to glow with fire.*

ULT **and its eyes {are} like the eyelids of the dawn**
UST It has bright, scary eyes that seem to glow with fire

See how you translated the expression **the eyelids of the dawn** in 3:9. Alternate translation: [and its eyes are like the first flashes of light from the sunrise]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 41:19

ULT	UST
Flames come from its mouth; sparks of fire leap out!	*When it breathes, it shoots out flames and fiery sparks.*

ULT **Flames come from its mouth**
UST When it breathes, it shoots out flames

In a context such as this, your language might say “go” instead of **come**. Alternate translation: [Flames go out of its mouth]
Support Reference: Go and Come

ULT **sparks of fire leap out**
UST it shoots out … and fiery sparks

Yahweh is speaking of **sparks of fire** as if they were living things that could **leap out** of the mouth of Leviathan on their own. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it sends out sparks of fire]
Support Reference: Personification

Job 41:20

ULT	UST
From its nostrils goes smoke like a blown pot and a reed.	*Smoke pours out of its nostrils the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire.*

ULT **like a blown pot and a reed**
UST the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire

Yahweh is using the term **blown** by association to mean a fire that someone has blown or fanned to make it burn hot. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [like a pot over a blown fire and a reed]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **like a blown pot and a reed**
UST the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [like a pot over a fire that someone has blown and a reed]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **like a blown pot and a reed**
UST the way steam pours out of a pot of boiling water over a hot fire

This phrase expresses a single idea by using two words connected with **and**. The word **reed** tells what kind of fuel the fire is burning that is heating the **pot**. People would make a fire out of dried reeds if they wanted it to burn hot quickly, although for a short time, such as to boil water. If it would be more natural in your language, you could express this meaning with an equivalent phrase that does not use “and.” Alternate translation: [like a pot that is boiling over a hot fire]
Support Reference: Hendiadys

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
reed	over a hot fire

Job 41:22

ULT	UST
Strength lodges in its neck, and fear leaps up to its face.	*Its neck is very strong. Wherever it goes, it makes people very afraid.*

ULT **Strength lodges in its neck**
UST Its neck is very strong

Yahweh is speaking as if **strength** were a living thing that could stay for the night in the **neck** of Leviathan. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It has a very strong neck]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **fear leaps up**
UST it makes people very afraid

Yahweh is speaking of **fear** as if it were a living thing that could leap up in front of Leviathan. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [people become very afraid]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and … to its face**
UST Wherever it goes

Here the word **face** represents the presence of a person by association with the way people can see the face of someone who is present. Alternate translation: [in its presence] or [and … in front of it]
Support Reference: Metonymy

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	afraid

Job 41:23

ULT	UST
The folds of its flesh join together; they are firm on it, they will not be moved.	*Leviathan does not have a soft belly as other animals do. Scales wrap around its belly and hold it tightly to its body.*

ULT **The folds of its flesh join together; they are firm on it, they will not be moved**
UST Leviathan does not have a soft belly as other animals do. Scales wrap around its belly and hold it tightly to its body

Yahweh is referring to the underbelly of Leviathan as the **folds of its flesh**. In most animals, this area is soft and vulnerable, but in Leviathan it is tight and secure. You could indicate the meaning of this expression in your translation if that would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [Its underbelly parts are tight and secure]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **they are firm on it, they will not be moved**
UST Scales wrap around its belly and hold it tightly to its body

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [they stay firmly in place]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

Job 41:24

ULT	UST
Its heart is hard like stone; yes, it is hard like a lower millstone.	*It does not feel any compassion, any more than a stone would feel compassion or the lower millstone on which people grind grain would feel compassion.*

ULT **Its heart is hard like stone; yes, it is hard like a lower millstone**
UST It does not feel any compassion, any more than a stone would feel compassion or the lower millstone on which people grind grain would feel compassion

Here the would **heart** could mean: (1) the disposition of Leviathan. If that were **hard**, then Yahweh would be saying that Leviathan acted cruelly and was not afraid of anyone or anything. Alternate translation: [It acts cruelly and fears nothing]; or (2) the chest of Leviathan. Alternate translation: [Its chest is hard like stone; yes, it is hard like a lower millstone]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **like a lower millstone**
UST or the lower millstone on which people grind grain

A millstone is one of a pair of large, flat, round stones that people use to crush kernels of grain to process them into food for humans. The **lower millstone** needs to be especially strong and hard because it bears the weight of the upper millstone and the force of the crushing. If your readers would not be familiar with what a millstone is, in your translation you could use the name of a comparable object in your culture or you could use a general expression. Alternate translation: [like a stone that people use to crush grain]
Support Reference: Translate Unknowns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
hard	It does not feel any compassion
stone	stone
hard	would feel compassion

Job 41:25

ULT	UST
At its rising, the mighty fear; from its thrashings, they withdraw.	*When Leviathan rises up out of the ocean, the bravest people become terrified. When sailors see it churning up the water, they sail away as fast as they can.*

ULT **the mighty**
UST the bravest people

Yahweh is using the adjective **mighty** as a noun to mean a certain kind of person. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. Alternate translation: [mighty people] or [even brave warriors]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
mighty	the bravest people
fear	become terrified

Job 41:26

ULT	UST
The sword reaching it does not stand; the spear, the dart, the javelin.	*People cannot injure it with swords. They cannot injure it with spears, arrows, or other weapons that have sharp points, either.*

ULT **The sword reaching it does not stand**
UST People cannot injure it with swords. They cannot injure it

Yahweh is using the term **stand** in a specific sense to mean “succeed.” Alternate translation: [Someone may strike it with a sword, but that will have no effect]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the spear, the dart, the javelin**
UST with spears, arrows, or other weapons that have sharp points, either

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [neither does the spear, the dart, the javelin]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT **the spear, the dart, the javelin**
UST with spears, arrows, or other weapons that have sharp points, either

Yahweh is not referring to a specific **spear**, **dart**, or **javelin**. He means any such weapon. Alternate translation: [neither does any spear, dart, or javelin that may strike it]
Support Reference: Generic Noun Phrases

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
sword	swords
spear	spears

Job 41:27

ULT	UST
It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood.	*An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood.*

ULT It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood
UST An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood

Yahweh is leaving out some of the words that in many languages a sentence would need in order to be complete. You can supply these words from the context if that would be clearer in your language. Alternate translation: [It regards iron as straw, and it regards bronze as rotten wood]
Support Reference: Ellipsis

ULT It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood
UST An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood

The point of this comparison is that just as straw is flimsy and rotten wood falls apart, so Leviathan considers iron to be flimsy and bronze to be a substance that would fall apart. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [It considers iron to be as flimsy as straw, and it regards bronze as something that would fall apart like rotten wood]
Support Reference: Simile

ULT It regards iron as straw, bronze as rotten wood
UST An iron weapon could not hurt it any more than straw could. A bronze weapon could not hurt it any more than a weapon made of rotten wood

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could intelligently make judgments about the strength of metals that might be used to make weapons that people would use against it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [An iron weapon that someone might use against it would be as flimsy as straw, and a bronze weapon that someone might use against it would fall apart]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
iron	iron
bronze	bronze

Job 41:28

ULT	UST
The son of the bow does not make it flee; with it, the stones of the sling are turned into chaff.	*Shooting arrows at it does not cause it to flee. Hurling stones at it from a sling is like hurling bits of chaff at it.*

ULT **The son of the bow**
UST Shooting arrows at it

Yahweh is speaking as if an arrow were literally the **son** of the **bow** from which it was shot. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [An arrow]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **with it, the stones of the sling are turned into chaff**
UST Hurling stones at it from a sling is like hurling bits of chaff at it

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [with it, the stones of the sling become chaff]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **with it, the stones of the sling are turned into chaff**
UST Hurling stones at it from a sling is like hurling bits of chaff at it

Yahweh is speaking as if **stones** slung at Leviathan from a sling would literally become **chaff**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [stones slung at it do not hurt it any more than chaff would]

Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the bow	Shooting arrows at it
stones	stones
chaff	chaff

Job 41:29

ULT	UST
Clubs are regarded as chaff, and it laughs at the rattling of a spear.	*A club that someone might use against it would not hurt it any more than chaff would. It can ignore any spear that someone might throw at it.*

ULT **Clubs are regarded as chaff**
UST A club that someone might use against it would not hurt it any more than chaff would

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [It regards clubs as chaff]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **Clubs are regarded as chaff**
UST A club that someone might use against it would not hurt it any more than chaff would

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan could intelligently make judgments about the strength of weapons that people might use against it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It senses no more danger from a club than it would from chaff]
Support Reference: Personification

ULT **and it laughs at the rattling of a spear**
UST It can ignore any spear that someone might throw at it

Yahweh is speaking of Leviathan as if it would laugh in derision if someone threatened it by shaking a spear at it. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [and it scorns the threat of a spear]
Support Reference: Personification

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Clubs	club
chaff	chaff
spear	spear

Job 41:30

ULT	UST
Beneath it are points of a shard; it spreads like a threshing sledge upon the mud.	*Scales as sharp as broken pieces of pottery cover its belly. When it drags itself through the mud, these scales tear up the ground.*

ULT Beneath it are points of a shard

UST Scales as sharp as broken pieces of pottery cover its belly

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan literally had **points of a shard** underneath it, sharp pieces of broken pottery. This is a poetic reference to the sharp scales that are on its underbelly. If it would be clearer in your language, you could express this as a comparison. Alternate translation: [It has pointed scales on its underbelly that are as sharp as pieces of broken pottery]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT it spreads {like} a threshing sledge upon the mud

UST When it drags itself through the mud, these scales tear up the ground

The point of this comparison could be that: (1) Leviathan spreads a trail through the mud the way a threshing sledge would leave a trail of separated grain on a threshing floor. Alternate translation: [it tears up the mud as it moves along, leaving a distinct trail as a threshing sledge does]; or (2) that Leviathan spreads itself out heavily in the mud. Alternate translation: [it spreads itself heavily, like a threshing sledge, upon the mud]

Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
threshing	these scales tear up the ground

Job 41:31

ULT	UST
It makes the deep boil like a pot; it makes the sea like an ointment pot.	*As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam, as if it were boiling water or ointment that someone was stirring.*

ULT **It makes the deep boil like a pot**
UST As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam, as if it were boiling water

Yahweh is using the term **pot** by association to mean the water in a pot that someone was heating to make the water boil. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It makes the deep boil like the water in a pot that someone is heating]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **It makes the deep boil like a pot**
UST As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam, as if it were boiling water

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan literally made the ocean **boil** the way the water in a **pot** would boil. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It churns up the waters of the ocean as it swims]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **it makes the sea like an ointment pot**
UST As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam … or ointment that someone was stirring

Yahweh is using the term **ointment pot** by association to mean the ointment in a pot that someone would stir to mix its ingredients together. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it makes the sea like ointment that someone is stirring in a pot]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **it makes the sea like an ointment pot**
UST As it swims through the deep water of the ocean, it churns it into foam … or ointment that someone was stirring

The point of this comparison is that when Leviathan swims through the **sea**, it makes the waters foam the way ointment foams in a pot when its ingredients are stirred together. If it would be helpful in your language, you could make this point explicitly. Alternate translation: [it makes the waters of the sea foam the way ointment foams when someone stirs it in a pot]
Support Reference: Simile

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
the sea	through the deep water of the ocean

Job 41:32

ULT	UST
It makes a path shine behind it; one considers the deep to be white-haired.	*As it swims through the water, it creates a glistening wake. The churning water is like white hair on top of the deep sea.*

ULT **It makes a path shine behind it**

UST As it swims through the water, it creates a glistening wake

Yahweh is speaking as if the wake that Leviathan leaves in the water were literally a **path**. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [It leaves a shining wake behind it in the water]

Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **one considers the deep {to be} white-haired**

UST The churning water is like white hair on top of the deep sea

Yahweh is speaking as if people would actually consider the **deep** to be **white-haired** when they saw the wake that Leviathan left. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [this makes the deep appear as if it had white hair]

Support Reference: Metaphor

Job 41:33

ULT	UST
Upon the dust there is not its equal, the one made without fear.	*There is nothing in the world like Leviathan. I created it in such a way that it would not be afraid of anything.*

ULT **Upon the dust**
UST in the world

Yahweh is using one part of the earth, the **dust** on its surface, to mean the earth itself. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [On earth]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **the one made without fear**
UST I created it in such a way that it would not be afraid of anything

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [the one that I made without fear]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
fear	afraid

Job 41:34

ULT	UST
It sees all of the high; it is king over all of the sons of pride.”	*Nothing else scares it, no matter how powerful that thing may be. It is greater than the greatest of other creatures.”*

ULT **It sees all of the high**
UST Nothing else scares … no matter how powerful that thing may be

Yahweh is using the adjective **high** as a noun to mean a certain kind of thing. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate this adjective with an equivalent phrase. In this context, it indicates strength or power, not simply great height. Alternate translation: [It sees everything that is powerful]
Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **It sees all of the high**
UST Nothing else scares … no matter how powerful that thing may be

Yahweh is using the term **see** in a specific sense. It could mean: (1) that Leviathan can look directly at any powerful creature without being fearful or intimidated. Alternate translation: [It can look at any powerful thing without becoming afraid]; or (2) that Leviathan looks down disdainfully at all other powerful creatures. Alternate translation: [It disdains all other powerful things]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **it {is} king over all of the sons of pride**
UST it … It is greater than the greatest of other creatures

In this context, the expression **sons of** describes something that shares the qualities of something else. Yahweh is using this expression to describe the behavior and character of certain creatures. While they do not literally feel **pride** as people would, they act as if they are superior to other creatures, for example, by not staying out of their way. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could use an equivalent expression from your language or state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [it is king over all the dangerous animals]
Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **it {is} king over all of the sons of pride**
UST it … It is greater than the greatest of other creatures

Yahweh is speaking as if Leviathan were literally a **king**. He means that no other animal can challenge Leviathan. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [no other dangerous animal can challenge it]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
king	It is greater than
pride	the greatest of other creatures

Job 42

Job 42 Introduction

Job 42 Chapter Introduction

Structure and Formatting

The ULT sets the lines of verses 1–6 farther to the right on the page than the rest of the text because they are poetry.

- Verses 1–6: Job acknowledges that he did not have the knowledge and wisdom to challenge Yahweh's government of the universe.
- Verses 7–17: The author describes how Yahweh restored Job's health and prosperity and gave him a long life.

Religious and Cultural Concepts in This Chapter

Job's repentance

This chapter describes how Yahweh blessed Job with health, prosperity, and a long life after he repented. However, Yahweh's blessing was not dependent upon Job's repentance. It was dependent upon Yahweh's grace. (See: just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification; restore, restoration; bless, blessed, blessing; and repent, repentance; and grace, gracious)

Job 42:2

ULT	UST
“I know that you are able to do everything, and no plan is withheld from you.	*“Now I realize that you can do anything you want. No one can stop you from doing what you want to do.*

ULT and no plan is withheld from you

UST No one can stop you from doing what you want to do

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [and no one can thwart any of your plans]

Support Reference: Active or Passive

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
know	Now I realize

Job 42:3

ULT	UST
'Who is this, concealing counsel without knowledge?' Therefore I have declared, but I did not understand, things too wonderful for me, and I did not know.	*You told me that I had been speaking ignorantly, and that as a result, I was making it harder for people to understand your actions. I will admit that I was speaking about things that I did not understand. Those things were very amazing, and I did not really know what I was talking about.*

ULT **Who is this, concealing counsel without knowledge**

UST You told me that I had been speaking ignorantly, and that as a result, I was making it harder for people to understand your actions

In the first sentence in this verse, Job is quoting what Yahweh said in 38:2, at the beginning of his speech. The ULT indicates this by putting the sentence in second-level quotation marks. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You asked who this was who was concealing counsel without knowledge.]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

ULT **Therefore**

UST I will admit that

Job is using the word **Therefore** to introduce a conclusion that he has reached on the basis of what Yahweh said in his entire speech. Job is not using the word to introduce the reason why he has spoken without understanding. It may be helpful to clarify this for your readers. Alternate translation: [Based on everything you have said, I now recognize that]

Support Reference: Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
counsel	your actions
knowledge	had been speaking ignorantly
declared	I was speaking about things
understand	understand
know	know

Job 42:4

ULT	UST
‘Listen, now, and I will speak; I will question you, and you will inform me.’	*You told me that I should listen and let you talk because you were going to ask me some questions. You wanted me to try to answer them. But I will admit that I am not able to answer the questions you asked.*

ULT **Listen, now, and I will speak; I will question you, and you will inform me**

UST You told me that I should listen and let you talk because you were going to ask me some questions. You wanted me to try to answer them. But I will admit that I am not able to answer the questions you asked

In this verse, Job is once again quoting what Yahweh said in his speech. In 38:3 and 40:7, Yahweh said, “I will question you, and you will inform me.” Since Job had said in 13:22 that he could choose either to ask questions first or to listen to questions first, by saying that he would question Job, Yahweh was implicitly telling Job to listen, as Job indicates in the first part of this verse. The ULT indicates that Job is quoting Yahweh by putting this verse in second-level quotation marks. If it would be clearer in your language, you could translate this so that there is not a quotation within a quotation. Alternate translation: [You told me to listen and you would speak; you said that you would question me and I would inform you]

Support Reference: Quotes within Quotes

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
and you will inform me	You wanted me to try to answer them. But I will admit that I am not able to answer the questions you asked

Job 42:5

ULT	UST
With the hearing of my ear I had heard about you, but now my eye sees you.	*I had previously heard many things about you. But now I have actually seen you!*

ULT **With the hearing of my ear I had heard {about} you, but now my eye sees you**
UST I had previously heard many things about you. But now I have actually seen you

Job is using one part of himself, his **ear**, to mean all of him in the act of hearing. He is using one part of himself, his **eye**, to mean all of him in the act of seeing. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [Before this I had only heard about you, but now I have seen you for myself]

Support Reference: Synecdoche

Job 42:6

ULT	UST
Therefore I despise, and I repent in dust and ashes.”	*Therefore I am ashamed of myself for what I said. I am sitting in dust and ashes to show that I am sorry for what I said.”*

ULT I despise
UST I am ashamed of myself for what I said

By the word **despise**, Job does not mean that he hates something. He means that he thinks little of something. He could mean: (1) that he thinks little of himself, that is, he no longer believes that he can credibly declare whether God is treating anyone fairly or unfairly. Alternate translation: [I no longer believe that I understand as much as I thought I did]; or (2) that he now thinks little of what he said in all of his speeches. Alternate translation: [I recognize that what I said was wrong]

Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT in dust and ashes
UST I am sitting in dust and ashes

In this culture, people would sprinkle **dust and ashes** on themselves as a symbolic action to show that they were greatly distressed. This is what Job’s friends were doing in 2:12 when they threw dust into the air so that it would land on their heads. Job was doing something similar in 2:8 when he sat down in a pile of ashes. Job could be sprinkling dust and ashes from the pile on himself as he speaks these words, or he could be speaking as if he were doing that in order to describe how sincerely he is repenting. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [by sprinkling dust and ashes on myself to show how distressed I am by what I did] or [very sincerely, as if I were sprinkling dust and ashes on myself to show how distressed I am by what I did]

Support Reference: Symbolic Action

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
repent	to show that I am sorry for what I said

Job 42:7

ULT	UST
And it happened, after Yahweh had spoken these words to Job, that Yahweh said to Eliphaz the Temanite, "My nose burns against you and against the two of your friends, for you have not spoken about me what is right as my servant Job has.	*When Yahweh had finished speaking with Job, he spoke to Eliphaz, Job's friend from the town of Teman. He said, "I am very angry with you and your two friends. I am angry because you did not say true things about me the way Job did. He serves me faithfully.*

ULT **And it happened**
UST When

The author is using the phrase translated **And it happened** to introduce a new event in the story. Use a word, phrase, or other method in your language that is natural for introducing a new event.
Support Reference: Introduction of a New Event

ULT **had spoken these words**
UST had finished speaking

The author is using the term **words** to mean what Yahweh said to Job by using words. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [had said these things]
Support Reference: Metonymy

ULT **My nose burns against you and against the two of your friends**
UST He said, "I am very angry with you and your two friends

Yahweh is speaking as if his **nose**, meaning his anger, were literally burning. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [I am feeling great anger against you and your two friends]
Support Reference: Metaphor

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	Job
Yahweh	he
friends	friends
right	true things
servant	serves
Job	Job

Job 42:8

ULT	UST
So now take for yourselves seven bulls and seven rams and go to my servant Job and offer a burnt offering for yourselves. And Job my servant will pray for you; I will surely lift his face, lest I deal with you according to your folly. For you have not said what is right about me like my servant Job."	*So now you must bring seven young bulls and seven rams to Job, that man who serves me faithfully. While he is with you, kill these animals and burn them as a sacrifice for yourselves. Then Job will pray for you, and I will do what he asks me to do for you. I will not punish you for speaking foolishly about me. You deserve for me to punish you because you did not say the right things about me as Job did. He serves me faithfully."*

ULT **I will surely lift his face**

UST and I will do what he asks me to do for you

See how you translated the similar expression in 13:8. Alternate translation: [I will surely show favor to him] or [I will surely answer his prayer for you]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **lest I deal with you {according to your} folly**

UST I will not punish you for speaking foolishly about me

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **folly**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [lest I punish you for the foolish things you have said about me]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
bulls	bulls
rams	rams
servant	serves
Job	Job
burnt offering	as a sacrifice
Job	Job
servant	Then Job
pray	pray
folly	for speaking foolishly about me
right	right
servant	serves
Job	Job

Job 42:9

ULT	UST
And Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went and did as Yahweh had spoken to them, and Yahweh lifted the face of Job.	*So Eliphaz, Job's friend from the town of Teman; Bildad, Job's friend from the Shuhite people group; and Zophar, Job's friend from the town of Naamah, did what Yahweh had commanded them to do. Then Job prayed for his friends, and Yahweh forgave them as Job asked him to do.*

ULT **and Yahweh lifted the face of Job**

UST Then Job prayed for his friends, and Yahweh forgave them as Job asked him to do

See how you translated the similar expression in the previous verse. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh showed favor to Job] or [and Yahweh answered Job's prayer for his three friends]

Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	Job

Job 42:10

ULT	UST
And Yahweh turned the captivity of Job when he prayed for his friends, and Yahweh added to all that was to Job to double.	*After Job had prayed for his three friends, Yahweh healed him and made him wealthy again. Yahweh gave him twice as much wealth as he had before.*

ULT **And Yahweh turned the captivity of Job**
UST Yahweh healed him and made him wealthy again

The author is speaking as if Job's troubles had been holding him in **captivity**. The expression **turned the captivity** means that Yahweh ended this captivity. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [And Yahweh restored Job to his former prosperity]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **and Yahweh added {to} all that {was} to Job to double**
UST Yahweh gave him twice as much wealth as he had before

If your language does not use an abstract noun for the idea of **double**, you could express the same idea in another way. Alternate translation: [and Yahweh gave Job two times as much as he previously had]

Support Reference: Abstract Nouns

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Yahweh	Yahweh
captivity	healed him and made him wealthy again
Job	him … him
prayed	prayed
friends	friends
Yahweh	Yahweh
Job	wealth

Job 42:11

ULT	UST
And all of his brothers and all of his sisters and all of the ones knowing him before came to him, and they ate bread with him in his house. And they consoled him and comforted him for all of the troubles that Yahweh had brought upon him, and they each gave one kesitah to him and each gave one earring of gold.	*Then Job's family and friends came to his house and had a feast with him. All of his brothers and sisters came, and all of his former acquaintances also came. They cheered him up now that all of the troubles were over that Yahweh had allowed to happen to him. Each of them gave Job a valuable piece of silver and a gold earring.*

ULT **and they ate bread with him in his house**
UST to his house and had a feast with him

Eating a meal with Job in his home was a symbolic action that acknowledged Job's restored place in the community. Job had complained in 30:10 about how people were staying away from him a symbolic action that conveyed disrespect and disapproval. Job's family and friends were now showing respect and approval. If it would be helpful to your readers, you could explain the significance of this action. Alternate translation: [and they ate bread with him in his house to show their respect for him and their approval of him]
Support Reference: Symbolic Action

ULT **bread**
UST a feast

The author is using one kind of food, **bread**, to mean food in general. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [a meal]
Support Reference: Synecdoche

ULT **And they consoled him and comforted him**
UST They cheered him up

The terms **consoled** and **comforted** mean similar things. The author is using the two terms together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Alternate translation: [And they offered him much sympathy]
Support Reference: Doublet

ULT **the troubles that Yahweh had brought**
UST the troubles … that Yahweh had allowed to happen

The author is speaking as if **troubles** were an object that Yahweh could have brought to Job and put on top of him. If it would be clearer in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [the troubles that Yahweh had caused him to experience]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **one kesitah**
UST a valuable piece of silver

A **kesitah** was a piece of silver of a certain weight that had not been minted into a coin. Its exact value is uncertain. You may wish to translate the term **kesitah** with a general expression. Alternate translation: [a piece of silver]
Support Reference: Biblical Money

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
knowing	his … acquaintances
bread	a feast
house	house
troubles	troubles
Yahweh	Yahweh
gold	gold

Job 42:14

ULT	UST
And he called the name of the first Jemimah and the name of the second Keziah and the name of the third Keren-Happuch.	*He named the first daughter Jemimah. He named the second daughter Keziah. And he named the third daughter Keren Happuch.*

ULT **And he called the name of the first Jemimah and the name of the second Keziah and the name of the third Keren-Happuch**

UST He named the first daughter Jemimah. He named the second daughter Keziah. And he named the third daughter Keren Happuch

The expression **called the name** is the way people in this culture spoke of giving a child a name when the child was born. Alternate translation: [He gave the first the name Jemimah, and he gave the second the name Keziah, and he gave the third the name Keren-Happuch.]

Support Reference: Idiom

ULT **the first … the second … the third**

UST the first daughter … the second daughter … the third daughter

The author is using the adjectives **first**, **second** and **third** as nouns to refer to specific individuals. Your language may use adjectives in the same way. If not, you can translate these words with equivalent phrases. Alternate translation: [his first daughter … his second daughter … his third daughter]

Support Reference: Nominal Adjectives

ULT **Jemimah … Keziah … Keren-Happuch**

UST Jemimah … Keziah … Keren Happuch

The words **Jemimah**, **Keziah**, and **Keren-Happuch** are the names of women.

Support Reference: How to Translate Names

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
called	He named

Job 42:15

ULT	UST
And one was not found among women as beautiful as the daughters of Job in all of the land. And their father gave an inheritance to them in the midst of their brothers.	*Job's three daughters were the most beautiful women in the whole land of Uz. As their father, Job declared that his daughters would each receive an inheritance from him, just as their brothers would.*

ULT **And one was not found {among} women**
UST were the most beautiful women

If your language does not use this passive form, you could express the idea in active form or in another way that is natural in your language. Alternate translation: [And there were no other women]
Support Reference: Active or Passive

ULT **And their father gave an inheritance to them in the midst of their brothers**
UST As their father, Job declared that his daughters would each receive an inheritance from him, just as their brothers would

It was not customary in this culture for fathers to give their daughters an inheritance. The author may mention this because it shows the special love and regard that Job had for his daughters. You could indicate that in your translation if it would be helpful to your readers. Alternate translation: [And their father loved them so much and regarded them so highly that he gave them an inheritance in the midst of their brothers]
Support Reference: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

ULT **in the midst of their brothers**
UST just as their brothers would

This expression could mean: (1) that Job gave his daughters an inheritance just as he did for his sons. Alternate translation: [just as he did for their brothers]; or (2) that Job gave his daughters as an inheritance land that was located in the same area as land that he gave to his sons as their inheritance. Alternate translation: [of land that adjoined land that he left to his sons]
Support Reference: Idiom

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job's
land	land
their father	As their father, Job
inheritance	inheritance

Job 42:16

ULT	UST
And Job lived 140 years after this, and he saw his sons and the sons of his sons, to four generations.	*After God restored Job's prosperity, he lived for 140 more years. His new children had children of their own. Then his grandchildren had children of their own, so Job was even able to get to know his great-grandchildren.*

ULT **his sons and the sons of his sons, {to} four generations**

UST His new children had children of their own. Then his grandchildren had children of their own … his great-grandchildren

In this culture, Job's generation was considered the first generation, so **four generations** refers to his children's children's children. Your language may have terms of its own for these kinship relationships. Alternate translation: [his children and his grandchildren and his great-grandchildren]

Support Reference: Kinship

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	he
years	years
generations	Then his grandchildren had children of their own … his great-grandchildren

Job 42:17

ULT	UST
And Job died, old and full of days.	*Job finally died after living a good long life.*

ULT **old and full of days**
UST after living a good long life

The author is speaking as if **days** were an object and as if Job were a container that was **full** of them. If it would be helpful in your language, you could state the meaning plainly. Alternate translation: [old and having lived for many days]
Support Reference: Metaphor

ULT **old and full of days**
UST after living a good long life

The expressions **old** and **full of days** mean similar things. The author is using them together for emphasis. If it would be clearer for your readers, you could express the emphasis with a single phrase. Your language may have a characteristic expression that it would use in such a context. Alternate translation: [at a ripe old age]
Support Reference: Doublet

TRANSLATION WORDS

ULT	UST
Job	Job
old	after living a good long life
days	after living a good long life

Appendix: Translation Academy

First, Second or Third Person

Normally a speaker refers to himself as "I" and the person he is speaking to as "you." Sometimes in the Bible a speaker refers to himself or to the person he is speaking to with terms other than "I" or "you."

Description

- First person — This is how a speaker normally refers to himself. English uses the pronouns "I" and "we." (Also: me, my, mine; us, our, ours)
- Second person — This is how a speaker normally refers to the person or people he is speaking to. English uses the pronoun "you." (Also: your, yours)
- Third person — This is how a speaker refers to someone else. English uses the pronouns "he," "she," "it," and "they." (Also: him, his, her, hers, its; them, their, theirs) Noun phrases like "the man" or "the woman" are also third person.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Sometimes in the Bible a speaker uses the third person to refer to himself or to the people he is speaking to. Readers might think that the speaker was referring to someone else. They might not understand that he meant "I" or "you."

Examples From the Bible

Sometimes people used the third person instead of "I" or "me" to refer to themselves.

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34 ULT)

David referred to himself in the third person as "your servant" and used "his." He was calling himself Saul's servant in order to show his humility before Saul.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said,
> "… Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)

God referred to himself in the third person with the words "God's" and "his." He did this to emphasize that he is God, and he is powerful.

Sometimes people use the third person instead of "you" or "your" to refer to the person or people they are speaking to.

> Abraham answered and said, "Look, I have undertaken to speak to my Lord, even though I am only dust and ashes!" (Genesis 18:27 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to the Lord, and referred to the Lord as "My Lord" rather than as "you." He did this to show his humility before God.

> So also my heavenly Father will do to you, if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)

After saying "each of you," Jesus used the third person "his" instead of "your."

Translation Strategies

If using the third person to mean "I" or "you" would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."
(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the third person phrase along with the pronoun "I" or "you."

> But David said to Saul, "**Your servant** used to keep **his** father's sheep." (1 Samuel 17:34)
>
> > But David said to Saul, "**I, your servant**, used to keep **my** father's sheep."

(2) Simply use the first person ("I") or second person ("you") instead of the third person.

> Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "… Do you have an arm like **God's**? Can you thunder with a voice like **his**?" (Job 40:6, 9 ULT)
>
> > Then Yahweh answered Job out of a fierce storm and said, "… Do you have an arm like **mine**? Can you thunder with a voice like **mine**?"
>
> So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **his** brother from your heart. (Matthew 18:35 ULT)
>
> > So also my heavenly Father will do to you if **each of you** does not forgive **your** brother from your heart.

Job References:

Job 1:9 Job 6:15 Job 7:8 Job 11:2 Job 12:4 Job 13:28 Job 15:2 Job 16:21 Job 17:2 Job 17:10 Job 17:12 Job 18:4 Job 19:28 Job 21:15 Job 22:8 Job 22:17 Job 22:29 Job 23:7 Job 26:2 Job 26:3 Job 28:28 Job 33:13 Job 36:4 Job 38:41 Job 39:17 Job 40:2 Job 40:9 Job 40:19 Job 40:19

Abstract Nouns

Description

Abstract nouns are nouns that refer to attitudes, qualities, events, or situations. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as happiness, weight, unity, friendship, health, and reason. This is a translation issue because some languages may express a certain idea with an abstract noun, while others would need a different way to express it.

Remember that nouns are words that refer to a person, place, thing, or idea. Abstract nouns are the nouns that refer to ideas. These can be attitudes, qualities, events, situations, or even relationships between those ideas. These are things that cannot be seen or touched in a physical sense, such as joy, peace, creation, goodness, contentment, justice, truth, freedom, vengeance, slowness, length, weight, and many, many more.

Some languages, such as Biblical Greek and English, use abstract nouns a lot. They provide a way of giving names to actions or qualities. With names, people who speak these languages can talk about the concepts as though they were things. For example, in languages that use abstract nouns, people can say, "I believe in the forgiveness of sin." But some languages do not use abstract nouns very much. In these languages, speakers may not have the two abstract nouns "forgiveness" and "sin," but they would express the same meaning in other ways. For example, they would express, "I believe that God is willing to forgive people after they have sinned," by using verb phrases instead of nouns for those ideas.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible that you translate from may use abstract nouns to express certain ideas. Your language might not use abstract nouns for some of those ideas. Instead, it might use phrases to express those ideas. Those phrases will use other kinds of words such as adjectives, verbs, or adverbs to express the meaning of the abstract noun. For example, "What is its **weight**?" could be

expressed as “How much does it **weigh**?” or “How **heavy** is it?”

Examples From the Bible

> From **childhood** you have known the sacred writings … (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)

The abstract noun “childhood” refers to when someone was a child.

> But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

The abstract nouns “godliness” and “contentment” refer to being godly and content. The abstract noun “gain” refers to something that benefits or helps someone.

> Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

The abstract noun “salvation” here refers to being saved.

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

The abstract noun “slowness” refers to the lack of speed with which something is done.

> He will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

The abstract noun “purposes” refers to the things that people want to do and the reasons they want to do them.

Translation Strategies

If an abstract noun would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Reword the sentence with a phrase that expresses the meaning of the abstract noun. Instead of a noun, the new phrase will use a verb, an adverb, or an adjective to express the idea of the abstract noun. Alternative translations are indented below the Scripture example.

> … from **childhood** you have known the sacred writings … (2 Timothy 3:15a ULT)
>
> > Ever since **you were a child** you have known the sacred writings.

But **godliness** with **contentment** is great **gain**. (1 Timothy 6:6 ULT)

> But **being godly** and **content** is very **beneficial**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **are godly** and **content**. But we **benefit** greatly when we **honor and obey God** and when we are **happy with what we have**.

Today **salvation** has come to this house, because he too is a son of Abraham. (Luke 19:9 ULT)

> Today the people in this house **have been saved** … Today God **has saved** the people in this house …

The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **slowness** to be. (2 Peter 3:9a ULT)

> The Lord does not move slowly concerning his promises, as some consider **moving slowly** to be.

He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal the **purposes** of the heart. (1 Corinthians 4:5b ULT)

> He will bring to light the hidden things of darkness and reveal **the things that people want to do and the reasons that they want to do them**.

Job References:

Job 2:3 Job 3:5 Job 3:10 Job 4:21 Job 5:2 Job 5:4 Job 5:11 Job 5:21 Job 5:22 Job 5:24 Job 6:10 Job 6:13 Job 6:25 Job 6:29 Job 6:30 Job 7:1 Job 7:3 Job 7:6 Job 7:7 Job 7:11 Job 8:3 Job 8:12 Job 8:13 Job 8:14 Job 9:18 Job 9:23 Job 10:12 Job 11:7 Job 11:11 Job 11:14 Job 11:18 Job 12:12 Job 12:13 Job 12:16 Job 13:5 Job 13:16 Job 14:7 Job 14:14 Job 15:11 Job 15:11 Job 15:31 Job 17:2 Job 17:15 Job 19:7 Job 19:10 Job 19:29 Job 19:29 Job 20:12 Job 20:20 Job 21:9 Job 21:14 Job 21:23 Job 21:25 Job 21:28 Job 21:34 Job 22:15 Job 22:21 Job 22:23 Job 25:2 Job 27:4 Job 27:8 Job 28:4 Job 29:14 Job 30:15 Job 30:16 Job 31:3 Job 31:5 Job 31:5 Job 31:6 Job 31:6 Job 31:13 Job 31:24 Job 32:7 Job 32:9 Job 32:10 Job 32:17 Job 33:3 Job 33:24 Job 33:27 Job 33:33 Job 34:4 Job 34:6 Job 34:8 Job 34:24 Job 34:34 Job 34:35 Job 34:35 Job 35:2 Job 35:13 Job 35:16 Job 36:3 Job 36:3 Job 36:6 Job 36:10 Job 36:10 Job 36:11 Job 36:12 Job 36:14 Job 36:15 Job 36:15 Job 36:23 Job 37:13 Job 37:23 Job 38:2 Job 38:23 Job 39:6 Job 40:8 Job 41:3 Job 41:14 Job 42:8 Job 42:10

Active or Passive

Some languages use both active and passive sentences. In active sentences, the subject does the action. In passive sentences, the subject is the one that receives the action. Here are some examples with their subjects bolded:

- Active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- Passive: **The house** was built in 2010.

Translators whose languages do not use passive sentences will need to know how they can translate passive sentences that they find in the Bible. Other translators will need to decide when to use a passive sentence and when to use the active form.

Description

Some languages have both active and passive forms of sentences.

- In the active form, the subject does the action and is always mentioned.
- In the passive form, the action is done to the subject, and the one who does the action is not always mentioned.

In the examples of active and passive sentences below, we have bolded the subject.

- active: **My father** built the house in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built by my father in 2010.
- passive: **The house** was built in 2010. (This does not tell who did the action.)

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All languages use active forms. Some languages use passive forms, and some do not. Some languages use passive forms only for certain purposes, and the passive form is not used for the same purposes in all of the languages that use it.

Purposes for the Passive

- The speaker is talking about the person or thing the action was done to, not about the person who did the action.

- The speaker does not want to tell who did the action.
- The speaker does not know who did the action.

Translation Principles Regarding the Passive

- Translators whose language does not use passive forms will need to find another way to express the idea.
- Translators whose language has passive forms will need to understand why the passive is used in a particular sentence in the Bible and decide whether or not to use a passive form for that purpose in his translation of the sentence.

Examples From the Bible

> Then their shooters shot at your soldiers from off the wall, and some of the king's servants **were killed**, and your servant Uriah the Hittite **was killed** too. (2 Samuel 11:24 ULT)

This means that the enemy's shooters shot and killed some of the king's servants, including Uriah. The point is what happened to the king's servants and Uriah, not who shot them. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on the king's servants and Uriah.

> When the men of the city arose early in the morning, and see, the altar of Baal **was torn down**. (Judges 6:28a ULT)

The men of the town saw what had happened to the altar of Baal, but they did not know who broke it down. The purpose of the passive form here is to communicate this event from the perspective of the men of the town.

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)

This describes a situation in which a person ends up in the sea with a millstone around his neck. The purpose of the passive form here is to keep the focus on what happens to this person. Who does these things to the person is not important.

Translation Strategies

If your language would use a passive form for the same purpose as in the passage that you are translating, then use a passive form. If you decide that it is better to translate without a passive form, here are some strategies that you might consider.

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who or what did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.
(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who or what did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."
(3) Use a different verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the same verb in an active sentence and tell who did the action. If you do this, try to keep the focus on the person receiving the action.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21b ULT)
>
> > **The king's servants gave** Jeremiah a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

(2) Use the same verb in an active sentence, and do not tell who did the action. Instead, use a generic expression like "they" or "people" or "someone."

> It would be better for him if a millstone **were put** around his neck and he **were thrown** into the sea. (Luke 17:2a ULT)
>
> > It would be better for him if **they were to put** a millstone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.
> > It would be better for him if **someone were to put** a heavy stone around his neck and **throw** him into the sea.

(3) Use a different verb in an active sentence.

> A loaf of bread **was given** him every day from the street of the bakers. (Jeremiah 37:21 ULT)
>
> > He **received** a loaf of bread every day from the street of the bakers.

Job References:

Job 1:2 Job 1:21 Job 3:3 Job 3:20 Job 3:23 Job 4:2 Job 4:7 Job 4:10 Job 4:11 Job 4:12 Job 4:20 Job 4:21 Job 5:7 Job 5:13 Job 5:21 Job 5:23 Job 6:2 Job 6:6 Job 6:13 Job 6:17 Job 6:20 Job 7:3 Job 8:17 Job 9:24 Job 10:19 Job 11:2 Job 11:12 Job 11:15 Job 12:5 Job 12:14 Job 12:20 Job 13:25 Job 14:1 Job 14:5 Job 14:7 Job 14:12 Job 14:17 Job 15:7 Job 15:7 Job 15:14 Job 15:16 Job 15:19 Job 15:20 Job 15:22 Job 15:23 Job 15:32 Job 16:6 Job 17:1 Job 17:11 Job 18:3 Job 18:4 Job 18:10 Job 18:12 Job 18:14 Job 18:15 Job 19:7 Job 19:19 Job 19:23 Job 19:23 Job 20:8 Job 20:26 Job 20:26 Job 20:26 Job 21:6 Job 21:8 Job 21:21 Job 21:24 Job 21:30 Job 21:30 Job 21:32 Job 21:34 Job 22:8 Job 22:9 Job 22:16 Job 22:16 Job 22:20 Job 22:23 Job 22:30 Job 23:17 Job 24:1 Job 24:4 Job 24:20 Job 24:23 Job 24:24 Job 24:24 Job 24:24 Job 25:4 Job 26:8 Job 28:2 Job 28:5 Job 28:12 Job 28:13 Job 28:15 Job 28:16 Job 28:18 Job 28:19 Job 28:21 Job 29:6 Job 29:10 Job 29:12 Job 30:5 Job 30:7 Job 30:8 Job 30:15 Job 30:27 Job 31:9 Job 31:22 Job 33:6 Job 33:19 Job 33:21 Job 33:30 Job 34:20 Job 34:22 Job 34:25 Job 34:28 Job 34:36 Job 36:6 Job 36:8 Job 37:4 Job 37:10 Job 37:18 Job 37:20 Job 37:20 Job 38:13 Job 38:14 Job 38:15 Job 38:15 Job 38:17 Job 38:21 Job 38:24 Job 40:17 Job 41:9 Job 41:9 Job 41:15 Job 41:17 Job 41:20 Job 41:23 Job 41:28 Job 41:29 Job 41:33 Job 42:2 Job 42:15

Apostrophe

Description

An apostrophe is a figure of speech in which a speaker turns his attention away from his listeners and speaks to someone or something that he knows cannot hear him. He does this to tell his listeners his message or feelings about that person or thing in a very strong way.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use apostrophe, and readers could be confused by it. They may wonder who the speaker is talking to, or think that the speaker is crazy to talk to things or people who cannot hear.

Examples from the Bible

> Mountains of Gilboa, let there not be dew or rain on you. (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)

King Saul was killed on Mount Gilboa, and David sang a sad song about it. By telling these mountains that he wanted them to have no dew or rain, he showed how sad he was.

> Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those sent to you. (Luke 13:34a ULT)

Jesus was expressing his feelings for the people of Jerusalem in front of his disciples and a group of Pharisees. By speaking directly to Jerusalem as though its people could hear him, Jesus showed how deeply he cared about them.

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: “**Altar**, **altar**! This is what Yahweh says, ‘See, … on you they will burn human bones.’” (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)

The man of God spoke as if the altar could hear him, but he really wanted the king, who was standing there, to hear him.

Translation Strategies

If apostrophe would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider

using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing to your people, let the speaker continue speaking to the people that are listening to him as he tells **them** his message or feelings about the people or thing that cannot hear him. See the example below.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> He cried against the altar by the word of Yahweh: "**Altar**, **altar**! This is what Yahweh says, 'See, … on you they will burn human bones.'" (1 Kings 13:2 ULT)
>
> > He said this about the altar: "This is what Yahweh says **about this altar.** 'See, … they will burn people's bones on **it**.'"
>
> **Mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **you.** (2 Samuel 1:21a ULT)
>
> > **As for these mountains of Gilboa**, let there not be dew or rain on **them**.

Job References:

Job 16:18 Job 16:18 Job 17:14 Job 17:14 Job 31:24 Job 38:11

Aside

Description

An aside is a figure of speech in which someone who is speaking to a person or group pauses to speak confidentially to himself or someone else about those to whom he had been speaking. The speaker does this to indicate in a strong way his thoughts or feelings about that person or group.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use asides, and readers could be confused by them. They may wonder why the speaker suddenly starts talking to himself or someone else about the people he is speaking with.

Examples From the Bible

> All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border.
> The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you.
> They of your bread will set a trap under you.
> **There is no understanding in him.**
> (Obadiah 1:7 ULT)

In the first three lines, Yahweh is telling the people of Edom what will happen to them because they did not help the people of Judah. In the fourth line, Yahweh says something about Edom to himself.

> And I purified them from everything foreign. And I caused the service watches to stand: for the priests and for the Levites, a man in his work; and for the offering of pieces of wood at the appointed times; and for the firstfruits.
> **Remember me, my God, for good.**
> (Nehemiah 13:30-31 ULT)

Nehemiah is speaking to the readers of his account and describing some of the many things he did to restore true worship in Judah after the people returned from exile. But he suddenly turns aside and addresses God, asking God to bless him for what he, Nehemiah, has done for those people.

Translation Strategies

(1) If an aside would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. But if this way of speaking would be confusing, let the speaker continue speaking to the people who are listening to him, but make clear that he is now expressing his thoughts and feelings about them.
(2) If a person speaks a prayer to God as an aside, you can put the prayer in quotation marks to indicate that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1)

> All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border. The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you. They of your bread will set a trap under you. **There is no understanding in him.** (Obadiah 1:7 ULT)

All the men of your covenant are sending you away as far as the border. The men of your peace are deceiving you and are prevailing against you. They of your bread will set a trap under you. **You do not understand any of this.**

(2)

> And I purified them from everything foreign. And I caused the service watches to stand: for the priests and for the Levites, a man in his work; 31 and for the offering of pieces of wood at the appointed times; and for the firstfruits. **Remember me, my God, for good.** (Nehemiah 13:30-31 ULT)

And I cleansed them from everything foreign, and I made assignments for the priests and for the Levites, a man to his own work. And the wood offering at the stated time, and the firstfruits. **“Remember me, my God, for good.”**

Job References:

Job 32:15

Statements — Other Uses

Description

Normally statements are used to give information. Sometimes they are used in the Bible for other functions.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use a statement for some of the functions that statements are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Statements are normally used to give **information**. All of the sentences in John 1:6-8 below are statements, and their function is to give information.

> There was a man who was sent from God, whose name was John. He came as a witness in order to testify about the light, that all might believe through him. John was not the light, but came that he might testify about the light. (John 1:6-8 ULT)

A statement can also be used as a **command** to tell someone what to do. In the examples below, the high priest used statements with the verb “will” to tell people what to do.

> He commanded them, saying, “This is what you **must** do. A third of you who come on the Sabbath **will** keep watch over the king’s house, and a third **will** be at the Sur Gate, and a third at the gate behind the guardhouse.” (2 Kings 11:5 ULT)

A statement can also be used to give **instructions**. The speaker below was not just telling Joseph about something Joseph would do in the future; he was telling Joseph what he needed to do.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

A statement can also be used to make a **request**. The man with leprosy was not just

saying what Jesus was able to do. He was also asking Jesus to heal him.

> Behold, a leper came to him and bowed before him, saying, “Lord, if you are willing, **you are able to make me clean**.” (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

A statement can also be used to **perform** something. By telling Adam that the ground was cursed because of him, God actually cursed it.

> … **cursed is the ground** because of you; (Genesis 3:17b ULT)

By telling a man that his sins were forgiven, **Jesus forgave** the man’s sins.

> When Jesus saw their faith, he said to the paralyzed man, “**Son, your sins are forgiven**.” (Mark 2:5 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a sentence type** that would express that function.
(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **add a sentence type** that would express that function.
(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, **use a verb form** that would express that function.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a sentence type that would express that function.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)

The phrase “you will call his name Jesus” is an instruction. It can be translated using the sentence type of a normal instruction.

> She will give birth to a son. **Name him Jesus**, because he will save his people from their sins.

(2) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, add a sentence type that would express that function.

> Lord, if you are willing, **you are able to make me clean**. (Matthew 8:2 ULT)

The function of “you are able” is to make a request. In addition to the statement, a request can be added.

> Lord, you are able to make me clean. If you are willing, **please do so**.
> OR:
> Lord, if you are willing, **please heal me**. I know that you are able to do so.

(3) If the function of a statement would not be understood correctly in your language, use a verb form that would express that function.

> She will give birth to a son, and **you will call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins. (Matthew 1:21 ULT)
>
> > She will give birth to a son, and **you must call his name Jesus**, for he will save his people from their sins.
>
> Son, your sins are forgiven. (Mark 2:5 ULT)
>
> > Son, I forgive your sins.
> > OR:
> > Son, God hereby forgives your sins.

Job References:

Job 7:12 Job 7:16 Job 7:17 Job 7:18 Job 9:3 Job 13:3 Job 32:16 Job 36:10

Double Negatives

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each express the meaning of "not." Double negatives mean very different things in different languages. To translate sentences that have double negatives accurately and clearly, you need to know what a double negative means in the Bible and how to express this idea in your language.

Description

Negative words are words that have in them the meaning "not." Examples in English are "no," "not," "none," "no one," "nothing," "nowhere," "never," "nor," "neither," and "without." Also, some words have prefixes or suffixes that mean "not," such as the bolded parts of these words: "**un**happy," "**im**possible," and "use**less**." Some other kinds of words also have a negative meaning, such as "lack" or "reject," or even "fight" or "evil."

A double negative occurs when a clause has two words that each have a negative meaning.

> We did this **not** because we have **no** authority … (2 Thessalonians 3:9a ULT)
>
> And this was **not** done **without** an oath! (Hebrews 7:20a ULT)
>
> Be sure of this—the wicked person will **not** go **un**punished. (Proverbs 11:21a ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Double negatives mean very different things in different languages.

- In some languages, such as English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one, creating a positive sentence. So, "He is not unintelligent" means "He is intelligent."
- In some languages, such as French and Spanish, two negative words in a clause do not cancel each other to become a positive. The Spanish sentence, "No vi a nadie," literally says "I did not see no one." It has both the word 'no' next to the verb and 'nadie,' which means "no one." The two negatives are seen as in agreement with each other, and the sentence means, "I did not see anyone."
- In some languages, a double negative creates a stronger negative statement.
- In some languages, a double negative creates a positive sentence, but it is a weak statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" means, "He is somewhat intelligent."
- In some languages, including the languages of the Bible, a double negative can produce a stronger positive meaning than a simple positive statement. So, "He is not unintelligent" can mean "He is very intelligent." In this case, the double negative is actually the figure of speech called litotes.

Biblical Greek can do all of the above. So to translate sentences with double negatives accurately and clearly in your language, you need to know what each double negative means in the Bible and how to express the same idea in your language.

Examples From the Bible

The Greek of John 15:5 says:

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing**

We cannot reproduce this double negative in the English ULT because in English, a second negative in a clause cancels the first one. In English, and perhaps in your language, we need to choose only one of the negatives and say either:

Without me, you can do **nothing**.
or:
Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

> … in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)

This means "in order to be fruitful."

> A prophet is **not without** honor (Mark 6:4 ULT)

This means “a prophet is honored.”

> I do **not** want you to be **ignorant**. (1 Corinthians 12:1)

This means “I want you to be knowledgeable.”

Translation Strategies

If the way that the double negative is used in the Bible is natural and has the same meaning as in your language, consider using it in the same way. Otherwise, you could consider these strategies:

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.
(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.
(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a positive statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove the two negatives so that it is positive.

> For we do **not** have a high priest who **cannot** feel sympathy for our weaknesses. (Hebrews 4:15a ULT)
>
> > “For we have a high priest who can feel sympathy for our weaknesses.”

> … in order **not** to be **unfruitful**. (Titus 3:14b ULT)
>
> > “… so that they may be fruitful.”

(2) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives.

> χωρὶς ἐμοῦ **οὐ** δύνασθε ποιεῖν **οὐδέν**
>
> Without me **not** you can do **nothing** (John 15:5)
>
> > Without me, you can do **nothing**.
> >
> > or:
> > Without me, you **cannot** do anything.

(3) If the purpose of a double negative in the Bible is to make a stronger negative statement, and if it would not do that in your language, remove one of the two negatives and add a strengthening word.

> ...ἰῶτα ἓν ἢ μία κεραία **οὐ μὴ** παρέλθῃ ἀπὸ τοῦ νόμου (Matthew 5:18)
>
> ...iota one or one serif **not not** may pass away from the law
>
> > ...**not even** one iota or one serif may pass away from the law
> >
> > or:
> > ...**certainly no** iota or serif may pass away from the law

Job References:

Job 5:17 Job 5:24 Job 6:10 Job 6:29 Job 7:9 Job 7:11 Job 8:15 Job 8:20 Job 9:13 Job 10:14 Job 15:22 Job 20:19 Job 20:20 Job 21:4 Job 24:13 Job 24:21 Job 27:6 Job 27:11 Job 30:10 Job 31:32 Job 37:4 Job 39:22

Doublet

Description

We are using the word "doublet" to refer to two words or phrases that are used together and either mean the same thing or mean very close to the same thing. Often they are joined with the word "and." Unlike Hendiadys, in which one of the words modifies the other, in a doublet the two words or phrases are equal and are used to emphasize or intensify the one idea that is expressed by the two words or phrases.

A very similar issue is the repetition of the same word or phrase for emphasis, usually with no other words between them. Because these figures of speech are so similar and have the same effect, we will treat them here together.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages people do not use doublets. Or they may use doublets, but only in certain situations, so a doublet might not make sense in their language in some verses. People might think that the verse is describing two ideas or actions, when it is only describing one. In this case, translators may need to find some other way to express the meaning expressed by the doublet.

Examples From the Bible

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)

The bolded words mean the same thing. Together they mean the people were spread out.

> He attacked two men **more righteous** and **better** than himself. (1 Kings 2:32b ULT)

This means that they were "much more righteous" than he was.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)

This means that they had decided to lie, which is another way of saying that they intended to deceive people.

> … like of a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)

This means that he was like a lamb that did not have any defect—not even one.

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **"Master! Master!** We are perishing!" (Luke 8:24 ULT)

The repetition of "Master" means that the disciples called to Jesus urgently and continually.

Translation Strategies

If a doublet would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

(1) Translate only one of the words or phrases.
(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words or phrases and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."
(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate only one of the words.

> You have decided to prepare **false** and **deceptive** words. (Daniel 2:9b ULT)
>
> > "You have decided to prepare **false** things to say."

(2) If the doublet is used to intensify the meaning, translate one of the words and add a word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

> He has one people **scattered** and **dispersed** among the peoples (Esther 3:8 ULT)
>
> > "He has one people **very spread out**."

(3) If the doublet is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

> … like a lamb **without blemish** and **without spot**. (1 Peter 1:19b ULT)
>
> - English can emphasize this with "any" and "at all."
>
> > "… like a lamb **without any blemish at all**."

> Then they approached {and} woke him up, saying, **"Master! Master!** We are perishing!" (Luke 8:24 ULT)
>
> > Then they approached {and} woke him up, **urgently shouting, "Master!** We are perishing!"

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:4 Job 1:8 Job 1:16 Job 2:3 Job 2:11 Job 3:2 Job 3:5 Job 3:22 Job 3:23 Job 3:26 Job 4:14 Job 8:6 Job 9:4 Job 10:8 Job 10:20 Job 10:21 Job 11:5 Job 13:23 Job 14:11 Job 15:10 Job 15:16 Job 15:24 Job 20:17 Job 21:23 Job 24:14 Job 28:3 Job 28:22 Job 29:8 Job 34:22 Job 35:5 Job 36:16 Job 36:17 Job 37:2 Job 38:23 Job 38:27 Job 39:13 Job 39:22 Job 39:28 Job 40:10 Job 42:11 Job 42:17

Ellipsis

Description

An ellipsis[^1] occurs when a speaker or writer leaves out one or more words that normally should be in the sentence. The speaker or writer does this because he knows that the hearer or reader will understand the meaning of the sentence and supply the words in his mind when he hears or reads the words that are there. For example:

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, **nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous**. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)

There is ellipsis in the second part because "nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous" is not a complete sentence. The speaker assumes that the hearer will understand what it is that sinners will not do in the assembly of the righteous by filling in the action from the previous clause. With the action filled in, the complete sentence would read:

> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **will** sinners **stand** in the assembly of the righteous.

[^1]: English has a punctuation symbol which is also called an ellipsis. It is a series of three dots (…) used to indicate an intentional omission of a word, phrase, sentence or more from text without altering its original meaning. This translationAcademy article is not about the punctuation mark, but about the concept of omission of words that normally should be in the sentence.

Two Types of Ellipsis

1. A Relative Ellipsis happens when the reader has to supply the omitted word or words from the context. Usually the word is in the previous sentence, as in the example above.
2. An Absolute Ellipsis happens when the omitted word or words are not in the context, but the phrases are common enough in the language that the reader is expected to supply what is missing from this common usage or from the nature of the situation.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers who see incomplete sentences or phrases may not know that there is information missing that the writer expects them to fill in. Or readers may understand that there is information missing, but they may not know what information is missing because they do not know the original biblical language, culture, or situation as the original readers did. In this case, they may fill in the wrong information. Or readers may misunderstand the ellipsis if they do not use ellipsis in the same way in their language.

Examples From the Bible

Relative Ellipsis

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)

The writer wants his words to be few and to make good poetry. The full sentence with the information filled in would be:

> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

> Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**not as unwise but as wise**. (Ephesians 5:15b ULT)

The information that the reader must understand in the second parts of these sentences can be filled in from the first parts:

> Watch carefully, therefore, how you walk—**walk** not as unwise but **walk** as wise,

Absolute Ellipsis

> Then when he had come near, he asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?" And so he said, "Lord, **that I might recover my sight**." (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)

It seems that the man answered in an incomplete sentence because he wanted to be polite and not directly ask Jesus for healing. He knew that Jesus would understand that the only way he could receive his sight would be for Jesus to heal him. The complete sentence would be:

> "Lord, **I want you to heal me so** that I might receive my sight."

> To Titus, a true son in our common faith. Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior. (Titus 1:4 ULT)

The writer assumes that the reader will recognize this common form of a blessing or wish, so he does not need to include the full sentence, which would be:

> To Titus, a true son in our common faith. **May you receive** grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Savior.

Translation Strategies

If ellipsis would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the missing words to the incomplete phrase or sentence.

> So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, nor **sinners in the assembly** of the righteous. (Psalm 1:5 ULT)
>
> > So the wicked will not stand in the judgment, and **sinners will not stand in the assembly** of the righteous.
>
> Then when he had come near, he asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” And so he said, “Lord, **that I might recover my sight**.” (Luke 18:40b-41 ULT)
>
> > Then when the man was near, Jesus asked him, “What do you want me to do for you?” He said, “Lord, **I want you to heal me** that I might receive my sight.”
>
> He makes Lebanon skip like a calf **and Sirion like a young ox**. (Psalm 29:6 ULT)
>
> > He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, and **he makes** Sirion **skip** like a young ox.

Job References:

Job 1:8 Job 1:11 Job 2:3 Job 2:5 Job 3:3 Job 3:12 Job 3:20 Job 4:6 Job 4:8 Job 4:19 Job 5:9 Job 5:19 Job 5:20 Job 5:25 Job 6:7 Job 6:14 Job 6:19 Job 6:26 Job 6:28 Job 7:15 Job 7:16 Job 8:2 Job 8:5 Job 8:21 Job 9:24 Job 9:26 Job 9:34 Job 10:20 Job 11:8 Job 12:4 Job 12:5 Job 12:7 Job 12:8 Job 14:1 Job 15:9 Job 15:11 Job 15:16 Job 15:20 Job 16:21 Job 17:14 Job 18:10 Job 19:27 Job 21:4 Job 21:8 Job 22:11 Job 22:24 Job 23:6 Job 23:13 Job 24:19 Job 24:25 Job 25:6 Job 27:2 Job 27:7 Job 27:19 Job 28:1 Job 28:16 Job 28:18 Job 29:5 Job 30:8 Job 30:30 Job 31:2 Job 31:7 Job 31:23 Job 31:35 Job 31:40 Job 33:20 Job 34:6 Job 34:10 Job 34:13 Job 34:16 Job 34:23 Job 34:23 Job 34:30 Job 34:31 Job 34:33 Job 34:34 Job 35:3 Job 35:4 Job 35:14 Job 36:2 Job 36:5 Job 36:5 Job 36:18 Job 36:19 Job 36:33 Job 37:3 Job 37:6 Job 37:7 Job 37:9 Job 37:16 Job 38:5 Job 38:11 Job 38:24 Job 38:25 Job 38:31 Job 39:6 Job 39:23 Job 39:25 Job 39:26 Job 41:1 Job 41:11 Job 41:26 Job 41:27

Euphemism

Description

A euphemism is a mild or polite way of referring to something that is unpleasant, embarrassing, or socially unacceptable, such as death or activities usually done in private.

> … they found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)

This means that Saul and his sons “were dead.” It is a euphemism because the important thing was not that Saul and his sons had fallen but that they were dead. Sometimes people do not like to speak directly about death because it is unpleasant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages use different euphemisms. If the target language does not use the same euphemism as in the source language, readers may not understand what it means and they may think that the writer means only what the words literally say.

Examples From the Bible

> … where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT)

The original hearers would have understood that Saul went into the cave to use it as a toilet, but the writer wanted to avoid offending or distracting them, so **he did not say specifically** what Saul did or what he left in the cave.

> But Mary said to the angel, “How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?” (Luke 1:34 ULT)

In order **to be polite**, Mary uses a euphemism to say that she has never had sexual intercourse with a man.

Translation Strategies

If euphemism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.
(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a euphemism from your own culture.

> … where there was a cave. Saul went inside to **cover his feet**. (1 Samuel 24:3b ULT) — Some languages might use euphemisms like these:
>
> > "… where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **dig a hole**"
> >
> > "… where there was a cave. Saul went into the cave to **have some time alone**"
>
> But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **known a man**?" (Luke 1:34 ULT)
>
> > But Mary said to the angel, "How will this be, since I have not **slept with a man**?"

(2) State the information plainly without a euphemism if it would not be offensive.

> They found Saul and his sons **fallen** on Mount Gilboa. (1 Chronicles 10:8b ULT)
>
> > "They found Saul and his sons **dead** on Mount Gilboa."

Job References:

Job 1:5 Job 1:11 Job 2:5 Job 2:9 Job 3:11 Job 3:13 Job 5:26 Job 7:20 Job 10:18 Job 11:20 Job 13:19 Job 14:10 Job 14:12 Job 14:20 Job 15:30 Job 16:22 Job 17:1 Job 17:5 Job 17:16 Job 20:11 Job 21:26 Job 27:5 Job 29:18 Job 31:10 Job 31:39 Job 32:3 Job 32:22 Job 33:18 Job 34:15 Job 34:20 Job 36:12 Job 36:12

Order of Events

Description

In the Bible, events are not always told in the order in which they occurred. Sometimes the author wanted to discuss something that happened at an earlier time than the event that he just talked about. This can be confusing to the reader.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Readers might think that the events happened in the order that they are told. It is important to help them understand the correct order of events.

Examples From the Bible

> He even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)

This could sound like John baptized Jesus after John was locked up in prison, but John baptized Jesus before John was locked up in prison.

> Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, and the ark of the covenant of Yahweh followed after them. But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)

This could sound like Joshua gave the order not to shout after the army had already started their march, but he had given that order before they started marching.

> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)

This sounds like a person must first open the scroll and then break its seals, but the seals that lock the scroll must be broken before the scroll can be unrolled.

Translation Strategies

(1) If your language uses phrases or time words to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using one of them.
(2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that. (See the section on "Aspect" of Verbs.)
(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occurred, consider reordering the events so they they are in that order. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6). (See Verse Bridges.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If your language uses phrases, time words or tenses to show that an event happened before the one just mentioned, consider using one of them.

> 20 he even added this to them all: he locked John up in prison. Now it came about, when all the people were baptized, Jesus also was baptized. (Luke 3:20-21 ULT)
>
> > 20 But then Herod … had John locked up in prison. 21 **Before John was put in prison,** while all the people were being baptized by John, Jesus also was baptized.
>
> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)
>
> > Who is worthy to open the scroll **after** breaking its seals?

(2) If your language uses verb tense or aspect to show that an event happened before one that was already mentioned, consider using that.

> Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)
>
> > 8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets 10 But Joshua **had commanded** the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout."

(3) If your language prefers to tell events in the order that they occur, consider reordering the events. This may require putting two or more verses together (like 5-6).

> 8 Just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carrying seven trumpets of rams' horns before Yahweh went forward and blew the trumpets, But Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout nor let your voice be heard, nor let any word leave your mouth until the day I tell you to shout. Then you must shout." (Joshua 6:8,10 ULT)
>
> > 8,10 Joshua commanded the people, saying, "Do not shout. No sound must leave your mouths until the day I tell you to shout. Only then must you shout." Then just as Joshua had said to the people, the seven priests carried the seven trumpets of rams horns before Yahweh, as they advanced, they gave a blast on the trumpets…
>
> Who is worthy to open the scroll and break its seals? (Revelation 5:2b ULT)
>
> > Who is worthy to break the seals and open the scroll?

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_events.

Job References:

Job 10:11 Job 16:9 Job 20:10 Job 29:18
Job 31:20 Job 36:14 Job 38:10 Job 38:20
Job 38:35 Job 41:2

Exclamations

Description

Exclamations are words or sentences that show strong feeling such as surprise, joy, fear, or anger. In the ULT and UST, they usually have an exclamation mark (!) at the end. The mark shows that it is an exclamation. The situation and the meaning of what the people said helps us understand what feelings they were expressing. In the example below from Matthew 8, the speakers were terribly afraid. In the example from Matthew 9, the speakers were amazed, because something happened that they had never seen before.

> Save us, Lord; we are about to die! (Matthew 8:25b ULT)

> When the demon had been driven out, the mute man spoke. The crowds were astonished and said, “This has never been seen before in Israel!” (Matthew 9:33 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages have different ways of showing that a sentence communicates strong emotion.

Examples From the Bible

Some exclamations have a word that shows feeling. The sentences below have “Oh” and “Ah.” The word “oh” here shows the speaker’s amazement.

> **Oh**, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33 ULT)

The word “Alas” below shows that Gideon was very frightened.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, "**Alas**, O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> Some exclamations start with a question word such as "how" or "why," even though they are not questions. The sentence below shows that the speaker is amazed at how unsearchable God's judgments are.
>
> **How** unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)

Some exclamations in the Bible do not have a main verb. The exclamation below shows that the speaker is disgusted with the person he is speaking to.

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."
(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling.
(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.
(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.
(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If an exclamation in your language needs a verb, add one. Often a good verb is "is" or "are."

> You worthless person! (Matthew 5:22b ULT)
>
> > "You **are** such a worthless person!"
>
> Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > "Oh, the riches of the wisdom and the knowledge of God **are** so deep!"

(2) Use an exclamation word from your language that shows the strong feeling. In the first suggested translation below, the word "wow" shows that they were astonished. In the second suggested translation, the expression "Oh no" shows that something terrible or frightening has happened.

> They were extremely astonished, saying, "He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf hear and the mute speak." (Mark 7:37 ULT)
>
> > "They were extremely astonished, saying, '**Wow**! He has done everything well. He even makes the deaf to hear and the mute to speak.'"
>
> Alas, oh my Lord Yahweh! For because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face! (Judges 6:22b ULT)
>
> > "**Oh no**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(3) Translate the exclamation word with a sentence that shows the feeling.

> "**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!" (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > "Lord Yahweh, **what will happen to me**? For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"
> > "**Help**, Lord Yahweh! For I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!"

(4) Use a word that emphasizes the part of the sentence that brings about the strong feeling.

> How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways beyond discovering! (Romans 11:33b ULT)
>
> > "His judgments are **so** unsearchable and his ways are **far** beyond discovering!"

(5) If the strong feeling is not clear in the target language, then tell how the person felt.

> When Gideon saw that he was the angel of Yahweh, Gideon lamented, “**Alas,** O my Lord Yahweh, for because of this I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!” (Judges 6:22 ULT)
>
> > Gideon understood that this was the angel of Yahweh. **He was terrified** and said, “**Alas**, Lord Yahweh! I have seen the angel of Yahweh face to face!”

Job References:

Job 1:15 Job 2:9 Job 4:10 Job 21:16 Job 40:16

Exclusive and Inclusive ‘We’

Description

Some languages have more than one form of “we”: an inclusive form that means “I and you” and an exclusive form that means “I and someone else but not you.” The exclusive form excludes the person being spoken to. The inclusive form includes the person being spoken to and possibly others. This is also true for “us,” “our,” “ours,” and “ourselves.” Some languages have inclusive forms and exclusive forms for each of these. Translators whose language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms for these words will need to understand what the speaker meant so that they can decide which form to use.

See the pictures. The people on the right are the people that the speaker is talking to. The yellow highlight shows who the inclusive “we” and the exclusive “we” refer to.





Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. Like English, these languages do not have separate exclusive and inclusive forms for “we.” If your language has separate exclusive and inclusive forms of “we,” then you will need to understand what the speaker meant so that you can decide which form of “we” to use.

Examples From the Bible

Exclusive

> They said, “There are not more than five loaves of bread and two fish with us—unless **we** go and buy food for all these people.” (Luke 9:13 ULT)

In the second clause, the disciples are talking about some of them going to buy food. They were speaking to Jesus, but Jesus was not going to buy food. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" would use the **exclusive** form there.

> **We** have seen it, and **we** bear witness to it. **We** are announcing to you the eternal life, which was with the Father, and which has been made known to **us**. (1 John 1:2 ULT)

John is telling people who have not seen Jesus what he and the other apostles have seen. So languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **exclusive** forms in this verse.

Inclusive

> The shepherds said one to each other, "Let **us** now go to Bethlehem, and see this thing that has happened, which the Lord has made known to **us**." (Luke 2:15b ULT)

The shepherds were speaking to one another. When they said "us," they were including the people they were speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

> Now it happened that on one of those days, he indeed got into a boat with his disciples, and he said to them, "Let **us** go over to the other side of the lake." So they set sail. (Luke 8:22 ULT)

When Jesus said "us," he was referring to himself and to the disciples he was speaking to, so languages that have inclusive and exclusive forms of "we" and "us" would use the **inclusive** form in this verse.

Job References:

Job 5:27 Job 8:9 Job 31:15 Job 34:4 Job 35:11 Job 37:19 Job 37:23

Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information

Assumed knowledge is whatever a speaker assumes his audience knows before he speaks and gives them some kind of information. The speaker does not give the audience this information because he believes that they already know it.

When the speaker does give the audience information, he can do so in two ways. The speaker gives explicit information in what he states directly. Implicit Information is what the speaker does not state directly because he expects his audience to be able to learn it from other things he says.

Description

When someone speaks or writes, he has something specific that he wants people to know or do or think about. He normally states this directly. This is explicit information.

The speaker assumes that his audience already knows certain things that they will need to think about in order to understand this information. Normally he does not tell people these things, because they already know them. This is called assumed knowledge.

The speaker does not always directly state everything that he expects his audience to learn from what he says. Implicit information is information that he expects people to learn from what he says even though he does not state it directly.

Often, the audience understands this implicit information by combining what they already know (assumed knowledge) with the explicit information that the speaker tells them directly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

All three kinds of information are part of the speaker's message. If one of these kinds of information is missing, then the audience will not understand the message. Because the target translation is in a language that is very different from the biblical languages and is made for an audience that lives in a very different time and place than the

people in the Bible, many times the assumed knowledge or the implicit information is missing from the message. In other words, modern readers do not know everything that the original speakers and hearers in the Bible knew. When these things are important for understanding the message, it is helpful if you include this information in the text or in a footnote.

Examples From the Bible

> Then a scribe came to him and said, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go." Jesus said to him, "Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head." (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

Jesus did not say what foxes and birds use holes and nests for, because he assumed that the scribe would have known that foxes sleep in holes in the ground and birds sleep in their nests. This is **assumed knowledge**.

Jesus did not directly say here "I am the Son of Man" but, if the scribe did not already know it, then that fact would be **implicit information** that he could learn because Jesus referred to himself that way. Also, Jesus did not state explicitly that he travelled a lot and did not have a house that he slept in every night. That is **implicit information** that the scribe could learn when Jesus said that he had nowhere to lay his head.

> Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If the mighty deeds had been done in **Tyre and Sidon** which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the **day of judgment** than for you. (Matthew 11:21-22 ULT)

Jesus assumed that the people he was speaking to knew that Tyre and Sidon were very wicked, and that the day of judgment is a time when God will judge every person. Jesus also knew that the people he was talking to believed that they were good and did not need to repent. Jesus did not need to tell them these things. This is all **assumed knowledge**.

An important piece of **implicit information** here is that the people he was speaking to would be judged more severely than the people of Tyre and Sidon would be judged **because** they did not repent.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands when they eat bread**. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

One of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating. People thought that in order to be righteous, they had to follow all the traditions of the elders. This was **assumed knowledge** that the Pharisees who were speaking to Jesus expected him to know. By saying this, they were accusing his disciples of not following the traditions, and thus not being righteous. This is **implicit information** that they wanted him to understand from what they said.

Translation Strategies

If readers have enough assumed knowledge to be able to understand the message, along with any important implicit information that goes with the explicit information, then it is good to leave that knowledge unstated and leave the implicit information implicit. If the readers do not understand the message because one of these is missing for them, then follow these strategies:

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.
(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not have certain assumed knowledge, then provide that knowledge as explicit information.

> Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes**, and the birds of the sky **have nests**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:20 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the foxes slept in their holes and birds slept in their nests.

> Jesus said to him, “Foxes **have holes to live in**, and the birds of the sky **have nests to live in**, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head and sleep.”

> It will be more tolerable for **Tyre and Sidon** at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that the people of Tyre and Sidon were very, very wicked. This can be stated explicitly.

> At the day of judgment, it will be more tolerable for **those cities of Tyre and Sidon, whose people were very wicked**, than it will be for you. or At the day of judgment, It will be more tolerable for those **wicked cities, Tyre and Sidon,** than for you.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not wash their hands** when they eat bread. (Matthew 15:2 ULT)

The assumed knowledge was that one of the traditions of the elders was a ceremony in which people would wash their hands in order to be ritually clean before eating, which they must do to be righteous. It was not to remove germs from their hands to avoid sickness, as a modern reader might think.

> Why do your disciples violate the traditions of the elders? For **they do not go through the ceremonial handwashing ritual of righteousness** when they eat bread.

(2) If readers cannot understand the message because they do not know certain implicit information, then state that information clearly, but try to do it in a way that does not imply that the information was new to the original audience.

> Then a scribe came to him and said, “Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go.” Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head.” (Matthew 8:19-20 ULT)

The implicit information is that Jesus himself is the Son of Man. Other implicit information is that if the scribe wanted to follow Jesus, then, like Jesus, he would have to live without a house.

> Jesus said to him, “Foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but **I, the Son of Man**, have **no home to rest in. If you want to follow me, you will live as I live**.”

> It will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment than for you (Matthew 11:22 ULT)

The implicit information is that God would not only judge the people; he would punish them. This can be made explicit.

> At the day of judgment, God will **punish Tyre and Sidon**, cities whose people were very wicked, **less severely than he will punish you**.
> or:
> At the day of judgment, God will **punish you more severely** than Tyre and Sidon, cities whose people were very wicked.

Modern readers may not know some of the things that the people in the Bible and the people who first read it knew. This can make it hard for them to understand what a speaker or writer says, and to learn things that the speaker left implicit. Translators may need to state some things explicitly in the translation that the original speaker or writer left unstated or implicit.

Job References:

Job 1 Introduction Job 1:4 Job 1:6 Job 2:8 Job 2:9 Job 2:10 Job 2:12 Job 3:1 Job 3:5 Job 3:7 Job 3:8 Job 3:8 Job 3:8 Job 3:14 Job 3:16 Job 3:24 Job 4:2 Job 4:17 Job 4:18 Job 5:1 Job 5:1 Job 5:2 Job 5:3 Job 5:4 Job 5:4 Job 5:5 Job 5:5 Job 5:5 Job 5:6 Job 5:7 Job 5:9 Job 5:13 Job 5:22 Job 5:24 Job 6:10 Job 6:11 Job 6:14 Job 6:18 Job 6:21 Job 6:27 Job 7:4 Job 7:5 Job 7:8 Job 7:9 Job 7:12 Job 7:19 Job 7:21 Job 8:12 Job 9:3 Job 9:5 Job 9:6 Job 9:8 Job 9:13 Job 9:15 Job 9:15 Job 9:20 Job 9:28 Job 9:29 Job 9:30 Job 9:31 Job 9:35 Job 10:2 Job 10:5 Job 10:6 Job 10:7 Job 10:12 Job 10:14 Job 10:16 Job 10:20 Job 10:20 Job 11:3 Job 11:4 Job 11:6 Job 11:10 Job 11:10 Job 11:11 Job 11:15 Job 11:18 Job 11:18 Job 11:19 Job 12:7 Job 12:8 Job 12:9 Job 12:11 Job 12:12 Job 12:13 Job 12:16 Job 12:17 Job 12:18 Job 13:1 Job 13:8 Job 13:9 Job 13:20 Job 13:26 Job 14:6 Job 14:8 Job 14:9 Job 14:13 Job 14:14 Job 14:14 Job 14:15 Job 14:20 Job 15:4 Job 15:7 Job 15:11 Job 15:15 Job 15:16 Job 15:19 Job 15:20 Job 15:21 Job 15:22 Job 15:27 Job 15:32 Job 16:13 Job 16:19 Job 17:2 Job 17:4 Job 17:6 Job 17:16 Job 18:4 Job 18:4 Job 18:15 Job 19:4 Job 19:5 Job 19:16 Job 19:18 Job 19:23 Job 19:25 Job 19:26 Job 19:26 Job 20:10 Job 20:18 Job 20:21 Job 20:23 Job 20:24 Job 20:26 Job 20:27 Job 21:6 Job 21:11 Job 21:11 Job 21:12 Job 21:13 Job 21:19 Job 21:19 Job 21:26 Job 21:27 Job 21:28 Job 21:29 Job 21:32 Job 22:4 Job 22:6 Job 22:6 Job 22:12 Job 22:14 Job 22:14 Job 22:16 Job 22:17 Job 22:19 Job 22:21 Job 22:27 Job 23:2 Job 23:7 Job 23:9 Job 23:12 Job 23:15 Job 24:1 Job 24:1 Job 24:2 Job 24:2 Job 24:3 Job 24:4 Job 24:7 Job 24:7 Job 24:8 Job 24:9 Job 24:9 Job 24:10 Job 24:10 Job 24:11 Job 24:11 Job 24:12 Job 24:12 Job 24:13 Job 24:15 Job 24:16 Job 24:16 Job 24:17 Job 24:24 Job 25:2 Job 25:5 Job 26:4 Job 26:5 Job 26:5 Job 26:13 Job 26:14 Job 27:15 Job 27:15 Job 27:21 Job 27:23 Job 28:3 Job 28:4 Job 28:5 Job 28:7 Job 28:12 Job 28:13 Job 28:25 Job 29:11 Job 29:16 Job 29:20 Job 30:1 Job 30:5 Job 30:9 Job 30:9 Job 30:10 Job 30:12 Job 30:18 Job 30:20 Job 30:25 Job 30:28 Job 30:28 Job 31:1 Job 31:8 Job 31:9 Job 31:14 Job 31:31 Job 31:35 Job 31:36 Job 32:1 Job 32:8 Job 32:8 Job 32:9 Job 32:18 Job 32:20 Job 33:6 Job 33:12 Job 33:13 Job 33:15 Job 33:17 Job 33:22 Job 33:23 Job 33:23 Job 33:24 Job 33:26 Job 33:27 Job 33:32 Job 34:3 Job 34:14 Job 34:15 Job 34:26 Job 35:5 Job 36:3 Job 36:14 Job 36:20 Job 36:22 Job 36:22 Job 36:25 Job 36:27 Job 36:30 Job 36:30 Job 36:31 Job 36:31 Job 37:3 Job 37:5 Job 37:6 Job 37:7 Job 37:9 Job 37:10 Job 37:11 Job 37:13 Job 37:16 Job 37:17 Job 37:22 Job 37:23 Job 37:24 Job 38:4 Job 38:7 Job 38:10 Job 38:13 Job 38:14 Job 38:16 Job 38:18 Job 38:19 Job 38:21 Job 38:22 Job 38:29 Job 38:30 Job 38:34 Job 38:36 Job 38:40 Job 38:41 Job 39:1 Job 39:2 Job 39:10 Job 39:10 Job 39:11 Job 39:12 Job 39:13 Job 39:13 Job 39:24 Job 39:26 Job 40:5 Job 40:13 Job 40:14 Job 40:15 Job 40:20 Job 40:20 Job 40:23 Job 40:24 Job 41:2 Job 41:4 Job 41:5 Job 41:5 Job 41:6 Job 41:11 Job 41:23 Job 42:6 Job 42:15

Making Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information Explicit

Description

Some languages have ways of saying things that are natural for them but sound strange when translated into Other Languages. One of the reasons for this is that some languages say things explicitly that some Other Languages would leave as implicit information.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

If you translate all of the explicit information from the source language into the explicit information in the target language, it could sound foreign, unnatural, or perhaps even unintelligent if the target language would not make that information explicit. Instead, it is best to leave that kind of information implicit in the target language.

Examples from the Bible

> **And** Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire**. (Judges 9:52 ESV)

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to start most sentences with a conjunction such as "and" to show the connection between sentences. In English, it is not natural to do so, it is quite tiresome for the English reader, and it gives the impression that the author is uneducated. In English, it is best to leave the idea of connection between sentences implicit in most cases and not translate the conjunction explicitly.

In Biblical Hebrew, it is normal to say that something was burned with fire. In English, the idea of fire is included in the action of burning, and so it is unnatural to state both ideas explicitly. It is enough to say that something was burned and leave the idea of fire implicit.

> But the centurion **answered and said**, "Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof" (Matthew 8:8a ULT)

In the biblical languages, it was normal to introduce direct speech with two verbs of speaking. One verb indicated the action, and the other introduced the words of the speaker. English speakers do not do this, so it is very unnatural and confusing to use two verbs. For the English speaker, the idea of speaking is included in the idea of answering. Using two verbs in English implies two separate speeches, rather than just one. So in English, it is better to use only one verb of speaking.

Translation Strategies

(1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.
(2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, leave the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the explicit information of the source language sounds natural in the target language, then translate it as explicit information.

- There would be no change to the text using this strategy, so no examples are given here.

(2) If the explicit information does not sound natural in the target language or seems unnecessary or confusing, make the explicit information implicit. Only do this if the reader can understand this information from the context. You can test this by asking the reader a question about the passage.

> **And** Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it and drew near to the door of the tower **to burn it with fire**. (Judges 9:52 ESV)
>
> > Abimelech came to the tower and fought against it, and he approached the door of the tower **to burn it**. (Or) … **to set it on fire**.

In English, it is clear that the action of this verse follows the action of the previous verse without the use of the connector "and" at the beginning, so it was omitted. Also, the words "with fire" were left out, because this information is communicated implicitly by the word "burn." An alternative translation for "to burn it" is "to set it on fire." It is not natural in English to use both "burn" and "fire," so the English translator should choose only one of them. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, "How would the door burn?" If they knew it was by fire, then they have understood the implicit information. Or, if you chose the second option, you could ask, "What happens to a door that is set on fire?" If the readers answer, "It burns," then they have understood the implicit information.

> But the centurion **answered and said**, "Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof" (Matthew 8:8a ULT)
>
> > The centurion **answered**, "Lord, I am not worthy that you should enter under my roof"

In English, the information that the centurion responded by speaking is included in the verb "answered," so the verb "said" can be left implicit. You can test if the readers understood the implicit information by asking, "How did the centurion answer?" If they knew it was by speaking, then they have understood the implicit information.

> **He opened his mouth** and taught them, saying, (Matthew 5:2 ULT)
>
> > **He began to** teach them, saying, (Or) He taught them, saying,

In English, it would be very strange to include the information that Jesus opened his mouth when he spoke. That information is included in the verbs "taught" and "saying," so that phrase can be omitted and that information left implicit. However, "he opened his mouth" is an idiom that indicates the beginning of a speech, so that information may be included, or it may also be left implicit.

Job References:

Job 1:15 Job 1:21 Job 8:2 Job 20:2 Job 21:17 Job 24:21 Job 28:22 Job 37:21 Job 38:4 Job 38:8

When to Keep Information Implicit

Description

Sometimes it is better not to state assumed knowledge or implicit information explicitly. This page gives some direction about when not to do this.

Translation Principles

- If a speaker or author intentionally left something unclear, do not try to make it more clear.
- If the original audience did not understand what the speaker meant, do not make it so clear that your readers would find it strange that the original audience did not understand.
- If you need to explicitly state some assumed knowledge or implicit information, try to do it in a way that does not make your readers think that the original audience needed to be told those things.
- Do not make implicit information explicit if it confuses the message or leads the reader to forget what the main point is.
- Do not make assumed knowledge or implicit information explicit if your readers already understand it.

Examples From the Bible

> From the eater came forth food;
> and from the strong one came forth sweetness. (Judges 14:14 ULT)

This was a riddle. Samson purposely said this in a way that it would be hard for his enemies to know what it meant. Do not make it clear that the eater and the strong thing was a lion and that the sweet thing to eat was honey.

> Jesus said to them, “Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” They reasoned among themselves saying, “It is because we did not take bread.” (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Some possible implicit information here is that the disciples should beware of the false teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. But Jesus’ disciples did not understand this. They thought that Jesus was talking about real yeast and bread. So it would not be appropriate to state explicitly that the word “yeast” here refers to false teaching. The disciples did not understand what Jesus meant until they heard what Jesus said in Matthew 16:11.

> “How is it that you do not understand that I was not speaking to you about bread? Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees.” Then they understood that he was not telling them to beware of yeast in bread, but to beware of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. (Matthew 16:11-12 ULT)

Only after Jesus explained that he was not talking about bread did they realize that he was talking about the false teaching of the Pharisees. Therefore, it would be wrong to explicitly state the implicit information in Matthew 16:6.

Translation Strategies

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

Because we recommend that translators not change this kind of passage to make it more clear, this page does not have any translation strategies applied.

Job References:

Job 1:3 Job 3 Introduction Job 19:25

When Masculine Words Include Women

In the Bible, sometimes the words “men,” “brothers,” and “sons” refer only to men. At other times, those words include both men and women. In those places where the writer meant both men and women, you (the translator) need to translate it in a way that does not limit the meaning to men.

Description

In some languages a word that normally refers to men can also be used in a more general way to refer to both men and women. For example, the Bible sometimes says “brothers” when it refers to both brothers and sisters.

Also in some languages, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can be used in a more general way for any person if it is not important whether the person is a man or a woman. In the example below, the pronoun is “his,” but it is not limited to males.

> A wise son makes **his** father rejoice but a foolish son brings grief to **his** mother. (Proverbs 10:1 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- In some cultures words like “man,” “brother,” and “son” can only be used to refer to men. If those words are used in a translation in a more general way, people will think that what is being said does not apply to women.
- In some cultures, the masculine pronouns “he” and “him” can only refer to men. If a masculine pronoun is used, people will think that what is said does not apply to women.

Translation Principles

When a statement applies to both men and women, translate it in such a way that people will be able to understand that it applies to both.

Examples From the Bible

> Now we want you to know, **brothers**, the grace of God that has been given to the churches of Macedonia. (2 Corinthians 8:1 ULT)

This verse is addressing the believers in Corinth, not only men, but **men and women**.

> Then said Jesus to his disciples, “If anyone wants to follow me, **he** must deny **himself**, take up **his** cross, and follow me.” (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

Jesus was not speaking only of men, but of **men and women**.

Caution: Sometimes masculine words are used specifically to refer to men. Do not use words that would lead people to think that they include women. The words below are specifically about men.

> Moses said, ‘If **someone** dies, not having children, **his brother** must marry **his** wife and have children for **his brother**.’ (Matthew 22:24 ULT)

Translation Strategies

If people would understand that that masculine words like “man,” “brother,” and “he” can include women, then consider using them. Otherwise, here are some ways for translating those words when they include women.

(1) Use a noun that can be used for both men and women.
(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.
(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use nouns that can be used for both men and women.

> The wise **man** dies just like the fool dies. (Ecclesiastes 2:16b ULT)
>
> > “The wise **person** dies just like the fool dies.”
> > “Wise **people** die just like fools die.”

(2) Use a word that refers to men and a word that refers to women.

> For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia. (2 Corinthians 1:8) — Paul was writing this letter to both men and women.
>
> > "For we do not want you to be uninformed, **brothers and sisters**, about the troubles that happened to us in Asia."

(3) Use pronouns that can be used for both men and women.

> "If anyone wants to follow me, he must deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me." (Matthew 16:24 ULT)

English speakers can change the masculine singular pronouns, "he," "himself," and "his" to plural pronouns that do not mark gender, "they," "themselves," and "their" in order to show that it applies to all people, not just men.

> > "If **people** want to follow me, **they** must deny **themselves**, take up **their** cross, and follow me."

Job References:

Job 1:5 Job 4:13 Job 4:17 Job 5:7 Job 5:17 Job 7:1 Job 9:2 Job 10:4 Job 10:5 Job 12:10 Job 12:14 Job 13:9 Job 14:1 Job 14:10 Job 14:21 Job 15:7 Job 15:14 Job 15:18 Job 16:21 Job 17:5 Job 20:4 Job 20:29 Job 21:4 Job 21:19 Job 22:2 Job 24:12 Job 25:4 Job 25:6 Job 27:13 Job 28:4 Job 28:13 Job 28:28 Job 31:15 Job 31:31 Job 31:33 Job 32:8 Job 32:13 Job 32:21 Job 33 Introduction Job 33:12 Job 34 Introduction Job 35:8 Job 36:24 Job 36:25 Job 36:28 Job 37:7 Job 37:20 Job 37:24 Job 38:26 Job 38:32 Job 39:4 Job 39:16

Generic Noun Phrases

Description

Generic noun phrases refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things. This happens frequently in proverbs, because proverbs tell about things that are true about people in general.

> Can **a man** walk on hot coals without scorching his feet?
> So is **the man who goes in to his neighbor's wife**;
> **the one who touches her** will not go unpunished. (Proverbs 6:28-29 ULT)

The phrases in bold above do not refer to a specific man. They refer to any man who does these things.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of showing that noun phrases refer to something in general. You (the translator) should refer to these general ideas in ways that are natural in your language.

Examples From the Bible

> The **righteous person** is kept away from trouble and it comes upon **the wicked** instead. (Proverbs 11:8 ULT)

The bold phrases above do not refer to a specific person but to anyone who does what is right or anyone who is wicked.

> People curse **the man who refuses to sell grain**. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)

This does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who refuses to sell grain.

> Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)

The phrase "a good man" does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who is good. The phrase "a man who makes evil plans" does not refer to a particular man, but to any person who makes evil plans.

Translation Strategies

If your language can use the same wording as in the ULT to refer to people or things in general rather than to specific individuals or things, consider using the same wording. If not, here are some strategies you might use.

(1) Use the word "the" in the noun phrase.
(2) Use the word "a" in the noun phrase.
(3) Use the word "any," as in "any person" or "anyone."
(4) Use the plural form, as in "people."
(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word "the" in the noun phrase.

> Yahweh gives favor to **a good man**, but he condemns **a man who makes evil plans**. (Proverbs 12:2 ULT)
>
> > "Yahweh gives favor to **the good man**, but he condemns **the man who makes evil plans**." (Proverbs 12:2)

(2) Use the word "a" in the noun phrase.

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > "People curse **a man** who refuses to sell grain."

(3) Use the word "any," as in "any person" or "anyone."

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > "People curse **any man** who refuses to sell grain."

(4) Use the plural form, as in "people" (or in this sentence, "men").

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > "People curse **men** who refuse to sell grain"

(5) Use any other way that is natural in your language.

> People curse **the man** who refuses to sell grain. (Proverbs 11:26 ULT)
>
> > "People curse **whoever** refuses to sell grain."

Job References:

Job 2:10 Job 3:19 Job 4:4 Job 5:2 Job 5:5 Job 5:16 Job 5:20 Job 5:22 Job 5:23 Job 7:5 Job 14:9 Job 14:18 Job 17:14 Job 18:16 Job 19:16 Job 19:20 Job 20:5 Job 20:6 Job 20:16 Job 20:29 Job 21:10 Job 21:12 Job 21:26 Job 21:28 Job 21:29 Job 23:12 Job 24:2 Job 24:3 Job 24:5 Job 24:6 Job 24:8 Job 24:10 Job 24:14 Job 24:15 Job 24:21 Job 24:21 Job 26:8 Job 26:9 Job 28:3 Job 28:4 Job 28:7 Job 28:8 Job 29:6 Job 29:13 Job 30:8 Job 31:16 Job 31:17 Job 31:19 Job 31:32 Job 31:40 Job 34:18 Job 36:7 Job 37:8 Job 37:11 Job 37:15 Job 37:16 Job 38:9 Job 38:34 Job 38:41 Job 39:4 Job 39:5 Job 39:13 Job 39:19 Job 39:22 Job 39:26 Job 41:26

Go and Come

Description

Different languages have different ways of determining whether to use the words “go” or “come” and whether to use the words “take” or “bring” when talking about motion. For example, when saying that they are approaching a person who has called them, English speakers say “I am coming,” while Spanish speakers say “I am going.” You will need to study the context in order to understand what is meant by the words “go” and “come” (and also “take” and “bring”), and then translate those words in a way that your readers will understand which direction people are moving in.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Different languages have different ways of talking about motion. The biblical languages or your source language may use the words “go” and “come” or “take” and “bring” differently than your language uses them. If these words are not translated in the way that is natural in your language, your readers may be confused about which direction people are moving.

Examples From the Bible

> Yahweh said to Noah, “**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark.” (Genesis 7:1 ULT)

In some languages, this would lead people to think that Yahweh was in the ark.

> But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. Then you will be free from my oath. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)

Abraham was speaking to his servant. Abraham’s relatives lived far away from where he and his servant were standing and he wanted his servant to **go** to them, not **come** toward Abraham.

> When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it … (Deuteronomy 17:14a ULT)

Moses is speaking to the people in the wilderness. They had not yet gone into the land that God was giving them. In some languages, it would make more sense to say, “When you have **gone** into the land …”

> They **brought** him up to the temple in Jerusalem to present him to the Lord. (Luke 2:22b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to say that they **took** or **carried** Jesus to the temple.

> Then see, there was a man whose name was Jairus, and he was a leader of the synagogue. And falling at the feet of Jesus, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

The man was not at his house when he spoke to Jesus. He wanted Jesus to **go** with him to his house.

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)

In some languages, it might make more sense to ask what did you come out to see.

Translation Strategies

If the word used in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other strategies.

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.
(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the word “go,” “come,” “take,” or “bring” that would be natural in your language.

> But you will be free from my oath if you **come** to my relatives and they will not give her to you. (Genesis 24:41 ULT)
>
> > But you will be free from my oath if you **go** to my relatives and they will not give her to you.

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)
>
> > What did you come out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

(2) Use another word that expresses the right meaning.

> When you have **come** to the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it … (Deuteronomy 17:14 ULT)
>
> > "When you have **arrived** in the land that Yahweh your God gives you, and when you take possession of it and begin to live in it …"

> Yahweh said to Noah, "**Come**, you and all your household, into the ark …" (Genesis 7:1 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Noah, "**Enter**, you and all your household, into the ark …"

> What did you go out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind? (Luke 7:24b ULT)
>
> > What did you travel out into the desert to see? A reed shaken by the wind?

Job References:

Job 41:19

Hendiadys

Description

In a hendiadys, a speaker uses two words that mean different things and that are connected with "and." These two words work together to express a single idea. Usually one of the words is the primary idea and the other word further describes the primary one.

> … his own **kingdom and glory.** (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)

Though "kingdom" and "glory" are both nouns, "glory" actually tells what kind of kingdom it is: it is a **kingdom of glory** or **a glorious kingdom**.

Two phrases connected by "and" can also be a hendiadys when they refer to a single person, thing, or event.

> while we look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

Titus 2:13 contains two hendiadyses. "The blessed hope" and "appearing of the glory" refer to the same thing and serve to strengthen the idea that the return of Jesus Christ is greatly anticipated and wonderful. Also, "our great God" and "Savior Jesus Christ" refer to one person, not two.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Often a hendiadys contains an abstract noun. Some languages may not have a noun with the same meaning.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that the second word is further describing the first one.
- Many languages do not use the hendiadys, so people may not understand that only one person or thing is meant, not two.

Examples From the Bible

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** … (Luke 21:15a ULT)

"A mouth" and "wisdom" are nouns, but in this figure of speech "wisdom" describes what comes from the mouth.

> If you are willing and obedient … (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

"Willing" and "obedient" are adjectives, but "willing" describes "obedient."

Translation Strategies

If the hendiadys would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.
(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.
(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.
(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.
(5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Substitute the describing noun with an adjective that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** … (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
> > For I will give you **wise words** …
>
> Walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
> > You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own glorious kingdom**.

(2) Substitute the describing noun with a phrase that means the same thing.

> For I will give you **a mouth and wisdom** … (Luke 21:15a ULT)
>
> > for I will give you **words of wisdom**.
>
> You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you into **his own kingdom and glory**. (1 Thessalonians 2:12b ULT)
>
> > You should walk in a manner that is worthy of God, who calls you to **his own kingdom of glory**.

(3) Substitute the describing adjective with an adverb that means the same thing.

> If you are willing and obedient … (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)
>
> > If you are **willingly obedient** …

(4) Substitute other parts of speech that mean the same thing and show that one word or phrase describes the other.

> If you are willing and obedient … (Isaiah 1:19a ULT)

The adjective "obedient" can be substituted with the verb "obey."

> > if you **obey willingly** …

(4) and (5) If it is unclear that only one thing is meant, change the phrase so that this is clear.

> We look forward to receiving **the blessed hope and appearing of the glory** of **our great God and Savior Jesus Christ**. (Titus 2:13b ULT)

The noun "glory" can be changed to the adjective "glorious" to make it clear that Jesus' appearing is what we hope for. Also, "Jesus Christ" can be moved to the front of the phrase and "great God and Savior" put into a relative clause that describes the one person, Jesus Christ.

> > We look forward to receiving **what we are longing for, the blessed and glorious appearing** of **Jesus Christ, who is our great God and Savior**.

Job References:

Job Introduction Job 1:5 Job 1:7 Job 1:22 Job 2:12 Job 6:9 Job 10:17 Job 17:10 Job 19:3 Job 23:3 Job 25:2 Job 26:11 Job 30:3 Job 32:6 Job 32:16 Job 34:1 Job 35:1 Job 36:1 Job 36:9 Job 37:14 Job 38:1 Job 39:24 Job 39:28 Job 40:1 Job 40:3 Job 40:6 Job 40:21 Job 41:20

Hyperbole

Description

A speaker or writer can use exactly the same words to say something that he means as completely true, or as generally true, or as a hyperbole. This is why it can be hard to decide how to understand a statement. For example, the sentence below could mean three different things.

It rains here every night.

1. The speaker means this as literally true if he means that it really does rain here every night.
2. The speaker means this as a **generalization** if he means that it rains here most nights.
3. The speaker means this as a **hyperbole** if he wants to say that it rains more than it actually does, usually in order to express a strong attitude toward the amount or frequency of rain, such as being annoyed or being happy about it.

Hyperbole

In hyperbole, a figure of speech that uses exaggeration, a speaker deliberately describes something with an extreme or even unreal statement, usually to show his strong feeling or opinion about it. He expects people to understand that he is exaggerating.

> They will not leave **stone upon stone in you.** (Luke 19:44b ULT)

This is an exaggeration. It means that the enemies will completely destroy Jerusalem.

> Moses was educated in **all the wisdom of the Egyptians.** (Acts 7:22a ULT)

This hyperbole means that he had learned everything an Egyptian education could offer.

Generalization

This is a statement that is true most of the time or in most situations that it could apply to.

> The one who ignores instruction **will have poverty and shame,**
> but **honor will come** to him who learns from correction. (Proverbs 13:18)

These generalizations tell about what normally happens to people who ignore instruction and what normally happens to people who learn from correction. There may be some exceptions to these statements, but they are generally true.

> And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as **the Gentiles do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.** (Matthew 6:7)

This generalization tells about what Gentiles were known for doing. Many Gentiles did this. It does not matter if a few did not. The point was that the hearers should not join in this well-known practice.

Even though a hyperbole or a generalization may have a strong-sounding word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," it does not necessarily mean **exactly** "all," "always," "none," or "never." It simply means "most," "most of the time," "hardly any," or "rarely."

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

1. Readers need to be able to understand whether or not a statement is literally true.
2. If readers realize that a statement is not literally true, they need to be able to understand whether it is a hyperbole, a generalization, or a lie. (Though the Bible is completely true, it tells about people who did not always tell the truth.)

Examples From the Bible

Examples of Hyperbole

> If your hand causes you to stumble, **cut it off**. It is better for you to enter into life maimed … (Mark 9:43a ULT)

When Jesus said to cut off your hand, he meant that we should **do whatever extreme things** we need to do in order not to sin. He used this hyperbole to show how extremely important it is to try to stop sinning.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel with 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)

The bolded phrase is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that the Philistine army was overwhelming in number. It means that there were **many, many** soldiers in the Philistine army.

> But as his anointing teaches you **everything** and is true and is not a lie, and just as it has taught you, remain in him. (1 John 2:27b ULT)

This is a hyperbole. It expresses the assurance that God's Spirit teaches us about **all things that we need to know**. God's Spirit does not teach us about everything that it is possible to know.

> When they found him, they also said to him, "**Everyone** is looking for you." (Mark 1:37 ULT)

The disciples probably did not mean that everyone in the city was looking for Jesus, but that **many people** were looking for him, or that all of Jesus' closest friends there were looking for him. This is an exaggeration for the purpose of expressing the emotion that they and many others were worried about him.

Examples of Generalization

> Can **any good thing** come out of Nazareth? (John 1:46b ULT)

This rhetorical question is meant to express the generalization that there is nothing good in Nazareth. The people there had a reputation for being uneducated and not strictly religious. Of course, there were exceptions.

> One of them, of their own prophets, has said, "**Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, lazy bellies**." (Titus 1:12 ULT)

This is a generalization that means that Cretans had a reputation to be like this because, in general, this is how Cretans

behaved. It is possible that there were exceptions.

> **A lazy hand causes a person to be poor, but the hand of the diligent person gains riches.** (Proverbs 10:4 ULT)

This is generally true, and it reflects the experience of most people. It is possible that there are exceptions in some circumstances.

Caution

- Do not assume that something is an exaggeration just because it seems to be impossible. God does miraculous things.

> They saw Jesus **walking on the sea** and coming near the boat. (John 6:19b ULT)

This is not hyperbole. Jesus really walked on the water. It is a literal statement.

- Do not assume that the word "all" is always a generalization that means "most."

> Yahweh is righteous in **all** his ways and gracious in **all** he does. (Psalms 145:17 ULT)

Yahweh is always righteous. This is a completely true statement.

Translation Strategies

If the hyperbole or generalization would be natural and people would understand it and not think that it is a lie, consider using it. If not, here are other options.

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.
(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."
(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like "many" or "almost" to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.
(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like "all," "always," "none," or "never," consider deleting that word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Express the meaning without the exaggeration.

> The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and troops **as numerous as the sand on the seashore**. (1 Samuel 13:5a ULT)
>
> > The Philistines gathered together to fight against Israel: 3,000 chariots, 6,000 men to drive the chariots, and **a great number of troops**.

(2) For a generalization, show that it is a generalization by using a phrase like "in general" or "in most cases."

> **The one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame.** (Proverbs 13:18a ULT)
>
> > **In general,** the one who ignores instruction will have poverty and shame
>
> When you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the **Gentiles do,** for they think that they will be heard because of their many words. (Matthew 6:7 ULT)
>
> > And when you pray, do not make useless repetitions as the Gentiles **generally** do, for they think that they will be heard because of their many words.

(3) For a hyperbole or a generalization, add a word like "many" or "almost" to show that the hyperbole or generalization is not meant to be exact.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)
>
> > **Almost all** the country of Judea and **almost all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him.
> > or:
> >
> > **Many** of the country of Judea and **many** of the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

(4) For a hyperbole or a generalization that has a word like “all,” “always,” “none,” or “never,” consider deleting that word.

> The **whole** country of Judea and **all** the people of Jerusalem went out to him. (Mark 1:5a ULT)
>
> > The country of Judea and the people of Jerusalem went out to him.

Job References:

Job 1:5 Job 3:15 Job 7:16 Job 8:9 Job 8:12 Job 9:3 Job 15:7 Job 17:1 Job 20:22 Job 20:26 Job 21:23 Job 21:33 Job 21:33 Job 22:5 Job 22:8 Job 22:18 Job 27:19 Job 28:3 Job 28:9 Job 28:10 Job 31:18 Job 36:4 Job 36:30 Job 37:3 Job 40:19 Job 41:9 Job 41:16

Hypothetical Situations

Consider these phrases: “If the sun stopped shining …” “What if the sun stopped shining …” “Suppose the sun stopped shining …” and “If only the sun had not stopped shining.” We use such expressions to set up hypothetical situations, imagining what might have happened or what could happen in the future but probably will not. We also use them to express regret or wishes. Hypothetical expressions occur often in the Bible. You (the translator) need to translate them in a way that people will know that the event did not actually happen and so that they will understand why the event was imagined.

Description

Hypothetical situations are situations that are not real. They can be in the past, present, or future. Hypothetical situations in the past and present have not happened, are not happening now, and ones in the future are not expected to happen.

People sometimes tell about conditions and what would happen if those conditions were met, but they know that these things have not happened or probably will not happen. (The conditions comprise a phrase that starts with “if.”)

- If he had lived to be 100 years old, he would have seen his grandson’s grandson. (But he did not.)
- If he lived to be 100 years old, he would still be alive today. (But he is not.)
- If he lives to be 100 years old, he will see his grandson’s grandson. (But he probably will not.)

People sometimes express wishes about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- I wish he had come.
- I wish he were here.
- I wish he would come.

People sometimes express regrets about things that have not happened or that are not expected to happen.

- If only he had come.
- If only he were here.

- If only he would come.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to recognize the different kinds of hypothetical situations in the Bible and understand that they are unreal.
- Translators need to know their own language's ways of talking about different kinds of hypothetical situations.

Examples From the Bible

Hypothetical Situations in the Past

> "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! **If the mighty deeds had been done** in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you, **they would have repented** long ago in sackcloth and ashes." (Matthew 11:21 ULT)

Here in Matthew 11:21, Jesus said that **if** the people living in the ancient cities of Tyre and Sidon had been able to see the miracles that he performed, they would have repented long ago. The people of Tyre and Sidon did not actually see his miracles, and they did not repent. He said this to rebuke the people of Chorazin and Bethsaida who had seen his miracles and yet did not repent.

> Martha then said to Jesus, "Lord, **if you had been here, my brother would not have died**." (John 11:21 ULT)

Martha said this to express her wish that Jesus would have come sooner so that her brother would not have died. But Jesus did not come sooner and her brother did die.

Hypothetical Situations in the Present

> And no man puts new wine into old wineskins. **But if he did do that, the new wine would burst the wineskins, and it would be spilled out, and the wineskins would be destroyed**. (Luke 5:37 ULT)

Jesus told about what would happen if a person were to put new wine into old wineskins. But no one would do that. He used this imaginary situation as an example to show that there are times when it is unwise to mix new things with old things. He did this so that people could understand why his disciples were not fasting as people traditionally did.

> Jesus said to them, "What man would there be among you, who, **if he had just one sheep, and if this sheep fell into a deep hole on the Sabbath, would not grasp hold of it and lift it out**?" (Matthew 12:11 ULT)

Jesus asked the religious leaders what they would do on the Sabbath if one of their sheep fell into a hole. He was not saying that their sheep would fall into a hole. He used this imaginary situation to show them that they were wrong to judge him for healing people on the Sabbath.

Hypothetical Situation in the Future

> **Unless those days are shortened, no flesh would be saved**. But for the sake of the elect, those days will be shortened. (Matthew 24:22 ULT)

Jesus was talking about a future time when very bad things would happen. He told what would happen if those days of trouble were to last a long time. He did this to show how bad those days will be—so bad that if they lasted a long time, no one would be saved. But then he clarified that God will shorten those days of trouble so that the elect (those he has chosen) will be saved.

Expressing Emotion About a Hypothetical Situation

People sometimes talk about hypothetical situations in order to express regrets and wishes. Regrets are about the past and wishes are about the present and future.

> The Israelites said to them, "**If only we had died by Yahweh's hand in the land of Egypt when we were sitting by the pots of meat and were eating bread to the full.** For you have brought us out into this wilderness to kill our whole community with hunger." (Exodus 16:3 ULT)

Here the Israelites were afraid that they would have to suffer and die of hunger in the wilderness, and so they wished that they had stayed in Egypt and died there with full

stomachs. They were complaining, expressing regret that this had not happened.

> I know what you have done, and that you are neither cold nor hot. **I wish that you were either cold or hot!** (Revelation 3:15 ULT)

Jesus wished that the people were either hot or cold, but they are neither. He was rebuking them, expressing anger at this.

Translation Strategies

Find out how people speaking your language show:

- that something could have happened, but did not.
- that something could be true now, but is not.
- that something could happen in the future, but will not unless something changes.
- that they wish for something, but it does not happen.
- that they regret that something did not happen.

Use your language's ways of showing these kinds of things.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_hypo.

Job References:

Job 3:13 Job 30:24 Job 34:31 Job 34:32 Job 34:33

Idiom

An idiom is a figure of speech made up of a group of words that, as a whole, has a meaning that is different from what one would understand from the meanings of the individual words. Someone from outside of the culture usually cannot understand an idiom without someone inside the culture explaining its true meaning. Every language uses idioms. Some English examples are:

- You are pulling my leg. (This means, "You are teasing me by telling me something that is not true.")
- Do not push the envelope. (This means, "Do not take a matter to its extreme.")
- This house is under water. (This means, "The debt owed for this house is greater than its actual value.")
- We are painting the town red. (This means, "We are going around town tonight celebrating very intensely.")

Description

An idiom is a phrase that has a special meaning to the people of the language or culture who use it. Its meaning is different than what a person would understand from the meanings of the individual words that form the phrase.

> he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)

The words "set his face" is an idiom that means "decided."

Sometimes people may be able to understand an idiom from another culture, but it might sound like a strange way to express the meaning.

> I am not worthy that you would **come under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)

The phrase "come under my roof" is an idiom that means "enter my house."

> Put these words **into your ears**. (Luke 9:44a ULT)

This idiom means "Listen carefully and remember what I say."

Purpose: An idiom is probably created in a culture somewhat by accident when someone describes something in an unusual way. But, when that unusual way communicates the message powerfully and people understand it clearly, other people start to use it. After a while, it becomes a normal way of talking in that language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People can easily misunderstand idioms in the original languages of the Bible if they do not know the cultures that produced the Bible.
- People can easily misunderstand idioms that are in the source language Bibles if they do not know the cultures that made those translations.
- It is useless to translate idioms literally (according to the meaning of each word) when the target language audience will not understand what they mean.

Examples From the Bible

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)

This means, “We and you belong to the same race, the same family.”

> The children of Israel went out **with a high hand**. (Exodus 14:8b ASV)

This means, “The Israelites went out defiantly.”

> the one who **lifts up my head** (Psalm 3:3b ULT)

This means, “the one who helps me.”

Translation Strategies

If the idiom would be clearly understood in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.
(2) Use a different idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the meaning plainly without using an idiom.

> Then all Israel came to David at Hebron and said, “Look, we are your **flesh and bone**.” (1 Chronicles 11:1 ULT)
>
> > Look, we all **belong to the same nation**.

> Then he **set his face** to go to Jerusalem. (Luke 9:51b ULT)
>
> > He started to travel to Jerusalem, **determined to reach it**.

> I am not worthy that you would come **under my roof**. (Luke 7:6b ULT)
>
> > I am not worthy that you should enter **my house**.

(2) Use an idiom that people use in your own language that has the same meaning.

> Put these words **into your ears.** (Luke 9:44a ULT)
>
> > **Be all ears** when I say these words to you.

> My **eyes grow dim** from grief. (Psalm 6:7a ULT)
>
> > I am crying my **eyes out**

Job References:

Job Introduction Job 1:1 Job 1:3 Job 1:4 Job 1:6 Job 1:8 Job 1:11 Job 1:14 Job 1:15 Job 1:20 Job 2:1 Job 2:3 Job 2:5 Job 2:12 Job 3:1 Job 3:10 Job 3:20 Job 4:6 Job 4:13 Job 4:17 Job 4:19 Job 5:7 Job 5:16 Job 5:25 Job 6:5 Job 6:6 Job 6:7 Job 6:12 Job 6:13 Job 6:14 Job 6:15 Job 6:18 Job 6:30 Job 7:6 Job 7:7 Job 7:7 Job 7:8 Job 7:16 Job 8:4 Job 8:9 Job 9:4 Job 9:14 Job 9:18 Job 9:19 Job 9:21 Job 9:22 Job 9:25 Job 9:35 Job 10:1 Job 10:4 Job 10:5 Job 10:7 Job 10:13 Job 10:16 Job 11:2 Job 11:5 Job 11:6 Job 11:6 Job 11:7 Job 11:7 Job 12:2 Job 12:3 Job 12:3 Job 12:12 Job 12:14 Job 13:5 Job 13:8 Job 13:10 Job 13:24 Job 14:1 Job 14:2 Job 14:5 Job 14:13 Job 14:13 Job 14:14 Job 14:18 Job 14:20 Job 15:9 Job 15:10 Job 15:16 Job 15:20 Job 15:23 Job 15:23 Job 15:25 Job 15:26 Job 15:29 Job 16:14 Job 16:22 Job 17:1 Job 17:2 Job 17:9 Job 17:11 Job 18:13 Job 18:14 Job 18:20 Job 19:3 Job 19:7 Job 19:13 Job 19:22 Job 19:23 Job 20:5 Job 20:22 Job 20:28 Job 21:8 Job 21:13 Job 21:19 Job 21:23 Job 21:25 Job 21:29 Job 21:30 Job 21:30 Job 21:31 Job 22:3 Job 22:8 Job 22:8 Job 22:12 Job 22:20 Job 22:27 Job 22:28 Job 23:3 Job 24:1 Job 24:8 Job 24:14 Job 24:16 Job 24:16 Job 24:18 Job 24:24 Job 24:24 Job 24:25 Job 25:6 Job 27:5 Job 27:6 Job 27:7 Job 27:9 Job 27:11 Job 27:12 Job 27:19 Job 28:8 Job 28:9 Job 28:25 Job 29:2 Job 29:2 Job 29:4 Job 29:8 Job 30:3 Job 30:8 Job 30:13 Job 30:17 Job 30:24 Job 30:25 Job 30:29 Job 31:1 Job 31:9 Job 31:14 Job 31:27 Job 31:29 Job 31:35 Job 31:35 Job 31:36 Job 31:39 Job 32:4 Job 32:6 Job 32:21 Job 32:22 Job 33:16 Job 33:23 Job 33:25 Job 34:10 Job 34:11 Job 34:17 Job 34:19 Job 34:28 Job 34:33 Job 34:33 Job 34:36 Job 35:10 Job 35:12 Job 35:13 Job 35:15 Job 36:3 Job 36:10 Job 36:11 Job 36:11 Job 36:16 Job 36:24 Job 36:32 Job 37:12 Job 38:7 Job 38:12 Job 38:21 Job 38:23 Job 38:30 Job 38:33 Job 38:35 Job 39:9 Job 39:10 Job 39:13 Job 39:18 Job 39:25 Job 39:27 Job 39:29 Job 40:9 Job 40:12 Job 40:19 Job 41:3 Job 41:4 Job 41:9 Job 41:13 Job 41:26 Job 41:34 Job 41:34 Job 42:8 Job 42:9 Job 42:10 Job 42:14 Job 42:15

Imperatives — Other Uses

Description

Imperative sentences are mainly used to express a desire or requirement that someone do something. In the Bible, sometimes imperative sentences have other uses.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use an imperative sentence for some of the functions that they are used for in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

Speakers often use imperative sentences to tell or ask their listeners to do something. In Genesis 26, God spoke to Isaac and told him not to go to Egypt but to live where God would tell him to live.

> Now Yahweh appeared to him and said, "**Do not go down** to Egypt; **live** in the land that I tell you to live in." (Genesis 26:2 ULT)

Sometimes imperative sentences in the Bible have other uses.

Imperatives that make things happen

God can make things happen by commanding that they happen. Jesus healed a man by commanding that the man be healed. The man could not do anything to obey the command, but Jesus caused him to be healed by commanding it. (In this context, the command "Be clean" means to "be healed" so that others around would know that it was safe to touch the man again.)

> "I am willing. **Be clean**." Immediately he was cleansed of his leprosy. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)

In Genesis 1, God commanded that there should be light, and by commanding it, he caused it to exist. Some languages, such as the Hebrew of the Bible, have commands that are in the third person. English does not do that, and so it must turn the third-person command into a general, second-person command, as in the ULT:

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

Languages that have third-person commands can follow the original Hebrew, which translates into English as something like "light must be."

Imperatives that function as blessings

In the Bible, God blesses people by using imperatives. This indicates what his will is for them.

> God blessed them and said to them, "**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth." (Genesis 1:28 ULT)

Imperatives that function as conditions

An imperative sentence can also be used to tell the **condition** under which something will happen. The proverbs mainly tell about life and things that often happen. The purpose of Proverbs 4:6 below is not primarily to give a command, but to teach what people can expect to happen **if** they love wisdom.

> **Do not abandon** wisdom and she will watch over you;
> **love** her and she will keep you safe. (Proverbs 4:6 ULT)

The purpose of Proverbs 22:6, below, is to teach what people can expect to happen if they teach their children the way they should go.

> **Teach** a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Imperatives that function as good results

An imperative sentence can also describe a desirable result. In Proverbs 3:3-4, several imperatives give instructions, then the final imperative describes the good outcome of following those instructions.

> Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you;
> tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,
> and **find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man! (Proverbs 3:3-4 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.
(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like "so" to show that what happened was a result of what was said.
(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words "if" and "then."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people would not use an imperative sentence for one of the functions in the Bible, try using a statement instead.

> **Be clean**. (Matthew 8:3b ULT)
>
> > **You are now clean.**
> > **I now cleanse you.**

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)
>
> > God said, "**There is now** light" and there was light.

> God blessed them and said to them, "**Be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **Have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth." (Genesis 1:28 ULT)
>
> > God blessed them and said to them, "**My will for you is that you be fruitful**, and **multiply**. **Fill** the earth, and **subdue** it. **I want you to have dominion** over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves upon the earth."

> Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you;
> tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,
> **and find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man! (Proverbs 3:3-4 ULT)

> > Do not let covenant faithfulness and trustworthiness leave you;
> > tie them on your neck, write them on the tablet of your heart,
> > **then you will find favor** and good insight in the eyes of God and man!

(2) If people would not understand that a sentence is used to cause something to happen, add a connecting word like "so" to show that what happened was a result of what was said.

> God said, "**Let there be** light," and there was light. (Genesis 1:3 ULT)

> > God said, 'Let there be light,' **so** there was light.
> > God said, "Light must be;" **as a result**, there was light.

(3) If people would not use a command as a condition, translate it as a statement with the words "if" and "then."

> Teach a child the way he should go, and when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction. (Proverbs 22:6 ULT)

Translated as:

> "**If** you teach a child the way he should go,
> **then** when he is old he will not turn away from that instruction."

Job References:

Job 1:11 Job 2:5 Job 7:7 Job 12:7 Job 12:8 Job 22:24 Job 37:14

Information Structure

Description

Different languages arrange the parts of the sentence in different ways. In English, a sentence normally has the subject first, then the verb, then the object, then other modifiers, like this: Peter painted his house yesterday.

Many other languages normally put these things in a different order such as: Painted yesterday Peter his house.

Although all languages have a normal order for parts of a sentence, this order can change depending on what information the speaker or writer considers to be the most important.

Suppose that someone is answering the question, "What did Peter paint yesterday?" The person asking the question already knows all of the information in our sentence above except for the object, "his house." Therefore, that becomes the most important part of the information, and a person answering in English might say "His house is what Peter painted (yesterday)."

This puts the most important information first, which is normal for English. Many Other Languages would normally put the most important information last. In the flow of a text, the most important information is usually what the writer considers to be new information for the reader. In some languages the new information comes first, and in others it comes last.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Different languages arrange the parts of a sentence in different ways. If you (the translator) copy the order of the parts of a sentence from the source, it may not make sense in your language.
- Different languages put important or new information in different places in the sentence. If you keep the important or new information in the same place that it had in the source language, it may be confusing or give the wrong message in your language.

Examples From the Bible

> They all ate until they were satisfied. (Mark 6:42 ULT)

The parts of this sentence were in a different order in the original Greek source language. They were like this: And they ate all and they were satisfied.

In English, this means that the people ate everything. But the next verse says that they took up twelve baskets full of leftover pieces of food. In order for this to not be so confusing, the translators of the ULT put the parts of the sentence in the right order for English.

> And the day began to end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in an desolate place.” (Luke 9:12 ULT)

In this verse, what the disciples say to Jesus puts the important information first, that he should send the crowd away. In languages that put the important information last, people would understand that the reason that they gave, being in an isolated place, is the most important part of their message to Jesus. They might then think that the disciples are afraid of the spirits in that place, and that sending the people to buy food is a way to protect them from the spirits. That is the wrong message.

> Woe to you when all men speak well of you, for their fathers treated the false prophets in the same way. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

In this verse, the most important part of the information is first, that “woe” is coming on the people for what they are doing. The reason that supports that warning comes last. This could be confusing for people who expect the important information to come last.

Translation Strategies

(1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.
(2) Study where your language puts the new or important information, and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Study how your language arranges the parts of a sentence, and use that order in your translation.

This is the verse in the original Greek order:

> And he went out from there and came to the hometown his, and they followed him the disciples his. (Mark 6:1)

The ULT has put this into the normal order for English:

> Now Jesus went out from there and came to his hometown, and his disciples followed him. (Mark 6:1 ULT)

(2) Study where your language puts the new or important information and rearrange the order of information so that it follows the way it is done in your language.

> And the day began to end, and the twelve came and said to him, “Send the crowd away so that, going into the surrounding villages and countryside, they may find lodging and food, because we are here in a desolate place.” (Luke 9:12 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

> > Now the day was about to come to an end, and the twelve came to him and said, “Because we are here in an desolate place, send the crowd away that they may go into the surrounding villages and countryside to find lodging and food.”
>
> Woe to you, when all men speak well of you, for that is how their ancestors treated the false prophets. (Luke 6:26 ULT)

If your language puts the important information last, you can change the order of the verse.

> When all men speak well of you, which is just as people's ancestors treated the false prophets, then woe to you!

Job References:

Job 3:6 Job 5:23 Job 15:18 Job 29:25 Job 39:6

Irony

Description

Irony is a figure of speech in which the sense that the speaker intends to communicate is actually the opposite of the literal meaning of the words. Sometimes a person does this by using someone else's words, but in a way that communicates that he does not agree with them. People do this to emphasize how different something is from what it should be, or how someone else's belief about something is wrong or foolish. It is often humorous.

> Then Jesus answered and said to them, "People who are well do not have need of a physician, but those who have sickness. I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance." (Luke 5:31-32 ULT)

When Jesus spoke of "the righteous," he was not referring to people who were truly righteous, but to people who wrongly believed that they were righteous. By using irony, Jesus communicated that they were wrong to think that they were better than others and did not need to repent.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

If someone does not realize that a speaker is using irony, he will think that the speaker actually believes what he is saying. He will understand the passage to mean the opposite of what it was intended to mean.

Examples From the Bible

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9b ULT)

Here Jesus praises the Pharisees for doing something that is obviously wrong. Through irony, he communicates the opposite of praise: He communicates that the Pharisees, who take great pride in keeping the commandments, are so far from God that they do not even recognize that their traditions are breaking God's commandments. The use of irony makes the Pharisee's sin more obvious and startling.

> "Present your case," says Yahweh;
> "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. **"Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen, so we may know these things well. Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)

People worshiped idols as if their idols had knowledge or power, and Yahweh was angry at them for doing that. So he used irony and challenged their idols to tell what would happen in the future. He knew that the idols could not do this, but by speaking as if they could, he mocked the idols, making their inability more obvious, and rebuked the people for worshiping them.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is many!** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)

Job thought that he was wise. Yahweh used irony to show Job that he was not so wise. The two phrases in bold above are irony. They emphasize the opposite of what they say, because they are so obviously false. They emphasize that Job could not possibly answer God's questions about the creation of light because Job was not born until many, many years later.

> Already you are satisfied! Already you have become rich! **You began to reign** apart from us, and I wish you really did reign, so that we also might reign with you. (1 Corinthians 4:8 ULT)

The Corinthians considered themselves to be very wise, self-sufficient, and not in need of any instruction from the Apostle Paul. Paul used irony, speaking as if he agreed with them, to show how proudly they were acting and how far from being wise they really were.

Translation Strategies

If the irony would be understood correctly in your language, translate it as it is stated. If not, here are some other strategies.

(1) Translate the irony in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.
(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony. (Remember: The true meaning of the irony is **not** found in the literal words of the speaker, but instead the true meaning is found in the opposite of the literal meaning of the speaker's words.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate it in a way that shows that the speaker is saying what someone else believes.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
> > **You think that you are doing well when you reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!
> > or:
> > **You act like it is good to reject God's commandment** so you may keep your tradition!

> I did not come to call **the righteous**, but sinners to repentance. (Luke 5:32 ULT)
>
> > I did not come to call **people who think that they are righteous** to repentance, but to call people who know that they are sinners to repentance.

(2) Translate the actual, intended meaning of the statement of irony.

> **How well you reject the commandment of God** so that you may keep your tradition! (Mark 7:9a ULT)
>
> > **You are doing a terrible thing when you reject the commandment of God** so you may keep your tradition!

> "Present your case," says Yahweh; "present your best arguments for your idols," says the King of Jacob. "**Let them bring us their own arguments; have them come forward and declare to us what will happen**, so we may know these things well. **Have them tell us of earlier predictive declarations, so we can reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled**." (Isaiah 41:21-22 ULT)
>
> > 'Present your case,' says Yahweh; 'present your best arguments for your idols,' says the King of Jacob. **Can your idols bring us their own arguments or come forward to declare to us what will happen** so we may know these things well? **No!** We cannot hear them because **they cannot speak** to tell us their earlier predictive declarations, so we cannot reflect on them and know how they were fulfilled.

> Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work?
> Can you find the way back to their houses for them?
> **You know, for you were born then, and the number of your days is many!** (Job 38:20-21 ULT)
>
> > Can you lead light and darkness to their places of work? Can you find the way back to their houses for them? **You act like you know how light and darkness were created, as if you were there; as if you are as old as creation, but you are not**!

Job References:

Job 5:1 Job 8:7 Job 8:19 Job 9:29 Job 11:12 Job 12:2 Job 15:26 Job 16:5 Job 21:3 Job 24:20 Job 26:2 Job 26:3 Job 26:4 Job 37:19 Job 38:3 Job 38:15 Job 38:21 Job 40:7

Litany

Description

A litany is a figure of speech in which the various components of a thing are listed in a series of very similar statements. The speaker does this to indicate that what he is saying should be understood as comprehensive and without exceptions. In a sense, the speaker is describing an overwhelming situation by overwhelming his audience with an excessive series of statements.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use litanies, and readers could be confused by them. They may wonder why the speaker seems to be saying the same thing over and over again.

Examples From the Bible

> Though they dig into Sheol, there my hand will take them. Though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down. Though they hide on the top of Carmel, there I will search and take them. Though they are hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I give orders to the serpent, and it will bite them. Though they go into captivity, driven by their enemies before them, there will I give orders to the sword, and it will kill them. (Amos 9:2-4 ULT)

In this passage Yahweh is telling the people of Israel that when he punishes them, none of them will escape.

> But you should not have looked on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune. And you should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing. And you should not have made your mouth great in a day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Yes, you! You should not have looked on his evil in the day of his calamity. And you women should not have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity. And you should not have stood at the crossroads to cut down his fugitives. And you should not have delivered up his survivors in a day of distress. (Obadiah 1:12–14)

In this passage Yahweh is telling the people of Edom that they should have helped the people of Judah when they were conquered by the Babylonians.

Translation Strategies

If the litany is understood as it is in the ULT, then translate the litany as it is. If it is not understood, then try one or more of the following strategies.

(1) Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany.
(2) You can put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. Also, if each sentence in the litany has two parts, you can format the litany so that the equivalent parts of each sentence line up. Use this or any other type of formatting that will show that each sentence is reinforcing the same meaning.
(3) You can eliminate words like “and,” “but,” and “or” at the beginning of sentences so that it will be clearer that the component parts of the litany are all being listed in a row.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) combined with (3):
Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany;
You can eliminate words like “and,” “but,” and “or” at the beginning of sentences so that it will be clearer that the component parts of the litany are all being listed in a row.

> You did nothing to help the Israelites when strangers carried away their wealth. They conquered all the cities of Judah, and they even plundered Jerusalem. And you were just as bad as those foreigners, because you did nothing to help:
>
> You should not have looked on the day of your brother, on the day of his misfortune. You should not have rejoiced over the sons of Judah in the day of their perishing. You should not have made your mouth great in a day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Yes, you! You should not have looked on his evil in the day of his calamity. You women should not have looted his wealth in the day of his calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut down his fugitives. You should not have delivered up his survivors in a day of distress. (Obadiah 1:11-14)

In the above example, verse 11 provides the summary and meaning for the litany that follows in verses 12-14.

(1) combined with (2):
Often in the Bible there will be a general statement at the beginning or end of a litany that sums up its overall meaning. You can format that statement in a way that will show that it is a summary statement that gives the meaning of the litany;
You can put each sentence of the litany on a separate line. Also, if each sentence in the litany has two parts, you can format the litany so that the equivalent parts of each sentence line up. Use this or any other type of formatting that will show that each sentence is reinforcing the same meaning.

> Not one of them will get away, not one of them will escape:
>
> Though they dig into Sheol,
> there my hand will take them.
>
> Though they climb up to heaven,
> there I will bring them down.
> Though they hide on the top of Carmel,
> there I will search and take them.
> Though they are hidden from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there will I give orders to the
>
> serpent,
> and it will bite them.
> Though they go into captivity, driven by their enemies before them, there will I give orders to the
>
> sword,
> and it will kill them. (Amos 9:1b–4 ULT)

In the above example, the sentence before the litany explains its overall meaning. That sentence can be placed as an introduction. The second half of each sentence can be formatted in a descending staircase pattern as above, or lined up evenly like the first half of each sentence, or in another way. Use whatever format best shows that these sentences are all communicating the same truth, that it is not possible to escape from God.

Job References:

Job 26:7 Job 31 Introduction

Litotes

Description

Litotes is a figure of speech in which the speaker expresses a strong positive meaning by negating a word or phrase that means the opposite of the meaning that he intends. For example, someone could intend to communicate that something is extremely good by describing it as “not bad.” The difference between a litotes and a double negative is that a litotes heightens the positive meaning beyond what a plain positive statement would do, and a double negative does not. In the example above, the literal meaning of “not bad,” taken as a plain double negative, would be “acceptable” or even “good.” But if the speaker intended it as a litotes, then the meaning is “very good” or “extremely good.”

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use litotes. People who speak those languages might not understand that a statement using litotes actually strengthens the positive meaning. Instead, they might think that it weakens or even cancels the positive meaning.

Examples From the Bible

> For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**, (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)

By using litotes, Paul emphasized that his visit with them was **very** useful.

> Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)

By using litotes, Luke emphasized that there was a **lot** of excitement or anxiety among the soldiers about what happened to Peter. (Peter had been in prison, and even though there were soldiers guarding him, he escaped when an angel let him out. So they were very agitated.)

> But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah,
> are **not the least** among the leaders of Judah,
> for from you will come a ruler
> who will shepherd my people Israel.
> (Matthew 2:6 ULT)

By using litotes, the prophet emphasized that Bethlehem would be a **very important city**.

Translation Strategies

If the litotes would be understood correctly, consider using it.

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the meaning with the negative would not be clear, give the **positive** meaning in a strong way.

> For you yourselves know, brothers, that our coming to you was **not useless**. (1 Thessalonians 2:1 ULT)
>
> > "For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you **did much good**."

> Now when it became day, there was **no small disturbance** among the soldiers over what therefore had happened to Peter. (Acts 12:18 ULT)
>
> > "Now when it became day, there was **great excitement** among the soldiers, regarding what had happened to Peter."
> >
> > or:
> > "Now when it became day, the soldiers were **very concerned** because of what had happened to Peter."

Job References:

Job 36:6 Job 36:7 Job 37:23 Job 39:24 Job 41:12

Merism

Definition

Merism is a figure of speech in which a person refers to something by speaking of two extreme parts of it. By referring to the extreme parts, the speaker intends to include also everything in between those parts.

> "I am **the alpha and the omega**," says the Lord God, "the one who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty." (Revelation 1:8 ULT)
>
> I am **the alpha and the omega**, **the first and the last**, **the beginning and the end**. (Revelation 22:13, ULT)

Alpha and omega are the first and last letters of the Greek alphabet. This is a merism that includes everything from the beginning to the end. It means eternal.

> … I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth** …, (Matthew 11:25b ULT)

Heaven and earth is a merism that includes everything that exists.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

Some languages do not use merism. The readers of those languages may think that the phrase only applies to the items mentioned. They may not realize that it refers to those two things and everything in between.

Examples From the Bible

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)

This bolded phrase is a merism because it speaks of the east and the west and everywhere in between. It means "everywhere."

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13)

The bolded phrase is merism because it speaks of old people and young people and everyone in between. It means "everyone."

Translation Strategies

If the merism would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are other options:

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.
(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Identify what the merism refers to without mentioning the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything**.

> **From the rising of the sun to its setting**, Yahweh's name should be praised. (Psalm 113:3 ULT)
>
> > **In all places**, people should praise Yahweh's name.

(2) Identify what the merism refers to and include the parts.

> I praise you, Father, Lord of **heaven and earth**. (Matthew 11:25b ULT)
>
> > I praise you, Father, Lord of **everything, including both what is in heaven and what is on earth**.

> He will bless those who honor him, both **young and old**. (Psalm 115:13 ULT)
>
> > He will bless **all those** who honor him, regardless of whether they are **young or old**.

Job References:

Job 2:7 Job 3:19 Job 4:20 Job 11:8 Job 11:9 Job 12:16 Job 18:20 Job 26:7 Job 28:24

Metaphor

Description

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of one thing as if it were a different thing because he wants people to think about how those two things are alike.

For example, someone might say, "The girl I love is a red rose."

A girl and a rose are very different things, but the speaker considers that they are alike in some way. The hearer's task is to understand in what way they are alike.

The Parts of a Metaphor

The example above shows us that a metaphor has three parts. In this metaphor, the speaker is talking about "the girl I love." This is the **Topic**. The speaker wants the hearer to think about what is similar between her and "a red rose." The red rose is the **Image** to which he compares the girl. Most probably, he wants the hearer to consider that they are both beautiful. This is the **Idea** that the girl and the rose both share, and so we may also call it the **Point of Comparison**.

Every metaphor has three parts:

- The **Topic**, the item being immediately discussed by the writer/speaker.
- The **Image**, the physical item (object, event, action, etc.) which the speaker uses to describe the topic.
- The **Idea**, the abstract concept or quality that the physical **Image** brings to the mind of the hearer when he thinks of how the **Image** and the **Topic** are similar. Often, the **Idea** of a metaphor is not explicitly stated in the Bible, but it is only implied from the context. The hearer or reader usually needs to think of the **Idea** himself.

Using these terms, we can say that a metaphor is a figure of speech that uses a physical **Image** to apply an abstract **Idea** to the speaker's **Topic**.

Usually, a writer or speaker uses a metaphor in order to express something

about a **Topic**, with at least one **Point of Comparison** (**Idea**) between the **Topic** and the **Image**. Often in metaphors, the **Topic** and the **Image** are explicitly stated, but the **Idea** is only implied. The writer/speaker often uses a metaphor in order to invite the readers/listeners to think about the similarity between the **Topic** and the **Image** and to figure out for themselves the **Idea** that is being communicated.

Speakers often use metaphors in order to strengthen their message, to make their language more vivid, to express their feelings better, to say something that is hard to say in any other way, or to help people remember their message.

Sometimes speakers use metaphors that are very common in their language. However, sometimes speakers use metaphors that are uncommon, and even some metaphors that are unique. When a metaphor has become very common in a language, often it becomes a "passive" metaphor, in contrast to uncommon metaphors, which we describe as being "active." Passive metaphors and active metaphors each present a different kind of translation problem, which we will discuss below.

Passive Metaphors

A passive metaphor is a metaphor that has been used so much in the language that its speakers no longer regard it as one concept standing for another. Linguists often call these "dead metaphors." Passive metaphors are extremely common. Examples in English include the terms "table **leg**," "family **tree**," "book **leaf**" (meaning a page in a book), or the word "crane" (meaning a large machine for lifting heavy loads). English speakers simply think of these words as having more than one meaning. Examples of passive metaphors in Biblical Hebrew include using the word "hand" to represent "power," using the word "face" to represent "presence," and speaking of emotions or moral qualities as if they were "clothing."

Patterned Pairs of Concepts Acting as Metaphors

Many ways of metaphorical speaking depend on pairs of concepts, where one underlying concept frequently stands for a different underlying concept. For example, in English, the direction "up" (the Image) often represents the concepts of "more" or "better" (the Idea). Because of this pair of underlying concepts, we can make sentences such as "The price of gasoline is going **up**," "A **highly** intelligent man," and also the opposite kind of idea: "The temperature is going **down**," and "I am feeling very **low**."

Patterned pairs of concepts are constantly used for metaphorical purposes in the world's languages because they serve as convenient ways to organize thought. In general, people like to speak of abstract qualities (such as power, presence, emotions, and moral qualities) as if they were body parts, or as if they were objects that could be seen or held, or as if they were events that could be watched as they happened.

When these metaphors are used in normal ways, it is rare that the speaker and audience regard them as figurative speech. Examples of metaphors in English that go unrecognized are:

- "Turn the heat **up**." More is spoken of as up.
- "Let us **go ahead** with our debate." Doing what was planned is spoken of as walking or advancing.
- "You **defend** your theory well." Argument is spoken of as war.
- "A **flow** of words." Words are spoken of as liquids.

English speakers do not view these as metaphorical expressions or figures of speech, so it would be wrong to translate them into other languages in a way that would lead people to pay special attention to them as figurative speech. For a description of important patterns of this kind of metaphor in biblical languages, please see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns and the pages it will direct you to.

When translating something that is a passive metaphor into another language, do not treat it as a metaphor. Instead, just use the best expression for that thing or concept in the target language.

Active Metaphors

These are metaphors that people recognize as one concept standing for another

concept, or one thing for another thing. Metaphors make people think about how the one thing is like the other thing, because in most ways the two things are very different. People also easily recognize these metaphors as giving strength and unusual qualities to the message. For this reason, people pay attention to these metaphors. For example,

> But for you who fear my name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings. (Malachi 4:2a ULT)

Here, God speaks about his salvation as if it were the sun rising in order to shine its rays on the people whom he loves. He also speaks of the sun's rays as if they were wings. Also, he speaks of these wings as if they were bringing medicine that would heal his people. Here is another example:

> And he said to them, "Go and tell that fox …" (Luke 13:32a ULT)

Here, "that fox" refers to King Herod. The people listening to Jesus certainly understood that Jesus was intending for them to apply certain characteristics of a fox to Herod. They probably understood that Jesus intended to communicate that Herod was evil, either in a cunning way or as someone who was destructive, murderous, or who took things that did not belong to him, or all of these.

Active metaphors require the translator's special care to make a correct translation. To do so, you need to understand the parts of a metaphor and how they work together to produce meaning.

> Jesus said to them, "I am the bread of life; he who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty." (John 6:35 ULT)

In this metaphor, Jesus called himself the bread of life. The **Topic** is "I" (meaning Jesus himself) and the **Image** is "bread." Bread was the primary food that people ate in that place and time. The similarity between bread and Jesus is that people need both to live. Just as people need to eat food in order to have physical life, people need to trust in Jesus in order to have eternal life. The **Idea** of the metaphor is "life." In this case, Jesus stated the central Idea of the metaphor, but often the Idea is only implied.

Purposes of Metaphor

- One purpose of metaphor is to teach people about something that they do not know (the **Topic**) by showing that it is like something that they already do know (the **Image**).
- Another purpose is to emphasize that something (the **Topic**) has a particular quality (the **Idea**) or to show that it has that quality in an extreme way.
- Another purpose is to lead people to feel the same way about the **Topic** as they would feel about the **Image**.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not recognize that something is a metaphor. In other words, they may mistake a metaphor for a literal statement, and thus, misunderstand it.
- People may not be familiar with the thing that is used as an image, and so, not be able to understand the metaphor.
- If the topic is not stated, people may not know what the topic is.
- People may not know the points of comparison that the speaker wants them to understand. If they fail to think of these points of comparison, they will not understand the metaphor.
- People may think that they understand the metaphor, but they do not. This can happen when they apply points of comparison from their own culture, rather than from the biblical culture.

Translation Principles

- Make the meaning of a metaphor as clear to the target audience as it was to the original audience.
- Do not make the meaning of a metaphor more clear to the target audience than you think it was to the original audience.

Examples From the Bible

> Listen to this word, **you cows of Bashan**, (Amos 4:1q ULT)

In this metaphor Amos speaks to the upper-class women of Samaria ("you," the Topic) as if they were cows (the Image). Amos does not say what similarity(s) he intends

between these women and cows. He wants the reader to think of them, and he fully expects that readers from his culture will easily do so. From the context, we can see that he means that the women are like cows in that they are fat and interested only in feeding themselves. If we were to apply similarities from a different culture, such as that cows are sacred and should be worshiped, we would get the wrong meaning from this verse.

NOTE: Amos does not actually mean that the women are cows. He speaks to them as human beings.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; **we are the clay**. **You are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)

The example above has two related metaphors. The Topic(s) are "we" and "you," and the Image(s) are "clay" and "potter." The similarity between a potter and God is the fact that both make what they wish out of their material. The potter makes what he wishes out of the clay, and God makes what he wishes out of his people. The Idea being expressed by the comparison between the potter's clay and "us" is that **neither the clay nor God's people have a right to complain about what they are becoming**.

> Jesus said to them, "Take heed and beware of **the yeast of the Pharisees and Sadducees**." The disciples reasoned among themselves and said, "It is because we did not take bread." (Matthew 16:6-7 ULT)

Jesus used a metaphor here, but his disciples did not realize it. When he said "yeast," they thought he was talking about bread, but "yeast" was the Image in his metaphor, and the Topic was the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees. Since the disciples (the original audience) did not understand what Jesus meant, it would not be good to state clearly here what Jesus meant.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the metaphor in the same way that the original readers would have understood it, go ahead and use it. Be sure to test the translation to make sure that people do understand it in the right way.

If people do not or would not understand it, here are some other strategies.

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, it is a passive metaphor), then express the **Idea** in the simplest way preferred by your language.
(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.
(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as." See Simile.
(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.
(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.
(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the Topic was.)
(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity (the **Idea**) between the topic and the image, then state it clearly.
(8) If none of these strategies is satisfactory, then simply state the **Idea** plainly without using a metaphor.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the metaphor is a common expression in the source language or expresses a patterned pair of concepts in a biblical language (that is, a passive metaphor), then express the Idea in the simplest way preferred by your language.

> Then, see, one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **fell at his feet**. (Mark 5:22 ULT)
>
> > Then one of the leaders of the synagogue, named Jairus, came, and when he saw him, **immediately bowed down in front of him**.

(2) If the metaphor seems to be an active metaphor, you can translate it literally **if you think that the target language also uses this metaphor in the same way to mean the same thing as in the Bible**. If you do this, be sure to test it to make sure that the language community understands it correctly.

> But Jesus said to them, "He wrote this commandment to you because of your **hardness of heart.**" (Mark 10:5 ULT)
>
> > It was because of your **hard hearts** that he wrote you this law.

We made no change to this one, but it must be tested to make sure that the target audience correctly understands this metaphor.

(3) If the target audience does not realize that it is a metaphor, then change the metaphor to a simile. Some languages do this by adding words such as "like" or "as."

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we **are the clay.** You **are our potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are **like** clay. You are **like** a potter; and we all are the work of your hand.

(4) If the target audience would not know the **Image**, see Translate Unknowns for ideas on how to translate that image.

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14b ULT)
>
> > Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you to **kick against a pointed stick**.

(5) If the target audience would not use that **Image** for that meaning, use an image from your own culture instead. Be sure that it is an image that could have been possible in Bible times.

> Yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **clay**. You are our **potter**; and we all are the work of your hand. (Isaiah 64:8 ULT)
>
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **wood**. You are our **carver**; and we all are the work of your hand."
> > "And yet, Yahweh, you are our father; we are the **string**. You are the **weaver**; and we all are the work of your hand."

(6) If the target audience would not know what the **Topic** is, then state the topic clearly. (However, do not do this if the original audience did not know what the topic was.)

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh lives; **He is my rock**. May he be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

(7) If the target audience would not know the intended similarity between the Topic and the Image, then state it clearly.

> Yahweh lives; may **my rock** be praised. May the God of my salvation be exalted. (Psalm 18:46 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh lives; may he be praised because he is the rock **under which I can hide from my enemies**. May the God of my salvation be exalted.

Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? It is hard for you **to kick against a goad**. (Acts 26:14 ULT)

> Saul, Saul, why do you persecute me? You **fight against me and hurt yourself like an ox that kicks against its owner's pointed stick**.

(8) If none of these strategies are satisfactory, then simply state the idea plainly without using a metaphor.

> I will make you to become **fishers of men**. (Mark 1:17b ULT)
>
> > I will make you to become **people who gather men**.
> > Now you gather fish. I will make you **gather people**.

To learn more about specific metaphors, see Biblical Imagery — Common Patterns.

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:5 Job 1:5 Job 1:8 Job 1:8 Job 1:10 Job 1:10 Job 1:12 Job 1:21 Job 2:3 Job 2:3 Job 2:3 Job 2:3 Job 2:7 Job 2:12 Job 3:4 Job 3:10 Job 3:21 Job 3:23 Job 4:4 Job 4:6 Job 4:8 Job 4:9 Job 4:10 Job 4:11 Job 4:19 Job 4:21 Job 5:1 Job 5:3 Job 5:4 Job 5:4 Job 5:5 Job 5:5 Job 5:6 Job 5:7 Job 5:8 Job 5:10 Job 5:11 Job 5:13 Job 5:14 Job 5:15 Job 5:18 Job 5:20 Job 5:21 Job 5:21 Job 6 Introduction Job 6:2 Job 6:4 Job 6:4 Job 6:9 Job 6:10 Job 6:12 Job 6:15 Job 6:15 Job 6:21 Job 6:24 Job 6:27 Job 6:29 Job 7 Introduction Job 7:3 Job 7:4 Job 7:5 Job 7:7 Job 7:16 Job 7:17 Job 7:20 Job 7:20 Job 7:20 Job 8:2 Job 8:6 Job 8:6 Job 8:8 Job 8:8 Job 8:9 Job 8:10 Job 8:10 Job 8:13 Job 8:14 Job 8:14 Job 8:15 Job 8:16 Job 8:16 Job 8:17 Job 8:19 Job 8:19 Job 8:20 Job 8:21 Job 8:22 Job 9:4 Job 9:7 Job 9:7 Job 9:8 Job 9:13 Job 9:13 Job 9:17 Job 9:18 Job 9:23 Job 9:24 Job 9:26 Job 9:34 Job 10:3 Job 10:11 Job 10:11 Job 10:13 Job 10:15 Job 10:17 Job 10:17 Job 11:4 Job 11:6 Job 11:10 Job 11:12 Job 11:12 Job 11:13 Job 11:14 Job 11:15 Job 11:17 Job 11:17 Job 11:19 Job 12:3 Job 12:5 Job 12:15 Job 12:16 Job 12:17 Job 12:21 Job 12:21 Job 12:22 Job 12:22 Job 12:24 Job 12:24 Job 12:25 Job 13:2 Job 13:4 Job 13:4 Job 13:12 Job 13:12 Job 13:13 Job 13:14 Job 13:14 Job 13:15 Job 13:25 Job 13:26 Job 13:26 Job 13:26 Job 13:27 Job 13:27 Job 13:27 Job 14:1 Job 14:4 Job 14:6 Job 14:12 Job 14:13 Job 14:16 Job 14:17 Job 14:17 Job 14:18 Job 14:20 Job 15:2 Job 15:2 Job 15:11 Job 15:14 Job 15:15 Job 15:16 Job 15:22 Job 15:23 Job 15:26 Job 15:29 Job 15:30 Job 15:30 Job 15:30 Job 15:34 Job 15:34 Job 15:34 Job 15:35 Job 16:3 Job 16:9 Job 16:9 Job 16:11 Job 16:12 Job 16:12 Job 16:13 Job 16:13 Job 16:14 Job 16:14 Job 16:15 Job 16:15 Job 16:17 Job 16:18 Job 17:1 Job 17:3 Job 17:4 Job 17:4 Job 17:9 Job 17:9 Job 17:12 Job 18:5 Job 18:6 Job 18:8 Job 18:9 Job 18:10 Job 18:12 Job 18:16 Job 18:17 Job 18:18 Job 18:20 Job 18:21 Job 19:2 Job 19:6 Job 19:8 Job 19:8 Job 19:9 Job 19:9 Job 19:10 Job 19:10 Job 19:11 Job 19:12 Job 19:12 Job 19:13 Job 19:13 Job 19:14 Job 19:20 Job 19:23 Job 19:26 Job 19:27 Job 19:28 Job 20:6 Job 20:8 Job 20:8 Job 20:12 Job 20:12 Job 20:13 Job 20:13 Job 20:14 Job 20:15 Job 20:16 Job 20:17 Job 20:20 Job 20:22 Job 20:23 Job 20:24 Job 20:25 Job 20:26 Job 20:26 Job 20:26 Job 20:26 Job 20:28 Job 20:29 Job 21:14 Job 21:14 Job 21:16 Job 21:17 Job 21:17 Job 21:19 Job 21:20 Job 21:21 Job 21:25 Job 21:27 Job 21:31 Job 21:33 Job 22:3 Job 22:6 Job 22:9 Job 22:10 Job 22:11 Job 22:11 Job 22:15 Job 22:16 Job

22:16 Job 22:17 Job 22:18 Job 22:20 Job 22:20 Job 22:22 Job 22:23 Job 22:23 Job 22:24 Job 22:25 Job 22:28 Job 22:29 Job 22:30 Job 23:2 Job 23:2 Job 23:4 Job 23:6 Job 23:10 Job 23:11 Job 23:11 Job 23:12 Job 23:13 Job 23:16 Job 23:17 Job 23:17 Job 23:17 Job 24:13 Job 24:13 Job 24:17 Job 24:18 Job 24:19 Job 24:21 Job 24:22 Job 24:23 Job 24:24 Job 24:24 Job 25:3 Job 25:6 Job 25:6 Job 26:6 Job 26:6 Job 26:7 Job 26:8 Job 26:9 Job 26:10 Job 26:13 Job 26:14 Job 27:1 Job 27:5 Job 27:6 Job 27:7 Job 27:8 Job 27:13 Job 27:13 Job 27:18 Job 27:20 Job 27:21 Job 28:5 Job 28:9 Job 28:11 Job 28:12 Job 28:23 Job 28:25 Job 28:28 Job 29:1 Job 29:3 Job 29:4 Job 29:6 Job 29:10 Job 29:14 Job 29:15 Job 29:16 Job 29:17 Job 29:18 Job 29:19 Job 29:19 Job 29:20 Job 29:22 Job 29:23 Job 29:24 Job 29:25 Job 30:7 Job 30:11 Job 30:11 Job 30:12 Job 30:12 Job 30:13 Job 30:13 Job 30:14 Job 30:16 Job 30:17 Job 30:18 Job 30:18 Job 30:19 Job 30:22 Job 30:23 Job 30:26 Job 30:27 Job 30:29 Job 31:2 Job 31:4 Job 31:4 Job 31:6 Job 31:7 Job 31:7 Job 31:12 Job 31:12 Job 31:12 Job 31:26 Job 31:33 Job 31:35 Job 31:36 Job 31:37 Job 32:2 Job 32:3 Job 32:5 Job 32:18 Job 32:19 Job 33:3 Job 33:5 Job 33:6 Job 33:7 Job 33:11 Job 33:16 Job 33:17 Job 33:17 Job 33:19 Job 34:5 Job 34:7 Job 34:10 Job 34:11 Job 34:14 Job 34:20 Job 34:21 Job 34:24 Job 34:25 Job 34:25 Job 34:27 Job 34:27 Job 34:29 Job 34:30 Job 34:34 Job 35:10 Job 35:12 Job 36:3 Job 36:5 Job 36:7 Job 36:7 Job 36:10 Job 36:13 Job 36:13 Job 36:13 Job 36:16 Job 36:16 Job 36:17 Job 36:20 Job 36:21 Job 36:23 Job 36:25 Job 36:27 Job 36:29 Job 36:30 Job 36:30 Job 36:32 Job 36:33 Job 37:1 Job 37:2 Job 37:3 Job 37:4 Job 37:4 Job 37:4 Job 37:5 Job 37:7 Job 37:10 Job 37:18 Job 37:19 Job 37:19 Job 37:20 Job 37:21 Job 37:24 Job 38:2 Job 38:3 Job 38:4 Job 38:6 Job 38:8 Job 38:8 Job 38:9 Job 38:10 Job 38:15 Job 38:20 Job 38:25 Job 38:28 Job 38:29 Job 38:31 Job 38:33 Job 38:37 Job 38:41 Job 39:6 Job 39:19 Job 39:24 Job 39:25 Job 40:7 Job 40:9 Job 40:10 Job 40:11 Job 40:11 Job 40:12 Job 40:18 Job 40:19 Job 41:10 Job 41:13 Job 41:14 Job 41:15 Job 41:15 Job 41:17 Job 41:24 Job 41:28 Job 41:28 Job 41:30 Job 41:31 Job 41:32 Job 41:32 Job 41:34 Job 42:7 Job 42:11 Job 42:17

Metonymy

Description

Metonymy is a figure of speech in which an item (either physical or abstract) is called not by its own name, but by the name of something closely associated with it. A metonym is a word or phrase used as a substitute for something that it is associated with.

> … and **the blood** of Jesus his Son cleanses us from every sin. (1 John 1:7b ULT)

The blood represents Christ's death.

> And he took **the cup** in the same way after supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)

The cup represents the wine that is in the cup.

Metonymy can be used

- as a shorter way of referring to something
- to make an abstract idea more meaningful by referring to it with the name of a physical object associated with it

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

The Bible uses metonymy very often. Speakers of some languages are not familiar with metonymy and they may not recognize it when they read it in the Bible. If they do not recognize the metonymy, they will not understand the passage or, worse yet, they will get a wrong understanding of the passage. Whenever a metonym is used, people need to be able to understand what it represents.

Examples From the Bible

> The Lord God will give to him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)

A throne represents the authority of a king. "Throne" is a metonym for "kingly authority," "kingship," or "reign." This

means that God would make him become a king who would follow King David.

> Then immediately his **mouth** was opened (Luke 1:64a ULT)

The mouth here represents the power to speak. This means that he was able to talk again.

> Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

The word "wrath" or "anger" is a metonym for "punishment." God was extremely angry with the people and, as a result, he would punish them.

Translation Strategies

If people would easily understand the metonym, consider using it. Otherwise, here are some options.

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

(2) Use only the name of the thing the metonym represents.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the metonym along with the name of the thing it represents.

> And he took the cup in the same way after the supper, saying, "**This cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you." (Luke 22:20 ULT)
>
> > He took the cup in the same way after supper, saying, "**The wine in this cup** is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you."

This verse also contains a second metonym: The cup, (representing the wine it contains) also represents the new covenant made with the blood Christ shed for us.

(2) Use the name of the thing the metonym represents.

> The Lord God will give him **the throne** of his father David. (Luke 1:32b ULT)
>
> > "The Lord God will give him **the kingly authority** of his father, David."
> > or:
> > "The Lord God will **make him king** like his ancestor, King David."

Who warned you to flee from **the wrath** that is coming? (Luke 3:7b ULT)

> "Who warned you to flee from God's coming **punishment**?"

To learn about some common metonymies, see Biblical Imagery — Common Metonymies.

Job References:

Job 1:11 Job 1:11 Job 1:12 Job 1:12 Job 1:12 Job 1:15 Job 1:17 Job 1:21 Job 2:5 Job 2:5 Job 2:6 Job 2:7 Job 2:10 Job 3:1 Job 3:9 Job 3:10 Job 3:11 Job 3:11 Job 3:18 Job 3:20 Job 3:22 Job 4:2 Job 4:2 Job 4:2 Job 4:3 Job 4:4 Job 4:4 Job 4:9 Job 4:12 Job 4:16 Job 4:16 Job 5:3 Job 5:5 Job 5:12 Job 5:15 Job 5:20 Job 5:20 Job 5:24 Job 6:7 Job 6:9 Job 6:23 Job 6:30 Job 7:2 Job 7:3 Job 7:11 Job 7:13 Job 7:15 Job 7:19 Job 7:21 Job 8:2 Job 9:4 Job 9:5 Job 9:9 Job 9:14 Job 9:16 Job 9:20 Job 9:24 Job 9:24 Job 9:27 Job 10:4 Job 10:4 Job 10:5 Job 10:15 Job 10:18 Job 10:19 Job 10:20 Job 10:21 Job 11:2 Job 11:2 Job 11:4 Job 11:17 Job 11:20 Job 12:4 Job 12:6 Job 12:9 Job 12:10 Job 12:10 Job 12:11 Job 12:20 Job 13:15 Job 13:16 Job 13:17 Job 13:17 Job 13:20 Job 13:21 Job 13:21 Job 14:1 Job 14:3 Job 15:3 Job 15:4 Job 15:5 Job 15:7 Job 15:10 Job 15:11 Job 15:12 Job 15:13 Job 15:14 Job 15:15 Job 15:15 Job 15:21 Job 15:22 Job 15:32 Job 15:34 Job 16:4 Job 16:5 Job 16:11 Job 16:16 Job 17:7 Job 17:12 Job 17:13 Job 17:14 Job 17:14 Job 17:16 Job 18:2 Job 18:3 Job 18:17 Job 18:17 Job 19:2 Job 19:15 Job 19:16 Job 19:21 Job 19:23 Job 19:25 Job 19:29 Job 20:16 Job 20:22 Job 20:24 Job 20:25 Job 20:26 Job 21:2 Job 21:4 Job 21:8 Job 21:8 Job 21:9 Job 21:9 Job 21:16 Job 21:18 Job 21:21 Job 21:22 Job 21:30 Job 21:31 Job 21:33 Job 21:33 Job 22:10 Job 22:13 Job 22:22 Job 22:22 Job 22:24 Job 22:28 Job 22:30 Job 23:4 Job 23:5 Job 23:12 Job 23:12 Job 23:15 Job 23:17 Job 23:17 Job 24:18 Job 24:20 Job 24:25 Job 25:3 Job 25:5 Job 26:4 Job 26:4 Job 26:7 Job 26:10 Job 27:3 Job 27:11 Job 27:14 Job 27:19 Job 27:22 Job 28:2 Job 28:3 Job 28:11 Job 28:26 Job 29:4 Job 29:9 Job 29:11 Job 29:22 Job 29:25 Job 30:3 Job 30:11 Job 30:12 Job 30:23 Job 30:31 Job 31:10 Job 31:20 Job 31:21 Job 31:26 Job 31:31 Job 31:31 Job 31:39 Job 31:40 Job 32:1 Job 32:4 Job 32:11 Job 32:12 Job 32:14 Job 32:18 Job 32:19 Job 33:1 Job 33:3 Job 33:5 Job 33:8 Job 33:8 Job 33:16 Job 33:18 Job 33:26 Job 33:28 Job 33:30 Job 33:32 Job 34:2 Job 34:3 Job 34:6 Job 34:15 Job 34:16 Job 34:19 Job 34:35 Job 34:37 Job 35:3 Job 35:4 Job 35:9 Job 35:14 Job 35:16 Job 36:2 Job 36:4 Job 36:18 Job 36:21 Job 36:26 Job 36:33 Job 37:13 Job 37:19 Job 37:22 Job 38:2 Job 38:14 Job 38:17 Job 38:17 Job 38:17 Job 38:34 Job 38:38 Job 38:39 Job 38:39 Job 39:1 Job 39:3 Job 39:6 Job 39:8 Job 39:21 Job 39:22 Job 39:25 Job 39:26 Job 39:27 Job 40:9 Job 40:13 Job 40:14 Job 40:15 Job 40:19 Job 40:24 Job 41:8 Job 41:10 Job 41:13 Job 41:20 Job 41:22 Job 41:31 Job 41:31 Job 42:7

Nominal Adjectives

Description

In some languages an adjective can be used to refer to a class of things that the adjective describes. When it does, it acts like a noun. For example, the word “rich” is an adjective. Here are two sentences that show that “rich” is an adjective.

> **The rich man** had huge numbers of flocks and herds. (2 Samuel 12:2 ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes before the word “man” and describes “man.”

> **He will not be rich**; his wealth will not last. (Job 15:29a ULT)

The adjective “rich” comes after the verb “be” and describes “He.”

Here is a sentence that shows that “rich” can also function as a noun.

> **The rich** must not give more than the half shekel, and **the poor** must not give less. (Exodus 30:15b ULT)

In Exodus 30:15, the word “rich” acts as a noun in the phrase “the rich,” and it refers to rich people. The word “poor” also acts as a noun and refers to poor people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Many times in the Bible adjectives are used as nouns to describe a group of people.
- Some languages do not use adjectives in this way.
- Readers of these languages may think that the text is talking about one particular person when it is really talking about the group of people whom the adjective describes.

Examples From the Bible

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)

“The righteous” here are people who are righteous, not one particular righteous person.

> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)

“The meek” here are all people who are meek, not one particular meek person.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses adjectives as nouns to refer to a class of people, consider using the adjectives in this way. If it would sound strange, or if the meaning would be unclear or wrong, here is another option:

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the adjective with a plural form of the noun that the adjective describes.

> The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **the righteous**. (Psalms 125:3a ULT)
>
> > The scepter of wickedness must not rule in the land of **righteous people**.

> Blessed are **the meek**. (Matthew 5:5a ULT)
>
> > Blessed are **people who are meek**.

Job References:

Job 2:10 Job 3:8 Job 3:17 Job 3:19 Job 3:20 Job 4:3 Job 4:7 Job 5:2 Job 5:3 Job 5:5 Job 5:9 Job 5:11 Job 5:12 Job 5:13 Job 5:15 Job 5:16 Job 6:6 Job 6:10 Job 6:14 Job 6:14 Job 6:27 Job 8:13 Job 8:20 Job 8:22 Job 9:10 Job 9:22 Job 9:23 Job 9:25 Job 10:3 Job 12:5 Job 12:12 Job 12:19 Job 12:21 Job 12:22 Job 13:16 Job 14:4 Job 15:2 Job 15:5 Job 15:10 Job 15:10 Job 15:16 Job 15:18 Job 15:20 Job 15:34 Job 16:11 Job 17:8 Job 17:9 Job 17:10 Job 18:5 Job 18:20 Job 18:21 Job 19:25 Job 20:5 Job 20:5 Job 20:19 Job 20:20 Job 20:22 Job 21:7 Job 21:25 Job 21:28 Job 21:30 Job 22:7 Job 22:9 Job 22:18 Job 22:19 Job 22:21 Job 22:29 Job 22:30 Job 23:7 Job 24:3 Job 24:4 Job 24:6 Job 24:9 Job 24:12 Job 24:14 Job 24:21 Job 24:22 Job 27:7 Job 27:8 Job 27:17 Job 28:13 Job 29:12 Job 29:15 Job 29:16 Job 29:17 Job 30:1 Job 30:12 Job 30:23 Job 30:25 Job 30:26 Job 31:3 Job 31:16 Job 31:17 Job 31:19 Job 31:25 Job 32:9 Job 33:30 Job 34:2 Job 34:17 Job 34:19 Job 34:20 Job 34:24 Job 34:28 Job 35:9 Job 35:12 Job 36:4 Job 36:6 Job 36:7 Job 36:13 Job 36:15 Job 36:17 Job 37:14 Job 37:16 Job 37:24 Job 38:13 Job 38:15 Job 39:30 Job 40:11 Job 40:12 Job 40:12 Job 40:13 Job 41:3 Job 41:25 Job 41:34 Job 42:14

Parallelism

Description

Parallelism is a poetic device in which two phrases or clauses that are similar in structure or idea are used together. The following are some of the different kinds of parallelism.

- The second clause or phrase means the same as the first. This is called synonymous parallelism.
- The second clarifies or strengthens the meaning of the first.
- The second completes what is said in the first.
- The second says something that contrasts with the first, but adds to the same idea.

Parallelism is most commonly found in Old Testament poetry, such as in the books of Psalms and Proverbs. It also occurs in Greek in the New Testament, both in the four gospels and in the apostles' letters.

This article will only discuss synonymous parallelism, the kind in which the two parallel phrases mean the same thing, because that is the kind that presents a problem for translation. Note that we use the term "synonymous parallelism" for long phrases or clauses that have the same meaning. We use the term "doublet" for words or very short phrases that mean basically the same thing and are used together.

In the poetry of the original languages, synonymous parallelism has several effects:

- It shows that something is very important by saying it more than once and in more than one way.
- It helps the hearer to think more deeply about the idea by saying it in different ways.
- It makes the language more beautiful and raises it above the ordinary way of speaking.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages would not use synonymous parallelism. They would either think it odd that someone said the same

thing twice, or, since it is in the Bible, they would think that the two phrases must have some difference in meaning. For them it would be confusing, rather than beautiful. They would not understand that the repetition of the idea in different words serves to emphasize the idea.

Examples From the Bible

> Your word is a lamp to my feet
>
> and a light for my path. (Psalm 119:105 ULT)

Both parts of the sentence are metaphors saying that God's word teaches people how to live. That is the single idea. The words "lamp" and "light" are similar in meaning because they refer to light. The words "my feet" and "my path" are related because they refer to a person walking. Walking is a metaphor for living.

> You make him to rule over the works of your hands;
>
> you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)

Both lines say that God made man the ruler of everything. "To rule over" is the same idea as putting things "under his feet," and "the works of your [God's] hands" is the same idea as "all things."

> Yahweh sees everything a person does
>
> and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The first phrase and the second phrase mean the same thing. There are three ideas that are the same between these two phrases. "Sees" corresponds to "watches," "everything…does" corresponds to "all the paths…takes," and "a person" corresponds to "he."

> Praise Yahweh, all you nations;
>
> exalt him, all you peoples! (Psalm 117:1 ULT)

Both parts of this verse tell people everywhere to praise Yahweh. The words 'Praise' and 'exalt' mean the same thing. The words 'Yahweh' and 'him' refer to the same person. The terms 'all you nations' and 'all you peoples' refer to the same people.

> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people,
>
> and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2b ULT)

The two parts of this verse say that Yahweh has a serious disagreement with his people, Israel. These are not two different disagreements or two different groups of people.

Translation Strategies

For most kinds of parallelism, it is good to translate both of the clauses or phrases. For synonymous parallelism, it is good to translate both clauses if people in your language understand that the purpose of saying something twice is to strengthen a single idea. But if your language does not use parallelism in this way, then consider using one of the following translation strategies.

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.
(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as "truly" or "certainly."
(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like "very," "completely," or "all."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Combine the ideas of both clauses into one.

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)

Delilah expressed this idea twice to emphasize that she was very upset.

> > Until now you have deceived me with your lies.
>
> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)

The phrase “all the paths he takes” is a metaphor for “all he does.”

> > Yahweh pays attention to everything a person does.
>
> For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, and he will fight in court against Israel. (Micah 6:2 ULT)

This parallelism describes one serious disagreement that Yahweh had with one group of people. If this is unclear, the phrases can be combined:

> > For Yahweh has a lawsuit with his people, Israel.

(2) If it appears that the clauses are used together to show that what they say is really true, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and include words that emphasize the truth such as “truly” or “certainly.”

> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh truly sees everything a person does.
>
> You make him to rule over the works of your hands; you have put all things under his feet (Psalm 8:6 ULT)
>
> > You have certainly made him to rule over everything that you have created.

(3) If it appears that the clauses are used together to intensify an idea in them, you could combine the ideas of both clauses into one and use words like “very,” “completely” or “all.”

> Until now you have dealt deceitfully with me and you have spoken lies to me. (Judges 16:13, ULT)
>
> > All you have done is lie to me.
>
> Yahweh sees everything a person does and watches all the paths he takes. (Proverbs 5:21 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh sees absolutely everything that a person does.

Job References:

Job 1:7 Job 2:2 Job 3:3 Job 3:11 Job 10:5 Job 10:6 Job 14:2 Job 19:27 Job 24:23 Job 28:12 Job 28:14 Job 30:23 Job 33:29 Job 35:13 Job 36:8 Job 38:19 Job 40:5

Predictive Past

Description

The predictive past is a figure of speech that uses the past tense to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is sometimes done in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is also called the prophetic perfect.

> Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Readers who are not aware of the past tense being used in prophecy to refer to future events may find it confusing.

Examples From the Bible

> Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:1-2 ULT)

> For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given;
> and the rule will be on his shoulder.
> (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

> But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, “Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones.” (Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen in the future, but he used the past tense when he said “the Lord came.”

Translation Strategies

If the past tense would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.
(2) If it refers to something in the immediate future, use a form that would show that.
(3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

> For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)
>
> > For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

(2) If it refers to something that would happen very soon, use a form that shows that.

> Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I **am about to deliver** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers.”

(3) Some languages may use the present tense to show that something will happen very soon.

> Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I have delivered Jericho, and its king, and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, I **am delivering** over to you Jericho, its king, and its powerful soldiers.”

Job References:

Job 23:10 Job 33:2 Job 36:16

Personification

Description

Personification is a figure of speech in which someone speaks of something as if it could do things that animals or people can do. People often do this because it makes it easier to talk about things that we cannot see:

Such as wisdom:

> Does not Wisdom call out? (Proverbs 8:1a ULT)

Or sin:

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT)

People also use personification because it is sometimes easier to talk about people's relationships with non-human things such as wealth as if they were relationships between people.

> You cannot serve God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

In each case, the purpose of the personification is to highlight a certain characteristic of the non-human thing. As in metaphor, the reader needs to think of the way that the thing is like a certain kind of person.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use personification.
- Some languages use personification only in certain situations.

Examples From the Bible

> You cannot **serve** God and wealth. (Matthew 6:24b ULT)

Jesus speaks of wealth as if it were a master whom people might serve. Loving money and basing one's decisions on it is like serving it as a slave would serve his master.

> Does not Wisdom **call** out? Does not Understanding **raise her voice**? (Proverbs 8:1 ULT)

The author speaks of wisdom and understanding as if they were woman who calls out to teach people. This means that they are not something hidden, but something obvious that people should pay attention to.

Translation Strategies

If the personification would be understood clearly, consider using it. If it would not be understood, here are some other ways for translating it.

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.
(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.
(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add words or phrases to make the human (or animal) characteristic clear.

> **Sin crouches** at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — God speaks of sin as if it were a wild animal that is waiting for the chance to attack. This shows how dangerous sin is. An additional phrase can be added to make this danger clear.
>
> > **Sin** is at your door, **waiting to attack you.**

(2) In addition to Strategy (1), use words such as "like" or "as" to show that the sentence is not to be understood literally.

> Sin crouches at the door. (Genesis 4:7b ULT) — This can be translated with the word "as."
>
> > Sin is crouching at the door, **just as a wild animal does as it waits to attack a person.**.

(3) Find a way to translate it without the personification.

> Even the **winds and the sea obey him**. (Matthew 8:27b ULT) — The men speak of the "wind and the sea" as if they are able to hear and obey Jesus, just as people can. This could also be translated without the idea of obedience by speaking of Jesus controlling them.
>
> > He even **controls the winds and the sea**.

NOTE: We have broadened our definition of "personification" to include "zoomorphism" (speaking of other things as if they had animal characteristics) and "anthropomorphism" (speaking of non-human things as if they had human characteristics) because the translation strategies for them are the same.

Job References:

Job 2:11 Job 3:3 Job 3:3 Job 3:5 Job 3:5 Job 3:5 Job 3:6 Job 3:6 Job 3:7 Job 3:7 Job 3:9 Job 3:9 Job 3:10 Job 3:10 Job 3:25 Job 3:26 Job 4:5 Job 4:13 Job 5:2 Job 5:16 Job 5:19 Job 5:21 Job 5:23 Job 6:3 Job 6:4 Job 6:8 Job 6:16 Job 6:30 Job 7:10 Job 7:13 Job 8:4 Job 8:7 Job 8:15 Job 8:17 Job 8:18 Job 9:5 Job 9:13 Job 9:20 Job 9:25 Job 9:25 Job 9:31 Job 10:16 Job 11:14 Job 11:20 Job 12:2 Job 12:6 Job 12:7 Job 12:8 Job 12:9 Job 12:11 Job 12:11 Job 13:11 Job 14:9 Job 15:5 Job 15:6 Job 15:12 Job 15:21 Job 15:24 Job 15:33 Job 16:8 Job 17:11 Job 17:16 Job 18:7 Job 18:8 Job 18:11 Job 18:12 Job 18:14 Job 18:14 Job 19:20 Job 20:2 Job 20:3 Job 20:9 Job 20:11 Job 20:27 Job 20:28 Job 21:6 Job 22:21 Job 26:11 Job 27:2 Job 27:6 Job 27:9 Job 27:22 Job 28:4 Job 28:14 Job 28:22 Job 29:13 Job 30:2 Job 30:15 Job 30:16 Job 30:17 Job 30:17 Job 30:27 Job 31:1 Job 31:5 Job 31:7 Job 31:27 Job 31:29 Job 31:30 Job 31:38 Job 32:7 Job 32:15 Job 33:2 Job 33:3 Job 33:25 Job 33:27 Job 34:3 Job 34:3 Job 35:6 Job 35:11 Job 36:16 Job 36:17 Job 36:19 Job 37:6 Job 37:13 Job 37:15 Job 38:7 Job 38:11 Job 38:12 Job 38:12 Job 38:13 Job 38:27 Job 38:30 Job 38:32 Job 38:36 Job 39:7 Job 39:9 Job 39:15 Job 39:16 Job 39:17 Job 39:18 Job 39:21 Job 39:22 Job 39:25 Job 40:20 Job 41:3 Job 41:4 Job 41:15 Job 41:17 Job 41:18 Job 41:19 Job 41:22 Job 41:22 Job 41:27 Job 41:29 Job 41:29

Possession

Description

In English, the grammatical form that commonly indicates possession is also used to indicate a variety of relationships between people and objects or people and other people. In English, that grammatical relationship is shown by using the word "**of**," by using **an apostrophe and the letter "s"**, or by using a **possessive pronoun**. The following examples are different ways to indicate that my grandfather owns a house.

- the house **of** my grandfather
- my **grandfather's** house
- **his** house

Possession is used in Hebrew, Greek, and English for a variety of situations. Here are a few common situations that it is used for.

- Ownership — Someone owns something.

> The clothes of me - my clothes — The clothes that I own

- Social Relationship — Someone has some kind of social relationship with another.

> The mother of John — John's mother - the woman who gave birth to John, or the woman who cared for John

> A teacher of Israel - Israel's teacher — a person who teaches Israel

- Association — A particular thing is associated with a particular person, place, or thing.

> The sickness of David - David's sickness — the sickness that David is experiencing

> the fear of the Lord — the fear that is appropriate for a human being to have when relating to the Lord

- Contents — Something has something in it.

> a bag of clothes — a bag that has clothes in it, or a bag that is full of clothes

- Part and whole: One thing is part of another.

> my head — the head that is part of my body

> the roof of a house — the roof that is part of a house

In some languages there is a special form of possession, termed **inalienable possession.** This form of possession is used for things that cannot be removed from you, as opposed to things you could lose. In the examples above, *my head* and *my mother* are examples of inalienable possession (at least in some languages), while *my clothes* or *my teacher* would be alienably possessed. What may be considered alienable vs. inalienable may differ by language. In languages that mark the difference, the expression of inalienable possession and alienable possession will be different.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You (the translator) need to understand the relationship between two ideas represented by the two nouns when one is in the grammatical relationship of possessing the other.
- Some languages do not use grammatical possession for all of the situations that your source text Bible might use it for.

Examples From the Bible

Ownership — In the example below, the son owned the money.

> The younger son … wasted his wealth by living recklessly. (Luke 15:13b)

Social Relationship — In the example below, the disciples were people who learned from John.

> Then **the disciples of John** came to him. (Matthew 9:14a ULT)

Association — In the example below, the gospel is the message associated with Paul because he preaches it.

> Remember Jesus Christ, raised from the dead, from the seed of David, according to **my gospel**, (2 Timothy 2:8 ULT)

Material — In the example below, the material used for making the crowns was gold.

> On their heads were something like **crowns of gold.** (Revelation 9:7b)

Contents — In the example below, the cup has water in it.

> For whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink … will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)

Part of a whole — In the example below, the door was a part of the palace.

> But Uriah slept at **the door of the king's palace.** (2 Samuel 11:9a ULT)

Part of a group — In the example below, "us" refers to the whole group and "each one" refers to the individual members.

> Now to **each one of us** grace has been given according to the measure of the gift of Christ. (Ephesians 4:7 ULT)

Events and Possession

Sometimes one or both of the nouns is an abstract noun that refers to an event or action. In the examples below, the abstract nouns are in **bold** print. These are just some of the relationships that are possible between two nouns when one of them refers to an event.

Subject — Sometimes the word after "of" tells who would do the action named by the first noun. In the example below, **John baptized people**.

> The **baptism of John**, was it from heaven or from men? Answer me. (Mark 11:30)

In the example below, **Christ loves us**.

> Who will separate us from the **love of Christ**? (Romans 8:35)

Object — Sometimes the word after "of" tells who or what something would happen

to. In the example below, **people love money**.

> For the **love of money** is a root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:10a ULT)

Instrument — Sometimes the word after "of" tells how something would happen. In the example below, God would **punish people by sending enemies to attack them with swords**.

> Then be afraid of the sword, because wrath brings **the punishment of the sword**. (Job 19:29a ULT)

Representation — In the example below, John was baptizing people who were repenting of their sins. They were being baptized to show that they were repenting. Their **baptism represented their repentance**.

> John came, baptizing in the wilderness and preaching **a baptism of repentance** for the forgiveness of sins. (Mark 1:4 ULT)

Strategies for learning what the relationship is between the two nouns

(1) Read the surrounding verses to see if they help you to understand the relationship between the two nouns.
(2) Read the verse in the UST. Sometimes it shows the relationship clearly.
(3) See what the notes say about it.

Translation Strategies

If possession would be a natural way to show a particular relationship between two nouns, consider using it. If it would be strange or hard to understand, consider these.

(1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.
(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.
(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use an adjective to show that one noun describes the other.

> On their heads were something like **crowns of gold.** (Revelation 9:7b)
>
> > "On their heads were **gold crowns**"

(2) Use a verb to show how the two are related.

> Whoever gives you **a cup of water** to drink … will not lose his reward. (Mark 9:41 ULT)
>
> > Whoever gives you a **cup that has water in it** to drink … will not lose his reward.

Wealth is worthless on **the day of wrath.** (Proverbs 11:4a ULT)

> Wealth is worthless on **the day when God shows his wrath**.
> or:
> Wealth is worthless on the **day when God punishes people because of his wrath**.

(3) If one of the nouns refers to an event, translate it as a verb. (In the example below, there are two possession relationships, "punishment of Yahweh" and "your God.")

> Notice that I am not speaking to your children, who have not known or seen **the punishment of Yahweh your God.** (Deuteronomy 11:2a ULT)
>
> > Notice that I am not speaking to your children who have not known or seen **how Yahweh, the God whom you worship, punished the people of Egypt**.

You will only observe and see the **punishment of the wicked**. (Psalms 91:8 ULT)

> You will only observe and see **how Yahweh punishes the wicked**.

You will receive **the gift of the Holy Spirit**. (Acts 2:38b ULT)

> You will receive the **Holy Spirit, whom God will give to you**.

Job References:

Job 3:5 Job 3:6 Job 3:10 Job 5:21 Job 6:4 Job 16:2 Job 18:7 Job 18:10 Job 18:13 Job 18:17 Job 19:9 Job 19:15 Job 19:17 Job 19:19 Job 20:3 Job 20:29 Job 21:2 Job 22:12 Job 23:14 Job 26:14 Job 28:3 Job 28:23 Job 29:14 Job 30:21 Job 30:23 Job 31:11 Job 31:16 Job 31:23 Job 31:28 Job 33:7 Job 33:16 Job 33:20 Job 33:30 Job 36:18 Job 37:15 Job 38:11 Job 38:25 Job 38:33 Job 39:23 Job 41:7 Job 41:9 Job 41:13

Direct and Indirect Quotations

Description

There are two kinds of quotations: direct quotations and indirect quotations.

A direct quotation occurs when someone reports what another person said from the viewpoint of that original speaker. People usually expect that this kind of quotation will represent the original speaker's exact words. In the example below, John would have said "I" when referring to himself, so the narrator, who is reporting John's words, uses the word "I" in the quotation to refer to John. To show that these are John's exact words, many languages put the words between quotation marks: "".

- John said, "**I** do not know at what time **I** will arrive."

An indirect quotation occurs when a speaker reports what someone else said, but in this case, the speaker is reporting it from his own point of view instead and not from the original person's point of view. This kind of quotation usually contains changes in pronouns, and it often includes changes in time, in word choices, and in length. In the example below, the narrator refers to John as "he" in the quotation and uses the word "would" to replace the future tense, indicated by "will."

- John said that **he** did not know at what time **he** would arrive.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In some languages, reported speech can be expressed by either direct or indirect quotations. In other languages, it is more natural to use one than the other. There may be a certain meaning implied by using one rather than the other. So for each quotation, translators need to decide whether it is best to translate it as a direct quotation or as an indirect quotation.

Examples From the Bible

The verses in the examples below contain both direct and indirect quotations. In the explanation below the verse, we have marked in bold the words that are quoted.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

- Indirect quote: He commanded him **to tell no one**,
- Direct quote: but told him, “**Go, show yourself to the priest …**”

> And being asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God was coming, he answered them and said, “The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, ‘Look, here it is!’ or ‘There it is!’ For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.” (Luke 17:20-21 ULT)

- Indirect quote: Being asked by the Pharisees **when the kingdom of God was coming,**
- Direct quote: he answered them and said, “**The kingdom of God is not coming with careful observation. Neither will they say, ‘Look. here it is!’ or ‘There it is!’ For indeed, the kingdom of God is among you.**”
- Direct quotes: Neither will they say, ‘**Look, here it is!**’ or, ‘**There it is!**’

Translation Strategies

If the kind of quote used in the source text would work well in your language, consider using it. If the kind of quote used in that context is not natural for your language, follow these strategies.

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.
(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If a direct quote would not work well in your language, change it to an indirect quote.

> And he commanded him to tell no one, but, “**Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.**” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

> He commanded him to tell no one, but **to go and show himself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for his cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them**.

(2) If an indirect quote would not work well in your language, change it to a direct quote.

> And he commanded him **to tell no one,** but, “Go, show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing, according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.” (Luke 5:14 ULT)

> He commanded him, “**Tell no one**. But go and show yourself to the priest and offer a sacrifice for your cleansing according to what Moses commanded, for a testimony to them.”

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_quotations.

Job References:

Job 7:13 Job 8:18 Job 9:22 Job 9:27 Job 17:12 Job 22:20 Job 33:13 Job 35:14 Job 36:10

Quote Markings

Description

Some languages use quotation marks to mark off direct quotes from the rest of the text. English uses the mark “ immediately before a quote and ” immediately after it.

- John said, “I do not know when I will arrive.”

Quotation marks are not used with indirect quotes.

- John said that he did not know when he would arrive.

When there are several layers of quotations inside of other quotations, it might be hard for readers to understand who is saying what. Alternating two kinds of quotation marks can help careful readers to keep track of them. In English, the outermost quotation has double quote marks, and the next quotation within it has single marks. If there is a third embedded quote, that quotation again has double quotation marks.

- Mary said, “John said, ‘I do not know when I will arrive.’ ”
- Bob said, “Mary told me, ‘John said, “I do not know when I will arrive.” ’ ”

Some languages use other kinds of quotation marks: Here are some examples: , ‘ ’ „ “ ” ‹ › « » ⁊ — .

Examples From the Bible

The examples below show the kind of quotation markings used in the ULT.

A quotation with only one layer

A first layer direct quote has double quotation marks around it.

> So the king replied, “That is Elijah the Tishbite.” (2 Kings 1:8b ULT)

Quotations with two layers

A second layer direct quote has single quotation marks around it. We have printed it and the phrase in bold type for you to see them clearly.

> They asked him, “Who is the man who said to you, **‘Pick it up and walk’**?” (John 5:12 ULT)

> He sent two of the disciples, saying, “Go into the village ahead of you. As you enter, you will find a colt that has never been ridden. Untie it and bring it to me. If any one asks you, **‘Why are you untying it?’** you will say thus, **‘The Lord has need of it.’**” (Luke 19:29b-31 ULT)

A quotation with three layers

A third layer direct quote has double quotation marks around it. We have printed it in bold type for you to see them clearly.

> Abraham said, “Because I thought, ‘Surely there is no fear of God in this place, and they will kill me because of my wife.’ Besides, she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. When God caused me to leave my father’s house and travel from place to place, I said to her, ‘You must show me this faithfulness as my wife: At every place where we go, say about me, “**He is my brother**.”’” (Genesis 20:11-13 ULT)

A quotation with four layers

A fourth layer direct quote has single quotation marks around it. We have printed it in bold for you to see it clearly.

> They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: **‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’** ” ’ ” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

Quote Marking Strategies

Here are some ways you may be able to help readers see where each quote starts

and ends so they can more easily know who said what.

(1) Alternate two kinds of quote marks to show layers of direct quotation. English alternates double quote marks and single quote marks.
(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes in order to use fewer quote marks, since indirect quotes do not need them. (See Direct and Indirect Quotations.)
(3) If a quotation is very long and has many layers of quotation in it, indent the main overall quote, and use quote marks only for the direct quotes inside of it.

Examples of Quote Marking Strategies Applied

(1) Alternate two kinds of quotation marks to show layers of direct quotation as shown in the ULT text below.

> They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

(2) Translate one or more of the quotes as indirect quotes in order to use fewer quotation marks, since indirect quotes do not need them. In English, the word “that” can introduce an indirect quote. In the example below, everything after the word “that” is an indirect quote of what the messengers said to the king. Within that indirect quote, there are some direct quotes marked with double and single quotation marks.

> They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

> They told him **that** a man came to meet them who said to them, “Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.”’”

(3) If a quotation is very long and has many layers of quotation in it, indent the main overall quote, and use quote marks only for the direct quotes inside of it.

> They said to him, “A man came to meet us who said to us, ‘Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, “Yahweh says this: ‘Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.’”’” (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

> They said to him,
>
> > A man came to meet us who said to us, “Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, ‘Yahweh says this: “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.”’”

Job References:

Job 8:11 Job 8:22 Job 10:2 Job 10:22

Quotes within Quotes

Description

A quotation may have a quote within it, and quotes that are inside of other quotes can also have quotes within them. When a quote has quotes within it, we say there are "layers" of quotation, and each of the quotes is a layer. When there are many layers of quotes inside of quotes, it can be hard for listeners and readers to know who is saying what. Some languages use a combination of direct quotes and indirect quotes to make it easier.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

1. When there is a quote within a quote, the listener needs to know who the pronouns refer to. For example: if a quote that is inside a quote has the word "I," the listener needs to know whether "I" refers to the speaker of the inner quote or the outer quote.
2. Some languages make this clear by using different kinds of quotes when there are quotes within quotes. They may use direct quotes for some and indirect quotes for others.
3. Some languages do not use indirect quotes.

Examples From the Bible

A quotation with only one layer

> But Paul said, "I, however, was indeed born a citizen." (Acts 22:28b ULT)

Quotations with two layers

> Jesus answered and said to them, "Be careful that no one leads you astray. For many will come in my name. They will say, 'I am the Christ,' and will lead many astray." (Matthew 24:4-5 ULT)

The outermost layer is what Jesus said to his disciples. The second layer is what other people will say.

> Jesus answered, "You say that I am a king." (John 18:37b ULT)

The outermost layer is what Jesus said to Pilate. The second layer is what Pilate said about Jesus.

A quotation with three layers

> Abraham said, "… I said to her, 'You must show me this faithfulness as my wife: At every place where we go, say about me, **"He is my brother."**'" (Genesis 20:11a, 13 ULT)

The outermost layer is what Abraham responded to Abimelech. The second layer is what Abraham had told his wife. The third layer is what he wanted his wife to say. (We have bolded the third layer.)

A quotation with four layers

> They said to him, "A man came to meet us who said to us, 'Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, "Yahweh says this: **'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal- Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.'**"'" (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)

The outermost layer is what the messengers said to the king. The second layer is what the man who had met the messengers told them. The third is what that man wanted the messengers to say to the king. The fourth is what Yahweh said. (We have bolded the fourth layer.)

Translation Strategies

Some languages use only direct quotes. Other languages use a combination of direct quotes and indirect quotes. In those languages it might sound strange and perhaps even be confusing if there are many layers of direct quotes.

(1) Translate all of the quotes as direct quotes.
(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes. (See Direct and Indirect Quotations.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate all of the quotes as direct quotes. In the example below we have bolded the indirect quotes in the ULT and the quotes that we have changed to direct quotes below it.

> Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul, saying, "There is a certain man was left here as a prisoner by Felix. So I am uncertain about the things concerning this matter. I asked **if he was willing to go to Jerusalem and there to be judged concerning these things**. But when Paul appealed **to keep him in custody for the decision of the emperor**, I ordered him **to be held in custody until when I could send him to Caesar**." (Acts 25:14b, 20-21 ULT)
>
> > Festus presented Paul's case to the king. He said, "A certain man was left behind here by Felix as a prisoner. I was uncertain about the things concerning this matter. I asked him, **'Will you go to Jerusalem to be judged there concerning these things?'** But when Paul said, **'I want to be kept in custody for the emperor's decision,'** I told the guard, **'Keep him in custody until when I can send him to Caesar.'**"

(2) Translate one or some of the quotes as indirect quotes. In English the word "that" can come before indirect quotes. It is bolded in the examples below. The pronouns that changed because of the indirect quote are also bolded.

> And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Speak to them and say, 'During the evenings you will eat meat, and in the morning you will be satisfied with bread. And you will know that I am Yahweh your God.'" (Exodus 16:11-12 ULT)
>
> > And Yahweh spoke to Moses, saying, "I have heard the complaints of the sons of Israel. Tell them **that** during the evenings **they** will eat meat, and in the morning **they** will be satisfied with bread. And **they** will know that I am Yahweh **their** God.'"
>
> They said to him, "A man came to meet us who said to us, 'Go back to the king who sent you, and say to him, "Yahweh says this: 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal-Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.'"'"" (2 Kings 1:6 ULT)
>
> > They told him **that** a man had come to meet **them** who said to **them**, "Go back to the king who sent you, and tell him **that** Yahweh says this: 'Is it because there is no God in Israel that you sent men to consult with Baal Zebub, the god of Ekron? Therefore you will not come down from the bed to which you have gone up; instead, you will certainly die.'"

Job References:

Job 3:3 Job 4:17 Job 6:22 Job 6:23 Job 9:12 Job 10:2 Job 11:4 Job 15:23 Job 17:14 Job 19:7 Job 19:28 Job 20:7 Job 21:14 Job 21:15 Job 21:19 Job 21:28 Job 22:13 Job 22:14 Job 22:17 Job 22:20 Job 22:29 Job 24:15 Job 28:14 Job 28:22 Job 28:28 Job 29:18 Job 29:19 Job 29:20 Job 31:24 Job 31:31 Job 32:7 Job 32:10 Job 32:13 Job 33:9 Job 33:10 Job 33:11 Job 33:24 Job 33:27 Job 33:28 Job 34:5 Job 34:6 Job 34:9 Job 34:18 Job 34:31 Job 34:32 Job 34:35 Job 35:2 Job 35:3 Job 35:10 Job 35:11 Job 35:15 Job 36:23 Job 37:6 Job 38:11 Job 38:35 Job 42:3 Job 42:4

Reduplication

Description

Writers and speakers in the Bible sometimes repeat the same word or forms of the same word. This is to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of the action that the word describes, or to otherwise increase the emotional impact of the word.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Some languages may not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, or they may not repeat words to increase the level of emotion that they communicate. In these cases, repeated words may appear to be a mistake or may indicate that the speaker is unable to speak correctly.

Examples From the Bible

To the woman he said, “To multiply I will multiply your pain and your childbearing…” (Genesis 3:16 ULT)

The speaker is repeating forms of the verb “multiply” in order to intensify the idea of multiplying.

To be circumcised he must be circumcised (Genesis 17:13)

The speaker is repeating forms of the verb “circumcise” in order to increase the certainty that this must happen.

Begin, possess, to possess his land (Deuteronomy 2:31 ULT)

Moses repeats the word “possess” to emphasize the completeness of the action of possessing the land.

My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1 ULT)

The writer repeats “my God” to increase the level of emotion that he wants to communicate; he is crying out desperately to God.

“Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great…” (Revelation 14:8 ULT)

The angel repeats the word “fallen” in order to show deep emotion in this lament for the ruined city of Babylon.

Translation Strategies

If repeating words would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then do the same in your translation. If not, here are some other options:

(1) If your language would not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, then use a different word or phrase to add that meaning.
(2) If your language would not repeat words to increase emotional intensity, then use an emotional word to do that.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If your language would not repeat words to increase the intensity, completeness, or certainty of an action, then use a different word or phrase to add that meaning.

> To the woman he said, “To multiply I will multiply your pain and your childbearing…” (Genesis 3:16 ULT)
>
> > To the woman he said, “I will greatly multiply your pain and your childbearing…”

> To be circumcised he must be circumcised (Genesis 17:13 ULT)
>
> > He certainly must be circumcised
> > Or By all means, he must be circumcised

> Begin, possess, to possess his land (Deuteronomy 2:31 ULT)
>
> > Begin to completely possess his land
> > Or Enter his land until you completely possess it

(2) If your language would not repeat words to increase emotional intensity, then use an emotional word to do that.

> My God, my God, why have you forsaken me? (Psalm 22:1 ULT)

> You are my God! Why, then, have you forsaken me?
> Or My God, oh, why have you forsaken me?

> "Fallen, fallen has Babylon the Great…" (Revelation 14:8 ULT)

> "Alas, Babylon the Great has fallen!

Job References:

Job 6:2 Job 13:5 Job 13:10 Job 13:17 Job 19:21 Job 21:2 Job 27:22 Job 29:14 Job 37:2

Rhetorical Question

A rhetorical question is a question that a speaker asks when he is more interested in expressing his attitude about something than in getting information about it. Speakers use rhetorical questions to express deep emotion or to encourage hearers to think deeply about something. The Bible contains many rhetorical questions, often to express surprise, to rebuke or scold the hearer, or to teach. Speakers of some languages use rhetorical questions for other purposes as well.

Description

A rhetorical question is a question that strongly expresses the speaker's attitude toward something. Often the speaker is not looking for information at all. Or, if he is asking for information, it is not usually the information that the question appears to ask for. The speaker is more interested in expressing his attitude than in getting information.

> But those who stood by said, "**Are you insulting the high priest of God?**"(Acts 23:4 ULT)

The people who asked Paul this question were not asking if he was insulting God's high priest. Rather, they used this question to accuse Paul of insulting the high priest.

The Bible contains many rhetorical questions. These rhetorical questions might be used for the purposes: of expressing attitudes or feelings, rebuking people, teaching something by reminding people of something they know and encouraging them to apply it to something new, or introducing something they want to talk about.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some languages do not use rhetorical questions; for them a question is always a request for information.
- Some languages use rhetorical questions, but for purposes that are different or more limited than in the Bible.

- Because of these differences between languages, some readers might misunderstand the purpose of a rhetorical question in the Bible.

Examples From the Bible

> Do you not still rule the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)

Jezebel used the question above **to remind** King Ahab of something he already knew: he still ruled the kingdom of Israel. The rhetorical question made her point more strongly than if she had merely stated it, because it forced Ahab to admit the point himself. She did this in order **to rebuke** him for being unwilling to take over a poor man's property. She was implying that, since he was the king of Israel, he had the power to take the man's property.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)

God used the question above **to remind** his people of something they already knew: a young woman would never forget her jewelry or a bride forget her veils. He then **rebuked** his people for forgetting him who is so much greater than those things.

> But you, why do you judge your brother? And you also, why do you despise your brother? (Romans 14:10 ULT)

Paul used these rhetorical questions **to rebuke** the Romans for doing what they should not do.

> Why did I not die when I came out from the womb? (Job 3:11a ULT)

Job used the question above **to show deep emotion**. This rhetorical question expresses how sad he was that he did not die as soon as he was born. He wished that he had not lived.

> And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord would come to me? (Luke 1:43 ULT)

Elizabeth used the question above **to show how surprised and happy she was** that the mother of her Lord came to her.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)

Jesus used the question above **to remind** the people of something they already knew: a good father would never give his son something bad to eat. By introducing this point, Jesus could go on **to teach them** about God with his next rhetorical question:

> Therefore, if you who are evil know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him? (Matthew 7:11 ULT)

Jesus used this question **to teach** the people in an emphatic way that God gives good things to those who ask him.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed that a man took and threw into his garden … (Luke 13:18b-19a ULT)

Jesus used the question above **to introduce what he was going to talk about**. He was about to compare the kingdom of God to something. In this case, he compared the kingdom of God to a mustard seed.

Translation Strategies

In order to translate a rhetorical question accurately, first be sure that the question you are translating truly is a rhetorical question and is not an information question. Ask yourself, "Does the person asking the question already know the answer to the question?" If so, it is a rhetorical question. Or, if no one answers the question, did the person who asked it expect to receive an answer? If not, it is a rhetorical question.

When you are sure that the question is rhetorical, then be sure that you understand the purpose for the rhetorical question. Is it to encourage or rebuke or shame the hearer? Is it to bring up a new topic? Is it to express surprise or other emotion? Is it to do something else?

When you know the purpose of the rhetorical question, then think of the most natural way to express that purpose in the

target language. It might be as a question, or a statement, or an exclamation.

If using the rhetorical question would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing so. If not, here are other options:

(1) Add the answer after the question.
(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.
(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.
(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the original speaker communicated in his.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add the answer after the question.

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils?** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)
>
> > Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils? **Of course not!** Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)
>
> > Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? **None of you would do that!**

(2) Change the rhetorical question to a statement or exclamation.

> **What is the kingdom of God like, and what can I compare it to?** It is like a mustard seed. (Luke 13:18-19a ULT)
>
> > **This is what the kingdom of God is like.** It is like a mustard seed …

> **Are you insulting the high priest of God?** (Acts 23:4b ULT) (Acts 23:4 ULT)
>
> > **You should not insult God's high priest!**

> **Why did I not die when I came out from the womb?** (Job 3:11a ULT)
>
> > **I wish I had died when I came out from the womb!**

> **And how has this happened to me that the mother of my Lord should come to me?** (Luke 1:43 ULT)
>
> > **How wonderful it is that the mother of my Lord has come to me!**

(3) Change the rhetorical question to a statement, and then follow it with a short question.

> **Do you not still rule** the kingdom of Israel? (1 Kings 21:7b ULT)
>
> > You still rule the kingdom of Israel, **do you not?**

(4) Change the form of the question so that it communicates in your language what the orignal speaker communicated in his.

> Or what man is there among you, of whom his son will ask for a loaf of bread, but he will give him a stone? (Matthew 7:9 ULT)
>
> > If your son asks you for a loaf of bread, **would you give him a stone**?

> **Will a virgin forget her jewelry, a bride her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number! (Jeremiah 2:32 ULT)
>
> > **What virgin would forget her jewelry, and what bride would forget her veils**? Yet my people have forgotten me for days without number!

> But you, **why do you judge your brother**? And you also, **why do you despise your brother**? (Romans 14:10 ULT)
>
> > Do you think it is good to judge your brother? Do you think it is good to despise your brother?

Job References:

Job 1:9 Job 1:10 Job 2:9 Job 2:10 Job 3 Introduction Job 3:11 Job 3:12 Job 3:20 Job 3:21 Job 3:22 Job 3:23 Job 4 Introduction Job 4:2 Job 4:6 Job 4:7 Job 4:17 Job 4:21 Job 5:1 Job 6 Introduction Job 6:5 Job 6:6 Job 6:8 Job 6:11 Job 6:12 Job 6:13 Job 6:22 Job 6:23 Job 6:25 Job 6:26 Job 6:30 Job 7 Introduction Job 7:1 Job 7:4 Job 7:12 Job 7:17 Job 7:18 Job 7:19 Job 7:20 Job 7:21 Job 8:2 Job 8:3 Job 8:10 Job 8:11 Job 9:2 Job 9:4 Job 9:12 Job 9:12 Job 9:19 Job 9:29 Job 10 Introduction Job 10:3 Job 10:4 Job 10:5 Job 10:6 Job 10:7 Job 10:9 Job 10:10 Job 10:18 Job 10:20 Job 11 Introduction Job 11:2 Job 11:3 Job 11:7 Job 11:7 Job 11:8 Job 11:10 Job 11:11 Job 12:3 Job 12:9 Job 12:11 Job 13:7 Job 13:8 Job 13:9 Job 13:11 Job 13:14 Job 13:19 Job 13:25 Job 14:3 Job 14:4 Job 14:10 Job 14:14 Job 15:2 Job 15:3 Job 15:7 Job 15:8 Job 15:9 Job 15:11 Job 15:12 Job 15:14 Job 16:3 Job 16:6 Job 17:2 Job 17:3 Job 17:15 Job 17:16 Job 18:2 Job 18:3 Job 18:4 Job 19:2 Job 19:22 Job 20:4 Job 20:5 Job 20:7 Job 21:4 Job 21:4 Job 21:7 Job 21:15 Job 21:17 Job 21:18 Job 21:21 Job 21:22 Job 21:28 Job 21:29 Job 21:29 Job 21:30 Job 21:31 Job 21:34 Job 22:2 Job 22:3 Job 22:4 Job 22:5 Job 22:12 Job 22:13 Job 22:15 Job 22:17 Job 22:20 Job 23:13 Job 24:1 Job 24:25 Job 25:3 Job 25:4 Job 26:4 Job 26:14 Job 27:8 Job 27:9 Job 27:10 Job 27:12 Job 28:12 Job 28:20 Job 30:2 Job 30:24 Job 30:25 Job 31:1 Job 31:2 Job 31:3 Job 31:4 Job 31:14 Job 31:15 Job 31:31 Job 31:36 Job 32:16 Job 33:13 Job 34:6 Job 34:7 Job 34:13 Job 34:17 Job 34:19 Job 34:29 Job 35:2 Job 35:3 Job 35:6 Job 35:7 Job 36:19 Job 36:22 Job 36:23 Job 36:29 Job 37:15 Job 37:16 Job 37:20 Job 37:20 Job 38:2 Job 38:4 Job 38:5 Job 39:1 Job 40:4 Job 40:8 Job 40:9 Job 40:24 Job 41:1 Job 41:3 Job 41:4 Job 41:5 Job 41:6 Job 41:7 Job 41:9 Job 41:10 Job 41:11 Job 41:13 Job 41:14

Simile

Description

A simile is a comparison of two things that are not normally thought to be similar. The simile focuses on a particular trait the two items have in common, and it includes the words “like,” “as,” or “than.”

> When he saw the crowds, he had compassion for them, because they were troubled and discouraged, **like sheep not having a shepherd**. (Matthew 9:36)

Jesus compared the crowds of people to sheep without a shepherd. Sheep grow frightened when they do not have a good shepherd to lead them in safe places. The crowds were like that because they did not have good religious leaders.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, so be as wise **as the serpents** and harmless **as the doves**. (Matthew 10:16 ULT)

Jesus compared his disciples to sheep and their enemies to wolves. Wolves attack sheep; Jesus’ enemies would attack his disciples.

> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)

God’s word is compared to a two-edged sword. A two-edged sword is a weapon that can easily cut through a person’s flesh. God’s word is very effective in showing what is in a person’s heart and thoughts.

Purposes of Simile

- A simile can teach about something that is unknown by showing how it is similar to something that is known.
- A simile can emphasize a particular trait, sometimes in a way that gets people’s attention.
- Similes help form a picture in the mind or help the reader experience what he is reading about more fully.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- People may not know how the two items are similar.
- People may not be familiar with both of the items being compared.

Examples From the Bible

> Suffer hardship with me, **as a good soldier** of Christ Jesus. (2 Timothy 2:3 ULT)

In this simile, Paul compares suffering with what soldiers endure, and he encourages Timothy to follow their example.

> Just as the lightning flashing from a place under the sky shines to another place under the sky, so will the Son of Man be. (Luke 17:24b ULT)

This verse does not tell how the Son of Man will be like the lightning. But in context we can understand from the verses before it that just as lighting flashes suddenly and everyone can see it, the Son of Man will come suddenly and everyone will be able to see him. No one will have to be told about it.

Translation Strategies

If people would understand the correct meaning of a simile, consider using it. If they would not, here are some strategies you can use:

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.
(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.
(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If people do not know how the two items are alike, tell how they are alike. However, do not do this if the meaning was not clear to the original audience.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves.** (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — This compares the danger that Jesus' disciples would be in with the danger that sheep are in when they are surrounded by wolves.
>
> > See, I send **you out among wicked people** and you will be in danger from them **as sheep are in danger when they are among wolves**.

> For the word of God is living and active and sharper **than any two-edged sword**. (Hebrews 4:12a ULT)
>
> > For the word of God is living and active and **more powerful than a very sharp two-edged sword**.

(2) If people are not familiar with the item that something is compared to, use an item from your own culture. Be sure that it is one that could have been used in the cultures of the Bible. If you use this strategy, you may want to put the original item in a footnote.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**, (Matthew 10:16a ULT) — If people do not know what sheep and wolves are, or that wolves kill and eat sheep, you could use some other animal that kills another.
>
> > See, I send you out **as chickens in the midst of wild dogs**.

> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to gather your children together, **as a mother closely watches over her infants**, but you refused!

> If you have faith **as a grain of mustard** … (Matthew 17:20)
>
> > If you have faith even as small **as a tiny seed**,

(3) Simply describe the item without comparing it to another.

> See, I send you out **as sheep in the midst of wolves**. (Matthew 10:16a ULT)
>
> > See, I send you out among **people who will want to harm you**.
>
> How often did I long to gather your children together, just **as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings**, but you were not willing! (Matthew 23:37b ULT)
>
> > How often I wanted to **protect you**, but you refused!

Job References:

Job 3:24 Job 5:25 Job 5:26 Job 6:7 Job 6:15 Job 6:26 Job 7:1 Job 7:2 Job 7:6 Job 10:9 Job 10:10 Job 10:16 Job 11:16 Job 12:25 Job 14:6 Job 15:33 Job 17:7 Job 18:3 Job 19:10 Job 19:22 Job 20:7 Job 20:8 Job 21:11 Job 21:18 Job 23:10 Job 24:5 Job 24:14 Job 24:20 Job 27:16 Job 27:18 Job 29:14 Job 29:18 Job 29:23 Job 29:25 Job 29:25 Job 30:5 Job 30:15 Job 30:15 Job 30:19 Job 31:37 Job 34:3 Job 38:3 Job 38:14 Job 38:30 Job 39:20 Job 40:7 Job 40:17 Job 40:18 Job 41:27 Job 41:30 Job 41:31

Synecdoche

Description

Synecdoche is a figure of speech in which a speaker uses a part of something to refer to the whole thing, or uses the whole to refer to a part.

> **My soul** magnifies the Lord. (Luke 1:46b ULT)

Mary was was very happy about what the Lord was doing, so she said “my soul,” which means the inner, emotional part of herself, to refer to her whole self.

> So **the Pharisees** said to him, “Look, why are they doing that which is not lawful?” (Mark 2:24a ULT)

The Pharisees who were standing there did not all say the same words at the same time. Instead, it is more likely that one man representing the group said those words.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Some readers may not recognize the synecdoche and thus misunderstand the words as a literal statement.
- Some readers may realize that they are not to understand the words literally, but they may not know what the meaning is.

Example From the Bible

> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)

“My hands” is a synecdoche for the whole person because clearly the arms and the rest of the body and the mind were also involved in the person’s accomplishments. The hands are chosen to represent the person because they are the parts of the body most directly involved in the work.

Translation Strategies

If the synecdoche would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here is another option:

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) State specifically what the synecdoche refers to.

> "**My soul** magnifies the Lord." (Luke 1:46b ULT)
>
> > "**I** magnify the Lord."
>
> So **the Pharisees** said to him … (Mark 2:24a ULT)
>
> > **A representative of the Pharisees** said to him …
>
> Then I looked on all the deeds that **my hands** had accomplished. (Ecclesiastes 2:11a ULT)
>
> > I looked on all the deeds that **I** had accomplished

Job References:

Job 1:10 Job 1:15 Job 1:19 Job 1:21 Job 2:4 Job 2:5 Job 3:12 Job 3:16 Job 4:3 Job 4:12 Job 4:14 Job 5:18 Job 5:20 Job 6:7 Job 6:28 Job 7:5 Job 7:7 Job 7:8 Job 7:11 Job 7:15 Job 8:6 Job 8:21 Job 8:22 Job 9:16 Job 9:21 Job 9:26 Job 10:1 Job 10:3 Job 10:3 Job 10:7 Job 10:8 Job 10:12 Job 10:18 Job 11:5 Job 12:10 Job 13:1 Job 13:6 Job 13:14 Job 14:15 Job 14:16 Job 14:20 Job 14:22 Job 15:7 Job 15:13 Job 15:23 Job 15:27 Job 15:34 Job 16:4 Job 16:8 Job 16:17 Job 16:20 Job 17:1 Job 17:2 Job 17:5 Job 17:13 Job 18:7 Job 19:2 Job 19:17 Job 19:27 Job 19:29 Job 20:4 Job 20:4 Job 20:9 Job 20:10 Job 20:11 Job 20:17 Job 21:6 Job 21:20 Job 21:24 Job 21:24 Job 21:28 Job 22:7 Job 22:24 Job 23:12 Job 23:13 Job 24:5 Job 24:12 Job 24:15 Job 24:15 Job 24:23 Job 26:2 Job 26:13 Job 27:4 Job 27:14 Job 27:15 Job 27:16 Job 28:2 Job 28:5 Job 28:7 Job 28:10 Job 28:21 Job 29:3 Job 29:11 Job 29:13 Job 29:24 Job 30:2 Job 30:4 Job 30:6 Job 30:8 Job 30:12 Job 30:17 Job 30:25 Job 30:30 Job 31:1 Job 31:5 Job 31:7 Job 31:9 Job 31:16 Job 31:20 Job 31:25 Job 31:32 Job 31:34 Job 32:18 Job 32:20 Job 32:21 Job 33:2 Job 33:18 Job 33:20 Job 33:20 Job 33:22 Job 33:25 Job 33:28 Job 33:30 Job 34:19 Job 34:20 Job 34:21 Job 34:29 Job 35:7 Job 35:16 Job 36:7 Job 36:10 Job 36:14 Job 36:14 Job 36:15 Job 37:7 Job 37:17 Job 39:7 Job 39:13 Job 39:15 Job 39:29 Job 39:30 Job 40:15 Job 40:23 Job 41:1 Job 41:33 Job 42:5 Job 42:11

Forms of 'You' — Dual/Plural

Description

Some languages have a singular form of "you" for when the word "you" refers to just one person, and a plural form for when the word "you" refers to more than one person. Some languages also have a dual form of "you" for when the word "you" refers to only two people. Translators who speak one of these languages will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for "you" in their language. Other languages, such as English, have only one form, which people use regardless of how many people it refers to.

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. These languages all have a singular form of "you" and a plural form of "you." When we read the Bible in those languages, the pronouns and verb forms show us whether the word "you" refers to one person or more than one person. However, they do not show us whether it refers to only two people or more than two people. When the pronouns do not show us how many people the word "you" refers to, we need to look at the context to see how many people the speaker was speaking to.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators who speak a language that has distinct singular, dual, and plural forms of "you" will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for "you" in their language.
- Many languages also have different forms of the verb depending on whether the subject is singular or plural. So even if there is no pronoun meaning "you," translators of these languages will need to know if the speaker was referring to one person or more than one.

Often the context will make it clear whether the word "you" refers to one person or more than one. If you look at the other pronouns in the sentence, they will help you know how many people the speaker was addressing.

Examples From the Bible

> Then **James and John**, the sons of Zebedee, came up to him, saying to him, "Teacher, we desire that you to do for us whatever we ask you." 36 So he said to them, "What do **you** want me to do for **you**?" (Mark 10:35-36 ULT)

Jesus is asking the two, James and John, what they want him to do for them. If the target language has a dual form of "you," use that. If the target language does not have a dual form, then the plural form would be appropriate.

> Jesus sent out two of his disciples and said to them, "Go into the village opposite us. As soon as **you** enter it, **you** will find a colt tied there, on which no one has yet sat. Untie it and bring it to me." (Mark 11:1b-2 ULT)

The context makes it clear that Jesus is addressing two people. If the target language has a dual form of "you," use that. If the target language does not have a dual form, then the plural form would be appropriate.

> James, a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes who are in the dispersion: Greetings. Consider it all joy, my brothers, when **you** experience various troubles. You know that the testing of **your** faith produces endurance. (James 1:1-3 ULT)

James wrote this letter to many people, so the word "you" refers to many people. If the target language has a plural form of "you," it would be best to use it here.

Strategies for finding out how many people "you" refers to

(1) Look at the translationNotes to see if they tell whether "you" refers to one person or more than one person.
(2) Look at the UST to see if it says anything that would show you whether the word "you" refers to one person or more than one person.
(3) If you have a Bible that is written in a language that distinguishes "you" singular from "you" plural, see which form of "you" that Bible has in that sentence.

(4) Look at the context to see who the speaker was talking to and who responded.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_youdual.

Job References:

Job 38:8

Forms of ‘You’ — Singular

Description

Some languages have a **singular** form of “you” for when the word “you” refers to just one person, and a **plural** form for when the word “you” refers to more than one person. Translators who speak one of these languages will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language. Other languages, such as English, have only one form, which people use regardless of how many people it refers to.

The Bible was first written in the Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek languages. These languages all have both a singular form of “you” and a plural form of “you.” When we read the Bible in those languages, the pronouns and verb forms show us whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. When we read the Bible in a language that does not have different forms of you, we need to look at the context to see how many people the speaker was speaking to.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators who speak a language that has distinct singular and plural forms of “you” will always need to know what the speaker meant so they can choose the right word for “you” in their language.
- Many languages also have different forms of the verb depending on whether the subject is singular or plural. So even if there is no pronoun meaning “you,” translators of these languages will need to know if the speaker was referring to one person or more than one.

Often the context will make it clear whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one. If you look at the other pronouns in the sentence, they will help you know the number of people the speaker was speaking to. Sometimes Greek and Hebrew speakers used the singular form of “you” even though they were speaking to a group of people. (See Forms of ‘You’ — Singular to a Crowd.)

Examples From the Bible

> But he said, “All these things **I** have kept from my youth.” But when he heard this, Jesus said to him, “One thing is still lacking to **you**. All things, as much as **you** have, **sell** all and **distribute** to the poor, and **you** will have treasure in heaven—and **come**, **follow** me.” (Luke 18:21-22 ULT)

The ruler was speaking about just himself when he said “I.” This shows us that when Jesus said “you” he was referring only to the ruler and he used the singular form. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” need the singular form here, as well as for the verbs “sell,” distribute,” “come,” and “follow.”

> The angel said to him, “**Dress yourself** and **put on your** sandals.” So he did that. He said to him, “**Put on your** outer garment and **follow** me.” (Acts 12:8 ULT)

The angel used singular forms here and the context makes it clear that he was speaking to one person and that only one person did what the the angel commanded. So languages that have singular and plural forms of “you” would need the singular form here for “yourself” and “your.” Also, if verbs have different forms for singular and plural subjects, then the verbs “dress,” “put on,” and “follow” need the form that indicates a singular subject.

> All the ones {who are} with me greet **you**. **Greet** the ones loving us in faith. Grace {be} with all of **you**. (Titus 3:15 ULT)

Paul wrote this letter to one person, Titus, so most of the time the word “you” in this letter is singular and refers only to Titus. In this verse, the first “you” is singular, so the greeting is for Titus, as well as the instruction to greet the others there. The second “you,” however, is plural, so the blessing is for Titus and for all of the believers there in Crete.

> “Having gone, **search** carefully for the young child, and after **you** have found him, **report** to me so that I also, having come, might worship him.” (Matthew 2:8 ULT)

Since Herod is speaking to all of the learned men, the word “you” and the commands “search” and “report” are plural.

Strategies for finding out how many people “you” refers to

(1) Look at the notes to see if they tell whether “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
(2) Look at the UST to see if it says anything that would show you whether the word “you” refers to one person or more than one person.
(3) If you have a Bible that is written in a language that distinguishes “you” singular from “you” plural, see which form of “you” that Bible has in that sentence.
(4) Look at the context to see how many people the speaker was talking to and who responded.

You may also want to watch the video at https://ufw.io/figs_younum.

Job References:

Job 6:21 Job 7:7 Job 9:28 Job 9:31 Job 10:15 Job 12:2 Job 12:7 Job 13:2 Job 13:20 Job 14:3 Job 16:2 Job 16:3 Job 16:4 Job 16:5 Job 16:7 Job 16:8 Job 17:3 Job 19:2 Job 19:28 Job 21:2 Job 21:3 Job 21:5 Job 21:27 Job 26:2 Job 27:5 Job 27:11 Job 32:6 Job 34:16 Job 35:2 Job 35:3 Job 36:2 Job 37:2 Job 37:15

Collective Nouns

Description

A collective noun is a singular noun that refers to a group of something. Examples: a **family, clan,** or **tribe** is a group of people who are related to each other; a **flock** is a group of birds or sheep; a **fleet** is a group of ships; and an **army** is a group of soldiers.

Many collective nouns are used exclusively as a singular replacement for a group as in the examples above. Frequently in the Bible the name of an ancestor is used, through a process of metonymy, as a collective noun referencing the group of his descendants. In the Bible, sometimes the singular noun will take a singular verb form, other times it will take a plural verb form. This may depend on how the author is thinking about the group, or whether the action is being done as a group or as individuals.

Reason This is a Translation Issue

There are several issues that require care when translating collective nouns. Further care is needed because the language you are translating into may not use collective nouns in the same way as the language you are translating from. Issues include:

1. The source language may have a collective noun for a group that the target language does not and vice-versa. You may have to translate a collective noun with a plural noun in your language, or you may need to translate a plural noun with a collective noun in your language.
2. Subject-verb agreement. Different languages or dialects may have different rules about using singular or plural verbs with collective nouns. Examples (from Wikipedia):
    - a singular noun with a singular verb: The team *is* in the dressing room.
    - a singular noun with a plural verb which is correct in British, but not American, English: The team *are* fighting among themselves. The team *have* finished the project.
3. Pronoun agreement. Similar to the previous, care needs to be taken to use the correct pronoun plurality and possibly gender or noun class to agree with the number/gender/class of the noun used. See the biblical examples below.
4. Clarity of referent. Especially if there is a mismatch in your translation between the verb and noun or pronoun concerning any of the factors above, readers may be confused about who or what is being referenced.

Examples from the Bible

> And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

The word in bold is written in singular form in both Hebrew and English, but it refers to a group of warriors that fight together.

> and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

The word in bold is singular and refers to a group of sheep.

> And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

Note in this example that the noun is singular but the pronoun is plural. This may or may not be allowed or natural in your language.

> Do not let **your heart** be troubled. **You** believe in God; believe also in me. (John 14:1 ULT)

In this verse, the words translated “your” and “you” are plural, referring to many people. The word “heart” is singular in form, but it refers to all of their hearts as a group.

> And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

The word **hair** is singular, but it refers to many hairs, not just one.

> And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

Here, “Israel” is singular, but means “the Israelites” by metonymy.

Translation Strategies

If your language has a collective (singular) noun that refers to the same group as referenced by the collective noun in the source text, then translate the word using that term. If not, here are some strategies to consider:

(1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.
(2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.
(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.
(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Translate the collective noun with a plural noun.

> And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the Israelites** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the Israelites** go.”

> And he shall take the **hair** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **it** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings. (Num 6:18b ULT)

And he shall take the **hairs** of the head of his separation. And he shall put **them** on the fire that is under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

(2) Add a plural word to the collective noun so that you can use a plural verb and pronouns.

> And Joab and all the **army** which was with him arrived (2 Samuel 3:23a ULT)

And Joab and all the **army men who were** with him arrived

> And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **crowd** was coming to him, and he was teaching **them**. (Mark 2:13 ULT)

And he went out again beside the sea, and all the **people of the crowd were** coming to him, and he was teaching **them**.

(3) Use a phrase to describe the group that the collective noun references. A useful strategy here can be to use a general collective noun that refers to a group of people or things.

> and though the **flock** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls. (Habakkuk 3:17b ULT)

and though the **group of sheep** is cut off from the fold and there are no cattle in the stalls.

> And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **Israel** go.” (Exodus 5:2 ULT)

And Pharaoh said, “Who is Yahweh that I should listen to his voice to let **the people of Israel** go? I do not know Yahweh; and moreover, I will not let **the people of Israel** go.”

(4) If your language uses a collective noun for something that is a plural noun in the source language, you can translate the plural noun as a collective noun and, if necessary, change the form of the verb and any pronouns so that they agree with the singular noun.

> Now this John had his clothing from the **hairs** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist (Matthew 3:4a ULT)

Now this John had his clothing from the **hair** of a camel and a leather belt around his waist

> You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that {is} in **the heavens** above, or that {is} in the earth beneath, or that {is} in **the waters** under the earth. (Deuteronomy 5:8 ULT)

You shall not make for yourself a carved figure nor any likeness that is in **heaven** above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in **the water** under the earth.

Job References:

Job 2:12 Job 16:10 Job 21:5 Job 29:9 Job 29:10 Job 29:11 Job 29:11 Job 29:19 Job 30:4 Job 30:6 Job 33:16 Job 36:10 Job 36:14 Job 36:15

Connect — Hypothetical Conditions

Conditional Relationships

Conditional connectors connect two clauses to indicate that one of them will happen when the other one happens. In English, the most common way to connect conditional clauses is with the words “if … then.” Often, however, the word “then” is not stated.

Hypothetical Condition

Description

A Hypothetical Condition is a condition in which the second event (the “then” clause) will only take place if the first event (the “if” clause) takes place or is fulfilled in some way. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

It is important that translators understand whether or not something is a Hypothetical Condition so that they translate it in the correct way. For example, some of God’s promises to Israel were conditional, based on whether or not Israel obeyed God. However, many of God’s promises to Israel were not conditional; God would keep these promises whether or not the Israelites obeyed. It is important that you (the translator) know the difference between these two types of promises and communicate each one accurately in your own language. Also, sometimes conditions are stated in an order different than the order in which they would happen. If the target language would state the clauses in a different order, then you will need to make that adjustment.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

There are two hypothetical conditions in this frame. In both of these conditions, the

first event (the “if clause”) is stated after the “then” clause. If this is unnatural or confusing, the clauses can be restated in the more natural order. The first hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites obeyed God, then God would bless and protect them. The second hypothetical condition is: if the Israelites did not obey God, then God would punish them.

> If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? (Genesis 4:7a ULT)

If Cain does what is right, then he will be accepted. The only way for Cain to be accepted is by doing what is right.

> … **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them. (Acts 5:38b-39aULT)

There are two hypothetical conditions here: (1) If it is true that this plan is of men, then it will be overthrown; (2) If it is true that this plan is of God, then it cannot be overthrown.

Translation Strategies

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the order of clauses makes the hypothetical condition confusing, then change the order of the clauses.

> God promised to bless the people and protect them **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

> > If the people obeyed these laws, God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did not obey these laws, God said that he would punish them.

(2) If it is not clear where the second event is, mark that part with a word like “then.”

> God promised to bless the people and protect them, **if** they obeyed these laws. But he said he would punish them **if** they did not obey them. (Story 13 Frame 7 OBS)

> > If the people obeyed these laws, **then** God promised he would bless them and protect them. But **if** they did not obey these laws, **then** God said that he would punish them.

> … **if** this plan or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, you will not be able to overthrow them; (Acts 5:38b-39a ULT)

> > … **if** this plan or this work is of men, **then** it will be overthrown. But **if** it is of God, **then** you will not be able to overthrow them;

Job References:

Job 13:15 Job 40:14 Job 40:23 Job 41:8

Connect — Contrast Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Contrast Relationship

Description

A contrast relationship is a logical relationship in which one event or item is in contrast or opposition to another.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In Scripture, many events did not happen as the people involved intended or expected them to happen. Sometimes people acted in ways that were not expected, whether good or bad. Often it was God at work, changing the events. These events were often pivotal. It is important that translators understand and communicate these contrasts. In English, contrast relationships are often indicated by the words “but,” “although,” “even though,” “though,” “yet,” or “however.”

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, **but** God used the evil for good! (Story 8 Frame 12 OBS)

Joseph’s brothers’ evil plan to sell Joseph is contrasted with God’s good plan to save many people. The word “but” marks the contrast.

> For who is greater, the one who reclines at the table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at the table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)

Jesus contrasts the proud way that human leaders behave with the humble way that he behaves. The contrast is marked by the word “yet.”

> The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)

It was unexpected that the Israelites, who had been slaves in Egypt, would be able to conquer and lay claim to the promised land.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses contrast relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

(1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.
(2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.
(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the contrast relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a connecting word or phrase that is more specific or more clear.

> For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Yet** I am among you as one who serves. (Luke 22:27 ULT)
>
> > For who is greater, the one who reclines at table or the one who serves? Is it not the one who reclines at table? **Unlike that person**, I am among you as one who serves.

(2) If it is more clear in your language to mark the other clause of the contrast relationship, then use a connecting word on the other clause.

> The hill country will also be yours. **Though** it is a forest, you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders, for you will drive out the Canaanites, even **though** they have chariots of iron, and even **though** they are strong. (Joshua 17:18 ULT)
>
> > The hill country will also be yours. It is a forest, **but** you will clear it and it will become yours to its farthest borders. They have chariots of iron, and they are strong, **but** you will drive out the Canaanites.

(3) If your language shows a contrast relationship in a different way, then use that way.

> {David} found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **However**, Solomon built the house for him. **But** the Most High does not live in houses made with hands. (Acts 7:46-48a ULT)
>
> > [David] found favor in the sight of God, and he asked if he might find a dwelling place for the house of Jacob. **But** it was, Solomon, **not David**, who built the house for God. **Even though Solomon built him a house**, the Most High does not live in houses made with hands.

Job References:

Job 8:18 Job 14:18 Job 19:25 Job 21:32
Job 24:18 Job 33:14 Job 33:23 Job 33:33
Job 36:25 Job 37:22 Job 39:18 Job 40:15

Connect — Reason-and-Result Relationship

Logical Relationships

Some connectors establish logical relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Reason-and-Result Relationships

Description

A reason-and-result relationship is a logical relationship in which one event is the **reason** or cause for another event. The second event, then, is the **result** of the first event.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

A reason-and-result relationship can look forward — "I did Y because I wanted X to happen." But usually it is looking backward — "X happened, and so I did Y." Also, it is possible to state the reason either before or after the result. Many languages have a preferred order for the reason and the result, and it will be confusing for the reader if they are in the opposite order. Common words used to indicate a reason-and-result relationship in English are "because," "so," "therefore," and "for." Some of these words can also be used to indicate a goal relationship, so translators need to be aware of the difference between a goal relationship and a reason-and-result relationship. It is necessary for translators to understand how the two events are connected, and then communicate them clearly in their language.

If the reason and result are stated in different verses, it is still possible to put them in a different order. If you change the order of the verses, then put the verse numbers together at the beginning of the group of verses that were rearranged like this: 1-2. This is called a Verse Bridge.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> The Jews were amazed, **because** Saul had tried to kill believers, and now he believed in Jesus! (Story 46 Frame 6 OBS)

The **reason** is the change in Saul — that he had tried to kill people who believed in Jesus, and now he himself believed in Jesus. The **result** is that the Jews were amazed. “Because” connects the two ideas and indicates that what follows it is a reason.

> Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

The **reason** is the great storm, and the **result** is that the boat was covered with the waves. The two events are connected by “so that.” Notice that the term “so that” often indicates a goal relationship, but here the relationship is reason-and-result. This is because the sea cannot think and therefore does not have a goal.

> God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

The **result** is that God blessed and sanctified the seventh day. The **reason** is because he rested on the seventh day from his work.

> “Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God.” (Luke 6:20b ULT)

The **result** is that the poor are blessed. The **reason** is that the kingdom of God is theirs.

> But he raised up in their place their sons that Joshua circumcised, being uncircumcised, **because** they had not been circumcised on the way. (Joshua 5:7 ULT)

The **result** is that Joshua circumcised the boys and men who had been born in the wilderness. The **reason** was that they had not been circumcised while they were journeying.

Translation Strategies

If your language uses reason-and-result relationships in the same way as in the text, then use them as they are.

(1) If the order of the clauses is confusing for the reader, then change the order.

(2) If the relationship between the clauses is not clear, then use a more clear connecting word.

(3) If it is more clear to put a connecting word in the clause that does not have one, then do so.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, **because** in it he rested from all his work which he had done in his creation. (Genesis 2:3 ULT)

(1) God rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had done in his creation. **That is why** he blessed the seventh day and sanctified it.

> Blessed are the poor, **for** yours is the kingdom of God. (Luke 6:20 ULT)

(1) The kingdom of God belongs to you who are poor. **Therefore**, the poor are blessed.

(2) Blessed are the poor, **because** yours is the kingdom of God.

(3) **The reason that** the poor are blessed **is because** yours is the kingdom of God.

> Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **so that** the boat was covered with the waves. (Matthew 8:24a ULT)

(1) Behold, the boat was covered with the waves **because** a great storm arose on the sea.

(2) Behold, a great storm arose on the sea, **with the result that** the boat was covered with the waves.

(3) Behold, **because** a great storm arose on the sea, the boat was covered with the waves.

> **Since** he was not able to find out anything for certain because of the noise, he ordered that he be brought into the fortress. (Acts 21:34b ULT)

(1) The captain ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress, **because** he could not tell anything because of all the noise.

(2) **Because** the captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

(3) The captain could not tell anything because of all the noise, **so** he ordered that Paul be brought into the fortress.

Job References:

Job 1:10 Job 3:4 Job 3:26 Job 6:10 Job 7:21 Job 9:18 Job 9:28 Job 10:15 Job 13:10 Job 14:6 Job 22:23 Job 29:21 Job 30:6 Job 32:4 Job 33:4 Job 33:12 Job 34:28 Job 42:3

Connect — Sequential Time Relationship

Time Relationships

Some connectors establish time relationships between two phrases, clauses, sentences, or chunks of text.

Sequential Clause

Description

A sequential clause is a time relation that connects two events in which one happens and then the other happens.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Languages indicate sequences of events in different ways; some use ordering, some use connecting words, some even use relative tense (Relative tense is a tense that refers to a time in relation to a reference point in the context.) Connecting words that may indicate sequence are words such as "then," "later," "after," "afterward," "before," "first," and "when." Translators need to be certain that they communicate the order of the events in a way that is natural in their language. This may require ordering clauses differently than in the original languages.

Examples From OBS and the Bible

> **When** Joseph came to his brothers, they kidnapped him and sold him to some slave traders. (OBS Story 8 Frame 2)

First Joseph came to his brothers, and then they kidnapped and sold him. We know this because of the connecting word "**when**." The translator needs to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

> It was as sweet as honey in my mouth, but **after** I ate it, my stomach became bitter. (Revelation 10:10b ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs first, and the event of the last clause occurs later. We know this because of the connecting word "**after**." The translator needs to

decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

> For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)

The event of the first clause occurs after the event of the second clause. First the land they dread will be desolate, and then the child will know to refuse evil and choose good. We know this because of the connecting word "**before**." However, stating the clauses in this order may communicate the wrong order of events in your language. The translator may have to change the order so that the clauses come in the order that they happen. Or it may be possible to keep the order of the original language text and mark the ordering of sequence so that it is clear to the readers. You (the translator) need to decide the best way to communicate this sequence clearly and correctly.

> Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)

Here the general connector "**and**" connects four events. These are sequential events—each happens after the one before it. We know this because that is the only way that these events would happen. So in English, the general connector "and" is enough to make the sequence clear for events such as these. You will need to decide if this also communicates this sequence clearly and correctly in your language.

Translation Strategies

If the sequence of events is clear in your language, then translate the sequence as it is.

(1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.
(2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the connecting word is not clear, use a connecting word that communicates the sequence more clearly.

> Then Mary arose in those days **and** quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah, **and** she entered into the house of Zechariah **and** greeted Elizabeth. (Luke 1:39-40 ULT)
>
> > Then Mary arose in those days. **Then** she quickly went into the hill country, to a city of Judah. **Then** she entered into the house of Zechariah, **and then** she greeted Elizabeth.

> For **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate (Isaiah 7:16 ULT)
>
> > For the time will come when the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good, **but even before that time**, the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate.

(2) If the clauses are in an order that makes the sequence unclear, put the clauses in an order that is more clear.

> For the land whose two kings you dread will be desolate **before** the child knows to refuse the evil and choose the good.

For more about sequences of events, see Sequence of Events.

Job References:

Job 33:32

Connecting Words and Phrases

Description

As humans, we write our thoughts in phrases and sentences. We usually want to communicate a series of thoughts that are connected to each other in different ways. **Connecting words and phrases** show how these thoughts are related to each other. For example, we can show how the following thoughts are related by using the Connecting Words in bold type:

- It was raining, **so** I opened my umbrella.
- It was raining, **but** I did not have an umbrella. **So** I got very wet.

Connecting words or phrases can connect phrases or clauses within a sentence. They can connect sentences to each other. They can also connect entire chunks to one another in order to show how the chunk before relates to the chunk after the connecting word. Very often, the connecting words that connect entire chunks to one another are either conjunctions or adverbs.

> It was raining, but I did not have an umbrella, so I got very wet.
>
> **Now** I must change my clothes. Then I will drink a cup of hot tea and warm myself by the fire.

In the above example, the word **now** connects the two short chunks of text, showing the relationship between them. The speaker must change his clothes, drink hot tea, and warm himself because of something that happened earlier (that is, he got wet in the rain).

Sometimes people might not use a connecting word because they expect the context to help the readers understand the relationship between the thoughts. Some languages do not use connecting words as much as other languages do. They might say:

- It was raining. I did not have an umbrella. I got very wet.

You (the translator) will need to use the method that is most natural and clear in the target language. But in general, using connecting words whenever possible helps the reader to understand the ideas in the Bible most clearly.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- You need to understand the relationship between paragraphs, between sentences, and between parts of sentences in the Bible, and how connecting words and phrases can help you to understand the relationship between the thoughts that they are connecting.
- Each language has its own ways of showing how thoughts are related.
- You need to know how to help readers understand the relationship between the thoughts in a way that is natural in your language.

Translation Principles

- You need to translate in a way that readers can understand the same relationship between thoughts that the original readers would have understood.
- Whether or not a connecting word is used is not as important as readers being able to understand the relationship between the ideas.

The Different Types of Connections

Listed below are different types of connections between ideas or events. These different types of connections can be indicated by using different connecting words. When we write or translate something, it is important to use the right connecting word so that these connections are clear for the reader. If you would like additional information, simply click the colored, hyperlinked word to be directed to a page containing definitions and examples for each type of connection.

- Sequential Clause — a time relationship between two events in which one happens and then the other happens.
- Simultaneous Clause — a time relationship between two or more events that occur at the same time.

- Background Clause — a time relationship in which the first clause describes a long event that is happening at the time when the beginning of the second event happens, which is described in the second clause.
- Exceptional Relationship — one clause describes a group of people or items, and the other clause excludes one or more items or people from the group.
- Hypothetical Condition — the second event will only take place if the first one takes place. Sometimes what takes place is dependent on the actions of other people.
- Factual Condition — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain or true, so that the condition is guaranteed to happen.
- Contrary-to-Fact Condition — a connection that sounds hypothetical but is already certain that it is not true. See also: Hypothetical Statements.
- Goal Relationship — a logical relationship in which the second event is the purpose or goal of the first.
- Reason and Result Relationship — a logical relationship in which one event is the reason for the other event, the result.
- Contrast Relationship — one item is being described as different or in opposition to another.

Examples from the Bible

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT)

The word "instead" introduces something that contrasts with what was said before. The contrast here is between what Paul did not do and what he did do. The word "then" introduces a sequence of events. It introduces something that Paul did after he returned to Damascus.

> **Therefore,** whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

The word "therefore" links this section with the section before it, signaling that the section that came before gave the reason for this section. "Therefore" usually links sections larger than one sentence. The word "and" links only two actions within the same sentence, that of breaking commandments and teaching others. In this verse the word "but" contrasts what one group of people will be called in God's kingdom with what another group of people will be called.

> We place nothing as a stumbling block in front of anyone, **so that** our ministry might not be discredited. **Instead**, we commend ourselves in everything as God's servants. (2 Corinthians 6:3-4 ULT)

Here the words "so that" connect what follows as the reason for what came before; the reason that Paul does not place stumbling blocks is that he does not want his ministry brought into disrepute. "Instead" contrasts what Paul does (prove by his actions that he is God's servant) with what he said he does not do (place stumbling blocks).

General Translation Strategies

See each type of Connecting Word above for specific strategies

If the way the relationship between thoughts is shown in the ULT would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, then consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).
(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be strange to use one and people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.
(3) Use a different connecting word.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a connecting word (even if the ULT does not use one).

> Jesus said to them, "Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men." Then immediately they left the nets and followed him. (Mark 1:17-18 ULT)

They followed Jesus because he told them to. Some translators may want to mark this clause with the connecting word "so."

> Jesus said to them, "Come follow me, and I will make you to become fishers of men." **So**, immediately they left the nets and followed him.

(2) Do not use a connecting word if it would be odd to use one, and if people would understand the right relationship between the thoughts without it.

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Some languages would prefer not to use connecting words here because the meaning is clear without them and using them would be unnatural. They might translate like this:

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments, teaching others to do so as well, will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. Whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood. I did not go up to Jerusalem to those who were apostles before me. **Instead**, I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. **Then** after three years, I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days. (Galatians 1:16b-18 ULT) (Galatians 1:16-18 ULT)

Some languages might not need the words "instead" or "then" here. They might translate like this:

> I did not immediately consult with flesh and blood, nor did I go up to Jerusalem to those who had become apostles before me. I went to Arabia and then returned to Damascus. After three years I went up to Jerusalem to visit Cephas, and I stayed with him 15 days.

(3) Use a different connecting word.

> Therefore, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments **and** teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **But** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven. (Matthew 5:19 ULT)

Instead of a word like "therefore," a language might need a phrase to indicate that there was a section before it that gave the reason for the section that follows. Also, the word "but" is used here because of the contrast between the two groups of people. But in some languages, the word "but" would show that what comes after it is surprising because of what came before it. So "and" might be clearer for those languages. They might translate like this:

> **Because of that**, whoever breaks the least one of these commandments and teaches others to do so will be called least in the kingdom of heaven. **And** whoever keeps them and teaches them, that one will be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

Job References:

Job 3:24 Job 3:25 Job 5:2 Job 5:6 Job 5:7 Job 5:12 Job 5:13 Job 5:16 Job 5:17 Job 6:21 Job 12:10 Job 12:11 Job 12:14 Job 12:15 Job 13:19 Job 13:28 Job 14:15 Job 15:28 Job 16:21 Job 17:4 Job 20:2 Job 21:21 Job 22:6 Job 23:17 Job 24:17 Job 28:24 Job 29:11 Job 30:26 Job 31:12 Job 31:18 Job 31:23 Job 34 Introduction Job 34:3 Job 35:3 Job 36:9 Job 36:27 Job 36:31 Job 37:6 Job 37:15 Job 37:21 Job 40:10 Job 40:20

Biblical Money

Description

In early Old Testament times, people weighed their metals, such as silver and gold, and would pay a certain weight of that metal in order to buy things. Later, people started to make coins that each contained a standard amount of a certain metal. The daric is one such coin. In New Testament times, people used silver and copper coins.

The two tables below show some of the most well-known units of money found in the Old Testament (OT) and New Testament (NT). The table for Old Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it weighed. The table for New Testament units shows what kind of metal was used and how much it was worth in terms of a day's wage.

Unit in OT	**Metal**	**Weight**
daric	gold coin	8.4 grams
shekel	various metals	11 grams
talent	various metals	33 kilograms
Unit in NT	**Metal**	**Day's Wage**
denarius/ denarii	silver coin	1 day
drachma	silver coin	1 day
mite	copper coin	1/64 day
shekel	silver coin	4 days
talent	silver	6,000 days

Translation Principle

Do not use modern money values since these change from year to year. Using them will cause the Bible translation to become outdated and inaccurate.

Translation Strategies

The value of most money in the Old Testament was based on its weight. So when translating these weights in the Old Testament, see Biblical Weight. The strategies below are for translating the value of money in the New Testament.

(1) Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)
(2) Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many coins were used.
(3) Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.
(4) Use the biblical term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.
(5) Use the biblical term and explain it in a footnote.

Translation Strategies Applied

The translations strategies are all applied to Luke 7:41 below.

> The one owed 500 denarii, and the other, 50. (Luke 7:41b ULT)

1. Use the Bible term and spell it in a way that is similar to the way it sounds. (See Copy or Borrow Words.)

> "The one owed **500 denali**, and the other, **50**."

1. Describe the value of the money in terms of what kind of metal it was made of and how many pieces or coins were used.

> "The one owed **500 silver coins**, and the other, **50**."

(3) Describe the value of the money in terms of what people in Bible times could earn in one day of work.

> "The one owed **500 days' wages**, and the other, **50**."

(4) Use the Bible term and give the equivalent amount in the text or a footnote.

> "The one owed **500 denarii** 1, and the other owed **50 denarii**. 2"

The footnotes would look like:

> [1] 500 days' wages [2] 50 days' wages

(5) Use the Bible term and explain it in a footnote.

> "The one owed **500 denarii**,1 and the other, **50**." (Luke 7:41 ULT)

> [1] A denarius was the amount of silver that people could earn in one day of work.

Job References:

Job 42:11

Kinship

Description

Kinship terms refer to those words used to describe people related to one another in familial relationships. These terms vary widely in their specificity from language to language. They range from the (Western) nuclear or immediate family (father-son, husband-wife) out to broad clan relationships in other cultures.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Depending on the language translators may need to use specific terms to designate the accurate kinship relationship. In some languages a different term may be used based on siblings' birth order. In others, the side of the family (father's or mother's), age, marital status, etc. may determine the term used. Different terms may be used based on the gender of the speaker and/or addressee. Translators may need to make sure they know the exact relationship between two related people in the Bible to find the correct term. Sometimes these terms are difficult even for native speakers to remember and translators may need to seek community help in finding the correct term. Another complicating issue is that the Bible may not give enough information about the relationship for translators to determine the correct term in the language being translated into. In this case, translators will have to use a more general term or simply pick a satisfactory term based on the limited information available.

Sometimes terms that seem like kinship terms are used for people who are not necessarily related. For instance, an older person may refer to a younger man or woman as "my son" or "my daughter."

Examples from the Bible

> Then Yahweh said to Cain, "Where is Abel **your brother**?" He said, "I do not know. Am I **my brother's** keeper?" (Genesis 4:9 ULT)

Abel was Cain's younger brother.

> Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field to his flock and said to them, "I see **your father's** attitude toward me has changed, but the God of my father has been with me." (Genesis 31:4-5 ULT)

Jacob is referring here to his father-in-law. In some languages there may be a specific term for a man's father-in-law, however, in this case it is better to retain the form **your father** as Jacob may be using it to distance himself from Laban.

> And Moses was shepherding the flock of Jethro **his father-in-law**, the priest of Midian. (Exodus3:1a ULT)

Unlike the previous instance, if your language has a term for a man's father-in-law this is a good place to use it.

> And **his sister** stationed herself at a distance to know what would be done to him. (Exodus 2:4 ULT)

From context we know that this was Miriam, Moses's older sister. In some languages this may require a specific term. In others, the term for older sister may be only used when the younger sibling is addressing and/or referring to his or her sister.

> Then she and **her daughters-in-law** arose to return from the fields of Moab (Ruth 1:6a ULT)

Ruth & Orpah are Naomi's daughters-in-law.

> Then she said, "Look, your sister-in-law has turned back to her people and to her gods." (Ruth 1:15 ULT)

Orpah had been the wife of Ruth's husband's brother. This may be a different term in your language than if she had been Ruth's husband's sister.

> Then Boaz said to Ruth, "Will you not listen to me, **my daughter**?" (Ruth 2:8a ULT)

Boaz is not Ruth's father; he is simply using the term to address a younger woman.

> And behold, **your relative** Elizabeth—she also has conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth month for her who was called barren. (Luke 1:36 ULT)

While the KJV translated this as **cousin**, the term simply means a related woman.

Translation Strategies

(1) Find out the exact relationship specified and translate using the term your language uses.

(2) If the text does not specify the relationship as clearly as your language would, either:

(a) settle on a more general term.

(b) use a specific term if required by your language, choosing the one that is most likely to be correct.

Translation Strategies Applied

This is not an issue in English, so the following illustrations draw on other languages.

In Korean, there are several terms for brother and sister, the use of them depends on the speaker's (or referent's) sex and birth order. Examples are from the Korean Living Bible, found on biblegateway.com

> Genesis 30:1 Rachel is jealous of her "eonni," which is the term a woman uses for her older sister.
>
> Genesis 34:31 Simeon and Levi refer to Dinah as "nui," a general term for sister.
>
> Genesis 37:16 Joseph refers to his brothers as "hyeong," which is the term a man uses for his older brother(s).
>
> Genesis 45:12 Joseph refers to Benjamin as "dongsaeng," which roughly means sibling, usually younger.

In Russian, in-law terms are complex. For instance, "nevéstka" is the term for a brother's (or brother-in-law's) wife; a woman uses the same term for her daughter-in-law but her husband would call the same daughter-in-law "snoxá."

Examples from the Russian Synodal Version.

> Genesis 38:25 Tamar sends a message to her father-in-law, Judah. The term used is “svekor.” This is used for a woman’s husband’s father.
>
> Exodus 3:1 Moses is watching his father-in-law’s herd. The term used is “test’.” This is used for a man’s wife’s father.

Job References:

Job 42:16

How to Translate Names

Description

The Bible contains the names of many people, groups of people, and places. Some of these names may sound strange and be hard to say. Sometimes readers may not know what a name refers to, and sometimes they may need to understand what a name means. This page will help you see how you can translate these names and how you can help people understand what they need to know about them.

Meaning of names

Most names in the Bible have meaning. Most of the time, names in the Bible are used simply to identify the people and places they refer to, but sometimes the meaning of a name is especially important.

> For this **Melchizedek**, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, was the one who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him. (Hebrews 7:1 ULT)

Here the writer uses the name “Melchizedek” primarily to refer to a man who had that name, and the title “king of Salem” tells us that he ruled over a certain city.

> His name first indeed means “king of righteousness,” and then also “king of Salem,” that is, “king of peace.” (Hebrews 7:2b ULT)

Here the writer explains the meanings of Melchizedek’s name and title because those things tell us more about the person. Other times, the writer does not explain the meaning of a name because he expects the reader to already know the meaning. If the meaning of the name is important to understand the passage, you can include the meaning in the text or in a footnote.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the names in the Bible. They may not know whether a name refers to a person or place or something else.

- Readers may need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand the passage.
- Some names may have different sounds or combinations of sounds that are not used in your language or are unpleasant to say in your language. For strategies to address this problem, see Borrow Words.
- Some people and places in the Bible have two names. Readers may not realize that two names refer to the same person or place.

Examples From the Bible

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** … fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)

Readers might not know that "Jordan" is the name of a river, "Jericho" is the name of a city, and "Amorites" is the name of a group of people.

> She said, "Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?" Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)

Readers may not understand the second sentence if they do not know that "Beer Lahai Roi" means "Well of the Living One who sees me."

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, "For out of the water I drew him." (Exodus 2:10b ULT)

Readers may not understand why she said this if they do not know that the name Moses sounds like the Hebrew words "pull out."

> **Saul** was in agreement with his execution. (Acts 8:1a ULT)
>
> But when the apostles, Barnabas and **Paul**, heard of it, they tore their clothing. (Acts 14:14a ULT)

Readers may not know that the names Saul and Paul refer to the same person.

Translation Strategies

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.
(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.
(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.
(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently.
(5) Or if a person or place has two different names, then use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If readers cannot easily understand from the context what kind of a thing a name refers to, you can add a word to clarify it.

> Then you crossed over the **Jordan** and came to **Jericho**, and the men of Jericho, and the **Amorites** … fought against you, but I gave them into your hand. (Joshua 24:11 ULT)
>
> > You went over the **Jordan River** and came to the **city of Jericho**. The men of Jericho fought against you, along with **the tribe of the Amorites.**
>
> At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Leave and go away from here, because **Herod** wants to kill you." (Luke 13:31 ULT)
>
> > At that hour, certain Pharisees approached, saying to him, "Go and leave here, because **King Herod** wants to kill you."

(2) If readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, copy the name and tell about its meaning either in the text or in a footnote.

> And she called his name **Moses** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.” (Exodus 2:10b ULT)
>
> > She called his name **Moses (which sounds like ‘drawn out’),** and she said, “For out of the water I drew him.”

(3) Or if readers need to understand the meaning of a name in order to understand what is said about it, and that name is used only once, translate the meaning of the name instead of copying the name.

> She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Beer Lahai Roi**. (Genesis 16:13b-14a ULT)
>
> > She said, “Do I really continue to see, even after he has seen me?” Therefore, the well was called **Well of the Living One who sees me**.

(4) If a person or place has two different names, use one name most of the time and the other name only when the text tells about the person or place having more than one name or when it says something about why the person or place was given that name. Write a footnote when the source text uses the name that is used less frequently. For example, Paul is called “Saul” before Acts 13 and “Paul” after Acts 13. You could translate his name as “Paul” all of the time, except in Acts 13:9 where it talks about him having both names.

> … a young man named **Saul**. (Acts 7:58b ULT)
>
> > … a young man named **Paul** 1

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] Most versions say “Saul” here, but most of the time in the Bible he is called “Paul.”

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

(5) Or if a person or place has two names, use whatever name is given in the source text, and add a footnote that gives the other name. For example, you could write “Saul” where the source text has “Saul” and “Paul” where the source text has “Paul.”

> a young man named **Saul** (Acts 7:58 ULT)
>
> > a young man named **Saul**

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] This is the same man who is called Paul beginning in Acts 13.

Then later in the story, you could translate this way:

> But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit; (Acts 13:9)
>
> > But **Saul**, who is also called **Paul**, was filled with the Holy Spirit;

Then after the story has explained the name change, you could translate this way.

> It came about in Iconium that **Paul** and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue (Acts 14:1 ULT)
>
> > It came about in Iconium that **Paul**[1] and Barnabas entered together into the synagogue

The footnote would look like:

> > [1] This is the same man who was called Saul before Acts 13.

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:6 Job 1:15 Job 1:17 Job 2:11 Job 6:19 Job 9:9 Job 9:13 Job 22:24 Job 26:6 Job 26:12 Job 28:19 Job 32:2 Job 38:31 Job 38:32 Job 40:15 Job 41:1 Job 42:14

Unusual Uses of the Plural

The biblical languages sometimes use plural forms to refer to single objects, ideas, or people.

Description

Using a plural form to refer to something singular is done to show an intensified feeling about the object, idea, or person, or to show that an object or idea is extraordinary in some way. Also, sometimes a person refers to himself or herself with a plural pronoun. If the person is a king or a leader in a high position, this is to show that the person is very important and represents many people. If the person is writing a letter, such as Paul in the New Testament, this is to do the opposite. It is to avoid referring directly to himself, to avoid any sense that he is boasting or drawing attention to himself.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Many languages do not use plural forms to refer to single objects, ideas, or people. In these languages, doing so would be both wrong and confusing. Instead, they need to use a singular form and express any intended intensification in another way.

Examples From the Bible

> The tents of robbers prosper, and securities {are} to the provokers of God (Job 12:6 ULT)

Job is using the plural form **securities** to indicate that these provokers of God experience security to a supreme extent.

> Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the seas (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Jonah refers to the sea using the plural **seas** to intensify the idea of either the sea's vastness or activity.

> The letter that you sent to **us** has been carefully read aloud before me. (Ezra 4:18 ULT)

Artaxerxes, the king of Persia, refers to himself as **us** in response to a letter sent to him.

> …through whom [Jesus] **we** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (Romans 1:5 ULT)

Since this letter is from Paul alone, it is likely that he is using the plural **we** to refer to himself.

Translation Strategies

If a plural form would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, consider these strategies.

(1) Use a singular form instead of the plural.
(2) If the plural is used to intensify the meaning, use a singular form with another word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."
(3) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a singular form instead of the plural.

> The letter that you sent to **us** has been carefully read aloud before me. (Ezra 4:18 ULT)

The letter that you sent to **me** has been carefully read aloud before me.

> …through whom [Jesus] **we** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles (Romans 1:5 ULT)

…through whom [Jesus] **I** received grace and apostleship for obedience of faith among all the Gentiles

(2) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use a singular form with another word that intensifies it such as "very" or "great" or "many."

> The tents of robbers prosper, and **securities {are}** to the provokers of God (Job 12:6 ULT)

The tents of robbers prosper, and **great security {is}** to the provokers of God

> Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **seas** (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **great sea**

(3) If the plural is used to intensify or emphasize the meaning, use one of your language's ways of doing that.

> The tents of robbers prosper, and **securities {are}** to the provokers of God (Job 12:6 ULT)

The tents of robbers prosper, and the provokers of God **enjoy complete security**

> Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **seas** (Jonah 2:3 ULT)

Now you had cast me deep into the heart of the **raging sea**

Job References:

Job 12:6 Job 15:26 Job 16:19 Job 16:20 Job 17:1 Job 17:16 Job 18:2 Job 18:3 Job 20:25 Job 22:25 Job 22:25 Job 25:2 Job 31:2 Job 33:15 Job 35:9 Job 37:6 Job 37:8 Job 37:16 Job 38:18 Job 41:12

Symbolic Action

Description

A symbolic action is something that someone does in order to express a certain idea. For example, in some cultures people nod their heads up and down to mean "yes" or turn their heads from side to side to mean "no." Symbolic actions do not mean the same things in all cultures. In the Bible, sometimes people perform symbolic actions and sometimes they only refer to the symbolic action.

Examples of symbolic actions

- In some cultures people shake hands when they meet to show that they are willing to be friendly.
- In some cultures people bow when they meet to show respect to each other.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

An action may have a meaning in one culture and a different meaning or no meaning at all in another culture. For example, in some cultures raising the eyebrows means "I am surprised" or "What did you say?" In other cultures it means "yes."

In the Bible, people did things that had certain meanings in their culture. When we read the Bible, we might not understand what someone meant if we interpret the action based on what it means in our own culture today.

You (the translator) need to understand what people in the Bible meant when they used symbolic actions. If an action does not mean the same thing in your own culture, then you need to figure out how to translate what the action meant.

Examples From the Bible

> And behold, a man came whose name was Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. And **falling at the feet of Jesus**, he begged him to come to his house. (Luke 8:41 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: He did this to show great respect to Jesus.

> Look, I am standing at the door and am knocking. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come into him and will eat with him, and he with me. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)

Meaning of symbolic action: When people wanted someone to welcome them into their home, they stood at the door and knocked on it.

Translation Strategies

If people would correctly understand what a symbolic action meant to the people in the Bible, consider using it. If not, here are some strategies for translating it.

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.
(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.
(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning. Do this only in poetry, parables, and sermons. Do not do this when there actually was a person who did a specific action.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Tell what the person did and why he did it.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
> > Jairus fell down at Jesus' feet in order to show that he greatly respected him.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and knock on it, asking you to let me in.

(2) Do not tell what the person did, but tell what he meant.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT)
>
> > Jairus showed Jesus great respect.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT)
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and ask you to let me in.

(3) Use an action from your own culture that has the same meaning.

> And **falling at the feet of Jesus** (Luke 8:41 ULT) — Since Jairus actually did this, you should not substitute an action from your own culture.

> Look, I am **standing at the door and am knocking**. (Revelation 3:20 ULT) — Jesus was not standing at a real door. Rather he was speaking about wanting to have a relationship with people. So in cultures where it is polite to clear one's throat when wanting to be let into a house, you could use that.
>
> > Look, I stand at the door and clear my throat.

Job References:

Job 1:20 Job 1:20 Job 2:8 Job 2:12 Job 2:13 Job 6:28 Job 9:30 Job 9:31 Job 9:33 Job 10:15 Job 11:13 Job 11:15 Job 12:17 Job 12:18 Job 12:18 Job 12:19 Job 16:4 Job 16:9 Job 16:10 Job 17:3 Job 17:6 Job 19:25 Job 21:5 Job 22:26 Job 22:29 Job 27:23 Job 27:23 Job 29:7 Job 29:8 Job 29:9 Job 30:10 Job 30:10 Job 30:20 Job 30:24 Job 31:21 Job 34:37 Job 40:4 Job 40:13 Job 42:6 Job 42:11

Irregular Use of Tenses

Description

Normally, languages indicate when an event happens by marking it as past, present, or future (or some subset of those categories) through using different verb tenses. But sometimes speakers use those verb tenses in other ways to draw special attention to what they are saying. This article will discuss three ways that this happens in the Bible.

Past For Future

In the Bible, sometimes the past tense is used to refer to things that will happen in the future. This is a figure of speech that is used in prophecy to show that the event will certainly happen. It is sometimes called the "predictive past" or "prophetic perfect."

> Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the people of Israel had not yet gone into captivity, but God spoke of their going into captivity as if it had already happened because he had decided that they certainly would go into captivity.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the past tense in prophecy to refer to future events may think that these are events that have already happened.

Examples From the Bible

> Now Jericho was tightly closed because of the sons of Israel. No one went out and no one came in. Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, I have delivered Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand." (Joshua 6:1-2 ULT)

> For to us a child has been born, to us a son has been given; and the rule will be on his shoulder. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

In the examples above, God spoke of things that would happen in the future as if they had already happened.

> But even Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about them, saying, "Look! The Lord came with thousands and thousands of his holy ones." (Jude 1:14 ULT)

Enoch was speaking of something that would happen far in the future, but he used the past tense when he said, "the Lord came."

Present For Past

In the Bible, sometimes the present tense is used to refer to events that happened in the past. This is a figure of speech that makes these events more vivid or prominent for the reader. The effect can be to draw the reader into the story because these events are told as though they are happening now. The reader, however, knows that the events happened in the past. This is sometimes called the "historical present."

> Now the mother-in-law of Simon was lying down, being sick with a fever, and immediately they speak to him concerning her. (Mark 1:30 ULT)

In the example above, Mark had been narrating events that happened in the past, using the past tense. But when he came to the part about the disciples speaking to Jesus about Simon's mother-in-law, he changed from past tense to present tense.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the present tense to refer to past events may think that these events are happening now or that the Bible translation makes no sense.

Examples From the Bible

> And Simon and the ones with him searched for him 37 and found him and say to him, "Everyone is seeking you." 38 And he says to them, "Let us go elsewhere, (Mark 1:36-38 ULT)

As in the above example, the historical present is often used to make direct speech stand out from the narrative.

> And he enters into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach. (Mark 1:21 ULT)

As in the above example, the historical present sometimes serves to set the scene for a new set of events. By using the historical present in this way, the writer draws the reader into the scene, and then relates the events using the past tense.

Present For Future

In the Bible, sometimes the present tense is used for a future event. Usually, this is to communicate that the event will happen very soon. Also, like the predictive past, this can communicate that the event is sure to happen or that the speaker is fully committed to making the event happen. This is sometimes called the "imminent future."

> And Moses said, "Thus says Yahweh: 'About the middle of the night I am going out in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

In the example above, Yahweh uses the present tense for something that he will do soon.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue:

Speakers of languages that do not use the present tense to refer to future events may think that these events are happening at the time of speaking or writing or that the Bible translation is confusing or wrong.

Examples From the Bible

> For behold me, raising up the Chaldeans, that fierce and impetuous nation… (Habakkuk 1:6 ULT)

> Therefore, remember from where you have fallen and repent and do the first works. But if not, I am coming to you and I will remove your lampstand from its place—if you do not repent. (Revelation 2:5 ULT)

In the examples above, God speaks of a future event as though he is doing it in the present. This is a way of emphasizing the certainty of the event.

> Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of understanding; their honored leaders go hungry, and their common people have nothing to drink. (Isaiah 5:13 ULT)

In the example above, the present tense continues the sense of the predictive past, communicating future events that are sure to happen.

Translation Strategies

If the tense that is used in the Literal Translation would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other options.

(1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.
(2) Use the past tense to refer to past events.
(3) Use the tense that your language commonly uses to communicate the time of the event.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use the future tense to refer to future events.

> For to us a child **has been born**, to us a son **has been given**. (Isaiah 9:6a ULT)

> > For to us a child **will be born**, to us a son **will be given**.

> Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, **I have delivered** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand." (Joshua 6:2 ULT)

> > Yahweh said to Joshua, "See, **I will deliver** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand."

> And Moses said, "Thus says Yahweh: 'About the middle of the night **I am going out** in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)

> > And Moses said, "Thus says Yahweh: 'About the middle of the night **I will go out** in the midst of Egypt,

(2) Use the past tense to refer to past events.

> And Simon and the ones with him searched for him and found him and **say** to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” And he **says** to them, “Let us go elsewhere, (Mark 1:36-38 ULT)
>
> > And Simon and the ones with him searched for him and found him and **said** to him, “Everyone is seeking you.” And he **said** to them, “Let us go elsewhere,

> And he **enters** into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach. (Mark 1:21 ULT)
>
> > And he **entered** into Capernaum, and immediately on the Sabbaths, having entered into the synagogue, he began to teach.

(3) Use the tense that your language commonly uses to communicate the time of the event.

> Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I have delivered** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.” (Joshua 6:2 ULT)
>
> > Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I am delivering** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”
> > Or: Yahweh said to Joshua, “See, **I am about to deliver** Jericho and its king and its powerful soldiers into your hand.”

> And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I am going out** in the midst of Egypt, (Exodus 11:4 ULT)
>
> > And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I will be going out** in the midst of Egypt,
> > Or: And Moses said, “Thus says Yahweh: ‘About the middle of the night **I shall certainly go out** in the midst of Egypt,

Job References:

Job 3:13 Job 23:7

Translate Unknowns

While working to translate the Bible, you (the translator) might find yourself asking: “How do I translate words like lion, fig tree, mountain, priest, or temple when people in my culture have never seen these things and we do not have a word for them?”

Description

Unknowns are things that occur in the source text that are not known to the people of your culture. The unfoldingWord® Translation Words pages and the unfoldingWord® Translation Notes will help you understand what they are. After you understand them, you will need to find ways to refer to those things so that people who read your translation will understand what they are.

> They said to him, “We have nothing here except five loaves of **bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT)

Bread is a particular food made by mixing finely crushed grains with oil, and then cooking the mixture so that it is dry. (Grains are the seeds of a kind of grass.) In some cultures people do not have bread and do not know what it is.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

- Readers may not know some of the things that are in the Bible because those things are not part of their own culture.
- Readers may have difficulty understanding a text if they do not know some of the things that are mentioned in it.

Translation Principles

- Use words that are already part of your language if possible.
- Keep expressions short if possible.
- Represent God’s commands and historical facts accurately.

Examples From the Bible

> So I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals**. (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)

Jackals are wild animals like dogs that live in only a few parts of the world. So they are not known in many places.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous **wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)

If wolves do not live where the translation will be read, the readers may not understand that they are fierce, wild animals like dogs that attack and eat sheep.

> They offered him wine mixed with **myrrh**, but he did not drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT)

People may not know what myrrh is and that it was used as a medicine.

> … to him who made **great lights** … (Psalm 136:7a ULT)

Some languages have terms for things that give light, like the sun and fire, but they have no general term for lights.

> Your sins … will be white like **snow**. (Isaiah 1:18b ULT)

People in many parts of the world have not seen snow, but they may have seen it in pictures.

Translation Strategies

Here are ways you might translate a term that is not known in your language:

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.
(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.
(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.
(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.
(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that describes what the unknown item is, or what is important about the unknown item for the verse being translated.

> Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but are inwardly they are **ravenous wolves**. (Matthew 7:15 ULT)
>
> > Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but **inwardly they are very hungry and dangerous animals**.

"Ravenous wolves" is part of a metaphor here, so the reader needs to know that they are very dangerous to sheep in order to understand this metaphor. (If sheep are also unknown, then you will need to also use one of the translation strategies to translate sheep, or change the metaphor to something else, using a translation strategy for metaphors. See Translating Metaphors.)

> "We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish." (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked grain seeds** and two fish.

(2) Substitute something similar from your language if doing so does not falsely represent a historical fact.

> Your sins … will be white like **snow.** (Isaiah 1:18b ULT) This verse is not about snow. It uses snow in a figure of speech to help people understand how white something will be.
>
> > Your sins … will be white like **milk**.
> >
> > Your sins … will be white like **the moon**.

(3) Copy the word from another language, and add a general word or descriptive phrase to help people understand it.

> Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **myrrh**. But he refused to drink it. (Mark 15:23 ULT) — People may understand better what myrrh is if it is used with the general word “medicine.”
>
> > Then they tried to give Jesus wine that was mixed with **a medicine called myrrh**. But he refused to drink it.

> “We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT) — People may understand better what bread is if it is used with a phrase that tells what it is made of (seeds) and how it is prepared (crushed and baked).
>
> > We have nothing here except five loaves of **baked crushed seed bread** and two fish.

(4) Use a word that is more general in meaning.

> I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **jackals** (Jeremiah 9:11a ULT)
>
> > I will turn Jerusalem into piles of ruins, a hideout for **wild dogs**

> “We have nothing here except five **loaves of bread** and two fish.” (Matthew 14:17 ULT)
>
> > We have nothing here except five **loaves of baked food** and two fish.

(5) Use a word or phrase that is more specific in meaning.

> … to him who made **great lights** … (Psalm 136:7a ULT)
>
> > to him who made **the sun and the moon**

Job References:

Job 2:7 Job 2:8 Job 6:2 Job 7:6 Job 7:15 Job 8:11 Job 9:30 Job 15:26 Job 17:14 Job 18:8 Job 18:9 Job 18:9 Job 18:10 Job 18:10 Job 19:24 Job 19:25 Job 20:14 Job 20:16 Job 21:32 Job 27:18 Job 28:2 Job 28:6 Job 28:7 Job 28:16 Job 28:17 Job 28:18 Job 28:18 Job 28:18 Job 28:19 Job 29:23 Job 30:4 Job 30:4 Job 30:29 Job 37:18 Job 38:5 Job 38:9 Job 38:32 Job 38:41 Job 39:9 Job 39:10 Job 39:13 Job 39:23 Job 39:26 Job 40:21 Job 40:22 Job 40:22 Job 41:13 Job 41:24

Verse Bridges

Description

In some cases, you will see in the unfoldingWord® Simplified Text (UST) that two or more verse numbers are combined, such as 17-18. This is called a verse bridge. This means that the information in the verses was rearranged so that the story or message could be more easily understood.

> 29 These were the clans of the Horites: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, and Anah, 30 Dishon, Ezer, Dishan: these are clans of the Horites, according to their clan lists in the land of Seir. (Genesis 36:29-30 ULT)

> 29-30 The people groups who were descendants of Hor lived in Seir land. The names of the people groups are Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. (Genesis 36:29-30 UST)

In the ULT text, verses 29 and 30 are separate, and the information about the people living in Seir is at the end of verse 30. In the UST text, the verses are joined, and the information about them living in Seir is at the beginning. For many languages, this is a more logical order of information.

Examples From the Bible

Where the UST has a verse bridge, the ULT will have separate verses.

> 4-5 Yahweh our God will bless you in the land that he is giving to you. If you obey Yahweh our God and obey all the commandments that I am giving to you today, there will not be any poor people among you. (Deuteronomy 15:4-5 UST)

> 4 However, there should be no poor among you (for Yahweh will surely bless you in the land that he gives you as an inheritance to possess), 5 if only you diligently listen to the voice of Yahweh your God, to keep all these commandments that I am commanding you today. (Deuteronomy 15:4-5 ULT)

> 16-17 But Yahweh said to him, “I will not permit you to eat the fruit of the tree that will enable you to know what actions are good to do and what actions are evil to do. If you eat any fruit from that tree, on the day you eat it you will surely die. But I will permit you to eat the fruit of any of the other trees in the park.” (Genesis 2:16-17 UST)

> 16 Yahweh God commanded the man, saying, “From every tree in the garden you may freely eat. 17 But from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you may not eat, for on the day that you eat from it, you will surely die.” (Genesis 2:16-17 ULT)

Translation Strategies

Order the information in a way that will be clear to your readers. If the order of information is clear as it is in the ULT, then use that order. But if the order is confusing or gives the wrong meaning, then change the order so that it is more clear.

(1) If you put information from one verse before information from an earlier verse, then combine the verses and put a hyphen between the two verse numbers.

See how to mark verses in translationStudio.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If information from one verse is put before information from an earlier verse, then combine the verses and put the verse numbers before the first verse with a hyphen between them.

> 2 You must select three cities for yourself in the middle of your land that Yahweh your God is giving you to possess. 3 You must build a road and divide the borders of your land into three parts, the land that Yahweh your God is causing you to inherit, so that everyone who kills another person may flee there. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 ULT)
>
> 2-3 You must divide into three parts the land that he is giving to you. Then select a city in each part. You must make good roads in order that people can get to those cities easily. Someone who kills another person can escape to one of those cities to be safe. (Deuteronomy 19:2-3 UST)

Job References:

Job 6:16 Job 12:7-8 Job 14:11 Job 14:18 Job 23:8 Job 31:6

Background Information

Description

When people tell a story, they normally tell the events in the order that they happened. This sequence of events makes up the storyline. The storyline is full of action verbs that move the story along in time. But sometimes a writer may take a break from the storyline and give some information to help his listeners understand the story better. This type of information is called background information. The background information might be about things that happened before the events he has already told about, or it might explain something in the story, or it might be about something that would happen much later in the story.

Example — The bolded phrases in the story below are all background information.

Peter and John went on a hunting trip because **their village was going to have a feast the next day**. **Peter was the best hunter in the village. He once killed three wild pigs in one day!** They walked for hours through low bushes until they heard a wild pig. The pig ran, but they managed to shoot the pig and kill it. Then they tied up its legs with some rope **they had brought with them** and carried it home on a pole. When they brought it to the village, Peter's cousin saw the pig and realized that it was his own pig. Peter had mistakenly killed his cousin's pig.

Background information often tells about something that had happened earlier or something that would happen much later. Examples of these are: "their village was going to have a feast the next day," "He once killed three wild pigs in one day," and "that they had brought with them."

Often background information uses "be" verbs like "was" and "were," rather than action verbs. Examples of these are "their village was going to have a feast the next day," and "Peter **was** the best hunter in the village."

Background information can also be marked with words that tell the reader that this information is not part of the event line

of the story. In this story, some of these words are “because,” “once,” and “had.”

A writer may use background information:

- to help their listeners be interested in the story
- to help their listeners understand something in the story
- to help the listeners understand why something is important in the story
- to tell the setting of a story

> - Setting includes:
> - where the story takes place
> - when the story takes place
> - who is present when the story begins
> - what is happening when the story begins

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Languages have different ways of marking background information and storyline information.
- You (the translator) need to know the order of the events in the Bible, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.
- You will need to translate the story in a way that marks the background information in a way that your own readers will understand the order of events, which information is background information, and which is storyline information.

Examples From the Bible

> Hagar gave birth to Abram’s son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. Abram **was 86 years old** when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram. (Genesis 16:15-16 ULT)

The first sentence tells about two events. Hagar gave birth and Abraham named his son. The second sentence is background information about how old Abram was when those things happened.

> And Jesus himself **was beginning about 30 years old**. He **was the son (as it was assumed)** of Joseph, of Heli, (Luke 3:23 ULT)

The verses before this tell about when Jesus was baptized. This sentence introduces a section of background information about Jesus’ age and ancestors (Luke 3:23-38). The story resumes in chapter 4 where it tells about Jesus going to the wilderness.

> Then **it happened on a Sabbath** that he **was going through the grain fields**, and his disciples **were picking and eating the heads of grain**, **rubbing them in their hands**. But some of the Pharisees said … (Luke 6:1-2a ULT)

These verses give the setting of the story. The events took place in a grain field on the Sabbath day. Jesus, his disciples, and some Pharisees were there, and Jesus’ disciples were picking heads of grain and eating them. The main action in the story starts with the phrase, “But some of the Pharisees said ….”

Translation Strategies

To keep translations clear and natural you will need to study how people tell stories in your language. Observe how your language marks background information. You may need to write down some stories in order to study this. Observe what kinds of verbs your language uses for background information and what kinds of words or other markers signal that something is background information. Do these same things when you translate, so that your translation is clear and natural and people can understand it easily.

(1) Use your language’s way of showing that certain information is background information.
(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first. (This is not always possible when the background information is very long.)

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use your language’s way of showing that certain information is background information. The examples below explain how this was done in the ULT English translations.

> **And** Jesus himself **was** beginning about 30 years old. He **was** the son **(as it was assumed)** of Joseph, of Heli. (Luke 3:23 ULT)

As here, English sometimes uses the word "and" to show that there is some kind of change in the story. The verb "was" shows that it is background information. A set of parentheses is also a way to mark background information. Here, "as it was assumed" gives background information to the phrase, "He was the son." People assumed that Joseph was Jesus' father, although his true father was God.

> Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The bolded phrase happened before John rebuked Herod. In English, the helping verb "had" in "had done" shows that Herod did those things before John rebuked him.

(2) Reorder the information so that earlier events are mentioned first.

> Hagar gave birth to Abram's son, and Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael. **Abram was 86 years old when Hagar bore Ishmael to Abram**. (Genesis 16:16 ULT)
>
> > "**When Abram was 86 years old**, Hagar gave birth to his son, and Abram named his son Ishmael."

> Therefore, also exhorting many other things, he preached the good news to the people. But Herod the tetrarch, having been rebuked by him concerning Herodias, the wife of his brother, and **concerning all the evil things that Herod had done**, added even this to them all: He locked John up in prison. (Luke 3:18-20 ULT)

The translation below reorders John's rebuke and Herod's actions.

> "Now Herod the tetrarch married his brother's wife, Herodias, and **he did many other evil things**, so John rebuked him. But then Herod did another very evil thing. He had John locked up in prison."

Job References:

Job 1:2 Job 1:14 Job 1:18 Job 4:12

Introduction of a New Event

Description

When people tell a story, they tell about an event or a series of events. Often they put certain information at the beginning of the story, such as who the story is about, when it happened, and where it happened. This information that the writer gives before the events of the story begin is called the setting of the story. Some new events in a story also have a setting because they might involve new people, new times, and new places. In some languages, people also tell if they saw the event or heard about it from someone else.

When your people tell about events, what information do they give at the beginning? Is there a certain order that they put it in? In your translation, you will need to follow the way your language introduces new information at the beginning of a story or a new event rather than the way the source language did that. In this way your translation will sound natural and communicate clearly in your language.

Examples From the Bible

> **In the days of Herod**, king of Judea, **there was a certain priest named Zechariah**, from the division of Abijah. And **his wife was** from the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth. (Luke 1:5 ULT)

The verses above introduce a story about Zechariah. The first bolded phrase tells when it happened, and the next two bolded phrases introduce the main people. The next two verses go on to explain that Zechariah and Elizabeth were old and did not have any children. All of this is the setting. Then the phrase “And it happened that” in Luke 1:8 helps to introduce the first event in this story:

> **And it happened that** in his performing as priest before God, in the order of his division, according to the custom of the priesthood, he came up by lot to enter into the temple of the Lord to burn incense. (Luke 1:8-9 ULT)

> **The birth of Jesus Christ happened in the following way.** His mother, Mary, was engaged to marry Joseph, but before they came together, she was found to be pregnant by the Holy Spirit. (Matthew 1:18 ULT)

The bolded sentence above makes it explicit that a story about Jesus is being introduced. The story will tell about how the birth of Jesus happened.

> **Now after Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king**, behold, learned men from the east arrived in Jerusalem. (Matthew 2:1 ULT)

The bolded phrase above shows that the events concerning the learned men happened **after** Jesus was born.

> **Now in those days** John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea. (Matthew 3:1-22 ULT)

The bolded phrase above shows that John the Baptist came preaching around the time of the previous events. It is probably very general and refers to when Jesus lived in Nazareth.

> **Then** Jesus came from Galilee to the Jordan River to John, to be baptized by him. (Matthew 3:13 ULT)

The word “then” shows that Jesus came to the Jordan River some time after the events in the previous verses.

> Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader**. This man came to Jesus at night. (John 3:1-2a ULT)

The author first introduced the new person and then told about what he did and when he did it. In some languages, it might be more natural to tell about the time first.

> 6 Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. 7 Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood. (Genesis 7:6-7 ULT)

Verse 6 is a statement of the events that happen in the rest of chapter 7. Chapter 6 already told about how God told Noah that there would be a flood, and how Noah prepared for it. Chapter 7 verse 6 introduces the part of the story that tells about Noah and his family and the animals going into the ship, the rain starting, and the rain flooding the earth. Some languages might need to make it clear that this verse simply introduces the event, or move this verse after verse 7. Verse 6 is not one of the events of the story. The people went into the ship before the flood came.

Translation Strategies

If the information given at the beginning of a new event is clear and natural to your readers, consider translating it as it is in the ULT or UST. If not, consider one of these strategies:

(1) Put the information that introduces the event in the order that your people put it.
(2) If readers would expect certain information but it is not in the Bible, consider using an indefinite word or phrase to fill in that information, such as: "another time" or "someone."
(3) If the introduction is a summary of the whole event, use your language's way of showing that it is a summary.
(4) If it would be strange in the target language to give a summary of the event at the beginning, indicate that the event would actually happen later in the story.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Put the information that introduces the event in the order that your people put it.

> Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader**. This man came to Jesus at night. (John 3:1-2a ULT)
>
> > There was a **man whose name was Nicodemus. He was a Pharisee and a member of the Jewish Council**. One night he came to Jesus.
>
> > One night **a man named Nicodemus, who was a Pharisee and a member of the Jewish Council**, came to Jesus.

> As he passed by, **he saw Levi the son of Alpheus, sitting** at the tax collector's tent, and he said to him … (Mark 2:14a ULT)
>
> > As he passed by, **Levi the son of Alpheus was sitting** at the tax collector's tent. Jesus saw him and and said to him …
>
> > As he passed by, **there was a man sitting** at the tax collector's tent. His name was Levi, and he was the son of Alpheus. Jesus saw him and said to him …
>
> > As he passed by, **there was a tax collector** sitting at the tax collector's tent. His name was Levi, and he was the son of Alpheus. Jesus saw him and said to him …

(2) If readers would expect certain information, but it is not in the Bible, consider using an indefinite word or phrase such as "another time," or "someone."

> Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. (Genesis 7:6 ULT) — If people expect to be told something about when the new event happened, the phrase "after that" can help them see that it happened after the events already mentioned.
>
> > **After that**, when Noah was 600 years old, the flood came upon the earth.

> **Again he began** to teach beside the sea. (Mark 4:1a ULT) — In chapter 3 Jesus was teaching at someone's house. Readers may need to be told that this new event happened at another time, or that Jesus actually went to the sea.
>
> > **Another time** Jesus began to teach people again beside the sea.
>
> > Jesus went to the sea and **began to teach people again** there.

(3) If the introduction is a summary of the whole event, use your language's way of showing that it is a summary.

> Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. (Genesis 7:6 ULT)
>
> > **Now this is what happened when** Noah was 600 years old and the flood came upon the earth.
>
> > **This part tells about what happened when** the flood came upon the earth. It happened when Noah was 600 years old.

(4) If it would be strange in the target language to give a summary of the event at the beginning, show that the event will actually happen later in the story.

> Noah was 600 years old when the flood came upon the earth. Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because of the waters of the flood. (Genesis 7:6-7 ULT)
>
> > **Now this is what happened when** Noah was 600 years old. Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives went into the ark together because **God had said that the waters of the flood would come**.

Job References:

Job 1:6 Job 1:13 Job 2:1 Job 32:2 Job 38:1 Job 42:7

Oath Formulas

An oath is a solemn promise that someone makes to another person to do something or to solemnly testify that something is true. The oath includes the idea that a bad thing will happen if the person making the oath does not do the thing promised or if what the person says is not true.

Description

There are two types of oath in the Bible. We can call the first type a "Promise" oath, and the second type a "Truth" oath.

Promise Oath

In this type of oath, the person saying it is promising to do something. As a guarantee that the person taking the oath will do what he promises, the person calls on God to witness the oath and to punish him severely if he does not do the thing promised. A complete Promise oath has four parts, but some of them are often left unspoken and only implied:

1. Calling on God to witness the oath and judge the person making it
2. Making the promise (may be implied as the opposite of the violation)
3. Telling what would be a violation of the oath (may be implied as the opposite of the promise)
4. Saying what punishment God would do if the person violates the oath (often implied)

Truth Oath

In this type of oath, the person saying it is affirming that what he is saying is true, and he guarantees that it is true by naming the life of God. Sometimes the person will not name God directly but will instead name something holy that is associated with God, such as the temple. In some situations, a person might name a revered person, such as a king. The implication is that if the person's statement proves to be false, that person will lose any relationship to God or to the revered person. These oaths have

three parts, but the third part is implied and not stated:

1. Naming something holy, usually the life of God or of someone who is revered.
2. Making the statement.
3. Implied: The speaker and hearers of the oath understand that the speaker forfeits his relationship to God or to the revered person if his statement is false.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

People in some cultures may not be familiar with the practice of taking oaths, and so they may not understand what the people in the Bible are doing. In many languages, people would not take an oath the way that people did in the Bible, and so they might not recognize that the person is taking an oath. In the Old Testament, people often did not speak one or more parts of the oath, leaving those parts implied. The part that was most often left unspoken was the part that would tell what would happen if they break the oath. People believed that spoken words have power, and that speaking the part about punishment might cause the punishment to happen, so they often left that part to be understood silently. Because of these things, people might think that the person in the Bible is not making a real oath or they may not understand what the verse is talking about at all.

Examples From the Bible

Promise Oath

> "I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, 'I made Abram rich.' (Genesis 14:22-23 ULT)

In the verse above, Abram describes a symbolic action (raising his hand to Yahweh) to signal that he is taking an oath and calling on Yahweh as witness and judge. He says what would violate his oath (thus promising to do the opposite). Then he leaves out the part that would describe how Yahweh would punish him if he fails to do what he is promising.

> May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you. (Ruth 1:17 ULT)

Ruth calls on Yahweh and includes the part about Yahweh punishing her, says what the violation would be (thus promising to do the opposite), but does not say what the punishment would be.

> And Saul said, "Thus may God do and thus may he add, for dying you will die, Jonathan." (1 Samuel 14:44 ULT)

Saul takes an oath that Jonathan will die, but does not specifically say whom God would punish, what the punishment would be, or what the person would do that would violate the oath and bring about God's punishment.

Truth Oath

> But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step!" (1 Samuel 20:3)

Here David uses a truth oath to convince Jonathan that Saul does indeed want to kill David. David says this because Jonathan had been trying to assure David that he had nothing to fear from Saul. But Jonathan knows that David holds both Yahweh's and Jonathan's life as sacred, and so this oath convinces Jonathan that David truly believes what he is saying.

> The life of your soul, my lord, I {am} the woman having stationed herself with you in this {place} to pray to Yahweh. (1 Samuel 1:26 ULT)

Hannah is speaking to the priest Eli. She demonstrates that she holds the priest's life as sacred by swearing by it that what she is saying is true.

And Elijah said, "The life of Yahweh of armies, before whom I stand, that I will appear before him today." (1 Kings 18:15 ULT)

Elijah uses this oath to convince Obadiah to announce his arrival to Ahab. Obadiah knows that Elijah would never break his relationship to Yahweh.

Combination oath

> The life of Pharaoh, if you leave from this {place} without your youngest brother coming here. (Genesis 42:15)

Joseph is speaking to his brothers as an Egyptian official, and so he swears by the life of Pharaoh rather than by the life of the God of the Hebrews. Joseph combines the two types of oaths here by using a conditional "if" statement (part 3 of the "Promise" oath). He leaves unstated the "then" part of the oath which would be either a punishment from Pharoah (as with a Promise oath) or a breaking of relationship with Pharaoh (as with a "Truth" oath) if this conditional statement proves true.

Translation Strategies

If people who speak your language would recognize the oath as it is in the ULT, consider translating it in its current form. If not, consider using the following strategies.

(1) Add in the missing parts so that people recognize it as an oath.
(2) If oaths are unfamiliar, add a short explanation of what an oath is.
(3) Put the oath into a form that would be natural in your language.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Add in the missing parts so that people recognize it as an oath.

> "I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, 'I made Abram rich.' (Genesis 14:22-23 ULT)

"I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, **and ask him to punish me severely** if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, 'I made Abram rich.'

> And Saul said, "Thus may God do and thus may he add, for dying you will die, Jonathan." (1 Samuel 14:44 ULT)

And Saul said, "May God **punish me severely** and may he add **even more punishment if I do not kill you**, for dying you will die, Jonathan."

> But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step! (1 Samuel 20:3)

But indeed, **I swear by** Yahweh's life and **by** the life of yourself that **it is true that** between me and death is like a step!

> The life of Pharaoh, if you leave from this {place} without your youngest brother coming here. (Genesis 42:15)

I swear by the life of Pharaoh, if you leave from this {place} without your youngest brother coming here, **may Pharaoh punish me severely**.

(2) If oaths are unfamiliar, add a short explanation of what an oath is.

> May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you. (Ruth 1:17 ULT)

Then Ruth called on Yahweh to enforce her promise: "May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you."

> But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step! (1 Samuel 20:3)

Then David made a statement to Jonathan to convince him that he truly believed that he was in danger: "But indeed, **I forfeit my relationship to** Yahweh and **to you** yourself **if it is not true** that between me and death is like a step!"

(3) Put the oath into a form that would be natural in your language.

> "I raise my hand to Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and earth, if from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or if I take from anything that {belongs} to you, so that you will not say, 'I made Abram rich.' (Genesis 14:22-23 ULT)

"**I solemnly swear before** Yahweh, God Most High, the possessor of heaven and

earth, **that I will not take** from a thread even to the strap of a sandal, or from anything that {belongs} to you, **so help me God**, so that you will not say, 'I made Abram rich.'

> May Yahweh do thus to me, and thus may he add, if death separates between me and between you. (Ruth 1:17 ULT)

May Yahweh **strike me dead right where I stand** if death separates between me and between you.

> But indeed, the life of Yahweh and the life of yourself, that between me and between death is like a step! (1 Samuel 20:3)

But indeed, **before** Yahweh and **before you** yourself, **I swear** that between me and death is like a step!

Job References:

Job 27:2 Job 27:3 Job 27:4 Job 31 Introduction Job 31:25 Job 31:29 Job 31:31 Job 31:34

Introduction of New and Old Participants

Description

The first time that people or things are mentioned in a story, they are **new participants**. After that, whenever they are mentioned, they are **old participants**.

> Now **there was a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus** … **This man** came to Jesus at night … Jesus replied and said to **him** … (John 3:1, 2a, 3a)

The first bolded phrase introduces Nicodemus as a new participant. After being introduced, he is then referred to as "This man" and "him" when he has become an old participant.

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

In order to make your translation clear and natural, it is necessary to refer to the participants in such a way that people will know if they are new participants or participants that they have already read about. Different languages have different ways of doing this. You must follow the way that your language does this, not the way that the source language does this.

Examples From the Bible

New Participants

Often the most important new participant is introduced with a phrase that says that he existed, such as "There was a man," as in the example below. The phrase "There was" tells us that this man existed. The word "a" in "a man" tells us that the author is speaking about him for the first time. The rest of the sentence tells where this man was from, who is family was, and what his name was.

> **Now there was a man** from Zorah, of the families of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. (Judges 13:2a ULT)

A new participant who is not the most important participant is often introduced in relation to the more important person who

was already introduced. In the example below, Manoah's wife is simply referred to as "his wife." This phrase shows her relationship to him.

> Now there was one man from Zorah, of the families of the Danites, and his name was Manoah. **His wife** was barren and she had never given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULT)

Sometimes a new participant is introduced simply by name because the author assumes that the readers know who the person is. In the first verse of 1 Kings, the author assumes that his readers know who King David is, so there is no need to explain who he is.

> Now King David was old, he had advanced in the days, and they covered him with the garments, but it was not warm enough for him. (1 Kings 1:1 ULT)

Old Participants

A person who has already been brought into the story can be referred to with a pronoun after that. In the example below, Manoah is referred to with the pronoun "his," and his wife is referred to with the pronoun "she."

> **His wife** was barren and **she** had never given birth. (Judges 13:2 ULT)

Old participants can also be referred to in other ways, depending on what is happening in the story. In the example below, the story is about bearing a son, and Manoah's wife is referred to by the noun phrase "the wife."

> The angel of Yahweh appeared to **the wife** and he said to her … (Judges 13:3a ULT)

If the old participant has not been mentioned for a while, or if there could be confusion between participants, the author may use the participant's name again. In the example below, Manoah is referred to by his name, which the author has not used since verse 2.

> Then **Manoah** prayed to Yahweh. (Judges 13:8a ULT)

Some languages place an affix on the verb that tells something about the subject. In some of those languages, people do not always use noun phrases or pronouns for old participants when they are the subject of the sentence. The marker on the verb gives enough information for the listener to understand who the subject is. (See Verbs.)

Translation Strategies

(1) If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.
(2) If it is not clear to whom a pronoun refers, use a noun phrase or name.
(3) If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If the participant is new, use one of your language's ways of introducing new participants.

> Then Joseph, who was called Barnabas by the apostles (which is translated as Son of Encouragement), a Levite from Cyprus by birth … (Acts 4:36-37 ULT)
> — Starting the sentence with Joseph's name when he has not been introduced yet might be confusing in some languages.
>
> > There was a man from Cyprus who was a Levite. His name was Joseph, and he was given the name Barnabas by the apostles (that is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement). There was a Levite from Cyprus whose name was Joseph. The apostles gave him the name Barnabas, which means Son of encouragement.

(2) If it is not clear who a pronoun refers to, use a noun phrase or name.

> And it happened that when he was praying in a certain place, when he stopped, one of his disciples said to him, “Lord, teach us to pray just as John also taught his disciples.” (Luke 11:1 ULT) — Since this is the first verse in a chapter, readers might wonder who “he” refers to.
>
> > It happened when **Jesus** finished praying in a certain place, that one of his disciples said, “Lord, teach us to pray just as John taught his disciples.”

(3) If an old participant is referred to by name or a noun phrase, and people wonder if this is another new participant, try using a pronoun instead. If a pronoun is not needed because people would understand it clearly from the context, then leave out the pronoun.

> Joseph’s master took Joseph and put him in prison, in the place where all the king’s prisoners were put, and Joseph stayed there. (Genesis 39:20) — Since Joseph is the main person in the story, some languages might prefer the pronoun.
>
> > Joseph’s master took **him** and put **him** in prison, in the place where all the king’s prisoners were put, and **he** stayed there in the prison.

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 32:2 Job 41:1

Poetry

Description

Poetry is one of the ways that people use the words and sounds of their language to make their speech and writing more beautiful and to express strong emotion. Through poetry, people can communicate deeper emotion than they can through simple non-poetic forms. Poetry gives more weight and elegance to statements of truth, such as proverbs, and is also easier to remember than ordinary speech.

In poetry we commonly find:

- many figures of speech such as Apostrophe
- arrangements of clauses into particular patterns such as:
  - parallel lines (See Parallelism)
  - acrostics (beginning lines with successive letters of the alphabet)
  - chiasms (in which the first line relates to the last line, the second to the next-to-last line, etc.):

> You should not give what is holy to the dogs,
>
> > and should not throw your pearls in front of the pigs.
> >
> > Otherwise they will trample them under their feet,
>
> and having turned, they might tear you to pieces. (Matt 7:6 ULT)

- repetition of some or all of a line:

> Praise him, all his angels; praise him, all his hosts. Praise him, sun and moon; praise him, all you shining stars. (Psalm 148:2-3 ULT)

- lines of similar length:

> Listen to my call to you,
>
> Yahweh; think about my groanings.
>
> Listen to the sound of my call, my King and my God,
>
> for it is to you that I pray. (Psalm 5:1-2 ULT)

- the same sound used at the end or at the beginning of two or more lines:

> "Twinkle, twinkle little **star**. How I wonder what you **are**." (from an English rhyme)

- the same sound repeated many times:

> "Peter, Peter, pumpkin eater" (from an English rhyme)

- The same root word used as both a verb and as a noun:

> Your old men will **dream dreams** (Joel 2:28 ULT)

> Yahweh,…**light lightning** and scatter them (Psalm 144:5-6 ULT)

We also find:

- old words and expressions
- dramatic imagery
- different use of grammar — including:
  - incomplete sentences
  - lack of connective words

Some places to look for poetry in your language

1. Songs, particularly old songs or songs used in children's games
2. Religious ceremony or chants of priests or witch doctors
3. Prayers, blessings, and curses
4. Old legends

Elegant or fancy speech

Elegant or fancy speech is similar to poetry in that it uses beautiful language, but it does not use all of the language's features of poetry, and it does not use them as much as poetry does. Popular speakers in the language often use elegant speech, and this is probably the easiest source of text to study to find out what makes speech elegant in your language.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

- Different languages use poetry for different things. If a poetic form would not communicate the same meaning in your language, you may need to write it without the poetry.
- Different languages use different poetic devices. A poetic device that conveys elegance or emotion in a biblical language may be confusing or misunderstood in another language.
- In some languages, using poetry for a particular part of the Bible would make it much more powerful.

Examples From the Bible

The Bible uses poetry for songs, teaching, and prophecy. Almost all of the books of the Old Testament have poetry in them and many of the books are completely made up of poetry.

> … for you saw my affliction; you knew the distress of my soul. (Psalm 31:7b ULT)

This example of Parallelism has two lines that mean the same thing.

> Yahweh, judge the nations; vindicate me, Yahweh, because I am righteous and innocent, Most High. (Psalm 7:8 ULT)

This example of parallelism shows the contrast between what David wants God to do to him and what he wants God to do to the unrighteous nations. (See Parallelism.)

> Keep your servant also from arrogant sins; let them not rule over me. (Psalm 19:13a ULT)

This example of personification speaks of sins as if they could rule over a person. (See Personification.)

> Oh, give thanks to Yahweh; for he is good,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> Oh, give thanks to the God of gods,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> Oh, give thanks to the Lord of lords,
>
> for his covenant faithfulness endures forever.
>
> (Psalm 136:1-3 ULT)

This example repeats the phrases “give thanks” and “his covenant faithfulness endures forever.”

Translation Strategies

If the style of poetry that is used in the source text would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider using it. If not, here are some other ways of translating it.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry.
(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.
(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

If you use poetry it may be more beautiful.

If you use ordinary speech it may be more clear.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

> Blessed is the man who does not walk in the advice of the wicked, or stand in the pathway with sinners, or sit in the assembly of mockers. But his delight is in the law of Yahweh, and on his law he meditates day and night. (Psalm 1:1-2 ULT)

The following are examples of how people might translate Psalm 1:1-2.

(1) Translate the poetry using one of your styles of poetry. (The style in this example has words that sound similar at the end of each line.)

> “Happy is the person not encouraged **to sin**, Disrespect for God he will not **begin**, To those who laugh at God he is **no kin.** God is his constant **delight**, He does what God says **is right**, He thinks of it all day **and night**.”

(2) Translate the poetry using your style of elegant speech.

> This is the kind of person who is truly blessed: the one who does not follow the advice of wicked people nor stop along the road to speak with sinners nor join the gathering of those who mock God. Rather, he takes great joy in Yahweh’s law, and he meditates on it day and night.

(3) Translate the poetry using your style of ordinary speech.

> The people who do not listen to the advice of bad people are really happy. They do not spend time with people who continually do evil things or join with those who do not respect God. Instead, they love to obey Yahweh’s law, and they think about it all the time.

Job References:

Job 3:25 Job 4:14 Job 5:19 Job 6:25 Job 27:12 Job 33:14

Politeness

Description

People say certain things, or say things in a certain way, in order to communicate that they respect the people to whom they are speaking. We can refer to this as speaking politely. The ways of speaking politely are generally agreed on by those who share a culture. People also use polite ways of speaking to avoid offending others. This can be especially important if the person being addressed has an influential or powerful position.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue:

Every language has ways to communicate politeness to other speakers of that language, but different languages do not communicate politeness in the same ways. A phrase that is polite in one language may be offensive in another language, or it may simply be confusing. Translators need to recognize politeness in the Bible and communicate the same polite meaning using the appropriate form of politeness in the target language.

Examples From the Bible

> **do not trouble yourself** (Luke 7:6 ULT)

The centurion sent friends to give Jesus this polite message that Jesus should not come to his house.

> **I ask you, have me excused** (Luke 14:18 ULT)

In this culture, this was a polite formula for declining a social invitation.

> **May I find favor in your eyes, my lord**, since you have comforted me, and since you have spoken to the heart of **your female servant**. (Ruth 2:13 ULT)

Ruth uses several phrases of politeness as she talks to Boaz. **May I find favor in your eyes** is an idiomatic phrase that communicates that Boaz is in a high position, **my lord** is an honorific form of address, and she refers to herself humbly as **your female servant** even though she is not actually one of his servants.

> **Please** let **a little** water be brought… Let me also bring **a bit** of bread (Genesis 18:4-5 ULT)

Abraham describes his generosity as something small in order to be polite. This was a way to communicate to his guests that they were not imposing on him at all. Abraham also uses a word translated as "please" to make his request more polite.

> Then he brought him outside and said, "**Please** look at the heavens and count the stars…" (Genesis 15:5)

In the above example, God is speaking to Abram, inviting him to look at the stars. He also uses the word translated as "please." God has no need to be polite, but this communicates respect for Abram.

Honorifics

A specific category of politeness is the way that people address other people who are important, powerful, or worthy of honor in other ways. We can refer to this form of politeness as using honorific language. Honorific language can be in the form of special titles or, in some languages, special forms of the words used.

> to the **most excellent** Governor Felix (Acts 23:26 ULT)

The expression **most excellent** was an honorific title by which people addressed Roman government officials.

> **O king, live forever!** (Daniel 5:10 ULT)

This was the polite and respectful way to address the king before saying anything else to him.

Politeness under other categories

People often use language that is non-standard or figurative to communicate politeness. In these cases, there will be a Translation Note under the category of the figure of speech rather than under the category of politeness. The Note will discuss the issue of the figurative speech and then also mention that this is being

used to be polite. For example, the following verses will have Translation Notes under the categories given rather than under politeness.

Metaphor

> Men, **brothers and fathers**, hear my defense to you now. (Acts 22:1 ULT)

Paul is using the word **brothers** to refer to his fellow Israelites. He is using the word **fathers** to refer either to Jewish leaders who may be present or to Jewish men who are older than he is. In both cases he is speaking respectfully.

Idiom

> **I beg of you**, about whom is the prophet saying this…? (Acts 8:34 ULT)

The Ethiopian official is using an idiomatic expression as a polite way to introduce a request.

Symbolic action

> **And having fallen down**, they worshiped him (Matt 2:11 ULT)

The act of kneeling down before someone showed deep respect for the person.

Speaking of oneself in the third person

> please do not pass by **your servant**. (Gen 18:3 ULT)

Abraham refers to himself as **your servant** here in order to show respect to his guests.

Euphemism

> And having said this, **he fell asleep**. (Acts 7:60 ULT)

Luke is describing the death of Stephen when he says **he fell asleep**. He is using this polite way of referring to something unpleasant to avoid offending his readers.

Other Uses of the Imperative

> **You pray to the Lord for me**, so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me. (Acts 8:24 ULT)

The verb **pray** is an imperative, but it communicates a polite request rather than a command.

Rhetorical question

> **Lord, are you not concerned that my sister has left me alone to serve**? (Luke 10:40 ULT)

Martha is complaining that Jesus is allowing Mary to sit listening to him when there is so much work to do. But Martha respects Jesus, so she uses the question form to make her complaint more polite.

Translation Strategies

If the phrase used in the ULT would be natural and be a polite expression in your language, consider using it. If not, use the strategy below.

(1) Use a phrase that would be both natural and polite in your language for this situation.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Use a phrase that would be both natural and polite in your language for this situation.

> **do not trouble yourself** (Luke 7:6 ULT)

I do not want you to go out of your way
or
Please do not bother

> **I ask you, have me excused** (Luke 14:18 ULT)

Please accept my apology for not being able to attend

> **May I find favor in your eyes, my lord**, since you have comforted me, and since you have spoken to the heart of **your female servant**. (Ruth 2:13 ULT)

You are too kind to me, good sir; you have comforted me and you have spoken to my heart **even though I am not worthy of it**.

> Please let **a little** water be brought… Let me also bring **a bit** of bread (Genesis 18:4-5 ULT)

I have **plenty** of water… I also have **plenty** of food

> "**Please** look at the heavens and count the stars…" (Genesis 15:5)

"Look up at the heavens, **if you will**, and count the stars…"

> **O king, live forever!** (Daniel 5:10 ULT)

Your majesty, **I wish you well**!

> **I beg of you**, about whom is the prophet saying this…? (Acts 8:34 ULT)

Please tell me, about whom is the prophet saying this…?

> **You pray to the Lord for me**, so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me. (Acts 8:24 ULT)

Please pray to the Lord for me so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me.
or
I ask you to pray to the Lord for me so that nothing of which you have spoken may come upon me.

> **Lord, are you not concerned that my sister has left me alone to serve**? (Luke 10:40 ULT)

Lord, it seems as if you do not care that my sister has left me alone to serve.

Job References:

Job 5:1

Pronouns — When to Use Them

Description

When we talk or write, we use pronouns to refer to people or things without always having to repeat the noun or name. Usually, the first time we refer to someone in a story, we use a descriptive phrase or a name. The next time we might refer to that person with a simple noun or by name. After that we might refer to him simply with a pronoun as long as we think that our listeners will be able to understand easily to whom the pronoun refers.

> Now there was **a man from the Pharisees whose name was Nicodemus, a Jewish leader**. **This man** came to Jesus at night. Jesus replied and said to **him** … (John 3:1, 2a, 3a ULT)

In John 3, Nicodemus is first referred to with noun phrases and his name. Then he is referred to with the noun phrase "this man." Then he is referred to with the pronoun "him."

Each language has its rules and exceptions to this usual way of referring to people and things.

- In some languages, the first time something is referred to in a paragraph or chapter, it is referred to with a noun rather than a pronoun.
- The main character is the person whom a story is about. In some languages, after a main character is introduced in a story, he is usually referred to with a pronoun. Some languages have special pronouns that refer only to the main character.
- In some languages, marking on the verb helps people know who the subject is. (See Verbs.) In some of these languages, listeners rely on this marking to help them understand who the subject is. Speakers will use a pronoun, noun phrase, or proper name only when they want either to emphasize or to clarify who the subject is.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- If translators use a pronoun at the wrong time for their language, readers might not know about whom the writer is talking.
- If translators too frequently refer to a main character by name, listeners of some languages might not realize that the person is a main character, or they might think that there is a new character with the same name.
- If translators use pronouns, nouns, or names at the wrong time, people might think that there is some special emphasis on the person or thing to which it refers.

Examples From the Bible

The example below occurs at the beginning of a chapter. In some languages it might not be clear to whom the pronouns refer.

> Then Jesus entered into the synagogue again, and there was a man who had a withered hand. Some people watched **him** closely to see if **he** would heal **him** on the Sabbath so that they might accuse **him**. (Mark 3:1-2 ULT)

In the example below, two men are named in the first sentence. It might not be clear whom "he" in the second sentence refers to.

> Now after some days had passed, **King Agrippa** and Bernice came down to Caesarea to pay their respects to **Festus**. After **he** had been there for many days, Festus presented to the king the things concerning Paul. (Acts 25:13-14)

Jesus is the main character of the book of Matthew, but in the verses below he is referred to four times by name. This may lead speakers of some languages to think that Jesus is not the main character. Or it might lead them to think that there is more than one person named Jesus in this story. Or it might lead them to think that there is some kind of emphasis on him, even though there is no emphasis.

> At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, "See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath." But **Jesus** said to them, "Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?" Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.
(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) If it would not be clear to your readers to whom or to what a pronoun refers, use a name or a noun.

> Again **he** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **him** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath. (Mark 3:1-2)
>
> > Again **Jesus** walked into the synagogue, and a man with a withered hand was there. Some Pharisees watched **Jesus** to see if **he** would heal the man on the Sabbath.

(2) If repeating a noun or name would lead people to think that a main character is not a main character, or that the writer is talking about more than one person with that name, or that there is some kind of emphasis on someone when there is no emphasis, use a pronoun instead.

> At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **Jesus**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **Jesus** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **Jesus** left from there and went into their synagogue. (Matthew 12:1-3,9 ULT)

This may be translated as:

> At that time **Jesus** went on the Sabbath day through the grainfields. **His** disciples were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and eat them. But when the Pharisees saw that, they said to **him**, “See, your disciples do what is unlawful to do on the Sabbath.” But **he** said to them, “Have you never read what David did, when he was hungry, and the men who were with him?” Then **he** left from there and went into their synagogue.

Job References:

Job 3:6 Job 3:8 Job 4:5 Job 4:18 Job 4:19 Job 5:3 Job 5:5 Job 5:8 Job 5:10 Job 5:18 Job 5:27 Job 6:3 Job 6:7 Job 6:10 Job 6:16 Job 6:19 Job 6:20 Job 6:24 Job 6:29 Job 7:3 Job 7:11 Job 8:5 Job 8:10 Job 8:18 Job 9:3 Job 9:3 Job 9:4 Job 9:5 Job 9:12 Job 9:14 Job 9:15 Job 9:29 Job 9:34 Job 10:16 Job 10:22 Job 11:10 Job 11:13 Job 12:13 Job 12:17 Job 13:2 Job 13:18 Job 14:5 Job 14:12 Job 14:15 Job 14:19 Job 15:4 Job 15:15 Job 15:24 Job 15:26 Job 15:29 Job 15:30 Job 16:7 Job 16:13 Job 17:6 Job 17:12 Job 18:13 Job 18:14 Job 18:15 Job 18:18 Job 18:18 Job 19:25 Job 19:26 Job 19:27 Job 20:8 Job 20:23 Job 21:3 Job 21:12 Job 21:17 Job 21:19 Job 21:23 Job 21:25 Job 22:18 Job 22:20 Job 22:21 Job 22:29 Job 22:29 Job 22:30 Job 23:3 Job 23:14 Job 24:2 Job 24:5 Job 24:6 Job 24:9 Job 24:10 Job 24:11 Job 24:13 Job 24:16 Job 24:17 Job 24:20 Job 24:21 Job 24:22 Job 24:22 Job 24:23 Job 24:24 Job 25:2 Job 26:6 Job 26:7 Job 27:8 Job 27:12 Job 28:1 Job 28:3 Job 28:4 Job 28:6 Job 28:8 Job 28:9 Job 28:10 Job 28:11 Job 28:13 Job 28:24 Job 28:27 Job 29:21 Job 29:24 Job 30:2 Job 30:5 Job 30:11 Job 30:18 Job 30:19 Job 31:11 Job 31:12 Job 31:18 Job 33:18 Job 33:24 Job 33:26 Job 33:31 Job 33:33 Job 34:11 Job 34:11 Job 34:20 Job 34:21 Job 34:32 Job 35:4 Job 35:9 Job 36:28 Job 36:30 Job 36:31 Job 36:33 Job 37:1 Job 37:3 Job 37:4 Job 37:12 Job 37:13 Job 37:21 Job 38:11 Job 38:14 Job 38:18 Job 38:20 Job 38:23 Job 38:33 Job 38:40 Job 39:4 Job 39:15 Job 39:21 Job 40:2 Job 40:14

Proverbs

Description

Proverbs are short sayings that give wise advice or teach something that is generally true about life. People enjoy proverbs because they give a lot of wisdom in few words. Proverbs in the Bible often use metaphor and parallelism. Proverbs should not be understood as absolute and unchangeable laws. Rather, proverbs offer general advice to a person about how to live his life.

> Hatred stirs up conflicts, but love covers over all offenses. (Proverbs 10:12 ULT)

Here is another example from the book of Proverbs.

> Look at the ant, you lazy person, consider her ways, and be wise. It has no commander, officer, or ruler, yet it prepares its food in the summer, and during the harvest it stores up what it will eat. (Proverbs 6:6-8 ULT)

Reason This Is a Translation Issue

Each language has its own ways of saying proverbs. There are many proverbs in the Bible. They need to be translated in the way that people say proverbs in your language so that people recognize them as proverbs and understand what they teach.

Examples From the Bible

> A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
>
> and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

This means that it is better to be a good person and to have a good reputation than it is to have a lot of money.

> Like vinegar on the teeth and smoke in the eyes,
>
> so is the sluggard to those who send him. (Proverbs 10:26 ULT)

This means that a lazy person is very annoying to those who send him to do something.

> The way of Yahweh protects those who have integrity,
>
> but it is destruction for the wicked. (Proverbs 10:29 ULT)

This means that Yahweh protects people who do what is right, but he destroys those who are wicked.

Translation Strategies

If translating a proverb literally would be natural and give the right meaning in your language, consider doing that. If not, here are some options:

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.
(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.
(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.
(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Find out how people say proverbs in your language, and use one of those ways.

> A good name is to be chosen over great riches,
>
> and favor is better than silver and gold. (Proverbs 22:1 ULT)

Here are some ideas for ways that people might say a proverb in their language.

> It is better to have a good name than to have great riches,
>
> and to be favored by people than to have silver and gold.
>
> Wise people choose a good name over great riches,
>
> and favor over silver and gold.
>
> Try to have a good reputation rather than great riches.
>
> Will riches really help you?
>
> I would rather have a good reputation.

(2) If certain objects in the proverb are not known to many people in your language group, consider replacing them with objects that people know and that function in the same way in your language.

> Like **snow in summer** or rain in harvest,
>
> so a fool does not deserve honor. (Proverbs 26:1 ULT)

> It is not natural for **a cold wind to blow in the hot season** or for it to rain in the harvest season;
>
> And it is not natural to honor a foolish person.

(3) Substitute a proverb in your language that has the same teaching as the proverb in the Bible.

> Do not boast about tomorrow,
>
> for you do not know what a day may bring. (Proverbs 27:1a ULT)

> Do not count your chickens before they hatch.

(4) Give the same teaching but not in a form of a proverb.

> There is a generation that curses their father
>
> and does not bless their mother.
>
> There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,
>
> and yet they are not washed of their filth. (Proverbs 30:11-12 ULT)

> People who do not respect their parents think that they are righteous,
>
> and they do not turn away from their sin.

Job References:

Job 6:5 Job 6:6 Job 17:12

Quotations and Quote Margins

Description

When saying that someone said something, we often tell who spoke, whom they spoke to, and what they said. The information about who spoke and whom they spoke to is called the quote margin. What the person said is the quotation. (This is also called a quote.) In some languages the quote margin may come first, last, or even in between two parts of the quotation.

The quote margins are bolded below.

- **She said**, "The food is ready. Come and eat."
- "The food is ready. Come and eat," **she said**.
- "The food is ready," **she said.** "Come and eat."

Also in some languages, the quote margin may have more than one verb meaning "said."

> But his mother **answered** and **said**, "No. Rather, he will be called John." (Luke 1:60 ULT)

When writing that someone said something, some languages put the quote (what was said) in quotation marks called inverted commas (" "). Some languages use other symbols around the quotation, such as these angle quote marks (« »), or something else.

Reasons This Is a Translation Issue

- Translators need to put the quote margin where it is most clear and natural in their language.
- Translators need to decide whether they want the quote margin to have one or two verbs meaning "said."
- Translators need to decide which marks to use around the quotation.

Examples From the Bible

Quote margin before the quote

> **Then Zechariah said to the angel**, "How will I know this? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in her days." (Luke 1:18 ULT)

> Then tax collectors also came to be baptized, and **they said to him**, "Teacher, what should we do?" (Luke 3:12 ULT)

> So **he said to them**, "Collect nothing more than what you have been ordered." (Luke 3:13 ULT)

Quote margin after the quote

> Yahweh relented concerning this. "It will not happen," **he said**. (Amos 7:3 ULT)

Quote margin between two parts of the quote

> "I will hide my face from them," **he said,** "and I will see what their end will be; for they are a perverse generation, children who are unfaithful." (Deuteronomy 32:20 ULT)

> For look, days are coming—**this is Yahweh's declaration**—when I will restore the fortunes of my people, Israel and Judah. (Jeremiah 30:3a ULT)

Translation Strategies

(1) Decide where to put the quote margin.
(2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning "said."

Examples of Translation Strategies Applied

(1) Decide where to put the quote margin.

> **He said**, "Therefore, those among you who are leaders should go down with us. If there is something wrong with the man, let them accuse him." (Acts 25:5 ULT)

> > "Therefore, those who can should go there with us," **he said**. "If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him."

> > "Therefore, those who can should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him," **he said**.

> > “Therefore, those who can,” **he said**, “should go there with us. If there is something wrong with the man, you should accuse him.”

(2) Decide whether to use one or two words meaning “said.”

> But his mother **answered and said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.” (Luke 1:60 ULT)
>
> > But his mother **replied**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”
>
> > But his mother **said**, “No. Rather, he will be called John.”
>
> > But his mother **answered** like this. “No. Rather, he will be called John,” she **said**.

Job References:

Job 33:9

Appendix: Translation Words

abomination, abominable

Definition:

The term “abomination” is used to refer to something that causes disgust or extreme dislike.

- The Egyptians considered the Hebrew people to be an “abomination.” This means that the Egyptians disliked the Hebrews and did not want to associate with them or be near them.
- Some of the things that the Bible calls “an abomination to Yahweh” include lying, pride, sacrificing humans, worship of idols, murder, and sexual sins such as adultery and homosexual acts.
- In teaching his disciples about the end times, Jesus referred to a prophecy by the prophet Daniel about an “abomination of desolation” that would be set up as a rebellion against God, defiling his place of worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “abomination” could also be translated by “something God hates” or “something disgusting” or “disgusting practice” or “very evil action.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the phrase “is an abomination to” could include “is greatly hated by” or “is disgusting to” or “is totally unacceptable to” or “causes deep disgust.”
- The phrase “abomination of desolation” could be translated as “defiling object that causes people to be greatly harmed” or “disgusting thing that causes great sorrow.”

(See also: adultery, desecrate, desolate, false god, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Ezra 9:1-2
- Genesis 46:34
- Isaiah 1:13
- Matthew 24:15
- Proverbs 26:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0887, H6292, H8251, H8262, H8263, H8441, G09460

Job References:

Job 15:16

adultery, adulterous, adulterer, adulteress

Definition:

The term “adultery” refers to a sin that occurs when a married person has sexual relations with someone who is not that person’s spouse. Both of them are guilty of adultery. The term “adulterous” describes this kind of behavior or any person who commits this sin.

- The term “adulterer” refers generally to any person who commits adultery.
- Sometimes the term “adulteress” is used to specify that it was a woman who committed adultery.
- Adultery breaks the promises that a husband and wife made to each other in their covenant of marriage.
- God commanded the Israelites to not commit adultery.

Translation Suggestions:

- If the target language does not have one word that means “adultery,” this term could be translated with a phrase such as “having sexual relations with someone else’s wife” or “being intimate with another person’s spouse.”
- Some languages may have an indirect way of talking about adultery, such as “sleeping with someone else’s spouse” or “being unfaithful to one’s wife.” (See: euphemism)

(See also: commit, covenant, sexual immorality, faithful)

Bible References:

- Exodus 20:14
- Hosea 4:1-2
- Luke 16:18
- Matthew 5:28
- Matthew 12:39
- Revelation 2:22

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:6** “Do not commit **adultery**.”
- **28:2** Do not commit **adultery**.
- **34:7** “The religious leader prayed like this, ‘Thank you, God, that I am not a sinner like other men-such as robbers, unjust men, **adulterers**, or even like that tax collector.’”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5003, H5004, G34280, G34290, G34300, G34310, G34320

Job References:

Job 24:15

Almighty

Definition:

The term “Almighty” literally means “all-powerful.” In the Bible, this term always refers to God.

- The titles “the Almighty” or “the Almighty One” refer to God and reveal that he has complete power and authority over everything.
- This term is also used to describe God in the titles “Almighty God” and “God Almighty” and “Lord Almighty” and “Lord God Almighty.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “All-powerful” or “Completely Powerful One” or “God, who is completely powerful.”
- Ways to translate the phrase “Lord God Almighty” could include “God, the Powerful Ruler” or “Powerful Sovereign God” or “Mighty God who is Master over everything.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: God, lord)

Bible References:

- Exodus 6:2-5
- Genesis 17:1
- Genesis 35:11-13
- Job 8:3
- Numbers 24:15-16
- Revelation 1:7-8
- Ruth 1:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7706, G38410

Job References:

Job 5:17 Job 6:4 Job 6:14 Job 8:3 Job 8:5 Job 11:7 Job 13:3 Job 15:25 Job 21:15 Job 21:20 Job 22:3 Job 22:17 Job 22:23 Job 22:25 Job 22:26 Job 23:16 Job 24:1 Job 27:2 Job 27:10 Job 27:11 Job 27:13 Job 29:5 Job 31:2 Job 31:35 Job 32:8 Job 33:4 Job 34:10 Job 35:13 Job 37:23 Job 40:2

amen, truly

Definition:

The term “amen” is a word used to emphasize or call attention to what a person has said. It is often used at the end of a prayer. Sometimes it is translated as “truly.”

- When used at the end of a prayer, “amen” communicates agreement with the prayer or expresses a desire that the prayer be fulfilled.
- In his teaching, Jesus used “amen” to emphasize the truth of what he said. He often followed that by “and I say to you” to introduce another teaching that related to the previous teaching.
- When Jesus uses “amen” this way, some English versions (and the ULT) translate this as “verily” or “truly.”
- Another word meaning “truly” is sometimes translated as “surely” or “certainly” and is also used to emphasize what the speaker is saying.

Translation Suggestions:

- Consider whether the target language has a special word or phrase that is used to emphasize something that has been said.
- When used at the end of a prayer or to confirm something, “amen” could be translated as “let it be so” or “may this happen” or “that is true.”
- When Jesus says, “truly I tell you,” this could also be translated as “Yes, I tell you sincerely” or “That is true, and I also tell you.”
- The phrase “truly, truly I tell you” could be translated as “I tell you this very sincerely” or “I tell you this very earnestly” or “what I am telling you is true.”

(See also: fulfill, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 27:15
- John 5:19
- Jude 1:24-25
- Matthew 26:33-35
- Philemon 1:23-25
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0543, G02810

Job References:

Job 9:2 Job 19:4 Job 19:5 Job 36:4

angel, archangel

Definition:

An angel is a powerful spirit being whom God created. Angels exist to serve God by doing whatever he tells them to do. The term "archangel" refers to the angel who rules or leads all the other angels.

- The word "angel" literally means "messenger."
- The term "archangel" literally means "chief messenger." The only angel referred to in the Bible as an "archangel" is Michael.
- In the Bible, angels gave messages to people from God. These messages included instructions about what God wanted the people to do.
- Angels also told people about events that were going to happen in the future or events that had already happened.
- Angels have God's authority as his representatives and sometimes in the Bible they spoke as if God himself was speaking.
- Other ways that angels serve God are by protecting and strengthening people.
- A special phrase, "angel of Yahweh," has more than one possible meaning: (1) It may mean "angel who represents Yahweh" or "messenger who serves Yahweh." (2) It may refer to Yahweh himself, who looked like an angel as he talked to a person. Either one of these meanings would explain the angel's use of "I" as if Yahweh himself was talking.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "angel" could include "messenger from God" or "God's heavenly servant" or "God's spirit messenger."
- The term "archangel" could be translated as "chief angel" or "head ruling angel" or "leader of the angels."
- Also consider how these terms are translated in a national language or another local language.

- The phrase “angel of Yahweh” should be translated using the words for “angel” and “Yahweh.” This will allow for different interpretations of that phrase. Possible translations could include “angel from Yahweh” or “angel sent by Yahweh” or “Yahweh, who looked like an angel.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: chief, head, messenger, Michael, ruler, servant)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 12:23
- Colossians 2:18-19
- Genesis 48:16
- Luke 2:13
- Mark 8:38
- Matthew 13:50
- Revelation 1:20
- Zechariah 1:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:12** God placed large, powerful **angels** at the entrance to the garden to keep anyone from eating the fruit of the tree of life.
- **22:3** The **angel** responded to Zechariah, “I was sent by God to bring you this good news.”
- **23:6** Suddenly, a shining **angel** appeared to them (the shepherds), and they were terrified. The **angel** said, “Do not be afraid, because I have some good news for you.”
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with **angels** praising God.
- **25:8** Then **angels** came and took care of Jesus.
- **38:12** Jesus was very troubled and his sweat was like drops of blood. God sent an **angel** to strengthen him.
- **38:15** “I could ask the Father for an army of **angels** to defend me.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0430, H4397, H4398, H8136, G00320, G07430, G24650

Job References:

Job 4:18 Job 33:23

appoint, appointed

Definition:

The terms “appoint” and “appointed” refer to choosing someone to fulfill a specific task or role.

- To “be appointed” can also refer to being “chosen” to receive something, as in “appointed to eternal life.” That people were “appointed to eternal life” means they were chosen to receive eternal life.
- The phrase “appointed time” refers to God’s “chosen time” or “planned time” for something to happen.
- The word “appoint” may also mean to “command” or “assign” someone to do something.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “appoint” could include “choose” or “assign” or “formally choose” or “designate.”
- The term “appointed” could be translated as “assigned” or “planned” or “specifically chose.”
- The phrase “be appointed” could also be translated as “be chosen.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:11
- Acts 3:20
- Acts 6:2
- Acts 13:48
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Numbers 3:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0561, H0977, H2163, H2296, H2706, H2708, H2710, H3198, H3245, H3259, H3677, H3983, H4150, H4151, H4152, H4483, H4487, H4662, H5324, H5344, H5414, H5567, H5975, H6310, H6485, H6565, H6635, H6680, H6923, H6942, H6966, H7760, H7896, G03220, G06060, G12990, G13030, G19350, G25250, G27490, G42870, G42960, G43840, G49290, G50210, G50870

Job References:

Job 7:3 Job 34:13 Job 36:23

beget, begot, begat, begotten

Definition:

The term “beget” means to become the father of someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- You could translate the phrase “beget” as “bring forth” and the term “begat” as “fathered” and the term “begot” as “gave life.”
- The term “begotten” is the passive form of “beget” and means to “be born.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3205

Job References:

Job 38:28

believe, believer, belief, unbeliever, unbelief

Definition:

The terms “believe” and “believe in” are closely related, but have slightly different meanings:

1. believe

- To believe something is to accept or trust that it is true.
- To believe someone is to acknowledge that what that person has said is true.

2. believe in

- To “believe in” someone means to “trust in” that person. It means to trust that the person is who he says he is, that he always speaks the truth, and that he will do what he has promised to do.
- When a person truly believes in something, he will act in such a way that shows that belief.
- The phrase “have faith in” usually has the same meaning as “believe in.”
- To “believe in Jesus” means to believe that he is the Son of God, that he is God himself who also became human and who died as a sacrifice to pay for our sins. It means to trust him as Savior and live in a way that honors him.

3. believer

In the Bible, the term “believer” refers to someone who believes in and relies on Jesus Christ as Savior.

- The term “believer” literally means “person who believes.”
- The term “Christian” eventually came to be the main title for believers because it indicates that they believe in Christ and obey his teachings.

4. unbelief

The term “unbelief” refers to not believing something or someone.

- In the Bible, “unbelief” refers to not believing in or not trusting in Jesus as one’s Savior.
- A person who does not believe in Jesus is called an “unbeliever.”

Translation Suggestions:

- To "believe" could be translated as to "know to be true" or "know to be right."
- To "believe in" could be translated as "trust completely" or "trust and obey" or "completely rely on and follow."
- Some translations may prefer to say "believer in Jesus" or "believer in Christ."
- This term could also be translated by a word or phrase that means "person who trusts in Jesus" or "someone who knows Jesus and lives for him."
- Other ways to translate "believer" could be "follower of Jesus" or "person who knows and obeys Jesus."
- The term "believer" is a general term for any believer in Christ, while "disciple" and "apostle" were used more specifically for people who knew Jesus while he was alive. It is best to translate these terms in different ways, in order to keep them distinct.
- Other ways to translate "unbelief" could include "lack of faith" or "not believing."
- The term "unbeliever" could be translated as "person who does not believe in Jesus" or "someone who does not trust in Jesus as Savior."

(See also: believe, apostle, Christian, disciple, faith, trust)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:6
- Genesis 45:26
- Job 9:16-18
- Habakkuk 1:5-7
- Mark 6:4-6
- Mark 1:14-15
- Luke 9:41
- John 1:12
- Acts 6:5
- Acts 9:42
- Acts 28:23-24
- Romans 3:3
- 1 Corinthians 6:1
- 1 Corinthians 9:5
- 2 Corinthians 6:15
- Hebrews 3:12
- 1 John 3:23

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:4** Noah warned the people about the coming flood and told them to turn to God, but they did not **believe** him.
- **4:8** Abram **believed** God's promise. God declared that Abram was righteous because he **believed** God's promise.
- **11:2** God provided a way to save the firstborn of anyone who **believed in** him.
- **11:6** But the Egyptians did not **believe** God or obey his commands.
- **37:5** Jesus replied, "I am the Resurrection and the Life. Whoever **believes in** me will live, even though he dies. Everyone who **believes in** me will never die. Do you **believe** this?"
- **43:1** After Jesus returned to heaven, the disciples stayed in Jerusalem as Jesus had commanded them to do. The **believers** there constantly gathered together to pray.
- **43:3** While the **believers** were all together, suddenly the house where they were was filled with a sound like a strong wind. Then something that looked like flames of fire appeared over the heads of all the **believers**.
- **43:13** Every day, more people became **believers**.
- **46:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started persecuting the followers of Jesus, so the **believers** fled to other places. But in spite of this, they preached about Jesus everywhere they went.
- **46:1** Saul was the young man who guarded the robes of the men who killed Stephen. He did not believe in Jesus, so he persecuted the **believers**.
- **46:9** Some **believers** who fled from the persecution in Jerusalem went far away to the city of Antioch and preached about Jesus.
- **46:9** It was at Antioch that **believers** in Jesus were first called "Christians."
- **47:14** They also wrote many letters to encourage and teach the **believers** in the churches.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0539, H0540, G05430, G05440, G05690, G05700, G05710, G39820, G41000, G41020, G41030, G41350

Job References:

Job 9:16 Job 15:22 Job 24:22 Job 29:24

blameless

Definition:

The term “blameless” literally means “without blame.” It is used to refer to a person who obeys God wholeheartedly, but it does not mean that the person is sinless.

- Abraham and Noah were considered blameless before God.
- A person who has a reputation for being “blameless” behaves in a way that honors God.
- According to one verse, a person who is blameless is “one who fears God and turns away from evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- This could also be translated as “with no fault to his character” or “completely obedient to God” or “avoiding sin” or “keeping away from evil.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 2:10
- 1 Thessalonians 3:11-13
- 2 Peter 3:14
- Colossians 1:22
- Genesis 17:1-2
- Philippians 2:15
- Philippians 3:6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5352, H5355, H8535, G02730, G02740, G02980, G02990, G03380, G04100, G04230

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:8 Job 2:3 Job 9:20 Job 9:21 Job 9:22 Job 12:4

bless, blessed, blessing

Definition:

To “bless” someone or something means to cause good and beneficial things to happen to the person or thing that is being blessed.

- Blessing someone also means expressing a desire for positive and beneficial things to happen to that person.
- In Bible times, a father would often pronounce a formal blessing on his children.
- When people “bless” God or express a desire that God be blessed, this means they are praising him.
- The term “bless” is sometimes used for consecrating food before it is eaten, or for thanking and praising God for the food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “bless” could also be translated as to “provide abundantly for” or to “be very kind and favorable toward.”
- “God has brought great blessing to” could be translated as “God has given many good things to” or “God has provided abundantly for” or “God has caused many good things to happen to”.
- “He is blessed” could be translated as “he will greatly benefit” or “he will experience good things” or “God will cause him to flourish.”
- “Blessed is the person who” could be translated as “How good it is for the person who.”
- Expressions like “blessed be the Lord” could be translated as “May the Lord be praised” or “Praise the Lord” or “I praise the Lord.”
- In the context of blessing food, this could be translated as “thanked God for the food” or “praised God for giving them food” or “consecrated the food by praising God for it.”

(See also: praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 10:16
- Acts 13:34
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 14:20
- Isaiah 44:3
- James 1:25
- Luke 6:20
- Matthew 26:26
- Nehemiah 9:5
- Romans 4:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:7** God saw that it was good and he **blessed** them.
- **1:15** God made Adam and Eve in his own image. He **blessed** them and told them, “Have many children and grandchildren and fill the earth.”
- **1:16** So God rested from all he had been doing. He **blessed** the seventh day and made it holy, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **4:4** “I will make your name great. I will **bless** those who **bless** you and curse those who curse you. All families on earth will be **blessed** because of you.”
- **4:7** Melchizedek **blessed** Abram and said, “May God Most High who owns heaven and earth **bless** Abram.”
- **7:3** Isaac wanted to give his **blessing** to Esau.
- **8:5** Even in prison, Joseph remained faithful to God, and God **blessed** him.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0833, H0835, H1288, H1289, H1293, G17570, G21270, G21280, G21290, G31060, G31070, G31080, G60500

Job References:

Job 1:5 Job 1:10 Job 1:11 Job 1:21 Job 2:5 Job 2:9 Job 5:17 Job 29:11 Job 29:13 Job 31:20 Job 42 Introduction

bind, bond, bound

Definition:

The term “bind” means to tie something or fasten it securely. Something that is tied or joined together is called a “bond.” The term “bound” is the past tense of this term.

- To be “bound” means to have something tied or wrapped around something else.
- In a figurative sense, a person can be “bound” to a vow, which means he is “required to fulfill” what he promised to do.
- The term “bonds” refers to anything that binds, confines, or imprisons someone. It usually refers to physical chains, fetters or ropes that keep a person from being free to move.
- In Bible times, bonds such as ropes or chains were used to attach prisoners to the wall or floor of a stone prison.
- The term “bind” can also be used to talk about wrapping cloth around a wound to help it heal.
- A dead person would be “bound” with cloth in preparation for burial.
- The term “bond” is used figuratively to refer to something, such as sin, that controls or enslaves someone.
- A bond can also be a close relationship between people in which they support each other emotionally, spiritually and physically. This applies to the bond of marriage.
- For example, a husband and wife are “bound” or tied to each other. It is a bond that God does not want broken.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “bind” could also be translated as “tie” or “tie up” or “wrap (around).”
- Figuratively, it could be translated as to “restrain” or to “prevent” or to “keep from (something).”
- A special use of “bind” in Matthew 16 and 18 means “forbid” or “not permit.”
- The term “bonds” could be translated as “chains” or “ropes” or “shackles.”
- Figuratively the term “bond” could be translated as “knot” or “connection” or “close relationship.”
- The phrase “bond of peace” means “being in harmony, which brings people in closer relationship to each other” or “the tying together that peace brings.”
- To “bind up” could be translated as “wrap around” or “put a bandage on.”
- To “bind” oneself with a vow could be translated as “promise to fulfill a vow” or “commit to fulfill a vow.”
- Depending on the context, the term “bound” could also be translated as “tied” or “tied up” or “chained” or “obligated (to fulfill)” or “required to do.”

(See also: fulfill, peace, prison, servant, vow)

Bible References:

- Leviticus 8:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0247, H0481, H0519, H0615, H0631, H0632, H0640, H1366, H1367, H1379, H2280, H2706, H3256, H3533, H3729, H4147, H4148, H4205, H4562, H5650, H5656, H5659, H6029, H6123, H6616, H6696, H6872, H6887, H7194, H7405, H7573, H7576, H8198, H8244, H8379, G02540, G03310, G03320, G11950, G11960, G11980, G11990, G12100, G13970, G13980, G14010, G14020, G26110, G26150, G37340, G37840, G38140, G40190, G40290, G43850, G48860, G48870, G52650

Job References:

Job 5:18 Job 12:18 Job 22:6 Job 24:9 Job 26:8 Job 28:11 Job 30:18 Job 31:36 Job 36:8 Job 36:13 Job 39:10

call, called, call out, called out

Definition:

The terms “call” and “call out,” in this sense, mean to speak loudly.

- To “call out” to someone means to shout, to announce, or to proclaim. It can also mean to ask someone for help, especially God.
- In some contexts the terms “call” and “call out” mean to loudly ask for help.

Translation Suggestions:

- The expression “call out to you” could be translated as “ask you for help” or “pray to you urgently.”
- To “call out” could be translated as “say loudly” or “shout” or “say with a loud voice.” Make sure the translation of this does not sound like the person is angry.

(See also: pray, cry, call to summon, call name)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0559, H2199, H4744, H6817, H7121, H7123, H7769, H7773, G01540, G03630, G14580, G15280, G19410, G19510, G20280, G20460, G25640, G28210, G28220, G28400, G29190, G30040, G31060, G33330, G33430, G36030, G36860, G36870, G43160, G43410, G43770, G47790, G48670, G54550, G55370, G55810

Job References:

Job 5:1 Job 17:14

call, called

Definition:

The terms “call” and “called,” in this sense, mean to name a place, person, or being. When referring to a person or thing the terms “call” and “called” can refer either to initially giving someone or something a name for the first time or to saying that thing or persons pre-existing name or title.

- The Bible sometimes uses these terms in the context of naming someone. For example, “His name is called John,” means “He is named John” or “His name is John.”
- To be “called by the name of” means that someone is given the name of someone else. God says that he has called his people by his name.

Translation Suggestions:

- “You must call his name” can also be translated as “you must name him.”
- “His name is called” could also be translated as “his name is” or “he is named.”
- The expression “you are called by my name” could be translated as “I have given you my name, showing that you belong to me.”
- You could translates Jesus’ words “You call me ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’” as “You address me as ‘Teacher’ and ‘Lord,’” or something similar to show that the word “call” in this context means to “address” someone by a specific name or title.

(See also: call to summon)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7121, G25640, G30040, G55810

Job References:

Job 42:14

call, called

Definition:

The term “call,” in this sense, means to summon a person or being.

- Often in the Bible, “call” has a meaning of “summon” or “command to come” or “request to come.”
- Depending on context the phrase “call upon” can be translated as “summon” or “request help from” or “request to come.”
- God calls people to come to him and be his people. This is their “calling.”
- When God “calls” people, it means that God has appointed or chosen people to be his children, to be his servants and proclaimers of his message of salvation through Jesus.
- The expression, “I have called you by name” means that God has specifically chosen that person.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “call” could be translated by a word that means “summon,” which includes the idea of being intentional or purposeful in calling.
- When the Bible says that God has “called” us to be his servants, this could be translated as “specially chose us” or “appointed us” to be his servants.
- The expression “your calling” could be translated as “your purpose” or “God’s purpose for you” or “God’s special work for you.”
- When God says, “I have called you by name,” this could be translated as “I know you and have chosen you.”
- To “call on the name of the Lord” could be translated as “seek the Lord and depend on him” or “trust in the Lord and obey him.”
- To “call for” something could be translated by “demand” or “ask for” or “command.”

(See also: call to speak loudly, call name)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7121, G25640, G28210, G43410, G47790, G54550

Job References:

Job 1:4 Job 9:16 Job 12:4 Job 14:15 Job 19:7 Job 19:16

condemn, condemned, condemnation

Definition:

The terms “condemn” and “condemnation” refer to judging someone for doing something wrong.

- Often the word “condemn” includes punishing that person for what they did wrong.
- Sometimes “condemn” means to falsely accuse someone or to judge someone harshly.
- The term “condemnation” refers to the act of condemning or accusing someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated as “harshly judge” or “criticize falsely.”
- The phrase “condemn him” could be translated as “judge that he is guilty” or “state that he must be punished for his sin.”
- The term “condemnation” could be translated as “harsh judging” or “declaring to be guilty” or “punishment of guilt.”

(See also: judge, punish)

Bible References:

- 1 John 3:20
- Job 9:29
- John 5:24
- Luke 6:37
- Matthew 12:7
- Proverbs 17:15-16
- Psalms 34:22
- Romans 5:16

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6064, H7034, H7561, H8199, G01760, G08430, G26070, G26130, G26310, G26320, G26330, G29170, G29190, G29200, G52720, G60480

Job References:

Job 9:20 Job 10:2 Job 15:6 Job 34:17 Job 34:29 Job 40:8

consecrate, consecrated, consecration

Definition:

To consecrate means to dedicate something or someone to serve God. The person or object that is consecrated is considered holy and set apart for God.

- The meaning of this term is similar to “sanctify” or to “make holy,” but with the added meaning of formally setting apart someone for service to God.
- Things that were consecrated to God included animals to be sacrificed, the altar of burnt offering, and the tabernacle.
- People who were consecrated to God included the priests, the people of Israel, and the oldest male child.
- Sometimes the word “consecrate” has a meaning that is similar to “purify,” especially when it pertains to preparing people or things for God’s service so that they will be cleansed and acceptable to him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “consecrate” could include, “set apart for God’s service” or “purify for service to God.”
- Also consider how the terms “holy” and “sanctify” are translated.

(See also: holy, pure, sanctify)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 4:3-5
- 2 Chronicles 13:8-9
- Ezekiel 44:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2763, H3027, H4390, H4394, H5144, H5145, H6942, H6944, G14570, G50480

Job References:

Job 1:5

cornerstone

Definition:

The term “cornerstone” refers to a large stone that has been specially cut and placed in the corner of the foundation of a building.

- All the other stones of the building are measured and placed in relation to the cornerstone.
- It is very important for the strength and stability of the whole structure.
- In the New Testament, the Assembly of believers is metaphorically compared to a building which has Jesus Christ as its “cornerstone.”
- In the same way that the cornerstone of a building supports and determines the position of the whole building, so Jesus Christ is the cornerstone on which the Assembly of believers is founded and supported.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “cornerstone” could also be translated as “main building stone” or “foundation stone.”
- Consider whether the target language has a term for a part of a building’s foundation that is the main support. If so, this term could be used.
- Another way to translate this would be, “a foundation stone used for the corner of a building.”
- It is important to keep the fact that this is a large stone, used as a solid and secure building material. If stones are not used for constructing buildings, there may be another word that could be used that means “large stone” (such as “boulder”) but it should also have the idea of being well-formed and made to fit.

Bible References:

- Acts 4:11
- Ephesians 2:20
- Matthew 21:42
- Psalms 118:22

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0068, H6438, H7218, G02040, G11370, G27760, G30370

Job References:

Job 38:6

covenant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "covenant" refers to a formal, binding agreement between two parties that one or both parties must fulfill.

- This agreement can be between individuals, between groups of people, or between God and people.
- When people make a covenant with each other, they promise that they will do something, and they must do it.
- Examples of human covenants include marriage covenants, business agreements, and treaties between countries.
- Throughout the Bible, God made several different covenants with his people.
- In some of the covenants, God promised to fulfill his part without conditions. For example, when God established his covenant with mankind promising to never destroy the earth again with a worldwide flood, this promise had no conditions for people to fulfill.
- In other covenants, God promised to fulfill his part only if the people obeyed him and fulfilled their part of the covenant.

The term "new covenant" refers to the commitment or agreement God made with his people through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus.

- God's "new covenant" was explained in the part of the Bible called the "New Testament."
- This new covenant is in contrast to the "old" or "former" covenant that God had made with the Israelites in Old Testament times.
- The new covenant is better than the old one because it is based on the sacrifice of Jesus, which completely atoned for people's sins forever. The sacrifices made under the old covenant did not do this.
- God writes the new covenant on the hearts those who become believers in Jesus. This causes them to want to obey God and to begin to live holy lives.
- The new covenant will be completely fulfilled in the end times when God establishes his reign on earth. Everything will once again be very good, as it was when God first created the world.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include, "binding agreement" or "formal commitment" or "pledge" or "contract."
- Some languages may have different words for covenant depending on whether one party or both parties have made a promise they must keep. If the covenant is one-sided, it could be translated as "promise" or "pledge."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not sound like people proposed the covenant. In all cases of covenants between God and people, it was God who initiated the covenant.
- The term "new covenant" could be translated as "new formal agreement" or "new pact" or "new contract."
- The word "new" in these expressions has the meaning of "fresh" or "new kind of" or "another."

(See also: covenant, promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:12
- Genesis 17:7
- Genesis 31:44
- Exodus 34:10-11
- Joshua 24:24-26
- 2 Samuel 23:5
- 2 Kings 18:11-12
- Mark 14:24
- Luke 1:73
- Luke 22:20
- Acts 7:8
- 1 Corinthians 11:25-26
- 2 Corinthians 3:6
- Galatians 3:17-18
- Hebrews 12:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:9** Then God made a **covenant** with Abram. A **covenant** is an agreement between two parties.

- **5:4** "I will make Ishmael a great nation, too, but my **covenant** will be with Isaac."
- **6:4** After a long time, Abraham died and all of the promises that God had made to him in the **covenant** were passed on to Isaac.
- **7:10** "The **covenant** promises God had promised to Abraham and then to Isaac now passed on to Jacob."
- **13:2** God said to Moses and the people of Israel, "If you will obey my voice and keep my **covenant**, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation."
- **13:4** Then God gave them the **covenant** and said, "I am Yahweh, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods."
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the **covenant** that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai.
- **21:5** Through the prophet Jeremiah, God promised that he would make a **New Covenant**, but not like the covenant God made with Israel at Sinai. In the **New Covenant**, God would write his law on the people's hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins. The Messiah would start the **New Covenant**.
- **21:14** Through the Messiah's death and resurrection, God would accomplish his plan to save sinners and start the **New Covenant**.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the **New Covenant** that is poured out for the forgiveness of sins. Do this to remember me every time you drink it."
- **48:11** But God has now made a **New Covenant** that is available to everyone. Because of this **New Covenant**, anyone from any people group can become part of God's people by believing in Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1285, H2319, H3772, G08020, G12420, G49340

Job References:

Job 5:23 Job 31:1 Job 41:4

covenant faithfulness, covenant loyalty, covenant love

Definition:

In biblical times, the term translated as "covenant faithfulness" was used to describe the kind of faithfulness, loyalty, kindness, and love that was both expected and demonstrated between people who were closely related to one another, either by marriage or by blood. This same term is used often in the Bible to describe the way God relates to his people, especially his commitment to fulfill the promises that he made to them.

- The way this term is translated can depend on how each of the individual terms "covenant" and "faithfulness" are translated.
- Other ways to translate this term might include: "faithful love;" "loyal, committed love;" or "loving dependability."

(See also: covenant, faithful, grace, Israel, people of God, promise)

Bible References:

- Ezra 3:11
- Numbers 14:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2617

Job References:

Job 6:14 Job 10:12

curse, cursed, cursing

Definition:

The term “curse” means to cause negative things to happen to the person or thing that is being cursed.

- A curse can be a statement that harm will happen to someone or something.
- To curse someone can also be an expression of desire that bad things will happen to them.
- It can also refer to the punishment or other negative things that someone causes to happen to someone.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “cause bad things to happen to” or “declare that something bad will happen to” or “swear to cause evil things to happen to.”
- In the context of God sending curses on his disobedient people, it could be translated as “punish by allowing bad things to happen.”
- The term “cursed” when used to describe people could be translated as “(this person) will experience much trouble.”
- The phrase “cursed be” could be translated as “May (this person) experience great difficulties.”
- The phrase, “Cursed is the ground” could be translated as “The soil will not be very fertile.”
- However, if the target language has the phrase “cursed be” and it has the same meaning, then it is good to keep the same phrase.

(See also: bless)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 14:24-26
- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Galatians 3:10
- Galatians 3:14
- Genesis 3:14
- Genesis 3:17
- James 3:10
- Numbers 22:6
- Psalms 109:28

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** God said to the snake, “You are **cursed**!”
- **2:11** “Now the ground is **cursed**, and you will need to work hard to grow food.”
- **4:4** “I will bless those who bless you and **curse** those who **curse** you.”
- **39:7** Then Peter vowed, saying, “May God **curse** me if I know this man!”
- **50:16** Because Adam and Eve disobeyed God and brought sin into this world, God **cursed** it and decided to destroy it.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H0779, H1288, H2763, H2764, H3994, H5344, H6895, H7043, H7045, H7621, H8381, G03310, G03320, G06850, G19440, G25510, G26520, G26530, G26710, G26720, G60350

Job References:

Job 2 Introduction Job 3:1 Job 3:8 Job 3:8 Job 5:3 Job 24:18 Job 31:30

dominion

Definition:

The term “dominion” refers to power, control, or authority over people, animals, or land.

- Jesus Christ is said to have dominion over all the earth, as prophet, priest, and king.
- Satan’s dominion has been defeated forever by Jesus Christ’s death on the cross.
- At creation, God said that man is to have dominion over fish, birds, and all creatures on the earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “authority” or “power” or “control.”
- The phrase “have dominion over” could be translated as “rule over” or “manage.”

(See also: authority, power)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:10-11
- Colossians 1:13
- Jude 1:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1166, H4474, H4475, H4896, H4910, H4915, H7287, H7300, H7980, H7985, G26340, G29040, G29610, G29630

Job References:

Job 25:2

chosen, choose, chosen people, Chosen One, elect

Definition:

The term “the elect” literally means “chosen ones” or “chosen people” and refers to those whom God has appointed or selected to be his people. “Chosen One” or “Chosen One of God” is a title that refers to Jesus, who is the chosen Messiah.

- The term “choose” means to select something or someone or to decide something. It is often used to refer to God appointing people to belong to him and to serve him.
- To be “chosen” means to be “selected” or “appointed” to be or do something.
- God chose people to be holy, to be set apart by him for the purpose of bearing good spiritual fruit. That is why they are called “the chosen (ones)” or “the elect.”
- The term “chosen one” is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to certain people such as Moses and King David whom God had appointed as leaders over his people. It is also used to refer to the nation of Israel as God’s chosen people.
- The phrase “the elect” is an older term that literally means “the chosen ones” or “the chosen people.” This phrase in the original language is plural when referring to believers in Christ.
- In older English Bible versions, the term “elect” is used in both the Old and New Testaments to translate the word for “chosen one(s).” More modern versions use “elect” only in the New Testament, to refer to people who have been saved by God through faith in Jesus. Elsewhere in the Bible text, they translate this word more literally as “chosen ones.”

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate “elect” with a word or phrase that means “chosen ones” or “chosen people.” This could also be translated as “people whom God chose” or “the ones God appointed to be his people.”

- The phrase “who were chosen” could also be translated as “who were appointed” or “who were selected” or “whom God chose.”
- “I chose you” could be translated as “I appointed you” or “I selected you.”
- In reference to Jesus, “Chosen One” could also be translated as “God’s chosen One” or “God’s specially appointed Messiah” or “the One God appointed (to save people).”

(See also: appoint, Christ)

Bible References:

- 2 John 1:1
- Colossians 3:12
- Ephesians 1:3-4
- Isaiah 65:22-23
- Luke 18:7
- Matthew 24:19-22
- Romans 8:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0970, H0972, H0977, H1262, H1305, H4005, H6901, G01380, G01400, G15860, G15880, G15890, G19510, G37240, G44000, G44010, G47580, G48990, G55000

Job References:

Job 7:15 Job 15:5 Job 34:4 Job 34:33 Job 36:21

eternity, everlasting, eternal, forever

Definition:

The terms “everlasting” and “eternal” have very similar meanings and refer to something that will always exist or that lasts forever.

- The term “eternity” refers to a state of being that has no beginning or end. It can also refer to life that never ends.
- After this present life on earth, humans will spend eternity either in heaven with God or in hell apart from God.
- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” are used in the New Testament to refer to living forever with God in heaven.

The term “forever” refers to never-ending time.

- The phrase “forever and ever” has the idea of time that never ends and expresses what eternity or eternal life is like. It emphasizes that something will always happen or exist. It refers to time that never ends.
- God said that David’s throne would last “forever.” This is referred to the fact that David’s descendant Jesus will reign as king forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “eternal” or “everlasting” could include “unending” or “never stopping” or “always continuing.”

- The terms “eternal life” and “everlasting life” could also be translated as “life that never ends” or “life that continues without stopping” or “the raising up of our bodies to live forever.”

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate “eternity” could include “existing outside of time” or “unending life” or “life in heaven.”

- Also consider how this word is translated in a Bible translation in a local or national language. (See: How to Translate Unknowns)

- "Forever" could also be translated by "always" or "never ending."
- The phrase "will last forever" could also be translated as "always exist" or "will never stop" or "will always continue."
- The emphatic phrase "forever and ever" could also be translated as "for always and always" or "not ever ending" or "which never, ever ends."
- David's throne lasting forever could be translated as "David's descendant will reign forever" or "a descendant of David will always be reigning."

(See also: David, reign, life)

Bible References:

- Genesis 17:8
- Genesis 48:4
- Exodus 15:17
- 2 Samuel 3:28-30
- 1 Kings 2:32-33
- Job 4:20-21
- Psalms 21:4
- Isaiah 9:6-7
- Isaiah 40:27-28
- Daniel 7:18
- Luke 18:18
- Acts 13:46
- Romans 5:21
- Hebrews 6:19-20
- Hebrews 10:11-14
- 1 John 1:2
- 1 John 5:12
- Revelation 1:4-6
- Revelation 22:3-5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "Teacher, what must I do to inherit **eternal life**?"
- **28:1** One day, a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good Teacher, what must I do to have **eternal life**?" Jesus said to him, "Why do you ask me about what is good? There is only One who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have **eternal life**, obey God's laws."
- **28:10** Jesus answered, "Everyone who has left houses, brothers, sisters, father, mother, children, or property for my name's sake, will receive 100 times more and will also receive **eternal life**."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3117, H4481, H5331, H5703, H5705, H5769, H5865, H5957, H6924, G01260, G01650, G01660, G13360

Job References:

Job 4:20 Job 7:16 Job 14:20 Job 19:24 Job 20:7 Job 23:7 Job 36:7 Job 41:4

evil, wicked, wickedness, unpleasant

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "evil" can refer either to the concept of moral wickedness or emotional unpleasantness. The context will usually make it clear which meaning is intended in the specific instance of the term.

- While "evil" may describe a person's character, "wicked" may refer more to a person's behavior. However, both terms are very similar in meaning.
- The term "wickedness" refers to the state of being that exists when people do wicked things.
- The results of evil are clearly shown in how people mistreat others by killing, stealing, slandering and being cruel and unkind.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the terms "evil" and "wicked" can be translated as "bad" or "sinful" or "immoral."
- Other ways to translate these could include "not good" or "not righteous" or "not moral."
- Make sure the words or phrases that are used to translate these terms fit the context that is natural in the target language.

(See also: disobey, sin, good, righteous, demon)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 24:11
- 1 Timothy 6:10
- 3 John 1:10
- Genesis 2:17
- Genesis 6:5-6
- Job 1:1
- Job 8:20
- Judges 9:57
- Luke 6:22-23
- Matthew 7:11-12
- Proverbs 3:7
- Psalms 22:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:4** "God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand good and **evil** like he does."
- **3:1** After a long time, many people were living in the world. They had become very **wicked** and violent.
- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a righteous man living among **wicked** people.
- **4:2** God saw that if they all kept working together to do **evil**, they could do many more sinful things.
- **8:12** "You tried to do **evil** when you sold me as a slave, but God used the **evil** for good!"
- **14:2** They (Canaanites) worshiped false gods and did many **evil** things.
- **17:1** But then he (Saul) became a **wicked** man who did not obey God, so God chose a different man who would one day be king in his place.
- **18:11** In the new kingdom of Israel, all the kings were **evil**.
- **29:8** The king was so angry that he threw the **wicked** servant into prison until he could pay back all of his debt.
- **45:2** They said, "We heard him (Stephen) speak **evil** things about Moses and God!"
- **50:17** He (Jesus) will wipe away every tear and there will be no more suffering, sadness, crying, **evil**, pain, or death.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0605, H1100, H1681, H1942, H2154, H2162, H2254, H2617, H3399, H3415, H4209, H4849, H5753, H5766, H5767, H5999, H6001, H6090, H7451, H7455, H7489, H7561, H7562, H7563, H7564, G00920, G01130, G04590, G09320, G09870, G09880, G14260, G25490, G25510, G25540, G25550, G25560, G25570, G25590, G25600, G26350, G26360, G41510, G41890, G41900, G41910, G53370

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:8 Job 2:3 Job 2:11 Job 3:17 Job 5:19 Job 8:22 Job 9:22 Job 9:24 Job 9:29 Job 10:3 Job 10:7 Job 10:15 Job 11:20 Job 15:20 Job 16:11 Job 18:5 Job 18:21 Job 20:5 Job 20:12 Job 20:29 Job 21:7 Job 21:16 Job 21:17 Job 21:28 Job 21:30 Job 22:5 Job 22:18 Job 24:6 Job 27:4 Job 27:7 Job 27:13 Job 28:28 Job 30:26 Job 31:29 Job 35:12 Job 36:6 Job 36:17 Job 38:13 Job 38:15 Job 40:12

exalt, exalted, exaltation

Definition:

To exalt is to highly praise and honor someone. It can also mean to put someone in a high position.

- In the Bible, the term “exalt” is most often used for exalting God.
- When a person exalts himself, it means he is thinking about himself in a proud or arrogant way.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “exalt” could include “highly praise” or “honor greatly” or “extol” or “speak highly of.”
- In some contexts it could be translated by a word or phrase that means “put in a higher position” or “give more honor to” or “talk about proudly.”
- “Do not exalt yourself” could also be translated as “Do not think of yourself too highly” or “Do not brag about yourself.”
- “Those that exalt themselves” could also be translated as “Those who think proudly about themselves” or “Those who boast about themselves.”

(See also: praise, worship, glory, boast, proud)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:5-7
- 2 Samuel 22:47
- Acts 5:31
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Psalms 18:46

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1361, H4984, H5375, H5549, H5927, H7311, H7426, H7682, G18690, G52290, G52510, G53110, G53120

Job References:

Job 17:4 Job 19:5 Job 24:24

faith

Definition:

In general, the term “faith” refers to a belief, trust or confidence in someone or something.

- To “have faith” in someone is to believe that what he says and does is true and trustworthy.
- To “have faith in Jesus” means to believe all of God’s teachings about Jesus. It especially means that people trust in Jesus and his sacrifice to cleanse them from their sin and to rescue them from the punishment they deserve because of their sin.
- True faith or belief in Jesus will cause a person to produce good spiritual fruits or behaviors because the Holy Spirit is living in him.
- Sometimes “faith” refers generally to all the teachings about Jesus, as in the expression “the truths of the faith.”
- In contexts such as “keep the faith” or “abandon the faith,” the term “faith” refers to the state or condition of believing all the teachings about Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, “faith” can be translated as “belief” or “conviction” or “confidence” or “trust.”
- For some languages these terms will be translated using forms of the verb “believe.” (See: abstractnouns)
- The expression “keep the faith” could be translated by “keep believing in Jesus” or “continue to believe in Jesus.”
- The sentence “they must keep hold of the deep truths of the faith” could be translated by “they must keep believing all the true things about Jesus that they have been taught.”
- The expression “my true son in the faith” could be translated by something like “who is like a son to me because I taught him to believe in Jesus” or “my true spiritual son, who believes in Jesus.”

(See also: believe, faithful)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:7
- Acts 6:7
- Galatians 2:20-21
- James 2:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **5:6** When Isaac was a young man, God tested Abraham’s **faith** by saying, “Take Isaac, your only son, and kill him as a sacrifice to me.”
- **31:7** Then he (Jesus) said to Peter, “You man of little **faith**, why did you doubt?”
- **32:16** Jesus said to her, “Your **faith** has healed you. Go in peace.”
- **38:9** Then Jesus said to Peter, “Satan wants to have all of you, but I have prayed for you, Peter, that your **faith** will not fail.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0529, H0530, G16800, G36400, G41020, G60660

Job References:

Job 19 Introduction

fear, afraid, frighten

Definition:

The terms “fear” often refers to the unpleasant emotion a person feels when experiencing a potential threat to their safety or well-being. In the Bible, however, the term “fear” can also mean an attitude of worship, respect, awe, or obedience toward another person, usually someone powerful such as God or a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “fear” can be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “be afraid;” “deeply respect,” or “deep respect;” “revere,” or “reverence;” or perhaps “be in awe of.”
- The sentence “The fear of God fell on all of them” might be translated in various ways. Some possibilities include: “Suddenly they all felt a deep awe and respect for God;” or “Immediately, they all felt very amazed and revered God deeply;” or “Right then, they all felt very afraid of God (because of his great power).”
- The phrase “fear Yahweh” could be translated as “reverence Yahweh” or “deeply respect Yahweh.”
- The phrase “fear not” could also be translated as “do not be afraid” or “stop being afraid.”

(See also: awe, Yahweh, Lord, marvel, power)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- Acts 2:43
- Acts 19:15-17
- Genesis 50:21
- Isaiah 11:3-5
- Job 6:14
- Jonah 1:9
- Luke 12:5
- Matthew 10:28
- Proverbs 10:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0367, H0926, H1204, H1481, H1672, H1674, H1763, H2119, H2296, H2727, H2729, H2730, H2731, H2844, H2849, H2865, H3016, H3025, H3068, H3372, H3373, H3374, H4032, H4034, H4035, H4116, H4172, H6206, H6342, H6343, H6345, H6427, H7264, H7267, H7297, H7374, H7461, H7493, H8175, G08700, G11670, G11680, G11690, G16300, G17190, G21240, G21250, G29620, G53980, G53990, G54000, G54010

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:8 Job 1:9 Job 2:3 Job 3:25 Job 3:25 Job 4:6 Job 4:14 Job 4:14 Job 5:21 Job 5:22 Job 6:14 Job 6:21 Job 9:28 Job 9:34 Job 9:35 Job 11:15 Job 11:19 Job 13:21 Job 15:4 Job 18:11 Job 19:29 Job 21:9 Job 22:4 Job 22:10 Job 23:15 Job 25:2 Job 28:28 Job 31:34 Job 32:6 Job 33:7 Job 37:24 Job 39:16 Job 39:22 Job 39:22 Job 41:22 Job 41:25 Job 41:33

fool, foolish, folly

Definition:

The term “fool” refers to a person who often makes wrong choices, especially choosing to disobey. The term “foolish” describes a person or behavior that is not wise.

- In the Bible, the term “fool” usually refers to a person who does not believe or obey God. This is often contrasted to the wise person, who trusts in God and obeys God.
- In the Psalms, David describes a fool as a person who does not believe in God, one who ignores all the evidence of God in his creation.
- The Old Testament book of Proverbs also gives many descriptions of what a fool, or foolish person, is like.
- The term “folly” refers to an action that is not wise because it is against God’s will. Often “folly” also includes the meaning of something that is ridiculous or dangerous.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “fool” could be translated as “foolish person” or “unwise person” or “senseless person” or “ungodly person.”
- Ways to translate “foolish” could include “lacking understanding” or “unwise” or “senseless.”

(See also: wise)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 1:17
- Ephesians 5:15
- Galatians 3:3
- Genesis 31:28
- Matthew 7:26
- Matthew 25:8
- Proverbs 13:16
- Psalms 49:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0191, H0196, H0200, H1198, H1984, H2973, H3684, H3687, H3688, H3689, H3690, H5014, H5034, H5036, H5039, H5528, H5529, H5530, H5531, H6612, H8417, H8602, H8604, G04530, G04540, G07810, G08010, G08770, G08780, G27570, G31500, G31540, G34710, G34720, G34730, G34740, G39120

Job References:

Job 2:10 Job 4:18 Job 5:2 Job 5:3 Job 12:17 Job 30:8 Job 42:8

forgive, forgiven, forgiveness, pardon, pardoned

Definition:

To forgive someone means to not hold a grudge against that person even though they did something hurtful. “Forgiveness” is the act of forgiving someone.

- Forgiving someone often means not punishing that person for something he has done wrong.
- This term can be used figuratively to mean “cancel,” as in the expression “forgive a debt.”
- When people confess their sins, God forgives them based on Jesus’ sacrificial death on the cross.
- Jesus taught his disciples to forgive others as he has forgiven them.

The term “pardon” means to forgive and not punish someone for his sin.

- This word has the same meaning as “forgive” but may also include the meaning of a formal decision to not punish someone who is guilty.
- In a court of law, a judge can pardon a person found guilty of a crime.
- Even though we are guilty of sin, Jesus Christ pardoned us from being punished in hell, based on his sacrificial death on the cross.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “forgive” could be translated as “pardon” or “cancel” or “release” or “not hold against” (someone).
- The term “forgiveness” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “practice of not resenting” or “declaring (someone) as not guilty” or “the act of pardoning.”
- If the language has a word for a formal decision to forgive, that word could be used to translate “pardon.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- Genesis 50:17
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Deuteronomy 29:20-21
- Joshua 24:19-20
- 2 Kings 5:17-19
- Psalms 25:11
- Psalms 25:17-19
- Isaiah 55:6-7
- Isaiah 40:2
- Luke 5:21
- Acts 8:22
- Ephesians 4:31-32
- Colossians 3:12-14
- 1 John 2:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **7:10** But Esau had already **forgiven** Jacob, and they were happy to see each other again.
- **13:15** Then Moses climbed the mountain again and prayed that God would **forgive** the people. God listened to Moses and **forgave** them.
- **17:13** David repented of his sin and God **forgave** him.
- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write his law on the people’s hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would **forgive** their sins.
- **29:1** One day Peter asked Jesus, “Master, how many times should I **forgive** my brother when he sins against me?”
- **29:8** I **forgave** your debt because you begged me.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, “Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the **forgiveness** of sins.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5546, H5547, H3722, H5375, H5545, H5547, H7521, G85900, G86300, G54830

Job References:

Job 7:21

fulfill, fulfilled, carried out

Definition:

The term "fulfill" means to complete or accomplish something that was expected.

- When a prophecy is fulfilled, it means that God causes to happen what was predicted in the prophecy.
- If a person fulfills a promise or a vow, it means that he does what he has promised to do.
- To fulfill a responsibility means to do the task that was assigned or required.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "fulfill" could be translated as "accomplish" or "complete" or "cause to happen" or "obey" or "perform."
- The phrase "has been fulfilled" could also be translated as "has come true" or "has happened" or "has taken place."
- Ways to translate "fulfill," as in "fulfill your ministry," could include "complete" or "perform" or "practice" or "serve other people as God has called you to do."

(See also: prophet, Christ, minister, call)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 2:27
- Acts 3:17-18
- Leviticus 22:17-19
- Luke 4:21
- Matthew 1:22-23
- Matthew 5:17
- Psalms 116:12-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **24:4** John **fulfilled** what the prophets said, "See I send my messenger ahead of you, who will prepare your way."
- **40:3** The soldiers gambled for Jesus' clothing. When they did this, they **fulfilled** a prophecy that said, "They divided my garments among them, and gambled for my clothing."
- **42:7** Jesus said, "I told you that everything written about me in God's word must be **fulfilled**."
- **43:5** "This **fulfills** the prophecy made by the prophet Joel in which God said, 'In the last days, I will pour out my Spirit.'"
- **43:7** "This **fulfills** the prophecy which says, 'You will not let your Holy One rot in the grave.'"
- **44:5** "Although you did not understand what you were doing, God used your actions to **fulfill** the prophecies that the Messiah would suffer and die."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1214, H5487, G10960, G41380

Job References:

Job 14:6 Job 15:32 Job 39:2

glory, glorious, glorify

Definition:

The term "glory" is a general term for a family of concepts including value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, or majesty. The term "glorify" means to ascribe glory to someone or something, or to show or tell how glorious something or someone is.

- In the Bible, the term "glory" is especially used to describe God, who is more valuable, more worthy, more important, more honorable, more splendid, and more majestic than anyone or anything in the universe. Everything about his character reveals his glory.
- People can glorify God by telling about the wonderful things he has done. They can also glorify God by living in accordance with God's character, because doing so shows to others his value, worth, importance, honor, splendor, and majesty.
- The expression to "glory in" means to boast about or take pride in something.

Old Testament

- The specific phrase "the glory of Yahweh" in the Old Testament usually refers to some perceptible manifestation of Yahweh's presence in a particular location.

New Testament

- God the Father will glorify God the Son by revealing to all people the full extent of how glorious Jesus is.
- Everyone who believes in Christ will be glorified with him. This use of the term "glorify" carries a unique meaning. It means that when people who believe in Christ are raised to life, they will be changed physically to be like Jesus as he appeared after his resurrection.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, different ways to translate "glory" could include "splendor" or "majesty" or "awesome greatness" or "extreme value."
- The term "glorious" could be translated as "full of glory" or "extremely valuable" or "brightly shining" or "awesomely majestic."
- The expression "give glory to God" could be translated as "honor God's greatness" or "praise God because of his splendor" or "tell others how great God is."
- The expression "glory in" could also be translated as "praise" or "take pride in" or "boast about" or "take pleasure in."
- "Glorify" could also be translated as "give glory to" or "bring glory to" or "cause to appear great."
- The phrase "glorify God" could also be translated as "praise God" or "talk about God's greatness" or "show how great God is" or "honor God (by obeying him)."
- The term "be glorified" could also be translated as "be shown to be very great" or "be praised" or "be exalted."

(See also: honor, majesty, exalt, obey, praise)

Bible References:

- Exodus 24:17
- Numbers 14:9-10
- Isaiah 35:2
- Luke 18:43
- Luke 2:9
- John 12:28
- Acts 3:13-14
- Acts 7:1-3
- Romans 8:17
- 1 Corinthians 6:19-20
- Philippians 2:14-16
- Philippians 4:19
- Colossians 3:1-4
- 1 Thessalonians 2:5
- James 2:1-4
- 1 Peter 4:15-16
- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, "**Glory** to God in heaven and peace on earth to the people he favors!"
- **25:6** Then Satan showed Jesus all the kingdoms of the world and all their **glory** and said, "I will give you all this if you bow down and worship me."

- **37:1** When Jesus heard this news, he said, “This sickness will not end in death, but it is for the **glory** of God.”
- **37:8** Jesus responded, “Did I not tell you that you would see God’s **glory** if you believe in me?”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H0142, H0155, H0215, H1342, H1921, H1926, H1935, H1984, H3367, H3513, H3519, H3520, H6286, H6643, H7623, H8597, G13910, G13920, G17400, G17410, G27440, G48880

Job References:

Job 19:9 Job 29:20 Job 40:10

God

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “God” refers to the eternal being who created the universe out of nothing. God exists as Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. God’s personal name is “Yahweh.”

- God has always existed; he existed before anything else existed, and he will continue to exist forever.
- He is the only true God and has authority over everything in the universe.
- God is perfectly righteous, infinitely wise, holy, sinless, just, merciful, and loving.
- He is a covenant-keeping God, who always fulfills his promises.
- People were created to worship God and he is the only one they should worship.
- God revealed his name as “Yahweh,” which means “he is” or “I am” or “the One who (always) exists.”
- The Bible also teaches about false “gods,” which are nonliving idols that people wrongly worship.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “God” could include “Deity” or “Creator” or “Supreme Being” or “Supreme Creator” or “Infinite Sovereign Lord” or “Eternal Supreme Being.”
- Consider how God is referred to in a local or national language. There may also already be a word for “God” in the language being translated. If so, it is important to make sure that this word fits the characteristics of the one true God as described above.
- Many languages capitalize the first letter of the word for the one true God, to distinguish it from the word for a false god. Another way to make this distinction would be to use different terms for “God” and “god.” NOTE: In the biblical text, when a person who does not worship Yahweh speaks about Yahweh and uses the word “god,” it is acceptable to render the term without a capital letter in reference to Yahweh (see Jonah 1:6, 3:9).

- The phrase "I will be their God and they will be my people" could also be translated as "I, God, will rule over these people and they will worship me."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, false god, God the Father, Holy Spirit, false god, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:7
- 1 Samuel 10:7-8
- 1 Timothy 4:10
- Colossians 1:16
- Deuteronomy 29:14-16
- Ezra 3:1-2
- Genesis 1:2
- Hosea 4:11-12
- Isaiah 36:6-7
- James 2:20
- Jeremiah 5:5
- John 1:3
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Lamentations 3:43
- Micah 4:5
- Philippians 2:6
- Proverbs 24:12
- Psalms 47:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1** **God** created the universe and everything in it in six days.
- **1:15** **God** made man and woman in his own image.
- **5:3** "I am **God** Almighty. I will make a covenant with you."
- **9:14** **God** said, "I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, 'I AM has sent me to you.' Also tell them, 'I am Yahweh, the **God** of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.'"
- **10:2** Through these plagues, **God** showed Pharaoh that he is more powerful than Pharaoh and all of Egypt's gods.
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of Yahweh, the true **God**.
- **22:7** "You, my son, will be called the prophet of the **Most High God** who will prepare the people to receive the Messiah!"
- **24:9** There is only one **God**. But John heard **God** the Father speak, and saw Jesus the Son and the Holy Spirit when he baptized Jesus.
- **25:7** "Worship only the Lord your **God** and only serve him."
- **28:1** "There is only one who is good, and that is **God**."
- **49:9** But **God** loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with **God** forever.
- **50:16** But some day **God** will create a new heaven and a new earth that will be perfect.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0136, H0305, H0410, H0426, H0430, H0433, H2486, H2623, H3068, H3069, H3863, H4136, H6697, G01120, G05160, G09320, G09350, G10960, G11400, G20980, G21240, G21280, G21500, G21520, G21530, G22990, G23040, G23050, G23120, G23130, G23140, G23150, G23160, G23170, G23180, G23190, G23200, G33610, G37850, G41510, G52070, G53770, G54630, G55370, G55380

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:5 Job 1:8 Job 1:9 Job 1:16 Job 1:22 Job 2:3 Job 2:9 Job 2:10 Job 3:4 Job 3:23 Job 4:9 Job 4:17 Job 5:8 Job 5:8 Job 5:17 Job 6:4 Job 6:8 Job 6:9 Job 8:3 Job 8:5 Job 8:13 Job 8:20 Job 9:2 Job 9:13 Job 10:2 Job 11:5 Job 11:6 Job 11:7 Job 12:4 Job 12:6 Job 12:6 Job 13:3 Job 13:7 Job 13:8 Job 15:4 Job 15:8 Job 15:11 Job 15:13 Job 15:25 Job 16:11 Job 16:20 Job 16:21 Job 18:21 Job 19:6 Job 19:21 Job 19:22 Job 19:26 Job 20:15 Job 20:29 Job 20:29 Job 21:9 Job 21:14 Job 21:19 Job 21:22 Job 22:2 Job 22:12 Job 22:13 Job 22:17 Job 22:26 Job 23:16 Job 24:12 Job 25:4 Job 27:2 Job 27:3 Job 27:8 Job 27:9 Job 27:10 Job 27:11 Job 27:13 Job 28:23 Job 29:2 Job 29:4 Job 31:2 Job 31:6 Job 31:14 Job 31:23 Job 31:28 Job 32:2 Job 32:13 Job 33:6 Job 33:12 Job 33:14 Job 33:26 Job 33:29 Job 34:5 Job 34:9 Job 34:10 Job 34:23 Job 34:31 Job 34:37 Job 35:2 Job 35:10 Job 35:13 Job 36:2 Job 36:5 Job 36:22 Job 36:26 Job 37:5 Job 37:10 Job 37:14 Job 37:15 Job 37:22 Job 38:41 Job 39:17 Job 40:2 Job 40:9 Job 40:19

godly, godliness, ungodly, godless, ungodliness, godlessness

Definition:

The term “godly” is used to describe a person who acts in a way that honors God and shows what God is like. “Godliness” is the character quality of honoring God by doing his will.

- A person who has godly character will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit, such as love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, and self control.
- The quality of godliness shows that a person has the Holy Spirit and is obeying him.

The terms “ungodly” and “godless” describe people who are in rebellion against God. Living in an evil way, without thought of God, is called “ungodliness” or “godlessness.”

- The meanings of these words are very similar. However, “godless” and “godlessness” may describe a more extreme condition in which people or nations do not even acknowledge God or his right to rule them.
- God pronounces judgment and wrath on ungodly people, on everyone who rejects him and his ways.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “the godly” could be translated as “godly people” or “people who obey God.” (See: nominaladj)

- The adjective “godly” could be translated as “obedient to God” or “righteous” or “pleasing to God.”

- The phrase “in a godly manner” could be translated as “in a way that obeys God” or “with actions and words that please God.”

- Ways to translate “godliness” could include “acting in a way that pleases God” or “obeying God” or “living in a righteous manner.”

- Depending on the context, the term “ungodly” could be translated as “displeasing to God” or “immoral” or “disobeying God.”

- The terms “godless” and “godlessness” literally mean that the people are “without God” or “having no thought of God” or “acting in a way that does not acknowledge God.”

- Other ways to translate “ungodliness” or “godlessness” could be “wickedness” or “evil” or “rebellion against God”.

(See also evil, honor, obey, righteous)

Bible References:

- Job 27:10
- Proverbs 11:9
- Acts 3:12
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 1 Timothy 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:12
- Hebrews 12:14-17
- Hebrews 11:7
- 1 Peter 4:18
- Jude 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H1100, H2623, H5760, H7563, G05160, G07630, G07640, G07650, G21240, G21500, G21520, G21530, G23160, G23170

Job References:

Job 1 Introduction Job 8:13 Job 13:16 Job 15:34 Job 17:8 Job 20:5 Job 27:8 Job 34:30 Job 36:13

good, right, pleasant, better, best, goodness

Definition:

The term “good” generally refers to a positive evaluation of the quality of something or someone, often in a moral or emotional sense. However, the term conveys various nuances throughout the Bible depending on the context.

- Something that is “good” could be emotionally pleasant, morally right, excellent, helpful, suitable, or profitable.
- In the Bible, the general meaning of “good” is often contrasted with “evil.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The general term for “good” in the target language should be used wherever this general meaning is accurate and natural, especially in contexts where it is contrasted to evil.
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this term could include “kind” or “excellent” or “pleasing to God” or “righteous” or “morally upright” or “profitable.”
- “Good land” could be translated as “fertile land” or “productive land”; a “good crop” could be translated as a “plentiful harvest” or “large amount of crops.”
- The phrase “do good to” means to do something that benefits others and could be translated as “be kind to” or “help” or “benefit” someone or “cause someone to prosper.”
- To “do good on the Sabbath” means to “do things that help others on the Sabbath.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate the term “goodness” could include “blessing” or “kindness” or “moral perfection” or “righteousness” or “purity.”

(See also: righteous, prosper, evil)

Bible References:

- Galatians 5:22-24
- Genesis 1:12
- Genesis 2:9
- Genesis 2:17
- James 3:13
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:4** God saw that what he had created was **good**.
- **1:11** God planted the tree of the knowledge of **good** and evil.
- **1:12** Then God said, “It is not **good** for man to be alone.”
- **2:4** “God just knows that as soon as you eat it, you will be like God and will understand **good** and evil like he does.”
- **8:12** “You tried to do evil when you sold me as a slave, but God used the evil for **good**!”
- **14:15** Joshua was a **good** leader because he trusted and obeyed God.
- **18:13** Some of these kings were **good** men who ruled justly and worshiped God.
- **28:1** “**Good** teacher, what must I do to have eternal life?” Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘**good**?’ There is only one who is **good**, and that is God.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H0145, H0155, H0202, H0239, H0410, H1580, H1926, H1935, H2532, H2617, H2623, H2869, H2895, H2896, H2898, H3190, H3191, H3276, H3474, H3788, H3966, H4261, H4399, H5232, H5750, H6287, H6643, H6743, H7075, H7368, H7399, H7443, H7999, H8231, H8232, H8233, H8389, H8458, G00140, G00150, G00180, G00190, G05150, G07440, G08650, G09790, G13800, G20950, G20970, G21060, G21070, G21080, G21090, G21140, G21150, G21330, G21400, G21620, G21630, G21740, G22930, G25650, G25670, G25700, G25730, G28870, G29860, G31400, G36170, G37760, G41470, G46320, G46740, G48510, G52230, G52240, G53580, G55420, G55430, G55440

Job References:

Job 2:10 Job 7:7 Job 9:25 Job 10:3 Job 13:9 Job 21:25 Job 22:18 Job 22:21 Job 24:21 Job 30:26 Job 33:12 Job 34:4 Job 36:11 Job 42:7 Job 42:8

grace, gracious

Definition:

The word “grace” refers to help or blessing that is given to someone who has not earned it. The term “gracious” describes someone who shows grace to others.

- God’s grace toward sinful human beings is a gift that is freely given.
- The concept of grace also refers to being kind and forgiving to someone who has done wrong or hurtful things.
- The expression to “find grace” is an expression that means to receive help and mercy from God. Often it includes the meaning that God is pleased with someone and helps him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways that “grace” could be translated include “divine kindness” or “God’s favor” or “God’s kindness and forgiveness for sinners” or “merciful kindness.”
- The term “gracious” could be translated as “full of grace” or “kind” or “merciful” or “mercifully kind.”
- The expression “he found grace in the eyes of God” could be translated as “he received mercy from God” or “God mercifully helped him” or “God showed his favor to him” or “God was pleased with him and helped him.”

Bible References:

- Acts 4:33
- Acts 6:8
- Acts 14:4
- Colossians 4:6
- Colossians 4:18
- Genesis 43:28-29
- James 4:7
- John 1:16
- Philippians 4:21-23
- Revelation 22:20-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2580, H2587, H2589, H2603, H8467, G21430, G54850, G55430

Job References:

Job 19:17 Job 33:24 Job 42 Introduction

guilt, guilty

Definition:

The term “guilt” refers to the fact of having sinned or committed a crime.

- To “be guilty” means to have done something morally wrong, that is, to have disobeyed God.
- The opposite of “guilty” is “innocent.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Some languages might translate “guilt” as “the weight of sin” or “the counting of sins.”
- Ways to translate to “be guilty” could include a word or phrase that means, to “be at fault” or “having done something morally wrong” or “having committed a sin.”

(See also: innocent, iniquity, punish, sin)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:36-38
- Isaiah 6:7
- James 2:10-11
- John 19:4
- Jonah 1:14

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** They brought many witnesses who lied about him (Jesus). However, their statements did not agree with each other, so the Jewish leaders could not prove he was **guilty** of anything.
- **39:11** After speaking with Jesus, Pilate went out to the crowd and said, “I find no **guilt** in this man.” But the Jewish leaders and the crowd shouted, “Crucify him!” Pilate replied, “He is not **guilty**.” But they shouted even louder. Then Pilate said a third time, “He is not **guilty**!”
- **40:4** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you not fear God? We are **guilty**, but this man is innocent.”
- **49:10** Because of your sin, you are **guilty** and deserve to die.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0816, H0817, H0818, H5352, H5355, H7563, G03380, G17770, G37840, G52670

Job References:

Job 21:19 Job 31:33

Hades, Sheol

Definition:

The terms “Hades” (in Greek) and “Sheol” (in Hebrew) are proper names for the place where the spirits of dead people would go after they had died.

- In these ancient cultures, people thought of this as an underground dwelling place where the spirits of dead people existed in a shadowy, semi-conscious form.
- Although these terms are place names, in the Bible they often mean the same thing as “death” or “the grave.”
- Throughout most of biblical history, “Sheol” and “Hades” refer to a neutral place where all of the dead go to await judgment, both the righteous and the unrighteous. In the New Testament, however, “Hades” begins to be seen as a place for only the unrighteous, in contrast with “Abraham’s side” (Luke 16:22) or “paradise” (Luke 23:43), which describe the place for the righteous.

Translation Suggestions

- Both “Sheol” and “Hades” can be translated in various ways, depending on the context. Some possibilities include: “place of the dead,” “place for dead spirits,” “the underworld,” “the pit,” “the grave,” or “death.”
- Some translations keep the proper names “Sheol” and “Hades,” spelling them to fit the sound patterns of the language of translation. (See: How to Translate Unknowns).
- A phrase could also be added to each term to explain it. Examples of doing this are, “Sheol, place where dead people are” and “Hades, place of death.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: death, heaven, hell, tomb)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:31
- Genesis 44:29
- Jonah 2:2
- Luke 10:15
- Luke 16:23
- Matthew 11:23
- Matthew 16:18
- Revelation 1:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7585, G00860

Job References:

Job 7:9 Job 11:8 Job 14:13 Job 17:13 Job 17:16 Job 21:13 Job 24:19 Job 26:6

heaven, sky, heavens, heavenly

Definition:

The term that is translated as “heaven” usually refers to where God lives. The same word can also mean “sky,” depending on the context.

- The term “heavens” refers to everything we see above the earth, including the sun, moon, and stars. It also includes the heavenly bodies, such as far-off planets, that we cannot directly see from the earth.
- The term “sky” refers to the blue expanse above the earth that has clouds and the air we breathe. Often the sun and moon are also said to be “up in the sky.”
- In some contexts in the Bible, the word “heaven” could refer to either the sky or the place where God lives.

Translation Suggestions:

- For “kingdom of heaven” in the book of Matthew, it is best to keep the word “heaven” since this is distinctive to Matthew’s gospel.
- The terms “heavens” or “heavenly bodies” could also be translated as “sun, moon, and stars” or “all the stars in the universe.”
- The phrase, “stars of heaven” could be translated as “stars in the sky” or “stars in the galaxy” or “stars in the universe.”

(See also: kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:22-24
- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:17
- Deuteronomy 9:1
- Ephesians 6:9
- Genesis 1:1
- Genesis 7:11
- John 3:12
- John 3:27
- Matthew 5:18
- Matthew 5:46-48

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They even began building a tall tower to reach **heaven**.
- **14:11** He (God) gave them bread from **heaven**, called “manna.”
- **23:7** Suddenly, the skies were filled with angels praising God, saying, “Glory to God in **heaven** and peace on earth to the people he favors!”
- **29:9** Then Jesus said, “This is what my **heavenly** Father will do to every one of you if you do not forgive your brother from your heart.”
- **37:9** Then Jesus looked up to **heaven** and said, “Father, thank you for hearing me.”
- **42:11** Then Jesus went up to **heaven**, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1534, H6160, H6183, H7834, H8064, H8065, G09320, G20320, G33210, G37700, G37710, G37720

Job References:

Job 1:16 Job 2:12 Job 9:8 Job 11:8 Job 12:7 Job 14:12 Job 15:15 Job 16:19 Job 20:6 Job 20:27 Job 22:12 Job 22:14 Job 26:11 Job 26:13 Job 28:21 Job 28:24 Job 35:5 Job 35:11 Job 37:3 Job 37:18 Job 37:21 Job 38:29 Job 38:33 Job 38:37 Job 41:11

holy, holiness, unholy, sacred

Definition:

The terms "holy" and "holiness" refer to the character of God that is totally set apart and separated from everything that is sinful and imperfect.

- Only God is absolutely holy. He makes people and things holy.
- A person who is holy belongs to God and has been set apart for the purpose of serving God and bringing him glory.
- An object that God has declared to be holy is one that he has set apart for his glory and use, such as an altar that is for the purpose of offering sacrifices to him.
- People cannot approach him unless he allows them to, because he is holy and they are merely human beings, sinful and imperfect.
- In the Old Testament, God set apart the priests as holy for special service to him. They had to be ceremonially cleansed from sin in order to approach God.
- God also set apart as holy certain places and things that belonged to him or in which he revealed himself, such as his temple.

Literally, the term "unholy" means "not holy." It describes someone or something that does not honor God.

- This word is used to describe someone who dishonors God by rebelling against him.
- A thing that is called "unholy" could be described as being common, profane or unclean. It does not belong to God.

The term "sacred" describes something that relates to worshiping God or to the pagan worship of false gods.

- In the Old Testament, the term "sacred" was often said to describe the stone pillars and other objects used in the worship of false gods. This could also be translated as "religious."
- "Sacred songs" and "sacred music" refer to music that was sung or played for God's glory. This could be translated as "music for worshiping Yahweh" or "songs that praise God."
- The phrase "sacred duties" referred to the "religious duties" or "rituals" that a priest performed to lead people in worshiping God. It could also refer to the rituals performed by a pagan priest to worship a false god

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate "holy" might include "set apart for God" or "belonging to God" or "completely pure" or "perfectly sinless" or "separated from sin."
- To "make holy" is often translated as "sanctify" in English. It could also be translated as "set apart (someone) for God's glory."
- Ways to translate "unholy" could include "not holy" or "not belonging to God" or "not honoring to God" or "not godly."
- In some contexts, "unholy" could be translated as "unclean."

(See also: Holy Spirit, consecrate, sanctify, set apart)

Bible References:

- Genesis 28:22
- 2 Kings 3:2
- Lamentations 4:1
- Ezekiel 20:18-20
- Matthew 7:6
- Mark 8:38
- Acts 7:33
- Acts 11:8
- Romans 1:2
- 2 Corinthians 12:3-5
- Colossians 1:22
- 1 Thessalonians 3:13
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7
- 2 Timothy 3:15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:16** He (God) blessed the seventh day and made it **holy**, because on this day he rested from his work.
- **9:12** "You are standing on **holy** ground."
- **13:2** "If you will obey me and keep my covenant, you will be my prized possession, a kingdom of priests, and a **holy** nation."
- **13:5** "Always be sure to keep the Sabbath day **holy**."

- **22:5** "So the baby will be **holy**, the Son of God."
- **50:2** As we wait for Jesus to return, God wants us to live in a way that is **holy** and that honors him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H2455, H2623, H4676, H4720, H6918, H6922, H6942, H6944, H6948, G00370, G00380, G00400, G00400, G00410, G00420, G04620, G18590, G21500, G24120, G24130, G28390, G37410, G37420

Job References:

Job 5:1 Job 15:15 Job 25 Introduction

Holy One

Definition:

The term "Holy One" is a title in the Bible that almost always refers to God.

- In the Old Testament, this title often occurs in the phrase "Holy One of Israel."
- In the New Testament, Jesus is also referred to as the "Holy One."
- The term "holy one" is sometimes used in the Bible to refer to an angel.

Translation Suggestions:

- The literal term is "the Holy" (with "One" being implied.) Many languages (like English) will translate this with the implied noun included (such as "One" or "God").
- This term could also be translated as "God, who is holy" or "the Set Apart One."
- The phrase "the Holy One of Israel" could be translated as "the Holy God whom Israel worships" or "the Holy One who rules Israel."
- It is best to translate this term using the same word or phrase that is used to translate "holy."

(See also: holy, God)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:20
- 2 Kings 19:22
- Acts 2:27
- Acts 3:13-14
- Isaiah 5:15-17
- Isaiah 41:14
- Luke 4:33-34

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2623, H0376, H6918, G00400, G37410

Job References:

Job 6:10

Holy Spirit, Spirit of God, Spirit of the Lord, Spirit

Definition:

These terms all refer to the Holy Spirit, who is God. The one true God exists eternally as the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit.

- The Holy Spirit is also referred to as "the Spirit" and "Spirit of Yahweh" and "Spirit of truth."
- Because the Holy Spirit is God, he is absolutely holy, infinitely pure, and morally perfect in all his nature and in everything he does.
- Along with the Father and the Son, the Holy Spirit was active in creating the world.
- When God's Son, Jesus, returned to heaven, God sent the Holy Spirit to his people to lead them, teach them, comfort them, and enable them to do God's will.
- The Holy Spirit guided Jesus and he guides those who believe in Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could simply be translated with the words used to translate "holy" and "spirit."
- Ways to translate this term could also include "Pure Spirit" or "Spirit who is Holy" or "God the Spirit."

(See also: holy, spirit, God, Lord, God the Father, Son of God, gift)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 10:10
- 1 Thessalonians 4:7-8
- Acts 8:17
- Galatians 5:25
- Genesis 1:1-2
- Isaiah 63:10
- Job 33:4
- Matthew 12:31
- Matthew 28:18-19
- Psalms 51:10-11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **1:1** But **God's Spirit** was there over the water.
- **24:8** When Jesus came up out of the water after being baptized, **the Spirit of God** appeared in the form of a dove and came down and rested on him.
- **26:1** After overcoming Satan's temptations, Jesus returned in the power of **the Holy Spirit** to the region of Galilee where he lived.
- **26:3** Jesus read, "God has given me **his Spirit** so that I can proclaim good news to the poor, freedom to captives, recovery of sight for the blind, and release to the oppressed."
- **42:10** "So go, make disciples of all people groups by baptizing them in the name of the Father, the Son, and **the Holy Spirit** and by teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you."
- **43:3** They were all filled with the **Holy Spirit** and they began to speak in other languages.
- **43:8** "And Jesus has sent the **Holy Spirit** just as he promised he would do. The **Holy Spirit** is causing the things that you are are now seeing and hearing."
- **43:11** Peter answered them, "Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your sins. Then he will also give you the gift of the **Holy Spirit**."
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the **Holy Spirit** and of wisdom.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3068, H6944, H7307, G00400, G41510

Job References:

Job 33:4 Job 33:4 Job 34:14

honor

Definition:

The terms “honor” and “to honor” refer to giving someone respect, esteem, or reverence.

- Honor is usually given to someone who is of higher status and importance, such as a king or God.
- God instructs Christians to honor others.
- Children are instructed to honor their parents in ways that include respecting them and obeying them.
- The terms “honor” and “glory” are often used together, especially when referring to Jesus. These may be two different ways of referring to the same thing.
- Ways of honoring God include thanking and praising him, and showing him respect by obeying him and living in a way that shows how great he is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “honor” could include “respect” or “esteem” or “high regard.”
- The term to “honor” could be translated as to “show special respect to” or to “cause to be praised” or to “show high regard for” or to “highly value.”

(See also: dishonor, glory, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:8
- Acts 19:17
- John 4:44
- John 12:26
- Mark 6:4
- Matthew 15:6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1420, H1921, H1922, H1923, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2082, H2142, H3366, H3367, H3368, H3372, H3373, H3374, H3444, H3513, H3519, H3655, H3678, H5081, H5375, H5457, H6213, H6286, H6437, H6942, H6944, H6965, H7236, H7613, H7812, H8597, H8416, G08200, G13910, G13920, G17840, G21510, G25700, G31700, G44110, G45860, G50910, G50920, G50930, G53990

Job References:

Job 14:21

hope, hoped

Definition:

Hope is strongly desiring something to happen. Hope can imply either certainty or uncertainty regarding a future event.

- In the Bible, the term “hope” also has the meaning of “trust,” as in “my hope is in the Lord.” It refers to a sure expectation of receiving what God has promised his people.
- Sometimes the ULT translates the term in the original language as “confidence.” This happens mostly in the New Testament in situations where people who believe in Jesus as their Savior have the assurance (or confidence or hope) of receiving what God has promised.
- To have “no hope” means to have no expectation of something good happening. It means that it is actually very certain that it will not happen.

Translation Suggestions:

- In some contexts, the term to “hope” could also be translated as to “wish” or to “desire” or to “expect.”
- The expression “nothing to hope for” could be translated as “nothing to trust in” or “no expectation of anything good”
- To “have no hope” could be translated as “have no expectation of anything good” or “have no security” or “be sure that nothing good will happen.”
- The expression “have set your hopes on” could also be translated as “have put your confidence in” or “have been trusting in.”
- The phrase “I find hope in your Word” could also be translated as “I am confident that your Word is true” or “Your Word helps me trust in you” or “When I obey your Word, I am certain to be blessed.”
- Phrases such as “hope in” God could also be translated a, “trust in God” or “know for sure that God will do what he has promised” or “be certain that God is faithful.”

(See also: bless, confidence, good, obey, trust, word of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:14-15
- 1 Thessalonians 2:19
- Acts 24:14-16
- Acts 26:6
- Acts 27:20
- Colossians 1:5
- Job 11:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0982, H0983, H0986, H2620, H2976, H3175, H3176, H3689, H4009, H4268, H4723, H7663, H7664, H8431, H8615, G00910, G05600, G16790, G16800, G20700

Job References:

Job 4:6 Job 5:16 Job 6:19 Job 7:6 Job 8:13 Job 11:18 Job 11:20 Job 13:15 Job 14:7 Job 14:19 Job 17:13 Job 17:15 Job 17:15 Job 19:10 Job 27:8 Job 30:26 Job 31:24 Job 41:9

humble, humbled, humility

Definition:

The term “humble” describes a person who does not think of himself as better than others. He is not proud or arrogant. Humility is the quality of being humble.

- To be humble before God means to understand one’s weakness and imperfection in comparison with his greatness, wisdom and perfection.
- When a person humbles himself, he puts himself in a position of lower importance.
- Humility is caring about the needs of others more than one’s own needs.
- Humility also means serving with a modest attitude when using one’s gifts and abilities.
- The phrase “be humble” could be translated as “do not be prideful.”
- “Humble yourself before God” could be translated as “Submit your will to God, recognizing his greatness.”

(See also: proud)

Bible References:

- James 1:21
- James 3:13
- James 4:10
- Luke 14:11
- Luke 18:14
- Matthew 18:4
- Matthew 23:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:2** David was a **humble** and righteous man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **34:10** “God will **humble** everyone who is proud, and he will lift up whoever **humbles** himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1792, H3665, H6031, H6035, H6038, H6041, H6800, H6819, H7511, H7807, H7812, H8213, H8214, H8215, H8217, H8467, G08580, G42360, G42390, G42400, G50110, G50120, G50130, G53910

Job References:

Job 5:11 Job 30:11

inherit, inheritance, heir

Definition:

The term “inherit” refers to receiving something valuable from a parent after a parent dies. The term can also refer to receiving something valuable from some other person because of a special relationship with that person. An “inheritance” is the things that are received, and an “heir” is a person who receives an inheritance.

- A physical inheritance that is received may be money, land, or other kinds of property.
- God promised Abraham and his descendants that they would inherit the land of Canaan, that it would belong to them forever.

Translation Suggestions:

- As always, consider first whether there are already terms in the target language for the concept of an heir or an inheritance, and use those terms.
- Depending on the context, other ways that the term “inherit” could be translated might include “receive” or “possess” or “come into possession of.”
- Ways to translate “inheritance” could include “promised gift” or “secure possession.”
- The term “heir” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “privileged child who receives the father’s possessions.”
- The term “heritage” could be translated as “inherited blessings.”

(See also: heir, Canaan, Promised Land, possess)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- 1 Peter 1:4
- 2 Samuel 21:3
- Acts 7:4-5
- Deuteronomy 20:16
- Galatians 5:21
- Genesis 15:7
- Hebrews 9:15
- Jeremiah 2:7
- Luke 15:11
- Matthew 19:29
- Psalm 79:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:6** When Abram arrived in Canaan God said, “Look all around you. I will give to you and your descendants all the land that you can see as an **inheritance**.”
- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, “Teacher, what must I do to **inherit** eternal life?”
- **35:3** “There was a man who had two sons. The younger son told his father, ‘Father, I want my **inheritance** now!’ So the father divided his property between the two sons.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2490, H2506, H3423, H3425, H4181, H5157, H5159, G28160, G28170, G28190, G28200

Job References:

Job 7:3 Job 13:26 Job 20:29 Job 27:13 Job 31:2 Job 42:15

iniquity

Definition:

The term “iniquity” is a word that is very similar in meaning to the term “sin,” but may more specifically refer to conscious acts of wrongdoing or great wickedness.

- The word “iniquity” literally means a twisting or distorting (of the law). It refers to major injustice.
- Iniquity could be described as deliberate, harmful actions against other people.
- Other definitions of iniquity include “perversity” and “depravity,” which are both words that describe conditions of terrible sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “iniquity” could be translated as “wickedness” or “perverse actions” or “harmful acts.”
- Often, “iniquity” occurs in the same text as the word “sin” and “transgression” so it is important to have different ways of translating these terms.

(See also: sin, transgress, trespass)

Bible References:

- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 34:5-7
- Genesis 15:14-16
- Genesis 44:16
- Habakkuk 2:12
- Matthew 13:41
- Matthew 23:27-28
- Micah 3:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H1942, H5753, H5758, H5766, H5771, H5932, H5999, H7562, G00920, G00930, G04580, G38920, G41890

Job References:

Job 6:30 Job 7:21 Job 10:6 Job 10:14 Job 11:6 Job 11:11 Job 11:14 Job 13:23 Job 13:26 Job 14:17 Job 15:5 Job 15:16 Job 15:35 Job 20:27 Job 22:5 Job 22:15 Job 31:11 Job 31:28 Job 33:9 Job 34:8 Job 34:10 Job 34:22 Job 34:32 Job 34:36 Job 36:10

innocent

Definition:

The term “innocent” means to not be guilty of a crime or other wrongdoing. It can also refer more generally to people who are not involved in evil things.

- A person accused of doing something wrong is innocent if he has not committed that wrong.
- Sometimes the term “innocent” is used to refer to people who have done nothing wrong to deserve the bad treatment they are receiving, as in an enemy army attacking “innocent people.”
- In the Bible, “blood” can represent “killing,” so “innocent blood” refers to “killing people who did not deserve to die.”

Translation Suggestions:

- In most contexts, the term “innocent” can be translated as “not guilty” or “not responsible” or “not to blame” for something.
- When referring in general to innocent people, this term could be translated as “who have done nothing wrong” or “who are not involved in evil.”
- “To shed innocent blood” can be translated as “to kill people who did not deserve to die.”

(See also: guilt)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:4
- 1 Samuel 19:5
- Acts 20:26
- Exodus 23:7
- Jeremiah 22:17
- Job 9:23
- Romans 16:18

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** After two years, Joseph was still in prison, even though he was **innocent**.
- **40:4** One of them mocked Jesus, but the other said, “Do you have no fear of God? We are guilty, but this man is **innocent**.”
- **40:8** When the soldier guarding Jesus saw everything that happened, he said, “Certainly, this man was **innocent**. He was the Son of God.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2136, H2600, H2643, H5352, H5355, H5356, G01210

Job References:

Job 4:7 Job 8:20 Job 9:23 Job 17:8 Job 22:19 Job 22:30 Job 27:17 Job 33:9

intercede, intercession

Definition:

The terms “intercede” and “intercession” refer to making requests to someone on behalf of another person. In the Bible this usually refers to praying for other people.

- The expressions “make intercession for” and “intercede for” mean to make requests to God for the benefit of other people.
- The Bible teaches that the Holy Spirit intercedes for us, that is, he prays to God for us.
- A person intercedes for other people by making requests for them to someone in authority.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “intercede” could include “plead for” or “urge (someone) to do something (for someone else).”
- The noun “intercessions” could be translated as “appeals” or “requests” or “urgent prayers.”
- The phrase “make intercession for” could be translated as “make requests for the benefit of” or “make an appeal on behalf of” or “ask God to help” or “appeal to God to bless (someone).”

(See also: pray)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 7:25-26
- Isaiah 53:12
- Jeremiah 29:6-7
- Romans 8:26-27
- Romans 8:33-34

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6293, G17830, G17930, G52410

Job References:

Job 16 Introduction

judge, judgment

Definition:

The terms “judge” and “judgment” often refer to making a decision about whether or not something is good, wise, or right. However, these terms can also refer to actions performed by a person as the result of a decision, usually in the context of deciding that something is bad, wrong, or evil.

- The terms “judge” and “judgment” can also mean “to cause harm to” (usually because God has decided a person or nation’s actions are wicked).
- The “judgment of God” often refers to his decision to condemn something or someone as sinful.
- God’s judgment usually includes punishing people for their sin.
- The term “judge” can also mean “condemn.” God instructs his people not to judge each other in this way.
- Another meaning is “arbitrate between” or “judge between,” as in deciding which person is right in a dispute between them.
- In some contexts, God’s “judgments” are what he has decided is right and just. They are similar to his decrees, laws, or precepts.
- “Judgment” can refer to wise decision-making ability. A person who lacks “judgment” does not have the wisdom to make wise decisions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate to “judge” could include to “decide” or to “condemn” or to “punish” or to “decree.”
- The term “judgment” could be translated as “punishment” or “decision” or “verdict” or “decree” or “condemnation.”
- In some contexts, the phrase “in the judgment” could also be translated as “on judgment day” or “during the time when God judges people.”

(See also: decree, judge, judgment day, just, law, law)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:17
- 1 Kings 3:9
- Acts 10:42-43
- Isaiah 3:14
- James 2:4
- Luke 6:37
- Micah 3:9-11
- Psalm 54:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would **judge** them as guilty, and he would punish them.
- **21:8** A king is someone who rules over a kingdom and **judges** the people. The Messiah would come would be the perfect king who would sit on the throne of his ancestor David. He would reign over the whole world forever, and who would always **judge** honestly and make the right decisions.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted to the other religious leaders, "We do not need any more witnesses! You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your **judgment**?"
- **50:14** But God will **judge** everyone who does not believe in Jesus. He will throw them into hell, where they will weep and grind their teeth in anguish forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1780, H1781, H1782, H2940, H4055, H4941, H6414, H6415, H6416, H6417, H6419, H6485, H8196, H8199, H8201, G01440, G03500, G09680, G11060, G12520, G13410, G13450, G13480, G13490, G29170, G29190, G29200, G29220, G29230, G42320

Job References:

Job 14:3 Job 19:29 Job 21:22 Job 22:4 Job 22:13 Job 23:7 Job 34:23 Job 36:17 Job 36:17 Job 36:31 Job 40:8

just, justice, unjust, injustice, justify, justification

Definition:

"Just" and "justice" refer to treating people fairly according to God's laws. Human laws that reflect God's standard of right behavior toward others are also just.

- To be "just" is to act in a fair and right way toward others. It also implies honesty and integrity to do what is morally right in God's eyes.
- To act "justly" means to treat people in a way that is right, good, and proper according to God's laws.
- To receive "justice" means to be treated fairly under the law, either being protected by the law or being punished for breaking the law.
- Sometimes the term "just" has the broader meaning of "righteous" or "following God's laws."

The terms "unjust" and "unjustly" refer to treating people in an unfair and often harmful manner.

- An "injustice" is something bad that is done to someone that the person did not deserve. It refers to treating people unfairly.
- Injustice also means that some people are treated badly while others are treated well.
- Someone who is acting in an unjust way is being "partial" or "prejudiced" because he is not treating people equally.

The terms "justify" and "justification" refer to causing a guilty person to be righteous. Only God can truly justify people.

- When God justifies people, he forgives their sins and makes it as though they have no sin. He justifies sinners who repent and trust in Jesus to save them from their sins.
- "Justification" refers to what God does when he forgives a person's sins and declares that person to be righteous in his sight.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “just” could include “morally right” or “fair.”
- The term “justice” could be translated as “fair treatment” or “deserved consequences.”
- To “act justly” could be translated as “treat fairly” or “behave in a just way.”
- In some contexts, “just” could be translated as “righteous” or “upright.”
- Depending on the context, “unjust” could also be translated as “unfair” or “partial” or “unrighteous.”
- The phrase “the unjust” could be translated as “the unjust ones” or “unjust people” or “people who treat others unfairly” or “unrighteous people” or “people who disobey God.”
- The term “unjustly” could be translated as “in an unfair manner” or “wrongly” or “unfairly.”
- Ways to translate “injustice” could include, “wrong treatment” or “unfair treatment” or “acting unfairly.” (See: abstractnouns)
- Other ways to translate “justify” could include “declare (someone) to be righteous” or “cause (someone) to be righteous.”
- The term “justification” could be translated as “being declared righteous” or “becoming righteous” or “causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “resulting in justification” could be translated as “so that God justified many people” or “which resulted in God causing people to be righteous.”
- The phrase “for our justification” could be translated as “in order that we could be made righteous by God.”

(See also: forgive, guilt, judge, righteous, righteous)

Bible References:

- Genesis 44:16
- 1 Chronicles 18:14
- Isaiah 4:3-4
- Jeremiah 22:3
- Ezekiel 18:16-17
- Micah 3:8
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 11:19
- Matthew 23:23-24
- Luke 18:3
- Luke 18:8
- Luke 18:13-14
- Luke 21:20-22
- Luke 23:41
- Acts 13:38-39
- Acts 28:4
- Romans 4:1-3
- Galatians 3:6-9
- Galatians 3:11
- Galatians 5:3-4
- Titus 3:6-7
- Hebrews 6:10
- James 2:24
- Revelation 15:3-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **17:9** David ruled with **justice** and faithfulness for many years, and God blessed him.
- **18:13** Some of these kings (of Judah) were good men who ruled **justly** and worshiped God.
- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing **justice** and mercy to others.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with peace and **justice**, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H2555, H3477, H4941, H5765, H5766, H5767, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6666, H8003, H8264, H8636, G00910, G00930, G00940, G13420, G13440, G13450, G13460, G13470, G17380

Job References:

Job 5:16 Job 6:29 Job 6:30 Job 8:3 Job 9:19 Job 12:4 Job 19:7 Job 27:2 Job 27:5 Job 29:14 Job 31:13 Job 32:9 Job 33:32 Job 34:4 Job 34:5 Job 34:6 Job 34:17 Job 35:2 Job 36:6 Job 36:17 Job 37:23 Job 42 Introduction

lament, lamentation

Definition:

The terms “lament” and “lamentation” refer to a strong expression of mourning, sorrow, or grief.

- Sometimes this includes deep regret for sin, or compassion for people who have experienced disaster.
- A lamentation could include moaning, weeping, or wailing.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “lament” could be translated as to “deeply mourn” or to “wail in grief” or to “be sorrowful.”
- A “lamentation” (or a “lament”) could be translated as “loud wailing and weeping” or “deep sorrow” or “sorrowful sobbing” or “mournful moaning.”

Bible References:

- Amos 8:9-10
- Ezekiel 32:1-2
- Jeremiah 22:18
- Job 27:15-17
- Lamentations 2:5
- Lamentations 2:8
- Micah 2:4
- Psalm 102:1-2
- Zechariah 11:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0421, H0578, H0592, H1058, H4553, H5091, H5092, H5594, H6088, H6969, H7015, H8567, G23540, G23550, G28700, G28750

Job References:

Job 27:15

law, law of Moses, law of Yahweh, law of God

Definition:

Most simply, the term “law” refers to a rule or instruction that should be followed. In the Bible, the term “law” is often used generally to refer to anything and everything God wants his people to obey and do. The specific term “law of Moses” refers to the commandments and instructions that God gave Moses for the Israelites to obey.

- Depending on the context, the “law” can refer to:
  - the Ten Commandments that God wrote on stone tablets for the Israelites
  - all the laws given to Moses
  - the first five books of the Old Testament
  - the entire Old Testament (also referred to as “scriptures” in the New Testament).
  - all of God’s instructions and will
- The phrase “the Law and the Prophets” is used in the New Testament to refer to the Hebrew scriptures (or “Old Testament”)

Translation Suggestions:

- These terms could be translated using the plural, “laws,” since they refer to many instructions.
- The term “law of Moses” could be translated as “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Depending on the context, “the law of Moses” could also be translated as “the law that God told to Moses” or “God’s laws that Moses wrote down” or “the laws that God told Moses to give to the Israelites.”
- Ways to translate “the law” or “law of God” or “God’s laws” could include “laws from God” or “God’s commands” or “laws that God gave” or “everything that God commands” or “all of God’s instructions.”

- The phrase “law of Yahweh” could also be translated as “Yahweh’s laws” or “laws that Yahweh said to obey” or “laws from Yahweh” or “things Yahweh commanded.”

(See also: instruct, Moses, Ten Commandments, lawful, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 15:6
- Daniel 9:13
- Exodus 28:42-43
- Ezra 7:25-26
- Galatians 2:15
- Luke 24:44
- Matthew 5:18
- Nehemiah 10:29
- Romans 3:20

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other **laws** and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these **laws**, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would punish them.
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed **God’s law** could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God.
- **15:13** Then Joshua reminded the people of their obligation to obey the covenant that God had made with the Israelites at Sinai. The people promised to remain faithful to God and follow **his laws**.
- **16:1** After Joshua died, the Israelites disobeyed God and did not drive out the rest of the Canaanites or obey **God’s laws**.
- **21:5** In the New Covenant, God would write **his law** on the people’s hearts, the people would know God personally, they would be his people, and God would forgive their sins.
- **27:1** Jesus answered, “What is written in **God’s law**?”
- **28:1** Jesus said to him, “Why do you call me ‘good?’ There is only one who is good, and that is God. But if you want to have eternal life, obey **God’s laws**.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0430, H1881, H1882, H2706, H2710, H3068, H4687, H4872, H4941, H8451, G23160, G35510, G35650

Job References:

Job 1 Introduction

lord, Lord, master, sir

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “lord” generally refers to someone who has ownership or authority over other people. In the Bible, however, the term is used to address many different kinds of people, including God.

- This word is sometimes translated as “master” when addressing Jesus or when referring to someone who owns slaves.
- Some English versions translate this as “sir” in contexts where someone is politely addressing someone of higher status.

When “Lord” is capitalized, it is a title that refers to God. (Note, however, that when it is used as a form of addressing someone or it occurs at the beginning of a sentence it may be capitalized and have the meaning of “sir” or “master.”)

- In the Old Testament, this term is also used in expressions such as “Lord God Almighty” or “Lord Yahweh” or “Yahweh our Lord.”

- In the New Testament, the apostles used this term in expressions such as “Lord Jesus” and “Lord Jesus Christ,” which communicate that Jesus is God.

- The term “Lord” in the New Testament is also used alone as a direct reference to God, especially in quotations from the Old Testament. For example, the Old Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of Yahweh” and the New Testament text has “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.”

- In the ULT and UST, the title “Lord” is only used to translate the actual Hebrew and Greek words that mean “Lord.” It is never used as a translation of God’s name (Yahweh), as is done in many translations.

- Some languages translate “Lord” as “Master” or “Ruler” or some other term that communicates ownership or supreme rule.

- In the appropriate contexts, many translations capitalize the first letter of this term to make it clear to the reader that this is a title referring to God.

- For places in the New Testament where there is a quote from the Old Testament, the term “Lord God” could be used to make it clear that this is a reference to God.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated with the equivalent of “master” when it refers to a person who owns slaves. It can also be used by a servant to address the person he works for.
- When it refers to Jesus, if the context shows that the speaker sees him as a religious teacher, it can be translated with a respectful address for a religious teacher, such as “master.”
- If the person addressing Jesus does not know him, “lord” could be translated with a respectful form of address such as “sir.” This translation would also be used for other contexts in which a polite form of address to a man is called for.
- When referring to God the Father or to Jesus, this term is considered a title, written as “Lord” (capitalized) in English.

(See also: God, Jesus, ruler, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Genesis 39:2
- Joshua 3:9-11
- Psalms 86:15-17
- Jeremiah 27:4
- Lamentations 2:2
- Ezekiel 18:29
- Daniel 9:9
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Malachi 3:1
- Matthew 7:21-23
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 16:13
- Romans 6:23
- Ephesians 6:9
- Philippians 2:9-11
- Colossians 3:23
- Hebrews 12:14
- James 2:1
- 1 Peter 1:3
- Jude 1:5

- Revelation 15:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **25:5** But Jesus replied to Satan by quoting from the Scriptures. He said, “In God’s word, he commands his people, ‘Do not test the **Lord** your God.’”
- **25:7** Jesus replied, “Get away from me, Satan! In God’s word he commands his people, ‘Worship only the **Lord** your God and only serve him.’”
- **26:3** This is the year of the **Lord’s** favor.
- **27:2** The law expert replied that God’s law says, “Love the **Lord** your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind.”
- **31:5** Then Peter said to Jesus, “**Master**, if it is you, command me to come to you on the water”
- **43:9** “But know for certain that God has caused Jesus to become both **Lord** and Messiah!”
- **47:3** By means of this demon she predicted the future for people, she made a lot of money for her **masters** as a fortuneteller.
- **47:11** Paul answered, “Believe in Jesus, the **Master**, and you and your family will be saved.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0113, H0136, H1167, H1376, H4756, H7980, H8323, G02030, G06340, G09620, G12030, G29620

Job References:

Job 3:19 Job 28:28 Job 31:39

love, beloved

Definition:

To love another person is to care for that person and do things that will benefit him. There are different meanings for “love” some languages may express using different words:

1. The kind of love that comes from God is focused on the good of others even when it does not benefit oneself. This kind of love cares for others, no matter what they do. God himself is love and is the source of true love.
    - Jesus showed this kind of love by sacrificing his life in order to rescue us from sin and death. He also taught his followers to love others sacrificially.
    - When people love others with this kind of love, they act in ways that show they are thinking of what will cause the others to thrive. This kind of love especially includes forgiving others.
    - In the ULT, the word “love” refers to this kind of sacrificial love, unless a Translation Note indicates a different meaning.
2. Another word in the New Testament refers to brotherly love, or love for a friend or family member.
    - This term refers to natural human love between friends or relatives.
    - The term can also be used in such contexts as, “They love to sit in the most important seats at a banquet.” This means that they “like very much” or “greatly desire” to do that.
3. The word “love” can also refer to romantic love between a man and a woman.

Translation Suggestions:

- Unless indicated otherwise in a Translation Note, the word “love” in the ULT refers to the kind of sacrificial love that comes from God.

- Some languages may have a special word for the kind of unselfish, sacrificial love that God has. Ways to translate this might include, “devoted, faithful caring” or “care for unselfishly” or “love from God.” Make sure that the word used to translate God’s love can include giving up one’s own interests to benefit others and loving others no matter what they do.
- Sometimes the English word “love” describes the deep caring that people have for friends and family members. Some languages might translate this with a word or phrase that means “like very much” or “care for” or “have strong affection for.”
- In contexts where the word “love” is used to express a strong preference for something, this could be translated by “strongly prefer” or “like very much” or “greatly desire.”
- Some languages may also have a separate word that refers to romantic or sexual love between a husband and wife.
- Many languages must express “love” as an action. So for example, they might translate “love is patient, love is kind” as, “when a person loves someone, he is patient with him and kind to him.”

(See also: covenant, death, sacrifice, save, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 13:7
- 1 John 3:2
- 1 Thessalonians 4:10
- Galatians 5:23
- Genesis 29:18
- Isaiah 56:6
- Jeremiah 2:2
- John 3:16
- Matthew 10:37
- Nehemiah 9:32-34
- Philippians 1:9
- Song of Songs 1:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:2** The law expert replied that God’s law says, “**Love** the Lord your God with all your heart, soul, strength, and mind. And **love** your neighbor as yourself.”
- **33:8** “The thorny ground is a person who hears God’s word, but, as time passes, the cares, riches, and pleasures of life choke out his **love** for God.”
- **36:5** As Peter was talking, a bright cloud came down on top of them and a voice from the cloud said, “This is my Son whom I **love**.”
- **39:10** “Everyone who **loves** the truth listens to me.”
- **47:1** She (Lydia) **loved** and worshiped God.
- **48:1** When God created the world, everything was perfect. There was no sin. Adam and Eve **loved** each other, and they **loved** God.
- **49:3** He (Jesus) taught that you need to **love** other people the same way you love yourself.
- **49:4** He (Jesus) also taught that you need to **love** God more than you **love** anything else, including your wealth.
- **49:7** Jesus taught that God **loves** sinners very much.
- **49:9** But God **loved** everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be punished for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:13** God **loves** you and wants you to believe in Jesus so he can have a close relationship with you.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0157, H0158, H0159, H0160, H2245, H2617, H2836, H3039, H4261, H5689, H5690, H5691, H7355, H7356, H7453, H7474, G00250, G00260, G53600, G53610, G53620, G53630, G53650, G53670, G53680, G53690, G53770, G53810, G53820, G53830, G53880

Job References:

Job 19:19

majesty

Definition:

The term “majesty” or “majestic” refers to greatness and splendor, often in relation to the qualities of a king.

- In the Bible, “majesty” frequently refers to the greatness of God, who is the supreme King over the universe.
- “Your Majesty” is a way of addressing a king.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as “kingly greatness” or “royal splendor.”
- “Your Majesty” could be translated as something like “your Highness” or “your Excellency” or using a natural way of addressing a ruler in the target language.

(See also: king)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- Daniel 4:36
- Isaiah 2:10
- Jude 1:25
- Micah 5:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1347, H1348, H1420, H1923, H1926, H1935, H7238, G31680, G31720

Job References:

Job 13:11 Job 31:23 Job 37:4 Job 37:22 Job 39:20 Job 40:10

mercy, merciful

Definition:

The terms “mercy” and “merciful” refer to helping people who are in need, especially when they are in a lowly or humbled condition.

- The term “mercy” can also include the meaning of not punishing people for something they have done wrong.
- A powerful person such as a king is described as “merciful” when he treats people kindly instead of harming them.
- Being merciful also means to forgive someone who has done something wrong against us.
- We show mercy when we help people who are in great need.
- God is merciful to us, and he wants us to be merciful to others.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “mercy” could be translated as “kindness” or “compassion” or “pity.”
- The term “merciful” could be translated as “showing pity” or “being kind to” or “forgiving.”
- To “show mercy to” or “have mercy on” could be translated as “treat kindly” or “be compassionate toward.”

(See also: compassion, forgive)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:3-5
- 1 Timothy 1:13
- Daniel 9:17
- Exodus 34:6
- Genesis 19:16
- Hebrews 10:28-29
- James 2:13
- Luke 6:35-36
- Matthew 9:27
- Philippians 2:25-27
- Psalms 41:4-6
- Romans 12:1

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **19:16** They (the prophets) all told the people to stop worshiping idols and to start showing justice and **mercy** to others.
- **19:17** He (Jeremiah) sank down into the mud that was in the bottom of the well, but then the king had **mercy** on him and ordered his servants to pull Jeremiah out of the well before he died.
- **20:12** The Persian Empire was strong but **merciful** to the people it conquered.
- **27:11** Then Jesus asked the law expert, "What do you think? Which one of the three men was a neighbor to the man who was robbed and beaten?" He replied, "The one who was **merciful** to him."
- **32:11** But Jesus said to him, "No, I want you to go home and tell your friends and family about everything that God has done for you and how he has had **mercy** on you."
- **34:9** "But the tax collector stood far away from the religious ruler, did not even look up to heaven. Instead, he pounded on his chest and prayed, 'God, please be **merciful** to me because I am a sinner.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2551, H2603, H2604, H2616, H2617, H2623, H3722, H3727, H4627, H4819, H5503, H5504, H5505, H5506, H6014, H7349, H7355, H7356, H7359, G16530, G16550, G16560, G24330, G24360, G36280, G36290, G37410, G46980

Job References:

Job 9:15

miracle, wonder, sign

Definition:

A "miracle" is something amazing that is not possible unless God causes it to happen.

- Examples of miracles that Jesus did include calming a storm and healing a blind man.
- Miracles are sometimes called "wonders" because they cause people to be filled with wonder or amazement.
- The term "wonder" can also refer more generally to amazing displays of God's power, such as when he created the heavens and the earth.
- Miracles can also be called "signs" because they are used as indicators or evidence that God is the all-powerful one who has complete authority over the universe.
- Some miracles were God's acts of redemption, such as when he rescued the Israelites from being slaves in Egypt and when he protected Daniel from being hurt by lions.
- Other wonders were God's acts of judgment, such as when he sent a worldwide flood in Noah's time and when he brought terrible plagues on the land of Egypt during the time of Moses.
- Many of God's miracles were the physical healings of sick people or bringing dead people back to life.
- God's power was shown in Jesus when he healed people, calmed storms, walked on water, and raised people from the dead. These were all miracles.
- God also enabled the prophets and the apostles to perform miracles of healing and other things that were only possible through God's power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of "miracles" or "wonders" could include "impossible things that God does" or "powerful works of God" or "amazing acts of God."
- The frequent expression "signs and wonders" could be translated as "proofs and miracles" or "miraculous works that prove God's power" or "amazing miracles that show how great God is."

- Note that this meaning of a miraculous sign is different from a sign that gives proof or evidence for something. The two can be related.

(See also: power, prophet, apostle, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 2:8-10
- Acts 4:17
- Acts 4:22
- Daniel 4:1-3
- Deuteronomy 13:1
- Exodus 3:19-22
- John 2:11
- Matthew 13:58

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:8** Gideon asked God for two **signs** so he could be sure that God would use him to save Israel.
- **19:14** God did many **miracles** through Elisha.
- **37:10** Many of the Jews believed in Jesus because of this **miracle**.
- **43:6** "Men of Israel, Jesus was a man who did many mighty **signs** and **wonders** by the power of God, as you have seen and already know."
- **49:2** Jesus did many **miracles** that prove he is God. He walked on water, calmed storms, healed many sick people, drove out demons, raised the dead to life, and turned five loaves of bread and two small fish into enough food for over 5,000 people.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H5953, H6381, H6382, H6383, H6395, H6725, H7560, H7583, H8047, H8074, H8539, H8540, G08800, G12130, G12290, G14110, G15690, G17180, G17700, G18390, G22850, G22960, G22970, G31670, G39020, G45910, G45920, G50590

Job References:

Job 37:5

perish

Definition:

The term "perish" means to die or be destroyed, usually as the result of violence or disaster. In the New Testament, it often has the spiritual meaning of being lost or separated from the people of God.

Spiritual Meaning of "Perish:"

- People who are "perishing" are those who have refused to trust in Jesus for their salvation.
- Those who "perish" will not live eternally with God in heaven. Instead, they will live eternally in hell under God's punishment.
- Everyone will die physically, but only those who do not trust in Jesus for their salvation will perish eternally.
- When "perish" is used in a spiritual sense, make sure that your translation expresses this differently than dying physically.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this term could include "be lost from God's people," "die eternally," "be punished in hell," or "be destroyed."
- Try to use a term or expression that does not only mean "die physically" or "cease to exist."

(See also: death, everlasting)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:23
- 2 Corinthians 2:16-17
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Psalms 49:18-20
- Zechariah 9:5-7
- Zechariah 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H0007, H0008, H1478, H1820, H1826, H5486, H5595, H6544, H8045, G05990, G06220, G06840, G08530, G13110, G27040, G48810, G53560

Job References:

Job 3:3 Job 4:7 Job 4:9 Job 4:11 Job 4:20 Job 6:18 Job 8:13 Job 11:20 Job 18:17 Job 20:7 Job 29:13 Job 30:2 Job 31:19

pray, prayer

Definition:

The terms “pray” and “prayer” refer to talking with God. These terms are also used to refer to people trying to talk to a false god.

- People can pray silently, talking to God with their thoughts, or they can pray aloud, speaking to God with their voice. Sometimes prayers are written down, such as when David wrote his prayers in the Book of Psalms.
- Prayer can include asking God for mercy, for help with a problem, and for wisdom in making decisions.
- Often people ask God to heal people who are sick or who need his help in other ways.
- People also thank and praise God when they are praying to him.
- Praying includes confessing our sins to God and asking him to forgive us.
- Talking to God is sometimes called “communing” with him as our spirit communicates with his spirit, sharing our emotions and enjoying his presence.
- This term could be translated as “talking to God” or “communicating with God.” The translation of this term should be able to include praying that is silent.

(See also: false god, forgive, praise)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 3:9
- Acts 8:24
- Acts 14:26
- Colossians 4:4
- John 17:9
- Luke 11:1
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 14:22-24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:5** Isaac **prayed** for Rebekah, and God allowed her to get pregnant with twins.
- **13:12** But Moses **prayed** for them, and God listened to his **prayer** and did not destroy them.
- **19:8** Then the prophets of Baal **prayed** to Baal, “Hear us, O Baal!”

- **21:7** Priests also **prayed** to God for the people.
- **38:11** Jesus told his disciples to **pray** that they would not enter into temptation.
- **43:13** The disciples continually listened to the teaching of the apostles, spent time together, ate together, and **prayed** with each other.
- **49:18** God tells you to **pray**, to study his word, to worship him with other Christians, and to tell others what he has done for you.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0577, H1156, H2470, H3863, H3908, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6419, H6739, H7592, H7878, H7879, H7881, H8034, H8605, G01540, G11620, G11890, G17830, G20650, G21710, G21720, G38700, G43350, G43360

Job References:

Job 16:17 Job 21:15 Job 22:27 Job 27:10 Job 33:26 Job 42:8 Job 42:10

priest, priesthood

Definition:

In the Bible, a priest was someone who was chosen to offer sacrifices to God on behalf of God's people. The "priesthood" was the name for the office or condition of being a priest.

- In the Old Testament, God chose Aaron and his descendants to be his priests for the people of Israel.
- The "priesthood" was a right and a responsibility that was passed down from father to son in the Levite clan.
- The Israelite priests had the responsibility of offering the people's sacrifices to God, along with other duties in the temple.
- Priests also offered regular prayers to God on behalf of his people and performed other religious rites.
- The priests pronounced formal blessings on people and taught them God's laws.
- In Jesus' time, there were different levels of priests, including the chief priests and the high priest.
- Jesus is our "great high priest" who intercedes for us in God's presence. He offered himself as the ultimate sacrifice for sin. This means that the sacrifices made by human priests are no longer needed.
- In the New Testament, every believer in Jesus is called a "priest" who can come directly to God in prayer to intercede for himself and other people.
- In ancient times, there were also pagan priests who presented offerings to false gods such as Baal.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "priest" could be translated as "sacrifice person" or "God's intermediary" or "sacrificial mediator" or "person God appoints to represent him."
- The translation of "priest" should be different from the translation of "mediator."

- Some translations may prefer to always say something like “Israelite priest” or “Jewish priest” or “Yahweh’s priest” or “priest of Baal” to make it clear that this does not refer to a modern-day type of priest.
- The term used to translate “priest” should be different from the terms for “chief priest” and “high priest” and “Levite” and “prophet.”

(See also: Aaron, high priest, mediator, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:41
- Genesis 14:17-18
- Genesis 47:22
- John 1:19-21
- Luke 10:31
- Mark 1:44
- Mark 2:25-26
- Matthew 8:4
- Matthew 12:4
- Micah 3:9-11
- Nehemiah 10:28-29
- Nehemiah 10:34-36
- Revelation 1:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:7** “Melchizedek, the **priest** of God Most High”
- **13:9** Anyone who disobeyed God’s law could bring an animal to the altar in front of the Tent of Meeting as a sacrifice to God. A **priest** would kill the animal and burn it on the altar. The blood of the animal that was sacrificed covered the person’s sin and made that person clean in God’s sight. God chose Moses’ brother, Aaron, and Aaron’s descendants to be his **priests**.
- **19:7** So the **priests** of Baal prepared a sacrifice but did not light the fire.
- **21:7** An Israelite **priest** was someone who made sacrifices to God on behalf of the people as a substitute for the punishment of their sins. **Priests** also prayed to God for the people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3547, H3548, H3549, H3550, G07480, G07490, G24050, G24060, G24070, G24090, G24200

Job References:

Job 12:19

pure, purify, purification

Definition:

To be “pure” means to have no flaw or to have nothing mixed in that is not supposed to be there. To purify something is to cleanse it and remove anything that contaminates or pollutes it.

- In regard to Old Testament laws, “purify” and “purification” refer mainly to the cleansing from things that make an object or a person ritually unclean, such as disease, body fluids, or childbirth.
- The Old Testament also had laws telling people how to be purified from sin, usually by the sacrifice of an animal. This was only temporary and the sacrifices had to be repeated over and over again.
- In the New Testament, to be purified often refers to being cleansed from sin.
- The only way that people can be completely and permanently purified from sin is through repenting and receiving God’s forgiveness, through trusting in Jesus and his sacrifice.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “purify” could be translated as “make pure” or “cleanse” or “cleanse from all contamination” or “get rid of all sin.”
- A phrase such as “when the time for their purification was over” could be translated as “when they had purified themselves by waiting the required number of days.”
- The phrase “provided purification for sins” could be translated as “provided a way for people to be completely cleansed from their sin.”
- Other ways to translate “purification” could include “cleansing” or “spiritual washing” or “becoming ritually clean.”

(See also: atonement, clean, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:5
- Exodus 31:6-9
- Hebrews 9:13-15
- James 4:8
- Luke 2:22
- Revelation 14:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1249, H1252, H1253, H1305, H1865, H2134, H2135, H2141, H2212, H2398, H2403, H2561, H2889, H2890, H2891, H2892, H2893, H3795, H3800, H4795, H5343, H5462, H6337, H6884, H6942, H8562, G00480, G00490, G00530, G00540, G15060, G25110, G25120, G25130, G25140

Job References:

Job 4:17 Job 8:6 Job 11:4 Job 15:14 Job 16:17 Job 17:9 Job 25:4 Job 25:5 Job 28:19 Job 33:3 Job 33:9

ransom, ransomed

Definition:

The term “ransom” refers to a sum of money or other payment that is demanded or paid for the release of a person who is held captive.

- As a verb, to “ransom” means to make a payment or to do something self-sacrificially in order to rescue someone who has been captured, enslaved or imprisoned. This meaning of “buy back” is similar to the meaning of “redeem.”
- Jesus allowed himself to be killed as a ransom to free sinful people from their enslavement to sin. This act of God buying back his people through paying the penalty of their sin is also called “redemption” in the Bible.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “ransom” could also be translated as to “pay to release” or to “pay a price to free” or to “buy back.”
- The phrase to “pay a ransom” could be translated as to “pay the price (of freedom)” or to “pay the penalty (to free people)” or to “make the required payment.”
- The noun “ransom” could be translated as “a buying back” or “a penalty paid” or “the price paid” (to free or buy back people or land).
- The terms a “ransom” and a “redemption” have the same meaning in English but are sometimes used slightly differently. Other languages may have only one term for this concept.
- Make sure this is translated differently from “atonement.”

(See also: atonement, redeem)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 2:6
- Isaiah 43:3
- Job 6:23
- Leviticus 19:20
- Matthew 20:28
- Psalms 49:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H3724, H6299, H6306, G04870, G30830

Job References:

Job 33:24 Job 36:18

reconcile, reconciled, reconciliation

Definition:

To “reconcile” and “reconciliation” refer to “make peace” between people who were formerly enemies of each other. “Reconciliation” is that act of making peace

- In the Bible, this term usually refer to Gods reconciling people to himself through the sacrifice of his Son, Jesus Christ.
- Because of sin, all human beings are God’s enemies. But because of his compassionate love, God provided a way for people to be reconciled to him through Jesus.
- Through trusting in Jesus’ sacrifice as payment for their sin, people can be forgiven and have peace with God.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “reconcile” could be translated as “make peace” or “restore good relations” or “cause to be friends.”
- The term “reconciliation” could be translated as “restoring good relations” or “making peace” or “causing peaceful relating.”

(See also: peace, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 5:19
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Matthew 5:24
- Proverbs 13:17-18
- Romans 5:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2398, H3722, G06040, G12590, G24330, G26430, G26440

Job References:

Job 22:21

redeem, redeemer, redemption

Definition:

The term “redeem” refers to buying back something or someone that has been previously owned or held captive. A “redeemer” is someone who redeems something or someone.

- God gave laws to the Israelites about how to redeem people or things. For example, someone could redeem a person who was in slavery by paying the price so that the slave could go free. The word “ransom” also refers to this practice.
- If someone’s land had been sold, a relative of that person could “redeem” or “buy back” that land so that it would stay in the family.
- These practices show how God redeems people who are in slavery to sin. When he died on the cross, Jesus paid the full price for people’s sins and redeemed all those who trust in him for salvation. People who have been redeemed by God are set free from sin and its punishment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “redeem” could also be translated as “buy back” or “pay to free (someone)” or “ransom.”
- The term “redemption” could be translated as “ransom” or “freedom payment” or “buying back.”
- The words “ransom” and “redeem” have basically the same meaning, so some languages may have only one term to translate both these words. The word “ransom,” however, can also mean the payment necessary to “redeem” something or someone. The term “redeem” never refers to the actual payment itself.

(See also: free, ransom)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:13-14
- Ephesians 1:7-8
- Ephesians 5:16
- Galatians 3:13-14
- Galatians 4:5

- Luke 2:38
- Ruth 2:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1350, H1353, H6299, H6302, H6304, H6306, H6561, H7069, G00590, G06290, G18050, G30840, G30850

Job References:

Job 5:20 Job 19:25 Job 33:28

remnant

Definition:

The term "remnant" literally refers to people or things that are "remaining" or "left over" from a larger amount or group.

- Often a "remnant" refers to people who survive a life-threatening situation or who remain faithful to God while undergoing persecution.
- Isaiah referred to a group of Jews as being a remnant who would survive attacks from outsiders and live to return to the Promised Land in Canaan.
- Paul talks about there being a "remnant" of people who were chosen by God to receive his grace.
- The term "remnant" also implies that there were other people who did not remain or were not left over.

Translation Suggestions:

- A phrase such as "the remnant of this people" could be translated as "the rest of these people" or "the people who are left."
- The "whole remnant of people" could be translated by "all the rest of the people" or "the remaining people."

Bible References:

- Acts 15:17
- Amos 9:12
- Ezekiel 6:8-10
- Genesis 45:7
- Isaiah 11:11
- Micah 4:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3498, H3499, H5629, H6413, H7604, H7605, H7611, H8281, H8300, G26400, G30050, G30620

Job References:

Job 20:21 Job 20:26

repent, repentance

Definition:

The terms “repent” and “repentance” refer to turning away from sin and turning back to God.

- To “repent” literally means to “change one’s mind.”
- In the Bible, “repent” usually means to turn away from a sinful, human way of thinking and acting, and to turn to God’s way of thinking and acting.
- When people truly repent of their sins, God forgives them and helps them start obeying him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “repent” can be translated with a word or phrase that means “turn back (to God)” or “turn away from sin and toward God” or “turn toward God, away from sin.”
- Often the term “repentance” can be translated using the verb “repent.” For example, “God has given repentance to Israel” could be translated as “God has enabled Israel to repent.”
- Other ways to translate “repentance” could include “turning away from sin” or “turning to God and away from sin.”

(See also: forgive, sin, turn)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:19-20
- Luke 3:3
- Luke 3:8
- Luke 5:32
- Luke 24:47
- Mark 1:14-15
- Matthew 3:3
- Matthew 3:11
- Matthew 4:17
- Romans 2:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:2** After many years of disobeying God and being oppressed by their enemies, the Israelites **repented** and asked God to rescue them.
- **17:13** David **repented** of his sin and God forgave him.
- **19:18** They (prophets) warned people that God would destroy them if they did not **repent**.
- **24:2** Many people came out to the wilderness to listen to John. He preached to them, saying, “**Repent**, for the kingdom of God is near!”
- **42:8** “It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to **receive** forgiveness for their sins.”
- **44:5** “So now, **repent** and turn to God so that your sins will be washed away.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5150, H5162, H5164, G02780, G33380, G33400, G33410

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:8 Job 2:3 Job 42 Introduction Job 42:6

restore, restoration

Definition:

The terms “restore” and “restoration” refer to causing something to return to its original place or condition.

- When a diseased body part is restored, this means it has been “healed.”
- A broken relationship that is restored has been “reconciled.” God restores sinful people and brings them back to himself.
- If people have been restored to their home country, they have been “brought back” or “returned” to that country.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, ways to translate “restore” could include “renew” or “repay” or “return” or “heal” or “bring back.”
- Other expressions for this term could be “make new” or “make like new again.”
- When property is “restored,” it has been “repaired” or “replaced” or “given back” to its owner.
- Depending on the context, “restoration” could be translated as “renewal” or “healing” or “reconciliation.”

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:10
- Acts 3:21
- Acts 15:15-18
- Isaiah 49:5-6
- Jeremiah 15:19-21
- Lamentations 5:22
- Leviticus 6:5-7
- Luke 19:8
- Matthew 12:13
- Psalm 80:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7725, H7999, H8421, G06000, G26750

Job References:

Job 8:6 Job 33:26 Job 33:30 Job 42 Introduction

righteous, righteousness, unrighteous, unrighteousness, upright, uprightness

Definition:

The term “righteousness” refers to God’s absolute goodness, justice, faithfulness, and love. Having these qualities makes God “righteous.” Because God is righteous, he must condemn sin.

- These terms are also often used to describe a person who obeys God and is morally good. However, because all people have sinned, no one except God is completely righteous.
- Examples of people the Bible who were called “righteous” include Noah, Job, Abraham, Zachariah, and Elisabeth.
- When people trust in Jesus to save them, God cleanses them from their sins and declares them to be righteous because of Jesus’ righteousness.

The term “unrighteous” means to be sinful and morally corrupt. “Unrighteousness” refers to sin or the condition of being sinful.

- These terms especially refer to living in a way that disobeys God’s teachings and commands.
- Unrighteous people are immoral in their thoughts and actions.
- Sometimes “the unrighteous” refers specifically to people who do not believe in Jesus.

The terms “upright” and “uprightness” refer to acting in a way that follows God’s laws.

- The meaning of these words includes the idea of standing up straight and looking directly ahead.
- A person who is “upright” is someone who obeys God’s rules and does not do things that are against his will.
- Terms such as “integrity” and “righteous” have similar meanings and are sometimes used in parallelism constructions, such as “integrity and uprightness.” (See: parallelism)

Translation Suggestions:

- When it describes God, the term "righteous" could be translated as "perfectly good and just" or "always acting rightly."
- God's "righteousness" could also be translated as "perfect faithfulness and goodness."
- When it describes people who are obedient to God, the term "righteous" could also be translated as "morally good" or "just" or "living a God-pleasing life."
- The phrase "the righteous" could also be translated as "righteous people" or "God-fearing people."
- Depending on the context, "righteousness" could also be translated with a word or phrase that means "goodness" or "being perfect before God" or "acting in a right way by obeying God" or "doing perfectly good."
- The term "unrighteous" could simply be translated as "not righteous."
- Depending on the context, other ways to translate this could include "wicked" or "immoral" or "people who rebel against God" or "sinful."
- The phrase "the unrighteous" could be translated as "unrighteous people."
- The term "unrighteousness" could be translated as "sin" or "evil thoughts and actions" or "wickedness."
- If possible, it is best to translate this in a way that shows its relationship to "righteous, righteousness."
- Ways to translate "upright" could include "acting rightly" or "one who acts rightly" or "following God's laws" or "obedient to God" or "behaving in a way that is right."
- The term "uprightness" could be translated as "moral purity" or "good moral conduct" or "rightness."
- The phrase "the upright" could be translated as "people who are upright" or "upright people."

(See also: evil, faithful, good, holy, integrity, just, law, law, obey, pure, righteous, sin, unlawful)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:16
- Job 1:8
- Psalms 37:30
- Psalms 49:14
- Psalms 107:42
- Ecclesiastes 12:10-11
- Isaiah 48:1-2
- Ezekiel 33:13
- Malachi 2:6
- Matthew 6:1
- Acts 3:13-14
- Romans 1:29-31
- 1 Corinthians 6:9
- Galatians 3:7
- Colossians 3:25
- 2 Thessalonians 2:10
- 2 Timothy 3:16
- 1 Peter 3:18-20
- 1 John 1:9
- 1 John 5:16-17

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:2** But Noah found favor with God. He was a **righteous** man, living among wicked people.
- **4:8** God declared that Abram was **righteous** because he believed in God's promise.
- **17:2** David was a humble and **righteous** man who trusted and obeyed God.
- **23:1** Joseph, the man Mary was engaged to, was a **righteous** man.
- **50:10** Then the **righteous** ones will shine like the sun in the kingdom of God their Father.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H1368, H2555, H3072, H3474, H3476, H3477, H3483, H4334, H4339, H4749, H5228, H5229, H5324, H5765, H5766, H5767, H5977, H6662, H6663, H6664, H6665, H6666, H6968, H8535, H8537, H8549, H8552, G00930, G00940, G04580, G13410, G13420, G13430, G13440, G13450, G13460, G21180, G37160, G37170

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:8 Job 2:3 Job 4:7 Job 4:17 Job 6:25 Job 6:29 Job 8:3 Job 8:6 Job 8:6 Job 9:2 Job 9:15 Job 9:20 Job 10:15 Job 11:14 Job 13:18 Job 15:14 Job 17:8 Job 17:9 Job 22:3 Job 22:19 Job 22:23 Job 23:7 Job 25 Introduction Job 25:4 Job 27:6 Job 27:7 Job 27:17 Job 29:14 Job 29:17 Job 31:3 Job 31:6 Job 32:1 Job 32:2 Job 33:3 Job 33:23 Job 33:26 Job 33:27 Job 34:5 Job 34:17 Job 35:2 Job 35:7 Job 35:8 Job 36:3 Job 36:7 Job 36:23 Job 37:23

save, saved, safe, salvation, rescue

Definition:

The term “save” refers to keeping someone from experiencing something bad or harmful. To “be safe” means to be protected from harm or danger.

- In a physical sense, people can be saved or rescued from harm, danger, or death.
- In a spiritual sense, if a person has been “saved,” then God, through Jesus’ death on the cross, has forgiven him and rescued him from being punished in hell for his sin.
- People can save or rescue people from danger, but only God can save people from being punished eternally for their sins.

The term “salvation” refers to being saved or rescued from evil and danger.

- In the Bible, “salvation” usually refers to the spiritual and eternal deliverance granted by God to those who repent of their sins and believe in Jesus.
- The Bible also talks about God saving or delivering his people from their physical enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “save” could include “deliver” or “keep from harm” or “take out of harm’s way” or “keep from dying.”

- In the expression “whoever would save his life,” the term “save” could also be translated as “preserve” or “protect.”

- The term “safe” could be translated as “protected from danger” or “in a place where nothing can harm.”

- The term “salvation” could also be translated using words related to “save” or “rescue,” as in “God’s saving people (from being punished for their sins)” or “God’s rescuing his people (from their enemies).”

- “God is my salvation” could be translated as “God is the one who saves me.”

- "You will draw water from the wells of salvation" could be translated as "You will be refreshed as with water because God is rescuing you."

(See also: cross, deliver, punish, sin, Savior)

Bible References:

- Genesis 49:18
- Genesis 47:25-26
- Psalms 80:3
- Jeremiah 16:19-21
- Micah 6:3-5
- Luke 2:30
- Luke 8:36-37
- Acts 4:12
- Acts 28:28
- Acts 2:21
- Romans 1:16
- Romans 10:10
- Ephesians 6:17
- Philippians 1:28
- 1 Timothy 1:15-17
- Revelation 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:8** Moses tried to **save** his fellow Israelite.
- **11:2** God provided a way to **save** the firstborn son of anyone who believed in him.
- **12:5** Moses told the Israelites, "Stop being afraid! God will fight for you today and **save** you."
- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to praise God because he **saved** them from the Egyptian army.
- **16:17** This pattern repeated many times: the Israelites would sin, God would punish them, they would repent, and God would send a deliverer to **save** them.
- **44:8** "You crucified Jesus, but God raised him to life again! You rejected him, but there is no other way to be **saved** except through the power of Jesus!"
- **47:11** The jailer trembled as he came to Paul and Silas and asked, "What must I do to be **saved**?" Paul answered, "Believe in Jesus, the Master, and you and your family will be **saved**."
- **49:12** Good works cannot **save** you.
- **49:13** God will **save** everyone who believes in Jesus and receives him as their Master. But he will not **save** anyone who does not believe in him.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0983, H2421, H2502, H3444, H3467, H3468, H4190, H4422, H4931, H5338, H6308, H6403, H7682, H7951, H7965, H8104, H8199, H8668, G08030, G08040, G08060, G12950, G15080, G49820, G49910, G49920, G51980

Job References:

Job 5:15 Job 6:23 Job 13:16 Job 20:20 Job 22:29 Job 22:30 Job 26:2 Job 40:14

sign, proof, reminder

Definition:

The term “sign” usually refers an object, event, or action that communicates a special meaning.

- In the Bible, signs are sometimes given in connection to a promise or covenant that God has made:
  - The book of Genesis describes the rainbow God created in the sky as a sign (or reminder) to himself that he has promised he will never again destroy all life with a worldwide flood.
  - In the book of Genesis, God commanded the Israelites to circumcise their sons as a sign (or indicator) of the fact that he had made his covenant with them.
- Signs can reveal or point to something:
  - The book of Luke describes that an angel gave shepherds a sign that would help them know which baby in Bethlehem was the newborn Messiah.
  - Judas kissed Jesus as a sign to the religious leaders that Jesus was the one they should arrest.
- Signs can prove that something is true:
  - The book of Exodus describes the plagues that destroyed Egypt as signs that showed who Yahweh was and proved that he was greater than Pharaoh and the Egyptian gods.
  - The book of Acts describes the miracles performed by the prophets and apostles as signs that proved they were speaking God’s message.
  - The book of John describes the miracles that Jesus performed as signs that proved he was truly the Messiah.

Translation Suggestions:

- The frequent expression “signs and wonders” could be translated as “proofs and miracles” or “miraculous works that prove God’s power” or “amazing miracles that show how great God is.”
- Depending on its context, “sign” could also be translated as “signal” or “symbol” or “mark” or “evidence” or “proof” or “gesture.”
- To “make signs with the hands” could also be translated as “motion with the hands” or “gesture with the hands” or “make gestures.”
- In some languages, there may be one word for a “sign” that proves something and a different word for a “sign” that is a miracle.

(See also: miracle, apostle, Christ, covenant, circumcise)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:18-19
- Exodus 4:8-9
- Exodus 31:12-15
- Genesis 1:14
- Genesis 9:12
- John 2:18
- Luke 2:12
- Mark 8:12
- Psalms 89:5-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0226, H0852, H2368, H2858, H4150, H4159, H4864, H5251, H5824, H6161, H6725, H6734, H7560, G03640, G08800, G12130, G12290, G17180, G17300, G17320, G17700, G39020, G41020, G45910, G45920, G49530, G49730, G52800

Job References:

Job 21:29

sin, sinful, sinner, sinning

Definition:

The term "sin" refers to actions, thoughts, and words that are against God's will and laws. Sin can also refer to not doing something that God wants us to do.

- Sin includes anything we do that does not obey or please God, even things that other people do not know about.
- Thoughts and actions that disobey God's will are called "sinful."
- Because Adam sinned, all human beings are born with a "sinful nature," a nature that that controls them and causes them to sin.
- A "sinner" is someone who sins, so every human being is a sinner.
- Sometimes the word "sinners" was used by religious people like the Pharisees to refer to people who did not keep the law as well as the Pharisees thought they should.
- The term "sinner" was also used for people who were considered to be worse sinners than other people. For example, this label was given to tax collectors and prostitutes.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "sin" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "disobedience to God" or "going against God's will" or "evil behavior and thoughts" or "wrongdoing."
- To "sin" could also be translated as to "disobey God" or to "do wrong."
- Depending on the context "sinful" could be translated as "full of wrongdoing" or "wicked" or "immoral" or "evil" or "rebelling against God."
- Depending on the context the term "sinner" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person who sins" or "person who does wrong things" or "person who disobeys God" or "person who disobeys the law."
- The term "sinners" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "very sinful people" or "people considered to be very sinful" or "immoral people."
- Ways to translate "tax collectors and sinners" could include "people who collect money for the government, and other very sinful people" or "very sinful people, including (even) tax collectors."
- Make sure the translation of this term can include sinful behavior and thoughts, even those that other people do not see or know about.
- The term "sin" should be general, and different from the terms for "wickedness" and "evil."

(See also: disobey, evil, flesh, tax collector)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:1-3
- 1 John 1:10
- 1 John 2:2
- 2 Samuel 7:12-14
- Acts 3:19
- Daniel 9:24
- Genesis 4:7
- Hebrews 12:2
- Isaiah 53:11
- Jeremiah 18:23
- Leviticus 4:14
- Luke 15:18
- Matthew 12:31
- Romans 6:23
- Romans 8:4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **3:15** God said, "I promise I will never again curse the ground because of the evil things people do, or destroy the world by causing a flood, even though people are **sinful** from the time they are children."
- **13:12** God was very angry with them because of their **sin** and planned to destroy them.
- **20:1** The kingdoms of Israel and Judah both **sinned** against God. They broke the covenant that God made with them at Sinai.
- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no **sin**. He would die to receive the punishment for other people's **sin**.
- **35:1** One day, Jesus was teaching many tax collectors and other **sinners** who had gathered to hear him.
- **38:5** Then Jesus took a cup and said, "Drink this. It is my blood of the New Covenant that is poured out for the forgiveness of **sins**."

- **43:11** Peter answered them, “Every one of you should repent and be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ so that God will forgive your **sins**.”
- **48:8** We all deserve to die for our **sins**!
- **49:17** Even though you are a Christian, you will still be tempted to **sin**. But God is faithful and says that if you confess your **sins**, he will forgive you. He will give you strength to fight against **sin**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0817, H0819, H2398, H2399, H2400, H2401, H2402, H2403, H2408, H2409, H5771, H6588, H7683, H7686, G02640, G02650, G02660, G02680, G03610, G37810, G39000, G42580

Job References:

Job Introduction Job 1:5 Job 1:22 Job 2 Introduction Job 2:10 Job 7:20 Job 8:4 Job 8:4 Job 10:6 Job 10:14 Job 13:23 Job 13:23 Job 14:16 Job 16:11 Job 24:19 Job 25 Introduction Job 31:30 Job 31:33 Job 33:27 Job 34:37 Job 35:3 Job 35:6 Job 36:21

Son of Man, son of man

Definition:

The title “Son of Man” was used by Jesus to refer to himself. He often used this term instead of saying “I” or “me.”

- In the Bible, “son of man” could be a way of referring to or addressing a man. It could also mean “human being.”
- Throughout the Old Testament book of Ezekiel, God frequently addressed Ezekiel as “son of man.” For example he said, “You, son of man, must prophesy.”
- The prophet Daniel saw a vision of a “son of man” coming with the clouds, which is a reference to the coming Messiah.
- Jesus also said that the Son of Man will be coming back someday on the clouds.
- These references to the Son of Man coming on the clouds reveal that Jesus the Messiah is God.

Translation Suggestions:

- When Jesus uses the term “Son of Man” it could be translated as “the One who became a human being” or “the Man from heaven.”
- Some translators occasionally include “I” or “me” with this title (as in “I, the Son of Man”) to make it clear that Jesus was talking about himself.
- Check to make sure that the translation of this term does not give a wrong meaning (such as referring to an illegitimate son or giving the wrong impression that Jesus was only a human being).
- When used to refer to a person, “son of man” could also be translated as “you, a human being” or “you, man” or “human being” or “man.”

(See also: heaven, son, Son of God, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:56
- Daniel 7:14
- Ezekiel 43:6-8
- John 3:12-13
- Luke 6:5

- Mark 2:10
- Matthew 13:37
- Psalms 80:17-18
- Revelation 14:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0120, H0606, H1121, H1247, G04440, G52070

Job References:

Job 16:21 Job 25:6 Job 35:8

sons of God, children of God

Definition:

The term "sons of God" is a figurative expression that has several possible meanings.

- In the New Testament, the term "sons of God" refers to all believers in Jesus and is often translated as "children of God" since it includes both males and females.
- This use of the term speaks of a relationship with God that is like the relationship between a human son and his father, with all the privileges associated with being sons.
- Some people interpret the term "sons of God" that appears in Genesis 6 to mean fallen angels—evil spirits or demons. Others think it may refer to powerful political rulers or to the descendants of Seth.
- The title "Son of God" is a different term: it refers to Jesus, who is God's only Son.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "sons of God" refers to believers in Jesus, it could be translated as "children of God."
- In Genesis 6:2 and 4 ways to translate "sons of God" could include "angels," "spirit beings," "supernatural creatures," or "demons."
- Also see the link for "son."

(See also: angel, demon, son, Son of God, ruler, spirit)

Bible References:

- Genesis 6:2
- Genesis 6:4
- Job 1:6
- Romans 8:14

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0430, H1121, G52070, G50430

Job References:

Job 1:6 Job 2:1 Job 38:7

soul, self

Definition:

The term “soul” can either refer generally to the non-physical part of a person or refer specifically to a person’s awareness of themselves as a person distinct from others.

- In the Bible, the terms “soul” and “spirit” may be two different concepts, or they may be two terms that refer to the same concept.
- When a person dies, his soul leaves his body.
- In contrast to the body, the “soul” can be spoken of as the part of a person that “relates to God.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “soul” could also be translated as “inner self” or “inner person.”
- In some contexts, “my soul” could be translated as “I” or “me.”
- Usually the phrase “the soul” can be translated as “the person” or “he” or “him,” depending on the context.
- Some languages might only have one word for the concepts “soul” and “spirit.”
- In Hebrews 4:12, the figurative phrase “dividing soul and spirit” could mean “deeply discerning or exposing the inner person.”

(See also: spirit)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:8
- Acts 2:27-28
- Acts 2:41
- Genesis 49:6
- Isaiah 53:10-11
- James 1:21
- Jeremiah 6:16-19
- Jonah 2:7-8
- Luke 1:47
- Matthew 22:37
- Psalms 19:7
- Revelation 20:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5082, H5315, H5397, G55900

Job References:

Job 3:20 Job 6:7 Job 7:11 Job 7:15 Job 9:21 Job 10:1 Job 10:1 Job 14:22 Job 16:4 Job 16:4 Job 19:2 Job 21:25 Job 23:13 Job 24:12 Job 30:25 Job 33:18 Job 33:20 Job 33:22 Job 33:28 Job 33:30 Job 36:14

spirit, wind, breath

Definition:

The term "spirit" refers to the non-physical part of a person which cannot be seen. In biblical times, the concept of a person's spirit was closely related to the concept of a person's breath. The term can also refer to wind, that is, the movement of air in the natural world.

- The term "spirit" can refer to a being that does not have a physical body, such as an evil spirit.
- In general, the term "spiritual" describes things in the non-physical world.
- The term "spirit of" can also mean "having the characteristics of," such as in "spirit of wisdom" or "in the spirit of Elijah." Sometimes the Bible applies this term in the context of a person's attitude or emotional state, such as "spirit of fear" and "spirit of jealousy."
- Jesus said that God is a spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, some ways to translate "spirit" might include "non-physical being" or "inside part" or "inner being."
- In some contexts, the term "spirit" could be translated as "evil spirit" or "evil spirit being."
- Sometimes the term "spirit" is used to express the feelings of a person, as in "my spirit was grieved in my inmost being." This could also be translated as "I felt grieved in my spirit" or "I felt deeply grieved."
- The phrase "spirit of" could be translated as "character of" or "influence of" or "attitude of" or "thinking (that is) characterized by."
- Depending on the context, "spiritual" could be translated as "non-physical" or "from the Holy Spirit" or "God's" or "part of the non-physical world."
- The phrase "spiritual maturity" could be translated as "godly behavior that shows obedience to the Holy Spirit."
- The term "spiritual gift" could be translated as "special ability that the Holy Spirit gives."
- Sometimes this term can be translated as "wind" when referring to the simple movement of air or "breath" when referring to air movement caused by living beings.

(See also: soul, Holy Spirit, demon, breath)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:5
- 1 John 4:3
- 1 Thessalonians 5:23
- Acts 5:9
- Colossians 1:9
- Ephesians 4:23
- Genesis 7:21-22
- Genesis 8:1
- Isaiah 4:4
- Mark 1:23-26
- Matthew 26:41
- Philippians 1:27

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:3** Three days later, after the people had prepared themselves **spiritually**, God came down on top of Mount Sinai with thunder, lightning, smoke, and a loud trumpet blast.
- **40:7** Then Jesus cried out, "It is finished! Father, I give my **spirit** into your hands." Then he bowed his head and gave up his **spirit**.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, "Jesus, receive my **spirit**."
- **48:7** All the people groups are blessed through him, because everyone who believes in Jesus is saved from sin, and becomes a **spiritual** descendant of Abraham.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0178, H1172, H5397, H7307, H7308, G41510, G41520, G41530, G53260, G54270

Job References:

Job 4:9 Job 6:4 Job 7:7 Job 7:11 Job 8:2 Job 9:18 Job 10:12 Job 11:20 Job 12:10 Job 15:2 Job 15:2 Job 15:13 Job 15:30 Job 16:3 Job 17:1 Job 19:17 Job 20:3 Job 21:4 Job 21:18 Job 26:4 Job 26:13 Job 27:3 Job 27:21 Job 28:25 Job 30:15 Job 30:22 Job 31:39 Job 32:8 Job 32:8 Job 32:18 Job 33:4 Job 34:14 Job 37:10 Job 41:16

stone, stoning

Definition:

A stone is a small rock. To "stone" someone is to throw stones and larger rocks at that person with the intention of killing him. A "stoning" is an event in which someone was stoned.

- In ancient times, stoning was a common method of executing people as punishment for crimes they had committed.
- God commanded the Israelite leaders to stone people for certain sins, such as adultery.
- In the New Testament, Jesus forgave a woman caught in adultery and stopped people from stoning her.
- Stephen, who was the first person in the Bible to be killed for testifying about Jesus, was stoned to death.
- In the city of Lystra, the apostle Paul was stoned, but he did not die from his wounds.

(See also: adultery, commit, crime, death, Lystra, testimony)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:57-58
- Acts 7:59-60
- Acts 14:5
- Acts 14:19-20
- John 8:4-6
- Luke 13:34
- Luke 20:6
- Matthew 23:37-39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0068, H0069, H0810, H1382, H1496, H1530, H2106, H2672, H2687, H2789, H4676, H4678, H5553, H5601, H5619, H6344, H6443, H6697, H6864, H6872, H7275, H7671, H8068, G26420, G29910, G30340, G30350, G30360, G30370, G40740, G43480, G55860

Job References:

Job 5:23 Job 6:12 Job 14:19 Job 22:24 Job 28:2 Job 28:3 Job 28:6 Job 38:30 Job 41:24 Job 41:28

test, tested, testing, testing in the fire

Definition:

The term "test" refers to a difficult or painful experience that reveals a person's strengths and weaknesses.

- God tests people, but he does not tempt them to sin. Satan, however, tempts people to sin.
- God sometimes uses tests to expose people's sin. A test helps a person to turn away from sin and to draw closer to God.
- Gold and other metals are tested with fire to find out how pure and strong they are. This is a picture of how God uses painful circumstances to test his people.
- To "put to the test" can mean, "challenge something or someone to prove its value."
- In the context of putting God to the test, it means to try to make him do a miracle for us, taking advantage of his mercy.
- Jesus told Satan that it is wrong to put God to the test. He is the almighty, holy God who is above everything and everyone.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to "test" could also be translated as, to "challenge" or to "cause to experience difficulties" or to "prove."
- Ways to translate "a test" could be, "a challenge" or "a difficult experience."
- To "put to the test" could be translated as to "test" or to "set up a challenge" or to "force to prove oneself."
- In the context of testing God, this could be translated as "trying to force God to prove his love."
- In some contexts, when God is not the subject, the term "test" can mean "tempt."

(See also: tempt)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:1
- 1 Thessalonians 5:21
- Acts 15:10
- Genesis 22:1
- Isaiah 7:13

- James 1:12
- Lamentations 3:40-43
- Malachi 3:10
- Philippians 1:10
- Psalm 26:2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5254, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G12420, G12630, G13030, G13820, G19570, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G39840, G43030, G44510, G48280, G60200

Job References:

Job 7:18 Job 12:11 Job 23:10 Job 34:3 Job 34:36

testimony, testify, witness, eyewitness, evidence

Definition:

When a person gives "testimony" he makes a statement about something he knows, claiming that the statement is true. To "testify" is to give "testimony."

- In some places in the Old Testament, "Testimony" refers specifically to the tablets of stone on which Yahweh wrote his ten commandments. From that use it came to refer to God's law more broadly.
- Often a person "testifies" about something he has experienced directly.
- A witness who gives "false testimony" does not tell the truth about what happened.
- Sometimes the term "testimony" refers to a prophecy that a prophet has stated.
- In the New Testament, this term was often used to refer to how Jesus' followers testified about the events of Jesus' life, death, and resurrection.

The term "witness" refers to a person who has personally experienced something that happened. Usually a witness is also someone who testifies about what they know is true. The term "eyewitness" emphasizes that the person was actually there and saw what happened.

- To "witness" something means to see it happen.
- At a trial, a witness "gives witness" or "bears witness." This has the same meaning as "testify."
- Witnesses are expected to tell the truth about what they have seen or heard.
- A witness who does not tell the truth about what happened is called a "false witness." He is said to "give false witness" or to "bear false witness."
- The expression "be a witness between" means that something or someone will be evidence that a contract has been made. The witness will make sure each person does what he has promised to do.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "testify" or "give testimony" could also be translated as "tell the facts" or "tell what was seen or heard" or "tell from personal experience" or "give evidence" or "tell what happened."
- Ways to translate "testimony" could include, "report of what happened" or "statement of what is true" or "evidence" or "what has been said" or "prophecy."
- Ways to translate "Testimony" could include, "the stone slabs on which I wrote my commands" or "God's law" or "God's commands" or "the record of the agreement between Yahweh and Israel."
- The phrase, "as a testimony to them" could be translated as to "show them what is true" or to "prove to them what is true."
- The phrase, "as a testimony against them" could be translated as "which will show them their sin" or "exposing their hypocrisy" or "which will prove that they are wrong."
- To "give false testimony" could be translated as "say false things about" or "state things that are not true."
- The term "witness" or "eyewitness" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "person seeing it" or "the one who saw it happen" or "those who saw and heard (those things)."
- Something that is "a witness" could be translated as "guarantee" or "sign of our promise" or "something that testifies that this is true."
- The phrase "you will be my witnesses" could also be translated as "you will tell other people about me" or "you will teach people the truth that I taught you" or "you will tell people what you have seen me do and heard me teach."
- To "witness to" could be translated as to "tell what was seen" or to "testify" or to "state what happened."
- To "witness" something could be translated as to "see something" or to "experience something happen."

(See also: ark of the covenant, guilt, judge, prophet, true)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 31:28
- Micah 6:3
- Matthew 26:60
- Mark 1:44
- John 1:7
- John 3:33
- Acts 4:32-33
- Acts 7:44
- Acts 13:31
- Romans 1:9
- 1 Thessalonians 2:10-12
- 1 Timothy 5:19-20
- 2 Timothy 1:8
- 2 Peter 1:16-18
- 1 John 5:6-8
- 3 John 1:12
- Revelation 12:11

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **39:2** Inside the house, the Jewish leaders put Jesus on trial. They brought many **false witnesses** who lied about him.
- **39:4** The high priest tore his clothes in anger and shouted, "We do not need any more **witnesses**. You have heard him say that he is the Son of God. What is your judgment?"
- **42:8** "It was also written in the scriptures that my disciples will proclaim that everyone should repent in order to receive forgiveness for their sins. They will do this starting in Jerusalem, and then go to all people groups everywhere. You are **witnesses** of these things."
- **43:7** "We are **witnesses** to the fact that God raised Jesus to life again."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5707, H5713, H5715, H5749, H6030, H8584, G02670, G12630, G19570, G26490, G31400, G31410, G31420, G31430, G31440, G43030, G48280, G49010, G55750, G55760, G55770, G60200

Job References:

Job 10:17 Job 15:6 Job 16 Introduction Job 16:8 Job 16:8 Job 16:19

transgress, transgression

Definition:

The term “transgress” means to cross a line or to violate a boundary. The term is often used figuratively, meaning to break a command, rule, or moral code.

- This term is very similar to the word “trespass,” but is generally used more often to describe violations against God than against other people.
- To “transgress” can also be described as to “cross a line,” that is, to go beyond a limit or boundary that has been set for the good of the person and others.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “transgress” could be translated as to “sin” or to “disobey” or to “rebel.”
- If a verse or passage uses two terms that mean “sin” or “transgress” or “trespass,” it is important, if possible, to use different ways to translate these terms. When the Bible uses two or more terms with similar meanings in the same context, usually its purpose is to emphasize what is being said or to show its importance.

(See: parallelism)

(See also: disobey, sin, trespass, iniquity)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 4:6
- Daniel 9:24-25
- Galatians 3:19-20
- Galatians 6:1-2
- Numbers 14:17-19
- Psalm 32:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0898, H4603, H4604, H6586, H6588, G04580, G04590, G38450, G38470, G38480, G39280

Job References:

Job 7:21 Job 13:23 Job 14:17 Job 33:9 Job 34:6 Job 34:37 Job 35:6 Job 35:15 Job 36:9

trust, trusted, trustworthy, trustworthiness

Definition:

To “trust” something or someone is to believe that the thing or person is true or dependable. That belief is also called “trust.” A “trustworthy” person is one you can trust to do and say what is right and true, and therefore one who has the quality of “trustworthiness.”

- Trust is closely related to faith. If we trust someone, we have faith in that person to do what they promised to do.
- Having trust in someone also means depending on that person.
- To “trust in” Jesus means to believe that he is God, to believe that he died on the cross to pay for our sins, and to rely on him to save us.
- A “trustworthy saying” refers to something that is said that can be counted on to be true.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “trust” could include “believe” or “have faith” or “have confidence” or “depend on.”
- The phrase “put your trust in” is very similar in meaning to “trust in.”
- The term “trustworthy” could be translated as “dependable” or “reliable” or “can always be trusted.”

(See also: believe, confidence, faith, faithful, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 9:22-24
- 1 Timothy 4:9
- Hosea 10:12-13
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Nehemiah 13:13
- Psalm 31:5
- Titus 3:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:12** When the Israelites saw that the Egyptians were dead, they **trusted** in God and believed that Moses was a prophet of God.
- **14:15** Joshua was a good leader because he **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **17:2** David was a humble and righteous man who **trusted** and obeyed God.
- **34:6** Then Jesus told a story about people who **trusted** in their own good deeds and despised other people.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0539, H0982, H1556, H2620, H2622, H3176, H4009, H4268, H7365, G16790, G38720, G39820, G40060, G41000, G42760

Job References:

Job 4:18 Job 8:14 Job 12:20 Job 15:15 Job 15:31 Job 39:11

wise, wisdom

Definition:

The term “wise” describes someone who understands what is the right and moral thing to do and then does that. “Wisdom” is the understanding and practice of what is true and morally right.

- Being wise includes the ability to make good decisions, especially choosing to do what pleases God.
- People become wise by listening to God and humbly obeying his will.
- A wise person will show the fruits of the Holy Spirit in his life, such as joy, kindness, love, and patience.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “wise” could include “obedient to God” or “sensible and obedient” or “God-fearing.”
- “Wisdom” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “wise living” or “sensible and obedient living” or “good judgment.”
- It is best to translate “wise” and “wisdom” in such a way that they are different terms from other key terms like righteous or obedient.

(See also: obey, fruit)

Bible References:

- Acts 6:3
- Colossians 3:15-17
- Exodus 31:6
- Genesis 3:6
- Isaiah 19:12
- Jeremiah 18:18
- Matthew 7:24

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:5** She also wanted to be **wise**, so she picked some of the fruit and ate it.
- **18:1** When Solomon asked for **wisdom**, God was pleased and made him the **wisest** man in the world.
- **23:9** Some time later, **wise** men from countries far to the east saw an unusual star in the sky.
- **45:1** He (Stephen) had a good reputation and was full of the Holy Spirit and of **wisdom**.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0998, H1350, H2445, H2449, H2450, H2451, H2452, H2454, H2942, H3820, H3823, H6195, H6493, H6912, H7535, H7919, H7922, H8454, G46780, G46790, G46800, G49200, G54280, G54290, G54300

Job References:

Job 4:21 Job 9:4 Job 11:6 Job 12:2 Job 12:12 Job 12:13 Job 13:5 Job 15:2 Job 15:8 Job 15:18 Job 17:10 Job 22:2 Job 26:3 Job 28:12 Job 28:18 Job 28:20 Job 28:28 Job 32:7 Job 32:9 Job 32:13 Job 33:33 Job 34:2 Job 34:34 Job 37:24 Job 38:36 Job 38:37 Job 39:17 Job 39:26

woe

Definition:

The term “woe” refers to a feeling of great distress. It also gives a warning that someone will experience severe trouble.

- The expression “woe to” is followed by a warning to people that they will experience suffering as punishment for their sins.
- In several places in the Bible, the word “woe” is repeated, to emphasize an especially terrible judgment.
- A person who says “woe is me” or “woe to me” is expressing sorrow about severe suffering.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “woe” could also be translated as “great sorrow” or “sadness” or “calamity” or “disaster.”
- Other ways to translate the expression “Woe to (name of city)” could include, “How terrible it will be for (name of city)” or “The people in (that city) will be severely punished” or “Those people will suffer greatly.”
- The expression, “Woe is me!” or “Woe to me!” could be translated as “How sad I am!” or “I am so sad!” or “How terrible this is for me!”
- The expression “Woe to you” could also be translated as “You will suffer terribly” or “You will experience terrible troubles.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 13:17-18
- Habakkuk 2:12
- Isaiah 31:1-2
- Jeremiah 45:1-3
- Jude 1:9-11
- Luke 6:24
- Luke 17:1-2
- Matthew 23:23

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0188, H0190, H0337, H0480, H1929, H1945, H1958, G37590

Job References:

Job 10:15

world, worldly

Definition:

The term “world” usually refers to the part of the universe where people live: the earth. The term “worldly” describes the evil values and behaviors of people living in this world.

- In its most general sense, the term “world” refers to the heavens and the earth, as well as everything in them.
- In many contexts, “world” actually means “people in the world.”
- Sometimes it is implied that this refers to the evil people on earth or the people who do not obey God.
- The apostles also used “world” to refer to the selfish behaviors and corrupt values of the people living in this world. This can include self-righteous religious practices which are based on human efforts.
- People and things characterized by these values are said to be “worldly.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “world” could also be translated as “universe” or “people of this world” or “corrupt things in the world” or “evil attitudes of people in the world.”
- The phrase “all the world” often means “many people” and refers to the people living in a certain region. For example, “all the world came to Egypt” could be translated as “many people from the surrounding countries came to Egypt” or “people from all the countries surrounding Egypt came there.”
- Another way to translate “all the world went to their hometown to be registered in the Roman census” would be “many of the people living in regions ruled by the Roman empire went…”
- Depending on the context, the term “worldly” could be translated as “evil” or “sinful” or “selfish” or “ungodly” or “corrupt” or “influenced by the corrupt values of people in this world.”
- The phrase “saying these things in the world” can be translated as “saying these things to the people of the world.”
- In other contexts, “in the world” could also be translated as “living among the people of the world” or “living among ungodly people.”

(See also: corrupt, heaven, Rome, godly)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:15
- 1 John 4:5
- 1 John 5:5
- John 1:29
- Matthew 13:36-39

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0776, H2309, H2465, H5769, H8398, G10930, G28860, G28890, G36250

Job References:

Job 18:18 Job 34:13

wrath, fury

Definition:

Wrath is an intense anger that is sometimes long-lasting. The Bible describes both people and God as experiencing intense anger. When speaking about God's "wrath," make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful fit of rage (which might be true of a human person).

- In the Bible, "wrath" often refers to God's righteous judgment of sin and punishment of people who rebel against him.
- The "wrath of God" can also refer to his judgment and punishment for sin.
- God's wrath is the righteous penalty for those who do not repent of their sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways this term could be translated include "intense anger" or "righteous judgment" or "anger."
- God's wrath is just and holy. When talking about God's wrath, make sure the word or phrase used to translate this term does not refer to a sinful human rage.

(See also: judge, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 1:8-10
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- Luke 3:7
- Luke 21:23
- Matthew 3:7
- Revelation 14:10
- Romans 1:18
- Romans 5:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0639, H2197, H2528, H2534, H2740, H3707, H3708, H5678, H7107, H7109, H7110, H7265, H7267, G23720, G37090, G39490, G39500

Job References:

Job 19:29 Job 21:20 Job 21:30 Job 36:18

Yahweh, Yah

Definition:

The term "Yahweh" is God's personal name in the Old Testament. The specific origin of this name is unknown, but it is probably derived from the Hebrew verb meaning, "to be."

- Following tradition, many Bible versions use the term "LORD" or "the LORD" to represent "Yahweh." This tradition resulted from the fact that historically, the Jewish people became afraid of mispronouncing Yahweh's name and started saying "Lord" every time the term "Yahweh" appeared in the text. Modern Bibles write "LORD" with all capital letters to show that this represents God's personal name and to distinguish it from "Lord" which is a different Hebrew word.
- The ULT and UST texts always translate this term as "Yahweh," in agreement with the Hebrew text of the Old Testament.
- The term "Yahweh" never occurs in the original text of the New Testament; only the Greek term for "Lord" is used, even when quoting the Old Testament.
- In the Old Testament, when God spoke about himself, he would often use his name instead of a pronoun.
- "Yah" is a shortened form of the name Yahweh that occurs in poetry and praise (e.g. Hallelujah = "Praise Yah"), and in some Hebrew names (e.g. Zechariah = "Yah remembers").

Translation Suggestions:

- "Yahweh" could be translated by a word or phrase that means "I am" or "existing one" or "the one who is" or "he who is present."
- This name could also be written in a way that is similar to how "Yahweh" is spelled, or how it sounds in your language.

- Some church denominations prefer not to use the term “Yahweh” and instead use the traditional rendering, “LORD.” An important consideration is that this may be confusing when read aloud because it will sound the same as the title “Lord.” Some languages may have an affix or other grammatical marker that could be added to distinguish “LORD” as a name (Yahweh) from “Lord” as a title.
- In most cases it is good to keep the name Yahweh where it occurs in the text, but some translations may decide to use only a pronoun in some places to make the text more natural and clear.
- An introduction of a quote from Yahweh could be something like, “This is what Yahweh says.”

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: God, Lord)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 21:20
- 1 Samuel 16:7
- Daniel 9:3
- Ezekiel 17:24
- Genesis 2:4
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 28:13
- Hosea 11:12
- Isaiah 10:4
- Isaiah 38:8
- Job 12:10
- Joshua 1:9
- Lamentations 1:5
- Leviticus 25:35
- Malachi 3:4
- Micah 2:5
- Micah 6:5
- Numbers 8:11
- Psalm 124:3
- Ruth 1:21
- Zechariah 14:5

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:14** God said, “I AM WHO I AM. Tell them, ‘I AM has sent me to you.’ Also tell them, ‘I am **Yahweh**, the God of your ancestors Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is my name forever.’”
- **13:4** Then God gave them the covenant and said, “I am **Yahweh**, your God, who saved you from slavery in Egypt. Do not worship other gods.”
- **13:5** “Do not make idols or worship them, for I, **Yahweh**, am a jealous God.”
- **16:1** The Israelites began to worship the Canaanite gods instead of **Yahweh**, the true God.
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, “O **Yahweh**, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your servant.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3050, H3068, H3069

Job References:

Job 1:6 Job 1:7 Job 1:7 Job 1:8 Job 1:9 Job 1:12 Job 1:12 Job 1:21 Job 1:21 Job 1:21 Job 2:1 Job 2:1 Job 2:2 Job 2:2 Job 2:3 Job 2:4 Job 2:6 Job 2:7 Job 12:9 Job 38:1 Job 40:1 Job 40:3 Job 40:6 Job 42:7 Job 42:7 Job 42:9 Job 42:9 Job 42:10 Job 42:10 Job 42:11

Arabah

Definition:

The Old Testament term “Arabah” often refers to a very large desert and plains region that includes the valley surrounding the Jordan River and extends south to the northern tip of the Red Sea.

- The Israelites traveled through this desert region on their journey from Egypt to the land of Canaan.
- The “Sea of the Arabah” could also be translated as “sea located in the Arabah desert region.” This sea is often referred to as the “Salt Sea” or the “Dead Sea.”
- The term “arabah” can also be a general reference to any desert region.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: desert, Sea of Reeds, Jordan River, Canaan, Salt Sea, Egypt)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 23:24-25
- 2 Kings 25:4-5
- 2 Samuel 2:29
- Jeremiah 2:4-6
- Job 24:5-7
- Zechariah 14:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1026, H6160

Job References:

Job 24:5 Job 39:6

Chaldea, Chaldean

Definition:

Chaldea was a region in the southern part of Mesopotamia or Babylonia. The people who lived in this region were called Chaldeans.

- The city of Ur, where Abraham was from, was located in Chaldea. It is often referred to as “Ur of the Chaldeans.”
- King Nebuchadnezzar was one of several Chaldeans who became kings over Babylonia.
- After many years, around 600 BC, the term “Chaldean” came to mean “Babylonian.”
- In the book of Daniel, the term “Chaldean” also refers to a special class of men who were highly educated and studied the stars.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Babylon, Shinar, Ur)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:4-5
- Ezekiel 1:1
- Genesis 11:27-28
- Genesis 11:31-32
- Genesis 15:6-8
- Isaiah 13:19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3679, H3778, H3779, G54660

Job References:

Job 1:17

Cush

Definition:

Cush was the oldest son of Noah's son Ham. He was also the ancestor of Nimrod. Two of his brothers were named Egypt and Canaan.

- In Old Testament times, "Cush" was the name of a large region of land south of Israel. It is probable that the land was named after Ham's son Cush.
- The ancient region of Cush covered an area of land that may have, at different times, included parts of the modern-day countries of Sudan, Egypt, Ethiopia, and possibly, Saudi Arabia.
- Another man named Cush is mentioned in the Psalms. He was a Benjamite.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Arabia, Canaan, Egypt, Ethiopia)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:8-10
- Ezekiel 29:10
- Genesis 2:13
- Genesis 10:6-7
- Jeremiah 13:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3568, H3569, H3570, 3571

Job References:

Job 28:19

Euphrates River, the River

Definition:

The Euphrates is the name of one of the four rivers that flowed through the Garden of Eden. It is the river that is most often mentioned in the Bible.

- The modern day river named Euphrates is located in the Middle East and is the longest and most important river in Asia.
- Together with the Tigris River, the Euphrates borders a region of land known as Mesopotamia.
- The ancient city of Ur where Abraham came from was at the mouth of the Euphrates River.
- This river was one of the boundaries of the land that God promised to give to Abraham (Genesis 15:18).
- Sometimes the Euphrates is simply called "the River."

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 5:7-9
- 2 Chronicles 9:25-26
- Exodus 23:30-33
- Genesis 2:13-14
- Isaiah 7:20

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5104, H6578, G21660

Job References:

Job 14:11 Job 40:23

Job

Definition:

Job was a man who is described in the Bible as blameless and righteous before God. He is best known for persevering in his faith in God through times of terrible suffering.

- Job lived in the land of Uz, which was located somewhere east of the land of Canaan, possibly near the region of the Edomites.
- It is thought that he lived during the time of Esau and Jacob because one of Job's friends was a "Temanite," which was a people group named after Esau's grandson.
- The Old Testament book of Job tells about how Job and others responded to his suffering. It also gives God's viewpoint as the sovereign creator and ruler of the universe.
- After all the disasters, God eventually healed Job and gave him more children and wealth.
- The book of Job says that he was very old when he died.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Abraham, Esau, flood, JacobNoah, people group)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 14:12-14
- James 5:9-11
- Job 1:1
- Job 3:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0347, G24920

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:5 Job 1:5 Job 1:5 Job 1:8 Job 1:9 Job 1:14 Job 1:20 Job 1:22 Job 2:3 Job 2:7 Job 2:10 Job 2:11 Job 3:1 Job 3:2 Job 27:1 Job 29:1 Job 31:40 Job 32:1 Job 32:2 Job 32:3 Job 32:4 Job 32:12 Job 33:1 Job 33:31 Job 34:5 Job 34:7 Job 34:35 Job 34:36 Job 35:16 Job 37:14 Job 38:1 Job 40:1 Job 40:3 Job 40:6 Job 42:7 Job 42:7 Job 42:7 Job 42:8 Job 42:8 Job 42:8 Job 42:9 Job 42:10 Job 42:10 Job 42:15 Job 42:16 Job 42:17

Jordan River, Jordan

Definition:

The Jordan River is a river that flows from north to south, and forms the eastern boundary of the land that was called Canaan.

- Today, the Jordan River separates Israel on its west from Jordan on its east.
- The Jordan River flows through the Sea of Galilee and then empties into the Dead Sea.
- When Joshua led the Israelites into Canaan, they had to cross the Jordan River. It was too deep to cross normally, but God miraculously stopped the river from flowing so they could walk across the river bed.
- Often in the Bible the Jordan River is referred to as "the Jordan."

(See also: Canaan, Salt Sea, Sea of Galilee)

Bible References:

- Genesis 32:9-10
- John 1:26-28
- John 3:25-26
- Luke 3:3
- Matthew 3:6
- Matthew 3:13-15
- Matthew 4:14-16
- Matthew 19:1-2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:2** The Israelites had to cross the **Jordan River** to enter into the Promised Land.
- **15:3** After the people crossed the **Jordan River**, God told Joshua how to attack the powerful city of Jericho.
- **19:14** Elisha told him (Naaman) to dip himself seven times in the **Jordan River**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3383, G24460

Job References:

Job 40:23

Leviathan

Definition:

The term "Leviathan" refers to a very large, extinct animal mentioned in the earliest writings of the Old Testament, the books of Job, Psalms, and Isaiah.

- Leviathan is described as a large, snake-like creature, strong and fierce and able to make the water around it "boil." The descriptions of it were similar to that of a dinosaur.
- Isaiah the prophet referred to Leviathan as "the gliding serpent".
- Job wrote from firsthand knowledge of Leviathan, so the animal was most likely alive during his lifetime.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Isaiah, Job, serpent)

Bible References:

- Job 3:8
- Psalms 104:25-26

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3882

Job References:

Job 3:8 Job 41:1

Maker

Definition:

In general, a “maker” is someone who creates or makes things.

- In the Bible, the term “Maker” is sometimes used as a name or title for Yahweh, because he created everything.
- Usually this term is combined with “his” or “my” or “your.”

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “Maker” can be translated as “the Creator” or “God who creates” or “the One who made everything.”
- The phrase “his Maker” could also be translated as “the One who created him” or “God, who created him.”
- The phrases “your Maker” and “my Maker” could be translated in a similar way.

(See also: How to Translate Names)

(See also: create, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Hosea 8:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3335, H6213, H6466

Job References:

Job 4:17 Job 32:22 Job 35:10 Job 36:3 Job 40:19

Rahab

Definition:

Rahab was a woman who lived in Jericho when Israel attacked the city. Rahab was also the name of a mythical monster of primeval chaos.

- Rahab was a prostitute who hid the two Israelites who came to spy on Jericho before the Israelites attacked it. She helped the spies escape back to the Israelite camp.
- Rahab became a believer in Yahweh.
- She and her family came to live with the Israelites after the Israelites destroyed Jericho and spared Rahab and her family.
- The mythical sea monster was pictured as ruling the chaotic sea and God was pictured as defeating that sea monster when he brought order into the world during creation.
- The sea monster Rahab was pictured as a serpent or dragon, and may have been considered the same as the mythical creature called Leviathan.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: Israel, Jericho, prostitute)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 11:29-31
- James 2:25
- Joshua 2:21
- Joshua 6:17-19
- Matthew 1:5
- Psalms 87:4
- Psalms 89:10
- Job 9:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:1** In that city there lived a prostitute named **Rahab** who hid the spies and later helped them to escape. She did this because she believed God. They promised to protect **Rahab** and her family when the Israelites would destroy Jericho.

- **15:5** The Israelites destroyed everything in the city as God had commanded. **Rahab** and her family were the only people in the city that they did not kill. They became part of the Israelites.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H7343, G44600

Job References:

Job 9:13 Job 26:12

Rapha, Raphaites, the Valley of the Raphaites

Definition:

The term "Rapha" is the name for a group of inhabitants who lived in a location on the eastern side of the Jordan river. It is also used to refer to dead people or their spirits. The "Rapha" are called "Raphaites" or "Raphaim."

- There was a valley named after this people group, "the valley of the Raphaites," which is mentioned six times in the Old Testament.
- "Rapha" is an English transliteration of a Hebrew word. It is difficult to determine with certainty what the word "Rapha" means and consequently what type of beings the word "Rapha" refers to, whether a group of living people, spirits, or quasi-divine beings. For this reason many English translations have chosen to transliterate the original language (Hebrew) word as "Raphaites" or "Raphaim." You may desire to do the same thing in your translation.
- In Job 26:5, Psalm 88:10, Proverbs 2:18, Proverbs 9:18, Proverbs 21:16, Isaiah 14:9, Isaiah 26:14, and Isaiah 26:19 the term "Raphaites" refers to people who are dead or to their "spirits."
- In all other occurrences in the Old Testament the term "Raphaites" refers to the people group who were human beings who were alive and made up a specific people group.
- The people group the Ammonites called the Raphaites by the name "Zamzummites" (See Deuteronomy 2:20).
- The term "Rapha" refers to the living people group in every occurrence in the Old Testament except in 1 Chronicles 8:2 and 8:37. In each of these two verses it refers to the name of a man (a different man in each verse).

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names, Copy or Borrow Words)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Job References:

Job 26:5

Sheba

Definition:

In ancient times, Sheba was an ancient civilization or region of land that was located somewhere in southern Arabia.

- The region or country of Sheba was probably located near what are now the present-day countries of Yemen and Ethiopia.
- Its inhabitants were probably descendants of Ham.
- The Queen of Sheba came to visit King Solomon when she heard the fame of his riches and wisdom.
- There were also several men named “Sheba” listed in genealogies in the Old Testament. It is possible that the name of the region of Sheba came from one of these men.
- The city of Beersheba was shortened to Sheba one time in the Old Testament.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Arabia, Beersheba, Ethiopia, Solomon)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 1:8-10
- 1 Kings 10:1-2
- Isaiah 60:6-7
- Psalms 72:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5434, H7614

Job References:

Job 1:15 Job 6:19

the sea, the Great Sea, the western sea

Definition:

In the Bible, the “Great Sea” or “western sea” refers to what is now called the “Mediterranean Sea,” which was the largest body of water known to the people of Bible times.

- The Mediterranean Sea is bordered by: Israel (east), Europe (north and west), and Africa (south).
- This sea was very important in ancient times for trade and travel since it bordered so many countries. Cities and people groups located on the coast of this sea were very prosperous because of how easy it was to access goods from other countries by boat.
- Since the Great Sea was located to the west of Israel, it was sometimes referred to as the “western sea.”

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Israel, people group, prosper)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 47:15-17
- Ezekiel 47:18-20
- Joshua 15:3-4
- Numbers 13:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0314, H1419, H3220

Job References:

Job 6:3 Job 9:8 Job 11:9 Job 12:8 Job 26:12 Job 28:14 Job 36:30 Job 38:8 Job 38:16 Job 41:31

acknowledge, admit, admitted

Definition:

The term “acknowledge” means to give proper recognition to something or someone.

- To acknowledge God also involves acting in a way that shows that what he says is true.
- People who acknowledge God will show it by obeying him, which brings glory to his name.
- To acknowledge something means to believe that it is true, with actions and words that confirm that.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of acknowledging that something is true, “acknowledge” could be translated as “admit” or “declare” or “confess to be true” or “believe.”
- When referring to acknowledging a person, this term could be translated as “accept” or “recognize the value of” or “tell others that (the person) is faithful.”
- In the context of acknowledging God, this could be translated as “believe and obey God” or “declare who God is” or “tell other people about how great God is” or “confess that what God says and does is true.”

(See also: obey, glory, save)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:38-39
- Jeremiah 9:4-6
- Job 34:26-28
- Leviticus 22:32
- Psalm 29:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3045, H3046, H5046, H5234, H6942, G14920, G19210, G36700

Job References:

Job 21:29 Job 34:19

adversary, enemy

Definition:

An “adversary” is a person (or group of people) who is opposed to someone else. The term “enemy” has a similar meaning.

- Your adversary can be a person who tries to oppose or harm another person.
- When two nations fight, each can be called an “adversary” of the other.
- In the Bible, the devil is referred to as an “adversary” and an “enemy.”
- The term “adversary” may be translated as “opponent” or “enemy,” but it suggests a stronger form of opposition.

(See also: Satan)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:14
- Isaiah 9:11
- Job 6:23
- Lamentations 4:12
- Luke 12:59
- Matthew 13:25

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0341, H6146, H6887, H6862, H6965, H7790, H7854, H8130, H8324, G04760, G04800, G21890, G21900, G52270

Job References:

Job 1:6 Job 1:7 Job 1:7 Job 1:8 Job 1:9 Job 1:12 Job 1:12 Job 2:1 Job 2:2 Job 2:2 Job 2:3 Job 2:4 Job 2:6 Job 2:7 Job 6:23 Job 13:24 Job 16:9 Job 19:11 Job 22:20 Job 27:7 Job 33:10

afflict, affliction, distress

Definition:

The term “afflict” means to cause someone distress or suffering. An “affliction” is the disease, emotional grief, or other disaster that results from this.

- Sometimes God afflicted his people with sickness or other hardships with the intention for them to repent of their sins and turn back to him.
- God caused afflictions or plagues to come on the people of Egypt because their king refused to obey God.
- To “be afflicted with” means to suffer from some kind of distress, such as a disease, persecution, or emotional grief.
- In some Old Testament contexts, the idea of “afflicting oneself” or “afflicting one’s soul” means to abstain from eating food.

Translation Suggestions:

- To “afflict” someone could be translated as “cause someone to experience troubles” or “cause someone to suffer” or “cause suffering to come.”
- A phrase like “afflict someone with leprosy” could be translated as “cause someone to be sick with leprosy.”
- When a disease or disaster is sent to “afflict” people or animals, this could be translated as “cause suffering to.”
- Depending on the context, the term “affliction” could be translated as “calamity” or “sickness” or “suffering” or “great distress.”
- The phrase “afflicted with” could also be translated as “suffering from” or “sick with.”

(See also: leprosy, plague, suffer)

Bible References:

- 2 Thessalonians 1:6
- Amos 5:12
- Colossians 1:24
- Exodus 22:22-24
- Genesis 12:17-20
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 29:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H3013, H3905, H3906, H6031, H6039, H6040, H6041, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7451, H7489, G23460, G23470, G38040

Job References:

Job 7:11 Job 10:15 Job 15:24 Job 19:2 Job 29:12 Job 30:16 Job 30:27 Job 36:8 Job 36:15 Job 36:15 Job 36:16 Job 36:21

age, aged, old, old age, years old

Definition:

In this sense, the term "age" refers to the number of years a person has lived. In the Bible the terms "aged" and "old" are both used to describe someone who has lived a for many years.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase "at a very old age" could be translated as "at many years old" or "when he was very old" or "when he had lived a very long time."
- The term "aged" could also be translated as "old" or "very old" depending on context.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: G01650, G01660

Job References:

Job 5:26 Job 12:12 Job 14:8 Job 15:10 Job 21:7 Job 22:15 Job 29:8 Job 30:2 Job 32:6 Job 32:9 Job 42:17

age, era, time

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “age” refers to a time period.

- Other words used to express an extended period of time include “era” and “season.”
- Jesus refers to “this age” as the present time when evil, sin, and disobedience toward God fill the earth.
- There will be a future age when righteousness will reign in a new heaven and a new earth.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “age” could be translated as “era” or “time period” or “time.”
- The phrase “this present evil age” means “during this time right now when people are very evil.”
- The phrase “end of the age” (used in Jesus’ words in Matthew 28:20) means “end of this period of history” or “end of this present age” and refers to the end of this present age at Jesus’ second coming.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2165, H6256, H6471, G21190, G21210, G22350, G25400, G35680, G41830, G42180, G44550, G51190, G55500, G55510, G56100

Job References:

Job 5:26 Job 6:17 Job 22:16 Job 24:1 Job 27:10 Job 38:23 Job 38:32 Job 39:1 Job 39:2 Job 39:18

anguish

Definition:

The term “anguish” refers to severe pain or distress.

- Anguish can be physical or emotional pain or distress.
- Often people who are in extreme anguish will show it in their face and behaviors.
- For example, a person in severe pain or anguish might grit his teeth or cry out.
- The term “anguish” could also be translated as “emotional distress” or “deep sorrow” or “severe pain.”

Bible References:

- Jeremiah 6:24
- Jeremiah 19:9
- Job 15:24
- Luke 16:24
- Psalms 116:3-4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2342, H2470, H2479, H3708, H4164, H4689, H4691, H5100, H6695, H6862, H6869, H7267, H7581, G09280, G36000, G49280

Job References:

Job 6:2 Job 15:24

archer

Definition:

The term “archer” refers to a man who is skilled at using a bow and arrow as a weapon.

- In the Bible, an archer is usually a soldier who uses a bow and arrow to fight in an army.
- Archers were an important part of the Assyrian military force.
- Some languages might have a term for this, such as “bow-man.”

(See also: Assyria)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 31:1-3
- 2 Chronicles 35:23-24
- Genesis 21:20
- Isaiah 21:16-17
- Job 16:13
- Proverbs 26:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1167, H1869, H2671, H3384, H7198, H7199, H7228

Job References:

Job 16:13

assembly, assemble, congregation, meeting, gather, community

Definition:

The term “assembly” usually refers to a group of people who come together for some reason, often to discuss problems, give advice, or make decisions. An assembly can be a group that is organized in an official and somewhat permanent way, or it can be a group of people who come together temporarily for a specific purpose or occasion.

Old Testament

- In the Old Testament there was a special kind of assembly called a “sacred assembly” in which the people of Israel would gather to worship Yahweh.
- Sometimes the term “assembly” referred to the Israelites in general, as a group.

New Testament

- In the New Testament, an assembly of 70 Jewish leaders in major cities such as Jerusalem would meet to judge legal matters and to settle disputes between people. This assembly was known as the “Sanhedrin” or the “Council.”

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “assembly” could also be translated as “special gathering” or “congregation” or “council” or “army” or “large group.”
- When the term “assembly” refers generally to the Israelites as a whole, it could also be translated as “community” or “people of Israel.”
- The phrase, “all the assembly” could be translated as “all the people” or “the whole group of Israelites” or “everyone.” (See: hyperbole)
- A large gathering of enemy soldiers was sometimes also referred to as an “assembly.” This could be translated as “army.”

(See also: council)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:14

- Acts 7:38
- Ezra 10:12-13
- Hebrews 12:22-24
- Leviticus 4:20-21
- Nehemiah 8:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0622, H1481, H2199, H3259, H4150, H4186, H4744, H5475, H5712, H6116, H6908, H6950, H6951, H6952, G15770, G38310, G48630, G48640, G48710, G49050

Job References:

Job 2:11 Job 11:10 Job 16:10 Job 24:24
Job 30:7 Job 30:28

awe, awesome

Definition:

The term "awe" refers to the sense of amazement and deep respect that comes from seeing something great, powerful, and magnificent.

- The term "awesome" describes someone or something that inspires a feeling of awe.
- The visions of the glory of God seen by the prophet Ezekiel were "awesome" or "awe-inspiring."
- Typical human responses showing awe of God's presence include: fear, bowing or kneeling down, covering the face, and trembling.

(See also: fear, glory)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 17:21
- Genesis 28:16-17
- Hebrews 12:28
- Psalm 22:23
- Psalms 147:4-5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0366, H1481, H3372, H6206, H7227, G21240

Job References:

Job 37:22

barley

Definition:

The term “barley” refers to a kind of grain that is used to make bread.

- The barley plant has a long stalk with a head at the top where the seeds or grains grow.
- Barley does well in warmer weather so it is often harvested in spring or summer.
- When barley is threshed, the edible seeds are separated from the worthless chaff.
- Barley grain is ground up into flour, which is then mixed with water or oil to make bread.
- If barley is not known, this could be translated as “grain called barley” or “barley grain.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: grain, thresh, wheat)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:12-14
- Job 31:40
- Judges 7:14
- Numbers 5:15
- Revelation 6:6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8184, G29150, G29160

Job References:

Job 31:40

barren, dry

Definition:

To be “barren” means to not be fertile or fruitful.

- Soil or land that is barren is not able to produce any plants.
- A woman who is barren is one who is physically unable to conceive or bear a child.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “barren” is used to refer to land, it could be translated as “not fertile” or “unfruitful” or “without plants.”
- When it is referring to a barren woman, it could be translated as “childless” or “not able to bear children” or “unable to conceive a child.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:5
- Galatians 4:27
- Genesis 11:30
- Job 3:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4420, H6115, H6135, H6723, H7921, G06920, G47230

Job References:

Job 3:7 Job 12:15 Job 14:11 Job 15:30 Job 15:34 Job 18:16 Job 24:19 Job 24:21 Job 30:3

bear, bearer, bore, borne, produce, produced

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to “produce” or “give birth to.”

- A common expression in the Bible is “bear fruit,” which means “produce fruit”
- When speaking of a woman who will bear a child, this means “give birth to” a child
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “produce” or “give birth to.”

(Translation suggestions: fruit)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3205, H3209, H3211, H5375, G01420, G03990, G04300, G09410, G10800, G41600, G47220, G50410, G50880, G53420, G54090

Job References:

Job 24:21 Job 38:29 Job 39:1 Job 39:2

bear, bears, bore, borne, bearer, bearing, carry

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to carry something.

- To “bear a burden” means to carry something heavy.
- The term “burden bearers” refers to men who carry heavy things and could be translated as “burden carriers” or “carriers.”
- The term “armor bearer” could be translated as “armor carrier.”
- The phrase “bearer of news” could be translated as “carrier of news.”
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “carry” or “bring.”

(See also: strength)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5375

Job References:

Job 12:6 Job 21:18 Job 24:10 Job 27:20 Job 31:36 Job 34:31 Job 36:3

bear, bore, borne

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “bear” means to “be responsible for” something or to “be held responsible for” something.

- The statement that “a son will not bear the iniquity of his father” means that he “will not be held responsible for” or “will not be punished for” his father’s sins.
- Depending on context, this term could be translated as “be responsible for” or “be held responsible for.”

(See also: iniquity)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

Job 15:35

bear

Definition:

A bear is a large, four-legged furry animal with dark brown or black hair, with sharp teeth and claws. Bears were common in Israel during Bible times.

- These animals live in forests and mountain areas; they eat fish, insects, and plants.
- In the Old Testament, the bear is used as a symbol of strength.
- While tending sheep, the shepherd David fought a bear and defeated it.
- Two bears came out of the forest and attacked a group of youths who had mocked the prophet Elisha.

(See also: David, Elisha)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1677, G07150

Job References:

Job 9:9 Job 38:32

beast

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “beast” is often just another way of saying “animal.”

- A wild beast is a type of animal that lives freely in the forest or fields and has not been trained by people.
- A domestic beast is an animal that lives with people and is kept for food or for performing work, such as plowing fields. Often the term “livestock” is used to refer to this kind of animal.
- The Old Testament book of Daniel and the New Testament book of Revelation describe visions which have beasts that represent evil powers and authorities that oppose God. (See: Metaphor)
- Some of these beasts are described as having strange features, such as several heads and many horns. They often have power and authority, indicating that they may represent countries, nations, or other political powers.
- Ways to translate this could include “creature” or “created thing” or “animal” or “wild animal,” depending on the context.

(See also: authority, Daniel, livestock, nation, power, reveal, Beelzebul)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:32
- 1 Samuel 17:44
- 2 Chronicles 25:18
- Jeremiah 16:1-4
- Leviticus 7:21
- Psalms 49:12-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0338, H0929, H1165, H2123, H2416, H2423, H2874, H3753, H4806, H7409, G22260, G23410, G23420, G29340, G49680, G50740

Job References:

Job 5:22 Job 5:23 Job 12:7 Job 18:3 Job 35:11 Job 37:8 Job 39:15 Job 40:20

day

Definition:

The term “day” generally refers to the time it takes for the alternating periods of light and darkness in the sky to complete one cycle (that is, 24 hours). However, in the Bible the same term is often used to refer to a shorter period of time (such as the time between sunrise and sunset) or a longer period of time that is often not specified.

- “Day” is sometimes used in contrast to “night.” In these cases, the term refers to the period of time when the sky is light.
- The term may also refer to a specific point in time, such as “today.”
- Sometimes the term “day” is used figuratively to refer to a longer period of time, such as the “day of Yahweh” or “last days.” Some languages will use a different expression to translate these figurative uses or will translate “day” non-figuratively.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate this term literally as “day” or “daytime” using the word in your language that refers to the part of the day when there is light.
- Other translations of “day” could include “daytime,” “time,” “season,” “occasion” or “event,” depending on the context.

(See also: time, judgment day, last day)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:6
- Daniel 10:4
- Ezra 6:15
- Ezra 6:19
- Matthew 9:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H3118, H6242, G22500

Job References:

Job 1:4 Job 1:5 Job 1:5 Job 1:6 Job 1:13 Job 2:1 Job 2:13 Job 3:1 Job 3:3 Job 3:4 Job 3:5 Job 3:6 Job 3:8 Job 5:14 Job 7:1 Job 7:1 Job 7:6 Job 7:16 Job 8:9 Job 9:25 Job 10:5 Job 10:5 Job 10:5 Job 10:20 Job 12:12 Job 14:1 Job 14:5 Job 14:6 Job 14:14 Job 15:10 Job 15:20 Job 15:23 Job 15:32 Job 17:1 Job 17:11 Job 17:12 Job 18:20 Job 20:28 Job 21:13 Job 21:30 Job 21:30 Job 24:1 Job 24:16 Job 27:6 Job 29:2 Job 29:4 Job 29:18 Job 30:1 Job 30:16 Job 30:25 Job 30:27 Job 32:4 Job 32:6 Job 32:7 Job 33:25 Job 36:11 Job 38:12 Job 38:21 Job 38:23 Job 42:17

hour, moment

Definition:

The term “hour” is often used in the Bible to tell what time of day a certain event took place. It is also used figuratively to mean “time” or “moment.”

- The Jews counted daylight hours starting at sunrise (around 6 AM). For example, “the ninth hour” meant “around three in the afternoon.”
- Nighttime hours were counted starting at sunset (around 6 PM). For example, “the third hour of the night” meant “around nine in the evening” in our present-day system.
- Since references to time in the Bible will not correspond exactly to the present-day time system, phrases such as “around nine” or “about six o’clock” could be used.
- Some translations might add phrases like “in the evening” or “in the morning” or “in the afternoon” to make it clear what time of day is being talked about.
- The phrase, “in that hour” could be translated as “at that time” or “in that moment.”
- Referring to Jesus, the expression “his hour had come” could be translated as “the time had come for him to” or “the appointed time for him had come.”

Bible References:

- Acts 2:15
- John 4:51-52
- Luke 23:44
- Matthew 20:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8160, G56100

Job References:

Job 7:18 Job 20:5 Job 21:13 Job 34:20

month, monthly

Definition:

The term “month” refers to a period of time lasting about four weeks. The number of days in each month varies depending on whether a lunar or solar calendar is used.

- In the lunar calendar, the length of each month is based on the amount of time it takes for the moon to go around the earth, about twenty-nine days. In this system there are twelve or thirteen months in a year. Despite the year being twelve or thirteen months, the first month is always called the same name even though it may be a different season.
- The “new moon,” or beginning phase of the moon with its sliver of light, marks the beginning of each month in the lunar calendar.
- All the names of months referred to in the Bible are those of the lunar calendar since this was the system used by the Israelites. Modern Jews still use this calendar for religious purposes.
- The modern-day solar calendar is based on how long it takes the earth to go around the sun (about 365 days). In this system, the year is always divided up into twelve months, with the length of each month ranging from twenty-eight to thirty-one days.

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 20:34
- Acts 18:9-11
- Hebrews 11:23
- Numbers 10:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2320, H3391, H3393, G33760

Job References:

Job 3:6 Job 7:3 Job 14:5 Job 21:21 Job 29:2 Job 39:2

year

Definition:

When used literally, the term “year” in the Bible refers to a period of time lasting 354 days. This is according to the lunar calendar system which is based on the time it takes for the moon to go around the earth.

- A year in the modern-day solar calendar lasts 365 days divided into twelve months, based on the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel around the sun.
- In both calendar systems a year has twelve months. But an extra thirteenth month is sometimes added to the year in the lunar calendar to make up for the fact that a lunar year is eleven days less than a solar year. This helps keep the two calendars more in line with each other.
- In the Bible, the term “year” is also used in a figurative sense to refer to a general time when a special event takes place. Examples of this include, “the year of Yahweh” or “in the year of drought” or “the favorable year of the Lord.” In these contexts, “year” could be translated as “time” or “season” or “time period.”

(See also: month)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 23:31
- Acts 19:8-10
- Daniel 8:1
- Exodus 12:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3117, H7620, H7657, H8140, H8141, G17630, G20940

Job References:

Job 3:6 Job 10:5 Job 15:20 Job 16:22 Job 32:7 Job 36:11 Job 36:26 Job 42:16

blemish, unblemished, defect

Definition:

The term “blemish” refers to a physical defect or imperfection on an animal or person. It can also refer to spiritual imperfections and faults in people.

- For certain sacrifices, God instructed the Israelites to offer an animal with no blemishes or defects.
- This is a picture of how Jesus Christ was the perfect sacrifice, without any sin.
- Believers in Christ have been cleansed from their sin by his blood and are considered to be without blemish.
- Ways to translate this term could include “defect” or “imperfection” or “sin,” depending on the context.

(See also: believe, clean, sacrifice, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:19
- 2 Peter 2:13
- Deuteronomy 15:19-21
- Numbers 6:13-15
- Song of Songs 4:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3971, H8400, H8549, G34700

Job References:

Job 11:15

bow, bow down, kneel, bend, bend the knee

Definition:

To bow means to bend over to humbly express respect and honor toward someone. To “bow down” means to bend over or kneel down very low, often with face and hands toward the ground.

- Other expressions include “bow the knee” (meaning to kneel) and “bow the head” (meaning to bend the head forward in humble respect or in sorrow).
- Bowing down can also be a sign of distress or mourning. Someone who is “bowed down” has been brought to a low position of humility.
- Often a person will bow in the presence of someone who is of higher status or greater importance, such as kings and other rulers.
- Bowing down before God is an expression of worship to him.
- In the Bible, people bowed down to Jesus when they realized from his miracles and teaching that he had come from God.
- The Bible says that when Jesus comes back someday, everyone will bow the knee to worship him.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, this term could be translated with a word or phrase that means “bend forward” or “bend the head” or “kneel.”
- The term “bow down” could be translated as “kneel down” or “prostrate oneself.”
- Some languages will have more than one way of translating this term, depending on the context.

(See also: humble, worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 5:18
- Exodus 20:5
- Genesis 24:26
- Genesis 44:14
- Isaiah 44:19
- Luke 24:5
- Matthew 2:11

- Revelation 3:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0086, H3721, H3766, H5753, H5791, H6915, H7743, H7812, H7817, G11200, G25780, G28270, G40980

Job References:

Job 9:13 Job 20:24

bow and arrow, a bow

Definition:

This is a type of weapon that consists of shooting arrows from a stringed bow. In Bible times it was used for fighting against enemies and for killing animals for food.

- The bow is made out of wood, bone, metal, or other hard material, such as a deer's antler. It has a curved shape and is strung tightly with a string, cord, or vine. When not in use the bow string would not be attached to both ends of the bow so that the bow was not under the pressure of being bent all the time. When preparing to fight a warrior would bend the bow and attach the string to both ends.
- An arrow is a thin shaft with a sharp, pointed head on one end. In ancient times, the arrows could be made of a variety of materials such as wood, bone, stone, or metal.
- Bows and arrows are commonly used by hunters and warriors.
- The term "arrow" is also sometimes used figuratively in the Bible to refer to enemy attacks or divine judgment.

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:16
- Habakkuk 3:9-10
- Job 29:20-22
- Lamentations 2:4
- Psalms 58:6-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2671, H7198, G51150

Job References:

Job 29:20 Job 41:28

bread

Definition:

Bread is a food made from flour mixed with water and oil to form a dough. The dough is then shaped into a loaf and baked.

- When the term “loaf” occurs by itself, it means “loaf of bread.”
- Bread dough is usually made with something that makes it rise, such as yeast. However, bread can also be made without yeast so that it does not rise. This is called “unleavened bread” in the Bible. The ancient Israelites ate “unleavened bread” during the passover meal.
- Since bread was the main food for many people in biblical times, this term is also used in the Bible to refer to food in general. (See: Synecdoche) Many times the term “bread” can be translated more generally as “food.”
- The phrase “bread of the presence” refers to twelve loaves of bread that were placed on a golden table in the tabernacle or temple building as a sacrifice to God. These loaves represented the twelve tribes of Israel and were only for the priests to eat. This could be translated as “bread showing that God lived among them.”
- The term “bread from heaven” refers to the special white food called “manna” that God provided for the Israelites when they were wandering through the desert. Jesus also called himself the “bread that came down from heaven” and the “bread of life.”

(See also: Passover, tabernacle, temple, unleavened bread, yeast)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:46
- Acts 27:35
- Exodus 16:15
- Luke 9:13
- Mark 6:38
- Matthew 4:4
- Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2557, H3899, H4635, H4682, G01060, G07400, G42860

Job References:

Job 3:24 Job 6:7 Job 15:23 Job 20:14 Job 22:7 Job 24:5 Job 24:5 Job 27:14 Job 28:5 Job 30:4 Job 33:20 Job 42:11

bribe, bribery, payoff, payoffs

Definition:

To “bribe” means to give someone something of value, such as money, to influence that person to do something dishonest.

- The soldiers who guarded Jesus’ empty tomb were bribed with money to lie about what happened.
- Sometimes a government official will be bribed to overlook a crime or to vote a certain way.
- The Bible forbids giving or taking bribes.
- The term, “bribe” could be translated as “dishonest payment” or “payment for lying” or “price for breaking the rules.”
- To “bribe” could be translated with a word or phrase that means, to “pay to influence (someone)” or to “pay to have a dishonest favor done” or to “pay for a favor.”

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:1-3
- Ecclesiastes 7:7
- Isaiah 1:23
- Micah 3:9-11
- Proverbs 15:27-28

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3724, H4979, H7809, H7810, H7936, H7966, H8021, H8641, G52600

Job References:

Job 15:34

bronze

Definition:

The term “bronze” refers to a kind of metal that is made from melting together the metals, copper and tin. It has a dark brown color, slightly red.

- Bronze resists water corrosion and is a good conductor of heat.
- In ancient times, bronze was used for making tools, weapons, artwork, altars, cooking pots, and soldiers’ armor, among other things.
- Many building materials for the tabernacle and temple were made of bronze.
- Idols of false gods were also often made of bronze metal.
- Bronze objects were made by first melting the bronze metal into a liquid and then pouring it into molds. This process was called “casting.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: armor, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 7:16
- 1 Samuel 17:37-38
- Daniel 2:44-45
- Exodus 25:3-7
- Revelation 1:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5153, H5154, H5174, H5178, G54700, G54740, G54750

Job References:

Job 6:12 Job 20:24 Job 40:18 Job 41:27

burnt offering, offering by fire

Definition:

A “burnt offering” was a type of sacrifice to God that was burnt up by fire on an altar. It was offered to make atonement for the sins of the people. This was also called an “offering by fire.”

- Animals used for this offering were usually sheep or goats, but oxen and birds were also used.
- Except for the skin, the entire animal was burned up in this offering. The skin or hide was given to the priest.
- God commanded the Jewish people to offer burnt offerings two times every day.

(See also: altar, atonement, ox, priest, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- Exodus 40:5-7
- Genesis 8:20
- Genesis 22:1-3
- Leviticus 3:5
- Mark 12:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0801, H5930, H7133, H8548, G36460

Job References:

Job 1:5 Job 42:8

bury, buried, burial

Definition:

The term “bury” refers to putting an object (usually a dead body) into a hole or other burial place and then covering it with dirt or stones, etc. The term “burial” is the act of burying something, or it can be used to describe a place where something has been buried.

- Often people bury a dead body by placing it into a deep hole in the ground and then covering it with dirt.
- Sometimes the dead body is placed in a box-like structure, such as a coffin, before burying it.
- In Bible times, dead people were often buried in a cave or similar place. After Jesus died, his body was wrapped in cloths and placed in a stone tomb that was sealed with a large boulder.
- The terms “burial place” or “burial room” or “burial chamber” or “burial cave” always refer to a place where a dead body is buried.
- Other things can also be buried, such as when Achan buried silver and other things that he had stolen from Jericho.
- The phrase “buried his face” usually means “covered his face with his hands.”
- Sometimes the word “hide” can mean “bury” as when Achan hid things in the ground that he had stolen from Jericho. This meant he buried them in the ground.

(See also: Jericho, tomb)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 9:9-10
- Genesis 35:4-5
- Jeremiah 25:33
- Luke 16:22
- Matthew 27:7
- Psalm 79:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6900, H6912, H6913, G17790, G17800, G22900, G49160, G50270

Job References:

Job 21:32 Job 27:15

camel

Definition:

A camel is a large, four legged animal with one or two humps on its back. (See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

- In Bible times, the camel was the largest animal found in Israel and the surrounding regions.
- The camel was used mainly for carrying people and burdens.
- Some people groups also used camels for food but not the Israelites because God said that camels were unclean and were not to be eaten.
- Camels were valuable because they could move swiftly in the sand and could live without food and water for several weeks at a time.

(See also: burden, clean)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 5:21
- 2 Chronicles 9:1-2
- Exodus 9:1-4
- Mark 10:25
- Matthew 3:4
- Matthew 19:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1581, G25740

Job References:

Job 1:3 Job 1:17

captive, captivate, captivity, catch

Definition:

The terms “captive” and “captivity” refer to people who have been captured and forced to live somewhere they do not want to live, such as in a foreign country.

- The Israelites from the kingdom of Judah were held captive in the kingdom of Babylonia for 70 years.
- Captives are often required to work for the people or nation that captured them.
- Daniel and Nehemiah were Israelite captives who worked for the Babylonian king.
- The expression to “take captive” is another way of talking about capturing someone.
- The expression, “carry you away captive” could also be translated as “force you to live as captives” or “take you away to another country as prisoners.”
- In a figurative sense, the apostle Paul tells Christians to “take captive” every thought and make it obedient to Christ.
- He also talks about how a person can be “taken captive” by sin, which means he is “controlled by” sin.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, to be “held captive” could also be translated by, “not allowed to be free” or “kept in prison” or “forced to live in a foreign country.”
- The expression, “led captive” or “taken captive” could be translated as “captured” or “imprisoned” or “forced to go to a foreign land.”
- The term “captives” could also be translated as “people who were captured” or “enslaved people.”
- Depending on the context, “captivity” could also be translated as “imprisonment” or “exile” or “forced stay in a foreign country.”

(See also: Babylon, exile, prison, seize)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:5
- Isaiah 20:4
- Jeremiah 43:3
- Luke 4:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1123, H1473, H1540, H1546, H1547, H7617, H7622, H7628, H7633, H7686, G01610, G01620, G01630, G01640, G22210

Job References:

Job 3:18 Job 42:10

cedar, cedarwood

Definition:

The term “cedar” refers to a large fir tree which normally has reddish-brown wood. Like other firs, it has cones and needle-like leaves.

- The Old Testament often mentions cedar trees in connection with Lebanon, where they grew plentifully.
- Cedar wood was used in the construction of the Jerusalem temple.
- It was also used for sacrifices and purification offerings.

(See also: fir, pure, sacrifice, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:1-2
- 1 Kings 7:1-2
- Isaiah 2:13
- Zechariah 11:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0730

Job References:

Job 40:17

chaff

Definition:

Chaff is a dry protective covering of a grain seed. The chaff is not good for food so people separate it from the seed and throw it away.

- Often, the chaff is separated from the seed by throwing the heads of grain up into the air. The wind blows the chaff away and the seed falls on the ground. This process is called “winnowing.”
- In the Bible, this term is also used figuratively to refer to evil people and evil, worthless things.

(See also: grain, wheat, winnow)

Bible References:

- Daniel 2:35
- Job 21:18
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2842, H4671, H5784, H8401, G08920

Job References:

Job 21:18 Job 41:28 Job 41:29

chief, leader

Definition:

The term “chief” refers to the most powerful or most important leader of a particular group.

- Examples of this include, “chief musician,” “chief priest,” and “chief tax collector.” and “chief ruler.”
- It can also be used for the head of a specific family, as in Genesis 36 where certain men are named as “chiefs” of their family clans. In this context, the term “chief” could also be translated as “leader” or “head father.”
- When used to describe a noun, this term could be translated as “leading” or “ruling,” as in “leading musician” or “ruling priest.”

(See also: head, chief priests, priest, tax collector)

Bible References:

- Daniel 1:11-13
- Ezekiel 26:15-16
- Luke 19:2
- Psalm 4:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H5057, H5387, H5632, H6496, H7218, H7225, H7227, H7229, H7262, H8269, H8334, G07490, G07500, G07540, G44100, G44130, G55060

Job References:

Job 29:25

clan

Definition:

The term “clan” refers to a group of extended family members who come from a common ancestor.

- In the Old Testament, the Israelites were counted according to their clans, or family groups.
- Clans were normally named after their most well-known ancestor.
- Individual people were sometimes referred to by the name of their clan. An example of this is when Moses’ father-in-law Jethro is sometimes called by his clan name, Reuel.
- The term “clan” might also be translated as “family group” or “extended family” or “relatives.”

(See also: family, Jethro, tribe)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:33-35
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 36:15-16
- Genesis 36:29-30
- Genesis 36:40
- Joshua 15:20
- Numbers 3:38-39

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0441, H1004, H4940

Job References:

Job 31:34 Job 32:2

commit, committed

Definition:

In the Bible the terms “commit” and “committed” most often refer to doing a certain wrong action such as “commit a sin” or “commit adultery” or “commit murder.”

(See also: adultery, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 28:7
- 1 Peter 2:21-23
- Jeremiah 2:12-13
- Matthew 13:41
- Psalm 58:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0539, H0817, H1361, H1497, H1500, H1540, H1556, H2181, H2388, H2398, H2399, H2403, H4560, H4603, H5003, H5753, H5766, H5771, H6213, H6466, H7683, H7760, H7847, G02640, G20380, G27160, G34290, G34310, G38600, G38720, G39080, G41020, G41600, G42030

Job References:

Job 5:8 Job 36:23

companion, fellow worker, friend

Definition:

The term “companion” refers to a person who goes with someone else or who is associated with someone else, such as in a friendship or marriage. The term “fellow worker” refers to someone who works with another person.

- Companions go through experiences together, share meals together, and support and encourage each other.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated with a word or phrase that means, “friend” or “fellow traveler” or “supporting-person who goes with” or “person who works with.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 37:16
- Hebrews 1:9
- Proverbs 2:17
- Psalms 38:11-12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0251, H0441, H2269, H2270, H2273, H2278, H3674, H3675, H4828, H7453, H7462, H7464, G28440, G33530, G48980, G49040

Job References:

Job 2:11 Job 6:14 Job 6:27 Job 16:20 Job 17:5 Job 19:14 Job 19:19 Job 19:21 Job 30:29 Job 32:3 Job 35:4 Job 42:7 Job 42:10

conceive, conceived, conception

Definition:

Used in this sense, the terms “conceive” and “conception” usually refer to a woman becoming pregnant with a child. It can also be used for animals that become pregnant.

- The phrase “conceive a child” could be translated as “become pregnant” or some other term that is an acceptable way of referring to this.
- The related term “conception” could be translated as “beginning of a pregnancy” or “moment of becoming pregnant.”
- Depending on context, the term “conceived” could be translated as “became pregnant” or “became pregnant with.”

(See also: create, womb)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:1-4
- Hosea 2:4-5
- Job 15:35
- Luke 1:24-25
- Luke 2:21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2029, H2030, H2032, H2232, H2254, H2803, H3179, G10800, G17220, G28450, G48150

Job References:

Job 3:3 Job 15:35

consume, devour

Definition:

The term “consume” literally means to use up something. It has several figurative meanings.

- In the Bible, the word “consume” often refers to destroying things or people.
- A fire is said to consume things, which means it destroys them by burning them up.
- God is described as a “consuming fire,” which is a description of his anger against sin. His anger results in terrible punishment for sinners who do not repent.
- To consume food means to eat or drink something.
- The phrase, “consume the land” could be translated as “destroy the land.”

Translation Suggestions

- In the context of consuming the land or people, this term could be translated as “destroy.”
- When fire is referred to, “consume” could be translated as “burn up.”
- The burning bush that Moses saw “was not consumed” which could be translated as “did not get burned up” or “did not burn up.”
- When referring to eating, “consume” could be translated as “eat” or “devour.”
- If someone’s strength is “consumed,” it means his strength is “used up” or “gone.”
- The expression, “God is a consuming fire” could be translated as “God is like a fire that burns things up” or “God is angry against sin and will destroy sinners like a fire.”

(See also: devour, wrath)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:38-40
- Deuteronomy 7:16
- Jeremiah 3:23-25
- Job 7:9
- Numbers 11:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0398, H0402, H1086, H1104, H1197, H2628, H3615, H3617, H3857, H4529, H5595, H8046, H8552, G03550, G26180, G26540, G27190, G53150

Job References:

Job 1:16 Job 9:22 Job 11:20 Job 20:18 Job 20:26 Job 31:12

contempt, contemptible, not worth listening to

Definition:

The term "contempt" refers to a deep disrespect and dishonor that is shown toward something or someone. Something that is greatly dishonorable is called "contemptible."

- A person or behavior that shows open disrespect for God is also called "contemptible" and could be translated as "greatly disrespectful" or "completely dishonorable" or "deserving scorn."
- To "hold in contempt" means to regard someone as having less value or to judge someone as less worthy than oneself.
- The following expressions have a similar meaning: "have contempt for" or "show contempt for" or "be in contempt of" or "treat with contempt." These all mean to "strongly disrespect" or "strongly dishonor" something or someone by what is said and done.
- When King David sinned by committing adultery and murder, God said that David had "shown contempt for" God. It means he had greatly disrespected and dishonored God by doing that.

(See also: dishonor)

Bible References:

- Daniel 12:1-2
- Proverbs 15:5-6
- Psalms 31:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0936, H0937, H0959, H0963, H1860, H7043, H7589, H5006, G18480

Job References:

Job 12:5 Job 12:21 Job 31:34

corrupt, corrupted, corruption, incorruptibility, depraved

Definition:

The terms “corrupt” and “corruption” refer to a state of affairs in which people have become ruined, immoral, or dishonest.

- The term “corrupt” literally means to be “bent” or “broken” morally.
- A person who is corrupt has turned away from truth and is doing things that are dishonest or immoral.
- To corrupt someone means to influence that person to do dishonest and immoral things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term to “corrupt” could be translated as to “influence to do evil” or to “cause to be immoral.”
- A corrupt person could be described as a person “who has become immoral” or “who practices evil.”
- This term could also be translated as “bad” or “immoral” or “evil.”
- The term “corruption” could be translated as “the practice of evil” or “evil” or “immorality.”

(See also: evil)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:42-44
- Galatians 6:6-8
- Genesis 6:12
- Matthew 12:33-35
- Psalm 14:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2610, H3891, H4889, H7843, H7844, G08610, G13110, G27040, G53510, G53560

Job References:

Job 15:16

advice, advise, advisor, counsel, counselor, counsels

Definition:

The terms “counsel” and “advice” have the same meaning and refer to helping someone decide wisely about what to do in a certain situation. A wise “counselor” or “advisor” is someone who gives advice or counsel that will help a person make right choices.

- Kings often have official advisors or counselors to help them decide important matters that affect the people they are ruling.
- Sometimes the advice or counsel that is given is not good. Evil advisors may urge a king to take action or make a decree that will harm him or his people.
- Depending on the context, “advice” or “counsel” could also be translated as “help in deciding” or “warnings” or “exhortations” or “guidance.”
- The action, to “counsel” could be translated as to “advise” or to “make suggestions” or to “exhort.”
- Note that “counsel” is a different word than “council,” which refers to a group of people.

(See also: exhort, Holy Spirit, wise)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1697, H1847, H1875, H1884, H1907, H3272, H3289, H3982, H4156, H4431, H5475, H5779, H6440, H6963, H6098, H7592, H8458, G10110, G10120, G11060, G48230, G48250

Job References:

Job 3:14 Job 12:13 Job 12:17 Job 15:8 Job 19:19 Job 21:16 Job 22:18 Job 26:3 Job 29:21 Job 37:12 Job 38:2 Job 42:3

cow, bull, calf, cattle, heifer, ox

Definition:

The terms “cow,” “bull,” “heifer,” “ox,” and “cattle” all refer to a kind of large, four-legged bovine animal that eats grass.

- The female of this kind of animal is called a “cow,” the male is a “bull,” and their offspring is a “calf.”
- In the Bible, cattle were among the “clean” animals that the people could eat and use for sacrifice. They were primarily raised for their meat and milk.

A “heifer” is an adult female cow that has not yet given birth to a calf.

An “ox” is a type of cattle that is specifically trained to do agricultural work. The plural of this term is “oxen.” Usually oxen are male and have been castrated.

- Throughout the Bible, oxen were depicted as animals tied together by a yoke to pull a cart or a plow.
- Having oxen work together under a yoke was such a common occurrence in the Bible that the phrase to “be under a yoke” became a metaphor for hard work and labor.
- A bull is also a male type of cattle, but it has not been castrated and has not been trained as a work animal.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: yoke)

Bible References:

- Genesis 15:9-11
- Exodus 24:5-6
- Numbers 19:1-2
- Deuteronomy 21:3-4
- 1 Samuel 1:24-25
- 1 Samuel 15:3
- 1 Samuel 16:2-3
- 1 Kings 1:9
- 2 Chronicles 11:15
- 2 Chronicles 15:10-11
- Matthew 22:4
- Luke 13:15
- Luke 14:5
- Hebrews 9:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H0441, H0504, H0929, H1165, H1241, H4399, H4735, H4806, H5695, H5697, H6499, H6510, H6629, H7214, H7716, H7794, H7921, H8377, H8450, G10160, G11510, G23530, G29340, G34470, G34480, G41650, G50220

Job References:

Job 1:3 Job 1:10 Job 6:5 Job 21:10 Job 21:10 Job 24:3 Job 36:33 Job 39:9 Job 39:10 Job 40:15 Job 42:8

crown, crowned

Definition:

A crown is a decorative, circular headpiece worn on the head of rulers such as kings and queens. The term to "crown" means to put a crown on someone's head; figuratively it means, to "honor."

- Crowns are usually made of gold or silver, and are embedded with precious gems such as emeralds and rubies.
- A crown was intended to be a symbol of a king's power and wealth.
- By contrast, the crown made of thorn branches that the Roman soldiers placed on Jesus' head was meant to mock him and hurt him.
- In ancient times, winners of athletic contests would be awarded a crown made out of olive branches. The apostle Paul mentions this crown in his second letter to Timothy.
- Used figuratively, to "crown" means to honor someone. We honor God by obeying him and praising him to others. This is like putting a crown on him and acknowledging that he is King.
- Paul calls fellow believers his "joy and crown." In this expression, "crown" is used figuratively to mean that Paul has been greatly blessed and honored by how these believers have remained faithful in serving God.
- When used figuratively, "crown" could be translated as "prize" or "honor" or "reward."
- The figurative use of to "crown" could be translated as to "honor" or to "decorate."
- If a person is "crowned" this could be translated as "a crown was put on his head."
- The expression, "he was crowned with glory and honor" could be translated as "glory and honor were bestowed on him" or "he was given glory and honor" or "he was endowed with glory and honor."

(See also: glory, king, olive)

Bible References:

- John 19:3
- Lamentations 5:16
- Matthew 27:29
- Philippians 4:1
- Psalms 21:3
- Revelation 3:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3803, H3804, H5145, H5849, H5850, H6936, G12380, G47350, G47370

Job References:

Job 19:9 Job 31:36

cry, cry out, outcry

Definition:

The terms “cry” or “cry out” usually mean to say something loudly or urgently. Someone can “cry out” in pain, distress, anger, or fear, often with the intent of asking for help.

- The phrase “cry out” can mean to shout or to call out with the intent of asking for help.
- The terms “cry” or “cry out” can also mean to pray.
- This term could also be translated as “exclaim loudly” or “urgently ask for help,” depending on the context.
- An expression such as, “I cry out to you” could be translated as “I call to you for help” or “I urgently ask you for help.”

(See also: call speak loudly, plead, pray)

Bible References:

- Job 27:9
- Mark 5:5-6
- Mark 6:48-50
- Psalm 22:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1058, H2199, H2201, H6030, H6463, H6670, H6682, H6817, H6818, H6873, H6963, H7121, H7123, H7321, H7440, H7442, H7723, H7737, H7768, H7771, H7775, H8663, G03100, G03490, G08630, G09940, G09950, G19160, G20190, G27990, G28050, G28960, G29050, G29060, G29290, G43770, G54550

Job References:

Job 16:18 Job 19:7 Job 24:12 Job 27:9 Job 29:12 Job 30:20 Job 30:24 Job 30:28 Job 31:38 Job 34:28 Job 34:28 Job 35:9 Job 35:12 Job 36:13 Job 38:41 Job 39:25

deceive, lie, deception, illusion

Definition:

The term “deceive” means to cause someone to believe something that is not true, often by telling a “lie.” The act of deceiving someone is called “lying,” “deceit,” or “deception.”

- Someone who causes others to believe something false is a “deceiver.” For example, Satan is called a “deceiver.” The evil spirits that he controls are also deceivers.
- To “lie” is to say something that is not true.
- A person, action, or message that is not truthful can be described as “deceptive.”
- The terms “deceit” and “deception” have the same meaning, but there are some small differences in how they are used.
- The descriptive terms “deceitful” and “deceptive” have the same meaning and are used in the same contexts.

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate “deceive” could include “lie to” or “cause to have a false belief” or “cause someone to think something that is not true.”
- The term “deceived” could also be translated as “caused to think something false” or “lied to” or “tricked” or “fooled” or “misled.”
- “Deceiver” could be translated as “liar” or “one who misleads” or “someone who deceives.”
- Depending on the context, the terms “deception” or “deceit” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “falsehood” or “lying” or “trickery” or “dishonesty.”
- The terms “deceptive” or “deceitful” could be translated as “untruthful” or “misleading” or “lying” to describe a person who speaks or acts in a way that causes other people to believe things that are not true.

(See also: true)

Bible References:

- 1 John 1:8

- 1 Timothy 2:14
- 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Genesis 31:26-28
- Leviticus 19:11-12
- Matthew 27:64
- Micah 6:11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0898, H2048, H3577, H3584, H3868, H4123, H4820, H4860, H5230, H5377, H5558, H6121, H6231, H6601, H7411, H7423, H7683, H7686, H7952, H8267, H8496, H8582, H8591, H8649, G05380, G05390, G13860, G13870, G13880, G18180, G38840, G41050, G41060, G41080, G54220, G54230

Job References:

Job 6:28 Job 13:4 Job 13:9 Job 13:9 Job 14:12 Job 15:31 Job 21:34 Job 24:7 Job 27:4 Job 34:6 Job 41:9

declare, proclaim, announce

Definition:

The terms "declare" and "declaration" refer to making a formal or public statement, often to emphasize something. Other terms with similar meaning include "proclaim," "proclamation," "announce," and "announcement."

- A "declaration" not only emphasizes the importance of what is being proclaimed, but it also calls attention to the one making the declaration.
- For example, in the Old Testament, a message from God is often preceded by "the declaration of Yahweh" or "this is what Yahweh declares." This expression emphasizes that it is Yahweh himself who is saying this. The fact that the message comes from Yahweh shows how important that message is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, "declare" could also be translated as "proclaim" or "publicly state" or "strongly say" or "emphatically state."
- The term "declaration" could also be translated as "statement" or "proclamation."
- The phrase "this is Yahweh's declaration" could be translated as "this is what Yahweh declares" or "this is what Yahweh says."

(See also: preach, decree)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:24
- 1 Corinthians 15:31-32
- 1 Samuel 24:17-18
- Amos 2:16
- Ezekiel 5:11-12
- Matthew 7:21-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0262, H0559, H0816, H0874, H1696, H3045, H4853, H5002, H5042, H5046, H5608, H6567, H7121, H7561, H7878, H8085, G03120, G05180, G06690, G12290, G13440, G15550, G17180, G18340, G20970, G25110, G26050, G26070, G31400, G36700, G37240, G38220, G38700, G39550, G42960

Job References:

Job 11:6 Job 12:7 Job 15:18 Job 26:4 Job 31:37 Job 32:2 Job 32:3 Job 32:10 Job 32:17 Job 33:23 Job 36:9 Job 36:33 Job 38:4 Job 38:18 Job 42:3

decree, decreed

Definition:

The term "decree" means to give an order that must be obeyed. The order itself can also be called a "decree."

- A "decree" is similar to a "law," but is generally used more often to refer to something spoken rather than written.
- The term "decree" could be translated as to "order" or to "command" or to "formally require" or to "publicly make a law."
- God's laws are also called decrees, statutes, or commandments.
- An example of a decree by a human ruler was the proclamation by Caesar Augustus that everyone living in the Roman Empire must go back to their hometown in order to be counted in a census.

(See also: command, declare, law)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:13-15
- 1 Kings 8:57-58
- Acts 17:5-7
- Daniel 2:13
- Esther 1:22
- Luke 2:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0559, H0633, H1697, H5715, H1504, H1510, H1881, H1882, H1696, H2706, H2708, H2710, H2711, H2782, H2852, H2940, H2941, H2942, H3791, H3982, H4055, H4406, H4687, H4941, H5407, H5713, H6599, H6680, H7010, H8421, G13780

Job References:

Job 22:28 Job 23:14 Job 28:26

dedicate, dedication, established, devoted

Definition:

To dedicate is to set apart or commit something for a special purpose or function.

- David dedicated his gold and silver to the Lord.
- Often the word “dedication” refers to a formal event or ceremony to set apart something for a special purpose.
- The dedication of the altar included offering a sacrifice to God.
- Nehemiah led the Israelites in a dedication of Jerusalem’s repaired walls with a renewed promise to serve only Yahweh and to take care of his city. This event included giving thanks to God with musical instruments and singing.
- The term “dedicate” could also be translated as “specially assign a special purpose” or “commit something to be used for a specific use” or “commit someone to do a special task.”
- The terms “devote” and “devoted” often refer to something that is completely destroyed as a way of dedicating it to Yahweh.

(See also: commit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:11-12
- 1 Corinthians 6:9-11
- 1 Kings 7:51
- 1 Timothy 4:5
- 2 Chronicles 2:4-5
- John 17:18-19
- Luke 2:22-24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2596, H2597, H2598, H2764, H4394, H6942, H6944, G14560, G14570

Job References:

Job 11:15 Job 21:8 Job 28:27

deer, doe, fawn, roebuck, stag

Definition:

A deer is a large, graceful, four-legged animal that lives in forests or on mountains. The male animal has large horns or antlers on its head.

- The term “doe” refers to a female deer and a “fawn” is the name of a baby deer.
- The terms “buck” and "stag" refer to a male deer.
- A “roebuck” is the male of the specific variety called “roe deer.”
- Deer have strong, thin legs that help them jump high and run fast.
- Their feet have split hooves which help them walk or climb easily on most any terrain.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:34
- Genesis 49:21
- Job 39:2
- Psalms 18:33
- Song of Songs 2:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0354, H0355, H0365, H3180, H3280, H6643, H6646

Job References:

Job 39:1

delight

Definition:

The term “delight” means great pleasure or great joy.

- To “delight in” something means to “to take pleasure in” or “take joy in” or “be happy about” it. If a person “delights in” something, it means that he enjoys it very much.
- When something is very agreeable or pleasing it is called “delightful.”
- The expression “my delight is in the law of Yahweh” could be translated as “the law of Yahweh gives me great joy” or “I love to obey the laws of Yahweh” or “I am happy when I obey Yahweh’s commands.”
- The phrases “take no delight in” and “have no delight in” could be translated as “not at all pleased by” or “not happy about.”
- The phrase “delight himself in” means “he enjoys doing” something or “he is very happy about” something or someone.
- The term “delights” refers to things that a person enjoys. This could be translated as “pleasures” or “things that give joy.”
- An expression such as “I delight to do your will” could also be translated as “I enjoy doing your will” or “I am very happy when I obey you.”

Bible References:

- Proverbs 8:30
- Psalm 1:2
- Psalms 119:69-70
- Song of Songs 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H2530, H2531, H2532, H2654, H2655, H2656, H2836, H4574, H5276, H5727, H5730, H6026, H6027, H7306, H7381, H7521, H7522, H8057, H8173, H8191, H8588, H8597

Job References:

Job 22:26 Job 27:10 Job 34:9

deliver, hand over, turn over, release

Definition:

- The term “deliver” or “deliver over to” or “deliver up to” can mean to turn someone over to an enemy or adversary, such as when Judas delivered Jesus over to the Jewish leaders or when God delivered Israel over to their enemies because of their repeated sin.

Translation Suggestions:

- When “deliver” means for a person or person to deliver someone over to an enemy it can be translated as “betray” or “hand over” or “give over.” When “deliver” refers to God giving people over to an adversary it can be translated as “hand over” or “give over.”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

Job References:

Job 16:11

deliver, deliverer, deliverance, delivered

Definition:

To “deliver” someone means to rescue that person. The term “deliverer” refers to someone who rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers. The term “deliverance” refers to what happens when someone rescues or frees people from slavery, oppression, or other dangers.

- In the Old Testament, God appointed deliverers to protect the Israelites by leading them in battle against other people groups who came to attack them.
- These deliverers were also called “judges” and the Old Testament book of Judges records the time in history when these judges were governing Israel.
- God is also called a “deliverer.” Throughout the history of Israel, he delivered or rescued his people from their enemies.

Translation Suggestions:

- In the context of helping people escape from their enemies, the term “deliver” can be translated as “rescue” or “liberate” or “save.”
- When the term “deliverer” refers to the judges who led Israel, it could also be translated as “judge” or “leader.”

(See also: judge, save)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:10
- Acts 7:35
- Galatians 1:4
- Judges 10:12

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **16:3** Then God provided a **deliverer** who rescued them from their enemies and brought peace to the land.
- **16:16** They (Israel) finally asked God for help again, and God sent them another **deliverer**.
- **16:17** Over many years, God sent many **deliverers** who saved the Israelites from their enemies.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1350, H2020, H2502, H3205, H3444, H3467, H4042, H4422, H4672, H5337, H5414, H5462, H6299, H6403, H6413, H6475, H6561, H7725, H7804, H8199, G03250, G05250, G06290, G10800, G13250, G15600, G16590, G18070, G19290, G26730, G30860, G38600, G45060, G49910, G50880, G54830

Job References:

Job 30:15 Job 36:15 Job 36:18

descend, descendant

Definition:

A “descendant” is someone who is a direct blood relative of someone else further back in history.

- For example, Abraham was a descendant of Noah.
- A person’s descendants are his children, grandchildren, great-great-grandchildren, and so on. Jacob’s descendants were the twelve tribes of Israel.
- The phrase “descended from” is another way of saying “a descendant of” as in “Abraham was descended from Noah.” This could also be translated as “from the family line of.”

(See also: Abraham, ancestor, Jacob, Noah, twelve tribes of Israel)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 9:4-5
- Acts 13:23
- Deuteronomy 2:20-22
- Genesis 10:1
- Genesis 28:12-13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **2:9** “The woman’s **descendant** will crush your head, and you will wound his heel.”
- **4:9** “I give the land of Canaan to your **descendants**.”
- **5:10** “Your **descendants** will be more than the stars in the sky.”
- **17:7** “Someone from your family will always rule as king over Israel, and the Messiah will be one of your **descendants**!”
- **18:13** The kings of Judah were **descendants** of David.
- **21:4** God promised King David that the Messiah would be one of David’s own **descendants**.
- **48:13** God promised David that the Messiah would be one of his **descendants**. Jesus, the Messiah, was that special **descendant** of David.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0319, H1004, H1121, H1323, H1755, H2232, H2233, H3205, H3211, H3318, H3409, H4294, H5220, H6849, H7611, H8435, G10740, G10850, G46900

Job References:

Job 21:8

desert, wilderness

Definition:

A desert, or wilderness, is a dry, barren place where very few plants and trees can grow.

- A desert is a land area with a dry climate and few plants or animals.
- Because of the harsh conditions, very few people can live in the desert, so it is also referred to as "wilderness."
- "Wilderness" conveys the meaning of being remote, desolate and isolated from people.
- This word can also be translated as "deserted place" or "remote place" or "uninhabited place."

Bible References:

- Acts 13:16-18
- Acts 21:38
- Exodus 4:27-28
- Genesis 37:21-22
- John 3:14
- Luke 1:80
- Luke 9:12-14
- Mark 1:3
- Matthew 4:1
- Matthew 11:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0776, H2723, H3293, H3452, H4057, H6160, H6723, H6728, H6921, H8047, H8414, G20470, G20480

Job References:

Job 1:19 Job 24:5 Job 38:26

desolate, desolated, desolation, deserted, desolator

Definition:

The terms "desolate" and "desolation," when used to refer to a place or location, refer to the state or condition of being ruined and left fully or partially uninhabited. The term "desolate," when referring to a person or group of people, describes a state or condition of ruin, loneliness, and grief.

- If a field where crops are growing is made desolate, it means that something has destroyed the crops, such as insects or an invading army.
- A "desolate region" refers to an area of land that is partially deserted or abandoned and therefore has few people living there.
- If a city is "made desolate" it means that its buildings and goods have been destroyed or stolen, and its people have been killed or captured. The city becomes "empty" and "ruined." This is similar to the meaning of "devastate" or "devastated," but with more emphasis on the emptiness.
- A "desolate land" or "wilderness" was often where outcasts (such as lepers) and dangerous animals lived.
- Depending on the context, this term, when referring to a city or region, could be translated as "ruined" or "destroyed" or "laid waste" or "abandoned" or "deserted."
- Depending on the context, this term, when referring to a person or people group, could be translated as "lonely and outcast" or "deserted."
- A "desolator" is one who causes desolation.

(See also: desert, devastate, ruin, waste)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 22:19
- Acts 1:20
- Daniel 9:17-19
- Lamentations 3:11
- Luke 11:17
- Matthew 12:25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0490, H0816, H0910, H1565, H2717, H2720, H2721, H2723, H3173, H3341, H3456, H3582, H4875, H4923, H5352, H5800, H7582, H7701, H7722, H8047, H8074, H8076, H8077, G20480, G20490, G20500, G34430

Job References:

Job 30:3 Job 38:27

destroy, destruction, annihilate

Definition:

The term "destroy" means to completely make an end to something, so that it no longer exists.

- The term "destroyer" means "a person who destroys."
- This term is often used in the Old Testament as a general reference to anyone who destroys other people, such as an invading army.
- When God sent the angel to kill all the firstborn males in Egypt, that angel was referred to as "the destroyer of the firstborn." This could be translated as "the one (or angel) who killed the firstborn males."
- In the book of Revelation about the end times, Satan or some other evil spirit is called "the Destroyer." He is the "one who destroys" because his purpose is to destroy and ruin everything God created.

(See also: angel, Egypt, firstborn, Passover)

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:23
- Hebrews 11:28
- Jeremiah 6:26
- Judges 16:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0006, H0007, H0622, H0398, H1104, H1197, H1820, H1826, H1942, H2000, H2015, H2026, H2040, H2254, H2255, H2717, H2718, H2763, H2764, H3238, H3341, H3381, H3423, H3582, H3615, H3617, H3772, H3807, H4191, H4229, H4591, H4658, H4889, H5218, H5221, H5307, H5362, H5420, H5422, H5428, H5595, H5642, H6365, H6789, H6979, H7665, H7667, H7703, H7722, H7760, H7843, H7921, H8045, H8074, H8077, H8316, H8552, G03550, G03960, G06220, G08530, G13110, G18420, G20490, G25060, G25070, G26470, G26730, G27040, G30890, G36450, G41990, G53510, G53560

Job References:

Job 4:7 Job 4:20 Job 5:21 Job 5:22 Job 6:17 Job 8:18 Job 10:8 Job 14:19 Job 15:4 Job 15:21 Job 17:1 Job 21:20 Job 30:12 Job 30:13 Job 31:23 Job 31:29

devastate, devastation

Definition:

The term “devastated” or “devastation” refers to having one’s property or land ruined or destroyed. It also often includes destroying or capturing the people living on that land.

- This refers to a very severe and complete destruction.
- For example, the city of Sodom was devastated by God as punishment for the sins of the people living there.
- The term “devastation” can also include causing great emotional grief resulting from the punishment or destruction.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “devastate” could be translated as “completely destroy” or “completely ruin.”
- Depending on the context, “devastation” could be translated as “complete destruction” or “total ruin” or “disaster.”

(See also: ruin)

Bible References:

- Daniel 8:24-25
- Jeremiah 4:13
- Numbers 21:30
- Zephaniah 1:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1110, H1238, H2721, H1826, H3615, H3772, H4875, H7701, H7703, H7722, H7843, H8074, H8077

Job References:

Job 16:7

devour

Definition:

The term “devour” means to eat or consume in an aggressive manner.

- Using this word in a figurative sense, Paul warned believers to not devour one another, meaning to not attack or destroy each other with words or actions (Galatians 5:15).
- Also in a figurative sense, the term “devour” is often used with a meaning of “completely destroy” as when talking about nations devouring each other or a fire devouring buildings and people.
- This term could also be translated as “completely consume” or “totally destroy.”

(See also: consume)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 5:8
- Amos 1:10
- Exodus 24:17
- Ezekiel 16:20
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 23:13-15
- Psalms 21:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H0399, H0400, H0402, H1104, H1105, H3216, H3615, H3857, H3898, H7462, H7602, G20680, G26660, G27190, G53150

Job References:

Job 2:3 Job 5:5 Job 15:34 Job 18:13 Job 18:13 Job 20:26 Job 22:20 Job 24:21

discern, discernment, distinguish

Definition:

The term “discern” means to be able to understand something, especially being able to know whether something is right or wrong.

- The term “discernment” refers to understanding and deciding wisely about a certain matter.
- It means to have wisdom and good judgment.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “discern” could also be translated as “understand” or “know the difference between” or “distinguish good and evil” or “judge rightly about” or “perceive right from wrong.”
- “Discernment” could be translated as “understanding” or “ability to distinguish good and evil.”

(See also: judge, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 3:7-9
- Genesis 41:33-34
- Proverbs 1:5
- Psalms 19:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H2940, H4209, H5234, H8085, G03500, G12520, G12530, G29240

Job References:

Job 6:30 Job 12:20

dishonor, dishonored, dishonorable

Definition:

The term “dishonor” means to do something that is disrespectful to someone. This can also cause that person shame or disgrace.

- The term “dishonorable” describes an action that is shameful or that causes someone to be dishonored.
- Children are commanded to honor and obey their parents. When children disobey, they dishonor their parents. They are treating their parents in a way that does not honor them.
- The Israelites dishonored Yahweh when they worshiped false gods and practiced immoral behavior.
- The Jews dishonored Jesus by saying that he was possessed by a demon.
- This could be translated as to “not honor” or to “treat with no respect.”
- The noun “dishonor” could be translated as “disrespect” or “loss of honor.”
- Depending on the context, “dishonorable” could also be translated as “not honorable” or “shameful.”

(See also: honor)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:10
- 1 Samuel 20:34
- 2 Corinthians 6:8-10
- Ezekiel 22:7
- John 8:48
- Leviticus 18:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1540, H2490, H2781, H3637, H3639, H5006, H5034, H6172, H6173, H7034, H7043, G08180, G08190, G08200, G26170

Job References:

Job 20:3

disperse, dispersion, scatter, distributed

Definition:

The terms “disperse” and “dispersion” refer to the scattering of people or things into many different directions.

- In the Old Testament, God talks about “dispersing” people, causing them to have to separate and live in different places apart from each other. He did this to punish them for their sin. Perhaps being dispersed would help them repent and start worshiping God again.
- The term “dispersion” is used in the New Testament to refer to Christians who had to leave their homes and move to many different locations to escape persecution.
- The phrase “the dispersion” could be translated as “believers in many different places” or “the people who moved away to live in different nations.”
- The term “disperse” could be translated as “send away into many different places” or “scatter abroad” or “cause to move away to live in different countries.”

(See also: believe, persecute, captive, exile)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:1
- Ezekiel 12:15
- Ezekiel 30:23
- Psalms 18:14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2219, H5310, H6327, H6340, H6504, H8600, G12870, G12900, G46500

Job References:

Job 4:11 Job 18:15 Job 37:11 Job 38:24 Job 38:24 Job 40:11

doctrine, teaching, belief, beliefs, instruction, knowledge

Definition:

The word “doctrine” literally means “teaching.” It usually refers to religious teaching.

- In the context of Christian teachings, “doctrine” refers to all teachings about God—Father, Son and Holy Spirit—including all his character qualities and everything he has done.
- It also refers to everything God teaches Christians about how to live holy lives that bring glory to him.
- The word “doctrine” is sometimes also used to refer to false or worldly religious teachings that come from human beings. The context makes the meaning clear.
- This term could also be translated as “teaching.”

(See also: teach)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 1:3
- 2 Timothy 3:16-17
- Mark 7:6-7
- Matthew 15:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3948, G13190, G13220, G20850

Job References:

Job 11:4 Job 42:3

donkey, mule

Definition:

A donkey is a four-legged work animal, similar to a horse, but smaller and with longer ears.

- A mule is the sterile offspring of a male donkey and a female horse.
- Mules are very strong animals and so they are valuable work animals.
- Both donkeys and mules are used for carrying burdens and people when traveling.
- In Bible times, kings would ride a donkey in times of peace, rather than a horse, which was used for times of war.
- Jesus rode into Jerusalem on a young donkey a week before he was crucified there.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:32-34
- 1 Samuel 9:4
- 2 Kings 4:21-22
- Deuteronomy 5:12-14
- Luke 13:15
- Matthew 21:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0860, H2543, H3222, H5895, H6167, H6501, H6505, H6506, G36780, G36880, G52680

Job References:

Job 1:3 Job 1:14 Job 6:5 Job 11:12 Job 24:3 Job 24:5 Job 39:5 Job 39:5

dream

Definition:

A dream is something that people see or experience in their minds while they are sleeping.

- Dreams often seem like they are really happening, but they are not.
- Sometimes God causes people to dream about something so they can learn from it. He may also speak directly to people in their dreams.
- In the Bible, God gave special dreams to certain people to give them a message, often about something that would happen in the future.
- A dream is different from a vision. Dreams happen while a person is asleep, but visions usually happen when a person is awake.

(See also: vision)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:16-17
- Daniel 1:17-18
- Daniel 2:1
- Genesis 37:6
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Matthew 2:13
- Matthew 2:19-21

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:2** Joseph's brothers hated him because their father loved him most and because Joseph had **dreamed** that he would be their ruler.
- **8:6** One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two **dreams** that disturbed him greatly. None of his advisors could tell him the meaning of the **dreams**.
- **8:7** God had given Joseph the ability to interpret **dreams**, so Pharaoh had Joseph brought to him from the prison. Joseph interpreted the **dreams** for him and said, "God is going to send seven years of plentiful harvests followed by seven years of famine."
- **16:11** So that night, Gideon went down to the camp and heard a Midianite soldier telling his friend about something he had **dreamed**. The man's friend said, "This **dream** means that Gideon's army will defeat the Midianite army!"
- **23:1** He (Joseph) did not want to shame her (Mary), so he planned to quietly divorce her. Before he could do that, an angel came and spoke to him in a **dream**.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1957, H2472, H2492, H2493, G17970, G17980, G36770

Job References:

Job 20:8 Job 33:15

drunk, drunkard

Definition:

The term “drunk” means to be intoxicated from drinking too much of an alcoholic beverage.

- A “drunkard” is a person who is often drunk. This kind of person could also be referred to as an “alcoholic.”
- The Bible tells believers not to be drunk with alcoholic drinks, but to be controlled by God’s Holy Spirit.
- The Bible teaches that drunkenness is unwise and influences a person to sin in other ways.
- Other ways to translate “drunk” could include “inebriated” or “intoxicated” or “having too much alcohol” or “filled with fermented drink.”

(See also: wine)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 5:11-13
- 1 Samuel 25:36
- Jeremiah 13:13
- Luke 7:34
- Luke 21:34
- Proverbs 23:19-21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5433, H7301, H7910, H7937, H7941, H7943, H8354, H8358, G31780, G31820, G31830, G31840, G36300, G36320

Job References:

Job 12:25

dung, manure

Definition:

The term “dung” refers to human or animal solid waste, and is also called feces or excrement. When used as fertilizer for enriching the soil, it is called “manure.”

- These terms can also be used figuratively to refer to something that is worthless or not important.
- Dried animal dung is often used for fuel.
- The expression “like dung on the ground” could be translated as “be scattered like worthless dung over the land.”
- The “Dung Gate” in the South Wall of Jerusalem was probably the gate where garbage and trash were taken out of the city.

(See also: gate)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:10
- 2 Kings 6:25
- Isaiah 25:10
- Jeremiah 8:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0830, H1119, H1557, H1561, H1686, H1828, H6569, H6675, G28740

Job References:

Job 20:7

eagle

Definition:

An eagle is a very large, powerful bird of prey that eats small animals such as fish, mice, snakes, and chickens.

- The Bible compares the speed and strength of an army to how fast and suddenly an eagle swoops down to catch its prey.
- Isaiah states that those who trust in the Lord will soar as an eagle does. This is figurative language used to describe the freedom and strength that comes from trusting and obeying God.
- In the book of Daniel, King Nebuchadnezzar's hair length was compared to the length of an eagle's feathers, which can be more than 50 centimeters long.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Daniel, free, Nebuchadnezzar, power)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 1:23
- Daniel 7:4
- Jeremiah 4:13-15
- Leviticus 11:13-16
- Revelation 4:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5403, H5404, G01050

Job References:

Job 9:26 Job 39:27

earth, land

Definition:

The term "earth" refers to the world on which human beings and other living things live. In the Bible, this term is sometimes translated as "land" when used in a general way to refer to the ground or the soil, or when used in a specific way to refer to a particular geographical area, usually a country or nation.

- In the Bible, the term "earth" is often paired with the term "heaven" as a way of indicating the abode of humankind on the earth in contrast with the abode of God in heaven.
- This term is usually translated "land" when paired with the name of a people group to denote the territory belonging to those people, such as "the land of Canaan."
- The term "earthly" is sometimes used to refer to things that are physical and/or visible in contrast to things that are non-physical and/or invisible.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term can be translated by the word or phrase that the local language or nearby national languages use to refer to the planet earth on which we live.

- Depending on the context, "earth" could also be translated as "world" or "land" or "dirt" or "soil."

- Ways to translate "earthly" could include "physical" or "things of this earth" or "visible."

(See also: world, heaven)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- 2 Chronicles 2:11-12
- Daniel 4:35
- Luke 12:51
- Matthew 6:10
- Matthew 11:25
- Zechariah 6:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0127, H0772, H0776, H0778, H2789, H3007, H3335, H6083, H7494, G10930, G19190, G27090, G28860, G36250, G45780, G55170

Job References:

Job 1:1 Job 1:7 Job 1:8 Job 1:20 Job 2:2 Job 2:3 Job 3:14 Job 5:10 Job 5:22 Job 5:25 Job 7:1 Job 8:9 Job 9:6 Job 9:24 Job 10:21 Job 10:22 Job 11:9 Job 12:8 Job 12:15 Job 12:24 Job 14:8 Job 14:19 Job 15:19 Job 15:29 Job 16:18 Job 18:4 Job 18:17 Job 18:17 Job 20:4 Job 20:27 Job 22:8 Job 24:4 Job 24:18 Job 26:7 Job 28:5 Job 28:13 Job 28:24 Job 30:3 Job 30:8 Job 34:13 Job 35:11 Job 37:3 Job 37:6 Job 37:12 Job 37:13 Job 37:17 Job 38:4 Job 38:13 Job 38:18 Job 38:24 Job 38:26 Job 38:33 Job 42:15

elder

Definition:

The term "elder" refers to people (in the Bible, usually men) who have grown old enough to become mature adults and leaders within a community and to be respected for their wisdom and experience.

- The term "elder" came from the fact that elders were originally older men who, because of their age and experience, had greater wisdom.
- In the Old Testament, the elders helped lead the Israelites in matters of justice and the Law of Moses.
- In the New Testament, Jewish "elders" continued to be leaders in their communities and also were judges for the people.
- In the early Christian churches, Christian "elders" gave spiritual leadership to the local assemblies of believers. Elders in these churches sometimes included young men who were spiritually mature.
- This term could be translated as "respected leaders" or "spiritually mature men leading the church."

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:1-3
- 1 Timothy 3:1-3
- 1 Timothy 4:14
- Acts 5:19-21
- Acts 14:23
- Mark 11:28
- Matthew 21:23-24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1419, H2205, H7868, G10870, G31870, G42440, G42450, G48500

Job References:

Job 12:20 Job 32:4

endure, endurance

Definition:

The term “endure” means to last a long time or to bear something difficult with patience.

- It also means to stand firm when times of testing come, without giving up.
- The term “endurance” can mean “patience” or “bearing up under a trial” or “persevering when being persecuted.”
- The encouragement to Christians to “endure to the end” is telling them to obey Jesus, even if this causes them to suffer.
- To “endure suffering” can also mean to “experience suffering.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the term “endure” could include “persevere” or “keep believing” or “continue to do what God wants you to do” or “stand firm.”
- In some contexts, to “endure” could be translated as to “experience” or to “go through.”
- With the meaning of lasting for a long time, the term “endure” could also be translated as “last” or “continue.” The phrase “will not endure” could be translated as “will not last” or “will not continue to survive.”
- Ways to translate “endurance” could include “perseverance” or “continuing to believe” or “remaining faithful.”

(See also: persevere)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- James 1:3
- James 1:12
- Luke 21:19
- Matthew 13:21
- Revelation 1:9
- Romans 5:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0386, H3201, H3557, H5331, H5375, H5975, G04300, G09070, G15260, G20050, G20760, G25940, G33060, G47220, G52780, G52810, G52970, G53420

Job References:

Job 20:21

enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bound, bond, bonds, young man, young men, young woman, young women

Short Title: enslave, slave, bondservant, bondage, bond

Definition:

To "enslave" someone means to force that person to serve a master or a ruling country. To be "enslaved" or "in bondage" means to be under the control of something or someone. A "slave" refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A slave was under the direction of their master. In the Bible, "servant" and "slave" are mostly interchangeable terms.

- A person who is enslaved or in bondage must serve others without payment; he is not free to do what he wants. Another word for "bondage" is "slavery."
- The New Testament speaks of human beings as "enslaved" to sin until Jesus frees them from its control and power. When a person receives new life in Christ, he stops being a slave to sin and becomes a slave to righteousness.
- In the Bible the words "young man" or "young woman" often mean "servant" or "slave." This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. "her young women" which could be translated as "her servants" or "her slaves."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "enslave" could be translated as "cause to not be free" or "force to serve" or "put under the control of."
- The phrase "enslaved to" or "in bondage to" could be translated as "forced to be a slave of" or "forced to serve" or "put under the control of."
- A slave was a kind of servant who was the property of the person he worked for. The person who bought a slave was called his "owner" or "master." Some masters treated their slaves cruelly. Other masters treated their slaves well, like a valued member of the household. The term "slavery" means the state of being a slave.
- A person could be a slave temporarily, for instance while working to repay a debt to his owner.

(See also: free, righteous, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:3
- Galatians 4:24-25
- Genesis 15:13
- Jeremiah 30:8

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:4** The **slave** traders sold Joseph as a **slave** to a wealthy government official.
- **9:13** "I (God) will send you (Moses) to Pharaoh so that you can bring the Israelites out of their **slavery** in Egypt."
- **29:3** "Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, 'Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3533, H5647, G13980, G14020, G26150

Job References:

Job 7:2

exult, exultant

Definition:

The terms “exult” and “exultant” refer to being very happy because of a success or special blessing.

- To “exult” includes a feeling of celebrating something wonderful.
- A person can exult in God’s goodness.
- The term “exultant” can also include being arrogant in one’s feeling of gladness about success or prosperity.
- The term “exult” could also be translated as “celebrate joyfully” or “praise with great joy.”
- Depending on the context, the term “exultant” could be translated as “praising triumphantly” or “celebrating with self praise” or “arrogant.”

(See also: arrogant, joy, praise, rejoice)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 2:1
- Isaiah 13:3
- Job 6:10
- Psalm 68:1-3
- Zephaniah 2:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5539, H5947, H5970

Job References:

Job 6:10

family, household

Definition:

The term “family” refers to a group of people who are related by blood and usually includes a father, mother, and their children. In the Bible, this term sometimes includes other close relatives such as grandparents, grandchildren, uncles and aunts.

- In biblical times, usually the oldest man was the major authority of a family.
- Family could also include servants, concubines, and even foreigners.
- Some languages may have a broader word such as “clan” or “household” that would fit better in contexts where more than just parents and children are being referred to.
- The New Testament often uses terms related to the concept of “family” to refer to the Church, meaning people who believe in Jesus.

(See also: clan, ancestor, house)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:1-2
- 1 Samuel 18:18
- Exodus 1:21
- Joshua 2:12-13
- Luke 2:4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0001, H0251, H0272, H0504, H1004, H1121, H2233, H2859, H2945, H3187, H4138, H4940, H5387, H5712, G10850, G36140, G36240, G39650

Job References:

Job 16:7 Job 24:5 Job 29:5 Job 29:16 Job 30:1 Job 31:18 Job 42:15

famine

Definition:

The term “famine” refers to an extreme lack of food throughout a country or region, usually due to not enough rain.

- Food crops can fail from natural causes such as lack of rain, crop disease, or insects.
- Food shortages can also be caused by people, such as enemies who destroy crops.
- In the Bible, God sometimes caused famine as a way to punish nations when they sinned against him.
- In Amos 8:11 the term “famine” is used figuratively to refer to a time when God punished his people by not speaking to them. This could be translated with the word for “famine” in your language, or with a phrase such as “extreme lack” or “severe deprivation.”

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:11-12
- Acts 7:11
- Genesis 12:10
- Genesis 45:6
- Jeremiah 11:21-23
- Luke 4:25
- Matthew 24:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3720, H7458, H7459, G30420

Job References:

Job 5:20 Job 5:22

feast, feasting

Definition:

The term “feast” is a very general term that refers to an event where people gather to celebrate something by eating a large meal together. In biblical times, a feast sometimes lasted for several days or more.

- Often there are special kinds of food that are eaten at a certain feast.
- The religious festivals that God commanded the Jews to celebrate usually included having a feast together. For this reason the festivals are often called “feasts.”
- In biblical times, kings and other rich and powerful people often gave feasts to entertain their family or friends.
- In the story about the lost son, the father had a special feast prepared to celebrate the return of his son.
- The term to “feast” could also be translated as to “eat lavishly” or to “celebrate by eating lots of food” or to “eat a special, large meal.”
- Depending on the context, “feast” could be translated as “celebrating together with a large meal” or “a meal with a lot of food” or “a celebration meal.”

(See also: festival, banquet)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:12-14
- Genesis 26:30
- Genesis 29:22
- Genesis 40:20
- Jude 1:12-13
- Luke 2:43
- Luke 14:7-9
- Matthew 22:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H2077, H2282, H3899, H3900, H4150, H4797, H4960, H7646, H8057, H8354, G00260, G10620, G11730, G18590, G21650, G49100

Job References:

Job 1:4 Job 1:5

festival, feast, celebrate

Definition:

In general, a festival is a celebration held by a community of people.

- The word for "festival" in the Old Testament literally means "appointed time."
- The festivals celebrated by the Israelites were specially appointed times or seasons that God had commanded them to observe.
- In some English translations, the word "feast" is used instead of festival because the celebrations included having a large meal together.
- There were several main festivals that the Israelites celebrated every year:
  - Passover
  - Festival of Unleavened Bread
  - Firstfruits
  - Festival of Weeks (Pentecost)
  - Festival of Trumpets
  - Day of Atonement
  - Festival of Shelters
- The purpose of these festivals was to thank God and to remember the amazing things he had done to rescue, protect, and provide for his people.

(See also: feast)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 23:31
- 2 Chronicles 8:13
- Exodus 5:1
- John 4:45
- Luke 22:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1974, H2166, H2282, H2287, H6213, H4150, G14560, G18580, G18590

Job References:

Job 3:22

firstborn

Definition:

The term "firstborn" refers to an offspring of people or animals that is born first, before the other offspring are born.

- In the Bible, "firstborn" usually refers to the first male offspring that is born.
- In Bible times, the firstborn son was given a place of prominence and twice as much of his family inheritance as the other sons.
- Often it was the firstborn male of an animal that was sacrificed to God.
- This concept can also be used figuratively. For example, the nation of Israel is called God's firstborn son because God gave it special privileges over other nations.
- Jesus, the Son of God is called God's firstborn because of his importance and authority over everyone else.

Translation Suggestions:

- When "first-born" occurs in the text alone, it could also be translated as "firstborn male" or "firstborn son," since that is what is implied. (See: Assumed Knowledge and Implicit Information)
- Other ways to translate this term could include "the son who was born first" or "the eldest son" or "the number one son."
- When used figuratively to refer to Jesus, this could be translated with a word or phrase that means "the son who has authority over everything" or "the Son who is first in honor."
- Caution: Make sure the translation of this term in reference to Jesus does not imply that he was created.

(See also: inherit, sacrifice, son)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15
- Genesis 4:3-5
- Genesis 29:26-27
- Genesis 43:33
- Luke 2:6-7
- Revelation 1:5

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1060, H1062, H1067, H1069, G44160, G52070

Job References:

Job 18:13

flock, herd

Definition:

In the Bible, "flock" refers to a group of sheep or goats and "herd" refers to a group of cattle or pigs.

- Different languages may have different ways of naming groups of animals or birds.

Translation Suggestions

- Consider what terms are used in your language to refer to different groups of animals, and use the appropriate term for each kind of animal.
- If your language uses the same word to refer to both groups of sheep and cattle, then you may need to say "groups of sheep" where the Bible says only "flocks," and "groups of cattle" where the Bible says only "herds." Alternatively, if the Biblical context does not demand differentiation (if the text simply says "flocks and herds," meaning all their domesticated animals) you may just use the one word once.

(See also: goat, cow, pig, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 10:28-29
- 2 Chronicles 17:11
- Deuteronomy 14:22-23
- Luke 2:8-9
- Matthew 8:30
- Matthew 26:31

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0951, H1241, H2835, H4029, H4735, H4830, H5349, H5739, H6251, H6629, H7399, H7462, G00340, G41670, G41680

Job References:

Job 1:3 Job 21:11 Job 24:2 Job 30:1

flood

Definition:

The term “flood” literally refers to a large amount of water that completely covers over the land.

- This term is also used figuratively to refer to an overwhelming amount of something, especially something that happens suddenly.
- In Noah’s time, people had become so evil that God caused a worldwide flood to come over the entire surface of the earth, even covering the mountaintops. Everyone who was not in the boat with Noah drowned. All other floods cover a much smaller land area.
- This term can also be an action, as in “the land was flooded by river water.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate the literal meaning of “flood” could include “an overflowing of water” or “large amounts of water.”
- The figurative comparison “like a flood” could keep the literal term, or a substitute term could be used that refers to something that has a flowing aspect to it, such as a river.
- For the expression “like a flood of water” where water is already mentioned, the word “flood” could be translated as “an overwhelming amount” or “an overflowing.”
- This term can be used as a metaphor, as in “do not let the flood sweep over me,” which means “do not let these overwhelming disasters happen to me” or “do not let me be devastated by disasters” or “don’t let your anger devastate me.” (See: Metaphor)
- The figurative expression “I flood my bed with tears” could be translated as “my tears cover my bed with water like a flood.”

(See also: ark, Noah)

Bible References:

- Daniel 11:10
- Genesis 7:6-7
- Luke 6:46-48
- Matthew 7:24-25
- Matthew 7:26-27
- Matthew 24:37-39

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3999, G26270

Job References:

Job 14:19

flute, pipe

Definition:

In Bible times, pipes were musical instruments made of bone or wood with holes to allow the sound to come out. A flute was a kind of pipe.

- Most pipes had reeds made out of a kind of thick grass that vibrated as air was blown over it.
- A pipe without any reeds was often called a "flute."
- A shepherd played a pipe to calm his flocks of sheep.
- Pipes and flutes were used for playing sad or joyful music.

(See also: flock, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 14:7
- 1 Kings 1:38-40
- Daniel 3:3-5
- Luke 7:31-32
- Matthew 9:23
- Matthew 11:17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4953, H5748, H2485, H2490, G08320, G08340, G08360

Job References:

Job 21:12 Job 30:31

alien, foreigner, sojourn

Definition:

The term "foreigner" refers to a person living in a country that is not his own. Another name for a foreigner is an "alien." To sojourn is to live temporarily as a foreigner.

- In the Old Testament, this term especially refers to anyone who came from a different people group than the people he was living among.
- A foreigner is also a person whose language and culture is different from those of a particular region.
- For example, when Naomi and her family moved to Moab, they were foreigners there. When Naomi and her daughter-in-law Ruth later moved to Israel, Ruth was called a "foreigner" there because she was not originally from Israel.
- A sojourner is another word for a temporary foreign resident.
- The apostle Paul told the Ephesians that before they knew Christ, they were "foreigners" to God's covenant.
- Sometimes "foreigner" is translated as "stranger," but it should not refer only to someone who is unfamiliar or unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 2:17
- Acts 7:29-30
- Deuteronomy 1:15-16
- Genesis 15:12-13
- Genesis 17:27
- Luke 17:18
- Matthew 17:24-25

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0312, H0628, H0776, H1471, H1481, H1616, H2114, H3937, H4033, H5236, H5237, H6154, H8453, G02410, G02450, G05260, G09150, G18540, G35810, G39270, G39410

Job References:

Job 19:15

forsake, forsaken, leave

Definition:

The term “forsake” means to abandon someone or to give up something. Someone who has been “forsaken” has been deserted or abandoned by someone else.

- When people “forsake” God, they are being unfaithful to him by disobeying him.
- When God “forsakes” people, he has stopped helping them and allowed them to experience suffering in order to cause them to turn back to him.
- This term can also mean to forsake things, such as forsaking, or not following, God’s teachings.
- The term “forsaken” can be used in the past tense, as in “he has forsaken you” or as in referring to someone who has “been forsaken.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Other ways to translate this term could include “abandon” or “neglect” or “give up” or “go away from” or “leave behind,” depending on the context.
- To “forsake” God’s law could be translated “disobey God’s law.” This could also be translated as “abandon” or “give up on” or “stop obeying” his teachings or his laws.
- The phrase “be forsaken” can be translated as “be abandoned” or “be deserted.”
- It more clearer to use different words to translate this term, depending on whether the text describes forsaking a thing or a person.

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:11-13
- Daniel 11:29-30
- Genesis 24:27
- Joshua 24:16-18
- Matthew 27:45-47
- Proverbs 27:9-10
- Psalms 71:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0488, H2308, H5203, H5428, H5800, H5805, H7503, G06460, G06570, G08630, G14590, G26410

Job References:

Job 6:14 Job 10:1 Job 18:4 Job 19:14 Job 20:13 Job 20:19

foundation, founder, founded

Definition:

Used in this sense, the verb “found” means build, create, or lay a base for. The phrase “founded on” means supported by or based on. A “foundation” is the base of support on which something is built or created.

- The foundation of a house or building must be strong and dependable in order to support the entire structure.
- The term “foundation” can also refer to the beginning of something or to the time when something was first created.
- A “foundation stone” was a stone that was laid as part of the foundation. These stones were tested to make sure they were strong enough to support an entire building.

Translation Suggestions:

- The phrase “before the foundation of the world” could be translated as “before the creation of the world” or “before the time when the world first existed” or “before everything was first created.”
- The term “founded on” could be translated as “securely built on” or “firmly based on.”
- Depending on the context, “foundation” could be translated as “strong base” or “solid support” or “beginning” or “creation.”

(See also: cornerstone, create)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 6:37-38
- 2 Chronicles 3:1-3
- Ezekiel 13:13-14
- Luke 14:29
- Matthew 13:35
- Matthew 25:34

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0134, H0787, H2713, H3245, H3247, H3248, H4143, H4144, H4146, H4328, H4349, H4527, H8356, G23100, G23110, G26020

Job References:

Job 4:19 Job 22:16 Job 38:4 Job 38:6

fountain, source, spring

Definition:

The terms “fountain” and “spring” usually refer to a large amount of water that flows out naturally from the ground.

- These words are also used figuratively in the Bible to refer to blessings flowing from God or to refer to something that cleanses and purifies.
- In modern times, a fountain is often a manmade object that has water flowing out of it, such as a drinking fountain. Make sure that the translation of this term refers to a natural source of flowing water.
- Compare the translation of this term with how the term “flood” is translated.

(See also: flood)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 2:17
- Genesis 7:11
- Genesis 8:2
- Genesis 24:13
- Genesis 24:42
- James 3:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0953, H1530, H1543, H3222, H4002, H4161, H4456, H4599, H4726, H5033, H5869, H5927, H6524, H6779, H8444, H8666, G02420, G40770

Job References:

Job 38:16

free, freed, freedom, freeman, freewill, liberty

Definition:

The terms “free” or “freedom” refer to not being in slavery, or any other kind of bondage. Another word for “freedom” is “liberty.”

- The expression to “set someone free” or to “free someone” means to provide a way for someone to no longer be in slavery or captivity.
- In the Bible, these terms are often used figuratively to refer to how a believer in Jesus is no longer under the power of sin.
- Having “liberty” or “freedom” can also refer to no longer being required to obey the Law of Moses, but instead being free to live by the teachings and guidance of the Holy Spirit.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “free” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “not bound” or “not enslaved” or “not in slavery” or “not in bondage.”
- The term “freedom” or “liberty” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “the state of being free” or “the condition of not being a slave” or “not being bound.”
- The expression to “set free” could be translated as to “cause to be free” or to “rescue from slavery” or to “release from bondage.”
- A person who has been “set free” has been “released” or “taken out of” bondage or slavery.

(See also: bind, enslave, servant)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:26
- Galatians 5:1
- Isaiah 61:1
- Leviticus 25:10
- Romans 6:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1865, H2600, H2666, H2668, H2670, H3318, H4800, H5068, H5069, H5071, H5337, H5352, H5355, H5425, H5674, H5800, H6299, H6362, H7342, H7971, G04250, G05250, G05580, G06290, G06300, G08590, G13440, G14320, G16570, G16580, G16590, G18490, G30890, G39550, G45060, G54830

Job References:

Job 3:19 Job 39:5

gate, gate bar, gatekeeper, gatepost, gateway

Definition:

The term “gate” refers to an access point in a fence, wall, or other kind of barrier that surrounds a house, property, city, etc.

- A city gate could be opened to allow people, animals, and cargo to travel in and out of the city.
- To protect the city, its walls and gates were thick and strong. Gates were closed and locked with a metal or wooden bar to prevent enemy soldiers from entering the city.
- A “bar” for a gate refers to a wood or metal bar that can be moved into place so that the doors of the gate cannot be opened from the outside.
- In Bible times, a city gate was often the social center for that town or city. It was a place where news of current events was exchanged between people, where business transactions occurred, and where civil judgments were made.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, other ways to translate “gate” could be “door” or “wall opening” or “barrier” or “entranceway.”
- The phrase “bars of the gate” could be translated as “gate bolts” or “wooden beams to lock the gate” or “metal locking rods of the gate.”

Bible References:

- Acts 9:24
- Acts 10:18
- Deuteronomy 21:18-19
- Genesis 19:1
- Genesis 24:60
- Matthew 7:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1817, H5592, H6607, H8179, G23740, G44390, G44400

Job References:

Job 5:4 Job 29:7 Job 31:21 Job 31:32 Job 38:17 Job 38:17 Job 41:14

generation

Definition:

The term “generation” in this sense refers to a period of time approximately equal to the lifetime of a person. This could be as long as 100 years. This period of time also came to be measured by the time between the adulthood of one person and the adulthood of his or her offspring, or a 30–40-year time span.

Translation Suggestions

- When referring to the past, “generations” could be translated as “during the times of our ancestors” or “when people lived before us.”
- When referring to the future, “generations” could be translated as “lifespans” or “times of people who will come afterwards” or “when our descendants are living.”
- The phrase “in his own generation” could be translated as “while he lived” or “during his time”
- The expression “from generation to generation” or “from one generation to the next” could be translated as “from the time of people living now and for always” or “as long as people live on the earth” or “from now to all future time periods” or “for all time.”

(See also: descendant, ancestor)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1755, H8435, G01650, G10740

Job References:

Job 8:8 Job 42:16

gird, girded, wrapped around, tied up, belt, tuck in belt, put belt around

Definition:

The term “gird” means to fasten something around something else. It often refers to using a belt or sash around the waist to keep a robe or tunic in place.

- The common biblical phrase, “gird up the loins” refers to tucking the bottom of a garment into a belt to allow a person to move more freely, usually to do work.
- This phrase can also mean “get ready to work” or to be prepared to do something difficult.
- The expression “gird up the loins” could be translated using an expression in the target language that has the same meaning. Or it could be translated figuratively as “prepare yourself for action” or “get yourself ready.”
- The term “girded with” could be translated as “encircled by” or “wrapped with” or “belted with.”

(See also: loins)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:13
- Job 38:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0640, H0247, H2290, H2296, H8151, G03280, G12410, G40240

Job References:

Job 8:17 Job 12:21 Job 38:3 Job 40:7

glean, gleaning, gleanings

Definition:

The term “glean” means to go through a field or orchard and pick up whatever grain or fruit the harvesters have left behind.

- God commanded the Israelites to let the widows, poor people, and foreigners glean the leftover grain in order to provide food for themselves.
- Sometimes the owner of the field would allow the gleaners to go directly behind the harvesters to glean, which enabled them to glean much more of the grain. A clear example of how this worked is in the story of Ruth, who was generously allowed to glean among the harvesters in the fields of her relative Boaz.
- Other ways to translate “glean” can be “pick up” or “gather” or “collect.”

(See also: Boaz, grain, harvest, Ruth)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 24:21-22
- Isaiah 17:4-5
- Job 24:6
- Ruth 2:2
- Ruth 2:15

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3950, H3951, H5953, H5955

Job References:

Job 24:6

goat, goatskin, scapegoat, kid

Definition:

A goat is a medium-sized, four-legged animal which is similar to a sheep and is raised primarily for its milk and meat. A baby goat is called a "kid."

- Like sheep, goats were important animals of sacrifice, especially at Passover.
- Although goats and sheep can be very similar, these are some ways that they are different:
  - Goats have coarse hair; sheep have wool.
  - The tail of a goat stands up; the tail of a sheep hangs down.
  - Sheep usually like to stay with their herd, but goats are more independent and tend to wander away from their herd.
- In Bible times, goats were often the main source of milk in Israel.
- Goat skins were used for tent coverings and to make bags for holding wine.
- In both the Old and New Testaments, the goat was used as a symbol for unrighteous people, perhaps because of its tendency to wander away from the one taking care of it.
- The Israelites also used goats as symbolic sin bearers. When one goat was sacrificed, the priest would lay his hands on a second, live goat, and send it into the desert as a symbol that the animal was bearing the people's sins.

(See also: flock, sacrifice, sheep, righteous, wine)

Bible References:

- Exodus 12:3-4
- Genesis 30:32
- Genesis 31:10
- Genesis 37:31
- Leviticus 3:12-14
- Matthew 25:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0689, H1423, H1429, H3277, H3629, H5795, H5796, H6260, H6629, H6842, H7716, H8163, H8166, H8495, G01220, G20550, G20560, G51310

Job References:

Job 39:1

gold, golden

Definition:

Gold is a yellow, high quality metal that was used for making jewelry and religious objects. It was the most valuable metal in ancient times.

- In Bible times, many different kinds of objects were made out of solid gold or were covered with a thin layer of gold.
- These objects included earrings and other jewelry, and idols, altars, and other objects used in the tabernacle or temple, such as the ark of the covenant.
- In Old Testament times, gold was used as a means of exchange in buying and selling. It was weighed on a scale to determine its value.
- Later on, gold and other metals such as silver were used to make coins to use in buying and selling
- When referring to something that is not solid gold, but only has a thin covering of gold, the term "golden" or "gold-covered" or "gold-overlaid" could also be used.
- Sometimes an object is described as "gold-colored," which means it has the yellow color of gold, but may not actually be made of gold.

(See also: altar, ark of the covenant, false god, silver, tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:7
- 1 Timothy 2:8-10
- 2 Chronicles 1:15
- Acts 3:6
- Daniel 2:32

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1220, H1722, H2091, H2742, H3800, H5458, H6884, H6885, G55520, G55530, G55540, G55570

Job References:

Job 3:15 Job 22:24 Job 22:25 Job 23:10 Job 28:1 Job 28:6 Job 28:15 Job 28:16 Job 28:17 Job 28:17 Job 28:19 Job 31:24 Job 31:24 Job 36:19 Job 37:22 Job 42:11

govern, governor, proconsul, Tirshatha

Definition:

A "governor" is a person who rules over a large area of land (such as a territory, region, or province) within a nation or empire.

- In the Old Testament, the term "Tirshatha" is a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Persian province.
- In the New Testament, the term "proconsul" is a more specific title for a governor who ruled over a Roman province.
- In Bible times, governors were appointed by a king or emperor and were under his authority.
- A "government" consists of all the rulers who govern a certain country or empire. These rulers make laws that guide the behavior of their citizens so that there is peace, safety, and prosperity for all the people of that nation.

Translation Suggestions:

- The word "governor" can also be translated as "ruler" or "overseer" or "regional leader" or "one who rules over a small territory."
- Depending on the context, the term "govern" could also be translated as "rule over" or "lead" or "manage" or "supervise."
- The term "governor" should be translated differently than the terms for "king" or "emperor", since a governor was a less powerful ruler who was under their authority.
- The term "proconsul" could also be translated as "Roman governor" or "Roman provincial ruler."

(See also: authority, king, power, province, Rome, ruler)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 23:22
- Acts 26:30
- Mark 13:9-10
- Matthew 10:18

- Matthew 27:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0324, H1777, H2280, H4951, H5148, H5460, H6346, H6347, H6486, H7989, H8269, H8660, G04450, G04460, G07460, G14810, G22320, G22330, G22300, G42320

Job References:

Job 34:17

grain, grainfields

Definition:

The term "grain" usually refers to the seed of a food plant such as wheat, barley, corn, millet, or rice. It can also refer to the whole plant.

- In the Bible, the main grains that are referred to are wheat and barley.
- A head of grain is the part of the plant that holds the grain.
- Note that some older Bible versions use the word "corn" to refer to grain in general. In modern English however, "corn" only refers to one type of grain.

(See also: head, wheat)

Bible References:

- Genesis 42:3
- Genesis 42:26-28
- Genesis 43:1-2
- Luke 6:2
- Mark 2:24
- Matthew 13:7-9
- Ruth 1:22

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1250, H1430, H1715, H2233, H2591, H3759, H3899, H7054, H7383, H7641, H7668, G02480, G25900, G34500, G46210, G47190

Job References:

Job 5:26 Job 24:24

grape, grapevine

Definition:

A grape is a small, round, smooth-skinned berry fruit that grows in clusters on vines. The juice of grapes is used in making wine.

- There are different colors of grapes, such as light green, purple, or red.
- Individual grapes can be around one to three centimeters in size.
- People grow grapes in gardens called vineyards. These normally consist of long rows of vines.
- Grapes were a very important food during Bible times and having vineyards was a sign of wealth.
- In order to keep grapes from rotting, people would often dry them. Dried grapes are called "raisins" and they were used to make raisin cakes.
- Jesus told a parable about a grape vineyard to teach his disciples about God's kingdom.

(See also: vine, vineyard, wine)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 23:24
- Hosea 9:10
- Job 15:33
- Luke 6:43-44
- Matthew 7:15-17
- Matthew 21:33

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0811, H0891, H1154, H1155, H1210, H3196, H5955, H6025, H6528, G02880, G47180

Job References:

Job 15:33 Job 15:33

hail, hailstone, hailstorm

Definition:

This term usually refers to lumps of frozen water that fall from the sky. Although spelled the same way in English, a different word, "hail" is used in greeting someone and can mean, "hello" or "greetings to you."

- Hail that comes down from the sky is in the form of balls or chunks of ice called "hailstones."
- Usually hailstones are small (only a few centimeters wide), but sometimes there are hailstones that are as big as 20 centimeters wide and that weigh over a kilogram.
- The book of Revelation in the New Testament describes enormous hailstones weighing 50 kilograms that God will cause to fall on earth when he judges people for their wickedness in the end times.
- The word "hail" that is a formal greeting in older English literally means "rejoice" and could be translated as "Greetings!" or "Hello!"

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

Bible References:

- Matthew 27:29
- Matthew 28:8-10
- Psalms 78:48
- Psalms 148:8
- Revelation 8:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0068, H0417, H1258, H1259, G54630, G54640

Job References:

Job 38:22

hang, hung

Definition:

The term “hang” means to suspend something or someone above the ground.

- In modern times, death by hanging is usually done by tying a rope around a person’s neck and suspending him from an elevated object until he dies. This elevated object can be any number of things, such as a tree or a gallows, that is, a platform built specifically for the purpose of hanging a person in order to kill him.
- In biblical times, however, ancient cultures may not have killed people by hanging in precisely the same way. For example, Jesus died while hanging on a wooden cross (sometimes called a “tree”), but there was nothing around his neck. The soldiers suspended him by nailing his hands (or wrists) and his feet to the cross.
- Some ancient cultures “hung” a person by impaling him on a wooden pole in such a way that he was suspended above the ground so that he could not escape. The person would be left there until he died.
- For many references to death by “hanging” in the Bible, the specific means of death is unknown.

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 17:23
- Acts 10:39
- Galatians 3:13
- Genesis 40:22
- Matthew 27:3-5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2614, H3363, H8518, G05190

Job References:

Job 26:7

hard, harder

Definition:

The term “hard” generally refers to something that is difficult, challenging, or requires great diligence and persistence to be done.

- When used as a modifier, its meaning is similar to “great effort.”

Translation Suggestions

- The term “hard” could also be translated as “difficult” or “persistent” or “diligently” or “challenging,” depending on the context.
- In expressions such as “work hard” or “try hard,” the term “hard” could be translated as “with perseverance” or “diligently.”
- The expression “press hard against” could also be translated as “shove with force” or “push strongly against.”
- To “oppress people with hard labor” could be translated as “force people to work so hard that they suffer” or “cause people to suffer by forcing them to do very difficult work.”
- Depending on context the term “harder” could also be translated as “more difficult” or “more diligently”
- In some contexts “hard” could be translated as “heavy” or “heavily.”
- A different kind of “hard labor” is experienced by a woman who is about to deliver a baby.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2388, H3515, H6381, H7185, H7186, G03180, G14190, G14220, G14230, G25320, G28730, G44560, G44570, G46410, G46420, G46430, G46450, G49120

Job References:

Job 38:38

hard, harden, harder, hardness

Definition:

The term “hard” generally refers to something that is persistent, or unyielding.

- The use of “hard” (in various forms) with “heart” refers to people being stubbornly unrepentant or disobedient (usually) to God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “hard” could also be translated as “rebellious” or “stubborn” or “obstinate” or “unyielding” depending on the context.
- The terms “hardness” or “hardness of heart” or “hard heart” could be translated as “stubbornness” or “persistent rebellion” or “rebellious attitude” or “stubborn disobedience” or “stubbornly not repenting.”
- The phrase “hard of neck” could also be translated as “obstinate” or “rebellious”
- The term “hardened” could also be translated as “stubbornly unrepentant” or “refusing to obey.”
- “Do not harden your heart” could be translated as “do not refuse to repent” or “do not stubbornly keep disobeying.”
- Other ways to translate “hard-headed” or “hard-hearted” could include “stubbornly disobedient” or “continuing to disobey” or “refusing to repent” or “always rebelling.”

(See also: disobey, evil, stiff-necked)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

Job 9:4 Job 41:24 Job 41:24

harp, harpist

Definition:

A harp is a stringed musical instrument, that usually consists of a large open frame with vertical strings.

- In Bible times, fir wood was used to make harps and other musical instruments.
- Harps were often held in the hands and played while walking.
- In many places in the Bible, harps are mentioned as instruments that were used to praise and worship God.
- David wrote several psalms which were set to harp music.
- He also played a harp for King Saul, to soothe the king’s troubled spirit.

(See also: David, fir, psalm, Saul (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:16-18
- Amos 5:23-24
- Daniel 3:5
- Psalm 33:1-3
- Revelation 5:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3658, H5035, H5059, H7030, G27880, G27890, G27900

Job References:

Job 21:12 Job 30:31

harvest, reap

Definition:

The term “harvest” refers to the gather the ripe fruits, vegetables, seeds, or grains from the plants on which they were growing. The term “reap” means to harvest crops.

- The harvest time normally happens at the end of a growing season.
- The Israelites held a “Festival of Harvest” or “Festival of Ingathering” to celebrate the reaping of the food crops. God commanded them to offer the first fruits of these crops as a sacrifice to him.
- In biblical times, reapers usually harvested crops by hand, either pulling up the plants or cutting them with a sharp cutting tool.

Translation Suggestions:

- It is best to translate the concept with the word that is commonly used in the language to refer to the harvesting of crops.
- The event of harvesting could be translated as “time of gathering in” or “crop gathering time” or “fruit picking time.”
- The verb to “harvest” could be translated as to “gather in” or to “pick up” or to “collect.”

(See also: firstfruits, festival, good news)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 9:9-11
- 2 Samuel 21:7-9
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Isaiah 17:11
- James 5:7-8
- Leviticus 19:9
- Matthew 9:38
- Ruth 1:22
- Galatians 6:9-10
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:30
- Matthew 13:36-39
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2758, H4395, H4672 H7105, H7114, H7938, G02700, G23250, G23260, G23270

Job References:

Job 4:8 Job 5:5 Job 24:6 Job 31:12

honey, honeycomb

Definition:

"Honey" is the sweet, sticky, edible substance that honeybees make out of flower nectar. Honeycomb is the waxy frame where the bees store honey.

- Depending on the kind, honey can be yellowish or brownish in color.
- Honey can be found in the wild, such as in the hollow of a tree, or wherever bees make a nest. People also raise bees in hives in order to produce honey to eat or sell, but probably the honey mentioned in the Bible was wild honey.
- Three people that the Bible specifically mentions as eating wild honey were Jonathan, Samson, and John the Baptist.
- This term is often used figuratively to describe something that is sweet or very pleasurable. For example, God's words and decrees are said to be "sweeter than honey." (See also: Simile, Metaphor)
- Sometimes a person's words are described as seeming sweet like honey, but instead result in deceiving and harming others.

(See also: John (the Baptist), Jonathan, Philistines, Samson)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:1-3
- Deuteronomy 6:3
- Exodus 13:3-5
- Joshua 5:6
- Proverbs 5:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1706, H3293, H3295, H5317, H6688, G31920

Job References:

Job 20:17

horn, horned, shofar

Definition:

Horns are permanent, hard, pointed growths on the heads of many types of animals, including cattle, sheep, goats, and deer.

- The horn of a ram (male sheep) was made into a musical instrument called a "ram's horn" or "shofar," which was blown for special events such as religious festivals or to call men for battle.
- This term should be translated with a word that is different from the word that refers to a trumpet, which is usually made of metal.
- God told the Israelites to make a horn-shaped projection on each of the four corners of the incense and brazen altars. Although these projections were called "horns," they were not actually animal horns.
- The term "horn" was sometimes used to refer to a "flask" that was shaped like a horn and was used for holding water or oil. A flask of oil was used for anointing a king, as Samuel did with David.

(See also: authority, cow, deer, goat, power royal, sheep, trumpet)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 15:27-28
- 1 Kings 1:39
- 2 Samuel 22:3
- Jeremiah 17:1
- Psalms 22:21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3104, H7160, H7161, H7162, H7782, G27680

Job References:

Job 16:15 Job 39:24 Job 39:25

horror, horrible, object of horror

Definition:

The term “horror” refers to a very intense feeling of fear or terror. The person who is feeling horror is said to be “horrified.”

- Horror is more dramatic and intense than ordinary fear.
- Usually when someone is horrified they are also in shock or stunned.

(See also: fear, terror)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 28:37
- Ezekiel 23:33
- Jeremiah 2:12-13
- Job 21:4-6
- Psalms 55:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1091, H1763, H2189, H4032, H4923, H5892, H6343, H6427, H7588, H8047, H8074, H8175, H8178, H8186

Job References:

Job 18:20

horse, warhorse, horseback, stallion, steed, mare

Definition:

A horse is a large, four-legged animal that in Bible times was mostly used for war and for transporting people. A stallion is a male horse and a mare is a female horse. "Steed" is a poetic word referring to a horse that is powerful or fast.

- Some horses were used to pull carts or chariots, while others were used to carry individual riders.
- In the Bible, horses were considered to be valuable possessions and a measure of wealth, mainly because of their use in war. For example, part of King Solomon’s great wealth was the thousands of horses and chariots that he had.
- Animals that are similar to the horse are the donkey and the mule.
- Horses often wear a bit and bridle on their heads so they can be guided.

(See also: chariot, donkey, Solomon)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:4
- 2 Kings 2:11
- Exodus 14:23-25
- Ezekiel 23:5-7
- Zechariah 6:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0047, H5483, H5484, H6571, H7409, G24620

Job References:

Job 39:18 Job 39:19

house

Definition:

The term “house” refers to a small building, shelter, or tent, usually the place where a family sleeps.

- When referring to a building where people live and sleep the term “house” could be translated as “dwelling place” or “dwelling structure” or with another term that expresses the meaning.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1005, H1035, H1397, G36140, G36240

Job References:

Job 1:4 Job 1:13 Job 1:18 Job 1:19 Job 3:15 Job 4:19 Job 7:10 Job 8:14 Job 8:15 Job 8:17 Job 15:28 Job 17:13 Job 19:15 Job 20:19 Job 20:28 Job 21:9 Job 21:28 Job 22:18 Job 24:16 Job 27:18 Job 30:23 Job 38:20 Job 39:6 Job 42:11

house, household, house of Israel, house of David

Definition:

The term “house,” in this sense, refers to “descendants.”

- The term “house,” in this sense, means “family” or “descendants,” and refers to all the people related to or descended from a particular person. For example, the phrase “house of David” refers to all the descendants of King David.
- The phrase “house of Israel” can refer generally to the entire nation of Israel or more specifically to the tribes of the northern kingdom of Israel.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “people” or “family” or “descendants.”
- The phrase “house of David” could be translated as “clan of David” or “family of David” or “descendants of David.” Related expressions could be translated in a similar way.
- Different ways to translate “house of Israel” could include “people of Israel” or “Israel’s descendants” or “Israelites.”

(See also: descendant, house of David, kingdom of Israel)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

Job 21:21

household, house

Definition:

The term “household” refers to all the people who live together in a house, including family members and all their servants.

- Used in this sense, the term “house” means “household” and refers to all the people who live together in one house or in a multi-structure home compound (whether buildings or tents), including family members and all their servants.
- Managing a household would have involved directing the servants and also taking care of the property.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, “house” could be translated as “household” or “family.”
- Depending on the context, the phrase “your household” could be translated as “those who live in your house” or “your family.”

(See also: house dwelling structure, house descendants nation)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1397, G36090, G36095, G36140, G36150, G36240

Job References:

Job 1:10

image, carved image, cast metal image, figure, carved figure, statue

Definition:

These terms are all used to refer to idols that have been made for worshiping a false god. In the context of worshiping idols, the term “image” is a shortened form of “carved image.”

- A “carved image” or “carved figure” is a wooden object that has been made to look like an animal, person, or thing.
- A “cast metal figure” is an object or statue created by melting metal and pouring it into a mold that is in the shape of an object, animal, or person.
- These wooden and metal objects were used in the worship of false gods.
- The term “image” when referring to an idol could either refer to a wooden or metal idol.

Translation Suggestions:

- When referring to an idol, the term “image” could also be translated as “statue” or “engraved idol” or “carved religious object.”
- It may be more clear in some languages to always use a descriptive word with this term, such as “carved image” or “cast metal figure,” even in places where only the term “image” or “figure” is in the original text.
- Make sure it is clear that this term is different than the term used to refer to being in the image of God.

(See also: false god, God, false god, image of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:9-10
- Acts 7:43
- Isaiah 21:8-9
- Matthew 22:21
- Romans 1:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0457, H1544, H2553, H4541, H4676, H4853, H4906, H5257, H5262, H5566, H6091, H6456, H6459, H6754, H6755, H6816, H8403, H8544, H8655, G15040, G51790

Job References:

Job 4:16

inquire, inquiry

Definition:

The term "inquire" means to ask someone for information. The expression "inquire of" is often used to refer to asking God for wisdom or help.

- The Old Testament records several instances where people inquired of God.
- The word can also be used of a king or government official making a search through official written records.
- Depending on the context, "inquire" could be translated as "ask" or "ask for information."
- The expression "inquire of Yahweh" could be translated as "ask Yahweh for guidance" or "ask Yahweh what to do."
- To "inquire after" something could be translated as "ask questions about" or "ask for information about."
- When Yahweh says "I will not be inquired of by you," this could be translated as "I will not allow you to ask me for information" or "you will not be permitted to seek help from me."

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 19:18
- Ezekiel 20:1
- Ezekiel 20:30-32
- Ezra 7:14
- Job 10:7

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1240, H1245, H1875, G18300

Job References:

Job 8:8

instruct, instruction, instructor

Definition:

The terms “instruct” and “instruction” refer to giving specific directions about what to do.

- To “give instructions” means to tell someone specifically what he is supposed to do.
- When Jesus gave the disciples the bread and fish to distribute to the people, he gave them specific instructions about how to do it.
- Depending on the context, the term “instruct” could also be translated as “tell” or “direct” or “teach” or “give instructions to.”
- The term “instructions” could be translated as “directions” or “explanations” or “what he has told you to do.”
- When God gives instructions, this term is sometimes translated as “commands” or “orders.”

(See also: command, decree, teach)

Bible References:

- Exodus 14:4
- Genesis 26:5
- Hebrews 11:22
- Matthew 10:5
- Matthew 11:1
- Proverbs 1:30

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0241, H0376, H0559, H0631, H1004, H1696, H1697, H3256, H3289, H3384, H4148, H4156, H4687, H4931, H4941, H6098, H6310, H6490, H6680, H7919, H8451, G12560, G12990, G13190, G13210, G13780, G17810, G17850, G27270, G27530, G35590, G35600, G38110, G38520, G38530, G42640, G43670, G48220

Job References:

Job 4:3 Job 22:22 Job 32:7 Job 37:19 Job 42:4

integrity

Definition:

The term “integrity” refers to being honest, with strong moral principles and behavior is said to have integrity.

- Having integrity also means choosing to do what is honest and right even when nobody else is watching.
- Certain characters in the Bible, such as Joseph and Daniel, showed integrity when they refused to do evil and chose to obey God.
- The book of Proverbs says that it is better to be poor and have integrity than to be rich and corrupt or dishonest.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “integrity” could also be translated as “honesty” or “moral uprightness” or “behaving truthfully” or “acting in a trustworthy, honest manner.”

(See also: Daniel, Joseph (OT))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 9:4
- Job 2:3
- Job 4:6
- Proverbs 10:8-9
- Psalm 26:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3476, H6664, H6666, H8535, H8537, H8537, H8538, H8549, G45870

Job References:

Job 2:3 Job 2:9 Job 4:6 Job 27:5 Job 31:6

interpret, interpretation, interpreter

Definition:

The terms “interpret” and “interpretation” refer to understanding and explaining the meaning of something that is not clear.

- Often in the Bible these terms are used in connection with explaining the meaning of dreams or visions.
- When the king of Babylon had some confusing dreams, God helped Daniel to interpret them and to explain their meanings.
- The “interpretation” of the dream is the “explanation” of the meaning of the dream.
- In the Old Testament, God sometimes used dreams to reveal to people what would happen in the future. So the interpretations of those dreams were prophecies.
- The term “interpret” can also refer to figuring out the meaning of other things, such as figuring out what the weather will be like based on how cold or hot it is, how windy it is, and what the sky looks like.
- Ways to translate the term “interpret” could include, “figure out the meaning of” or “explain” or “give the meaning of.”
- The term “interpretation” could also be translated as “explanation” or “meaning.”

(See also: Babylon, Daniel, dream, prophet, vision)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- Daniel 4:4-6
- Genesis 40:4-5
- Judges 7:15-16
- Luke 12:56

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H3887, H6591, H6622, H6623, H7667, H7760, H7922, G12520, G13280, G13290, G13810, G19550, G20580, G31770, G47930

Job References:

Job 33:23

iron

Definition:

Iron is a hard, slightly shiny metal that is used to make many things.

- In Bible times, iron was used to make coins, chains, furniture, tools, weapons, chariots, gates, nails and other things.
- Iron is a very strong metal.
- If your culture does not have iron you could translate this term with a general expression which describes it such as "hard metal" or "strong metal."
- If your culture does not have iron you could translate the phrase "an iron tool" as "a tool made of hard metal" or "a strong metal tool."

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: armor)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1270

Job References:

Job 19:24 Job 20:24 Job 28:2 Job 40:18 Job 41:27

joy, joyful, rejoice, glad

Definition:

joy

The term "joy" refers to a feeling of delight or deep satisfaction. The related term "joyful" describes a person who feels very glad and is full of deep happiness.

- A person feels joy when he has a deep sense that what he is experiencing is very good.
- God is the one who gives true joy to people.
- Having joy does not depend on pleasant circumstances. God can give people joy even when very difficult things are happening in their lives.
- Sometimes places are described as joyful, such as houses or cities. This means that the people who live there are joyful.

rejoice

The term "rejoice" means to be full of joy and gladness.

- This term often refers to being very happy about the good things that God has done.
- It could be translated as "be very happy" or "be very glad" or "be full of joy."
- When Mary said "my soul rejoices in God my Savior," she meant "God my Savior has made me very happy" or "I feel so joyful because of what God my Savior has done for me."

Translation Suggestions:

- The term "joy" could also be translated as "gladness" or "delight" or "great happiness."
- The phrase, "be joyful" could be translated as "rejoice" or "be very glad" or it could be translated "be very happy in God's goodness."
- A person who is joyful could be described as "very happy" or "delighted" or "deeply glad."
- A phrase such as "make a joyful shout" could be translated as "shout in a way that shows you are very happy."

- A “joyful city” or “joyful house” could be translated as “city where joyful people live” or “house full of joyful people” or “city whose people are very happy.” (See: metonymy)

Bible References:

- Nehemiah 8:10
- Psalm 48:2
- Isaiah 56:6-7
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Matthew 2:9-10
- Luke 15:7
- Luke 19:37-38
- John 3:29
- Acts 16:32-34
- Romans 5:1-2
- Romans 15:30-32
- Galatians 5:23
- Philippians 4:10-13
- 1 Thessalonians 1:6-7
- 1 Thessalonians 5:16
- Philemon 1:4-7
- James 1:2
- 3 John 1:1-4

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with **joy**.”
- **34:4** “The kingdom of God is also like hidden treasure that someone hid in a field.. Another man found the treasure and then buried it again. He was so filled with **joy**, that he went and sold everything he had and used the money to buy that field.”
- **41:7** The women were full of fear and great **joy**. They ran to tell the disciples the good news.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1523, H1524, H1525, H2302, H2304, H2305, H2654, H2898, H4885, H5937, H5947, H5965, H5970, H6342, H6670, H7440, H7442, H7444, H7445, H7797, H7832, H8055, H8056, H8057, H8342, H8643, G00200, G00210, G21650, G21670, G27440, G46400, G47960, G49130, G54630, G54790

Job References:

Job 3:6 Job 3:7 Job 3:22 Job 8:19 Job 20:5 Job 21:12 Job 22:19 Job 31:25 Job 31:29 Job 33:26 Job 39:21

judge

Definition:

A judge is a person who decides what is right or wrong when there are disputes between people, usually in matters that pertain to the law.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a judge because he is the one perfect judge who makes the final decisions about what is right or wrong.
- After the people of Israel entered the land of Canaan and before they had kings to rule them, God appointed leaders called "judges" to lead them in times of trouble. Often these judges were military leaders who rescued the Israelites by defeating their enemies.
- The term "judge" could also be called "decision-maker" or "leader" or "deliverer" or "governor," depending on the context.

(See also: governor, judge, law)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 4:8
- Acts 7:27
- Luke 11:19
- Luke 12:14
- Luke 18:1-2
- Matthew 5:25
- Ruth 1:1

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0148, H0430, H1777, H1778, H1779, H1781, H1782, H6414, H6416, H6419, H8199, G03500, G12520, G13480, G29190, G29220, G29230

Job References:

Job 9:15 Job 9:24 Job 9:33 Job 12:17 Job 31:11 Job 31:28

kin, kinfolk, kindred, kinsman

Definition:

The term "kin" refers to a person's blood relatives, considered as a group. The word "kinsman" refers specifically to a male relative.

- "Kin" can only refer to a person's close relatives, such as parents and siblings, or it can also include more distant relatives, such as an aunts, uncles, or cousins.
- In ancient Israel, if a man died, his nearest male relative was expected to marry his widow, manage his property, and help carry on his family name. This relative was called a "kinsman-redeemer."
- This term "kin" could also be translated as "relative" or "family member."

Bible References:

- Romans 16:9-11
- Ruth 2:20
- Ruth 3:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0251, H1350, H4129, H4130, H7138, H7607, G47730

Job References:

Job 19:14

king, kingship

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "king" refers to a man who is the supreme ruler of a particular group of people or a particular region of land (or both).

- In biblical times, a king was usually chosen to rule on the basis of family relation to the previous king(s). When a king died, usually his oldest son became the next king.
- The Bible often refers to God is as a king who rules over the entire universe (in a general sense) and over his people (in a specific sense).
- The New Testament refers to Jesus as a king in various ways, including: "king of the Jews;" "king of Israel;" and "king of kings."
- Depending on the context, the term "king" might also be translated as "supreme chief" or "sovereign ruler."
- The phrase "king of kings" might be translated as "king who rules over all other kings" or "supreme ruler who has authority over all other rulers."

(See also: authority, Herod Antipas, kingdom, kingdom of God)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 6:15-16
- 2 Kings 5:18
- 2 Samuel 5:3
- Acts 7:9-10
- Acts 13:22
- John 1:49-51
- Luke 1:5
- Luke 22:24-25
- Matthew 5:35
- Matthew 14:9

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **8:6** One night, the Pharaoh, which is what the Egyptians called their kings, had two dreams that disturbed him greatly.
- **16:1** The Israelites had no **king**, so everyone did what they thought was right for them.
- **16:18** Finally, the people asked God for a **king** like all the other nations had.
- **17:5** Eventually, Saul died in battle, and David became **king** of Israel. He was a good **king**, and the people loved him.
- **21:6** God's prophets also said that the Messiah would be a prophet, a priest, and a **king**.
- **48:14** David was the **king** of Israel, but Jesus is the **king** of the entire universe!

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4427, H4428, H4430, G09350, G09360

Job References:

Job 3:14 Job 12:18 Job 15:24 Job 18:14
Job 29:25 Job 34:18 Job 36:7 Job 41:34

kiss

Definition:

A kiss is an action in which one person puts his lips to another person's lips or face. This term can also be used figuratively.

- Some cultures kiss each other on the cheek as a form of greeting or to say goodbye.
- A kiss can communicate deep love between two people, such as a husband and wife.
- The expression to "kiss someone farewell" means to say goodbye with a kiss.
- Sometimes the word "kiss" is used to mean "say goodbye to." When Elisha said to Elijah, "Let me first go and kiss my father and mother," he wanted to say goodbye to his parents before leaving them to follow Elijah.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:25-28
- Genesis 27:26-27
- Genesis 29:11
- Genesis 31:28
- Genesis 45:15
- Genesis 48:10
- Luke 22:48
- Mark 14:45
- Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5390, H5401, G27050, G53680, G53700

Job References:

Job 31:27

know, knew, knowledge, known, unknown, distinguish

Definition:

Used in this sense the term "know" and "knowledge" mean generally to understand something. It can also mean to be aware of a fact. The expression "to make known" means to tell information.

- The term "knowledge" refers to information that people know. It can apply to knowing physical concepts or abstract concepts.
- To "know about" God means to understand facts about him because of what he has revealed to us.
- To "know the Law" means to be aware of what God has commanded or to understand what God has instructed in the laws he gave to Moses.
- Sometimes "knowledge" is used as a synonym for "wisdom," which includes living in a way that is pleasing to God.
- The "knowledge of God" is sometimes used as a synonym for the "fear of Yahweh."

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate "know" could include "understand" or "be familiar with" or "be aware of" or "be acquainted with."
- In the context of understanding the difference between two things, the term is usually translated as "distinguish." When used in this way, the term is often followed by the preposition "between."
- The term "make known" could be translated as "cause people to know" or "reveal" or "tell about" or "explain."
- To "know about" something could be translated as "be aware of" or "be familiar with."
- The expression "know how to" means to understand the process or method of getting something done. It could also be translated as "be able to" or "have the skill to."
- The term "knowledge" could also be translated as "what is known" or "wisdom" or "understanding," depending on the context.

- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person. The word for knowing facts should be used when translating this sense of the word “know.”

(See also: know-relationship, law, reveal, understand, wise)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1844, H1847, H3045, H3046, H3318, G00500, G00560, G03190, G10970, G11070, G11080, G11100, G14920, G19210, G19220, G19870, G42670

Job References:

Job 5:24 Job 5:25 Job 5:27 Job 8:9 Job 9:2 Job 9:5 Job 9:21 Job 9:28 Job 10:2 Job 10:7 Job 10:13 Job 11:6 Job 11:8 Job 11:11 Job 12:9 Job 13:2 Job 13:2 Job 13:18 Job 13:23 Job 14:21 Job 15:2 Job 15:9 Job 15:9 Job 15:23 Job 18:21 Job 19:6 Job 19:25 Job 19:29 Job 20:4 Job 21:14 Job 21:19 Job 21:22 Job 21:27 Job 22:13 Job 23:3 Job 23:5 Job 23:10 Job 24:1 Job 24:16 Job 26:3 Job 28:7 Job 28:13 Job 28:23 Job 30:23 Job 31:6 Job 32:6 Job 32:10 Job 32:17 Job 32:22 Job 33:3 Job 34:2 Job 34:4 Job 34:33 Job 34:35 Job 35:16 Job 36:3 Job 36:4 Job 36:12 Job 36:26 Job 37:5 Job 37:7 Job 37:15 Job 37:16 Job 37:16 Job 38:2 Job 38:4 Job 38:5 Job 38:12 Job 38:18 Job 38:21 Job 38:33 Job 39:1 Job 39:2 Job 42:2 Job 42:3

know, knew, knowledge, unknown

Definition:

Used in this sense the term “know” and “knowledge” and “knew” mean to be in relationship with a person.

- To “know” God means to have a relationship with him. This also applies to knowing people.
- Jesus said in Matthew 7:23 that on the day when he judges everyone, he will say to some people, “I never knew you.” By saying “I never knew you,” he means that he was never in a personal relationship with them.
- The “knowledge of God” is sometimes used as a synonym for the “fear of Yahweh.”
- When used of a man and a woman to “know” is often an euphemism that refers to having sexual intercourse.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, ways to translate this meaning of “know” could include “be acquainted with” or “be familiar with” or “be in relationship with.”
- Some languages have two different words for “know,” one for knowing facts and one for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person. The word for knowing a person and having a relationship with that person should be used when translating this sense of the word “know.”

(See also: know-information,reveal)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

Job 7:10 Job 20:20 Job 29:16 Job 42:11

labor, labors, labored, laboring, laborer, work, hard work

Definition:

The term “labor” refers to doing hard work of any kind.

- In general, labor is any task which uses energy. It is often implied that the task is difficult.
- A laborer is a person who does any type of labor.
- Ways to translate “labor” could include “work” or “toil” or “hard work” or “difficult work” or to “work hard.”

(See also: hard)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3021, H4399, H4522, H4639, H5647, H5656, H5998, H6001, H6089, G20380, G20400, G20410, G28720, G28730

Job References:

Job 1:10 Job 10:3 Job 14:15 Job 23:9 Job 24:5 Job 34:19 Job 36:24 Job 39:11

labor, labors

Definition:

Used in this sense, the term “labor” refers to the process of a woman giving birth.

- The phrase “in labor” is often used to describe a woman who is in the process of giving birth.
- The phrase “labor pains” refer to the pain which a woman experiences in the process of giving birth.
- In English, the word “labor” is used to describe the process of giving birth. Other languages may have a completely different word for this.
- Another way to translate the phrase “in labor” is “giving birth”

(See also: labor pains)

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s:

Job References:

Job 39:3 Job 39:16

lamp

Definition:

The term “lamp” generally refers to something that produces light. The lamps used in Bible times were usually oil lamps.

The type of lamp that was used in Bible times is a small container with a fuel source, usually oil, that gives light when it burns.

- An ordinary oil lamp usually consisted of a common piece of pottery filled with olive oil, with a wick placed in the oil to burn.
- For some lamps, the pot or jar was oval, with one end pinched close together to hold the wick.
- An oil lamp could be carried or placed on a stand so that its light could fill a room or house.
- In scripture, lamps are used in several figurative ways as symbols of light and life.

(See also: lampstand, life, light)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:36
- Exodus 25:3-7
- Luke 8:16-18
- Matthew 5:15
- Matthew 6:22
- Matthew 25:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3940, H3974, H4501, H5215, H5216, G29850, G30880

Job References:

Job 18:6 Job 21:17 Job 29:3

lion, lioness

Definition:

A lion is a large, cat-like, that has animal, with powerful teeth and claws for killing and tearing apart its prey.

- Lions have powerful bodies and great speed to catch their prey. Their fur is short and golden-brown.
- Male lions have a mane of hair that encircles their heads.
- Lions kill other animals to eat them and can be dangerous to human beings.
- When King David was a boy, he killed lions that tried to attack the sheep he was caring for.
- Samson also killed a lion, with his bare hands.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: David, leopard, Samson, sheep)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 11:22-23
- 1 Kings 7:29
- Proverbs 19:12
- Psalms 17:12
- Revelation 5:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0738, H0739, H0744, H3715, H3833, H3918, H7826, H7830, G30230

Job References:

Job 4:10 Job 4:10 Job 4:10 Job 4:11 Job 4:11 Job 10:16 Job 28:8 Job 38:39

locust

Definition:

The term “locust” refers to a type of large, flying grasshopper that sometimes flies with many other of its kind in a very destructive swarm that eats all vegetation.

- Locusts and other grasshoppers are large, straight-winged insects with long, jointed back legs that give them the ability to jump a long distance way.
- In the Old Testament, swarming locusts were referred to figuratively as a symbol or picture of the overwhelming devastation that would come as a result of Israel’s disobedience.
- God sent locusts as one of the ten plagues against the Egyptians.
- The New Testament says that locusts were a main source of food for John the Baptist while he was living in the desert.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: captive, Egypt, Israel, John (the Baptist), plague)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 6:28
- Deuteronomy 28:38-39
- Exodus 10:3-4
- Mark 1:6
- Proverbs 30:27-28

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0697, H1357, H1462, H1501, H2284, H3218, H5556, H6767, G02000

Job References:

Job 39:20

loins

Definition:

The term “loins” refers to the part of the body of an animal or person that is between the lower ribs and the hip bones, also known as the lower abdomen.

- The expression “gird up the loins” refers to preparing to work hard. It comes from the custom of tucking the bottom of one’s robe into a belt around the waist in order to move with ease.
- The term “loins” is often used in the Bible to refer to the lower back part of an animal that was sacrificed.
- In the Bible, the term “loins” often refers figuratively and euphemistically to a man’s reproductive organs as the source of his descendants. (See: euphemism)
- The expression “will come from your loins” could also be translated as “will be your offspring” or “will be born from your seed” or “God will cause to come from you.” (See: euphemism)
- When referring to a part of the body, this could also be translated as “abdomen” or “hips” or “waist,” depending on the context.

(See also: descendant, gird, children)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 1:13
- 2 Chronicles 6:9
- Deuteronomy 33:11
- Genesis 37:34
- Job 15:27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2504, H3409, H3689, H4975, G37510

Job References:

Job 12:18 Job 31:20 Job 38:3 Job 40:7 Job 40:16

lots, casting lots

Definition:

In the Bible, a “lot” is a marked object(s) used as a way of making a fair and/or random decision, usually for the purpose of selecting a specific person within a group. “Casting lots” refers to the process of using “lots” to make a fair and/or random decision.

- In modern times, some cultures “draw” or “pull out” lots using a bunch of straws. Someone holds the straws so that no one can see how long they are. Each person pulls out a straw and the one who picks the longest (or shortest) straw is the one who is chosen.
- In biblical times, the objects cast (the “lots”) were probably small marked stones. It is unknown how the “lots” actually indicated a decision, but it probably involved dropping or throwing marked stones on the ground.
- The phrase “casting lots” can be translated as “tossing lots” or “throwing lots” or “rolling lots.” The translation of “cast” should not sound like the lots were being thrown a long distance.
- If a decision is made “by lot,” this could be translated as “by casting lots” or “by throwing lots,” etc.

(See also: Elizabeth, priest, Zechariah (OT), Zechariah (NT))

Bible References:

- Jonah 1:7
- Luke 1:8-10
- Luke 23:34
- Mark 15:22
- Matthew 27:35-37
- Psalms 22:18-19

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1486, H5307, G28190, G29750

Job References:

Job 6:27

lowly, lowliness

Definition:

The terms “lowly” and “lowliness” refer to being poor or having low status. Being lowly can also have the meaning of being humble.

- Jesus humbled himself to the lowly position of becoming a human being and serving others.
- His birth was lowly because he was born in a place where animals were kept, not in a palace.
- Having a lowly attitude is the opposite of being proud.
- Ways to translate “lowly” could include “humble” or “of low status” or “unimportant.”
- The word “lowliness” could also be translated as “humility” or “little importance.”

(See also: humble, proud)

Bible References:

- Acts 20:19
- Ezekiel 17:14
- Luke 1:48-49
- Romans 12:16

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H6041, H6819, H8217, G50110, G50120, G50140

Job References:

Job 34:28 Job 36:6

lust, lustful, passion, desire

Definition:

Lust is a very strong desire, usually in the context of wanting something sinful or immoral. To lust is to have lust.

- In the Bible, “lust” usually referred to sexual desire for someone other than one’s own spouse.
- Sometimes this term was used in a figurative sense to refer to worshiping idols.
- Depending on the context, “lust” could be translated as “wrong desire” or “strong desire” or “wrongful sexual desire” or “strong immoral desire” or to “strongly desire to sin.”
- The phrase to “lust after” could be translated as to “wrongly desire” or to “think immorally about” or to “immorally desire.”

(See also: adultery, false god)

Bible References:

- 1 John 2:16
- 2 Timothy 2:22
- Galatians 5:16
- Galatians 5:19-21
- Genesis 39:7-9
- Matthew 5:28

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0183, H0185, H0310, H1730, H2181, H2183, H2530, H5178, H5375, H5689, H5691, H5869, H7843, G07660, G19370, G19390, G22370, G37150, G38060

Job References:

Job 14:15 Job 36:20

member, body part

Definition:

The term “member” refers to one part of a complex body or group.

- The New Testament describes Christians as “members” of the body of Christ. Believers in Christ belong to a group that is made up of many members.
- Jesus Christ is the “head” of the body and individual believers function as the members of the body. The Holy Spirit gives each member of the body a special role to help the entire body to function well.
- Individuals who participate in groups such as the Jewish Council and the Pharisees are also called “members” of these groups.

(See also: body, Pharisee, council)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 6:15
- 1 Corinthians 12:14-17
- Numbers 16:2
- Romans 12:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1004, H1121, H3338, H5315, H8212, G10100, G31960, G36090

Job References:

Job 17:7

messenger

Definition:

The term “messenger” refers to someone who is given a message to tell others.

- In ancient times, a messenger would be sent from the battlefield to tell people back in the city what was happening.
- An angel is a special kind of messenger whom God sends to give people messages. Some translations translate “angel” as “messenger.”
- John the Baptist was called a messenger who came before Jesus to announce the Messiah’s coming and to prepare people to receive him.
- Jesus’ apostles were his messengers to go share with other people the good news about the kingdom of God.

(See also: angel, apostle, John (the Baptist))

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 19:1-3
- 1 Samuel 6:21
- 2 Kings 1:1-2
- Luke 7:27
- Matthew 11:10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1319, H4397, H4398, H5046, H5894, H6735, H6737, H7323, H7971, G00320, G06520

Job References:

Job 1:14

might, mighty, mighty works

Definition:

The terms “mighty” and “might” refer to having great strength or power.

- Often the word “might” is another word for “strength.” When talking about God, it can mean “power.”
- The phrase “mighty men” often refers to men who are courageous and victorious in battle. David’s band of faithful men who helped protect and defend him were often called “mighty men.”
- God is also referred to as the “mighty one.”
- The phrase “mighty works” usually refers to the amazing things God does, especially miracles.
- This term is related to the term “almighty,” which is a common description for God, meaning that he has complete power.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term “mighty” could be translated as “powerful” or “amazing” or “very strong.”
- The phrase “his might” could be translated as “his strength” or “his power.”
- In Acts 7, Moses is described as a man who was “mighty in word and deed.” This could be translated as “Moses spoke powerful words from God and did miraculous things” or “Moses spoke God’s word powerfully and did many amazing things.”
- Depending on the context, “mighty works” could be translated as “amazing things that God does” or “miracles” or “God doing things with power.”
- The term “might” could also be translated as “power” or “great strength.”
- Do not confuse this term with the English word that is used to express a possibility, as in “It might rain.”

(See also: Almighty, miracle, power, strength)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:22
- Genesis 6:4
- Mark 9:38-39
- Matthew 11:23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0046, H0047, H0117, H0202, H0386, H0410, H0430, H0533, H0650, H1219, H1368, H1369, H1396, H1397, H1419, H2220, H2389, H2428, H3201, H3524, H3581, H3966, H4101, H5794, H5797, H6099, H6105, H6108, H6184, H7227, H7580, H8623, H8624, G14110, G14150, G14980, G24780, G24790, G29000, G29040, G31670, G31730

Job References:

Job 5:15 Job 8:2 Job 9:4 Job 9:19 Job 12:13 Job 12:21 Job 21:7 Job 24:22 Job 34:17 Job 34:20 Job 34:24 Job 35:9 Job 36:5 Job 36:5 Job 41:25

mock, mocker, mockery, ridicule, scoff at, laughingstock

Definition:

The terms "mock," "ridicule," and "scoff at" all refer to making fun of someone, especially in a cruel way.

- Mocking often involves imitating people's words or actions with the intent to embarrass them or show contempt for them.
- The Roman soldiers mocked or ridiculed Jesus when they put a robe on him and pretended to honor him as king.
- A group of young people ridiculed or scoffed at Elisha when they called him a name, making fun of his bald head.
- The term "scoff at" can also refer to ridiculing an idea that is not considered believable or important.
- A "mocker" is someone who mocks and ridicules consistently.

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 3:4
- Acts 2:12-13
- Galatians 6:6-8
- Genesis 39:13-15
- Luke 22:63-65
- Mark 10:34
- Matthew 9:23-24
- Matthew 20:19
- Matthew 27:29

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:12** Isaiah prophesied that people would spit on, **mock**, and beat the Messiah.
- **39:5** The Jewish leaders all answered the high priest, "He deserves to die!" Then they blindfolded Jesus, spit on him, hit him, and **mocked** him.
- **39:12** The soldiers whipped Jesus, and put a royal robe and a crown made of thorns on him. Then they **mocked** him by saying, "Look, the King of the Jews!"
- **40:4** Jesus was crucified between two robbers. One of them **mocked** Jesus, but the other said, "Do you have no fear of God?"

- **40:5** The Jewish leaders and the other people in the crowd **mocked** Jesus. They said to him, “If you are the Son of God, come down from the cross and save yourself! Then we will believe you.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1422, H2048, H2049, H2778, H2781, H3213, H3887, H3931, H3932, H3933, H3934, H3944, H3945, H4167, H4485, H4912, H5058, H5607, H6026, H6711, H7046, H7048, H7814, H7832, H8103, H8148, H8437, H8595, G15920, G17010, G17020, G17030, G23010, G26060, G34560, G55120

Job References:

Job 9:23 Job 11:3 Job 17:2 Job 21:3

mourn, mourner, weeping

Definition:

The terms “mourn” and “mourning” refer to expressing deep grief, usually in response to the death of someone.

- In many cultures, mourning includes specific outward behaviors that show this sadness and grief.
- The Israelites and other people groups in ancient times expressed mourning through loud wailing and lamenting. They also wore rough clothing made of sackcloth and put ashes on themselves.
- Hired mourners, usually women, would loudly weep and wail from the time of death until well after the body was put in the tomb.
- The typical period of mourning was seven days, but could last as long as thirty days (as for Moses and Aaron) or seventy days (as for Jacob).
- The Bible also uses the term figuratively to talk about “mourning” because of sin. This refers to feeling deeply grieved because sin hurts God and people.

(See also: sackcloth, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 15:34-35
- 2 Samuel 1:11
- Genesis 23:2
- Luke 7:31-32
- Matthew 11:17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0056, H0057, H0060, H0205, H0578, H0584, H0585, H1058, H1065, H1068, H1671, H1897, H1899, H4553, H4798, H5092, H5098, H5110, H5594, H6937, H6941, H8386, G23540, G28750, G36020, G39960, G39970

Job References:

Job 2:12 Job 5:11 Job 14:22 Job 16:16 Job 29:25 Job 30:31 Job 30:31

multiply, multiplied, multiplication

Definition:

The term “multiply” means to greatly increase in number. It can also mean to cause something to increase in amount, such as causing pain to multiply.

- God told animals and human beings to “multiply” and fill the earth. This was a command to reproduce many more of their own kind.
- Jesus made the bread and fish multiply in order to feed the 5,000 people. The amount of food kept increasing so that there was more than enough food to feed everyone.
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “increase” or “cause to increase” or “greatly increase in number” or “become greater in number” or “become more numerous.”
- The phrase “greatly multiply your pain” could also be translated as “cause your pain to become more severe” or “cause you to experience much more pain.”
- To “multiply horses” means to “greedily keep acquiring more horses” or to “get large numbers of horses.”

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 8:1
- Genesis 9:7
- Genesis 22:17
- Hosea 4:6-7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3254, H3527, H6280, H7231, H7233, H7235, H7680, G40520, G41290

Job References:

Job 9:17 Job 27:14 Job 29:18 Job 34:37 Job 35:6 Job 35:16 Job 41:3

nation

Definition:

In the Bible, a nation is a large group of people who share a common identity and speak the same language. The people of a nation often have the same ancestors and share a common ethnicity.

- In the Bible, a nation could be a country with an extensive government structure and defined boundaries (such as Egypt or Ethiopia), but usually it is more general and refers to a people group.
- Nations in the Bible included the Israelites, the Philistines, the Assyrians, the Babylonians, the Canaanites, the Romans, and the Greeks, among many others.
- Sometimes the word “nation” was used figuratively to refer to the ancestor of a certain people group, as when Rebekah was told by God that her unborn sons were “nations” that would fight against each other. This could be translated as “the founders of two nations” or the “ancestors of two people groups.”
- When used in the plural in a general way, the word translated as “nations” often referred to the people who were not Israelites, that is, to Gentiles, the people who do not worship Yahweh. The context usually makes the meaning clear.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the word “nation” could also be translated as “people group” or “people” or “country.”
- If a language has a term for “nation” that is distinct from these other terms, then that term can be used wherever it occurs in the Bible text, as long as it is natural and accurate in each context.
- The plural term “nations” can often be translated as “people groups.”
- In certain contexts, this term could also be translated as “Gentiles” or “non-Jews.”

(See also: Assyria, Babylon, Canaan, Gentile, Greek, people group, Philistines, Rome)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 14:15-17
- 2 Chronicles 15:6
- 2 Kings 17:11-12
- Acts 2:5
- Acts 13:19
- Acts 17:26
- Acts 26:4
- Daniel 3:4
- Genesis 10:2-5
- Genesis 27:29
- Genesis 35:11
- Genesis 49:10
- Luke 7:5
- Mark 13:7-8
- Matthew 21:43
- Romans 4:16-17

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0523, H0524, H0776, H1471, H3816, H4940, H5971, G02460, G10740, G10850, G14840

Job References:

Job 34:29

neighbor, neighborhood, neighboring

Definition:

The term "neighbor" usually refers to a person who lives nearby. It can also refer more generally to someone who lives in the same community or people group.

- A "neighbor" is someone who would be protected and treated kindly because he is part of the same community.
- In the New Testament parable of the Good Samaritan, Jesus used the term "neighbor" figuratively, expanding its meaning to include all human beings, even someone who is considered an enemy.
- If possible, it is best to translate this term literally with a word or phrase that means "person who lives nearby."

(See also: adversary, parable, people group, Samaria)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26-28
- Ephesians 4:25-27
- Galatians 5:14
- James 2:8
- John 9:8-9
- Luke 1:58
- Matthew 5:43
- Matthew 19:19
- Matthew 22:39

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5997, H7138, H7453, H7468, H7934, G10690, G20870, G40400, G41390

Job References:

Job 12:4 Job 16:21 Job 31:9

noble, nobleman, royal official

Definition:

The term “noble” refers to something that is excellent and of high quality. A “nobleman” is a person who belongs to a high political or social class. A man “of noble birth” is one who was born a nobleman.

- A nobleman was often an officer of the state, a close servant to the king.
- The term “nobleman” could also be translated by, “king’s official” or “government officer.”

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 23:20-21
- Daniel 4:36
- Ecclesiastes 10:17
- Luke 19:12
- Psalm 16:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0117, H1419, H2715, H3358, H3513, H5057, H5081, H6440, H6579, H7261, H8282, H8269, G09370, G21040

Job References:

Job 12:21 Job 29:10 Job 31:37 Job 34:18

oath, vow, swear, swearing, swear by, sworn

Definition:

The term “oath” in the Bible refers to a formal promise, usually made in a legal or religious context, in which the person making the oath accepts some kind of accountability or punishment if he does not fulfill his promise. In the Bible, the term “swear” means to make an oath. A “vow” is a solemn promise or oath that a person makes to God.

- In a court of law, a witness often gives an oath to promise that whatever he says will be true and factual.
- In modern times, one meaning of the word “swear” is to use foul or vulgar language. This is never its meaning in the Bible.
- The term “swear by” means to use the name of something or someone as the basis or power on which the oath is made.
- Abraham and Abimelech swore an oath when they made a covenant together concerning the use of a well.
- Abraham told his servant to swear (formally promise) that he would find Isaac a wife from among Abraham’s relatives.
- God also made oaths in which he made promises to his people.
- If a person in ancient Israel made a vow to God, that person was obligated to fulfill the vow. The ancient Israelites believed that God might punish a person who did not fulfill a vow that he made.
- In ancient Israel, sometimes a person would ask God to protect him or provide for him in exchange for making the vow. However, the ancient Israelites did not believe that God was obligated to fulfill these requests.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “an oath” could also be translated as “a pledge” or “a solemn promise.”
- To “swear” could be translated as to “formally promise” or to “pledge” or to “commit to do something.”

- Other ways to translate “swear by my name” could include “make a promise using my name to confirm it.”
- To “swear by heaven and earth” could be translated as to, “promise to do something, stating that heaven and earth will confirm it.”
- Make sure the translation of “swear” or “oath” does not refer to cursing. In the Bible it does not have that meaning.
- Depending on the context, the term “vow” can be translated as “solemn promise” or “solemn oath” or “promise made to God.”

(See also: Abimelech, covenant, promise)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:23
- Genesis 24:3
- Genesis 31:51-53
- Genesis 47:31
- Luke 1:73
- Mark 6:26
- Matthew 5:36
- Matthew 14:6-7
- Matthew 26:72
- 1 Corinthians 7:27-28
- Acts 21:23
- Genesis 28:21
- Genesis 31:12-13
- Jonah 1:14-16
- Jonah 2:9-10
- Proverbs 7:14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0422, H0423, H3027, H5375, H7621, H7650, G03320, G36600, G37270, G37280, H5087, H5088, G21710

Job References:

Job 22:27

oil

Definition:

Oil is a thick, clear liquid that can be taken from certain plants. In Bible times, oil usually came from olives.

- Olive oil was used for cooking, anointing, sacrifice, lamps, and medicine.
- In ancient times, olive oil was highly prized, and the possession of oil was considered a measurement of wealth.
- Make sure the translation of this term refers to the kind of oil that can be used in cooking, not motor oil. Some languages have different words for these different kinds of oil.

(See also: olive, sacrifice)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 1:21
- Exodus 29:2
- Leviticus 5:11
- Leviticus 8:1-3
- Mark 6:12-13
- Matthew 25:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2091, H3323, H4887, H6671, H7246, H8081, G16370, G34640

Job References:

Job 24:11 Job 29:6

olive

Definition:

The olive is the small, oval fruit from an olive tree, which is mostly grown in the regions surrounding the Mediterranean Sea.

- Olive trees are a type of large evergreen shrub with tiny white flowers. They grow best in hot weather and can survive well with little water.
- The olive tree's fruit starts out green and changes to black as they ripen. Olives were useful for food and for the oil that could be extracted from them.
- Olive oil was used for cooking in lamps and for religious ceremonies.
- In the Bible, olive trees and branches are sometimes used figuratively to refer to people.

(See also: lamp, the sea, Mount of Olives)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 27:28-29
- Deuteronomy 6:10-12
- Exodus 23:10-11
- Genesis 8:11
- James 3:12
- Luke 16:6
- Psalms 52:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2132, H3323, H8081, G00650, G16360, G16370, G25650

Job References:

Job 15:33

ordain, ordained, ordination, planned long ago, set up, prepared

Definition:

To ordain means to formally appoint a person for a special task or role. It also means to formally make a rule or decree.

- The term "ordain" often refers to formally appointing somebody as a priest, minister, or rabbi.
- For example, God ordained Aaron and his descendants to be priests.
- It can also mean to institute or establish something, such as a religious feast or covenant.
- Depending on the context, to "ordain" could be translated as to "assign" or to "appoint" or to "command" or to "make a rule" or to "institute."

(See also: command, covenant, decree, law, law, priest)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:31-32
- 2 Samuel 17:13-14
- Exodus 28:40-41
- Numbers 3:3
- Psalms 111:7-9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3245, H4390, H6186, H6213, H6680, H7760, H8239, G12990, G25250, G42700, G42820

Job References:

Job 12:5 Job 13:18 Job 15:23 Job 18:12 Job 24:1

patient, patience, impatient

Definition:

The terms “patient” and “patience” refer to persevering through difficult circumstances. Often patience involves waiting.

- When people are patient with someone, it means they are loving that person and forgiving whatever faults that person has.
- The Bible teaches God’s people to be patient when facing difficulties and to be patient with each other.
- Because of his mercy, God is patient with people, even though they are sinners who deserve to be punished.

(See also: endure, forgive, persevere)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:20
- 2 Peter 3:8-9
- Hebrews 6:11-12
- Matthew 18:28-29
- Psalms 37:7
- Revelation 2:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0750, H0753, H2342, H3811, H6960, H7114, G04200, G04630, G19330, G31140, G31150, G31160, G52780, G52810

Job References:

Job 36:2

peace, peaceful, peacemaker

Definition:

The term “peace” refers to a state of being or a feeling of having no conflict, anxiety, or fearfulness. A person who is “peaceful” feels calm and assured of being safe and secure.

- In the Old Testament, the term “peace” often means a general sense of a person’s welfare, wellness, or wholeness.
- “Peace” can also refer to a time when people groups or countries are not at war with each other. These people are said to have “peaceful relations.”
- To “make peace” with a person or a group of people means to take actions to cause fighting to stop.
- A “peacemaker” is someone who does and says things to influence people to live at peace with each other.
- To be “at peace” with other people means being in a state of not fighting against those people.
- A good or right relationship between God and people happens when God saves people from their sin. This is called having “peace with God.”
- The greeting “grace and peace” was used by the apostles in their letters to their fellow believers as a blessing.
- The term “peace” can also refer to being in a good relationship with other people or with God.

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:1-3
- Acts 7:26
- Colossians 1:18-20
- Colossians 3:15
- Galatians 5:23
- Luke 7:50
- Luke 12:51
- Mark 4:39
- Matthew 5:9
- Matthew 10:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **15:6** God had commanded the Israelites not to make a **peace** treaty with any of the people groups in Canaan.

- **15:12** Then God gave Israel **peace** along all its borders.
- **16:3** Then God provided a deliverer who rescued them from their enemies and brought **peace** to the land.
- **21:13** He (Messiah) would die to receive the punishment for other people's sin. His punishment would bring **peace** between God and people.
- **48:14** David was the king of Israel, but Jesus is the king of the entire universe! He will come again and rule his kingdom with justice and **peace**, forever.
- **50:17** Jesus will rule his kingdom with **peace** and justice, and he will be with his people forever.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H5117, H7961, H7962, H7965, H7999, H8001, H8002, H8003, H8252, G02690, G15140, G15150, G15160, G15170, G15180, G22720

Job References:

Job 5:24 Job 21:9 Job 22:21 Job 25:2

perfect, complete

Definition:

In the New Testament, the term "perfect" means to be mature in our Christian life. To perfect something means to work at it until it is excellent and without flaws. Old Testament sacrifices needed to be "perfect" or "complete," that is, without blemish.

- Being perfect and mature means that a Christian is obedient, not sinless.
- The term "perfect" also has the meaning of being "complete" or "whole."
- The New Testament book of James states that persevering through trials will produce completeness and maturity in the believer.
- When Christians study the Bible and obey it, they will become more spiritually perfect and mature because they will be more like Christ in their character.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could be translated as "without flaw" or "without error" or "flawless" or "without fault" or "not having any faults."

(See also: blemish)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 12:2
- James 3:2
- Matthew 5:46-48
- Psalms 19:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3632, H3634, H4359, H8003, H8503, H8537, H8549, H8552, G01990, G26750, G26760, G36470, G50460, G50470, G50480, G50500

Job References:

Job 22:3 Job 36:4 Job 37:16

persecute

Definition:

The terms “persecute” and “persecution” refer to continually treating a person or a certain group of people in a harsh way that causes harm to them.

- Persecution can be against one person or many people and usually involves repeated, persistent attacks.
- The Israelites were persecuted by many different people groups Who attacked them, captured them, and stole things from them.
- People often persecute other people who have different religious beliefs or who are weaker.
- The Jewish religious leaders persecuted Jesus because they did not like what he was teaching.
- After Jesus went back to heaven, the Jewish religious leaders and the Roman government persecuted his followers.
- The term “persecute” could also be translated as “keep oppressing” or “treat harshly” or “continually mistreat.”
- Ways to translate “persecution” could include, “harsh mistreatment” or “oppression” or “persistent hurtful treatment”

(See also: Christian, church, oppress, Rome)

Bible References:

- Acts 7:52
- Acts 13:50
- Galatians 1:13-14
- John 5:16-18
- Mark 10:30
- Matthew 5:10
- Matthew 5:43-45
- Matthew 10:22
- Matthew 13:20-21
- Philippians 3:6

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **33:7** “The rocky ground is a person who hears God’s word and accepts it with joy. But when he experiences hardship or **persecution**, he falls away.”
- **45:6** That day many people in Jerusalem started **persecuting** the followers of Jesus, so the believers fled to other places.
- **46:2** Saul heard someone say, “Saul! Saul! Why do you **persecute** me?” Saul asked, “Who are you, Master?” Jesus replied to him, “I am Jesus. You are **persecuting** me!”
- **46:4** But Ananias said, “Master, I have heard how this man has **persecuted** the believers.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1814, H7291, H7852, G13750, G13760, G13770, G15590, G23470

Job References:

Job 19:28

perverse, perversion, pervert, depraved, malicious, devious, dishonest, distortion

Definition:

The term “perverse” is used to describe a person or action that is morally crooked or twisted. The term “perversely” means “in a perverse manner.” To “pervert” something means to twist it or turn it away from what is right or good.

- Someone or something that is perverse has deviated from what is good and right.
- In the Bible, the Israelites acted perversely when they disobeyed God. They often did this by worshiping false gods.
- Any action which is against God’s standards or behavior is considered perverse.
- Ways to translate “perverse” could include “morally twisted” or “immoral” or “turning away from God’s straight path,” depending on the context.
- “Perverse speech” could be translated as “speaking in an evil way” or “deceitful talk” or “immoral way of talking.”
- “Perverse people” could be described as “immoral people” or “people who are morally deviant” or “people who continually disobey God.”
- The phrase “acting perversely” could be translated as “behaving in an evil way” or “doing things against God’s commands” or “living in a way that rejects God’s teachings.”
- The term “pervert” could also be translated as “cause to be corrupt” or “turn into something evil.”

(See also: corrupt, deceive, disobey, evil, turn)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 8:47
- 1 Samuel 20:30
- Job 33:27-28
- Luke 23:2
- Psalms 101:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1942, H2015, H3868, H4297, H5186, H5557, H5558, H5753, H5766, H5773, H5791, H6140, H6141, H8138, H8397, H8419, G12940

Job References:

Job 8:3 Job 8:3

column, pillar

Definition:

The term “pillar” usually refers to a large vertical structure that is used to hold up a roof or other part of a building. Another word for “pillar” is “column.”

- In Bible times, pillars used as support in buildings were normally carved from a single piece of stone.
- When Samson in the Old Testament was captured by the Philistines, he destroyed their pagan temple by pushing the supporting pillars and causing the temple to collapse.
- The word “pillar” sometimes refers to a large stone or boulder that is set up as a memorial to mark a grave or to mark the place where an important event happened.
- It can also refer to an idol that was made to worship a false god. It is another name for a “carved image” and could be translated as “statue.”
- The term “pillar” is used to refer to something that is shaped like a pillar, such as the “pillar of fire” that led the Israelites at night through the desert or the “pillar of salt” that Lot’s wife became after she looked back at the city.
- As a structure supporting a building, the term “pillar” or “column” could be translated as “upright stone support beam” or “supporting stone structure.”
- Other uses of “pillar” could be translated as “statue” or “pile” or “mound” or “monument” or “tall mass,” depending on the context.

(See also: foundation, false god, image)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 18:4
- Exodus 13:21
- Exodus 33:9
- Genesis 31:45
- Proverbs 9:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0547, H2106, H2553, H3730, H4552, H4676, H4678, H4690, H5324, H5333, H5982, H8490, G47690

Job References:

Job 9:6 Job 26:11

pit, pitfall, trench, cistern

Definition:

A pit is a deep hole that has been dug in the ground.

- A “cistern” was a hole dug in order to hold water.
- People dig pits for the purpose of trapping animals or finding water.
- A pit can also be used as a temporary place to hold a prisoner.
- Sometimes the phrase “the pit” refers to the grave or to hell. Other times it may refer to “the abyss.”
- The term “pit” is also used figuratively in phrases such as, “pit of destruction” which describes being trapped in a disastrous situation or being deeply involved in sinful, destructive practices.

(See also: abyss, hell, prison)

Bible References:

- Genesis 37:21-22
- Job 33:18
- Luke 6:39
- Proverbs 1:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0875, H0953, H1356, H1475, H2352, H4087, H4113, H4379, H6354, H7585, H7745, H7816, H7825, H7845, H7882, G00120, G09990, G54210

Job References:

Job 17:14 Job 33:18 Job 33:22 Job 33:24 Job 33:28 Job 33:30

plea, plead, please, beg, implore

Definition:

The terms “plead” and “pleading” refer to urgently asking someone to do something. A “plea” is an urgent request.

- Pleading often implies that the person feels in very great need or strongly desires help.
- People can plead or make an urgent appeal to God for mercy or to ask him to grant something, either for themselves or someone else.
- Other ways to translate this could include “beg” or “implore” or “urgently ask.”
- The term “plea” could also be translated as “urgent request” or “strong urging.”
- Make sure it is clear in the context that this term does not refer to begging for money.

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 8:3-5
- Judges 6:31
- Luke 4:39
- Proverbs 18:17

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1777, H2603, H3198, H4941, H4994, H6279, H6293, H6664, H6419, H7378, H7379, H7775, H8199, H8467, H8469, G11890, G17930, G20650, G38700

Job References:

Job 6:29 Job 9:15 Job 10:9 Job 13:3 Job 13:6 Job 13:8 Job 17:3 Job 19:5 Job 33:1

pledge

Definition:

The term “pledge” refers to formally and solemnly promising to do something or give something.

- In the Old Testament the officials of Israel pledged to be loyal to King David.
- To “pledge” could be translate as to “formally commit to” or to “strongly promise.”
- The term “pledge” can also refer to an object given as a guarantee or promise that a debt will be paid.
- The object given as a pledge would be returned to its owner when the promise was fulfilled.
- Ways to translate “a pledge” could include “a solemn promise” or “a formal commitment” or “a guarantee” or “a formal assurance,” depending on the context.

(See also: promise, oath, vow)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 5:4-5
- Exodus 22:26
- Genesis 38:17-18
- Nehemiah 10:28-29

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0781, H2254, H2258, H5667, H5671, H6148, H6161, H6162

Job References:

Job 22:6 Job 24:3 Job 24:9

plow, plower, plowman, plowmen, plowshare, unplowed

Definition:

A “plow” is a farm tool that is used for breaking up soil to prepare a field for planting.

- Plows have sharp, pointed prongs that dig into the soil. They usually have handles that the farmer uses to guide the plow.
- In Bible times, plows were usually pulled by a pair of oxen or other work animals.
- Most plows were made of hard wood, except for the sharp points which were made of a metal, such as bronze or iron.

(See also: bronze, ox)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 8:10-12
- Deuteronomy 21:4
- Luke 9:62
- Luke 17:7
- Psalm 141:5-7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0406, H0855, H2758, H2790, H5215, H5647, H5656, H5674, H6213, H6398, G07220, G07230

Job References:

Job 1:14 Job 4:8

possess, possessed, possession, dispossess

Definition:

The terms “possess” and “possession” usually refer to owning something. They can also mean to gain control over something or occupy an area of land.

- In the Old Testament, this term is often used in the context of “possessing” or “taking possession of” an area of land.
- When Yahweh commanded the Israelites to “possess” the land of Canaan, it meant that they should go into the land and live there. This involved first conquering the Canaanite peoples who were living on that land.
- Yahweh told the Israelites that he had given them the land of Canaan as “their possession.” This could also be translated as “their rightful place to live.”
- The people of Israel were also called Yahweh’s “special possession.” This means that they belonged to him as his people whom he had specifically called to worship and serve him.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “possess” could also be translated as “own” or “have” or “have charge over.”
- The phrase “take possession of” could be translated as “take control of” or “occupy” or “live on,” depending on the context.
- When referring to things that people own, “possessions” could be translated as “belongings” or “property” or “owned things” or “things they owned.”
- When Yahweh calls the Israelites, “my special possession” this could also be translated as “my special people” or “people who belong to me” or “my people whom I love and rule.”
- The sentence, “they will become their possession” when referring to land, means “they will occupy the land” or “the land will belong to them.”
- The expression, “found in his possession” could be translated as “that he was holding” or “that he had with him.”
- The phrase “as your possession” could also be translated as “as something that belongs to you” or “as a place where your people will live.”
- The phrase, “in his possession” could be translated as “that he owned” or “which belonged to him.”

(See also: Canaan, worship, inherit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 6:70
- 1 Kings 9:17-19
- Acts 2:45
- Deuteronomy 4:5-6
- Genesis 31:36-37
- Matthew 13:44

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H0272, H0834, H2505, H2631, H3027, H3423, H3424, H3425, H3426, H4180, H4181, H4672, H4735, H4736, H5157, H5159, H5459, H7069, G11390, G21920, G26970, G27220, G29320, G29330, G29350, G40470, G52240, G55640

Job References:

Job 15:29 Job 22:20

praise, praised, praiseworthy

Definition:

To praise someone is to express admiration and honor for that person.

- People praise God because of how great he is and because of all the amazing things he has done as the Creator and Savior of the world.
- Praise for God often includes being thankful for what he has done.
- Music and singing is often used as a way to praise God.
- Praising God is part of what it means to worship him.
- The term to "praise" could also be translated as to "speak well of" or to "highly honor with words" or to "say good things about."
- The noun "praise" could be translated as "spoken honor" or "speech that honors" or "speaking good things about."

(See also: worship)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 1:3
- Acts 2:47
- Acts 13:48
- Daniel 3:28
- Ephesians 1:3
- Genesis 49:8
- James 3:9-10
- John 5:41-42
- Luke 1:46
- Luke 1:64-66
- Luke 19:37-38
- Matthew 11:25-27
- Matthew 15:29-31

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **12:13** The Israelites sang many songs to celebrate their new freedom and to **praise** God because he saved them from the Egyptian army.
- **17:8** When David heard these words, he immediately thanked and **praised** God because he had promised David this great honor and many blessings.
- **22:7** Zechariah said, "**Praise** God, because he has remembered his people!"
- **43:13** They (disciples) enjoyed **praising** God together and they shared everything they had with each other.
- **47:8** They put Paul and Silas in the most secure part of the prison and even locked up their feet. Yet in the middle of the night, they were singing songs of **praise** to God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1319, H7121, H8416, G29800, G38530

Job References:

Job 40:14

prey, prey on

Definition:

The term “prey” refers to something that is hunted, usually an animal that is used for food.

- In a figurative sense, “prey” can refer to a person who is taken advantage of, abused, or oppressed by a more powerful person.
- To “prey on” people means to take advantage of them by oppressing them or stealing something from them.
- The term “prey” could also be translated as “hunted animal” or “hunted one” or “victim.”

(See also: oppress)

Bible References:

- Jeremiah 12:9
- Psalms 104:21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0400, H0957, H0962, H2963, H2964, H5706, H5861, H7997, H7998

Job References:

Job 4:11 Job 28:7 Job 29:17 Job 38:39

prince, princess, governor, provincial governor, official, nobleman, noblemen, nobility

Definition:

A “prince” is the son of a king. A “princess” is a daughter of a king.

- The term “prince” is often used figuratively to refer to a leader, ruler, or other powerful person.
- Because of Abraham’s wealth and importance, he was referred to as a “prince” by the Hittites he was living among.
- In the book of Daniel, the term “prince” is used in the expressions “prince of Persia” and “prince of Greece,” which in those contexts probably refer to powerful evil spirits who had authority over those regions.
- The archangel Michael is also referred to as a “prince” in the book of Daniel.
- Sometimes in the Bible Satan is referred to as “the prince of this world.”
- Jesus is called the “Prince of Peace” and the “Prince of Life.”
- In Acts 2:36, Jesus is referred to as “Lord and Christ” and in Acts 5:31 he is referred to as “Prince and Savior,” showing the parallel meaning of “Lord” and “Prince.”

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “prince” could include, “king’s son” or “ruler” or “leader” or “chieftain” or “captain.”
- When referring to angels, this could also be translated as “spirit ruler” or “leading angel.”
- When referring to Satan or other evil spirits, this term could also be translated as “evil spirit ruler” or “powerful spirit leader” or “ruling spirit,” depending on the context.

(See also: angel, authority, Christ, demon, lord, power, ruler, Satan, Savior, spirit)

Bible References:

- Acts 5:29-32
- Genesis 12:15
- Genesis 49:26
- Luke 1:52

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0001, H0117, H0324, H2831, H3548, H4502, H5057, H5081, H5139, H5257, H5387, H5633, H5993, H6579, H7261, H7333, H7786, H8269, H8282, H8323, G07470, G07580, G14130, G31750

Job References:

Job 3:15 Job 29:9 Job 34:19 Job 39:25

profit, profits, profited, profitable

Definition:

Used in this sense, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining some material thing through doing certain actions or behaviors. Something is "profitable" to someone if it enables them to earn or attain good material things.

- More specifically, the term "profit" often refers to money that is gained from doing business. A business is "profitable" if it gains more money than it spends.
- Actions are profitable if they cause material things to be gained for people.

(See also: worthy,profit-spiritual)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help" or "gain."
- Depending on context, the term "profits" could be translated as "earnings" when referring to wages earned by working.
- The term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- The term "profited" could be translated as "gained."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "gain money from."
- In the context of a business, "profit" could be translated with a word or phrase that means "money gained" or "surplus of money" or "extra money."

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1215, H3276, H4195, G12810, G20390, G27700, G27710, G36850, G37860, G48510, G48525, G55390, G56220, G56230, G56240

Job References:

Job 21:15

profit, profits, profited, profitable, unprofitable

Definition:

When used in the spiritual sense, the terms "profit" and "profitable" refer to gaining something spiritually beneficial through doing (or someone else doing) certain actions or behaviors.

Something is spiritually "profitable" to someone if it brings them spiritual benefits.

- Actions are spiritually profitable if they please God and cause that person and/or others to receive spiritual benefit.
- 2 Timothy 3:16 says that all Scripture is "profitable" for correcting and training people in righteousness. This means that the Bible's teachings are helpful and useful for teaching people to live according to God's will.

The term "unprofitable" in this sense means to not be beneficial or helpful.

- It literally means to not profit anything or to not help someone gain anything beneficial.
- Something that is spiritually unprofitable is not worth doing because it does not please God and does not give any spiritual benefit or reward.
- This could be translated as "unbeneficial" or "not beneficial" or "worthless" or "not useful" or "giving no benefit."

(See also: worthy,profit-earthly)

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "profit" could also be translated as "benefit" or "help."
- Depending on the context, the term "profitable" could be translated as "useful" or "beneficial" or "helpful."
- To "profit from" something could be translated as "benefit from" or "receive help from."

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's:

Job References:

Job 15:3

prosper, prosperity, prosperous

Definition:

The term “prosper” generally refers to living well, whether it be physically, morally, emotionally, etc. This term often expresses the idea of being wealthy or successful in life.

- The term “prosperous” often refers to success in owning money and property or in producing everything needed for people to live well.
- In the Bible, the term “prosperous” also includes good health and being blessed with children.
- A “prosperous” city or country is one that has many people, good production of food, and businesses that bring in plenty of money.
- The Bible teaches that a person will prosper spiritually when he obeys God’s teachings. He will also experience the blessings of joy and peace. God does not always give people a lot of material wealth, but he will always prosper them spiritually as they follow his ways.
- Depending on the context, the term “prosper” could also be translated as “succeed spiritually” or “be blessed by God” or “experience good things” or “live well.”
- The term “prosperous” could also be translated as “successful” or “wealthy” or “spiritually fruitful.”
- “Prosperity” could also be translated as “well-being” or “wealth” or “success” or “abundant blessings.”

(See also: bless, good, fruit, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 29:22-23
- Deuteronomy 23:6
- Job 36:11
- Leviticus 25:26-28
- Psalms 1:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1129, H1767, H1878, H1879, H2428, H2896, H2898, H3027, H3190, H3444, H3498, H3787, H4195, H5381, H6500, H6509, H6555, H6743, H6744, H7230, H7487, H7919, H7951, H7961, H7963, H7965

Job References:

Job 5:5 Job 12:6 Job 15:21 Job 15:29 Job 20:15 Job 20:21 Job 21:13 Job 21:16 Job 31:25

prostitute, harlot, whored

Definition:

The terms “prostitute” and “harlot” both refer to a person who performs sexual acts for money or for religious rites. Prostitutes or harlots were usually female, but some were male.

- In the Bible, the word “prostitute” is sometimes used figuratively to refer to a person who worships false gods or who practices witchcraft.
- The expression “play the harlot” means to act like a harlot by being sexually immoral. This expression is also used in the Bible to refer to a person who worships idols.
- To “prostitute oneself” to something means to be sexually immoral or when used figuratively, to be unfaithful to God by worshiping false gods.
- In ancient times, some pagan temples used male and female prostitutes as part of their rituals.
- This term could be translated by the word or phrase that is used in the project language to refer to a prostitute. Some languages may have a euphemistic term that is used for this. (See: euphemism)

(See also: adultery, false god, sexual immorality, false god)

Bible References:

- Genesis 34:31
- Genesis 38:21
- Luke 15:30
- Matthew 21:31

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2154, H2181, H2183, H2185, H6945, H6948, H8457, G42040

Job References:

Job 36:14

prostrate

Definition:

The term “prostrate” means to be lying face down, stretched out on the ground.

- To “fall prostrate” or to “prostrate oneself” before someone means to suddenly bow down very low or in front of that person.
- Usually this position of being prostrate is a response that shows shock, amazement, and awe because of something miraculous that happened. It also shows honor and respect for the person being bowed to.
- Being prostrate also was a way to worship God. People often responded this way to Jesus in thanksgiving and worship when he did a miracle or to honor him as a great teacher.
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “prostrated” could include “bowed down low with the face to the ground” or “worshiped him by lying face down in front of him” or “bowed down low to the ground in amazement” or “worshiped.”
- The phrase “will not prostrate ourselves” could be translated as “will not worship” or “will not lie face down in worship” or “will not bow down and worship.”
- “Prostrate himself to” could also be translated as “worship” or “bow down in front of.”

(See also: awe, bow)

Bible References:

- 2 Kings 17:36-38
- Genesis 43:28
- Revelation 19:3-4

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5307, H5457, H6440, H6915, H7812

Job References:

Job 1:20

proud, pride, prideful, boast, boastful, boasting

Definition:

The terms “proud” and “pride,” in this sense, refer to a person thinking too highly of themself, and especially, thinking that he is better than other people. The term “boast,” when used with this sense, means to talk proudly about something or someone. Often it means to brag about oneself.

- A proud person often does not admit his own faults. He is not humble.
- Pride can lead to disobeying God in other ways.
- The term “prideful” is always negative, with the meaning of being “arrogant” or “conceited” or “self-important.”
- The term “boastful” is always negative, and refers to a person who brags about themself or what they possess or have done or can do.
- Someone who is “boastful” frequently talks about himself in a proud way.
- God rebuked the Israelites for “boasting in” their idols. They arrogantly worshiped false gods instead of the true God.
- The Bible also talks about people boasting in such things as their wealth, their strength, their fruitful fields, and their laws. This means that they were proud about these things and did not acknowledge that God is the one who provided these things.

Translation Suggestions:

- The noun “pride” could be translated as “arrogance” or “conceit” or “self-importance.”
- Other ways to translate “boast” could include “brag” or “talk proudly” or “be proud.”
- The term “boastful” could be translated by a word or phrase that means “full of prideful talk” or “prideful” or “talking proudly about oneself.”

(See also: arrogant, humble, proud positive sense)

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **4:2** They were very **proud**, and they did not care about what God said.
- **34:10** Then Jesus said, “I tell you the truth, God heard the tax collector’s prayer and declared him to be righteous. But he did not like the prayer of the religious leader. God will humble everyone who is **proud**, and he will lift up whoever humbles himself.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1343, H1344, H1346, H1347, H1364, H1431, H2087, H2102, H3093, H4994, G51870, G52430, G52440, G53080, G53090, G54260, G54500

Job References:

Job 11:3 Job 28:8 Job 33:17 Job 35:12 Job 38:11 Job 40:11 Job 40:12 Job 41:15 Job 41:34

proverb

Definition:

A proverb is a short statement that expresses some wisdom or truth.

- Proverbs are powerful because they are easy to remember and repeat.
- Often a proverb will include practical examples from everyday life.
- Some proverbs are very clear and direct, while others are more difficult to understand.
- King Solomon was known for his wisdom and wrote over 1,000 proverbs.
- Jesus often used proverbs or parables when he taught people.
- Ways to translate “proverb” could include “wise saying” or “true word.”

(See also: Solomon, true, wise)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 4:32-34
- 1 Samuel 24:12-13
- 2 Peter 2:22
- Luke 4:24
- Proverbs 1:1-3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2420, H4911, H4912, G38500, G39420

Job References:

Job 13:12

provoke, provoked, provocation

Definition:

The term “provoke” means to cause someone to experience a negative reaction or feeling.

- To provoke someone to anger means to do something that causes that person to be angry. This could also be translated as to “cause to become angry” or to “anger.”
- When used in a phrase such as, “do not provoke him,” this could be translated as “do not anger him” or “do not cause him to be angry” or “do not make him angry with you.”

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 20:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3707, H3708, H4784, H4843, H5006, H7065, H7069, H7107, H7264, G20420, G38630, G39470, G39490, G42920

Job References:

Job 17:2

prudence, prudent

Definition:

The term “prudent” describes a person who thinks carefully about his actions and makes wise decisions.

- Often “prudence” refers to the ability to make wise decisions about practical, physical matters, such as in managing money or property.
- Although “prudence” and “wisdom” are similar in meaning, often “wisdom” is more general and focuses on spiritual or moral matters.
- Depending on the context, “prudent” could also be translated as “shrewd” or “careful” or “wise.”

(See also: shrewd, spirit, wise)

Bible References:

- Proverbs 8:4-5
- Proverbs 12:23-24
- Proverbs 27:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H5843, H6175, H6191, H6195, H7919, H7922

Job References:

Job 12:16

punish, punished, punishment, unpunished

Definition:

The term “punish” means to cause someone to suffer a negative consequence for doing something wrong. The term “punishment” refers to the negative consequence that is given as a result of that wrong behavior.

- Often punishment is intended to motivate a person to stop sinning.
- God punished the Israelites when they disobeyed him, especially when they worshiped false gods. Because of their sin, God allowed their enemies to attack and capture them.
- God is righteous and just, so he has to punish sin. Every human being has sinned against God and deserves punishment.
- Jesus was punished for all the evil things that every person has ever done. He received each person’s punishment on himself even though he did nothing wrong and did not deserve that punishment.
- The expressions “go unpunished” and “leave unpunished” mean to decide not to punish people for their wrongdoing. God often allows sin to go unpunished as he waits for people to repent.

(See also: just, repent, righteous, sin)

Bible References:

- 1 John 4:18
- 2 Thessalonians 1:9
- Acts 4:21
- Acts 7:59-60
- Genesis 4:15
- Luke 23:16
- Matthew 25:46

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **13:7** God also gave many other laws and rules to follow. If the people obeyed these laws, God promised that he would bless and protect them. If they disobeyed them, God would **punish** them.
- **16:2** Because the Israelites kept disobeying God, he **punished** them by allowing their enemies to defeat them.

- **19:16** The prophets warned the people that if they did not stop doing evil and start obeying God, then God would judge them as guilty, and he would **punish** them.
- **48:6** Jesus was the perfect high priest because he took the **punishment** for every sin that anyone has ever committed.
- **48:10** When anyone believes in Jesus, the blood of Jesus takes away that person's sin, and God's **punishment** passes over him.
- **49:9** But God loved everyone in the world so much that he gave his only Son so that whoever believes in Jesus will not be **punished** for his sins, but will live with God forever.
- **49:11** Jesus never sinned, but he chose to be **punished** and die as the perfect sacrifice to take away your sins and the sins of every person in the world.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3027, H3256, H4148, H4941, H5221, H5414, H6031, H6064, H6213, H6485, H7999, H8011, H8199, G13490, G15560, G15570, G28490, G38110, G50970

Job References:

Job 19:29

quench, quenched, unquenchable

Definition:

The term "quench" means to put out or stop something that is demanding to be satisfied.

- This term is usually used in the context of quenching thirst and means to stop being thirsty by drinking something.
- It can also be used to refer to putting out a fire.
- Both thirst and fire are quenched with water.
- Paul uses the term "quench" in a figurative way when he instructs believers to not "quench the Holy Spirit." This means to not discourage people from allowing the Holy Spirit from produce his fruits and gifts in them. Quenching the Holy Spirit means preventing the Holy Spirit from freely manifesting his power and work in people..

(See also: fruit, gift, Holy Spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:19
- Ezekiel 20:47
- Isaiah 1:31
- Jeremiah 21:12

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1846, H3518, H7665, G07620, G45700

Job References:

Job 22:7

rage

Definition:

The term “rage” refers to intense anger. Often, the term is used to describe an angry person who is out of control in some way.

- When used as a verb, the term “rage” can mean to move powerfully, such as in descriptions of a “raging” storm or ocean waves that “rage.”
- To be “filled with rage” means to have an overwhelming feeling of extreme anger.

(See also: self-control)

Bible References:

- Acts 4:25
- Daniel 3:13
- Luke 4:28
- Numbers 25:11
- Proverbs 19:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0398, H1348, H1984, H1993, H2121, H2195, H2196, H2197, H2534, H2734, H2740, H3491, H3820, H5590, H5678, H7264, H7265, H7266, H7267, H7283, H7857, G16930, G28300, G37100, G54330

Job References:

Job 39:24

rebel, rebellion, rebellious, rebelliousness

Definition:

The term “rebel” means to refuse to submit to someone’s authority. A “rebellious” person often disobeys and does evil things. This kind of person is called “a rebel.”

- A person is rebelling when he does something the authorities over him have told him not to do.
- A person can also rebel by refusing to do what the authorities have commanded him to do.
- Sometimes people rebel against their government or leader who is ruling over them.
- The term to “rebel” could also be translated as to “disobey” or to “revolt,” depending on the context.
- “Rebellious” could also be translated as “continually disobedient” or “refusing to obey.”
- The term “rebellion” means “refusal to obey” or “disobedience” or “law-breaking.”
- The phrase “the rebellion” or “a rebellion” can also refer to an organized group of people who publicly rebel against ruling authorities by breaking the law and attacking leaders and other people. Often they try to get other people to join them in rebelling.

(See also: authority, governor)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 12:18-19
- 1 Samuel 12:14
- 1 Timothy 1:9-11
- 2 Chronicles 10:17-19
- Acts 21:38
- Luke 23:19

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **14:14** After the Israelites had wandered in the wilderness for forty years, all of them who had **rebelled** against God were dead.
- **18:7** Ten of the tribes of the nation of Israel **rebelled** against Rehoboam.
- **18:9** Jeroboam **rebelled** against God and caused the people to sin.

- **18:13** Most of the people of Judah also **rebelled** against God and worshiped other gods.
- **20:7** But after a few years, the king of Judah **rebelled** against Babylon.
- **45:3** Then he (Stephen) said, "You stubborn and **rebellious** people always reject the Holy Spirit, just as your ancestors always rejected God and killed his prophets."

Word Data:

- Strong's: H4775, H4776, H4777, H4779, H4780, H4784, H4805, H5327, H5627, H5637, H6586, H6588, H7846, G38930, G49550

Job References:

Job 24:13

rebuke, reprove

Definition:

The term "rebuke" refers to correcting someone verbally, usually with sternness or force.

- The New Testament commands Christians to rebuke other believers when they are clearly disobeying God.
- The book of Proverbs instructs parents to rebuke their children when they are disobedient.
- A rebuke is typically given to prevent those who committed a wrong from further involving themselves in sin.
- This could be translated by "sternly correct" or "admonish."
- The phrase "a rebuke" could be translated by "a stern correction" or "a strong criticism."
- "Without rebuke" could be translated as "without admonishing" or "without criticism."

(See also admonish, disobey)

Bible References:

- Genesis 21:25
- Mark 1:23-26
- Mark 16:14
- Matthew 8:26-27
- Matthew 17:17-18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1605, H1606, H2778, H2781, H3198, H4045, H4148, H8156, H8433, G16490, G16510, G19690, G20080, G36790

Job References:

Job 13:10 Job 13:10 Job 20:3 Job 22:4 Job 26:11

receive, welcome, taken up, acceptance

Definition:

The term “receive” generally means to get or accept something that is given, offered, or presented.

- To “receive” can also mean to suffer or experience something, as in “he received punishment for what he did.”
- There is also a special sense in which we can “receive” a person. For example, to “receive” guests or visitors means to welcome them and treat them with honor in order to build a relationship with them.
- To “receive the gift of the Holy Spirit” means we are given the Holy Spirit and welcome him to work in and through our lives.
- To “receive Jesus” means to accept God’s offer of salvation through Jesus Christ.
- When a blind person “receives his sight” means that God has healed him and enabled him to see.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, “receive” could be translated as “accept” or “welcome” or “experience” or “be given.”
- The expression “you will receive power” could be translated as “you will be given power” or “God will give you power” or “power will be given to you (by God)” or “God will cause the Holy Spirit to work powerfully in you.”
- The phrase “received his sight” could be translated as “was able to see” or “became able to see again” or “was healed by God so that he was able to see.”

(See also: Holy Spirit, Jesus, lord, save)

Bible References:

- 1 John 5:9
- 1 Thessalonians 1:6
- 1 Thessalonians 4:1
- Acts 8:15
- Jeremiah 32:33
- Luke 9:5
- Malachi 3:10-12
- Psalms 49:14-15

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:13** The prophets also said that the Messiah would be perfect, having no sin. He would die to **receive** the punishment for other people’s sin. His punishment would bring peace between God and people.
- **45:5** As Stephen was dying, he cried out, “Jesus, **receive** my spirit.”
- **49:6** He (Jesus) taught that some people will receive him and be saved, but others will not.
- **49:10** When Jesus died on the cross, he **received** your punishment.
- **49:13** God will save everyone who believes in Jesus and **receives** him as their Master.

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3557, H3947, H6901, H6902, H8254, G03080, G03240, G03530, G03540, G05680, G05880, G06180, G11830, G12090, G15230, G16530, G19260, G28650, G29830, G30280, G33350, G33360, G35490, G38580, G38800, G43270, G43550, G43560, G46870, G52640, G55620

Job References:

Job 2:10 Job 2:10 Job 3:12 Job 4:12 Job 27:13 Job 27:17 Job 35:7

reed

Definition:

The term “reed” refers to a plant with a long stalk that grows in the water, usually along the edge of a river or stream.

- The reeds in the Nile River where Moses was hidden as a baby were also called “bulrushes.” They were tall, hollow stalks growing in dense clumps in the river water.
- These fibrous plants were used in ancient Egypt for making paper, baskets, and boats.
- The stalk of the reed plant is flexible and is easily bent over by the wind.

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Egypt, Moses, Nile River)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:15
- Luke 7:24
- Matthew 11:7
- Matthew 12:20
- Psalm 68:30

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0098, H0100, H0260, H5488, H6169, H7070, G25630

Job References:

Job 8:11 Job 40:21 Job 41:20

refuge, refugee, shelter, sheltered

Definition:

The term “refuge” refers to a place or condition of safety and protection. A “refugee” is someone who is seeking a safe place. A “shelter” refers to a place that can protect from weather or danger.

- In the Bible, God is often referred to as a refuge where his people can be safe, protected, and cared for.
- The term “city of refuge” in the Old Testament referred to one of several cities where a person who accidentally killed someone could go for protection from people who would attack them in revenge.
- A “shelter” is often a physical structure such as a building or roof that can provide protection to people or animals.
- Sometimes “shelter” means “protection,” as when Lot said that his guests were “under the shelter” of his roof. He was saying that they should be safe because he was taking responsibility to protect them as members of his household.

Translation Suggestions:

- The term “refuge” could be translated as “safe place” or “place of protection.”
- “Refugees” are people leaving their home to escape from a dangerous situation, and could be translated as “aliens,” “homeless people,” or “exiles.”
- Depending on the context, the term “shelter” could be translated as “something that protects” or “protection” or “protected place.”
- If it refers to a physical structure, “shelter” could also be translated as “protective building” or “house of safety.”
- The phrase “into safe shelter” could be translated as “into a safe place” or “into a place that will protect.”
- To “find shelter” or to “take shelter” or to “take refuge” could be translated as to “find a place of safety” or to “put oneself in a protected place.”

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 22:3-4

- Deuteronomy 32:37-38
- Isaiah 23:14
- Jeremiah 16:19
- Numbers 35:24-25
- Psalm 46:1
- Psalms 28:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2620, H4268, H4498, H4585, H4733, H4869

Job References:

Job 24:8 Job 38:40

reign, rule

Definition:

The term to "reign" means to rule over the people of a particular country or kingdom. The reign of a king is the time period during which he is ruling.

- The term "reign" is also used to refer to God reigning as king over the entire world.
- God allowed human kings to reign over Israel after the people rejected him as their king.
- When Jesus Christ returns, he will openly reign as king over the whole world, and Christians will reign with Him.
- This term could also be translated as "absolute rule" or "rule as king."

(See also: kingdom)

Bible References:

- 2 Timothy 2:11-13
- Genesis 36:34-36
- Luke 1:30-33
- Luke 19:26-27
- Matthew 2:22-23

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3427, H4427, H4437, H4438, H4467, H4468, H4475, H4791, H4910, H6113, H7287, H7786, G07570, G09360, G22310, G48210

Job References:

Job 34:30

reject, rejected, rejection

Definition:

To “reject” someone or something means to refuse to accept that person or thing.

- The term “reject” can also mean to “refuse to believe in” something.
- To reject God also means to refuse to obey him.
- When the Israelites rejected Moses’ leadership, it means that they were rebelling against his authority. They did not want to obey him.
- The Israelites showed that they were rejecting God when they worshiped false gods.
- The term “push away” is the literal meaning of this word. Other languages may have a similar expression that means to reject or refuse to believe someone or something.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “reject” could also be translated by “not accept” or “stop helping” or “refuse to obey” or “stop obeying.”
- In the expression “stone that the builders rejected,” the term “rejected” could be translated as “refused to use” or “did not accept” or “threw away” or “got rid of as worthless.”
- In the context of people who rejected God’s commandments, rejected could be translated as “refused to obey” his commands or “stubbornly chose to not accept” God’s laws.

(See also: command, disobey, obey, stiff-necked)

Bible References:

- Galatians 4:12-14
- Hosea 4:6-7
- Isaiah 41:9
- John 12:48-50
- Mark 7:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0947, H0959, H2186, H2310, H3988, H5006, H5034, H5186, H5203, H5307, H5541, H5800, G01140, G04830, G05500, G05790, G05800, G05930, G06830, G07200, G16090, G38680

Job References:

Job 8:20

report, reported, tell, reputation

Definition:

The term to "report" means to tell people about something that happened, often giving details about that event. A "report" is what is told, and can be spoken or written.

- "Report" could also be translated as "tell" or "explain" or "tell the details of."
- The expression "Report this to no one" could be translated as "Do not talk about this with anyone" or "Do not tell anyone about this."
- Ways to translate "a report" could include "an explanation" or "a story" or "a detailed account," depending on the context.

Bible References:

- Acts 5:22-23
- John 12:38
- Luke 5:15
- Luke 8:34-35
- Matthew 28:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1681, H1696, H1697, H5046, H7725, H8034, H8052, H8085, H8088, H8089, G01890, G01910, G03120, G05180, G09870, G12250, G13100, G18340, G20360, G21630, G30040, G30560, G31400, G33770

Job References:

Job 1:15 Job 1:16 Job 1:17 Job 1:19 Job 32:6

reward, prize, deserve

Definition:

The term "reward" refers to what a person receives because of something he has done, either good or bad. To "reward" someone is to give someone something he deserves. However, this is different than the concept of "wages," which refers to payment (often money) given in exchange for work performed.

- A reward can be a good or positive thing that a person receives because he has done something well or because he has obeyed God.
- Sometimes a reward can refer to negative things that may result from bad behavior, such as the statement "the reward of the wicked." In this context "reward" refers to the punishment or negative consequences they receive because of their sinful actions.

Translation Suggestions:

- Depending on the context, the term "reward" could be translated as "payment" or "something that is deserved" or "punishment."
- To "reward" someone could be translated by to "repay" or to "punish" or to "give what is deserved."
- Make sure the translation of this term does not refer to wages. A reward is not specifically about earning money as part of a job.

(See also: punish)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 32:6
- Isaiah 40:10
- Luke 6:35
- Mark 9:40-41
- Matthew 5:11-12
- Matthew 6:3-4
- Psalms 127:3-5
- Revelation 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0319, H0866, H0868, H1576, H1578, H1580, H4909, H4991, H5023, H6118, H6468, H6529, H7938, H7939, H7999, G04690, G05140, G05910, G26030, G34050, G34060, G34080

Job References:

Job 17:5

robe, robed

Definition:

A robe is an outer garment with long sleeves that can be worn by a man or a woman. It is similar to a coat.

- Robes are open in the front and are tied shut with a sash or belt.
- They can be long or short.
- Purple robes were worn by kings as a sign of royalty, wealth, and prestige.

(See also: royal, tunic)

Bible References:

- Exodus 28:4-5
- Genesis 49:11-12
- Luke 15:22
- Luke 20:46
- Matthew 27:27-29

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0145, H0155, H0899, H1545, H2436, H2684, H3671, H3801, H3830, H3847, H4060, H4254, H4598, H5497, H5622, H6614, H7640, H7757, H7897, H8071, G17460, G20670, G24400, G47490, G40160, G55110

Job References:

Job 1:20 Job 2:12 Job 24:7 Job 29:14

rod

Definition:

The term “rod” refers to a narrow, solid, stick-like tool that was used in several different ways. It was probably at least a meter in length.

- A wooden rod was used by a shepherd to defend the sheep from other animals. It was also thrown toward a wandering sheep to bring it back to the the flock.
- In Psalm 23, King David used the terms “rod” and “staff” as metaphors to refer to God’s guidance and discipline for his people.
- A shepherd’s rod was also used to count the sheep as they passed under it.
- Another metaphorical expression, “rod of iron,” refers to God’s punishment for people who rebel against him and do evil things.
- In ancient times, measuring rods made of metal, wood, or stone were used to measure the length of a building or object.
- In the Bible, a wooden rod was also referred to as an instrument to discipline children.

(See also: staff, sheep, shepherd)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 4:21
- 1 Samuel 14:43-44
- Acts 16:23
- Exodus 27:9-10
- Revelation 11:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2415, H4294, H4731, H7626, G25630, G44630, G44640

Job References:

Job 9:34 Job 21:9 Job 37:13

ruin, ruins, ruined

Definition:

To “ruin” something means to spoil, destroy, or cause to be useless. The term “ruin” or “ruins” refers to the rubble and spoiled remains of something that has been destroyed.

- The prophet Zephaniah spoke about the day of God’s wrath as a “day of ruin” when the world will be judged and punished.
- The book of Proverbs says that ruin and destruction await those who are ungodly.
- Depending on the context, to “ruin” could be translated as to “destroy” or to “spoil” or to “make useless” or to “break.”
- The term “ruin” or “ruins” could be translated as “rubble” or “broken-down buildings” or “destroyed city” or “devastation” or “brokenness” or “destruction,” depending on the context.

(See also: devastated)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 12:7-8
- 2 Kings 19:25-26
- Acts 15:16
- Isaiah 23:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0006, H1197, H1530, H1820, H1942, H2034, H2040, H2717, H2719, H2720, H2723, H2930, H3510, H3765, H3782, H3832, H4072, H4288, H4384, H4654, H4876, H4889, H5221, H5327, H5557, H5754, H5856, H7451, H7489, H7582, H7591, H7612, H7701, H7703, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, H8510, G26790, G26920, G36390, G44850

Job References:

Job 15:28 Job 30:14

rule, reign, ruler, prefect, official, leader

Definition:

The term “ruler” is a general reference to a person who has authority over other people, such as a leader of a country, kingdom, or religious group. A ruler is one who “rules,” and his authority is his “rule.”

- In the Old Testament, a king was sometimes referred to generally as a “ruler,” as in the phrase “appointed him ruler over Israel.”
- God was referred to as the ultimate ruler, who rules over all other rulers.
- In the New Testament, the leader of a synagogue was called a “ruler.”
- Another type of ruler in the New Testament was a “governor.”
- Depending on the context, “ruler” could be translated as “leader” or “person who has authority over.”
- The action to “rule” means to “lead” to “have authority over.” It means the same thing as “reign” when it refers to the ruling of a king.

(See also: authority, governor, king, synagogue)

Bible References:

- Acts 3:17-18
- Acts 7:35-37
- Luke 12:11
- Luke 23:35
- Mark 10:42
- Matthew 9:32-34
- Matthew 20:25
- Titus 3:1

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H1166, H1167, H1404, H2708, H2710, H3027, H3548, H3920, H4043, H4410, H4427, H4428, H4438, H4467, H4474, H4475, H4623, H4910, H4941, H5057, H5065, H5387, H5401, H5461, H5715, H6113, H6213, H6485, H6957, H7101, H7218, H7287, H7300, H7336, H7786, H7860, H7980, H7981, H7985, H7989, H7990, H8199, H8269, H8323, H8451, G07460, G07520, G07550, G07570, G07580, G09320, G09360, G10180, G12030, G12990, G17780, G17850, G18490, G22320, G22330, G25250, G25830, G28880, G29610, G35450, G38410, G41650, G41730, G42910

Job References:

Job 12:24 Job 38:33

sackcloth

Definition:

Sackcloth was a coarse, scratchy type of cloth that was made from goat hair or camel hair.

- A person who wore clothing made from it would be uncomfortable. Sackcloth was worn to show mourning, grief, or humble repentance.
- The phrase “sackcloth and ashes” was a common term referring to a traditional expression of grief and repentance.

Translation Suggestions:

- This term could also be translated as “coarse cloth from animal hair” or “clothes made of goat hair” or “rough, scratchy clothing.”
- Another way to translate this term could be “rough, scratchy mourning clothes.”
- The phrase “sit in sackcloth and ashes” could be translated as “show mourning and humility by wearing scratchy cloth and sitting in ashes.”

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: ash, camel, goat, humble, mourn, repent, sign)

Bible References:

- 2 Samuel 3:31
- Genesis 37:34
- Joel 1:8-10
- Jonah 3:5
- Luke 10:13
- Matthew 11:21

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H8242, G45260

Job References:

Job 16:15

scroll

Definition:

In ancient times, a scroll was a type of book made of one long, rolled-up sheet of papyrus or leather.

- After writing on a scroll or reading from it, people rolled it up by using the rods attached to its ends.
- Scrolls were used for legal documents and scripture.
- Sometimes scrolls that were delivered by a messenger were sealed with wax. If the wax was still present when the scroll was received, then the receiver knew that no one had opened the scroll to read it or write on it since it had been sealed.
- Scrolls containing the Hebrew Scriptures were read aloud in the synagogues.

(See also: seal, synagogue, word of God)

Bible References:

- Jeremiah 29:3
- Luke 4:17
- Numbers 21:14-15
- Revelation 5:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4039, H4040, H5612, G09740, G09750

Job References:

Job 19:23 Job 31:35

seal, sealed, unsealed

Definition:

When referring to an action, the term “seal” means to close an object with something (usually called a “seal”) that makes the object impossible to open without breaking the seal. When referring to an object, the term “seal” refers to something that was made of wood or metal or stone that was formed into a design so that it could be used to stamp something (make an imprint on it).

- A seal was marked with a design to show who it belonged to.
- Seals were used to mark different objects for the purpose of showing that the thing belonged to the owner or had come from the owner or was approved by the owner.
- Seals were used to indicate the authenticity of something as deriving from the owner or being approved by the owner or belonging to the owner in some way.
- Sometimes a seal was put on the top of a ring so that the owner of the ring could press the seal down into something and make an imprint on it.
- Sometimes seals were attached to a string or cord and worn around the neck.
- Melted wax was used to seal letters or other documents that needed to be protected. When the wax cooled and hardened, the letter could not be opened without breaking the wax seal. The person who received the letter would see the unbroken seal and know that no one had opened it.
- A seal was put on the stone in front of Jesus’ grave in order to keep anyone from moving the stone.

(See also: Holy Spirit, tomb)

Bible References:

- Exodus 2:3
- Isaiah 29:11
- John 6:27
- Matthew 27:66
- Revelation 5:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2368, H2560, H2856, H2857, H2858, H5640, G26960, G49720, G49730

Job References:

Job 9:7 Job 14:17 Job 33:16 Job 37:7 Job 38:14 Job 41:15

seed

Definition:

A “seed” is the part of a plant that gets planted in the ground to reproduce more of the same kind of plant.

- The term “seed” can also refer to what a man plants into a woman that allows them to reproduce.
- Related to this, “seed” is also used to refer to a man‘s or woman‘s offspring or descendants.
- This word often has a plural meaning, referring to more than one seed grain or more than one descendant.
- In the parable of the farmer planting seeds, Jesus compared his seeds to the Word of God, which is planted in people’s hearts in order to produce good spiritual fruit.
- The apostle Paul also uses the term “seed” to refer to the Word of God.

Translation Suggestions:

- For the seed of a plant, use a general term that can apply to all plants, if possible.
- When “seed” refers to people who are of the same family line, it may be more clear to use the word “descendant” or “descendants” instead of “seed.” Some languages may have a word that means “children and grandchildren.”
- For a man or woman’s “seed,” consider how the target expresses this in a way that will not offend or embarrass people.

(See also: children, descendant)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:32
- Genesis 1:11
- Jeremiah 2:21
- Matthew 13:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2232, H2233, H3610, H6507, G46150, G46870, G46900, G47010, G47030

Job References:

Job 5:25 Job 21:8 Job 39:12

seek, search, look for

Definition:

The term “seek” means to look for something or someone. In the past tense, the verb is “sought.” This term is sometimes used figuratively, meaning to “attempt” or “make an effort” to do something or to ask for something.

- To “seek” or “look for” an opportunity to do something can mean to “try to find a time” to do it.
- To “seek Yahweh” means to “spend time and energy getting to know Yahweh and learning to obey him.”
- To “seek protection” means to “try to find a person or place that will protect you from danger.”
- To “seek justice” means to “make an effort to see that people are treated justly or fairly.”
- To “seek the truth” means to “make an effort to find out what the truth is.”
- To “seek favor” means to “urgently ask for favor” or to “do things to cause someone to help you.”

(See also: just, true)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 10:14
- Acts 17:26-27
- Hebrews 11:6
- Luke 11:9
- Psalms 27:8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0579, H1156, H1239, H1243, H1245, H1556, H1875, H2470, H2603, H2658, H2664, H3289, H7125, H7592, H7836, H8446, G03270, G15670, G19340, G20520, G22120

Job References:

Job 3:4 Job 5:8 Job 5:9 Job 7:21 Job 8:5 Job 9:10 Job 10:6 Job 10:6 Job 11:7 Job 24:5 Job 28:3 Job 32:11 Job 36:26 Job 39:8 Job 39:29

seize, seizure, capture

Definition:

The term “seize” means to take or capture someone or something by force. It can also mean to overpower and control someone.

- When a city was taken by means of military force, the soldiers would seize the valuable property of the people they had conquered.
- When used figuratively, a person can be described as being “seized with fear.” This means that the person was suddenly “overcome by fear.” If a person was “seized with fear” it could also be stated that the person “suddenly became very afraid.”
- In the context of labor pains that “seize” a woman, the meaning is that the pains are sudden and overpowering. This could be translated by saying that the pains “overcome” or “suddenly come upon” the woman.
- This term could also be translated as “take control of” or “suddenly take” or “grab.”
- The expression “seized and slept with her” could be translated as “forced himself on her” or “violated her” or “raped her.” Make sure the translation of this concept is acceptable.

(See: euphemism)

Bible References:

- Acts 16:19-21
- Exodus 15:14
- John 10:37-39
- Luke 8:29
- Matthew 26:48

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0270, H1497, H2388, H3027, H3920, H3947, H4672, H5377, H5860, H6031, H7760, H8610, G07240, G19490, G26380, G29020, G29830, G48150, G48840

Job References:

Job 16:12 Job 18:9 Job 18:20 Job 20:19 Job 21:6 Job 24:2 Job 30:16 Job 40:24

serpent, snake, viper

Definition:

These terms all refer to a kind of reptile that has a long, thin body and large, fanged jaws, and that moves by slithering back and forth across the ground. The term “serpent” usually refers to a large snake and “viper” refers to a type of snake that has venom which it uses to poison its prey.

- This animal is also used figuratively to refer to a person who is evil, especially someone who is deceitful.
- Jesus called the religious leaders “offspring of vipers” because they pretended to be righteous but deceived people and treated them unfairly.
- In the garden of Eden, Satan took the form of a serpent when he talked to Eve and tempted her to disobey God.
- After the serpent tempted Eve to sin, and both Eve and her husband Adam did sin, God cursed the snake, saying that from then on, all snakes would slither along the ground, implying that before then they had had legs.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Names)

(See also: curse, deceive, disobey, Eden, evil, prey, Satan, sin, tempt)

Bible References:

- Genesis 3:3
- Genesis 3:4-6
- Genesis 3:12-13
- Mark 16:17-18
- Matthew 3:7
- Matthew 23:33

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0660, H2119, H5175, H6620, H6848, H8314, H8577, G21910, G20620, G37890

Job References:

Job 20:16 Job 26:13

servant, serve, maidservant, young man, young women

Definition:

A “servant” refers to a person who works for (or obeys) another person, either by choice or by force. A servant was under his master’s direction. In the Bible, “servant” and “slave” are mostly interchangeable terms. The term “serve” generally means to do work for someone, and the concept can be applied in a wide variety of contexts.

- In the Bible the words “young man” or “young woman” often mean “servant” or “slave.” This meaning will be discerned from context. One indicator of this situation is if the possessive is used, eg. “her young women” which could be translated as “her servants” or “her slaves.”

Translation Suggestions

- The term “serve” can also be translated as “minister to” or “work for” or “take care of” or “obey,” depending on the context.
- To “serve God” can be translated as to “worship and obey God” or to “do the work that God has commanded.”
- In the Old Testament, God’s prophets and other people who worshiped God were often called his “servants.”
- In the New Testament, people who obeyed God through faith in Christ were often called his “servants.”
- To “serve tables” means to bring food to people who are sitting at tables, or more generally, to “distribute food.”
- In the context of a person serving guests, this term means “care for” or “serve food to” or “provide food for.” When Jesus told the disciples to “serve” the fish to the people, this could be translated as, “distribute” or “hand out” or “give.”
- People who teach others about God are said to serve both God and the ones they are teaching.
- The apostle Paul wrote to the Corinthian Christians about how they used to “serve” the old covenant. This refers to obeying the laws of Moses. Now they “serve” the new covenant. That is, because of Jesus’ sacrifice on the cross, believers in Jesus are enabled by the Holy Spirit to please God and live holy lives.
- Paul talks about their actions in terms of their “service” to either the old or new covenant. This could be translated as “serving” or “obeying” or “devotion to.”
- Often, when a person referred to himself as “your servant” he was showing respect to the person addressed. That person may have had higher social status, or the speaker may be showing humility. It did not mean that the person speaking was an actual servant.

(See also: enslave, works, obey, house, lord)

Bible References:

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **6:1** When Abraham was very old and his son, Isaac, had grown to be a man, Abraham sent one of his **servants** back to the land where his relatives lived to find a wife for his son, Isaac.
- **19:10** Then Elijah prayed, “O Yahweh, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, show us today that you are the God of Israel and that I am your **servant**.”
- **29:3** “Since the **servant** could not pay the debt, the king said, ‘Sell this man and his family as **slaves** to make payment on his debt.’”
- **35:6** “All my father’s **servants** have plenty to eat, and yet here I am starving.”
- **47:4** The **slave** girl kept yelling as they walked, “These men are servants of the Most High God.”
- **50:4** Jesus also said, “A **servant** is not greater than his master.”

Word Data:

- Strong’s for Servant: H0519, H5288, H5647, H5649, H5650, H5657, H7916, H8198, H8334, G12490, G14010, G14020, G23240, G34070, G34110, G36100, G38160, G49830, G52570

Strong's for Serve: H3547, H4929, H4931, H5647, H5656, H5673, H5975, H6213, H6399, H6402, H6440, H6633, H6635, H7272, H8104, H8120, H8199, H8278, H8334, G12470, G12480, G13980, G14020, G14380, G19830, G20640, G22120, G23230, G29990, G30000, G30090, G43370, G43420, G47540, G50870, G52560

Job References:

Job 1:8 Job 1:15 Job 1:16 Job 1:17 Job 2:3 Job 3:19 Job 4:18 Job 19:15 Job 19:16 Job 21:15 Job 31:13 Job 31:13 Job 36:11 Job 39:9 Job 41:4 Job 42:7 Job 42:8 Job 42:8 Job 42:8

shame, ashamed, disgrace, humiliate, reproach

Definition:

The term "shame" refers to the painful feeling of being disgraced or humiliated that a person feels when they do something that others consider dishonorable or improper.

- Something that is "shameful" is "improper" or "dishonorable."
- The term "ashamed" describes how a person feels when he has done something improper or dishonorable.
- The term "humiliate" means to cause someone to feel shamed or disgraced, usually publicly. The act of shaming someone is called "humiliation."
- To "reproach" someone means to criticize or disapprove of that person's character or behavior.
- The phrase "put to shame" means to defeat people or expose their actions so that they feel ashamed of themselves. The prophet Isaiah said that those who make and worship idols will be put to shame.
- The term "disgraceful" can be used to describe a sinful act or the person who did it. When a person does something sinful, it can cause him to be in a state of disgrace or dishonor.
- Sometimes a person who is doing good things is treated in a way that causes him disgrace or shame. For example, when Jesus was killed on a cross, this was a disgraceful way to die. Jesus had done nothing wrong to deserve this disgrace.
- When God humbles someone, it means that he is causing a prideful person to experience failure to help him overcome his pride. This is different from humiliating someone, which is often done in order to hurt that person.
- Saying that a person is "above reproach" or "beyond reproach" or "without reproach" means that this person behaves in a God-honoring way and there is little or nothing that could be said in criticism of him.

Translation Suggestions

- Ways to translate “disgrace” could include “shame” or “dishonor.”
- Ways to translate “disgraceful” could include “shameful” or “dishonoring.”
- To “humiliate” could also be translated as to “shame” or to “cause to feel shame” or to “embarrass.”
- Depending on the context, ways to translate “humiliation” could include “shame” or “degrading” or “disgrace.”
- The word “reproach” could also be translated as “accusation” or “shame” or “disgrace.”
- To “reproach” could also be translated as to “rebuke” or to “accuse” or to “criticize,” depending on the context.

(See also: dishonor, accuse, rebuke, false god, humble, Isaiah, worship)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 3:15-17
- 2 Kings 2:17
- 2 Samuel 13:13
- Luke 20:11
- Mark 8:38
- Mark 12:4-5
- 1 Timothy 3:7
- Genesis 34:7
- Hebrews 11:26
- Lamentations 2:1-2
- Psalms 22:6
- Deuteronomy 21:14
- Ezra 9:5
- Proverbs 25:7-8
- Psalms 6:8-10
- Psalms 123:3
- 1 Timothy 5:7-8
- 1 Timothy 6:13-14
- Jeremiah 15:15-16
- Job 16:9-10
- Proverbs 18:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0937, H0954, H0955, H1317, H1322, H1421, H1442, H1984, H2490, H2616, H2617, H2659, H2778, H2781, H2865, H3001, H3637, H3639, H3640, H3971, H5007, H5034, H5039, H6030, H6031, H6172, H6256, H7022, H7034, H7036, H7043, H7511, H7817, H8103, H8213, H8216, H8217, H8589, G01520, G01530, G04100, G04220, G04230, G08080, G08180, G08190, G08210, G17880, G17910, G18700, G26170, G30590, G36790, G36800, G36810, G38560, G50140, G51950, G51960, G54840

Job References:

Job 6:20 Job 8:22 Job 10:15 Job 11:3 Job 16:10 Job 19:3 Job 19:3 Job 19:5 Job 27:6

ewe, ram, sheep, sheepfold, sheepshearer, sheepskin

Definition:

A "sheep" is a medium-sized animal with four legs that has wool all over its body. A male sheep is called a "ram." A female sheep is called a "ewe." The plural of "sheep" is also "sheep."

- A baby sheep is called a "lamb."
- The Israelites often used sheep for sacrifices, especially male sheep and young sheep.
- People eat meat from sheep and use their wool to make clothing and other things.
- Sheep are very trusting, weak, and timid. They are easily influenced to wander away. They need a shepherd to lead them, protect them, and provide them with food, water, and shelter.
- In the Bible, people are compared to sheep who have God as their shepherd.

(Translation suggestions: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: Israel, lamb, sacrifice, shepherd)

Bible References:

- Acts 8:32
- Genesis 30:32
- John 2:14
- Luke 15:5
- Mark 6:34
- Matthew 9:36
- Matthew 10:6
- Matthew 12:12
- Matthew 25:33

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **9:12** One day while Moses was taking care of his **sheep**, he saw a bush that was on fire.
- **17:2** David was a shepherd from the town of Bethlehem. At different times while he was watching his father's **sheep**, David had killed both a lion and a bear that had attacked the **sheep**.
- **30:3** To Jesus, these people were like **sheep** without a shepherd.
- **38:8** Jesus said, "All of you will all abandon me tonight. It is written, 'I will strike the shepherd and all the **sheep** will be scattered.'"

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0352, H1494, H1798, H2169, H3104, H3532, H3535, H3733, H3775, H5739, H5763, H6260, H6629, H6792, H7353, H7462, H7716, G41650, G42620, G42630

Job References:

Job 1:16 Job 5:24 Job 31:20 Job 42:8

shield

Definition:

A shield was an object held by a soldier in battle to protect himself from being injured by the enemy's weapons. To "shield" someone means to protect that person from harm.

- Shields were often circular or oval, were made of materials such as leather, wood, or metal, and were sturdy and thick enough to keep a sword or arrow from piercing them.
- Using this term as a metaphor, the Bible refers to God as a protective shield for his people. (See: Metaphor)
- Paul talked about the "shield of faith," which is a figurative way of saying that having faith in Jesus and living out that faith in obedience to God will protect believers from the spiritual attacks of Satan.

(See also: faith, obey, Satan, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 14:26
- 2 Chronicles 23:8-9
- 2 Samuel 22:36
- Deuteronomy 33:29
- Psalms 18:35

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2653, H3591, H4043, H5437, H5526, H6793, H7982, G23750

Job References:

Job 15:26 Job 41:15

shrewd, cunning

Definition:

The term "shrewd" describes a person who is intelligent and clever, especially in practical matters.

- Often the term "shrewd" has a meaning that is partly negative since it usually also involves being selfish.
- A shrewd person is usually focused on helping himself, not others.
- Other ways to translate this term could include "cunning" or "crafty" or "smart" or "clever," depending on the context.

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2450, H6175, G54290

Job References:

Job 5:13

silver

Definition:

Silver is a shiny, gray precious metal used to make coins, jewelry, containers, and ornaments.

- The various containers that are made from silver include silver cups and bowls, and other things used for cooking, eating, or serving.
- Silver and gold were used in the building of the tabernacle and the temple. The temple in Jerusalem had containers made of silver.
- In Bible times, a shekel was a unit of weight, and a purchase was often priced at a certain number of shekels of silver. By New Testament times there were silver coins of various weights that were measured in shekels.
- Joseph's brothers sold him as a slave for twenty shekels of silver.
- Judas was paid thirty silver coins for betraying Jesus.
- If your culture does not have silver you could translate this term as "precious metal"

(See also: tabernacle, temple)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 18:9-11
- 1 Samuel 2:36
- 2 Kings 25:13-15
- Acts 3:6
- Matthew 26:15

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3701, H3702, H7192, G06930, G06940, G06950, G06960, G14060

Job References:

Job 3:15 Job 22:25 Job 27:16 Job 27:17 Job 28:1 Job 28:15 Job 31:39

slay, slain, slaughter, kill, murder

Definition:

To "slay" a person or animal means to kill it. Often it means to kill it in a forceful or violent way. If a man has killed an animal he has "slain" it.

- When referring to an animal or to a large number of people, the term "slaughter" is another term that is often used.
- An act of slaughtering is also called a "slaughter."
- The phrase "the slain" could also be translated as "the slain people" or "the people who were killed."

(See also: slaughter)

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 28:23
- Isaiah 26:21

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2026, H2076, H2491, H2717, H2763, H2873, H2874, H4191, H4194, H5221, H6991, H6992, H7523, H7819, G03370, G06150, G13150, G23800, G26950, G49680, G49690, G54070

Job References:

Job 5:2 Job 5:2 Job 9:23 Job 13:15 Job 20:16 Job 24:14 Job 39:30

snare, ensnare, entrap, trap, trapped, pitfall

Definition:

The terms “snare” and “trap” refer to devices that are used to catch animals and keep them from escaping. To “snare” or “ensnare” is to catch with a snare, and to “trap” or “entrap” is to catch with a trap. In the Bible, these terms were also used figuratively to talk about how sin and temptation are like hidden traps that catch people and harm them.

- A “snare” is a loop of rope or wire that suddenly pulls tight when an animal steps into it, ensnaring its leg.
- A “trap” is usually made of metal or wood and has two parts that suddenly and powerfully close together, catching an animal so it can not get away. Sometimes a trap can be a deep hole that has been made in order to get something to fall into it.
- Usually the snare or trap is hidden so that its prey is taken by surprise.
- The phrase “set a trap” means to get a trap ready to capture something.
- To “fall into a trap” refers to falling into a deep hole or pit that was dug and hidden in order to catch an animal.
- A person who is starts sinning and cannot stop can be described as “ensnared by sin” in a figurative reference to the way an animal can be ensnared and cannot escape.
- Just as an animal is endangered and hurt by being in a trap, so a person caught in the trap of sin is being harmed by that sin and needs to be set free.

(See also: free, prey, Satan, tempt)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 7:26
- Luke 21:34
- Mark 12:13
- Psalms 18:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2256, H3353, H3369, H3920, H3921, H4170, H4204, H4434, H4685, H4686, H4889, H5367, H5914, H6341, H6351, H6354, H6679, H6983, H7639, H7845, H8610, G00640, G23390, G23400, G38020, G38030, G39850, G46250

Job References:

Job 18:8 Job 18:9 Job 18:9 Job 18:10 Job 22:10 Job 34:30

snow

Definition:

The term “snow” refers to white flakes of frozen water that can fall from clouds in places where the air temperature is cold.

- Snow falls in places of higher elevation in Israel, but does not always stay on the ground very long before melting. The peaks of mountains tend to have snow that lasts longer. One example of a place mentioned in the Bible as having snow is Mount Lebanon.
- Something that is very white often has its color compared to the color of snow. For example, in the book of Revelation Jesus’ clothing and hair were described as being “white as snow.”
- The whiteness of snow also symbolizes purity and cleanliness. For example, the statement that our “sins will be as white as snow” means that God will completely cleanse his people from their sins.
- Some languages might refer to snow as “frozen rain” or “flakes of ice” or “frozen flakes.”
- “Snow water” refers to the water that comes from melted snow.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(Translation suggestions: Translate Names)

(See also: Lebanon, pure)

Bible References:

- Exodus 4:6
- Job 37:4-6
- Matthew 28:3
- Psalms 147:16
- Revelation 1:14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H7949, H7950, H8517, G55100

Job References:

Job 6:16 Job 9:30 Job 24:19 Job 37:6 Job 38:22

sow, sower, plant, planted, replanted, transplanted

Definition:

To “sow” means to put seeds on top of or in the ground in order to grow plants. A “sower” is a person who sows or plants seeds. A “plant” is generally something that grows and is attached to the ground.

- One method of sowing or planting seeds during biblical times was to take handfuls of seeds and scatter them on the ground.
- Farmers would often plow the ground on which they had sown seeds after they had sown the seeds. The reason farmers would plow the ground after they had sown the seed is so that the seed would be covered with soil.
- Sometimes farmers may have plowed the field that they sowed seeds in both before and after sowing seeds.

Translations Suggestions

- The term to “sow” could also be translated as to “plant.” Make sure the word or phrase you use to translate this term refers to, or can include, planting seeds by scattering them because this is the method of sowing that Jesus was referring to in his parable in Matthew 13:3-23, Mark 4:2-20, and Luke 8:4-8 where he describes a sower who sowed seeds.
- Other ways to translate “sower” could include “planter” or “farmer” or “person who plants seeds.”
- In English, “sow” is only used for planting seeds, but the English word “plant” can be used for planting seeds as well as larger things, such as trees. Other languages may also use different words, depending on what is being planted.

(See also: harvest)

Bible References:

- Luke 8:5
- Matthew 6:25-26
- Matthew 13:4
- Matthew 13:19
- Matthew 25:24

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2221, H2232, H2233, H2236, H4218, H4302, H5193, H7971, H8362, G46870, G47030, G54520

Job References:

Job 4:8 Job 31:8

spear, spearmen

Definition:

A spear is a weapon with a long wooden handle and sharp metal blade on one end that is thrown a long distance.

- Spears were commonly used for war in biblical times. They are sometimes still used in present-day conflicts between certain people groups.
- A spear was used by a Roman soldier to pierce the side of Jesus while he hung on the cross.
- Sometimes people throw spears to catch fish or other prey to eat.
- Similar weapons are the "javelin" or "lance."
- Make sure that the translation of "spear" is different from the translation of "sword," which is a weapon that is used for thrusting or stabbing, not throwing. Also, a sword has a long blade with a handle, while a spear has a small blade on the end of a long shaft.

(See also: prey, Rome, sword, warrior)

Bible References:

- 1 Samuel 13:19-21
- 2 Samuel 21:19
- Nehemiah 4:12-14
- Psalm 35:3

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1265, H2595, H3591, H6767, H7013, H7420, G30570

Job References:

Job 39:23 Job 41:7 Job 41:26 Job 41:29

splendor

Definition:

The term “splendor” refers to the extreme beauty and elegance that is often associated with wealth and a magnificent appearance.

- Often splendor is used to describe the wealth that a king has, or how he looks in his expensive, beautiful finery.
- The word “splendor” can also be used to describe the beauty of trees, mountains, and other things that God has created.
- Certain cities are said to have splendor because of o their natural resources, elaborate buildings and roads, and the wealth of their people, which includes rich clothing, gold, and silver.
- Depending on the context, this word could be translated as “magnificent beauty” or “amazing majesty” or “kingly greatness.”

(See also: glory, king, majesty)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 16:27
- Exodus 28:1-3
- Ezekiel 28:7
- Luke 4:7
- Psalms 89:44-45
- Revelation 21:26-27

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1925, H1926, H1927, H1935, H2091, H2122, H2892, H3314, H3519, H6643, H7613, H8597

Job References:

Job 28:10 Job 31:26 Job 40:10

staff, clubs

Definition:

A staff is a long wooden stick or rod, often used as a walking stick.

- When Jacob was old, he used a staff to help him walk.
- God turned Moses’ staff into a snake to show his power to Pharaoh.
- Shepherds also used a staff to help guide their sheep, or to rescue the sheep when they fell or wandered.
- The shepherd’s staff had a hook on the end, so it differed from the shepherd’s rod, which was straight and was used to kill wild animals that were trying to attack the sheep.

(See also: Pharaoh, power, sheep, shepherd)

Bible References:

- Exodus 4:1-3
- Exodus 7:9
- Luke 9:3
- Mark 6:7-9
- Matthew 10:8-10
- Matthew 27:29

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H4132, H4294, H4731, H4938, H6086, H6418, H7626, G25630, G35860, G44640

Job References:

Job 41:29

statute

Definition:

A statute is a specific written law that provides guidance for people to live by.

- The term “statute” is similar in meaning to “ordinance” and “command” and “law” and “decree.” All these terms involve instructions and requirements that God gives to his people or rulers give to their people.
- King David said that he delighted himself in Yahweh’s statutes.
- The term “statute” could also be translated as “specific command” or “special decree.”

(See also: command, decree, law, ordinance, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 11:11-13
- Deuteronomy 6:20-23
- Ezekiel 33:15
- Numbers 19:2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2706, H2708, H7010, G13450

Job References:

Job 38:33

storehouse

Definition:

A “storehouse” is a large building that is used for keeping food or other things, often for a long time.

- In the Bible a “storehouse” was usually used to store extra grain and other food to be used later when there was a famine.
- This term was also used figuratively to refer to all the good things that God wants to give to his people.
- The storehouses of the temple and tent of meeting (sometimes called “the tabernacle”)contained valuable things that had been dedicated to Yahweh, such as gold and silver. Some of these things used to repair and maintain the temple were also kept there.
- Other ways to translate “storehouse” could include “a building for storing grain” or “place for keeping food” or “room for keeping valuable things safe.”
- When referring to the place where valuable things were kept for the tent of meeting or temple, another way to translate the word “storehouse” is “treasury.”

(See also: consecrate, dedicate, famine, gold, grain, silver, temple)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 16:2-3
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Psalms 33:7

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0214, H0618, H0624, H4035, H4200, H4543, G05960

Job References:

Job 38:22 Job 38:22

strife, disputes, quarrel, arguing, conflict

Definition:

The term “strife” refers to physical or emotional conflict between people.

- A person who causes strife does things that result in strong disagreements between people and in hurt feelings.
- Sometimes the use of the word “strife” implies that strong emotions are involved, such as anger or bitterness.
- Other ways to translate this term could include “disagreement” or “dispute” or “conflict.”

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 3:3-5
- Habakkuk 1:3
- Philippians 1:17
- Proverbs 17:1
- Psalms 55:8-9
- Romans 13:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1777, H1779, H4066, H4090, H4683, H4808, H7379, H7701, G04850, G20520, G20540, G30550, G31630, G53790

Job References:

Job 23:7

stronghold, fortification, fortress, citadel

Definition:

The terms “stronghold” and “fortress” both refer to places that are well protected against an attack by enemy soldiers. A “citadel” is a fortress inside a city. The term “fortified” describes a city or other place that has been made safe from attack.

- Often, strongholds and fortresses were manmade structures with defensive walls. They could also have been places with natural protective barriers such as rocky cliffs or high mountains.
- People fortified strongholds by building thick walls or other structures that made it difficult for an enemy to break through.
- “Stronghold” or “fortress” could be translated as “securely strong place” or “strongly protected place.”
- The term “fortified city” could be translated as “securely protected city” or “strongly built city.”
- Another figurative meaning for the term “stronghold” referred to something that someone wrongly trusted in for security, such as a false god or other thing that was worshiped instead of Yahweh. This could be translated as “false strongholds.”
- This term should be translated differently from “refuge,” which emphasizes safety more than the concept of being fortified.

(See also: false god, false god, refuge, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 10:4
- 2 Kings 8:10-12
- 2 Samuel 5:8-10
- Acts 21:35
- Habakkuk 1:10-11

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0490, H0553, H0759, H1001, H1002, H1003, H1219, H1225, H2388, H4013, H4026, H4581, H4526, H4679, H4685, H4686, H4692, H4694, H4869, H5794, H5797, H5800, H6438, H6877, H7682, G37940, G39250

Job References:

Job 39:28

stumble, reeling

Definition:

The term "stumble" means "almost fall" when walking or running. Usually it involves tripping over something.

- Figuratively, to "stumble" can mean to "sin" or to "falter" in believing.
- This term can also refer to faltering or showing weakness when fighting a battle or when being persecuted or punished.

Translation Suggestions

- In contexts where the term "stumble" means to physically trip over something, it should be translated with a term that means "almost fall" or "trip over."
- This literal meaning could also be used in a figurative context, if it communicates the correct meaning in that context.
- For figurative uses where the literal meaning would not make sense in the project language, "stumble" could be translated as "sin" or "falter" or "stop believing" or "become weak," depending on the context.
- Another way to translate this term could be, "stumble by sinning" or "stumble by not believing."
- The phrase "made to stumble" could be translated as "caused to become weak" or "caused to falter."

(See also: believe, persecute, sin, stumbling block)

Bible References:

- 1 Peter 2:8
- Hosea 4:5
- Isaiah 31:3
- Matthew 11:4-6
- Matthew 18:8

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1762, H3782, H4383, H5062, H5063, H5307, H6328, H6761, H8058, G06790, G43480, G43500, G44170, G46240, G46250

Job References:

Job 4:4

sulfur, sulfurous

Definition:

Sulfur is a yellow substance that becomes a burning liquid when it is set on fire.

- Sulfur also has a very strong smell that is like the odor of rotten eggs.
- In the Bible, burning sulfur is a symbol of God's judgment on ungodly and rebellious people.
- During the time of Lot, God rained down fire and sulfur on the evil cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.
- In some English Bible versions, sulfur is referred to as "brimstone," which literally means "burning stone."

Translation Suggestions:

- Possible translations of this term could include "yellow stone that burns" or "burning yellowish rock."

(See also: Gomorrah, judge, Lot, rebel, Sodom, godly)

Bible References:

- Genesis 19:24
- Isaiah 34:9
- Luke 17:29
- Revelation 20:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1614, G23030

Job References:

Job 18:15

sword, swordsmen

Definition:

A sword is a flat-bladed metal weapon used to cut or stab. It has a handle and a long, pointed blade with a very sharp cutting edge.

- In ancient times the length of a sword's blade was about 60 to 91 centimeters.
- Some swords have two sharp edges and are called "double-edged" or "two-edged" swords.
- Jesus' disciples had swords for self defense. With his sword, Peter cut off the ear of the high priest's servant.
- Both John the Baptist and the apostle James were beheaded with swords.

Translation Suggestions

- A sword is used as a metaphor for God's word. God's teachings in the Bible exposed people's innermost thoughts and convicted them of their sin. In a similar way, a sword cuts deeply, causing pain. (See: Metaphor)
- One way to translate this figurative use would be, "God's word is like a sword, which cuts deeply and exposes sin."
- Another figurative use of this term occurred in the book of Psalms, where the tongue or speech of a person was compared to a sword, which can injure people. This could be translated as "the tongue is like a sword that can badly injure someone."
- If swords are not known in your culture, this word could be translated with the name of another long-bladed weapon that is used to cut or stab.
- A sword could also be described as a "sharp weapon" or "long knife." Some translations could include a picture of a sword.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See also: James (brother of Jesus), John (the Baptist), tongue, word of God)

Bible References:

- Acts 12:2
- Genesis 27:40
- Genesis 34:25
- Luke 2:33-35
- Luke 21:24
- Matthew 10:34
- Matthew 26:55
- Revelation 1:16

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0019, H1300, H2719, H4380, H6609, H7524, H7973, G31620, G45010

Job References:

Job 1:15 Job 1:17 Job 5:15 Job 5:20 Job 15:22 Job 19:29 Job 19:29 Job 27:14 Job 39:22 Job 40:19 Job 41:26

teacher, Teacher

Definition:

A teacher is a person who gives other people new information. Teachers help others to obtain and use both knowledge and skills.

- In the Bible, the word "teacher" is used in a special sense to refer to someone who teaches about God.
- People who learn from a teacher are called "students" or "disciples."
- In some Bible translations, this term is capitalized ("Teacher") when it is used as a title for Jesus.

Translation Suggestions:

- The usual word for a teacher can be used to translate this term, unless that word is only used for a school teacher.
- Some cultures may have a special title that is used for religious teachers, such as "Sir" or "Rabbi" or "Preacher."

(See also: disciple, preach)

Bible References:

- Ecclesiastes 1:12-15
- Ephesians 4:11-13
- Galatians 6:6-8
- Habakkuk 2:18
- James 3:2
- John 1:37-39
- Luke 6:40
- Matthew 12:38-40

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **27:1** One day, an expert in the Jewish law came to Jesus to test him, saying, "**Teacher**, what must I do to inherit eternal life?"
- **28:1** One day a rich young ruler came up to Jesus and asked him, "Good **Teacher**, what must I do to have eternal life?"
- **37:2** After the two days had passed, Jesus said to his disciples, "Let's go back to Judea." "But **Teacher**," the disciples answered, "Just a short time ago the people there wanted to kill you!"
- **38:14** Judas came to Jesus and said, "Greetings, **Teacher**," and kissed him.
- **49:3** Jesus was also a great **teacher**, and he spoke with authority because he is the Son of God.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H3384, H3925, G13200, G25670, G35470, G55720

Job References:

Job 35:11 Job 36:22

tent, tentmaker

Definition:

A tent is a portable shelter made of sturdy fabric that is draped over a structure of poles and attached to them.

- Tents can be small, with just enough space for a few people to sleep in, or they can be very large, with space for an entire family to sleep, cook, and live in.
- For many people, tents are used as permanent dwelling places. For example, during most of the time that Abraham's family lived in the land of Canaan, they dwelled in large tents constructed from sturdy cloth made of goat hair.
- The Israelites also lived in tents during their forty-year wanderings through the desert of Sinai.
- The tabernacle building was a kind of very large tent, with thick walls made of cloth curtains.
- When the apostle Paul traveled to different cities to share the gospel, he supported himself by making tents.
- The term "tents" is sometimes used figuratively to refer generally to where people live. This could also be translated as "homes" or "dwellings" or "houses" or even "bodies." (See: synecdoche)

(See also: Abraham, Canaan, curtain, Paul, Sinai, tabernacle, tent of meeting)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 5:10
- Daniel 11:45
- Exodus 16:18
- Genesis 12:9

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0167, H0168, H2583, H3407, H6898

Job References:

Job 4:21 Job 5:24 Job 8:22 Job 11:14 Job 12:6 Job 15:34 Job 18:6 Job 18:14 Job 18:15 Job 19:12 Job 20:26 Job 21:28 Job 22:23 Job 29:4 Job 31:31

terror, terrorize, terrify, dread, panic

Definition:

The term "terror" refers to a feeling of extreme or intense fear. To "terrify" someone means to cause that person to feel very afraid.

- A "terror" is something or someone that causes great fear or dread. An example of a terror could be an attacking enemy army or a plague or disease that is widespread, killing many people.
- These terrors can be described as "terrifying." This term could be translated as "fear-causing" or "terror-producing."
- The judgment of God will someday cause terror in unrepentant people who reject his grace.
- The "terror of Yahweh" could be translated as "the terrifying presence of Yahweh" or "the dreaded judgment of Yahweh" or "when Yahweh causes great fear."
- Ways to translate "terror" could also include "extreme fear" or "deep dread."

(See also: adversary, fear, judge, plague, Yahweh)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 2:25
- Exodus 14:10
- Luke 21:9
- Mark 6:48-50

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0367, H0926, H0928, H1091, H1161, H1204, H1205, H1763, H2111, H2113, H2189, H2731, H2847, H2851, H2865, H3372, H3707, H4032, H4172, H4288, H4637, H6184, H6206, H6343, H6973, G16290, G16300, G22580, G44220, G44260, G54010

Job References:

Job 3:5 Job 3:25 Job 4:5 Job 6:4 Job 6:21 Job 9:34 Job 13:11 Job 13:11 Job 13:21 Job 13:25 Job 15:21 Job 15:24 Job 18:11 Job 18:14 Job 20:25 Job 21:6 Job 22:10 Job 24:17 Job 27:20 Job 30:15 Job 31:23 Job 33:7 Job 39:20 Job 41:14

thief, thieves, rob, robber, robbery, bandit

Definition:

The term “thief” refers to a person who steals money or property from other people. The plural of “thief” is “thieves.” The term “robber” often refers to a thief who also physically harms or threatens the people he is stealing from.

- Jesus told a parable about a Samaritan man who took care of a Jewish man who had been attacked by robbers. The robbers had beaten the Jewish man and wounded him before stealing his money and clothing.
- Both thieves and robbers come suddenly to steal, when people are not expecting it. Often they use the cover of darkness to hide what they are doing.
- In a figurative sense, the New Testament describes Satan as a thief who comes to steal, kill, and destroy. This means that Satan’s plan is to try to get God’s people to stop obeying him. If he succeeded in doing this Satan would be stealing from them the good things that God has planned for them.
- Jesus compared the suddenness of his return to the suddenness of a thief coming to steal from people. Just as a thief comes at a time when people are not expecting it, so Jesus will return at a time when people do not expect it.

(See also: bless, crime, crucify, darkness, destroyer, power, Samaria, Satan)

Bible References:

- 2 Peter 3:10
- Luke 12:33
- Mark 14:48
- Proverbs 6:30
- Revelation 3:3

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1214, H1215, H1416, H1589, H1590, H1980, H6530, H7703, G07270, G24170, G28120, G30270

Job References:

Job 12:6 Job 24:14 Job 30:5

thorn, thorn bush, thistle

Definition:

Thorn bushes and thistles are plants that have prickly branches or flowers. These plants do not produce fruit or anything else that is useful.

- A “thorn” is a hard, sharp growth on the branch or stem of a plant. A “thornbush” is a type of small tree or shrub that has many thorns on its branches.
- A “thistle” is a plant with prickly stems and leaves. Often the flowers are purple.
- Thorn and thistle plants multiply quickly and can cause nearby plants or crops to not be able to grow. This is a picture of how sin keeps a person from producing good spiritual fruit.
- A crown made of twisted thorn branches was placed on Jesus’ head before he was crucified.
- If possible, these terms should be translated by the names of two different plants or bushes that are known in the language area.

(See also: crown, fruit, spirit)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 6:7-8
- Matthew 13:7
- Matthew 13:22
- Numbers 33:55

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0329, H1863, H2312, H2336, H4534, H5285, H5518, H5544, H6791, H6796, H6975, H7063, H7898, G01730, G01740, G46470, G51460

Job References:

Job 5:5 Job 30:7 Job 31:40

thresh

Definition:

The terms “thresh” and “threshing” refer to the first part of the process of separating grain from the rest of the plant.

- Threshing a crop loosens the grain from the stalk. Afterwards the grain is “winnowed” to completely separate the seed from all unwanted materials, leaving only the part the grain that can be eaten.
- In Bible times, a “threshing floor” was a large flat rock or an area of packed-down dirt, giving a hard, level surface to crush the grain stalks and remove the grain.
- A “threshing cart” or “threshing wheel” was sometimes used to crush the grain and help separate it from the straw and chaff.
- A “threshing sledge” or “threshing board” was also used for separating grain. It was made of wooden boards that had sharp metal spikes on the end.

(See also: chaff, grain, winnow)

Bible References:

- 2 Chronicles 3:1-3
- 2 Kings 13:7
- 2 Samuel 24:16
- Daniel 2:35
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Ruth 3:1-2

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0212, H4173, H1637, H1758, H1786, H1869, H2251, G02480

Job References:

Job 39:12 Job 41:30

throne, enthroned

Definition:

A throne is a specially-designed chair where a ruler sits when he decides important matters and listens to requests from his people.

- A throne is also a symbol of the authority and power that a ruler has.
- The word “throne” can also be used to refer to the ruler, his reign, or his power.
- In the Bible, God was often portrayed as a king who sits on his throne. Jesus was described as sitting on a throne at the right hand of God the Father.
- Jesus said that heaven is God’s throne. One way to translate this could be, “where God reigns as king.”

(See also: authority, power, king, reign)

Bible References:

- Colossians 1:15-17
- Genesis 41:40
- Luke 1:32
- Luke 22:30
- Matthew 5:34
- Matthew 19:28
- Revelation 1:4-6

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3427, H3676, H3678, H3764, H7675, G09680, G23620

Job References:

Job 36:7

grave, gravedigger, tomb, burial place

Definition:

The terms “tomb” and “grave” refer to a place where people put the body of a person who has died. A “burial place” is a more general term that also refers to this.

- The Jews sometimes used natural caves as tombs, and sometimes they dug caves into rock in the side of a hill.
- In New Testament times, it was common to roll a large, heavy stone in front of the opening of a tomb in order to close it.
- If the target language the word for a tomb can only refer to a hole in which the body is placed below the ground, other ways to translate this could include “cave” or “hole in the side of a hill.”
- The phrase “the grave” is often used generally and figuratively to refer to the condition of being dead or a place where the souls of dead people are.

(See also: bury, death)

Bible References:

- Acts 2:29-31
- Genesis 23:6
- Genesis 50:5
- John 19:41
- Luke 23:53
- Mark 5:1-2
- Matthew 27:53
- Romans 3:13

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **32:4** The man lived among the **tombs** in the area.
- **37:6** Jesus asked them, “Where have you put Lazarus?” They told him, “In the **tomb**. Come and see.”
- **37:7** The **tomb** was a cave with a stone rolled in front of its opening.
- **40:9** Then Joseph and Nicodemus, two Jewish leaders who believed Jesus was the Messiah, asked Pilate for Jesus’ body. They wrapped his body in cloth and placed it in a **tomb** cut out of rock. Then they rolled a large stone in front the **tomb** to block the opening.
- **41:4** He (the angel) rolled away the stone that was covering the entrance to the **tomb** and sat on it. The soldiers guarding the **tomb** were terrified and fell to the ground like dead men.
- **41:5** When the women arrived at the **tomb**, the angel told them, “Do not be afraid. Jesus is not here. He has risen from the dead, just like he said he would! Look in the **tomb** and see.” The women looked into the **tomb** and saw where Jesus’ body had been laid. His body was not there!

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1430, H6900, H6913, H7585, H7845, G34180, G34190, G50280

Job References:

Job 3:22 Job 5:26 Job 10:19 Job 17:1 Job 21:32

tongue, language

Definition:

The term “tongue” refers to the organ inside a person’s mouth that is used to speak. The term is often used figuratively to mean “language” or “speaking.” There also several other figurative meanings as well.

- In the Bible, the most common figurative meaning for this term is “language” or “speech.”
- Sometimes “tongue” may refer to a human language spoken by a certain people group.
- Other times it refers to a supernatural language that the Holy Spirit gives believers in Christ as one of the “gifts of the Spirit.”
- In the book of Acts, the expression “tongues” of fire refers to “flames” of fire, presumably shaped like tongues.

Translation Suggestions

- Depending on the context, the term “tongue” can be translated as “language” or “supernatural language.” If it is not clear which one it is referring to, it is better to translate it as “language.”
- When referring to fire, this term could be translated as “flames.”
- The expression “my tongue rejoices” could be translated as “I rejoice and praise God” or “I am joyfully praising God.”
- The phrase, “tongue that lies” could be translated as “person who tell lies” or “people who lie.”
- Phrases such as “with their tongues” could be translated as “with what they say” or “by their words.”

(See also: gift, Holy Spirit, joy, praise, rejoice, spirit)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 12:10
- 1 John 3:18
- 2 Samuel 23:2
- Acts 2:26
- Ezekiel 36:3
- Philippians 2:11

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H3956, G11000, G12580, G20840

Job References:

Job 5:21 Job 6:30 Job 13:5 Job 13:5 Job 13:13 Job 13:19 Job 15:5 Job 20:12 Job 20:16 Job 27:4 Job 29:10 Job 33:2 Job 41:1

trample

Definition:

To “trample” means to step on something and smash it with the feet. This term is also used figuratively in the Bible to mean “destroy” or “defeat” or “humiliate.”

- An example of “trampling” would be the smashing down of grass by the feet of people running in a field.
- In ancient times, wine was sometimes made by trampling grapes to remove the juice from them.
- Sometimes the term to “trample” has a figurative meaning of to “punish by humiliating,” comparing it to trampling mud for a threshing floor.
- The term “trample” was used figuratively to express how Yahweh would punish his people Israel for their pride and rebellion.
- Other ways that “trample” could be translated include “crush with the feet” or “smash down with the feet” or “stomp on and crush” or “smash into the ground.”
- Depending on the context, this term could also be translated as “run over,” “walk around on,” or “crush underfoot.”

(See also: grape, shame, punish, rebel, thresh, wine)

Bible References:

- Hebrews 10:29
- Psalms 7:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0947, H1758, H1869, H4001, H4823, H7429, H7512, G26620, G39610

Job References:

Job 39:15 Job 40:12

tremble, shake, shaken, quake

Definition:

The term “tremble” means to quiver or to shake slightly and repeatedly, usually from fear or distress. The term can also be used figuratively, meaning “to be very afraid.”

- Sometimes when the ground shakes it is said to “tremble.” It can do this during an earthquake or in response to a very loud noise.
- The Bible says that in the presence of the Lord the earth will tremble. This could mean that the people of the earth will shake out of fear of God or that the earth itself will shake.
- This term could be translated as “be afraid” or “fear God” or “shake,” depending on the context.

(See also: earth, fear, Lord)

Bible References:

- 2 Corinthians 7:15
- 2 Samuel 22:44-46
- Acts 16:29-31
- Jeremiah 5:22
- Luke 8:47

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1674, H2111, H2112, H2151, H2342, H2648, H2729, H2730, H2731, H5128, H5568, H6342, H6426, H6427, H7264, H7268, H7269, H7322, H7460, H7461, H7481, H7493, H7578, H8078, H8653, G17900, G51410, G51560, G54250

Job References:

Job 4:14 Job 9:6 Job 15:33 Job 16:4 Job 21:6 Job 26:5 Job 26:11 Job 37:1 Job 38:41 Job 39:24 Job 40:23

trial, proving

Definition:

The term “trial” refers to a situation in which something or someone is “tried” or tested.

- A trial can be a judicial hearing in which evidence is given to prove whether a person is innocent or guilty of wrongdoing.
- The term “trial” can also refer to difficult circumstances that a person goes through as God tests their faith. Another word for this is “a testing” or “a temptation” is one particular type of trial.
- Many people in the Bible were tested to see if they would continue to believe and obey God. They went through trials which included being beaten, imprisoned, or even killed because of their faith.

(See also: tempt, test, innocent, guilt)

Bible References:

- Deuteronomy 4:34
- Ezekiel 21:12-13
- Lamentations 3:58-61
- Proverbs 25:7-8

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0974, H4531, H4941, H7378, G01780, G13830, G29190, G39860

Job References:

Job 32:12

trouble, disturb, stir up, distress, hardship, calamity

Definition:

A “trouble” is an experience in life that is very difficult and distressing. To “trouble” someone means to “bother” that person or to cause him distress. To be “troubled” means to feel upset or distressed about something.

- Troubles can be physical, emotional, or spiritual things that hurt a person.
- In the Bible, often troubles are times of testing that God uses to help believers mature and grow in their faith.
- The Old Testament use of “trouble” also referred to judgment that came on people groups who were immoral and rejected God.

Translation Suggestions

- The term “trouble” or “troubles” could also be translated as “danger” or “painful things that happen” or “persecution” or “difficult experiences” or “distress.”
- The term “troubled” could be translated with a word or phrase that means “undergoing distress” or “feeling terrible distress” or “worried” or “anxious” or “distressed” or “terrified” or “disturbed.”
- “Do not trouble her” could also be translated as “do not bother her” or “do not criticize her.”
- The phrase “day of trouble” or “times of trouble” could also be translated as “when you experience distress” or “when difficult things happen to you” or “when God causes distressing things to happen.”
- Ways to translate “make trouble” or “bring trouble” could include “cause distressing things to happen” or “cause difficulties” or “make them experience very difficult things.”

(See also: afflict, persecute)

Bible References:

- 1 Kings 18:18-19
- 2 Chronicles 25:19
- Luke 24:38

- Matthew 24:6
- Matthew 26:36-38

Word Data:

- Strong's: H0205, H0926, H0927, H1204, H1607, H1644, H1804, H2000, H4103, H5916, H5999, H6031, H6040, H6470, H6696, H6862, H6869, H6887, H7264, H7267, H7451, H7489, H8513, G03870, G16130, G17760, G23460, G23470, G23500, G23600, G28730, G36360, G39260, G39300, G39860, G44230, G46600, G50150, G51820

Job References:

Job 3:10 Job 3:17 Job 3:26 Job 4:8 Job 4:13 Job 5:6 Job 5:7 Job 5:19 Job 6:2 Job 7:1 Job 7:3 Job 11:16 Job 14:1 Job 14:14 Job 15:35 Job 16:2 Job 20:22 Job 21:17 Job 21:30 Job 27:9 Job 30:13 Job 30:24 Job 31:3 Job 38:23 Job 42:11

tunic

Definition:

In the Bible, the term "tunic" referred to a garment that was worn next to the skin, under other clothing.

- A tunic reached from the shoulders down to the waist or knees and was usually worn with a belt. Tunics worn by wealthy people sometimes had sleeves and reached down to the ankles.
- Tunics were made of leather, haircloth, wool, or linen, and were worn by both men and women.
- A tunic was normally worn under a longer over-garment, such as a toga or outer robe. In warmer weather a tunic was sometimes worn with no outer garment.
- This term could be translated as "long shirt" or "long undergarment" or "shirt-like garment." It could also be written in a similar way to "tunic," with a note to explain what kind of clothing it was.

(See also: How to Translate Unknowns)

(See Also: robe)

Bible References:

- Daniel 3:21-23
- Isaiah 22:21
- Leviticus 8:12-13
- Luke 3:11
- Mark 6:7-9
- Matthew 10:10

Word Data:

- Strong's: H2243, H3801, H6361, G55090

Job References:

Job 30:18

understand, understanding, thinking

Definition:

The term “understand” means to hear or receive information and know what it means.

- The term “understanding” can refer to “knowledge” or “wisdom” or realizing how to do something.
- To understand someone can also mean to know how that person is feeling.
- While walking on the road to Emmaus, Jesus caused the disciples to understand the meaning of the scriptures about the Messiah.
- Depending on the context, the term “understand” could be translated by “know” or “believe” or “comprehend” or “know what (something) means.”
- Often the term “understanding” can be translated by “knowledge” or “wisdom” or “insight.”

(See also: believe, know, wise)

Bible References:

- Job 34:16-17
- Luke 2:47
- Luke 8:10
- Matthew 13:12
- Matthew 13:14
- Proverbs 3:5

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0995, H0998, H0999, H1847, H2940, H3045, H3820, H3824, H4486, H7200, H7919, H7922, H7924, H8085, H8394, G00500, G01450, G01910, G08010, G10970, G11080, G12710, G19210, G19220, G19870, G19900, G26570, G35390, G35630, G49070, G49080, G49200, G54240, G54280, G54290

Job References:

Job 6:24 Job 11:6 Job 12:12 Job 12:13 Job 14:21 Job 15:9 Job 17:4 Job 20:3 Job 26:12 Job 26:14 Job 28:12 Job 28:20 Job 28:23 Job 28:28 Job 32:8 Job 32:9 Job 34:16 Job 34:35 Job 36:29 Job 38:4 Job 38:36 Job 39:17 Job 42:3

vain, vanity

Definition:

The terms “vain” and “vanity” describe something that is useless or extremely temporary.

- In the Old Testament, idols are sometimes described as “vain” things that are worthless and cannot do anything.
- If something is done “in vain,” it means that there the effort or action did not accomplish what was intended. The phrase “in vain” might be translated in various ways, including: “without result;” “with no result;” “for no reason;” “for no purpose,” or “with no purpose.”
- Depending on the context, the term “vain” could be translated as “empty,” “useless,” “hopeless,” “worthless,” “meaningless,” etc.

(See also: false god, worthy)

Bible References:

- 1 Corinthians 15:1-2
- 1 Samuel 25:21-22
- 2 Peter 2:18
- Isaiah 45:19
- Jeremiah 2:29-31
- Matthew 15:9

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1891, H1892, H2600, H7307, H7385, H7387, H7723, H8193, H8267, H8414, G09450, G15000, G27560, G27580, G27610, G31510, G31520, G31530, G31550

Job References:

Job 9:29 Job 21:34 Job 27:12 Job 35:13 Job 35:16 Job 39:16

vineyard

Definition:

A vineyard is a large garden area where grapevines are grown and grapes are cultivated.

- A vineyard often has a wall around it to protect the fruit from thieves and animals.
- God compared the people of Israel to a vineyard that did not bear good fruit. (See: Metaphor)
- Vineyard could be also translated as "grapevine garden" or "grape plantation."

(See also: grape, Israel, vine)

Bible References:

- Genesis 9:20-21
- Luke 13:6
- Luke 20:15
- Matthew 20:2
- Matthew 21:40-41

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1612, H3754, H3755, H8284, G02900

Job References:

Job 24:6 Job 24:18

virgin, virginity

Definition:

A virgin is a woman who has never had sexual relations.

- The prophet Isaiah said that the Messiah would be born from a virgin.
- Mary was a virgin when she was pregnant with Jesus. He did not have a human father.
- Some languages may have a term that is a polite way of referring to a virgin. (See: Euphemism)

(See also: Christ, Isaiah, Jesus, Mary)

Bible References:

- Genesis 24:15-16
- Luke 1:27
- Luke 1:35
- Matthew 1:23
- Matthew 25:2

Examples from the Bible stories:

- **21:9** The prophet Isaiah prophesied that the Messiah would be born from a **virgin**.
- **22:4** She (Mary) was a **virgin** and was engaged to be married to a man named Joseph.
- **22:5** Mary replied, "How can this be, since I am a **virgin**?"
- **49:1** An angel told a **virgin** named Mary that she would give birth to God's Son. So while she was still a **virgin**, she gave birth to a son and named him Jesus.

Word Data:

- Strong's: H1330, H1331, G39320, G39330

Job References:

Job 31:1

vision, envision

Definition:

The term “vision” refers to something that a person sees. It especially refers to something unusual or supernatural that God shows people in order to give them a message.

- Usually, visions are seen while the person is awake. However, sometimes a vision is something a person sees in a dream while asleep.
- God sends visions to tell people something that is very important. For example, Peter was shown a vision to tell him that God wanted him to welcome Gentiles.

Translation Suggestion

- The phrase “saw a vision” could be translated as “saw something unusual from God” or “God showed him something special.”
- Some languages may not have separate words for “vision” and “dream.” So a sentence such as “Daniel had dreams and visions in his mind” could be translated as something like “Daniel was dreaming while asleep and God caused him to see unusual things.”

(See also: dream)

Bible References:

- Acts 9:10-12
- Acts 10:3-6
- Acts 10:11
- Acts 12:9-10
- Luke 1:22
- Luke 24:23
- Matthew 17:9-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2376, H2377, H2378, H2380, H2384, H4236, H4758, H4759, H7203, H7723, H8602, G37010, G37050, G37060

Job References:

Job 4:13 Job 20:8 Job 33:15

wadi

Definition:

The term “wadi” refers to a seasonal stream, seasonal river, or a valley that is a stream bed during part of the year.

- A “wadi” has water in it part of the year and is dry for part of the year.
- When a “wadi” has water in it, the amount of water that it has in it depends on what time of year it is and how much rain the area has received as well as how big the wadi is.

Translation Suggestions:

- Ways to translate “wadi” could include “seasonal stream” or “seasonal stream bed” or “river basin” or “river bed”

Bible References:

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H5158

Job References:

Job 6:15 Job 6:15 Job 30:6

soldier, warrior

Definition:

The terms “warrior” and “soldier” both can refer to someone who fights in an army. But there are also some differences.

- Usually the term “warrior” is a general, broad term to refer to a man who is gifted and courageous in battle.
- Yahweh is figuratively described as a “warrior.”
- The term “soldier” more specifically refers to someone who belongs to a certain army or who is fighting in a certain battle.
- Roman soldiers in Jerusalem were there to keep order and to carry out duties such as executing prisoners. They guarded Jesus before crucifying him and some were ordered to stand guard at his tomb.
- The translator should consider whether there are two words in the project language for “warrior” and “soldier” that also differ in meaning and use.

(See also: courage, crucify, Rome, tomb)

Bible References:

- 1 Chronicles 21:5
- Acts 21:33
- Luke 3:14
- Luke 23:11
- Matthew 8:8-10

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0352, H0510, H1368, H1416, H1995, H2389, H2428, H2502, H3715, H4421, H5971, H6518, H6635, H7273, H7916, G46860, G47530, G47540, G47570, G47580, G49610

Job References:

Job 16:14

waste, wasted, wasteland, becomes weak

Definition:

To waste something means to carelessly throw it away or to use it unwisely. Something that is a “wasteland” or a “waste” refers to land or a city that has been destroyed so that nothing lives in it anymore.

- The term “waste away” is an expression that means to become more and more sick or ruined. A person who is wasting away usually becomes very thin due to illness or lack of food.
- To “lay waste” to a city or land means to destroy it.
- Another word for a “wasteland” could be “desert” or “wilderness.” But a wasteland also implies that people used to live there and the land used to have trees and plants that produced food.

Bible References:

- Ezekiel 6:6
- Leviticus 26:39
- Matthew 26:8
- Revelation 18:15-17
- Zechariah 7:13-14

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0535, H1086, H1104, H1326, H2100, H2490, H2522, H2717, H2721, H2723, H3615, H3856, H4127, H4198, H4592, H4743, H5307, H5327, H7334, H7582, H7703, H7736, H7843, H8047, H8074, H8077, H8414, G06840, G12870, G20490, G26730

Job References:

Job 6:18 Job 12:24 Job 30:3 Job 33:21 Job 38:27

watch, guard, take heed, beware

Definition:

The term “watch” means to look at something very closely and carefully. It also has several figurative meanings. A “watchman” was someone whose job was to guard a city by looking carefully all around him for any danger or threat to the people in the city.

- The command to “watch your life and doctrine closely” means to be careful to live wisely and to not believe false teachings.
- To “watch out” is a warning to be careful to avoid a danger or harmful influence.
- To “watch” or “keep watch” means to always be alert and on guard against sin and evil. It can also mean to “be ready.”
- To “keep watch over” or “keep close watch” can mean to guard, protect or take care of someone or something.
- Other ways of translating “watch” could include “pay close attention to” or “be diligent” or “be very careful” or “be on guard.”
- Other words for “watchman” are “sentry” or “guard.”

Bible References:

- 1 Thessalonians 5:6
- Hebrews 13:17
- Jeremiah 31:4-6
- Mark 8:15
- Mark 13:33-34
- Matthew 25:10-13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0821, H2370, H4929, H4931, H5027, H5341, H6486, H6822, H6836, H6974, H7462, H7789, H7919, H8104, H8108, H8245, G00690, G09910, G11270, G14920, G23340, G28920, G35250, G37080, G39060, G43370, G46480, G50830, G54380

Job References:

Job 7:12 Job 10:12 Job 13:27 Job 14:16 Job 21:32 Job 22:15 Job 23:11 Job 24:15 Job 27:18 Job 29:2 Job 33:11 Job 36:21 Job 39:1

wheat

Definition:

Wheat is a type of grain that people grow for food. When the Bible mentions “grain” or “seeds,” it is often talking about wheat grain or seeds.

- The wheat seeds or grains grow at the top of the wheat plant.
- After harvesting the wheat, the grain is separated from the stalk of the plant by threshing it. The stalk of the wheat plant is also called “straw” and is often placed on the ground for animals to sleep on.
- After threshing, the chaff surrounding the grain seed is separated from the grain by winnowing and is thrown away.
- People grind the wheat grain into flour, and use this for making bread.

(See also: barley, chaff, grain, seed, thresh, winnow)

Bible References:

- Acts 27:36-38
- Exodus 34:21-22
- John 12:24
- Luke 3:17
- Matthew 3:12
- Matthew 13:26

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1250, H2406, G46210

Job References:

Job 31:40

wine, wineskin, new wine

Definition:

In the Bible, the term “wine” refers to a kind of fermented drink made from the juice of a fruit called grapes. Wine was stored in “wineskins,” which were containers made out of animal skin.

- The term “new wine” referred to grape juice that had just been taken from the grape and was not fermented yet. Sometimes the term “wine” also referred to unfermented grape juice.
- To make wine, grapes are crushed in a winepress so that the juice comes out. The juice eventually ferments and alcohol forms in it.
- In Bible times, wine was the normal drink with meals. It did not have as much alcohol as present-day wine has.
- Before wine was served for a meal, it was often mixed with water.
- A wineskin that was old and brittle would get cracks in it, which allowed the wine to leak out. New wineskins were soft and flexible, which meant they did not tear easily and could store the wine safely.
- If wine is unknown in your culture, it could be translated as “fermented grape juice” or “fermented drink made from a fruit called grapes” or “fermented fruit juice.” (See: How to Translate Unknowns)
- Ways to translate “wineskin” could include “bag for wine” or “animal skin wine bag” or “animal skin container for wine.”

(See also: grape, vine, vineyard, winepress)

Bible References:

- 1 Timothy 5:23
- Genesis 9:21
- Genesis 49:12
- John 2:3-5
- John 2:10
- Matthew 9:17
- Matthew 11:18

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H2561, H2562, H3196, H4469, H4997, H5435, H6025, H6071, H8492, G10980, G36310, G38200, G39430

Job References:

Job 1:13 Job 1:18 Job 32:19 Job 32:19

winepress

Definition:

During Bible times, a “winepress” was a large container or open place where the juice of grapes was extracted in order to make wine.

- In Israel, winepresses were usually large, wide basins that were dug out of solid rock. Clusters of grapes were put on the flat bottom of the hole and people trampled the grapes with their feet to get the grape juice to flow out.
- Usually a winepress had two levels, with the grapes being trampled in the top level so that the juice would run down into the lower level where it could be collected.
- The term “winepress” is also used figuratively in the Bible as a picture of God’s wrath being poured out on wicked people. (See: Metaphor)

(See also: grape, wrath)

Bible References:

- Isaiah 63:2
- Mark 12:1
- Matthew 21:33
- Revelation 14:20

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H1660, H3342, H6333, G30250, G52760

Job References:

Job 24:11

womb

Definition:

The term “womb” refers to where a baby grows inside its mother.

- This is an older term that is sometimes used in order to be polite and less direct. (See: euphemism)
- A more modern term for womb is “uterus.”
- Some languages use a word like “belly” to refer to a woman’s womb or uterus.
- Use a word for this in the project language that is well-known, natural, and acceptable.

Bible References:

- Genesis 25:23
- Genesis 25:24-26
- Genesis 38:27-28
- Genesis 49:25
- Luke 2:21
- Luke 11:27
- Luke 23:29
- Matthew 19:12

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0990, H4578, H7356, H7358, G10640, G28360, G33880

Job References:

Job 1:21 Job 3:10 Job 3:11 Job 10:18 Job 10:19 Job 15:35 Job 19:17 Job 24:20 Job 31:15 Job 38:8 Job 38:29

wrong, wronged, wrongdoer, mistreat, hurt, hurtful

Definition:

To “wrong” someone means to treat that person unjustly and dishonestly.

- The term “mistreat” means to act badly or roughly toward someone, causing physical or emotional harm to that person.
- The term “hurt” is more general and means to “cause someone harm in some way.” It often has the meaning of “physically injure.”
- Depending on the context, these terms could also be translated as “do wrong to” or “treat unjustly” or “cause harm to” or “treat in a harmful way” or “injure.”

Bible References:

- Acts 7:26
- Exodus 22:21
- Genesis 16:5
- Luke 6:28
- Matthew 20:13-14
- Psalms 71:13

Word Data:

- Strong’s: H0205, H0816, H2248, H2250, H2255, H2257, H2398, H2554, H2555, H3238, H3637, H4834, H5062, H5142, H5230, H5627, H5753, H5766, H5791, H5792, H5916, H6031, H6087, H6127, H6231, H6485, H6565, H6586, H7451, H7489, H7563, H7665, H7667, H7686, H8133, H8267, H8295, G00910, G00920, G00930, G00950, G02640, G08240, G09830, G09840, G15360, G16260, G16510, G17270, G19080, G25560, G25580, G25590, G26070, G30760, G30770, G37620, G41220, G51950, G51960

Job References:

Job 19:3 Job 19:6 Job 32:3 Job 32:12